

Utah State University

DigitalCommons@USU

University Catalogs

Publications

1-1-2014

General Catalog 2013-2014 (Spring 2014)

Utah State University

Follow this and additional works at: <https://digitalcommons.usu.edu/universitycatalogs>

Recommended Citation

Utah State University, "General Catalog 2013-2014 (Spring 2014)" (2014). *University Catalogs*. 148.
<https://digitalcommons.usu.edu/universitycatalogs/148>

This Book is brought to you for free and open access by the Publications at DigitalCommons@USU. It has been accepted for inclusion in University Catalogs by an authorized administrator of DigitalCommons@USU. For more information, please contact digitalcommons@usu.edu.





UtahStateUniversity

2013 – 2014

Spring 2014

General Catalog

School of Graduate Studies

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Vice President for Research and Dean of School of Graduate Studies: Mark R. McLellan

Location: Main 164

Phone: (435) 797-1189

FAX: (435) 797-1192

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/>

E-mail and Informational Links:

<http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/contact/>

Graduate programs at USU are supervised by the dean of the School of Graduate Studies, assisted by the Graduate Council. The council consists of the dean, a faculty representative from each of the seven colleges of the University, a representative from the Faculty Senate, the Vice President for Information Technology, and two graduate students. Policies and regulations for graduate work are established by the Graduate Council with the approval of the Faculty Senate.

USU has awarded Master of Science degrees since 1914 and doctoral degrees since 1950. The School of Graduate Studies was formally organized in 1945. Forty of the University's 42 departments participate in graduate degree programs, including several interdepartmental programs. Included are 98 master's programs, 37 doctoral programs, 5 educational specialist programs, and a civil engineer degree. Nationally and internationally known scholars and research units participate in and support graduate studies at USU.

The School of Graduate Studies holds memberships in the Council of Graduate Schools in the United States and the Western Association of Graduate Schools.

A. Graduate Degrees and Majors

1. Academic/Research Degrees

Master of Arts (MA)

Master of Science (MS)

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

2. Professional Degrees

Master of Accounting (MAcc)

Master of Applied Economics (MAE)

Master of Business Administration (MBA)

Master of Computer Science (MCS)

Master of Dietetics Administration (MDA)

Master of Education (MEd)

Master of Engineering (ME)

Master of Family and Human Development (MFHD)

Master of Fine Arts (MFA)

Master of Fitness Promotion (MFP)

Master of Food Safety and Quality (MFSQ)

Master of Health Promotion (MHP)

Master of Information Systems (MMIS)

Master of Landscape Architecture (MLA)

Master of Learning Technologies and Instructional Design (MLTID)

Master of Marriage and Family Therapy (MMFT)

Master of Mathematics (MMath)

Master of Music (MM)

Master of Natural Resources (MNR)

Master of Professional Studies in Horticulture (MPSH)

Master of Rehabilitation Counseling (MRC)

Master of Second Language Teaching (MSLT)

Master of Social Sciences (MSS)

Master of Social Work (MSW)

Doctor of Audiology (AuD)

Doctor of Education (EdD)

B. Graduate Admission Requirements

The School of Graduate Studies requirements for admission to a graduate degree program are as follows:

A bachelor's degree (or, for many doctoral programs, a master's degree) that will be completed before the student matriculates in the degree program.

A 3.0 or higher grade point average on the student's last 60 semester or 90 quarter credits.

A score or scores at or above the 40th percentile on the appropriate admissions test.

Satisfactory letters of recommendation.

Requirements in addition to those listed above may apply, as determined by the department into which the student desires to matriculate.

1. Applying

(a) Application Procedures

Apply online at:

<http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/apply/>

Before the student's application will be considered complete and ready for review by the School of Graduate Studies, the following items must be received by the Graduate School:

A completed online application accompanied by the nonrefundable \$55 application fee, which is required for both international and domestic students.

An official transcript from each previously attended college and/or university (except USU), which must be sent directly from each institution to the USU School of Graduate Studies. Transcripts must be submitted for all coursework above the high-school level and all prior degrees. Transcripts accumulated on one record are not acceptable. Transcripts not in English must be accompanied by a notarized translation. Transcripts submitted as application credentials become the property of the School of Graduate Studies and will not be copied for or returned to the applicant. A bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university with a minimum 3.0 GPA for the last 90 quarter or 60 semester credits earned, is required.

Score(s) on the appropriate admissions test(s) sent directly to the School of Graduate Studies by the testing agency. Most departments require Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores; however, the Law School Admission Test (LSAT), the Medical College Admission Test (MCAT), and the General Management Test (GMAT) are acceptable for some doctoral programs; and the

Miller Analogies Test is acceptable for some master's degree programs. (For further details, see the Admissions Tests information shown on this page.)

Three letters of recommendation, each of which must address the applicant's potential for success in the proposed graduate degree program. If the applicant has been enrolled in school during the last five years, at least two of the letters must come from persons who are familiar with, and can make an authoritative assessment of, the applicant's recent academic progress and success. Recommender names and e-mail addresses are required on the online application. Once a prospective student has completed the online application with the fee paid, the School of Graduate Studies will notify the applicant's recommenders to send their letters electronically.

(b) Admissions Tests

An admission test is required of all applicants. Scores at or above the 40th percentile are required by the School of Graduate Studies. Departments may set higher criteria. Most applicants must take the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) general test (minimum of 40th percentile on the verbal and quantitative tests). At this time, the School of Graduate Studies does not require the Analytical Writing Score. However, since some departments may require the Analytical Writing Score, students should abide by the requirements of the department to which they are applying. Some departments will accept the Miller Analogies Test (MAT) for master's degree applications. Applicants to the Master of Business Administration, the MS in Management Information Systems, and Master of Accounting programs are required to take the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT). Registration forms for the GRE and the GMAT are available at the School of Graduate Studies. Applicants should request that their test report be sent directly to the School of Graduate Studies. The official test report must be received before an application is considered complete.

(c) Application Processing

While many departments have specific application deadlines, other departments admit students throughout the year. The time it takes to process an application is primarily dependent on the speed with which the School of Graduate Studies receives letters of recommendation, transcripts, and test scores. For most students, this process may take 6 to 8 weeks. Applicants should plan accordingly.

As soon as an application is complete, a recommendation is made by the appropriate department to the graduate dean, who must approve all admissions. No notification of acceptance or rejection other than that from the graduate dean is official.

2. Other Admissions Considerations

(a) Split Form Policy

An undergraduate student doing well in his or her studies and planning a graduate degree at USU may file a Split Form to request that some coursework be reserved (split out) from the undergraduate degree. The instructor's permission is required for an undergraduate student to register for graduate courses. For a Split Form to be approved, the student must be within 30 semester credits of completing bachelor's degree requirements, have filed an Application for Graduation in the Graduation Office (a copy of which must be attached to the split request), be currently taking at least one required undergraduate class, have a cumulative undergraduate GPA of 3.0 or higher at the beginning of the semester listed on the Split Form, and have applied for admission to the School of Graduate Studies. In accordance with School of Graduate Studies admission policy, a transitional student will not be matriculated in the School of Graduate Studies until his or her bachelor's degree has been completed. A maximum of 9 semester credits may be split out during a bachelor's program.

A Split Form, which must include one or more required undergraduate courses from the student's Application for Graduation, should be filed in the School of Graduate Studies, along with a copy of the Application for Graduation, before grades are posted for the semester requested to be split. A Split Form cannot be processed after the bachelor's degree has been closed out and posted on the transcript. The form must be signed by the undergraduate advisor and the graduate department head or departmental graduate program chair/coordinator before it is submitted to the School of Graduate Studies. If approved by the dean of the School of Graduate Studies, the form will be processed and forwarded to the Graduation Office. Approval of a Split Form does not guarantee acceptance to the School of Graduate Studies.

By default, courses numbered 0010 through 4990 will be posted to an undergraduate transcript; and courses numbered 6000 through 7990 will be posted to a graduate transcript. Courses numbered 5000 through

5990 are generally posted to either an undergraduate or graduate transcript, based on the primary program level of the student. Therefore, undergraduate students who qualify (under the regulations shown above) to have some of their undergraduate coursework "split out" for a graduate degree will need to submit a form to the Registrar's Office stating which undergraduate courses they desire to have "split out." Students should contact their undergraduate advisor for help with filing the appropriate form. In cases where a graduate student has taken one or more undergraduate-level courses as part of the approved program of study, a form will need to be submitted to the Registrar's Office, requesting that the course(s) be posted to the graduate transcript. Students should contact their graduate advisor for help with filing the appropriate form.

(b) Summer Semester Admission

The summer semester consists of two 1-week presessions for workshops and short special programs, an 8-week semester of regular coursework, and a postsession of 1 week for workshops and seminars. Nonresident students pay only resident tuition for summer semester credits. All summer semester students are eligible to register the following fall semester. For information regarding deadlines, students should contact the department to which they plan to apply.

(c) Concurrent Degrees

Students may pursue concurrent master's degrees or concurrent master's and doctoral degrees with the approval of the cooperating departments and the graduate dean.

An application should be submitted for the first degree program. If admission is granted, the student may then formally apply and pay a second application for a second degree program after submitting a letter from both heads of departments to which the student has been admitted. The letter should indicate that both departments have no objection to the student applying for the second degree program. To be considered as concurrent degrees, admission to the second degree program must be finalized before the end of the second semester in the first degree.

(d) Guidelines for Concurrent Interdepartmental Master's Degree Programs¹

In special cases, a student may complete concurrently the requirements for two master's degrees but with fewer

than the total credits required by both programs, provided that the following conditions are met:

The student must formally apply and be accepted into the second program by the end of the second semester of the student's first graduate program.

The chairperson of the student's supervisory committee in each department must also be a member of the other committee.

The supervisory committee, the two department heads, and the graduate dean must approve the Program of Study for each degree.

There can be a maximum of 9 credits of overlap in courses between the two degree programs, and the overlap must be in the elective or broadening courses. With the allowance of overlapping, a student could thus complete the requirements for both degrees with up to 9 fewer semester credits than the usual minimum total for two degrees.

(e) Guidelines for Concurrent Interdepartmental Doctoral-Master's Degree Programs¹

In special cases, a student may complete concurrently all requirements for a doctorate and a master's degree with fewer than the total credits required by both programs, provided that the following conditions are met:

The student must formally apply and be accepted into both programs by the end of the second semester of the student's first graduate program.

The student's doctoral supervisory committee must consist of four members from the doctoral department and two members from the master's department if the student is on a thesis plan. The master's committee must consist of two master's departmental members and the chair of the doctoral committee.

The student's supervisory committee, the two department heads, and the graduate dean must approve each Program of Study.

There can be a maximum of 15 semester credits of overlap in courses between the two degree programs, and the overlap must be in the elective or broadening courses. With the allowance of overlapping, a student could thus complete the requirements for both degrees with a minimum of 75 semester credits, rather than the usual 90-credit minimum.

1 Intradepartmental concurrent degrees would follow the same guidelines.

(f) Bachelor's Degree Requirement

A bachelor's degree from an accredited U.S. college or university or a similarly recognized international university is required for admission to a graduate program. Three-year bachelor's degrees from accredited or similarly recognized institutions are accepted with the endorsement of the academic department in which the student wishes to study.

(g) International Applicants

International applicants from non-English-speaking countries must demonstrate competency in the English language. A minimum score on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) of 550 (paper based), 213 (computer based), or 79 (Internet based), or the equivalent score of 6.0 (and a minimum score of 5 on each subscale) on the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) satisfies this requirement. Both tests are valid for only 2 years. If an international applicant has a degree from a university in an English-speaking country, the TOEFL is not required.

An applicant who is admitted with a TOEFL (or IELTS) score below the required minimum, and who has not obtained a degree in an English-speaking country, must take the English Language Placement Test given by the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) at USU. The test must be taken before a student is allowed to register. The results of the exam are used to place students into one of three categories: (1) full-time study of English in the Intensive English Language Institute; (2) a combination of English-language study and academic study, if approved by the IELI director, the student's advisor, and the graduate dean; or (3) full-time academic studies. Students placed in the Intensive English Program must remain in the program until the required English proficiency is attained. Those in category (1) are not allowed to register for non-IELI classes.

International students must also submit an I-20 application form and a financial guarantee. Because of immigration regulations, international students cannot be admitted to provisional matriculation.

(h) Program Continuity

A fee of \$20 is charged if a student begins a graduate program before or after the semester for which he or she

was accepted. If a graduate student's attendance is postponed for more than one semester, the department or the School of Graduate Studies may require the student to reapply for admission.

C. Graduate Financial Assistance

Applications for assistantships, fellowships, and other financial aid should be made through departmental offices.

Along with most graduate schools in the United States, USU is a party to a resolution of the Council of Graduate Schools that establishes April 15 as the deadline for acceptance of offers of financial assistance. If a student accepts an offer before April 15 and then wishes to withdraw, a resignation of the appointment may be submitted in writing at any time through April 15. However, after April 15 a student is not to accept another offer without first obtaining a written release from the institution to which a commitment has been made.

1. Graduate Tuition Awards

Graduate students may be eligible to receive graduate tuition awards for the resident and/or nonresident portion of tuition. These awards are coordinated through the admitting college, department, and programs. Students should contact their college/department/program for more information. Domestic students have a responsibility to obtain Utah residency in order to minimize the cost of nonresident tuition. For additional information regarding Utah residency requirements, see Undergraduate admissions in this catalog, or visit www.usu.edu/admissions/residency

2. Graduate Assistantships

Teaching, research, and other graduate assistantships are available in most of the departments of the University. A full-time assistantship is 20 hours per week. In the interest of timely degree completion, graduate students are generally employed by the University for no more than 20 hours per week. Employment for more than 20 hours per week must be approved by the student's advisor, degree-program department head, and the graduate dean.

Graduate assistants must be full-time (with the exception of summers), matriculated students. For students employed as graduate assistants, full-time status is based on the full-time equivalent or FTE. A 0.25 to 0.374 FTE

requires a student to enroll for at least 9 graduate-level credits; a 0.375 to 0.50 FTE requires a student to enroll for at least 6 graduate-level credits (see also Student Classifications section).

Graduate assistants must maintain a cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 3.0 or higher for those courses included on their Program of Study. However, if a Program of Study has not been submitted to the School of Graduate Studies, a cumulative GPA is computed using all of the student's coursework at USU since the prior degree. The GPA is checked by the School of Graduate Studies at the end of each semester. If the student has not yet started the graduate program, the cumulative GPA on the last 60 semester credits will be used to determine eligibility as a graduate assistant.

Graduate assistants may register for a maximum of 12 credits per semester. However, a research assistant whose assistantship involves his or her thesis or dissertation research may register for additional credits, as explained below.

3. Teaching Assistantships/Graduate Instructors

Graduate students may be teaching assistants or graduate instructors in departments. Teaching loads vary up to a maximum of 20 hours per week, and salaries vary depending on the department and the teaching load.

International students may be considered for teaching assistantships if they demonstrate adequate proficiency in English communication, as determined by Utah State University's Intensive English Language Institute, and have participated in the required workshop.

All teaching assistants and graduate instructors are required to participate in a training workshop sponsored by the School of Graduate Studies prior to beginning their assistantships. The workshop helps students gain the techniques and skills to be effective instructors in the university environment. The workshop for international students also aids students in understanding the American university culture and in improving communication. When a teaching assistant workshop has been successfully completed, 1 credit will be added to the student's transcript. However, this credit cannot be applied toward a graduate degree program.

4. Fellowships and Scholarships

Fellowship and scholarship awardees must be full-time, matriculated students enrolled in approved graduate-

level coursework. Application for these, as well as for departmental fellowships and awards, is made through the departments, except for the Martin Luther King Fellowship and the Dinesh and Kalpana Patel Fellowship (see below).

Presidential Doctoral Research Fellowships

Download Application - Deadline: April 16

Award: Ten fellowships of a minimum of \$20,000/year for a maximum duration of 4 years, plus a tuition award for either in-state or nonresident students for up to 9 credits for 4 years.

Criteria: A 3.5 or above cumulative GPA and GRE scores at the 70th percentile or higher; students must be accepted to a graduate program as a matriculated doctoral student, with matching departmental financial support (amount will vary); students must be nominated by their academic college.

For additional information about the Presidential Doctoral Research Fellowships, please see:
<http://research.usu.edu/htm/news/articleID=16028>.

Office of Research and Graduate Studies Master's Fellowships

Download Application - Deadline: April 16

Award: Eight fellowships of \$12,000 for one year duration, plus a tuition award for either in-state or nonresident students for up to 9 credits.

Criteria: A 3.5 or above cumulative GPA and GRE scores at the 70th percentile or higher; students must be accepted to a graduate program as a matriculated master's student; students must be nominated by their academic college.

For additional information about the Office of Research and Graduate Studies Master's Fellowships, please see:
<http://research.usu.edu/htm/news/articleID=16028>.

Martin Luther King Fellowships

Download Application - Deadline: April 2

Award: Two fellowships of \$7,000 for the academic year and a tuition award for either in-state or nonresident students for up to 9 credits.

Criteria: A 3.0 cumulative GPA and GRE scores at the 40th percentile or higher; students must be accepted to a

graduate program as a matriculated student, with matching departmental financial support (minimum \$1,000); students must not have exceeded the 70-credit tuition award limit to be eligible for the tuition award that accompanies this fellowship.

Intended for deserving African American students; priority given to new students.

Dr. Dinesh and Kalpana Patel Graduate Fellowship

Download Application - Deadline: April 2

Award: One award of \$5,000 for the academic year and a tuition award for in-state and nonresident tuition for up to 9 credits.

Criteria: Students must not have exceeded the 70-credit tuition award limit to be eligible for the tuition award that accompanies this fellowship.

Intended for underrepresented and international doctoral students.

School of Graduate Studies Dissertation Fellowships

Download Application - Deadline: April 2

Award: Ten non-renewable fellowships of \$5,000 for the academic year with a tuition award for in-state and nonresident students for up to 9 credits.

Criteria: Submission of curriculum vita as well as a letter from the department head or the department's director of graduate studies that endorses the student's application and that describes the department's commitment to relieve the student of some portion of the student's responsibilities as a graduate assistant (the letter should be addressed to the Dissertation Fellowship Selection Committee); students who have exceeded the 70-credit tuition award limit will not be eligible for the tuition award that accompanies this fellowship.

Intended to provide outstanding doctoral students with additional time to draft and revise dissertations; it should be used to relieve students from some part of their teaching or research obligations in order to pursue more actively the actual writing of the dissertation.

Seely-Hinckley Scholarship

Download Application - Deadline: April 16

Note: This application is for college/faculty/staff use only

Award: Eight scholarships which award in-state tuition for up to 9 credits, and cover student fees for two semesters. If the recipient is a nonresident student, the School of Graduate Studies will also provide a nonresident tuition award for up to 9 credits for two semesters.

Criteria: Students must not have exceeded the 70-credit tuition award limit to be eligible for this scholarship.

Intended for outstanding graduate students who face serious financial difficulties. Each college nominates two students per year, and from this pool eight are selected to receive the scholarship.

5. Federal College Work-Study Assistantships

Graduate students may apply for work-study support by completing an online application at <http://www.fafsa.ed.gov/>

6. Western Regional Graduate Programs (WRGP)

Residents of participating states may enroll in graduate programs approved as Western Regional Graduate Programs (WRGP) by the Western Interstate Commission for Higher Education (WICHE) without paying nonresident tuition. USU's WRGP degrees are the MS and PhD in Biometeorology, Toxicology, and Watershed Science; the MS in Applied Environmental Geoscience, Horticulture (Water Efficient Landscaping), and Human Resources; the MS in Physics, with a specialization in Upper Atmospheric Physics; the Master of Food Safety and Quality (MFSQ); and the doctorate in Audiology (AUD). Information is available in the School of Graduate Studies or at: <http://wrgp.wiche.edu/>

7. Other Financial Assistance

Many students who do not receive assistantships or fellowships receive financial assistance by working for departments or other campus units. Graduate students are generally not employed by the University for more than 20 hours per week. Employment beyond 20 hours per week must be approved by the student's advisor, degree program department head, and the graduate dean.

Graduate students may apply for Federal Stafford Loans, Federal Perkins Loans, Federal Supplemental Loans for Students (SLS), Emergency Loans, and Federal College Work-Study through the Financial Aid Office. More information can be found in the Financial Aid and Scholarship Information section of this catalog, or by

contacting: Financial Aid Office, Taggart Student Center 106, Utah State University, 1800 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-1800, tel. (435) 797-0173.

For information about GI Bill Benefits, contact: Office of Veterans Services, Taggart Student Center 313, Utah State University, 0185 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0185, tel. (435) 797-9187.

D. Student Classifications

1. Matriculated Graduate Students

A matriculated graduate student has been accepted by a department, with the concurrence of the dean of the School of Graduate Studies, to an approved graduate degree program and has enrolled at the University. A student may be accepted on a conditional matriculation basis when (1) information, such as GRE scores, is yet to be received by the School of Graduate Studies, or (2) when a missing prerequisite or academic deficiency must be remedied. The conditions and time limit for remedying these deficiencies must be specified to the student in writing at the time of admission. If the conditions are not met as specified, the student's participation in the degree program will be terminated.

A full-time matriculated graduate student must be one of the following:

Registered for 9 or more graduate credits; or

Registered for 6 or more graduate credits if employed as a graduate assistant for 15 hours per week or more*; or

Registered for 3 graduate credits with all required coursework completed and only the research component of the degree remaining (the student's Program of Study must have been submitted to the School of Graduate Studies); or

Registered for at least 3 graduate credits during the semester of the final thesis/dissertation defense or, in a nonthesis degree program, the last semester of coursework required on the student's Program of Study.

*In the case of a domestic student who is on a fellowship where:

1. the documented expected requirement for conducting research is 15 hours per week or more, and
2. the student is making a minimum of \$10,000 per academic year,

a department head can petition the School of Graduate Studies for the student to be recognized as full-time with 6 rather than 9 graduate credits.

Note: To defer a loan or to receive student loans, graduate students must be registered for at least 6 credits.

A matriculated-probationary graduate student has been placed on warned status because of inadequate progress in his or her degree program. The conditions to be met and the time limit for meeting them must be specified to the student in writing at the time he or she is placed on probation. If the conditions are not met as specified, the student's participation in the degree program will be terminated.

Graduate assistants and fellowship recipients must be full-time matriculated students with a GPA of 3.0 or above, and must be registered each semester of the assistantship or fellowship, except summers.

2. Nonmatriculated Postbaccalaureate Students

A nonmatriculated postbaccalaureate student holds a bachelor's degree, is enrolled for USU coursework, but has not been accepted to a graduate degree program. If an application for graduate studies has been submitted to the School of Graduate Studies, a student may apply through the School of Graduate Studies to enroll as a nonmatriculated student. A letter must be submitted from the graduate department head or graduate program coordinator giving permission for the student to be entered on the computer as a nonmatriculated student. If the student does not intend to pursue a graduate degree, the student should apply to the undergraduate Admissions Office to enroll as a nonmatriculated student. A maximum of 12 semester credits earned as a nonmatriculated, postbaccalaureate student may be used in a graduate degree program, but only if approved by the student's supervisory committee.

An international student must be admitted to a degree program and hold a valid F-1 or J-1 visa before enrolling in classes at Utah State University. A student on an F-1 or J-1 visa must maintain full-time student status throughout the degree program. For other information about the University, he or she can contact the International Students and Scholars Office, Utah State University, 0140 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0140, tel. (435) 797-1124.

E. Graduate General Regulations

Each graduate student is responsible to know the policies, regulations, and procedures of the School of Graduate Studies and of his or her department or program, and to see that they are followed and that the timelines are met. The policies and regulations stated in this catalog and in departmental handbooks may be changed between publication dates, and students are responsible to obtain up-to-date information.

1. Course-Level Numbering and Acceptability

7000-7990 are doctorate-level courses. With supervisory committee and instructor approval, they may be used in a master's program.

6000-6990 are master's-level courses. With supervisory committee approval, they may be used in a doctoral program.

5000-5990 are advanced, upper-division courses and may be used in a graduate program if approved by the supervisory committee (see below).

3000-4990 are junior/senior, upper-division undergraduate courses. Up to 3 semester credits of coursework at this level may be used (see below).

No more than 15 semester credits of 3000-5990 level coursework may be used for a graduate degree, except for a doctorate without a master's degree, for which a total of 21 semester credits of 3000-5990 level coursework may be used. Up to 3 semester credits of coursework at the 3000-4990 level may be included within the 15 or 21 semester credit limit, upon recommendation by the student's supervisory committee and approval by the graduate dean. To be approved, such courses must be outside the student's graduate-degree field. Courses that students entering the graduate program are expected to have taken as undergraduates and prerequisites for graduate courses are not acceptable.

2990 and below are lower-division courses and are not acceptable for graduate degree programs of study.

6990 and 7990 (continuing graduate advisement) credits, INST 7920, and IELI 7920 cannot be used in a degree program.

Audited courses may not be used for a degree program or toward status as a full-time student. Credits in the following areas are not acceptable in a degree program: foreign languages, continuing graduate advisement, individual home study, military science, and courses

numbered below 3000. No more than 12 workshop credits may be applied to a master's degree.

2. Minimum Grades and Credit Acceptability

Graduate students are required to maintain at least a 3.0 GPA for degree-program courses. Grades of C- or lower will not be accepted for a graduate degree. Some departments do not accept C grades.

P-Grade Policy

P (Pass) will be accepted only for seminars, special problems, interdisciplinary workshops, thesis or dissertation research, and continuing graduate advisement.

Correspondence Course Credits

Distance Education correspondence (independent home study) courses are not accepted for graduate degrees.

Credit by Special Examination

Credit earned by special examination cannot be used to satisfy the course requirements for a graduate degree or to meet the residency requirement.

3. Continuous Graduate Registration

Graduate students using University facilities or faculty time must be registered for a minimum of 3 graduate credits every semester until completion of all degree requirements, except, in some cases, the semester of final thesis or dissertation approval (see below). Students employed as graduate assistants or graduate instructors during all semesters, except for summer semester, must be registered as full-time matriculated students. More than 3 credits of continuous registration may be required by a department.

4. Off-Campus Students

An off-campus student in a planned Regional Campuses and Distance Education program who is enrolled in a 1- or 2-credit course that is the only course offered locally that semester may be approved by the graduate dean for continuous registration upon written recommendation of the department head. Continuous registration may be met with courses, seminars, independent study, research credit, or 6990 or 7990 (Continuing Graduate Advisement). The continuous registration requirement goes into effect the semester a student matriculates in the School of Graduate Studies.

5. Continuous Registration Fee

A graduate student who is not using University facilities or faculty time may meet the continuous registration requirement by paying the Continuous Registration Fee of \$100 per semester (not necessary for summer semester). This alternative requires a written request from the department head, including verification that the student is not using University facilities and/or faculty time. International students usually do not qualify to pay the Continuous Registration Fee because of immigration regulations.

6. Grace Semester

The semester a student defends (or redefends) a thesis, Plan B paper, or dissertation or takes final oral examinations, he or she must be registered for at least 3 credits. Doctoral and master's Plan A, Plan B, and Plan C students will be given until the last day of the next semester (known as a "grace" semester) following the defense to finish degree requirements, and Plan C students will be given until the last day of the next semester after coursework completion to finish degree requirements. If a student has not completed all degree requirements by the end of the grace semester, the student must pay a \$100 Late Completion Fee for each semester following the grace semester. If working with faculty involves more than routine submission of the thesis or dissertation to the assistant dean, registration for 3 or more credits is required. After one year, redefense may be required.

7. Grace Semester for International Students

USU 7777 is a new course that will allow international students to have a semester similar to the "grace semester" available to domestic students (certain stipulations apply—see department or School of Graduate Studies for complete course details; registration is done at the School of Graduate Studies). The purpose of the course is to maintain the "in-status" classification with ICE without paying tuition. Therefore, because the course is not associated with any credits, students who enroll are ineligible for graduate assistantships or subsidized health insurance.

If international students need to use University facilities during the "grace semester" course, they can pay the fees associated with the 5-credit tuition amount at the Registrar's Office. If more time is required after the grace semester, then the student will need to enroll for 3 credit

hours and pay the full tuition amount. After one year, redefense may be required.

Because of SEVIS regulations, a student holding an F-1 or J-1 visa is not eligible to pay the \$100 fee to complete the degree, but must be registered as a full-time student through the semester of completion.

8. Leave of Absence

A leave of absence, during which neither continuous registration nor a \$100 payment is required, may be granted under the following conditions:

Illness, required military service, and other extenuating circumstances acceptable to the department head and the graduate dean.

Lack of availability of courses in a planned Regional Campuses and Distance Education program.

Participation in a planned program based primarily on summer semester courses.

For either 2 or 3, the student must have an approved Program of Study on file in the School of Graduate Studies before a leave will be granted.

A leave of absence must be approved by the graduate dean, upon written recommendation of the department head. A leave of absence may be the basis for extending the time limit to complete a degree, but not to extend the time limit for course validity.

9. Time Limit

A master's degree must be completed within 6 years of matriculation. A doctorate must be completed within 8 years of matriculation.

Coursework that is more than 8 years old may not be used for a graduate degree unless it is revalidated. If permitted by the departmental or interdepartmental degree program policy, a supervisory committee may allow revalidation through testing, following a plan developed by the supervisory committee and approved by the associate dean of the School of Graduate Studies. The results must be verified in writing to the associate dean by the student's major professor or other person(s) responsible for the testing. Work experience cannot be substituted for out-of-date coursework or used for revalidation.

Graduate credits from another institution that exceed the 8-year limit at the time of degree completion may be

transferred to a USU graduate degree only if the student's supervisory committee provides a justification acceptable to the graduate dean. Then, the revalidation procedures described above apply.

10. Academic Nepotism

A faculty member is not to participate in admission or graduate assistant employment decisions, serve as major professor, or serve on the supervisory committee of a relative, including a person with whom he or she has or has had an amorous relationship. Graduate students may enroll in classes taught by a relative only under special conditions. For information, contact the department head or the School of Graduate Studies.

11. Low-Scholarship Notification

Students whose semester grade point average (GPA) is below 3.0 for any semester will be notified by letter that their academic performance is unsatisfactory. Students whose cumulative GPA falls below 3.0 will be placed on probationary status. If a student remains on probationary status for two consecutive semesters, the School of Graduate Studies will ask the student's department to explain why the student's graduate program should not be terminated. If the department cannot provide compelling reasons explaining why the student should continue graduate study, the student's graduate program will be terminated. In the case of termination, reapplication is required to regain matriculation.

If a student holding a University appointment as a teaching or research assistant or fellow is changed to probationary status, the assistantship or fellowship will be terminated, unless the department formally presents compelling reasons to the graduate dean why the teaching/ research assistantship or fellowship should continue.

GPA will be computed using all coursework completed at USU since the prior degree. Upon formal request from the student and department, and once a Program of Study is approved by the student's supervisory committee, department head, and approved by and filed in the School of Graduate Studies, the courses listed on the Program of Study will be used to compute the student's GPA.

12. Matriculation of Faculty

It is the policy of USU not to grant advanced degrees to its own faculty, except under unusual circumstances (see Faculty Policy 404.1.4).

13. Monitoring of Progress

The student's department and the School of Graduate Studies monitor the progress of graduate students. For continued participation in a graduate program, a student must complete requirements in a timely manner. In reviewing a student's progress, several factors will be considered, including demonstrated ability to develop a thesis proposal, independence in the conduct of research, performance on comprehensive examinations, GPA, and special program requirements. Satisfactory progress also involves maintaining the standards of professional ethics and integrity expected in the student's discipline.

F. Research and Intellectual Property

1. Research Approval

All University research involving human subjects, animal subjects, radiation materials, recombinant DNA, or biohazardous materials must be reviewed and approved by the appropriate University committee(s) before the research is started. Graduate students are, with the assistance of their advisors, responsible for obtaining the necessary approval for their research. Verification of approval must be submitted to the School of Graduate Studies before the student's master's Program of Study or doctoral Application for Candidacy can be approved. For further information, contact the School of Graduate Studies or the Office of the Vice President for Research.

2. Research Misconduct

Research is a vital part of the education of most graduate students, and appropriate scientific and research conduct is expected. An allegation of scientific misconduct involving funded research is handled through the Office of the Vice President for Research. If the research is nonfunded, the allegation is handled following The Code of Policies and Procedures for Students at Utah State University.

Research misconduct may be determined during a student's program or after the program is completed. If a student is found guilty of research fraud, the penalty may include, in addition to any listed above, correction and reanalysis of data and/or rewriting of the thesis or dissertation, with resubmission and redefense of the thesis or dissertation, and/or loss of financial assistance.

3. Rights in Inventions

It is the student's responsibility to be aware of University policy in regard to rights in inventions. (Information is available in the Office of the Vice President for Research.)

4. Academic Honesty and Research Misconduct

Maintaining the highest standards of academic honesty and research ethics is especially important at the graduate level, where students are expected to do original, scholarly work in preparation for future professional and academic roles. Academic dishonesty is defined in The Code of Policies and Procedures for Students at Utah State University (revised September 2009) Article VI, Section 1 to include cheating, falsification of information, and plagiarism.

Violations of the above policy will subject the offender to the University disciplinary procedures as outlined in Article VI, Section 3 of the student Code, with the penalties or disciplinary measures to include one or more of the following:

Probation: continued participation in an academic program predicated upon the student satisfying certain requirements as specified in a written notice of probation. Probation is for a designated period of time and includes the probability of more severe disciplinary penalties if the student does not comply with the specified requirements or is found to be committing academic integrity violations during the probationary period. The student must request termination of the probation in writing.

Performance of community service.

Suspension: temporary dismissal from an academic program or from the University for a specified time, after which the student is eligible to continue the program or return to the University. Conditions for continuance or readmission may be specified.

Expulsion: permanent dismissal either from an academic program or from the University.

Assigning a designation with a course grade indicating an academic integrity violation involving academic integrity. Conditions for removal may be specified, but the designation remains on the student's transcript for a minimum of one year; provided however, that once the student's degree is posted to the transcript, the designation may not be removed thereafter.

Denial or revocation of degrees.

5. Appeals Procedure

Graduate students with grievances relating to academic matters may appeal to the dean of the School of Graduate Studies following the steps and procedures in The Code of Policies and Procedures for Students at Utah State University.

G. Graduate Degree Requirements

Each graduate student must be aware of degree requirements and must work with his or her major professor, supervisory committee, and department head to meet the requirements and specific deadlines.

1. Master's Degrees

When a student is accepted to a master's degree program, the department head appoints a temporary advisor. In most master's degree programs, a supervisory committee will be established for each student. During the first semester following matriculation, the student should meet with the department head to discuss the appointment of a supervisory committee. A completed Supervisory Committee form should be submitted by the department head to the dean of the School of Graduate Studies for final approval by the end of the student's second semester. Committee changes are not to be made during the six weeks prior to the final defense.

A master's degree supervisory committee must include at least three faculty members who are approved by the department head and the dean of the School of Graduate Studies. At least one member must represent the student's area of specialization, and at least one must be from outside the specialization area. Adjunct faculty can be members with the approval of the dean of the School of Graduate Studies. Upon recommendation of the department head, emeritus faculty may serve on supervisory committees, but may not chair new committees.

Within School of Graduate Studies and departmental requirements, the supervisory committee determines the courses for the student's Program of Study; conducts departmental qualifying examinations (if required); supervises the student's thesis research, Plan B paper, or project; and conducts the defense or final examination. The defense or final examination must be scheduled through the School of Graduate Studies. The major professor, who serves as the chairperson of the

committee, usually directs the thesis, paper, or other degree project.

The original Program of Study form with signature in ink should be submitted to the School of Graduate Studies by the student before the end of the second semester following matriculation. Amendments to the Program of Study form can be made with an e-mail from the major professor to Joan Rudd (joan.rudd@usu.edu) with copies (in the cc: field) to all committee members. Submission of a new Program of Study is not necessary.

(a) Master's Degree Plans

(1) Plan A

The Plan A option for a master's degree requires preparation of a thesis. From 6-15 semester credits of thesis research are required. The semesters during which a student registers for thesis credit should correspond as closely as possible to the semesters in which the thesis work is done and faculty supervision is provided.

The thesis for a Plan A master's degree is to be a contribution to the field of knowledge, based on the student's own research or a treatment and presentation of known subject matter from a new point of view. The student and major professor should decide upon a problem or subject for the thesis study by the end of the student's first semester of graduate study.

A Thesis Proposal cover page, signed by the entire committee, should be submitted by the student to the School of Graduate Studies prior to the final defense.

The student and all committee members are required to sign a Data and Copyright form and a Plans for Publication form. The forms are given to the student at his or her final defense and must be submitted to the School of Graduate Studies prior to degree completion.

(2) Plan B

The Plan B option requires the production of a paper or a creative work of art. At least 2 credits of thesis research are required, but no more than 3 credits of thesis credit can be included on the Program of Study.

The Plan B paper is usually a review of literature, with conclusions drawn after conceptualizing an area of inquiry, planning a systematic search, and analyzing and critiquing the acquired information. The summary and conclusions developed should enhance knowledge in the discipline.

Plan B papers and reports should follow the same format specifications as theses and dissertations and are expected to reflect equivalent scholarship standards, even though they may be less intensive and not demand the originality of a Plan A thesis. Plan B papers are defended, but are not reviewed by the School of Graduate Studies assistant dean or signed by the graduate dean. Plan B papers must be submitted to the Merrill-Cazier Library, and the binding receipt must be returned to the School of Graduate Studies.

(3) Plan C

A master's degree option with no thesis or Plan B paper is available in some programs. A departmentally approved program that includes a culminating creative or integrative experience must be filed in the School of Graduate Studies. Generally, a course or seminar on research methods is required, but thesis credits are not accepted. Plan C students should contact their department early in their final semester to be certain that all degree requirements, including completion of graduation forms, will be met, and that all appropriate paperwork has been sent to the School of Graduate Studies.

(b) Professional Master's Degrees

USU's professional degree programs are offered through a particular college, school, or department. Contact the sponsoring entity for program details. See also the Graduate Degrees and Majors listing at the beginning of this section of the catalog.

(c) Specific Master's Requirements

(1) Master of Arts

Many departments have foreign language requirements for the Master of Arts degree. Candidates for the Master of Arts degree should ascertain from their major department what, if any, the foreign language requirements are for the degree they seek, and how the requirements may be satisfied. Department heads send verification, if any, to the School of Graduate Studies.

(2) Credit Requirement

The minimum requirement for a master's degree is 30 semester credits, except for a Plan C degree for which the minimum is 33 semester credits. For the MEd degree, the minimum number of semester credits is 36. The Master of Fine Arts is regarded as a terminal degree and requires a minimum of 60 semester credits.

(3) Residency Requirement

At least 24 semester credits for a master's degree must be from a committee-approved and an SGS-approved Program of Study from Utah State University. Furthermore, any allowed transfer credits cannot replace required residency credit.

(4) Transfer and Nonmatriculated Credits

Provided USU residency requirements (see specific credit requirements under each degree) will be met, a student's supervisory committee may recommend transfer of graduate credits earned at another accredited institution, including credits with earned P grades. The credits must not have been used for another degree.

Up to 12 semester credits may be transferred into a graduate program at USU. Credits with P grades may be transferred only with committee approval. Transfer credits cannot replace required residency credits. Transfer credits are subject to approval of the supervisory committee and the dean of the School of Graduate Studies. Credits more than eight years old may not be acceptable (see Time Limit section). Transfer credits will be shown on official USU transcripts upon completion of the degree. These stipulations apply to nonmatriculated credits.

No more than 12 credits taken at USU or another institution prior to matriculation at USU may be used in a program of study.

2. Post-Master's Professional Degrees

Three degrees—the Civil Engineer (CE), the Master of Computer Science (MCS), and the Educational Specialist (EdS)—are designed for students who seek to improve their professional skills and knowledge beyond the master's degree. The minimum requirement for each of these degrees is 30 semester credits beyond the master's degree (60 credits beyond a bachelor's degree). Each degree requires a project report that is prepared to the same format specifications as a thesis, but is not reviewed by the School of Graduate Studies assistant dean or signed by the graduate dean.

3. Doctoral Degrees

When a doctoral student is admitted, the department head appoints a temporary advisor to work with the student until a supervisory committee is established. A Supervisory Committee form must be submitted to the dean of the School of Graduate Studies for approval by

the end of the student's third semester following matriculation. Committee changes are not to be made during the six weeks prior to the final defense.

A doctoral supervisory committee must include at least five faculty members with doctoral degrees who are approved by the department head and the dean of the School of Graduate Studies. Three members must be from within and at least one must be from outside the department or interdepartmental degree-granting program in which the student is matriculated. Adjunct faculty can serve on doctoral committees with the approval of the dean of the School of Graduate Studies. Upon recommendation of the department head, emeritus faculty may serve on supervisory committees, but may not chair new committees.

The supervisory committee specifies the student's Program of Study; supervises the student's qualifying examination (if there is one) and comprehensive examination, unless some other departmental or program procedure is in place; approves the dissertation proposal and supervises the student's research and preparation of the dissertation; and conducts the final oral examination. The major professor is the chairperson of the committee and usually directs the student's research. Continuation in a doctoral program is contingent upon the availability of a major professor.

By the end of the third semester, the student should have submitted a Program of Study to the School of Graduate Studies. Amendments to the Program of Study form can be made with an e-mail from the major professor to Joan Rudd (joan.rudd@usu.edu) with copies (in the cc: field) to all committee members. Submission of a new Program of Study is not necessary.

The student and all committee members are required to sign a Data and Copyright form and a Plans for Publication form. The forms are given to the student at his or her final defense and must be submitted by the student to the School of Graduate Studies prior to degree completion.

Some departments or interdepartmental programs administer qualifying examinations. Each department or program has the responsibility of administering comprehensive examinations.

Following completion of all or most courses, successful completion of comprehensive examinations, and approval of a proposal for dissertation research, and at least 3 months before the final defense, the student must

submit an Application for Candidacy form to the School of Graduate Studies, along with a copy of the dissertation proposal cover page, signed by all members of the

supervisory committee. Submission of the candidacy form is a major step in the student's program, because the committee and department head thereby attest that the student is ready to conduct independent dissertation research, although successful completion of that requirement is not guaranteed.

(a) Credit Requirement

Doctoral degrees generally require a course of study of 30-60 credits beyond a master's degree or 60-90 credits beyond a bachelor's degree. Check with individual departments for specific credit-hour requirements.

A minimum of 12 dissertation credits is required for a post-master's doctorate and a minimum of 18 for a no-master's doctorate. The semesters during which a student registers for dissertation credit should correspond as closely as possible to the semesters in which the dissertation work is done and faculty supervision is provided.

(b) Residency Requirement

The purpose of the residency requirement is to ensure that the doctoral student experience includes at least one period of concentrated attention to study, research, and interaction with faculty. This period of immersion in the culture of students' departments is an important part of their preparation for future work in academic communities. The residency requirement for doctoral studies (PhD, EdD, and professional doctoral degrees) consists of the following:

Credits for residency. At least 33 USU semester credits from an approved Program of Study are required for doctoral students. The balance of credits may be from USU or from other institutions, subject to transfer credit limits and the approval of the student's supervisory committee.

Participation in the academic community. Meeting the residency requirement also means that doctoral students must take part in the academic community of their program. Participation could include collaborative scholarship with faculty or peers, working as a research assistant or graduate instructor, attending professional meetings, being involved with student or professional organizations, and participating in colloquia, orientation

programs, etc. This participation may or may not coincide with the period of concentrated study. Departments have the responsibility to determine appropriate ways for their doctoral students to participate in the academic life of their field and to provide opportunities for this participation.

Certification of residency. Residency is certified by the graduate supervisory committee. The required credits and the student's participation in the academic and intellectual life of the program are noted as acceptable by signatures on the application for candidacy form.

Each degree program may set more intense requirements for residency. Students should review college, departmental, and program requirements.

The following are suggested criteria for determining when a student has met the residency requirement. They should be checked and dated as completed and noted in the Degree Candidacy form.

The candidate:

Has been directly engaged in research or creative endeavors with the major professor;

Has had access to the required equipment and resources needed for the research or creative efforts;

Has been immersed in the culture or atmosphere of graduate education;

Has been engaged in the professional activities of the discipline; and

Has had the time to concentrate and complete the research or creative activity in a reasonable period.

Has been engaged in additional departmental residential requirements (please list).

Additional departmental requirements.

(c) Transfer and Nonmatriculated Credits

Provided USU residency requirements (see specific credit requirements under each degree) will be met, a student's supervisory committee may recommend transfer of graduate credits earned at another accredited institution, including credits with earned P grades. The credits must not have been used for another degree. Only 12 semester credits may be transferred into a doctoral program at USU prior to matriculation. Credits with P grades may be transferred only with committee approval. Transfer

credits cannot replace required residency credits.

Transfer credits are subject to approval of the supervisory committee and the dean of the School of Graduate Studies. Credits more than eight years old may not be acceptable (see Time Limit section). Transfer credits will be shown on official USU transcripts upon completion of the degree. These stipulations apply to nonmatriculated credits.

4. Graduate Interdepartmental Degrees and Certificates

Several interdepartmental graduate degrees are offered at Utah State University. These include: the Interdepartmental Program in Ecology (MS, PhD), the Master of Business Administration (MBA), the Master of Science in Bioregional Planning, the Interdepartmental Program in Social Sciences (MSS), the Interdepartmental Program in Toxicology (MS, PhD), the MS in Bioregional Planning, the MS in Economics and Statistics, and the Master of Natural Resources (MNR). Also offered are the following two interdisciplinary certificates: (1) National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and (2) Natural Resources and Environmental Education (NREE).

Descriptions of the interdepartmental graduate programs are included alphabetically within the Academic Programs section of this catalog.

H. Degree Completion

The deadline for completing degree requirements is the last day of the semester. When the defense is scheduled during a semester break, the student must enroll for at least 3 credits the following semester.

1. Preparation and Approval of Thesis, Plan B Papers, and Dissertations

Before beginning work on a thesis, Plan B paper, or dissertation, a student should obtain the Publication Guide for Graduate Students, available online at rgs.usu.edu/graduateschool/files/uploads/NEWPubGuide090913.pdf, and the style manual or journal approved by the supervisory committee and/or department. These documents will guide the student in the proper preparation of his or her manuscript. Theses and dissertations may be prepared in either traditional or multiple-paper format. One article or article-manuscript may not be submitted as a thesis or dissertation.

Preparation of a thesis, Plan B paper, or dissertation is the culminating learning experience for a graduate student. The quality of the product, which should

represent the student's own best work, is the responsibility of the student. Monitoring the quality of the thesis, Plan B paper, or dissertation and mentoring the student in writing are responsibilities of the major professor, with the assistance of the supervisory committee. Editing by anyone other than the major professor and the supervisory committee should be limited to mechanics, such as spelling and grammar.

Drafts of sections should be submitted periodically to the major professor for critique. Committee members should be consulted, especially on sections that involve their special expertise. Upon request, the School of Graduate Studies assistant dean (in Main 164) will review an early draft for format and style. Students may also attend a thesis workshop. For more information about these workshops, see:

<http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/training/workshops.cfm>

2. Preparing for Oral Examination/Defense

The final defense should be scheduled by the student after all courses and the thesis, Plan B paper, or dissertation are completed. Changes in the membership of a supervisory committee cannot be made during the six weeks prior to the defense without a written request from the department head and approval of the graduate dean.

At least four weeks prior to the defense, the student shall give a copy of the thesis, Plan B paper, or dissertation to each member of the supervisory committee for approval or corrections. An Appointment for Examination form must be completed by the student and committee, indicating approval of the proposed time and place for the examination and defense, and submitted by the student to the School of Graduate Studies a minimum of ten working days prior to the exam.

No committee member should agree to proceed with a defense until he or she has carefully read and approved the thesis, Plan B paper, or dissertation. If any member of a committee believes that the document is not ready to be defended, he or she should notify the student and major professor and not sign the Appointment for Examination form. The defense should then be rescheduled.

The oral examination of the thesis, Plan B paper, or dissertation is a defense of a final document. Only minor changes, usually editorial, should be required following

the defense. If major changes are required, a defense of the revised document should be held.

3. Oral Examination/Defense

The chairperson of the examination is appointed by the graduate dean. At the examination, the student defends his or her thesis, Plan B paper, or dissertation and answers questions about the area of specialization. The results of the defense and any additional requirements are recorded on the Record of Examination Completion form, which is submitted to the School of Graduate Studies.

All members of the supervisory committee must approve and sign the thesis, Plan B paper, or dissertation. In the event of lack of unanimity, the matter is taken to the dean of the School of Graduate Studies.

Any final examination held without following the proper procedures is invalid. Graduate students failing to complete all degree requirements within one year of a successful defense will be required to redefend. Students must register for at least 3 credits the semester of redefense.

4. Submitting Approved Thesis or Dissertation

Following the successful defense of the thesis or dissertation, the student is responsible for proofreading the thesis/dissertation and having it read and approved by the department before submitting a final committee-approved and signed copy to the assistant dean in the School of Graduate Studies. The assistant dean will review the paper for proper format and conformity to departmental and School of Graduate Studies standards. The assistant dean will attach a check sheet of format, stylistic, and mechanical problems and will mark examples of needed changes on the paper.

Format corrections and required rewriting must be completed before the assistant dean will submit the thesis or dissertation to the graduate dean for approval. The graduate dean examines each thesis and dissertation before approving and signing it. Any thesis or dissertation may be selected for further review by members of the faculty not on the student's supervisory committee or by expert reviewers at other institutions before being accepted by the dean.

The student may reserve a processing date for the thesis/dissertation by completing the appropriate form after the thesis/dissertation defense. The final

committee-approved and signed thesis/dissertation should be submitted to the assistant dean by at least the day before the reserved processing date. If a processing date has not been reserved but the student would like to finish by the end of a semester, he or she must submit the final committee-approved and signed thesis/ dissertation to the assistant dean at least seven weeks before the last day of the semester. At other times, the signed thesis/dissertation must be submitted at least four weeks prior to anticipated program completion.

I. Final Steps

The following forms must be completed and submitted to the School of Graduate Studies before degree requirements are considered completed.

Diploma Fee Payment Form requires \$15 diploma payment at the Registrar's Office.

Commencement Data Card

Alumni Card

Survey of Earned Doctorates, if a doctoral student

In addition, one copy of the thesis or dissertation must be submitted to Current Periodicals in the Merrill-Cazier Library. The following fees must be paid at this time:

Binding fee for required copy No Charge

Binding and processing fee for personal copies* \$15 per copy

Processing and handling fee \$15

*The student is responsible for verifying that the personal copies are complete and have been copied and/or printed without errors.

An electronic filing fee (paid online to ProQuest) is paid by the student.

The Current Periodicals personnel will provide a paper receipt, which must be submitted to the School of Graduate Studies before the degree is considered completed.

The final committee-approved Plan B paper must be taken to Special Collections in the Merrill-Cazier Library to be microfiched. Special Collections personnel will provide a paper receipt that must be submitted to the School of Graduate Studies before the degree is

considered completed. (A processing and handling fee of \$7.50 is required.)

Also, incomplete grades must be removed from the student's record by the major professor using forms provided by the Registrar's Office. For Plan B and C programs, the School of Graduate Studies must receive a letter of completion from the department head or interdepartmental program director. It is the student's responsibility to ensure that these final steps are taken.

1. Delay of Publication Policy

A thesis or dissertation must not contain material that cannot be disclosed publicly. However, occasionally it is in the University's best interest to delay disclosure of the contents of a thesis or dissertation while patenting and/or commercial development possibilities are investigated or for a period of report review by a funding agency. In such cases, publication of a thesis or dissertation through submission to the Merrill-Cazier Library and to ProQuest (UMI) may be delayed without delaying award of the student's degree. A copy of the publication delay policy, including the procedures for requesting a delay in library submission, may be obtained from the School of Graduate Studies.

2. Diplomas and Commencement

Diplomas are prepared by the Registrar's Office at the end of each semester. Degrees are posted to transcripts throughout the year as students complete degree requirements. The actual date of completion is usually the date the thesis/dissertation is taken to the library for binding. The Plan C completion date is the last day of the semester.

During fall and spring semesters, only students completing degrees by the published Commencement deadline dates for a given semester will be included in the official Commencement program, although other students who complete requirements by a later date during the semester, established by the graduate dean, may participate in the graduate Commencement/Hooding ceremony. Their names will be printed in the next Commencement program.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Dean: Kenneth L. White

Location: Agricultural Sciences 431

Phone: (435) 797-2201

FAX: (435) 797-3268

E-mail: ken.white@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.ag.usu.edu>

Associate Dean for Academic Programs:

Janet B. Anderson, Agricultural Sciences 415, (435) 797-2104, janet.anderson@usu.edu

The College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences includes the following departments:

Agricultural Systems Technology and Education/School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education (ASTE)

Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences (ADVS)

Applied Economics (APEC)

Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning (LAEP)

Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences (NDFS)

Plants, Soils, and Climate (PSC)

Today's agriculture is a dynamic, rapidly changing industry. In addition to contributing toward a better understanding of the production, processing, and distribution of agricultural products, the College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences at Utah State University is focused on the application of information and technology that affects our everyday lives. Education, research, and community outreach are at the center of our interests and successes. The College of Agriculture and Applied Science's curricula teach students how to link knowledge of soil, water, plants, animals, and design to human health and well being. Through hands-on experience, students learn how to clone animals, create new snack foods, deal in futures markets, design communities, and develop technology that ensures a safe and productive food supply. Through a variety of curriculum options, students are able to research and communicate ground-breaking ideas to the world. We are dedicated to improving lives through the development and use of technology and impacting the

future by training teachers in program areas relating to agriculture, quality of life and technological development.

Admission Requirements

Undergraduate students accepted in good standing by the University are eligible for admission to the College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences.

Facilities and Equipment

The Agricultural Sciences Building houses the administrative offices of the College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences; the Agricultural Experiment Station; University Extension; the Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences Department; the Plants, Soils, and Climate Department; and the Applied Economics Department.

The Agricultural Systems Technology and Education Department/School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education is located in the Agricultural Systems Technology and Education Building. The Agricultural Communication and Journalism program operates in the Agricultural Sciences building. The Family and Consumer Sciences Education faculty and classes are located in the Family Life Building. Technology and Engineering Education faculty and classes are located in the Industrial Science Building, and Aviation is housed in the Technology Building and at the Logan-Cache Airport.

The Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences Department personnel and labs are located in the Agricultural Sciences Building, the Animal Sciences Building, the Biotechnology Center, the Veterinary Science Building, the South Farm, the Matthew Hillyard Animal Teaching and Research Center, the Equine Science Center, and the George B. Caine Dairy.

The Department of Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences is housed in the C. A. Ernststrom Nutrition and Food Sciences Building.

The Department of Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning is housed in the Fine Arts Visual Building.

The Plants, Soils and Climate Department is housed in the Agricultural Sciences Building, the Dale and Adele Young Teaching Greenhouse, the Skaggs Laboratory, and the Research Greenhouse Complex. Some classes and laboratories are located on Agricultural Experiment Station facilities near the campus. Research units located throughout the state provide research opportunities for graduate students and faculty members.

Curricula in Agriculture

Undergraduate students may work toward the Bachelor of Science (BS) degree in all of the college's departments, with the exception of the Department of Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning, which offers an accredited Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (BLA) degree.

A Bachelor of Art (BA) degree is available through the Department of Applied Economics in International Agribusiness and in Plants, Soils and Climates in Environmental Soil/Water Science. The Department of Agricultural Systems Technology and Education offers a certificate and an Associate of Applied Sciences (AAS) in Agricultural Machinery Technology. The Department of Plants, Soils and Climate offers a certificate and an Associate of Applied Sciences Degree (AAS) in Ornamental Horticulture. We also offer various associate degrees and certificates through the USU Eastern campus.

Preveterinary training is offered in the Department of Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences with veterinary training available through the School of Veterinary Medicine (SVM). Teacher licensure can be completed through the School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education in Agricultural Education, Technology and Engineering Education and Family and Consumer Sciences Education.

There are seven basic curricula offered in the college: (1) science, (2) production and sustainability, (3) business and management, (4) community resource development and technology transfer, (5) design and planning, (6) applied sciences and technology, and (7) education.

Departmental listings detail the requirements for earning a degree in these curricula.

Science

Students who choose the science curriculum learn the fundamentals of physical and biological sciences that are significant to agriculture and food science, including biotechnology and genomics. In the basic science courses, students prepare for graduate work and eventually research and teaching careers in the biological and natural sciences. Graduates in science curricula are also prepared to do research or technical work in agriculturally oriented businesses such as farm chemicals, livestock health, feed processing and marketing, crop breeding, water use, and food

processing. Science curricula are offered in the Departments of Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences; Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences; and Plants, Soils, and Climate.

Production and Sustainability

The production and sustainability curriculum is designed to educate students to meet the special demands of today's agriculture. Successful modern agricultural production requires an understanding of the latest scientific knowledge and an ability to apply the information to facilitate change. The production curriculum will satisfy the needs of a student who plans to be involved in sustainable production practices, to be a farm manager, or to work directly with farm operators as a businessman or as a government or farm organization employee. Production and sustainability curriculum is offered in the Departments of Agricultural Systems Technology and Education/School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education; Plants, Soils, and Climate; and in the animal and dairy science emphasis in the Department of Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences.

Business and Management

The businesses and industries that buy from, sell to, and provide service for people involved in production agriculture are expanding the need for employees educated in agriculture. These enterprises include feed, fertilizer, machinery, and chemical firms that supply the producer's needs, as well as marketing firms that assemble, process, ship, and merchandise agricultural products. Managers of large-scale and small-scale farm enterprises also profit from the kind of education provided by the business and management curriculum. Students who want to capitalize on their agricultural background while pursuing a business, management, or industrial career should consider the business option. This curriculum is offered in the Departments of Applied Economics; Agricultural Systems Technology and Education/School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education; Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences; Plants, Soils, and Climate; and in the animal and dairy science emphasis in the Department of Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences.

Community Resource Development and Technology Transfer

The community resource development and technology transfer curriculum allows for skill advancement in serving communities through teaching, research,

entrepreneurship, leadership, and resource management. Agribusiness management and regional community development serves to enhance communities, especially rural, agrarian locations. A degree in Agribusiness, Resource and Regional Economics, or Agricultural Systems Technology will position a graduate to assume a leadership position in communities.

Design and Planning

The design and planning curricula are offered through the Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning (LAEP) Department and the Department of Plants, Soils and Climate (PSC). The LAEP Department works to (1) provide an educational and technical program responsive to current societal needs related to environmental planning, landscape architecture, and urban design; (2) give students the opportunity to participate in collaborative learning experiences with other disciplines on campus; (3) prepare students for professional careers in the private or public sector; and (4) conduct original research to advance the body of knowledge in landscape architecture, environmental planning, and design.

For students primarily interested in careers in the design, construction, and maintenance of small-scale, residential landscapes, PSC offers the Residential Landscape Design and Construction (RLDC) Major. This 4-year program leads to a Bachelor of Science, and the overall curriculum strives to balance both landscape horticulture and landscape design. The RLDC Major is complementary to the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (BLA) program, with the two degrees sharing certain core courses. For further information about the RLDC Major and its requirements see PSC Department.

Applied Sciences and Technology

The School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education expands the College of Agriculture and Applied Science's mission by offering innovative degree programs to students seeking certification, associate, baccalaureate and graduate degrees. Students have the ability to gain expertise in the fields of agriculture, applied sciences, aviation (professional pilot and maintenance management), business, health, machinery and technology. The School of Applied Sciences, Technology & Education is accessible to students throughout Utah with faculty members located in Logan, Price and Blanding, Utah. Additionally, the College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences serves various industries by

providing vocational certifications through the Workforce Education division at USU Eastern.

Education

The education curricula is offered through the School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education and includes Agricultural Education, Family and Consumer Sciences Education, and Technology and Engineering Education. Agricultural Education curriculum provides the knowledge of basic agricultural concepts and technologies needed for teaching at the secondary and postsecondary levels. Coursework covers topics in such fields as agricultural economics; agricultural mechanization; animal, dairy and veterinary sciences; plant and soil science; and natural resources.

The Family and Consumer Sciences Education curriculum provides professional preparation for secondary and postsecondary teaching, as well as opportunities in business, government agencies, and the media. Students explore and apply concepts related to financial and resource management; health, foods and nutrition; wellness; child development, parenting and family life; clothing and textiles, and interior design and housing. An added benefit for Family and Consumer Sciences Education majors is the increased knowledge which supports the health and well-being of individuals and families as they manage work and home.

The Technology and Engineering Education curriculum prepares students for teaching in junior and senior high schools. Coursework covers hands-on experiences in communication, manufacturing, energy, power, transportation, and trade and technical studies. Students are exposed to extensive practical classroom experience through role-playing and video-laboratory activities.

Students choosing these majors must also be admitted to the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) administered by the College of Education and Human Services.

Interdepartmental Degree Programs

Interdepartmental and intercollege cooperation facilitates the development of various other curricula. Students should not hesitate to inquire about the possibilities of following a curriculum that would allow for special interests. The College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences participates in the Interdisciplinary Studies Major, Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, which offers flexibility for qualifying students who are

interested in blending two disciplines to meet their career goals. A General Studies, Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, is also offered through the college. For further information contact Lisa Allen, (435) 797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu .

USU Eastern Degree Programs

The College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences also encompasses two units at Utah State University- College of Eastern Utah (USU-Eastern), including the divisions of Professional and Technical Education and Workforce Education.

The Division of Professional and Technical Education at USU-Eastern in Price and Blanding provides a comprehensive set of programs that offer Associate of Science degrees, Associate of Applied Science degrees and certificates. Workforce Education at USU Eastern offers noncredit programs through local agencies, businesses and industries with short- and long-term certificate training. It provides the Price community with the resources needed to meet targeted workforce needs. For more information, visit ceu.edu

Financial Support

The College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences and the agricultural industry in the Intermountain West annually sponsor up to 200 scholarships for undergraduate students and, numerous internships, and assistantships. The college, state and federal agencies, and the local agribusinesses also support many students through internship programs. For further information, contact the College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences Associate Dean's Office (Agricultural Science 415) and/or individual department offices.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies - BA (College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study.

This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Arts, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities and Social Sciences, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences, Lisa Allen, AGRS 416, (435)797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts, Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435)797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business, Ruth Harrison, BUS 309, (435)797-2272, ruth.harrison@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, Terri Gass, EDUC 103, (435)797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

College of Humanities and Social Sciences, Mary Leavitt, TSC 302, (435)797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

SJ and Jessie E Quinney College of Natural Resources, Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435)797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science, Janalee Johnson, ESLC 245, (435)797-2481, janalee.johnson@usu.edu (Main Campus)

College of Science, Pete Campbell, DE 201, (435)797-2229, pete.campbell@usu.edu (RCDE)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies - BS (College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Arts, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities and Social Sciences, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences, Lisa Allen, AGRS 416, (435)797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts, Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435)797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business, Ruth Harrison, BUS 309, (435)797-2272, ruth.harrison@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, Terri Gass, EDUC 103, (435)797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

College of Humanities and Social Sciences, Mary Leavitt, TSC 302, (435)797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

SJ and Jessie E Quinney College of Natural Resources, Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435)797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science, Janalee Johnson, ESLC 245, (435)797-2481, janalee.johnson@usu.edu (Main Campus)

College of Science, Pete Campbell, DE 201, (435)797-2229, pete.campbell@usu.edu (RCDE)

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interdisciplinary Studies - BA (College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Students must complete the General Education Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

For most students, courses taken for the major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from two of the following three categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS). Selection of depth areas depends upon the emphasis area of the major. Classes should be selected in consultation with the college advisor.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Interdisciplinary Studies Major

Academic Advisement:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Lisa Allen, (435) 797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts

Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435) 797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Terri Gass, (435) 797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

Humanities and Social Sciences

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435) 797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science

Richard Mueller, (435) 797-2479, rmueller@biology.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Objectives

The organization of academic departments and their associated degree programs reflects the history and traditions of study in those fields. The Interdisciplinary Studies major is intended to serve the needs of students who want to design a unique individualized academic program, obtain a broadly-based education, and diversify their professional potential. The degree is not intended to replace existing majors or curricula. Rather, it is designed to provide the small number of students whose degree needs cannot be met with other majors with a program which is less restrictive and more responsive to their individual plans and interests. Students who complete their programs will receive the Bachelor of Science or (if they meet the language requirement) the Bachelor of Arts degree. The degree cannot be used as part of a dual major.

The Interdisciplinary Studies major is available through the following six colleges: Agriculture; Caine College of the Arts; Education and Human Services; Natural Resources; Science; and the College of Humanities and Social Sciences. However, the major is not available to students enrolled in the Huntsman School of Business, the College of Engineering, or the Department of Computer Science. The Interdisciplinary Studies degree is also available through the University's Regional Campuses and Distance Education centers.

Students who think the Interdisciplinary Studies major may be right for them, but are not sure, should ask themselves the following questions:

Students must have a minimum of 45 semester credits completed before the major may be declared. Do I have

45 or more semester credits on my transcript? If not, how close am I?

Interdisciplinary Studies cannot duplicate existing majors. Have I explored the educational opportunities at USU? Have I reviewed the General Catalog to see what is already available at USU? Have I visited Career Services (University Inn 102) to explore career development programs? Why don't any of the existing majors meet my needs?

Which areas of study am I proposing to combine? Do they logically go together? Does USU offer the areas of study I am proposing to combine? What would the program I am proposing lead me to? Are there job opportunities out there?

If my degree crosses two or more colleges, which college would I propose to serve as the lead college?

If, after reviewing the above, students feel that they have a unique interest in a subject matter and USU can help, this may be the right major for them. Interested students should make an appointment with the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded.

Admission Requirements

Students may apply for admission to the Interdisciplinary Studies major after completing 45 credits with a minimum GPA of 2.0, submitting an Application for Interdisciplinary Studies, and receiving approval for the Application.

Transfer students from other institutions or from other USU majors need to complete a minimum of 45 credits, achieve the required GPA, and have an approved Application for Interdisciplinary Studies for admission to this major in good standing.

Students who wish to pursue the degree must submit a letter of application containing the following information:

A clear statement of the student's educational objectives.

A proposed program of study including specific courses and listing the faculty member the student proposes to work with on the final thesis or project.

A brief statement explaining why the student feels the proposed program is worthy of a college degree.

A current unofficial transcript must be attached to the application. The application should be discussed with and reviewed by the student's major advisor.

Additional Information

Students interested in the Interdisciplinary Studies degree should contact the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded. Students who would like to explore the degree, but are unsure which college they should enroll in, can find further information at: www.usu.edu/advising/

For students pursuing the Interdisciplinary Studies major, the requirement sheet provides details of major requirements, as well as a worksheet for students

Requirements

Students will work with a faculty member or members who will assist in course selection and will oversee the successful completion of the 45 credits in the program. Courses selected must provide coherent, carefully planned programs of study in the area of interest, which must involve two or more disciplines. Courses used for University Studies Breadth Requirements and courses used for Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC), and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) may be counted toward the degree only with the permission of the college advisor. However, courses meeting the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements may be applied toward requirements for the Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

Courses used to meet the 45-credit minimum requirement may come from any department, with the following restrictions:

At least 21 of the 45 credits must be numbered 3000 or above.

Courses used for the major must include at least 15 credits each from two different disciplines. A maximum of 3 internship credits may be counted toward the major. Note: Some colleges may require that more than 15 credits counted toward the major be taught by departments within their college; check with the college advisor for further information.

The coursework must focus on an overarching theme and must be consistent with the student's educational and career goals.

As part of the 45 credits, students must complete a 3-credit senior project, thesis, or capstone course supervised by their faculty advisor.

Students must pass every course approved for the program of study and must earn a composite GPA of at least 2.0 in the 45 credits of coursework used for the major. Note: Some colleges may have a higher GPA requirement; check with the college advisor for further information.

Courses used for the major may be used for a minor or to fill University Studies Breadth requirements only with the permission of the college advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interdisciplinary Studies - BS (College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Students must complete the General Education Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

For most students, courses taken for the major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from two of the following three categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS). Selection of depth areas depends upon the emphasis area of the major. Classes should be selected in consultation with the college advisor.

Interdisciplinary Studies Major

Academic Advisement:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Lisa Allen, (435) 797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts

Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435) 797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Terri Gass, (435) 797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

Humanities and Social Sciences

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435) 797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science

Richard Mueller, (435) 797-2479,
rmueller@biology.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Objectives

The organization of academic departments and their associated degree programs reflects the history and traditions of study in those fields. The Interdisciplinary Studies major is intended to serve the needs of students who want to design a unique individualized academic program, obtain a broadly-based education, and diversify their professional potential. The degree is not intended to replace existing majors or curricula. Rather, it is designed to provide the small number of students whose degree needs cannot be met with other majors with a program which is less restrictive and more responsive to their individual plans and interests. Students who complete their programs will receive the Bachelor of Science or (if they meet the language requirement) the Bachelor of Arts degree. The degree cannot be used as part of a dual major.

The Interdisciplinary Studies major is available through the following six colleges: Agriculture; Caine College of the Arts; Education and Human Services; Natural Resources; Science; and the College of Humanities and Social Sciences. However, the major is not available to students enrolled in the Huntsman School of Business, the College of Engineering, or the Department of Computer Science. The Interdisciplinary Studies degree is also available through the University's Regional Campuses and Distance Education centers.

Students who think the Interdisciplinary Studies major may be right for them, but are not sure, should ask themselves the following questions:

Students must have a minimum of 45 semester credits completed before the major may be declared. Do I have 45 or more semester credits on my transcript? If not, how close am I?

Interdisciplinary Studies cannot duplicate existing majors. Have I explored the educational opportunities at USU? Have I reviewed the General Catalog to see what is already available at USU? Have I visited Career Services (University Inn 102) to explore career development programs? Why don't any of the existing majors meet my needs?

Which areas of study am I proposing to combine? Do they logically go together? Does USU offer the areas of study I am proposing to combine? What would the program I am proposing lead me to? Are there job opportunities out there?

If my degree crosses two or more colleges, which college would I propose to serve as the lead college?

If, after reviewing the above, students feel that they have a unique interest in a subject matter and USU can help, this may be the right major for them. Interested students should make an appointment with the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded.

Admission Requirements

Students may apply for admission to the Interdisciplinary Studies major after completing 45 credits with a minimum GPA of 2.0, submitting an Application for Interdisciplinary Studies, and receiving approval for the Application.

Transfer students from other institutions or from other USU majors need to complete a minimum of 45 credits, achieve the required GPA, and have an approved Application for Interdisciplinary Studies for admission to this major in good standing.

Students who wish to pursue the degree must submit a letter of application containing the following information:

A clear statement of the student's educational objectives.

A proposed program of study including specific courses and listing the faculty member the student proposes to work with on the final thesis or project.

A brief statement explaining why the student feels the proposed program is worthy of a college degree.

A current unofficial transcript must be attached to the application. The application should be discussed with and reviewed by the student's major advisor.

Additional Information

Students interested in the Interdisciplinary Studies degree should contact the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded. Students who would like to explore the degree, but are unsure which college they should enroll in, can find further information at: www.usu.edu/advising/

For students pursuing the Interdisciplinary Studies major, the requirement sheet provides details of major requirements, as well as a worksheet for students

Requirements

Students will work with a faculty member or members who will assist in course selection and will oversee the successful completion of the 45 credits in the program. Courses selected must provide coherent, carefully planned programs of study in the area of interest, which must involve two or more disciplines. Courses used for University Studies Breadth Requirements and courses used for Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC), and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) may be counted toward the degree only with the permission of the college advisor. However, courses meeting the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements may be applied toward requirements for the Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

Courses used to meet the 45-credit minimum requirement may come from any department, with the following restrictions:

At least 21 of the 45 credits must be numbered 3000 or above.

Courses used for the major must include at least 15 credits each from two different disciplines. A maximum of 3 internship credits may be counted toward the major. Note: Some colleges may require that more than 15 credits counted toward the major be taught by departments within their college; check with the college advisor for further information.

The coursework must focus on an overarching theme and must be consistent with the student’s educational and career goals.

As part of the 45 credits, students must complete a 3-credit senior project, thesis, or capstone course supervised by their faculty advisor.

Students must pass every course approved for the program of study and must earn a composite GPA of at least 2.0 in the 45 credits of coursework used for the major. Note: Some colleges may have a higher GPA requirement; check with the college advisor for further information.

Courses used for the major may be used for a minor or to fill University Studies Breadth requirements only with the permission of the college advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Agricultural Systems Technology and Education

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Bruce E. Miller

Location: Agricultural Systems Technology and Education 101C

Phone: (435) 797-2230

FAX: (435) 797-4002

E-mail: bruce.miller@usu.edu

WWW: aste.usu.edu

The ASTE department houses the School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education which provides instruction to students seeking a certificate, or an associate, baccalaureate or graduate degree. These innovative degree programs allow students to gain expertise in the fields of agriculture, applied sciences, aviation, business, machinery and technology. Additionally, opportunities are available for teacher licensure in agricultural education, family and consumer sciences education and technology and engineering education.

The School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education is accessible to students throughout Utah with faculty located at Utah State University campus, in Logan and USU-Eastern campuses in Price and Blanding. Students are encouraged to enhance their education through hands-on application using specialized classrooms and laboratories throughout the state. Accommodations are made for those unable to attend class in a traditional setting through Utah State University's Distance Education program. Additionally, various industries and communities are served by career and technical (vocational) certifications offered through the Workforce Education division at USU-Eastern.

The programs within the School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education at USU are located in the Academic Departments and Programs.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interim Department Head: Dirk Vanderwall

Location: Agricultural Science 248A

Phone: (435) 797-2162

FAX: (435) 797-2118

E-mail: advdept@adv.usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.adv.usu.edu>

Associate Department Head of Academic Programs:

Thomas D. Bunch, Agricultural Science 248B, (435) 797-2148, tom.bunch@usu.edu

Associate Department Head of Extension and Outreach:

Dale R. ZoBell, Agricultural Science 248C, (435) 797-2144, dale.zobell@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advisor:

Tami Spackman, Agricultural Science 419, (435) 797-2150, tami.spackman@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) in Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences; Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences; MS and PhD degrees in Toxicology are available through the Interdepartmental Toxicology program

Undergraduate Emphases: Animal and Dairy Science, Biotechnology, Bioveterinary Science, and Equine Science and Management

Graduate Specializations: Animal Health and Disease, Animal Management, Animal Molecular Genetics, Animal Nutrition and Reproduction and Development

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

Bachelor's degree students majoring in Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences may choose a program from four career emphasis areas: Animal and Dairy Science, Biotechnology, Bioveterinary Science, and Equine Science and Management.

The curricula in the Animal and Dairy Science Emphasis is designed to prepare students for a variety of rewarding careers in the dynamic disciplines of animal and dairy agriculture. Teaching and research facilities, as well as the USU livestock herds and flocks, are available for hands-on practical laboratory experiences, along with faculty mentored research projects. Graduates from this emphasis may seek careers in animal or dairy production and management; in state or federal government agricultural agencies; and in fields that support or interact with animal agriculture, such as corporate agribusiness, wholesale and retail marketing and sales, commodity trading, animal product processing, agricultural cooperatives, and producer/commodity associations. This emphasis may also prepare students

for advanced degrees in areas such as animal research in genetics, reproductive biology, nutrition, and management. An especially close student advisor relationship is required to help students develop, schedule, and accelerate their personal undergraduate degree program and is essential for professional success in these areas.

The Biotechnology Emphasis is designed to prepare students who earn a bachelor's degree for careers in the expanding biotechnology industry or for graduate study in related fields. Nationwide there are more than 1,200 biotechnology/biopharmaceutical companies with additional start-ups developing every year. Increases in federal funding for research in animal biotechnology, along with heightened private sector activity, have led to unprecedented career prospects in molecular biology, genomics, bioinformatics, developmental biology, and associated areas. USU has made a major commitment to biotechnology since 1986. The ADVS Department is heavily involved in biotechnology research and teaching, and the resources of the Center for Integrated BioSystems are also available to support this emphasis.

The ADVS Department offers a strong program in preveterinary study leading to the BS degree in the Bioveterinary Science Emphasis. This is not a college of veterinary medicine, but a preveterinary program. The degree is a nonterminal program designed primarily for those students who intend to apply to veterinary school. This program consists of three to four years of study, after which the student is eligible to apply to several veterinary schools. The preveterinary program can be individually tailored to maximize a student's chances of gaining acceptance into a school of veterinary medicine. If a student is uncertain of his or her interests and aptitudes for veterinary medicine, the program is an excellent opportunity to gain experience and make career choices. The student who wants to test his or her potential in a veterinary career should first enroll in the preveterinary program and then later can simultaneously develop a major in another field. Students should consult with the ADVS academic advisor and the preveterinary program coordinator to develop a program of study which best meets their needs and requirements.

There are many exciting career paths in the equine industry, and the ADVS Department has the resources and courses to prepare students to determine their path. The Equine Science and Management Emphasis provides an education that will place students among the most sought-after graduates in the equine industry. The

program offers courses, internships, volunteer activities, and clubs that prepare students specifically for careers in various aspects of the equine industry. Students will be able to obtain hands-on experiences in the classroom, arena, and stabling facilities. Opportunities will be available in horsemanship, training, managing horses of all ages, stallion handling and breeding, and mare and foal care.

Instruction in the ADVS Department also encompasses a diversified co-curricular program including allied clubs, intercollegiate livestock judging and rodeo teams, and involvement with their respective professional societies.

Requirements

Departmental Admission Requirements

Undergraduate admission requirements for the Animal and Dairy Science, Biotechnology, and Equine Science and Management emphases are the same as those described for the University. Students in good standing may apply for admission to the department. New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to the Bioveterinary Science emphasis. Students with less than 60 semester credits transferring from other institutions need a 2.2 transfer GPA, and students with less than 60 semester credits transferring from other USU majors need a 2.0 GPA for admission to the Bioveterinary Science emphasis. All students with 60 or more semester credits need a 2.75 total GPA to be admitted to advanced standing in Bioveterinary Science.

Departmental Standards

The following minimum requirements apply to all students working toward a bachelor's degree in Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences. Bachelor's degree candidates must comply with these requirements in order to graduate: (1) courses required for the major may be repeated only once to improve a grade, and (2) courses required for the major may not be taken for pass-fail credit. In addition to these requirements, candidates must attain a grade point average of at least 2.50 in the ADVS courses specified as requirements in their emphasis curricula to graduate. Animal and Dairy Science, Biotechnology, and Equine Science and Management emphases candidates must attain an overall GPA of at least 2.25 to graduate. Bioveterinary Science emphasis candidates must attain an overall GPA of at least 3.0 to graduate.

Academic Advising

Successful completion of a bachelor's degree program in the ADVS Department requires that a very close student-academic advisor relationship be established and continued through each student's bachelor's degree program. Each student must take the responsibility of establishing this close working relationship with his or her advisor. Doing this soon after a student's acceptance into the department can keep academic problems to a minimum.

Suggested Four-year Plans

Suggested semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a Bachelor of Science degree are available in the Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences Department. Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Undergraduate Program Assessment

The ADVS Department assessment plan defines learning objectives for each of its undergraduate emphases. These learning objectives are mapped to each of the required courses in each emphasis, so that they may be evaluated for their contribution to emphasis goals. Outcome measures have also been defined for each emphasis, and a process has been implemented to conduct exit interviews with all graduating students in Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences. Rate of admission to a professional veterinary medical program has been identified as the critical outcome measure for the Bioveterinary Science emphasis. The ADVS Department Curriculum Committee oversees the assessment process, with input from the ADVS Department Internship and Placement Committee. The ADVS Curriculum Committee reports its assessment findings to the ADVS department head, as well as to faculty members, and incorporates these findings in its regular ongoing and periodic comprehensive reviews and revisions of the ADVS Department undergraduate emphases.

Learning Objectives

Animal and Dairy Science Emphasis

The following Disciplinary Knowledge objectives apply:

Attain knowledge in mathematics and basic sciences required for disciplinary competency.

Know the nature, intent, and scope of animal and dairy science.

Attain depth in two subfields of animal and dairy science.

Achieve understanding in the disciplines of animal genetics, health, nutrition, and reproduction.

Integrate knowledge from the various disciplines to effectively conduct livestock operations.

Skills and Career Competencies objectives are as follows:

Comprehend reading materials appropriate to course levels.

Communicate effectively in oral and written forms.

Conduct library research using modern methods.

Use a computer for written work, presentations, and research.

Attain proficiency in basic techniques of animal management.

Biotechnology Emphasis

The following Disciplinary Knowledge objectives apply:

Attain a working knowledge of biological mechanisms, including genetics, reproduction, and microbiology.

Acquire a working knowledge of mathematics, including calculus and statistics.

Achieve a working knowledge of chemistry, including inorganic, organic, and biochemistry.

Attain a basic knowledge of animal biotechnology and ethics.

Skills and Career Competencies objectives are as follows:

Understand and perform molecular cloning.

Understand and perform cell culture procedures.

Understand and perform protein purification.

Communicate effectively in oral and written forms.

Achieve quantitative competency.

Conduct scientific-literature searches using modern methods.

Bioveterinary Science Emphasis

The following Disciplinary Knowledge objectives apply:

Attain a working knowledge of biological mechanisms, including molecular genetics.

Acquire a working knowledge of mathematics, including calculus and statistics.

Achieve a working knowledge of chemistry, including inorganic, organic, and biochemistry.

Acquire a basic knowledge of general physics.

Attain a basic knowledge of animal production, including breeding, nutrition, and reproduction.

Achieve a basic understanding of health and disease mechanisms.

Understand the ethics and profession of veterinary medicine.

Skills and Career Competencies objectives are as follows:

Communicate effectively in oral and written forms.

Achieve quantitative competency.

Conduct scientific literature searches using modern methods.

Equine Science and Management Emphasis

The following Disciplinary Knowledge objectives apply:

Attain knowledge in mathematics and basic sciences required for disciplinary competency.

Know the nature, intent, and scope of equine science and management.

Attain depth in two subfields of equine science and management.

Achieve understanding in the disciplines of equine behavior, health, nutrition, and reproduction of horses.

Integrate knowledge from the various disciplines to effectively conduct equine operations.

Skills and Career Competencies objectives are as follows:

Comprehend reading materials appropriate to course levels.

Communicate effectively in oral and written forms.

Conduct library research using modern methods.

Use a computer for written work, presentations, and research.

Attain proficiency in basic techniques of equine science and management.

Undergraduate Research Opportunities

Students interested in pursuing undergraduate research opportunities in the ADVS Department should contact Tami Spackman, Agricultural Science 419, tami.spackman@usu.edu, (435) 797-2150, for information and referrals.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school.

ADVS students qualify for acceptance into the departmental honors program by having a cumulative GPA of 3.3 or better at the time of application. The program of study requires the completion of 15 credits of upper-division (3000-level or above) classwork as follows: One credit of HONR 4800 Thesis/Project Seminar; 3 to 6 credits of HONR 4900, Senior Thesis/Project; and 8 to 11 credits of upper-division Honors coursework by contract (3 credits may be taken outside the ADVS Department). Completion of the degree requires a cumulative GPA of 3.3 and a 3.5 GPA in upper-division Honors classes. Examples of departmental classes which may be suitable as Honors courses by contract are ADVS 3000, ADVS 3200, ADVS 3500, ADVS 4200, ADVS 4560, ADVS 5160, ADVS 5260, ADVS 5350, ADVS 5400, ADVS 5520, and ADVS 5820. Students should plan their Honors Program early, so that their thesis project can be completed during the first semester of their senior year, and their last semester can be used to write and present their thesis.

Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional

information can be found online at:

www.usu.edu/honors/

Safety and Liability in Classes and Laboratories

Certain classes and laboratories involve a risk of bodily injury or of damage to clothing. Students should take appropriate precautions and wear suitable protective clothing. Some of the risks include handling or being near animals, slick floors or corrals, use of toxic or corrosive substances, and the use of sharp or breakable instruments and equipment. Students should take precautions to avoid fainting during demonstrations or work with animal tissues or operative procedures. Students must assume their own liability protection for travel to and from classes, laboratories, and field trips. The University and its employees assume no liability in the performance of classroom or laboratory instruction or on scheduled field trips, or for other dangerous activities. The student, by voluntarily participating in these classes and activities, agrees to assume the risk and not hold USU or its staff liable.

Financial Support

In addition to the scholarships and other financial aid available through the University, the department awards designated scholarships to qualified students. The department employs students on a part-time basis to assist with its research and operate its animal facilities. The department also coordinates cooperative education and internship employment opportunities for students. For more information, contact the department.

Graduate Programs

Graduate Programs Coordinator: Thomas D. Bunch

Location: Agricultural Science 248B

Phone: (435) 797-2148

FAX: (435) 797-2118

E-mail: tom.bunch@usu.edu

Admission Requirements

In addition to the general admission requirements, applicants should have satisfactory (3.0 GPA or better) grades in completion of previous degree programs. The GRE exam, as well as verbal and quantitative test scores at or above the 40th percentile, is required.

Research

The ADVS department conducts a broad range of basic and applied research in the areas of animal reproduction, animal nutrition, livestock and dairy management, animal health and disease, virology, parasitology, toxicology, cytogenetics, and molecular genetics. Department facilities include over 30 research laboratories on campus and at local and regional animal research facilities. There are research herds and flocks of beef and dairy cattle, sheep, and swine housed close to the University. Research in the department is funded by a multimillion dollar budget derived from support by the Utah Agricultural Experiment Station and by substantial outside contracts and grants. Cooperation with other departments and research centers of the University and with federal collaborators enhances the ADVS research and graduate programs. Significant in this regard are the University Center for Integrated BioSystems, the Utah State Animal Disease Diagnostic Laboratories, the Laboratory Animal Research Center, the Center for Environmental Toxicology, the Center for the Genetic Improvement of Livestock, the Institute for Antiviral Research and the on-campus USDA Poisonous Plant Laboratory.

Financial Assistance

Both departmental and research grant support are available to matriculated graduate students on a competitive basis. The department funds graduate assistantships, which are available on a competitive basis to matriculated graduate students who are U.S. citizens, nationals, or residents. Students interested in departmental assistantships may request an application form from the department or download the form at: <http://www.advs.usu.edu/files/uploads/DAinitialapplication06.pdf>

Applications for graduate assistantships for the following academic year must be submitted by March 15.

Acceptance to graduate study in the ADVS Department does not constitute a guarantee of financial assistance.

Career Opportunities

Career opportunities are available for students who have earned graduate degrees in the MS and PhD programs offered by the ADVS Department as described below.

MS and PhD Degree Programs (Specializations)

Animal Health and Disease

Career opportunities in this area exist in research, management, and submanagement positions in public and private health research and testing organizations, and in commercial industries in the health field. Graduates from the MS program may seek admission to advanced degree programs in the biological sciences or veterinary medicine.

Animal Management

Career opportunities include extension, private consultation firms, farm and ranch management, sales and service to agricultural producers, agricultural finance, and international programs.

Animal Molecular Genetics

Career opportunities exist in extension university and private research, commercial animal breeding and genetic engineering enterprises, and international programs.

Animal Nutrition

Career opportunities exist in extension, university and private research, the commercial animal feedstuffs industry, private consulting firms, and international programs.

Reproduction and Development

Career opportunities exist in extension; university and private research; the pharmaceutical, embryo transfer, and artificial insemination industries; private consultation; and international programs.

Credit Requirements

BS to MS degree requires a minimum of 30 credit hours

BS to PhD degree requires a minimum of 72 credit hours

MS to PhD degree requires a minimum of 42 credit hours

DVM to PhD degree requires a minimum of 42 credit hours

Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences Faculty

Professors

Thomas D. Bunch, cytogenetics, embryo biology

Noelle E. Cockett, molecular genetics, identification of genetic markers

Roger A. Coulombe, Jr., veterinary toxicology, molecular biology

Jeffery O. Hall, veterinary pathology, toxicology

Lyle G. McNeal, sheep production, wool science

Kenneth L. White, reproductive physiology, developmental biology

Dale R. ZoBell, beef cattle production, management

Research Professors

Dale L. Barnard, virology

John D. Morrey, virology, transgenic animals

Donald F. Smee, viral chemotherapy

Adjunct Professors

J. Talmage Huber, dairy nutrition

Amrit K. Judd, antiviral drug discovery

Kip E. Panter, reproductive physiology

R. Dean Plowman, dairy genetics, management

Rex S. Spendlove, microbiology

Professors Emeritus

Stanley D. Allen, veterinary medicine, laboratory animal management

Clive W. Arave, behavior, dairy genetics

Clell V. Bagley, veterinary medicine

John E. Butcher, ruminant nutrition

Jay W. Call, veterinary medicine

Howard M. Deer, pesticides, environmental toxicology

Warren C. Foote, reproductive physiology

Robert C. Lamb, dairy genetics

James LeGrande Shupe, veterinary science, comparative clinical medicine

Robert W. Sidwell, virology

Ross A. Smart, veterinary diagnostic pathology

Norris J. Stenquist, livestock production, nutrition

Wallace R. Taylor, dairy breeding, dairy herd improvement

Don W. Thomas, veterinary medicine

Associate Professors

Thomas J. Baldwin, veterinary diagnostic pathology

David D. Frame, poultry extension

Young-Min Lee, molecular virology (RNA viruses)

Ralph G. Meyer, environmental reproductive physiology, developmental biology

Irina A. Polejaeva, developmental biology, animal models

Lee F. Rickords, molecular genetics, developmental biology

Kerry A. Rood, extension veterinarian

Dirk K Vanderwall, theriogenology

Zhongde Wang, stem cell biology, epigenetics of early embryogenesis, animal transgenesis, and assisted reproduction technology

Allen J. Young, dairy management, reproduction

Adjunct Associate Professors

Dale R. Gardner, analytical chemistry

Stephen T. Lee, analytical chemistry

Nassir F. Marrouche, cardiac electrophysiology

Bryan L. Stegelmeier, veterinary pathology

Shiquan Wang, cytogenetics, reproductive physiology

J. Christopher Wilson, veterinary medicine, fisheries

Wenli Zhou, functional genomics and molecular/cellular biology

Associate Professors Emeritus

Larry M. Slade, equine nutrition, management

Randall D. Wiedmeier, beef cattle nutrition, management

Research Associate Professors

Christopher J. Davies, immunogenetics

Brian B. Gowen, immunology, virology

Justin G. Julander, virology, microbiology

Assistant Professors

Abby D. Benninghoff, epigenetics, epigenomics

Jong-Su Eun, ruminant nutrition

S. Clay Isom, gene regulation, animal models

Jeffrey B. Mason, reproductive aging, orthopedic gene therapy

Johanna D. Rigas, veterinary clinical pathology

Arnaud Van Wettere, veterinary pathology

David J. Wilson, dairy cattle, mastitis

Adjunct Assistant Professors

Scott Carter, monogastric nutrition

T. Zane Davis, biochemistry

Benedict Green, pharmacology

Breck D. Hunsaker, veterinary immunology

Keven Welch, toxicology

Professional Practice Assistant Professors

Briedi Gillespie, gross anatomy, developmental anatomy and clinical neuroscience

David K. Price, science and technology of equine veterinary practice

Research Assistant Professors

Mirella Meyer-Ficca, germline epigenetics, environmental reproductive toxicology

Heloisa Rutigliano, reproductive physiology, pregnancy immunology and developmental biology

Benjamin R. Sessions, reproductive physiology, developmental biology

Bart E. Tarbet, virology, microbiology

Clinical Assistant Professors

E. Jane Kelly, veterinary diagnostics

Aaron L. Olsen, animal disease

Rusty D. Stott, clinical veterinarian, animal health

Research Assistant Professor Emeritus

Robert E. Warnick, turkey nutrition

Extension Associate Professor

Scott S. McKendrick, equine science

Lecturers

Brett R. Bowman, animal science/nutrition, manager of Equine Learning Center

Parl Galloway, animal science, manager of Animal Science Farm

Justin A. Jenson, animal science, dairy youth specialist

Jason F. Romney, equine lecturer

Colette F. Tebeau, equine science and management

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences are listed briefly. All graduates from the department must complete one of the following emphases: Animal and Dairy Science; Biotechnology; Bioveterinary Science; or Equine Science and Management.

Students must meet the following minimum requirements:

Attain a grade point average of at least 2.50 in all ADVS courses specified as requirements in their emphasis curricula

ADVS courses required for the major may be repeated only once to improve a grade

Courses required for the major may not be taken for a pass/fail grade

To graduate with a degree in this major, students in the Animal and Dairy Science, Biotechnology and Equine Science and Management emphases must attain an

overall GPA of at least 2.25. Students in the Bioveterinary Science emphasis must attain an overall GPA of at least 3.0.

Students must complete the General Education requirements

BIOL 1620 will fulfill the Life Sciences requirement and

CHEM 1220 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement for students in the Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences major

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement for students in the Animal and Dairy Science emphasis and the Equine Science and the Management emphasis who wish to get an Agribusiness Management minor

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

ADVS 4200 and ADVS 4920 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

ADVS 4560, APEC 5010, BIOL 3060 or STAT 2000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

APEC 3010, APEC 3020, ECN 3010 or MGT 3110 will fulfill the DSS requirement

For more detailed information about courses and the recommended sequence for taking them, see the ADVS academic advisor in the College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences Student Services Center.

Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences Core Requirements

ADVS 1110 - Introduction to Animal Science 4

ADVS 2200 - Anatomy and Physiology of Animals 4

ADVS 3000 - Animal Health and Hygiene 3

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

Animal and Dairy Science Emphasis

Required Courses:

ADVS 3500 - Animal Nutrition 4

ADVS 4200 - Physiology of Reproduction and Lactation (CI) 4

ADVS 4560 - Principles of Animal Genetics and Breeding (QI) 3

ADVS 4920 - Undergraduate Seminar (CI) 2

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

Choose two courses from the following:

ADVS 1100 - Small Scale Animal Production 3

ADVS 2080 - Beef and Dairy Herd Health and Production Practices 3

ADVS 2090 - Sheep Production Practices 2

ADVS 2120 - Swine Production Practices 2

ADVS 2190 - Horse Production Practices 3

Choose one course from the following:

ADVS 5080 - Beef Cattle Management 3

ADVS 5090 - Sheep Management and Wool Technology 4

ADVS 5120 - Swine Management 3

ADVS 5130 - Dairy Cattle Management 3

ADVS 5190 - Equine Business Management 3

Choose one course from the following:

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

Choose one course from the following:

ADVS 4250 - Internship in Animal Industry 1-12 (3 credits required)

ADVS 4800 - Undergraduate Research of Creative Opportunity 1-6 (3 credits required)

Directed Electives

Students must choose eight courses from the following:

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3 1,2

ADVS 3520 - Equine Nutrition and Exercise Physiology 3

ADVS 3650 - Live Animal and Carcass Evaluation 3

ADVS 4210 - Applied Reproduction and Artificial Insemination 2

ADVS 4220 - Applied Equine Reproduction I 3

ADVS 5030 - Sustainable Agricultural Production Systems with Animals 3

ADVS 5520 - Grazing Livestock Nutrition and Management 2

ADVS 5860 - Poisonous Range Plants Affecting Livestock 3

One additional Management Course (ADVS 5080, ADVS 5090, ADVS 5120, ADVS 5130 or ADVS 5190) 3-4

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 1
or

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 1

APEC 3010 - Introduction to Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness (DSS) 3 1

APEC 3020 - Firm Finance and Records Analysis (DSS) 3 1

APEC 5010 - Firm Marketing and Price Analysis (QI) 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

BUS 3400 - Finance Fundamentals (QI) 3

BUS 3500 - Marketing Principles 3

BUS 3700 - Operations Management Fundamentals 3

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4 2

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1 2

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4 2

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3 2

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

NDFS 4040 - Dairy Foods 3

NDFS 5020 - Meat Technology and Processing 4

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3
or

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PSC 4320 - Forage Production and Pasture Ecology 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

WILD 3600 - Wildland Plant Ecology and Identification 4

WILD 4000 - Principles of Rangeland Management 3

WILD 4850 - Vegetation and Habitat Management 3

Biotechnology Emphasis

Required Courses:

ADVS 3200 - Ethical Issues in Genetic Engineering and
Biotechnology (DSC) 3

ADVS 4920 - Undergraduate Seminar (CI) 2

ADVS 5160 - Methods in Biotechnology: Cell Culture 3

ADVS 5260 - Methods in Biotechnology: Molecular
Cloning 3

ADVS 5280 - Animal Molecular Biology 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

Choose one course from the following:

ADVS 4260 - Internship in Animal Biotechnology
Industry 2-12 (3-12 credits required)

ADVS 4800 - Undergraduate Research of Creative
Opportunity 1-6 (3-12 credits required)

Directed Electives

Students must select at least 15 credits from the
following. At least one course with a Communications
Intensive (CI) designation must be included.

ADVS 3500 - Animal Nutrition 4

ADVS 4200 - Physiology of Reproduction and Lactation
(CI) 4

ADVS 4210 - Applied Reproduction and Artificial
Insemination 2

ADVS 4220 - Applied Equine Reproduction I 3

ADVS 4560 - Principles of Animal Genetics and Breeding
(QI) 3

ADVS 5350 - Introductory Pharmacology and
Pharmacokinetics 3

ADVS 5400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

ADVS 5630 - Endocrinology 3

ADVS 5650 - Science Communication 3

BIOL 5210 - Cell Biology 3

BIOL 5230 - Developmental Biology 3

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Bioveterinary Science Emphasis Curriculum

(3.0 minimum total GPA required)

This is a four-year program, preparing students for
application and admittance to veterinary school or
graduate school. In recent years, the average competitive

GPA of students who have been accepted to veterinary school has been approximately a 3.6 GPA average.

Advanced Standing Requirements

To attain Advanced Standing in Bioveterinary Science, students must have completed or must be currently registered for a minimum of 60 semester credits, and must have earned an overall GPA of at least 2.75 for all credits, including transfer credits, taken up to the time the petition for Advanced Standing is made.

Students' records will be checked when they reach a total of 60 semester credits. Those who do not meet advanced standing requirements will be notified to meet with their advisor.

Required Courses:

ADVS 3500 - Animal Nutrition 4

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

ADVS 3920, Internship in Veterinary Medicine, is a recommended option. Students may count up to 2 credits of ADVS 3920 as elective upper-division credits toward graduation.

Senior Year

Students must complete at least 120 semester credits for the BS degree, of which at least 40 credits must be in upper-division courses. The student must complete two courses which are designated Communications Intensive (CI), and one course which is designated Quantitative Intensive (QI). Students must include at least 15 credits from the following list. Other upper-division life sciences courses may be applied to this requirement, if approved by the ADVS academic advisor.

ADVS 3520 - Equine Nutrition and Exercise Physiology 3

ADVS 4200 - Physiology of Reproduction and Lactation (CI) 4

ADVS 4210 - Applied Reproduction and Artificial Insemination 2

ADVS 4220 - Applied Equine Reproduction I 3

ADVS 4560 - Principles of Animal Genetics and Breeding (QI) 3

ADVS 4920 - Undergraduate Seminar (CI) 2

ADVS 5160 - Methods in Biotechnology: Cell Culture 3

ADVS 5260 - Methods in Biotechnology: Molecular Cloning 3

ADVS 5280 - Animal Molecular Biology 3

ADVS 5350 - Introductory Pharmacology and Pharmacokinetics 3

ADVS 5400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

ADVS 5630 - Endocrinology 3

ADVS 5650 - Science Communication 3

BIOL 5210 - Cell Biology 3

BIOL 5230 - Developmental Biology 3

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Equine Science and Management Emphasis

Required Courses

ADVS 1600 - Riding Fundamentals I 3 3

ADVS 2190 - Horse Production Practices 3

ADVS 2300 - Horse Health Care 2

ADVS 3100 - Equine Evaluation and Judging 3

ADVS 3300 - Farrier Science, Basic Hoof Trimming and Shoeing 3

ADVS 3500 - Animal Nutrition 4

ADVS 3520 - Equine Nutrition and Exercise Physiology 3

ADVS 4200 - Physiology of Reproduction and Lactation (CI) 4

ADVS 4270 - Internship in Equine Industry 1-12 (3 credits required)

ADVS 4560 - Principles of Animal Genetics and Breeding (QI) 3

ADVS 4920 - Undergraduate Seminar (CI) 2

ADVS 5190 - Equine Business Management 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

Directed Electives

Students must take at least 15 credits from the following:

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3 1,2

ADVS 2600 - Riding Fundamentals II--Western 2 3

ADVS 2650 - Riding Fundamentals II--Hunter 2 3

ADVS 3600 - Equine Behavior and Training 3

ADVS 3910 - Special Topics 1-5

ADVS 4200 - Physiology of Reproduction and Lactation (CI) 4

ADVS 5030 - Sustainable Agricultural Production Systems with Animals 3

ADVS 5860 - Poisonous Range Plants Affecting Livestock 3

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 1 or

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 1

APEC 3010 - Introduction to Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness (DSS) 3 1

APEC 3020 - Firm Finance and Records Analysis (DSS) 3 1

APEC 5010 - Firm Marketing and Price Analysis (QI) 3

BUS 3400 - Finance Fundamentals (QI) 3

BUS 3500 - Marketing Principles 3

BUS 3700 - Operations Management Fundamentals 3

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

PSC 4320 - Forage Production and Pasture Ecology 3

WILD 4000 - Principles of Rangeland Management 3

Note:

1 Students may obtain an Agribusiness Management Minor by taking APEC 2010/ECN 2010; APEC 3010, APEC 3020; ECN 1500; and ACCT 2010.

2 Students may obtain a Chemistry Minor by taking CHEM 2310, CHEM 2315, CHEM 2320, and CHEM 3700, ACCT 2010

3 Transfer student requirements: In order to receive credit for ADVS 1600, ADVS 2600, or ADVS 2650, the student must have received a grade of C or higher in the transfer course, and must demonstrate riding competency to the instructor of record.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Animal and Dairy Sciences Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences

ADVS Minors

A minor can be valuable when associated with a major in agricultural education, agricultural economics, plant science, nutrition and food science, business, economics, computer science, rangeland resources, and in other disciplines where the animal industry has direct or indirect involvement.

Requirements for specialty or emphasis area minors are listed below. The same departmental standards applying to the Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences major also apply to all minors.

Requirements for Minors

The following is a listing of courses for the minor emphasis area. A specific course may not be used to fulfill the requirements of more than one ADVS minor.

Note:

Transfer students must have a minimum of one 3-credit upper-division course in residency with the approval of the ADVS academic advisor.

Requirements:

ADVS 1110 - Introduction to Animal Science 4

10 elective ADVS credits with approval of the ADVS academic advisor.

Choose one or more courses from:

ADVS 2080 - Beef and Dairy Herd Health and Production Practices 3

ADVS 2090 - Sheep Production Practices 2

ADVS 2120 - Swine Production Practices 2

ADVS 2190 - Horse Production Practices 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Bioveterinary Science Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences

ADVS Minors

A minor can be valuable when associated with a major in agricultural education, agricultural economics, plant science, nutrition and food science, business, economics, computer science, rangeland resources, and in other disciplines where the animal industry has direct or indirect involvement.

Requirements for specialty or emphasis area minors are listed below. The same departmental standards applying to the Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences major also apply to all minors.

Requirements for Minors

The following is a listing of courses for the minor emphasis area. A specific course may not be used to fulfill the requirements of more than one ADVS minor.

Note:

Transfer students must have a minimum of one 3-credit upper-division course in residency with the approval of the ADVS academic advisor.

Requirements:

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses applied toward this minor.

ADVS 2200 - Anatomy and Physiology of Animals 4

ADVS 3000 - Animal Health and Hygiene 3

7 elective ADVS credits with approval of the ADVS academic advisor.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Equine Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences

ADVS Minors

A minor can be valuable when associated with a major in agricultural education, agricultural economics, plant science, nutrition and food science, business, economics, computer science, rangeland resources, and in other disciplines where the animal industry has direct or indirect involvement.

Requirements for specialty or emphasis area minors are listed below. The same departmental standards applying to the Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences major also apply to all minors.

Requirements for Minors

The following is a listing of courses for the minor emphasis area. A specific course may not be used to fulfill the requirements of more than one ADVS minor.

Note:

Transfer students must have a minimum of one 3-credit upper-division course in residency with the approval of the ADVS academic advisor.

Requirements:

ADVS 1110 - Introduction to Animal Science 4

ADVS 1600 - Riding Fundamentals I 3

ADVS 2190 - Horse Production Practices 3

ADVS 2300 - Horse Health Care 2

One other ADVS course with approval of the ADVS academic advisor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences

The proposed combined graduate program will be designated as Animal, Dairy, and Veterinary Sciences with MS and PhD options and five specializations: Animal Management, Animal Health and Disease (new specialization), Animal Molecular Genetics (name change), Animal Nutrition, and Reproduction and Development (name change).

Graduate Programs

Graduate Programs Coordinator: Thomas D. Bunch

Location: Agricultural Science 228

Phone: (435) 797-2148

FAX: (435) 797-2118

E-mail: tom.bunch@usu.edu

Admission Requirements

In addition to the general admission requirements, applicants should have satisfactory (3.0 GPA or better) grades in completion of previous degree programs. The GRE exam, as well as verbal and quantitative test scores at or above the 40th percentile, is required.

Research

The ADVS department conducts a broad range of basic and applied research in the areas of animal reproduction, animal nutrition, livestock and dairy management, animal health and disease, virology, parasitology, toxicology, cytogenetics, and molecular genetics. Department facilities include over 30 research laboratories on campus and at local and regional animal research facilities. There are research herds and flocks of beef and dairy cattle, sheep, and swine housed close to the University. Research in the department is funded by a multimillion dollar budget derived from support by the Utah Agricultural Experiment Station and by substantial outside contracts and grants. Cooperation with other departments and research centers of the University and with federal collaborators enhances the ADVS research and graduate programs. Significant in this regard are the University Center for Integrated BioSystems, the Utah

State Animal Disease Diagnostic Laboratories, the Laboratory Animal Research Center, the Center for Environmental Toxicology, the Center for the Genetic Improvement of Livestock, the Institute for Antiviral Research and the on-campus USDA Poisonous Plant Laboratory.

Financial Assistance

Both departmental and research grant support are available to matriculated graduate students on a competitive basis. The department funds graduate assistantships, which are available on a competitive basis to matriculated graduate students who are U.S. citizens, nationals, or residents. Students interested in departmental assistantships may request an application form from the department or download the form at: <http://www.advs.usu.edu/files/uploads/DAinitialapplication06.pdf>

Applications for graduate assistantships for the following academic year must be submitted by March 15.

Acceptance to graduate study in the ADVS Department does not constitute a guarantee of financial assistance.

Career Opportunities

Career opportunities are available for students who have earned graduate degrees in the MS and PhD programs offered by the ADVS Department as described below.

MS and PhD Degree Programs

Animal Health and Disease

Career opportunities in this area exist in research, management, and submanagement positions in public and private health research and testing organizations, and in commercial industries in the health field. Graduates from the MS program may seek admission to advanced degree programs in the biological sciences or veterinary medicine.

Animal Management

Career opportunities include extension, private consultation firms, farm and ranch management, sales and service to agricultural producers, agricultural finance, and international programs.

Animal Molecular Genetics

Career opportunities exist in extension university and private research, commercial animal breeding and

genetic engineering enterprises, and international programs.

Animal Nutrition

Career opportunities exist in extension, university and private research, the commercial animal feedstuffs industry, private consulting firms, and international programs.

Reproduction and Development

Career opportunities exist in extension; university and private research; the pharmaceutical, embryo transfer, and artificial insemination industries; private consultation; and international programs.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Toxicology (Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences) - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Director: Roger A. Coulombe, Jr.

Location: Animal Science 213

Phone: (435) 797-1600

FAX: (435) 797-1601

E-mail: roger@usu.edu

WWW: <http://toxicology.usu.edu>

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Toxicology

Graduate Programs

Established in 1962, USU's Interdepartmental Graduate Program in Toxicology is one of the first degree-granting graduate toxicology programs in the country. More than 150 students have received MS and PhD degrees through this research-intensive interdisciplinary program. Students affiliate with the program through one of several departments: Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences (ADVS); Biology (BIOL); Chemistry and Biochemistry (CAB); Civil and Environmental Engineering (CEE); or Plants, Soils, and Climate (PSC). The USDA Poisonous Plants Laboratory also provides facilities and research projects for study.

Admission Requirements

Students with a degree in life sciences, physical science, medical science, or engineering and with adequate preparation in chemistry, biology, physics, and/or mathematics are encouraged to apply. Admission to the program requires compliance with the general admission requirements of the School of Graduate Studies, a faculty sponsor, and acceptance into the sponsoring professor's home department. Applicants should have a minimum GPA of 3.0 from completed degree programs.

International students must receive a minimum TOEFL score of 250.

Major Research Areas

Molecular and Biochemical Toxicology

Modern molecular biological techniques are used to determine the mechanisms of toxicity and carcinogenesis by examining how various natural and synthetic compounds interact with the cellular genome and epigenome. Resultant mutations in oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes are being investigated. Other ongoing studies examine the mechanisms of cancer chemoprevention, chemical metabolism, effects of toxicants on macromolecular syntheses, and metabolic intermediates. A comprehensive research program in poisonous plants is another program emphasis at the USDA-ARS Poisonous Plants Laboratory, just north of the USU campus.

Environmental Toxicology

Utah State University has a comprehensive research program in several aspects of environmental toxicology. For example, Utah State University faculty pioneered the use of white-rot fungi to degrade environmental contaminants. Several members of the faculty study the effects of air pollution on human health, as well as develop models to predict episodes of high particulate matter. Models are developed and tested for dealing with the migration of chemicals in the environment, especially those with potential routes for human exposure. Basic biological, chemical, and physical methods are explored for hazardous waste management programs.

Financial Assistance

Graduate students are eligible for competitive fellowships, teaching assistantships, and research assistantships. Out-of-state fees are waived, and in many cases, in-state fees are also waived. Hourly employment, which often permits waiver of out-of-state fees, is also available.

The Toxicology Graduate Program participates in the WICHE Western Regional Graduate Degree Program (WRGP). Residents of participating states may enroll in this program without paying nonresident tuition. To facilitate this process, applicants should inform the Toxicology Program of their WRGP status upon application.

Toxicology - MS

Course Requirements

Students in the MS program are required to complete the following core courses:

ADVS 5650 - Science Communication 3

ADVS 6350 - Introductory Pharmacology and Pharmacokinetics 3

ADVS 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

BIOL 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

PUBH 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

ADVS 6600 - Advanced and Molecular Toxicology 3

ADVS 6810 - Seminar in Toxicology 1

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3

CHEM 5710 - General Biochemistry II 3

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

Note:

Additional coursework may be required, at the discretion of the student's advisory committee.

Toxicology Program Faculty

Professors

Steven D. Aust, free radical toxicology and bioremediation (CAB)

Roger A. Coulombe, Jr., (Director) molecular and environmental toxicology, cancer chemoprevention, air pollution (ADVS)

William J. Doucette, fate of environmental chemicals, phytoremediation (CEE)

R. Ryan Dupont, biological waste treatment (CEE)

Jeffery O. Hall, veterinary toxicology (ADVS)

Ronald C. Sims, environmental engineering (CEE)

Research Professor

Darwin L. Sorensen, aquatic toxicology (CEE)

Associate Professors

Paul R. Grossl, soil chemistry and phytoremediation (PSC)

Randy Martin, atmospheric chemistry, air pollution (CEE)

Assistant Professor

Abby Benninghoff, epigenetics, fetal basis of adult health and disease, carcinogenesis and cancer prevention, environmental toxicology (ADVS)

Collaborators at USDA Poisonous Plants Laboratory

Dale R. Gardner, natural product chemistry

Kip E. Panter, poisonous plants

James A. Pfister, behavioral toxicology

Bryan L. Stegelmeier, veterinary pathology

Kevin Welch, molecular toxicology

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences

The proposed combined graduate program will be designated as Animal, Dairy, and Veterinary Sciences with MS and PhD options and five specializations: Animal Management, Animal Health and Disease (new specialization), Animal Molecular Genetics (name change), Animal Nutrition, and Reproduction and Development (name change).

Graduate Programs

Graduate Programs Coordinator: Thomas D. Bunch

Location: Agricultural Science 228

Phone: (435) 797-2148

FAX: (435) 797-2118

E-mail: tom.bunch@usu.edu

Admission Requirements

In addition to the general admission requirements, applicants should have satisfactory (3.0 GPA or better) grades in completion of previous degree programs. The GRE exam, as well as verbal and quantitative test scores at or above the 40th percentile, is required.

Research

The ADVS department conducts a broad range of basic and applied research in the areas of animal reproduction, animal nutrition, livestock and dairy management, animal health and disease, virology, parasitology, toxicology, cytogenetics, and molecular genetics. Department facilities include over 30 research laboratories on campus and at local and regional animal research facilities. There are research herds and flocks of beef and dairy cattle, sheep, and swine housed close to the University. Research in the department is funded by a multimillion dollar budget derived from support by the Utah Agricultural Experiment Station and by substantial outside contracts and grants. Cooperation with other departments and research centers of the University and with federal collaborators enhances the ADVS research and graduate programs. Significant in this regard are the University Center for Integrated BioSystems, the Utah State Animal Disease Diagnostic Laboratories, the Laboratory Animal Research Center, the Center for Environmental Toxicology, the Center for the Genetic Improvement of Livestock, the Institute for Antiviral Research and the on-campus USDA Poisonous Plant Laboratory.

Financial Assistance

Both departmental and research grant support are available to matriculated graduate students on a competitive basis. The department funds graduate assistantships, which are available on a competitive basis to matriculated graduate students who are U.S. citizens, nationals, or residents. Students interested in departmental assistantships may request an application form from the department or download the form at: <http://www.advs.usu.edu/files/uploads/DAinitialapplication06.pdf>

Applications for graduate assistantships for the following academic year must be submitted by March 15.

Acceptance to graduate study in the ADVS Department does not constitute a guarantee of financial assistance.

Career Opportunities

Career opportunities are available for students who have earned graduate degrees in the MS and PhD programs offered by the ADVS Department as described below.

MS and PhD Degree Programs

Animal Health and Disease

Career opportunities in this area exist in research, management, and submanagement positions in public and private health research and testing organizations, and in commercial industries in the health field. Graduates from the MS program may seek admission to advanced degree programs in the biological sciences or veterinary medicine.

Animal Management

Career opportunities include extension, private consultation firms, farm and ranch management, sales and service to agricultural producers, agricultural finance, and international programs.

Animal Molecular Genetics

Career opportunities exist in extension university and private research, commercial animal breeding and genetic engineering enterprises, and international programs.

Animal Nutrition

Career opportunities exist in extension, university and private research, the commercial animal feedstuffs industry, private consulting firms, and international programs.

Reproduction and Development

Career opportunities exist in extension; university and private research; the pharmaceutical, embryo transfer, and artificial insemination industries; private consultation; and international programs.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Toxicology (Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences) - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Director: Roger A. Coulombe, Jr.

Location: Animal Science 213

Phone: (435) 797-1600

FAX: (435) 797-1601

E-mail: roger@usu.edu

WWW: <http://toxicology.usu.edu>

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Toxicology

Graduate Programs

Established in 1962, USU's Interdepartmental Graduate Program in Toxicology is one of the first degree-granting graduate toxicology programs in the country. More than 150 students have received MS and PhD degrees through this research-intensive interdisciplinary program. Students affiliate with the program through one of several departments: Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences (ADVS); Biology (BIOL); Chemistry and Biochemistry (CAB); Civil and Environmental Engineering (CEE); or Plants, Soils, and Climate (PSC). The USDA Poisonous Plants Laboratory also provides facilities and research projects for study.

Admission Requirements

Students with a degree in life sciences, physical science, medical science, or engineering and with adequate preparation in chemistry, biology, physics, and/or mathematics are encouraged to apply. Admission to the program requires compliance with the general admission requirements of the School of Graduate Studies, a faculty sponsor, and acceptance into the sponsoring professor's home department. Applicants should have a minimum GPA of 3.0 from completed degree programs. International students must receive a minimum TOEFL score of 250.

Major Research Areas

Molecular and Biochemical Toxicology

Modern molecular biological techniques are used to determine the mechanisms of toxicity and carcinogenesis by examining how various natural and synthetic compounds interact with the cellular genome and epigenome. Resultant mutations in oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes are being investigated. Other ongoing studies examine the mechanisms of cancer

chemoprevention, chemical metabolism, effects of toxicants on macromolecular syntheses, and metabolic intermediates. A comprehensive research program in poisonous plants is another program emphasis at the USDA-ARS Poisonous Plants Laboratory, just north of the USU campus.

Environmental Toxicology

Utah State University has a comprehensive research program in several aspects of environmental toxicology. For example, Utah State University faculty pioneered the use of white-rot fungi to degrade environmental contaminants. Several members of the faculty study the effects of air pollution on human health, as well as develop models to predict episodes of high particulate matter. Models are developed and tested for dealing with the migration of chemicals in the environment, especially those with potential routes for human exposure. Basic biological, chemical, and physical methods are explored for hazardous waste management programs.

Financial Assistance

Graduate students are eligible for competitive fellowships, teaching assistantships, and research assistantships. Out-of-state fees are waived, and in many cases, in-state fees are also waived. Hourly employment, which often permits waiver of out-of-state fees, is also available.

The Toxicology Graduate Program participates in the WICHE Western Regional Graduate Degree Program (WRGP). Residents of participating states may enroll in this program without paying nonresident tuition. To facilitate this process, applicants should inform the Toxicology Program of their WRGP status upon application.

Course Requirements

Students in the PhD program are required to complete the following core courses:

ADVS 5650 - Science Communication 3

ADVS 6350 - Introductory Pharmacology and Pharmacokinetics 3

ADVS 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

BIOL 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

PUBH 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

ADVS 6600 - Advanced and Molecular Toxicology 3 (taught alternate fall semesters)

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3 or

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3

CHEM 5710 - General Biochemistry II 3

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

Note:

Additional coursework may be required, at the discretion of the student's advisory committee.

Toxicology Program Faculty

Professors

Steven D. Aust, free radical toxicology and bioremediation (CAB)

Roger A. Coulombe, Jr., (Director) molecular and environmental toxicology, cancer chemoprevention, air pollution (ADVS)

William J. Doucette, fate of environmental chemicals, phytoremediation (CEE)

R. Ryan Dupont, biological waste treatment (CEE)

Jeffery O. Hall, veterinary toxicology (ADVS)

Ronald C. Sims, environmental engineering (CEE)

Research Professor

Darwin L. Sorensen, aquatic toxicology (CEE)

Associate Professors

Paul R. Grossl, soil chemistry and phytoremediation (PSC)

Randy Martin, atmospheric chemistry, air pollution (CEE)

Assistant Professor

Abby Benninghoff, epigenetics, fetal basis of adult health and disease, carcinogenesis and cancer prevention, environmental toxicology (ADVS)

Collaborators at USDA Poisonous Plants Laboratory

Dale R. Gardner, natural product chemistry

Kip E. Panter, poisonous plants

James A. Pfister, behavioral toxicology

Bryan L. Stegelmeier, veterinary pathology

Kevin Welch, molecular toxicology

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Veterinary Medicine - DVM

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences

The Professional Program in Veterinary Medicine is administered by the Department of Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences (ADVS) at Utah State University (USU). In partnership with the Washington State University (WSU) College of Veterinary Medicine (CVM), Utah State University offers a professional degree in veterinary medicine. The program operates under WSU's American Veterinary Medical Association (AVMA) accreditation and leads to the degree of Doctor of Veterinary Medicine (DVM). The joint USU/WSU DVM Program will accept 20 students from Utah and 10 non-resident students per year. Students spend their first two years receiving pre-clinical training at USU's Logan campus. They spend the final two years at WSU's College of Veterinary Medicine in Pullman, Washington completing the clinical portion of their veterinary education. USU's Professional Program in Veterinary Medicine has dedicated, internationally recognized faculty members and state-of-the-art teaching, animal and research facilities. WSU's College of Veterinary Medicine is one of the nation's top veterinary schools. It has one of the best-equipped teaching hospitals in the world and distinguished faculty members who are recognized as leaders in the field and respected worldwide. Why experience only one university, enjoy an exceptional educational experience by attending two world-class universities for your veterinary education. The inaugural class for the USU/WSU DVM Program will start their veterinary education in the fall of 2012.

For further information go to: vetmed.usu.edu.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Applied Economics

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Dillon Feuz

Location: AGRS 220B

Phone: (435) 797-2296

FAX: (435) 797-0402

WWW: <http://apec.usu.edu/>

Graduate Program Director:

Don Snyder, AGRS 414, (435) 797-2383,
don.snyder@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advisor:

Lisa Allen, Agricultural Science 225, (435) 797-0454,
lisa.allen@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) in Agribusiness; Bachelor of Arts (BA) in International Agribusiness; BS in Agricultural Economics; BS in Environmental and Resource Economics; Master of Science (MS) in Applied Economics; MS in Economics and Statistics; MS in International Food and Agribusiness; Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Economics; the department also participates in the International MBA in Food and Agribusiness (offered through the Royal Agricultural University in Cirencester, England). Students can also obtain a Minor in Applied Economics.

Graduate specializations: MS in Applied Economics—Agricultural Economics, Natural Resource Economics, and Regional Economic Development

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

Economics is the study of allocating our scarce resources among humankind's seemingly endless variety of needs and wants. This places economists and economic analysis at the center of virtually every important discussion and debate about how nations, firms, and people should organize resources to address these needs and wants. As a result, economics offers an exciting and dynamic field of study and research for students, preparing them well to become tomorrow's decision makers.

Undergraduate economics provides students with the basic intellectual framework to understand and analyze economic problems and to make informed decisions. A

basic understanding of economics is essential to becoming a well-informed citizen, as well as a successful business or public leader.

Admission Requirements

Freshmen who meet the admission requirements and are accepted in good standing by the University are eligible for admission to the Department of Applied Economics. All transfer students, whether transferring from within Utah State University or from other colleges and universities, must have an overall minimum GPA of 2.5 to be accepted as majors in the department. Additional requirements may apply for students who seek to be admitted to a dual major.

New students wishing to major in the Department of Applied Economics may do so by listing one of the departmental majors on their application when they apply for admission to USU. Students enrolled at USU who may want to change to a departmental major should contact the Undergraduate Advisor in the Department of Applied Economics.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a bachelor's degree in Agribusiness, Agricultural Economics, Environmental and Resource Economics, or International Agribusiness, students must complete all University requirements and the college and departmental requirements for their specific major.

Four-year Degree Plans (8 semesters)

Four-year degree plans for majors offered by the Department of Applied Economics are available in the department.

Students will need to meet with their advisor periodically to ensure all requirements are being met.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for

obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://honors.usu.edu/>

Financial Support

The Department of Applied Economics and the College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences award scholarships in addition to those available through the University Financial Aid Office. Information and application forms may be obtained from the college or departmental offices.

Additional Information

For more information about undergraduate programs in the Department of Applied Economics, see the major requirement sheets, available from the Undergraduate Advisor.

Graduate Programs

The MS in Applied Economics, the MS in Economics and Statistics, the MS in International Food and Agribusiness and the PhD in Economics are offered by the Department of Applied Economics. The International MBA in Food and Agribusiness is offered through the Royal Agricultural University (RAU), Cirencester, England.

Objectives

Graduate training in the Department of Applied Economics emphasizes economic theory, critical thinking, and quantitative analysis. This foundation is a means to an end, not an end in itself: theory and quantitative methods are tools used in applied courses, in theses and dissertations, and in other research and extension activities carried out in the department.

The MS in Applied Economics and the MS in International Food and Agribusiness are terminal degrees that prepare students for positions in industry; private consulting firms; local, regional, and national policy-making

agencies; private not-for-profit organizations; and community/regional economic planning and development agencies. The MS in Economics and Statistics is a degree that would prepare student to pursue a PhD degree. The Doctor of Philosophy in Economics is intended to prepare students for faculty and research positions.

Admission Requirements

Applicants must have earned a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university, maintained a grade point average of at least 3.0 for the last 60 semester credits earned, and score in at least the 40th percentile on the Graduate Record Exam (GRE) or the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT). In addition, international applicants from non-English-speaking countries must score at least 550 on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). Satisfaction of these minimum admission requirements does not guarantee admission. Applications for graduate study from students trained in disciplines other than economics are welcomed. However, all applicants are expected to have: (1) an understanding of intermediate microeconomic and macroeconomic theory, (2) preparation in mathematical economics, and (3) preparation in probability and statistics. In addition, applicants are expected to have strong written and oral communications skills.

Research

The Department of Applied Economics maintains an active and productive research program. The results of this research are published in professional journals, books, and technical reports. Financial support for the departmental research program is provided by the Utah Agricultural Experiment Station, the College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences, the Office of the Vice President for Research, and by a combination of public and private extramural sources. Graduate students are an integral part of departmental research programs.

Financial Assistance and Assistantships

The Department of Applied Economics offers teaching and research assistantships to qualified graduate students. These are awarded on a competitive basis, and all accepted students are considered eligible. However, while the department makes every effort to assist students in obtaining financial assistance, acceptance into department programs does not guarantee financial assistance.

Financial assistance is not provided to PhD students who fail to pass the written qualifying exam nor to graduate students who fail to make satisfactory progress toward completion of their degrees.

Applied Economics Faculty

Professors

DeeVon Bailey, agricultural economics

Arthur J. Caplan, environmental economics and applied microeconomic theory

Dillon M. Feuz, Department Head; agricultural production, marketing and price analysis

Paul M. Jakus, natural resource and environmental economics, nonmarket valuation

Donald L. Snyder, agricultural and resource economics

Associate Professors

Kynda Curtis, agribusiness management

Gholamreza Oladi, international economics, econometrics

Ruby A. Ward, agribusiness management and operations research

Adjunct Associate Professor

John P. Gilbert, international trade theory and policy, applied general equilibrium modeling, development economics

Assistant Professors

Ryan Bosworth, environmental economics and econometrics

Man-Keun Kim, regional economics, environmental economics

Human Resources Specialist

Marion T. Bentley, manpower economics

Professors Emeritus

Roice H. Anderson

Larry K. Bond

Rondo A. Christensen

Lynn H. Davis

Reed R. Durtschi

Herbert H. Fullerton

E. Bruce Godfrey

Gary B. Hansen

John E. Keith

Allen D. LeBaron

Kenneth S. Lyon

Darwin B. Nielsen

Morris D. Whitaker

Associate Professor Emeritus

Glenn F. Marston

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Agribusiness - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Applied Economics

The Agribusiness major provides a foundation for employment in the agricultural sector and in businesses and institutions serving agriculture and rural regions, such as banks and financial institutions, production, marketing and buying cooperatives, value-added food producers, real estate and land management, agricultural chemical production and sales, and farms and ranches. Graduates of this program are employed in a variety of agribusiness operations throughout the United States. Agribusiness graduates have achieved prominence in positions in wholesale and retail sales and service, stock and commodity brokerage, real estate appraisal, banking and farm credit, insurance, and in farm and ranch operations. Classwork provides training in basic business and economics, as well as the specific management tools required for agricultural enterprises.

To graduate with a bachelor's degree in Agribusiness, a student must have a major GPA of 2.5 or higher, as well as a grade of C or better in each course required for the major. A C grade or better in ECN 1500, MATH 1100, and

STAT 2300 and an overall GPA of 2.67 or higher is required for admission into some required FIN and MGT courses. Agribusiness majors with a dual major must satisfy the admission and graduation requirements of both majors. All required courses must be taken for a letter grade.

Note:

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC).

Agribusiness Major Requirements

All courses required for the Agribusiness Major should be taken for a letter grade. Students must earn a grade of C or better in each course.

Required Courses:

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 or

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

APEC 3010 - Introduction to Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness (DSS) 3

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3

APEC 3020 - Firm Finance and Records Analysis (DSS) 3

APEC 3310 - Analytical Methods in Applied Economics (QI) 3

APEC 5000 - Macroeconomics and Trade 3

APEC 5010 - Firm Marketing and Price Analysis (QI) 3

APEC 5015 - Firm Management, Planning, and Optimization (QI) 3

APEC 5020 - Strategic Firm Management (CI) 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

ASTE 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication Principles (CI) 3 or

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

APEC 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3 or

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences electives 12 1

Agribusiness Major, Agricultural Systems Option

All courses required for the Agribusiness Major, Agricultural Systems Option should be taken for a letter grade. Students must earn a grade of C or better in each course. With some additional coursework, students may earn a dual major in Agricultural Systems Technology. Note: Student transcripts and diplomas will list only the Agribusiness Major, not the Agricultural Systems Option.

Required Courses:

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 or

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

APEC 3010 - Introduction to Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness (DSS) 3

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3

APEC 3020 - Firm Finance and Records Analysis (DSS) 3

APEC 3310 - Analytical Methods in Applied Economics (QI) 3

APEC 5000 - Macroeconomics and Trade 3

APEC 5010 - Firm Marketing and Price Analysis (QI) 3

APEC 5015 - Firm Management, Planning, and Optimization (QI) 3

APEC 5020 - Strategic Firm Management (CI) 3

ASTE 1010 - Introduction to Agricultural Systems Technology 3

ASTE 2200 - Electricity in Agricultural Systems 3

ASTE 2830 - Agribusiness Sales and Marketing 3

ASTE 3030 - Metal Welding Processes and Technology in Agriculture 3 or

ASTE 4100 - Agricultural Structures and Environment (QI) 3

ASTE 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication Principles (CI) 3

ASTE 3080 - Compact Power Units for Agricultural and Turfgrass Applications 3

ASTE 3600 - Management of Agriculture Machinery Systems (QI) 3

ASTE 4900 - Senior Project Research and Creative Opportunity 1-6 (3 credits required)

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems (CI) 3

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

APEC 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3 or

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Note:

1 These 12 credits must be selected from courses offered by departments within the College of Agriculture, excluding courses offered by the Department of Applied Economics. Six of the 12 credits must be chosen from upper-division courses (i.e., courses numbered 3000 or above).

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Agricultural Economics - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Applied Economics

The Agricultural Economics major emphasizes the development of quantitative skills in and a deeper understanding of economic theory. While this program provides a solid base for individuals desirous of careers in agricultural businesses, it is also an excellent preparation for graduate studies in economics, agricultural economics, natural resources, business, or

law. The Agricultural Economics degree provides an excellent background for work in federal, state, and local government, as well as in the private sector. Graduates of this program are now working in positions involving the analysis of prices and markets, preparation of economic feasibility studies, and preparing economic forecasts.

To graduate with a bachelor's degree in Agricultural Economics, a student must have a major GPA of 2.5 or higher, as well as a grade of C or better in each course required for the major. All required courses must be taken for a letter grade.

Note:

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) for the University Studies Depth requirements

Agricultural Economics Major Requirements

All courses required for the Agricultural Economics Major should be taken for a letter grade. Students must earn a grade of C or better in each course.

Required Courses:

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 or

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

APEC 3010 - Introduction to Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness (DSS) 3

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3

APEC 3020 - Firm Finance and Records Analysis (DSS) 3

APEC 3310 - Analytical Methods in Applied Economics (QI) 3

APEC 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

APEC 5000 - Macroeconomics and Trade 3

APEC 5015 - Firm Management, Planning, and Optimization (QI) 3

APEC 5330 - Applied Econometrics (QI) 3

APEC 5950 - Senior Project 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

ASTE 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication Principles (CI) 3 or

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 1

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Two of the following courses:

APEC 5010 - Firm Marketing and Price Analysis (QI) 3

APEC 5020 - Strategic Firm Management (CI) 3

APEC 5560 - Natural Resource and Environmental Economics 3

Note:

1 The regular calculus series (MATH 1210 and MATH 1220) is recommended for students contemplating graduate studies in economics. MATH 1210 will fulfill the MATH 1100 requirement.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Environmental and Natural Resource Economics - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Applied Economics

The following curriculum is required for the Bachelor of Science degree in environmental and natural resource economics (ENRE). Students enrolled in the ENRE major should consult with their advisor to determine which breadth, depth and elective courses they should complete. ENRE majors are required to complete a minor or track in environmental policy or a natural science. Students should consult with an advisor to develop an individualized plan of study that includes the appropriate minor or track.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements.

Freshman Year (30 credits)

Fall Semester (15 credits)

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

USU 1010 - University Connections 1-3 (two credits required)

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Elective course 3

Spring Semester (15 credits)

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 or

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Elective course 3

Sophomore Year (31 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

Elective course 3

Spring Semester (15 credits)

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

APEC 3010 - Introduction to Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness (DSS) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ENVS 3330 - Environment and Society 3

Breadth Physical Sciences (BPS) course 3

Junior Year (30 credits)

Fall Semester (15 credits)

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3

APEC 3310 - Analytical Methods in Applied Economics (QI) 3

ASTE 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication Principles (CI) 3 or

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and Environmental Policy 3

Elective course 3

Spring Semester (15 credits)

APEC 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3 or

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

APEC 5000 - Macroeconomics and Trade 3

APEC 5560 - Natural Resource and Environmental Economics 3

SOC 4620 - Sociology of the Environment and Natural Resources (DSS) 3

Elective course 3

Senior Year (33 credits)

Fall Semester (18 credits)

APEC 5850 - Regional and Community Economic Development 3

Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course 3

Depth Life and Physical Science (DSC) course 3

Elective courses 9

Spring Semester (15 credits)

APEC 5330 - Applied Econometrics (QI) 3 or

ECN 5330 - Applied Econometrics (QI) 3

APEC 5950 - Senior Project 3

Elective Courses 9

Recommended Minor or Track for ENRE Majors

Ecology Track (20 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

WILD 4600 - Conservation Biology 3

WILD 4700 - Ecological Foundations of Restoration 3

WILD 4000 - Principles of Rangeland Management 3 or

WILD 5300 - Wildlife Damage Management Principles 3

Environmental Policy and Management Track (15 credits)

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

ENVS 4130 - Recreation Policy and Planning 3

ENVS 4500 - Wildland Recreation Behavior (CI) 3

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

Watershed Science Minor (19 credits)

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

WATS 4490 - Small Watershed Hydrology (QI) 4

WATS 4530 - Water Quality and Pollution 3

WATS 3820 - Climate and Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

Plus two of the following courses:

WATS 4500 - Limnology: Ecology of Inland Waters 3

WATS 5150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

WATS 5640 - Riparian Ecology and Management 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

International Agribusiness - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Applied Economics

The International Agribusiness major combines training in business, language skills, and economics courses that emphasize the role of the trade and development issues that are critical to operating in the increasingly internationalized agribusiness sector. The program provides a foundation for employment in agricultural and agribusiness sectors and in banks and financial institutions, production, marketing and buying cooperatives, value-added food producers, agricultural chemical production and sales, and farms and ranches in domestic and international settings. Classwork provides training in basic business and economics, as well as the specific management tools required for agricultural enterprises.

To graduate with a bachelor's degree in International Agribusiness, a student must have a major GPA of 2.5 or higher, as well as a grade of C or better in each course required for the major. All required courses must be taken for a letter grade.

Students must also complete the General Education requirements and the University Studies Depth requirements

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) for the University Studies Depth requirements

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

International Agribusiness Major Requirements

For this major, students must score three or better on the Federal FSI Test or complete a language minor. All the

following courses should be taken for a letter grade. Students must earn a grade of C or better in each course.

Required Courses:

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 or

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

APEC 3010 - Introduction to Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness (DSS) 3

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3

APEC 3020 - Firm Finance and Records Analysis (DSS) 3

APEC 3310 - Analytical Methods in Applied Economics (QI) 3

APEC 5000 - Macroeconomics and Trade 3

APEC 5010 - Firm Marketing and Price Analysis (QI) 3

APEC 5015 - Firm Management, Planning, and Optimization (QI) 3

APEC 5020 - Strategic Firm Management (CI) 3

APEC 5950 - Senior Project 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

APEC 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3 or

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3

ECN 5400 - International Trade Theory 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 4540 - Social Media Marketing 2

MGT 4550 - Brand Management 2

MGT 4590 - Marketing Audit 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

NDFS 5510 - Food Laws and Regulations 2

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Agribusiness Management Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Applied Economics

Requirements:

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

APEC 3010 - Introduction to Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness (DSS) 3

APEC 3020 - Firm Finance and Records Analysis (DSS) 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Agricultural Economics Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Applied Economics

Required Courses (9 credits)

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 or

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

APEC 3310 - Analytical Methods in Applied Economics (QI) 3

APEC 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3 or

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

Elective Courses (6 credits)

APEC 5000 - Macroeconomics and Trade 3

APEC 5010 - Firm Marketing and Price Analysis (QI) 3

APEC 5015 - Firm Management, Planning, and Optimization (QI) 3

APEC 5020 - Strategic Firm Management (CI) 3

APEC 5560 - Natural Resource and Environmental Economics 3

APEC 5850 - Regional and Community Economic Development 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Applied Economics - MAE

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Applied Economics

Required Core Courses (12 credits)

APEC 5000 - Macroeconomics and Trade 3 or

ECN 5000 - Advanced Macroeconomic Topics 3

APEC 6100 - Microeconomic Theory I 3 or

APEC 7130 - Microeconomic Theory I 3

APEC 6300 - Quantitative Analysis for Business and
Policy Decisions 3 or

APEC 7350 - Mathematical Economics I 3

APEC 6330 - Applied Econometrics 3 or

APEC 7310 - Econometrics I 3

Elective Courses (21 credits)

Students select a minimum of 9 credits from the
following courses:

APEC 6030 - Agricultural Marketing 3

APEC 6040 - Agribusiness Production and Supply Chain
Management 3

APEC 6500 - Introduction to Natural Resource Economics
3

APEC 6510 - Introduction to Environmental Economics 3

APEC 6700 - Regional and Community Economic
Development 3

APEC 6710 - Community Planning and Impact Analysis 3

APEC 7140 - Microeconomic Theory II 3

APEC 7320 - Econometrics II 3

APEC 7360 - Mathematical Economics II 3

Other Elective Courses

Students select a maximum of 12 credits of courses
from other departments. These must be approved by the
students committee.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Applied Economics - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Applied Economics

To complete an MS degree in Applied Economics,
students are required to:

(1) Complete the Applied Core:

APEC 6100 - Microeconomic Theory I 3

APEC 6300 - Quantitative Analysis for Business and
Policy Decisions 3

APEC 6330 - Applied Econometrics 3

(2) Complete a Specialization in:

(a) Agricultural Economics:

APEC 6030 - Agricultural Marketing 3

APEC 6040 - Agribusiness Production and Supply Chain
Management 3

Choose 9 (Plan A) or 12 (Plan B) credits from the
following:

Any APEC 5000-7000 level courses as approved by your
committee 3-12

ASTE 6200 - Principles and Practices of Extension
Education 3

ASTE 6260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural
Systems 3

ECN 5300 - Industrial Organization-Game Theory 3

ECN 6310 - Economics for Decision Making 2-3 (3 credits
required)

FIN 6440 - Financial Decision Making 3

MGT 6410 - Enterprise Creation 2

MGT 6430 - Enterprise Growth and Management 2

MGT 6520 - Enterprise Branding and Marketing 3

MGT 6560 - Market Analysis and Decision Making 3

NDFS 6510 - Food Laws and Regulations 2

(b) Natural Resource Economics:

APEC 6500 - Introduction to Natural Resource Economics 3

APEC 6510 - Introduction to Environmental Economics 3

Choose 9 (Plan A) or 12 (Plan B) credits from the following:

Any APEC 5000-7000 level courses as approved by your committee 3-12

ENVS 5300 - Natural Resources Law and Policy 2

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

ENVS 6530 - Natural Resources Administration 2

POLS 5200 - Global Environment 3

SOC 6620 - Environment, Technology, and Social Change 3

SOC 6630 - Natural Resources and Social Development 3

SOC 6640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources 3

(c) Regional Economic Development:

APEC 6700 - Regional and Community Economic Development 3

APEC 6710 - Community Planning and Impact Analysis 3

Choose 9 (Plan A) or 12 (Plan B) credits from the following:

Any APEC 5000-7000 level courses as approved by your committee 3-12

ENVS 6200 - Bioregional Analysis and Planning 5

ENVS 6210 - Bioregional Management and Policy 5

POLS 6020 - Public Policy Analysis 3

POLS 6040 - Public Choice 3

SOC 6150 - Social Statistics II 3

SOC 6650 - Developing Societies 3

SOC 6700 - Advanced Rural Sociology 3

SOC 6720 - Applied Community Development 3

(3) Submit and orally defend a thesis (Plan A) or research report (Plan B)

APEC 6970 - Thesis Research 1-9 (6 credits-Plan A) or (3 credits-Plan B)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Economics and Statistics (Applied Economics) - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Applied Economics

Masters Program in Economics and Statistics

The Master of Science (MS) degree in Economics and Statistics is offered through the Department of Applied Economics, College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences (in collaboration with the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, College of Science), is primarily intended to prepare students for subsequent doctoral study in Economics. Consequently, students are required to take the same first-year core theory and econometrics courses as the PhD students. Our graduates in Economics and Statistics are well-prepared to continue their studies at the doctoral level, particularly in programs with a strong quantitative emphasis. Graduates have recently continued their studies at a variety of institutions, including Brown University, the University of Oregon, Harvard Law School, University of California at Irvine, and George Mason University.

To complete an MS degree in Economics and Statistics, students are required to:

(1)

Complete the following courses (24 credits)

APEC 7130 - Microeconomic Theory I 3

APEC 7140 - Microeconomic Theory II 3

APEC 7310 - Econometrics I 3

APEC 7320 - Econometrics II 3

APEC 7350 - Mathematical Economics I 3 (Taught in a 3 week intensive course just prior to fall semester)

APEC 7360 - Mathematical Economics II 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

(2)

Submit and orally defend a thesis (Plan A) or research paper (Plan B)

APEC 6970 - Thesis Research 1-9 (6 credits (Plan A) or 3 credits (Plan B))

(3)

Complete 3 credits of electives for Plan B only.

Elective course must be in APEC, ECN, MATH, or STAT

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Food and Agribusiness (International MBA)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Applied Economics

The Department of Applied Economics participates with the Royal Agricultural University (RAU) in Cirencester, England to offer this degree. The degree is awarded by the RAU. Students study at USU during fall semester, and then study spring semester at the RAU. Students complete a team project and a thesis. The degree is designed to prepare students to be agribusiness managers in an international environment. Applicants for admission to the International MBA are expected to have completed a common body of knowledge core at an AACSB accredited program.

The common body of knowledge includes:

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Required courses to be completed at USU include:

APEC 5010 - Firm Marketing and Price Analysis (QI) 3

APEC 5015 - Firm Management, Planning, and Optimization (QI) 3

APEC 6030 - Agricultural Marketing 3

APEC 6040 - Agribusiness Production and Supply Chain Management 3

APEC 6330 - Applied Econometrics 3

Note:

During spring semester, courses in finance, marketing and advertising, human resource management, macroeconomics, business strategy, agricultural food policy, and food chain industry are taught at the RAU. Participating students pay USU tuition and are expected to complete the program in 12-18 months.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

International Food and Agribusiness - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Applied Economics

Plan A

Fall Semester (15 credits)

APEC 5010 - Firm Marketing and Price Analysis (QI) 3

APEC 5015 - Firm Management, Planning, and Optimization (QI) 3

APEC 6030 - Agricultural Marketing 3

APEC 6040 - Agribusiness Production and Supply Chain Management 3

APEC 6330 - Applied Econometrics 3

Spring Term at Royal Agricultural University (9 credits)

Module 4079 (Food Chain) 1.5

Module 4092 (Personal and Organizational Change) 2.5

Module 4093 (Business Economics) 1

Module 4094 (Financial Management) 1

Module 4096 (Operations Management and Logistics) 1

Module 4098 (Business Strategy) 2

Summer or Fall Semester (6 credits)

APEC 6970 - Thesis Research 1-9 (6 credits required)

Plan B

Fall Semester (15 credits)

APEC 5010 - Firm Marketing and Price Analysis (QI) 3

APEC 5015 - Firm Management, Planning, and Optimization (QI) 3

APEC 6030 - Agricultural Marketing 3

APEC 6040 - Agribusiness Production and Supply Chain Management 3

APEC 6330 - Applied Econometrics 3

Spring Term at Royal Agricultural College (9 credits)

Module 4079 (Food Chain) 1.5

Module 4092 (Personal and Organizational Change) 2.5

Module 4093 (Business Economics) 1

Module 4094 (Financial Management) 1

Module 4096 (Operations Management and Logistics) 1

Module 4098 (Business Strategy) 2

Summer or Fall Semester (6 credits)

APEC 6970 - Thesis Research 1-9 (3 credits required)

Elective Courses (3 credits)

APEC 6300 - Quantitative Analysis for Business and Policy Decisions 3

APEC 6500 - Introduction to Natural Resource Economics 3

APEC 6510 - Introduction to Environmental Economics 3

APEC 6700 - Regional and Community Economic Development 3

APEC 6710 - Community Planning and Impact Analysis 3

Or other approved 5000-6000 level course

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Economics - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Applied Economics

PhD students who are going from a BS to the PhD are required to complete 70 credits as follows:

Complete the core in the first year (Fall and Spring semester) 24 credits

(1)

APEC 7130 - Microeconomic Theory I 3

APEC 7140 - Microeconomic Theory II 3

APEC 7310 - Econometrics I 3

APEC 7320 - Econometrics II 3

APEC 7350 - Mathematical Economics I 3

APEC 7360 - Mathematical Economics II 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

(2)

Perform successfully on a written qualifying examination based on the core (Summer semester).

(3)

Complete two of the following concentrations (6 credits each concentration) 12 credits.

Theoretical Applications (choose two courses)

APEC 7150 - Microeconomic Theory III 3

APEC 7330 - Econometrics III 3

ECN 5020 - Macroeconomic Theory 3

Environmental and Natural Resource Economics (choose two courses)

APEC 7400 - International Trade and the Environment 3

APEC 7500 - Resource Economics 3

APEC 7510 - Environmental Economics 3

Agricultural Economics

APEC 6030 - Agricultural Marketing 3

APEC 6040 - Agribusiness Production and Supply Chain Management 3

Community and Economic Development

APEC 6700 - Regional and Community Economic Development 3

APEC 6710 - Community Planning and Impact Analysis 3

(4)

Complete the following additional courses (12 credits):

APEC 7950 - Department of Economics Graduate Seminar 1 (3 credits required)

Take 9 credits of 6000 or above elective courses approved by the student committee

(5)

Complete a dissertation, successfully orally defend it, and submit it to the School of Graduate Studies.

APEC 7970 - Dissertation Research 1-9 (22 credits)

PhD students who are going from an MS to the PhD are required to complete 50 credits as follows:

(1)

Complete the core in the first year (Fall and Spring semester) 24 credits

APEC 7130 - Microeconomic Theory I 3

APEC 7140 - Microeconomic Theory II 3

APEC 7310 - Econometrics I 3

APEC 7320 - Econometrics II 3

APEC 7350 - Mathematical Economics I 3

APEC 7360 - Mathematical Economics II 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

(2)

Perform successfully on a written qualifying examination based on the core (Summer semester).

(3)

Complete one of the following concentrations (6 credits each concentration) 6 credits.

Theoretical Applications (choose two courses)

APEC 7150 - Microeconomic Theory III 3

APEC 7330 - Econometrics III 3

ECN 5020 - Macroeconomic Theory 3

Environmental and Natural Resource Economics (choose two courses)

APEC 7400 - International Trade and the Environment 3

APEC 7500 - Resource Economics 3

APEC 7510 - Environmental Economics 3

Agricultural Economics

APEC 6030 - Agricultural Marketing 3

APEC 6040 - Agribusiness Production and Supply Chain Management 3

Community and Economic Development

APEC 6700 - Regional and Community Economic Development 3

APEC 6710 - Community Planning and Impact Analysis 3

(4)

Complete the following additional courses (8 credits)

APEC 7950 - Department of Economics Graduate Seminar
1 (2 credits required)

Take 6 credits of 6000 or above elective courses
approved by students committee.

(5)

Complete a dissertation, successfully orally defend it, and
submit it to the School of Graduate Studies.

APEC 7970 - Dissertation Research 1-9 (12 credits
required)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Sean E. Michael

Location: Fine Arts Visual 230

Phone: (435) 797-0500

FAX: (435) 797-0503

E-mail: laepinfo@usu.edu

(faculty e-mail addresses available on departmental
website)

WWW: <http://laep.usu.edu/>

Undergraduate Program Director:

Michael L. Timmons, Fine Arts Visual 260, (435) 797-
1510, michael.timmons@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advisement:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences Student
Services Center, Pamela George, AGRS 417, (435) 797-
2282, pam.george@usu.edu

Graduate Program Director:

Sean E. Michael, Fine Arts Visual 228, (435) 797-0509,
sean.michael@usu.edu

Graduate Program Questions:

Kathy Allen, Fine Arts Visual 230, (435) 797-0501,
kathy.allen@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Landscape Architecture
(BLA) and Master of Landscape Architecture (MLA);
Master of Science (MS) in Bioregional Planning. BLA and
first professional MLA programs are fully accredited by
the American Society of Landscape Architects.

Department Objectives

The objectives of the department are to (1) provide an
educational and technical program responsive to current
societal needs related to environmental planning,
landscape architecture, and urban design; (2) give
students the opportunity to participate in collaborative
learning experiences with other disciplines on campus;
(3) prepare students for professional careers in the
private or public sector; and (4) conduct original
research to advance the body of knowledge in landscape
architecture, environmental planning, and design.

Undergraduate Programs

Admission and Graduation Requirements

The Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (BLA) degree
program is an intensive four-year studio-based course of
study, fully accredited by the American Society of
Landscape Architects. Accreditation standards require
the department to maintain a reasonable faculty/student
ratio. Space in the program is restricted by facility
availability and faculty size. Admission to the upper
division is competitive, and is limited to students who are
determined by the faculty to have the best potential for
academic success. Matriculation into the upper division
will normally be limited to 25 students, although
additional students may be matriculated in special
circumstances at the discretion of the LAEP faculty.

Any student admitted to USU is eligible for enrollment in
lower-division LAEP courses. At the end of the
sophomore year, a selection process will determine
which students will matriculate into the upper division of
the program.

Students applying for matriculation must have a
minimum USU GPA of 2.5. Eligibility for matriculation
requires the completion of the following prerequisite
courses:

LAEP 1200 - Basic Graphics in Landscape Architecture 4

LAEP 1300 - Computer Applications in Landscape Architecture 3

LAEP 1350 - Theory of Design 4

LAEP 2300 - History of Landscape Architecture 3

LAEP 2600 - Landscape Construction I (QI) 4

LAEP 2700 - Site Analysis: Social, Behavioral, and Biophysical Dimensions 5

LAEP 2720 - Site Planning and Design 5

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for the Landscape 3

Selection of students to be matriculated to the upper division is based on a letter of intent; a portfolio demonstrating creative potential, problem solving skills, and graphic fluency; and cumulative GPA earned in the seven LAEP prefix courses listed above. Portfolios and letters of intent are to be submitted by the last Monday in March. Detailed information regarding the letter of intent and portfolio requirements may be obtained from the LAEP Department website: <http://www.laep.usu.edu/>. The final selection of students to matriculate to the upper division is a decision of the LAEP faculty. The review of students for matriculation will take place during the week following spring semester final exams, and students will be notified as soon as possible thereafter.

Students who have had LAEP courses waived or covered by articulation from another institution will have their GPA calculated only on the basis of LAEP grades actually earned at USU.

Transfer students from other programs of landscape architecture who have completed the equivalent of the lower-division USU LAEP coursework may apply for admission to the upper division of the program through submission of a portfolio, letter of intent, transcript of grades, and description of landscape architecture courses taken. Students who have previously been enrolled and matriculated into the upper division at USU, and must interrupt their education for up to three academic years, may resume their studies at the same level of the program which they departed upon returning to USU. Students who have stopped-out longer than three years must reapply, following the guidelines specified for transfer students. The decision on applications from transfer students and for readmission rests with the LAEP faculty and will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Computer Requirement

Computer competency is essential in the contemporary professional environment. Appropriate computer skills are required for most entry-level opportunities in landscape architecture and environmental planning.

Course content increasingly relies on computer skills and personal access to computers with the appropriate software.

All students in the BLA program (beginning with LAEP 1300) must purchase, lease, or otherwise obtain continuing and uninterrupted access to a personal computer, preferably a laptop, which meets the configuration requirements specified by the LAEP Department. See the department website for current specifications.

Recommended High School Courses

High school students planning to major in landscape architecture may enhance their preparation with courses in art, natural sciences, social sciences, horticulture, computer applications, and math through college algebra.

Sample Four-year Plan for Landscape Architecture Major

A semester-by-semester four-year plan for students working toward a Landscape Architecture - BLA degree can be found on the department website and in the online catalog.

Students should consult with the College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences student advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Study Abroad

The department supports a longstanding cooperative agreement with the University of Ljubljana, Slovenia where students can study for a semester. Approved courses of study in design and planning programs offered by other institutions may count toward the travel requirement; however, course substitutions are subject to faculty approval.

Faculty-Sponsored Field Study Travel

The department has a long tradition of a professionally oriented "Spring Break" trip, which is offered for undergraduate students under LAEP 4350. Recent trips have included San Francisco, Los Angeles, Portland, Seattle, Vancouver, Boston, and Washington, DC.

The department also offers an international (1-2 week) field study experience, the destination of which changes from year to year. For example:

May 2007 and 2011—The Italian Renaissance Villa and Town Planning: Looks at Greek (Paestum) and Roman (Pompeii, Roman Forum) antecedents, as well as Renaissance villas from the region surrounding Rome to Florence and the Tuscan landscape.

March 2006 and 2008—Paris and Berlin: Looks at the development of the urban fabric with a concentration on contemporary urban development issues, as well as public places and architecture of

historical significance.

Individual Travel

Undergraduate students desiring to count individual travel toward their degree will need to enroll for LAEP 4350 - Travel Course. Prior to enrollment, students must submit and have approved a proposal for individual travel/study to the LAEP Travel Coordinator faculty for review. The content, objectives, and outcomes of the proposal will be evaluated for parity with the educational objectives of the travel program. See LAEP website for details.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school.

The LAEP Department offers a departmental honors program for BLA students. To qualify, students must be matriculated in the upper division of the LAEP program and must have a cumulative GPA of at least 3.50. The 15-credit honors course requirement for LAEP honors recognition is met by completion of the following: (1) a 3-credit honors thesis during the senior year, (2) two readings seminars (LAEP 6910 and LAEP 6930), and (3)

an additional 10 credits of upper-division honors coursework.

Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For detailed information about requirements for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture, see the department website.

Graduate Programs

Environmental Field Service

Practical Education and Community Service

The department sponsors a program of planning and design services in which MS, MLA, and BLA students participate. The Environmental Field Service program engages students with community leaders and citizens and tests concepts and skills acquired in the classroom while working on real projects.

Internships and Cooperative Education

Many students take advantage of the practical learning opportunities available through internships and cooperative education programs. The student, in cooperation with the department and government agency or private firm, makes the necessary arrangements. Internships and cooperative education experiences are not required for degree completion. In some cases, these experiences may be used as the basis for waiver of selected courses, subject to approval in advance by the major professor, graduate program director, and department head. Students completing these experiences are required to make a summary presentation to department faculty and students.

Financial Assistance

The application deadlines for scholarships and financial assistance vary. For current application deadline information, contact the LAEP Department, the USU Financial Aid Office, and the School of Graduate Studies. Acceptance to pursue graduate study does not guarantee the student financial assistance.

Career Opportunities

The Department of Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning provides education for careers in landscape architectural site planning, design, environmental planning, and management, with special consideration for conditions in the Intermountain West. Graduates are employed by local, state, and federal agencies, as well as by private sector professional firms. LAEP graduates also find employment in academia at both the undergraduate and graduate levels.

Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning Faculty

Professor

Sean E. Michael, human-environment relationships, crime prevention through environmental design (CPTED), bioregional and recreation design

Professors Emeritus

John C. Ellsworth, visual resource management, public lands recreation, land rehabilitation/revegetation

Craig W. Johnson, wildlife habitat planning and design, riparian buffers, site planning, planting design

Associate Professors

David T. Anderson, master planning, site planning and design, botanical garden design, water conservation and water-wise landscapes

David L. Bell, community planning and design, construction document preparation

Caroline Lavoie, urban design and cultural landscapes, design theory, landscape and planning theory

Michael L. Timmons, site planning and design, recreation and open space planning, landscape history, historic preservation

Phillip S. Waite, campus planning, planting design, sustainable design, construction materials and methods, design/build

Associate Professor Emeritus

Vern J. Budge, landscape construction, recreation planning

Assistant Professors

Keith M. Christensen, socially equitable design, site analysis, site planning, public lands/recreation

David Evans, communication and leadership in professional practice, community facilitation, downtown and corridor revitalization and infrastructure design and construction

Shujuan Li, GIS modeling, spatial analysis, landscape ecology, urban China, urban theory and design, landscape planning for wildlife

Carlos V. Licon, sustainable landscapes, open space, community, urban and regional landscape planning

Bo Yang, ecological planning, hydrologic modeling, interdisciplinary design, digital communication, landscape construction, city and regional planning

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Landscape Architecture - BLA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, USU

Additional Matriculation Requirements: completion of prerequisite courses, portfolio review, and submission of letter of intent (usually at end of the sophomore year)

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.0, USU

Minimum Grade Accepted: C- in LAEP prefix courses

The Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (BLA) degree is a four-year program consisting of courses relating to theory, design, history, and the various technical areas of the profession. The degree provides a substantial basis for a professional career, as well as an excellent foundation for advanced graduate studies.

Students must complete the General Education requirements

WATS 1200 or WILD 2200 will fulfill the Life Sciences requirement for students in the Landscape Architecture major

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

ENGL 3080 or LAEP 3700 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

LAEP 2600 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

GEO 3100 will fulfill the DSC requirement

SOC 3610 or SOC 4620 will fulfill the DSS requirement

Required Courses- Four Year Sequence

Freshman Year (32 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

LAEP 1200 - Basic Graphics in Landscape Architecture 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for the Landscape 3

USU 1010 - University Connections 1-3 (2 credits required)

Breadth Creative Arts (BCA) course 31

Spring Semester (16 credits)

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

LAEP 1300 - Computer Applications in Landscape Architecture 3

LAEP 1350 - Theory of Design 4

Breadth Physical Science (BPS) course 31

Breadth Humanities (BHU) course 31

Sophomore Year (34 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

LAEP 2600 - Landscape Construction I (QI) 4

LAEP 2700 - Site Analysis: Social, Behavioral, and Biophysical Dimensions 4

Breadth American Institutions (BAI) course 31

Breadth Social Sciences (BSS) course 31

Elective Course 3

Spring Semester (17 credits)

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

GEO 3100 - Natural Disasters (DSC) 3

LAEP 2300 - History of Landscape Architecture 3

LAEP 2720 - Site Planning and Design 5

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3 or

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Junior Year (30 credits)

Fall Semester (15 credits)

LAEP 3100 - Recreation/Open Space 5

LAEP 3300 - Advanced Computer Applications in Landscape Architecture 4

LAEP 3500 - Planting Design 2-4 (4 credits required)

LAEP 3600 - Landscape Materials 2

Spring Semester (15 credits)

LAEP 3120 - Land Planning for Residential Development 5

LAEP 3610 - Landscape Construction II 2

LAEP 4910 - Communication and Leadership in Professional Practice 3

PSC 3420 - Landscape Irrigation Design (QI) 2

SOC 3610 - Rural Sociology (DSS) 3 or

SOC 4620 - Sociology of the Environment and Natural Resources (DSS) 3

Senior Year (32 credits)

Fall Semester (15 credits)

LAEP 4100 - Urban Theory, Systems, and Design 5

LAEP 4110 - Construction Document Preparation 4

LAEP 4150 - Field Studio Experience 3

Elective course(s) 3

Spring Semester (17 credits)

ASTE 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication Principles (CI) 3 or

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3

LAEP 3700 - City and Regional Planning (CI) 3

LAEP 4120 - Studio 8: Senior Capstone Experience 5

LAEP 4350 - Travel Course 1-3 (1 credit required)

Exploration General Education course 4

Elective course (recommend LAEP 4930) 2

Note:

1. Suggested courses: BCA=LAEP 1030; BPS=PSC 2010; BAI=USU 1300; BSS=ENVS 2340 or SOC 1010; BHU=USU 1320. Two of the breadth courses must be USU prefix courses.

Non-LAEP Courses Required for BLA majors:

The following courses taught outside the LAEP Department are required for all BLA majors. Note that several of these courses will also assist in fulfillment of University Studies Requirements.

ASTE 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication Principles (CI) 3 or

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3

GEO 3100 - Natural Disasters (DSC) 3

MATH 1010 - Intermediate Algebra 4 (or fulfillment of the QL requirement)

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for the Landscape 3

PSC 3420 - Landscape Irrigation Design (QI) 2

SOC 3610 - Rural Sociology (DSS) 3 or

SOC 4620 - Sociology of the Environment and Natural Resources (DSS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3 or

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Note:

All required courses with an LAEP prefix must be passed with a grade of C- or better. Students must also complete the University Studies requirements.

Undergraduate Travel Requirement

The undergraduate curriculum includes a requirement for a minimum of 1 credit of travel and study outside of the bioregion. This travel requirement can be satisfied by one or both of the following courses, depending upon the specific content of the course at the time of offering. (Check with the department for specific information.)

LAEP 4350 - Travel Course 1-3

LAEP 4900 - Special Problems 1-5

Specialized Service Courses

The following courses are available for majors in other fields who may wish to gain an exposure to the different aspects of landscape architecture and environmental planning. A minor is not given in LAEP; however, these service courses are available, without prerequisites, for those requesting them.

LAEP 1030 - Introduction to Landscape Architecture (BCA) 3

LAEP 1200 - Basic Graphics in Landscape Architecture 4

LAEP 2300 - History of Landscape Architecture 3

LAEP 3700 - City and Regional Planning (CI) 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Sustainable Systems Minor (Landscape Architecture and
Environmental Planning))

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Landscape Architecture and
Environmental Planning

Sustainable Systems Minor Requirements

A. Required Courses (6 credits)

LAEP 2039 - Foundations of Sustainable Systems 3

ENVS 4700 - Communicating Sustainability 3

B. Agriculture, Food and Environment Systems (3
credits)

Select one course from the following:

ADVS 5030 - Sustainable Agricultural Production
Systems with Animals 3

ASTE 2900 - Food Matters: Ethics, Economics, and the
Environment (BSS) 3

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural
Systems (CI) 3

NDFS 1260 - Food Literacy 3

PSC 2800 - Fundamentals of Organic Agriculture 3

PSC 4400 - Modern Vegetable Production 3

PSC 5200 - Site-Specific Agriculture and
Landscape/Horticultural Management 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

C. Energy and Earth Systems (3 credits)

Select one course from the following:

GEO 3150 - Energy in the Twenty-first Century (DSC/QI)
3 or

PHYS 3150 - Energy in the Twenty-first Century
(DSC/QI) 3

LAEP 1030 - Introduction to Landscape Architecture
(BCA) 3

PHYS 1020 - Energy (BPS) 3

PSC 3820 - Climate and Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3 or

WATS 3820 - Climate and Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

PSC 4820 - Challenges in Climate Change and Energy 3

D. Water Systems (3 credits)

Select one course from the following:

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

WATS 4490 - Small Watershed Hydrology (QI) 4

WATS 4530 - Water Quality and Pollution 3

E. Social Systems (3 credits)

Select one course from the following:

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and
Regional Economics (DSS) 3

ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and
Environmental Policy 3

ENVS 3330 - Environment and Society 3

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

ENVS 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3 or

SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

SOC 4620 - Sociology of the Environment and Natural Resources (DSS) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Bioregional Planning - MS (Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning

Informed planning and management of natural resources and systems supersedes individual disciplines, requiring an interdisciplinary approach for the successful resolution of environmental issues. The intent of this program's curriculum is to integrate the biophysical disciplines more closely while also addressing the social and political sciences. This degree program is offered jointly by the Department of Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning in the College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences and by the Department of Environment and Society in the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources.

Course of Study

This two-year MS program is comprised of an interdisciplinary core of courses and faculty for addressing complex issues in the areas of bioregional planning and management. Emphasis is placed on four problematic content areas: biophysical, social/demographic, economic, and public policy. The spatial focus is on the planning for large landscape areas with dispersed populations with a primary economic base in agriculture, energy development, tourism/recreation, retirement communities, and natural resources.

The program requires a minimum of 36 graduate-level credits, including 3-6 credits of work on a thesis or paper/project. Nine of the required credits may be in an area of concentration. These nine credits are to be negotiated with the candidate's major professor and supervisory committee. A capstone course is required for all LAEP students. Requirements for the MS in Bioregional Planning are as follows:

Required

Environment Systems Research Institute (ESRI) certification course or

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (Geographic Information Systems)

LAEP 6740 - Planning Theory and Implementation Issues 3

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (Shipley Seminar/ NEPA/EIS)

Research Methods/Case Studies (3-4 credits)

One of the following courses is required:

SOC 6100 - Advanced Methods of Social Research 3

SOC 6150 - Social Statistics II 3

WILD 6500 - Biometry: Design and Analysis of Ecology Research 4

Biophysical (3-4 credits)

One of the following courses is required:

WATS 6330 - Large River Management 3

WILD 6710 - Landscape Ecology 3

WILD 4600 - Conservation Biology 3 (is also required for those students without a background in ecology)

Note:

Credits earned for WILD 4600 or equivalent do not apply to the graduate program.

Social/Economic Policy (3-4 credits)

One of the following courses is required:

ENVS 6000 - Theoretical Foundations in Human Dimensions of Ecosystem Science and Management 3

POLS 5180

SOC 6630 - Natural Resources and Social Development 3

Capstone Course (5 credits)

LAEP 6100 - Regional Landscape Analysis and Planning 5
is required for all LAEP students.

Area of Concentration (9 credits)

Nine credits should be available to the candidate for an area of concentration.

Thesis or Project (3 or 6 credits)

A Plan A thesis or Plan B paper/project option is required and is to be negotiated with the candidate, major professor, and supervisory committee.

Total Credits: 36-39

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Landscape Architecture (Advanced Professional Degree)
- MLA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Landscape Architecture and
Environmental Planning

Students with a bachelor's degree in landscape architecture can obtain a master's degree within two years. This advanced professional degree affords landscape architects the opportunity to expand their knowledge in areas of special interest.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Landscape Architecture - MLA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Landscape Architecture and
Environmental Planning

The department offers a three-year, first professional degree for students with a bachelor's degree in any area of study. This option allows students having a wide range

of undergraduate experience to obtain an accredited degree in landscape architecture that fulfills the educational requirement for professional registration and allows entrance into the field of landscape architecture.

The program for the Master of Landscape Architecture (MLA) emphasizes both traditional site planning and design, as well as broader areas of the profession, such as large-scale regional landscape analysis and planning, open space conservation, historic landscape preservation, and sustainable design. The MLA first professional degree is fully accredited by the Landscape Architectural Accreditation Board of the American Society of Landscape Architects.

The Master of Landscape Architecture program is designed to prepare the student for the landscape architect's challenging role of providing a holistic approach to environmental planning and design. In order for landscape architects to contribute effectively to an interdisciplinary effort, they must be competent in the fundamentals of landscape architecture and also have an understanding of the subject matter of other professions. Landscape architects must master the communication skills necessary to achieve meaningful collaboration. In support of this philosophy, the following are the major objectives of the MLA program.

To provide a well-structured curriculum in fundamental professional knowledge and skills.

To research, analyze, and resolve land use and design issues related specifically to the Intermountain West. The scope of the program examines national, regional, and local issues; and their impact on the visual, physical, and cultural setting of the Intermountain West.

To integrate field experience and research into major graduate studio courses structured around real-world projects.

To provide opportunities for each student for exploration and development of an area of concentration as noted elsewhere.

To draw upon the regional, national, and international relationships of Utah State University to facilitate a program of academic and professional excellence which will allow the student to achieve eminence in practice, research, or education.

Areas of Faculty Expertise

The Master of Landscape Architecture program provides opportunities for each student to study and conduct research in areas which take advantage of the strengths of Utah State University and the landscape context of the Intermountain West centered around the expertise of the LAEP Department faculty, including: Community Planning—Bell, Lavoie, Licon, Timmons, Yang; Cultural and Historic Landscapes and Preservation—Timmons; Design/Theory and Representation—Lavoie; Human-Environment Relations—Michael, Waite; Open Space Conservation— Bell, Licon; Public Lands/Recreation—Christensen, Michael, Timmons; Site Planning—Bell, Christensen, Lavoie, Timmons; Socially Equitable Design—Christensen; Sustainable Landscapes—Bell, Li, Licon; Urban Regional Landscape Planning—Li, Licon; Watershed Sustainability— Yang.

These areas of faculty expertise include an assessment of the relevant environmental, design, social, economic, and public policy issues utilizing a wide range of computer-based techniques and models.

Admission Requirements

The application deadline for consideration in the first round of reviews is March 15. Applications received later than March 15 will be considered as space availability allows. February 1 is the application deadline for consideration for some scholarships, fellowships, and other financial aid. For general admissions requirements, see the appropriate sections of this catalog.

Computer Requirement

Computer competency is essential in the contemporary professional environment. Appropriate computer skills are required for most entry-level opportunities in landscape architecture and environmental planning. Therefore, course content increasingly relies on computer skills and personal access to computers with the appropriate software.

All students entering the MLA program must purchase, lease, or otherwise obtain continuing and uninterrupted access to a personal computer, preferably a laptop, which meets the configuration requirements specified by the LAEP Department. Consult the departmental website for current specifications.

Course of Study

The graduate program director oversees academic advising of all incoming students until they have selected

a thesis topic. A major professor whose interests are closely aligned to those of the student (see Areas of Faculty Expertise and Areas of Concentration) then supervises thesis work. A minimum of 30 graduate-level credits, including thesis work, is required. Students supplement requirements with courses negotiated with the major professor and supervisory committee. An area of concentration may be pursued by selecting a relevant course of study, as outlined below.

First Year (33 credits)

During the first year, coursework concentrates on basic professional competency.

Fall Semester (17 credits)

LAEP 1200 - Basic Graphics in Landscape Architecture 4

LAEP 2600 - Landscape Construction I (QI) 4

LAEP 6270 - Site Analysis: Social, Behavioral, and Biophysical Dimensions 4

LAEP 6860 - Faculty/Interdisciplinary Seminar I 1

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for the Landscape 3

Spring Semester (16 credits)

LAEP 1300 - Computer Applications in Landscape Architecture 3

LAEP 1350 - Theory of Design 4

LAEP 2720 - Site Planning and Design 5

LAEP 6230 - History of Landscape Architecture 3

LAEP 6890 - Seminar on Thesis Proposals and Procedures 1

Second Year (32 credits)

During the second year, students can begin to specialize in one or more areas of concentration.

Fall Semester (18 credits)

LAEP 3600 - Landscape Materials 2

LAEP 6160 - Communication and Leadership in Professional Practice 3

LAEP 6170 - Professional Practice II 1

LAEP 6310 - Recreation and Open Space Planning and Design 5 or

LAEP 6410 - Redefining the Urban Landscape 5

LAEP 6350 - Planting Design for Sustainability 4

LAEP 6910 - Reading Seminar I 1

BIOL 6960 - Graduate General Ecology 4 (or equivalent elective)

Spring Semester (9-10 credits)

LAEP 3610 - Landscape Construction II 2

LAEP 6320 - Land Planning and Design for Community Development 5

Or

LAEP 4120 - Studio 8: Senior Capstone Experience 5 and

LAEP 6930 - Reading Seminar II 1

PSC 3420 - Landscape Irrigation Design (QI) 2

Additional credits should be added as electives from the student's chosen area of concentration

Third Year (21 credits)

Fall Semester (14 credits)

LAEP 4110 - Construction Document Preparation 4

LAEP 6100 - Regional Landscape Analysis and Planning 5

LAEP 6740 - Planning Theory and Implementation Issues 3

LAEP 6890 - Seminar on Thesis Proposals and Procedures 1

LAEP 6970 - Thesis Research 1-6 or (Plan A, Thesis) (2 credits required) or

LAEP 6960 - Master's Project 1-6 (Plan B, Terminal Project) (2 credits required)

Additional credits should be added as electives from the student's chosen area of concentration.

Spring Semester (10 credits)

LAEP 6110 - Landscape Planning for Wildlife 3

LAEP 6750 - Implementation and Regulatory Techniques in Planning 3

LAEP 6970 - Thesis Research 1-6 or (Plan A, Thesis) (2 credits required) or

LAEP 6960 - Master's Project 1-6 (Plan B, Terminal Project) (2 credits required)

Additional credits should be added as electives from the student's chosen area of concentration.

Note:

Recommended electives are listed on area of concentration sheets, which are available from the department. Selection of electives should be related to thesis or terminal project content and should be selected in consultation with the student's mentor and/or thesis/project committee. Specific elective coursework may be required by the thesis/project committee in order to properly prepare the student for thesis or project work (Plan A or B).

Areas of Concentration

The program possesses an enviable reputation for graduating students with strong core professional skills. In addition to these skills, the department has the following four areas of concentration which reflect the strengths of the faculty, along with elective course offerings in other units of the University: (1) Open Space Conservation Planning and Green Space Design, (2) Cultural and Historic Landscapes, (3) Community Planning and Urban Design, and (4) Sustainable Landscapes. These four areas of concentration have recommended courses of study as outlined below, reflecting a depth of study in a particular area of landscape architectural theory and practice. Students may choose one of these areas, or they may create their own course of study to reflect their particular interests. Note that all students must complete the core MLA curriculum, in addition to courses noted in the various areas of concentration. For current requirements, contact the LAEP graduate program director. Since these areas of concentration are not approved as graduate specializations, they will not appear on student transcripts or diplomas.

Open Space Conservation Planning and Green Space Design

This area of concentration focuses on the conservation, planning, and design of open space. This focus will appeal

to individuals who are interested in working for land trusts or for state and local governments in planning or land conservation roles, as well as to landscape architects in public or private practice who are interested in the design and planning of open space. With a strong basis in the Landscape Architecture program in the design and planning of open space (along with the theory, policy, and legal issues), supporting courses can be found in other units in the University. Elective courses can be found in Sociology, focusing on conflict management and the social implications of resource policy; Economics, focusing on valuation and impact analysis; and Natural Resources, focusing on ecology, spatial systems, collaborative problem-solving, and conservation biology.

Supporting Coursework

LAEP 2700 - Site Analysis: Social, Behavioral, and Biophysical Dimensions 4

Electives

APEC 5560 - Natural Resource and Environmental Economics 3

APEC 6710 - Community Planning and Impact Analysis 3

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

ENVS 5000 - Collaborative Problem-Solving for Environment and Natural Resources 3

ENVS 6200 - Bioregional Analysis and Planning 5

NR 6510 - Biophysical and Human Dimensions of Ecosystems 4

SOC 6630 - Natural Resources and Social Development 3

SOC 6640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources 3

WILD 4600 - Conservation Biology 3

WILD 7220 - Community-based Conservation Partnerships 3

Cultural and Historic Landscapes

The graduate concentration in Cultural and Historic Landscapes prepares students for work in the research, documentation, analysis, understanding, planning, and management of human-influenced landscapes. Cultural landscapes have been defined by the World Heritage Convention of UNESCO as representing the “combined

works of nature and of man. They are illustrative of the evolution of human society and settlement over time, under the influence of the physical constraints and/or opportunities presented by their natural environment and of successive social, economic, and cultural forces, both external and internal.” They are grouped into three broad categories, which include: (1) the historic designed landscape or site, (2) the organically evolved or vernacular landscape, and (3) the associative cultural (ethnographic) landscape. (UNESCO. World Heritage Convention. Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention. Paris: UNESCO, 1996.) The National Park Service notes that, “Historic landscapes vary in size from small gardens to several thousand-acre national parks. In character they range from designed to vernacular, rural to urban, and agricultural to industrial spaces. Vegetable patches, estate gardens, cemeteries, farms, quarries, nuclear test sites, suburbs, and abandoned settlements all may be considered historic landscapes.” (Historic American Landscapes Survey website: <http://www.nps.gov/history/hdp/>)

Ever-expanding populations are exerting increased development pressure on historic resources, leading to a growing domestic and international demand for landscape architects trained in this area of concentration. Career application of skills can range from topics as wide-ranging as preservation planning and heritage tourism to regional land-use planning and urban design, in both the public and private sectors.

Supporting Coursework

LAEP 6410 - Redefining the Urban Landscape 5

LAEP 6900 - Special Problems 1-5

Electives

ANTH 6110 - Southwest Indian Cultures, Past and Present 3

ANTH 6130 - Ethnographic Field School 3-6

ANTH 6650 - Developing Societies 3

HIST 6000 - Historical Methods and Research 3

HIST 6030 - Research Seminar 3

HIST 6460 - Seminar in Environmental History 3

HIST 6610 - Seminar on the American West 3-4

HIST 6620 - Seminar in Native American Studies 3-4

HIST 6760 - Cultural and Historical Museums 3

HIST 6770 - Seminar in Folklore and Folklife 3

SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3 or

ENVS 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3

Community Planning and Urban Design

This area of concentration focuses on both large and small communities, with particular application to the Western United States. This curriculum path will appeal to students who want to apply their landscape architecture skills to community focused projects, which could range in scale from an ethnic neighborhood in a city of two million to a downtown redevelopment project for a small town in the rural West. Opportunities upon graduation would include private firms offering planning and design services, as well as public agencies at the local, state or federal level.

Supporting Coursework

LAEP 2700 - Site Analysis: Social, Behavioral, and Biophysical Dimensions 4

LAEP 6410 - Redefining the Urban Landscape 5

Electives

APEC 5560 - Natural Resource and Environmental Economics 3

APEC 5850 - Regional and Community Economic Development 3

GEOG 3610 - Geography of Rural/Urban Planning 3

SOC 3600 - Sociology of Urban Places (DSS) 3

SOC 3610 - Rural Sociology (DSS) 3

SOC 6200 - Social Demography 3

SOC 6230 - Techniques of Demographic Analysis 3

SOC 6700 - Advanced Rural Sociology 3

Sustainable Landscapes

Sustainability is a broad concept. It can be integrated into virtually every aspect of landscape architecture and

environmental planning. The sustainable landscapes area of concentration in the LAEP department is focused on sustainability issues associated with the built landscape and the interface between built landscapes and open space. Coursework includes such subjects as low water use landscaping, planting design, planning for urban wildlife, storm water management, community economic development, and green business. In addition to coursework and thesis writing, students in the sustainable landscapes area of concentration organize and implement the department's annual Sustainability Conference, which is now in its eighth year.

Supporting Coursework

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

LAEP 6310 - Recreation and Open Space Planning and Design 5

LAEP 6740 - Planning Theory and Implementation Issues 3

Electives

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

ENVS 5570 - Sustainable Living 3

ENVS 6550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

GEO 3100 - Natural Disasters (DSC) 3

NR 6510 - Biophysical and Human Dimensions of Ecosystems 4

NR 6520 - Structure and Function of Ecological and Social Systems 4

NR 6530 - Integrated Inventory, Analysis, and Assessment of Ecosystems 4

NR 6540 - Ecosystem Management Implementation 4

PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4

SOC 6620 - Environment, Technology, and Social Change 3

SOC 6640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources 3

SOC 7640 - Population and Environment 3

WATS 6490 - Small Watershed Hydrology (QI) 4

WATS 6530 - Water Quality and Pollution 3

WATS 7640 - Riparian Ecology and Management 3

WILD 4700 - Ecological Foundations of Restoration 3

WILD 7300 - Wildlife Damage Management Principles 3
or

WILD 5300 - Wildlife Damage Management Principles 3

WILD 7400 - Plant Population Ecology 3

Graduate Travel Requirement

The graduate curriculum includes a requirement for a minimum of 1 credit of travel and study outside of the bioregion. This travel requirement can be satisfied by:

LAEP 6550 - Travel Course 1-3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Charles E. Carpenter

Location: Nutrition and Food Sciences 213

Phone: (435) 797-2103

FAX: (435) 797-2379

E-mail: chuck.carpenter@usu.edu

WWW: <http://ndfs.usu.edu/>

Undergraduate Advisor:

Debbie Waite, Agricultural Science Building, Room 418,
(435) 797-3096, debbie.waite@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) in Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences; Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Nutrition and Food Sciences; Master of Food Safety and Quality (MFSQ); Master of Dietetics Administration (MDA)

Undergraduate emphases: BS—Food Science, Food Technology Management, Nutrition Science, and Dietetics

Graduate specializations: MS, PhD—Dietetics, Food Biotechnology, Food Chemistry, Food Engineering, Food Microbiology, Food Processing, Human Nutrition, and Nutrient Metabolism

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The Department of Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences has the following three objectives:

To provide students with the scientific/academic background necessary to function well in further academic pursuits or future work environments.

To provide students with the critical thinking and problem solving skills necessary to enhance further academic pursuits or future work environments.

To provide students with practical application and work experience credentials to provide personal and employment satisfaction.

Program Emphases and Career Opportunities

Food Science

A degree in the Food Science emphasis applies principles of engineering, biology, and physical science to food. Students in this discipline focus on the production, selection, preservation, processing, packaging, distribution, and use of safe, nutritious, and wholesome food. Graduates receive an excellent background in chemistry, engineering, food processing, microbiology, sensory evaluation, and statistics. Students planning to apply to graduate school are encouraged to major in Food Science instead of Food Technology Management. The Food Science program is approved by the Institute of Food Technologists.

Food Technology Management

The Food Technology Management emphasis gives students a broad background in basic food science and in business administration to be applied to the business-oriented aspects of the food industry. Students also have the option of either a Business Minor or an Operations Management Minor through the Huntsman School of Business. Graduates are sought by private food industry and public institutions in management positions.

Nutrition Science

The Nutrition Science emphasis is for students who are interested in studying the molecular and cellular aspects of human health and disease. This is a multi-disciplinary program in which students learn to apply techniques from the fields of molecular and cellular biology, physiology, genetics, and biochemistry to issues in

nutrition. Students will gain experience in laboratory, clinical, and epidemiological methods, and may have the opportunity to gain laboratory research experience in nutrition studies being conducted by faculty members. The undergraduate Bachelor of Science degree qualifies a student with the Nutrition Science emphasis to find employment in industry or academic laboratories, as well as in government agencies. It can also be used as preparation for medical or graduate school.

The Nutrition Science option may also apply to students planning to pursue medical school, dental school, or another professional degree. The curriculum is based on undergraduate admission requirements for the University of Utah Medical School and meets most medical school admission requirements. Because nutrition is an applied science and offers research opportunities, completing a degree in this emphasis area may give students an advantage for admission to medical school, over applicants representing other science majors.

Dietetics

Students in the Dietetics emphasis prepare to become Registered Dietitians (RDs) and receive excellent instruction and experience in clinical nutrition, community nutrition, and food service management. USU offers two programs in Dietetics—the Coordinated Program in Dietetics (CPD) and the Didactic Program in Dietetics (DPD). Both are accredited by the Accreditation Council for Education in Nutrition and Dietetics (ACEND) of the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics.

The CPD Program includes coursework and a 1,200-hour supervised internship. The graduate is eligible to take the national registration exam to become an RD upon completion of the BS degree.

After completing requirements for a bachelor's degree, students in the DPD Program are eligible to apply for a supervised internship experience elsewhere. This includes the USU Distance Internship and others across the nation. Upon completion of a post-BS internship, graduates are eligible to take the national registration exam.

Admission into either Dietetics Program (CPD or DPD) requires formal application during spring semester of the sophomore year (or when prerequisite coursework is completed). Up to twelve students are accepted into the CPD program each year and go through the program as a cohort. Other applicants who meet the minimum criteria

for entry into the Dietetics Program (a cumulative GPA of 3.0 or higher and a grade of C- or better in required prerequisite coursework) are eligible for entry into the DPD program. Selected applicants are expected to register for dietetics courses beginning the following fall semester.

Completion of courses required for the Food Science Emphasis, Nutrition Science emphasis, or Dietetics emphasis may be suitable preparation for students planning to apply to medical school. Students need to meet with the departmental undergraduate advisor to develop an individualized plan of study.

Financial Support

The Department of Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences and the College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences award scholarships in addition to those available through the University Financial Aid Office. Information and application forms may be obtained from the department office. Students may also contact the department for assistance in finding employment that will enhance their academic studies. Many students are employed by the department and by private firms near the University.

Assessment of Instruction

Information about assessment within each of the departmental programs can be found at:
<http://ndfs.usu.edu/?assessment&/>

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich

array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: honors.usu.edu

Additional Information

For more information about Bachelor of Science requirements and the sequence in which courses should be taken, see major requirement sheet, available from the Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences Department.

Graduate Programs

Registration Requirements for Graduate Students

Once admitted, students are required to maintain enrollment as follows: at least 3 credits to use University facilities and receive direction (including thesis or dissertation direction) from their major professor; at least 6 credits if on a Graduate Teaching or Research Assistantship (9 credits if employed less than 15 hours per week); at least 9 credits if on a Research Fellowship or unsupported; at least 6 credits if receiving tuition waivers, student loans, or other University-administered financial aid; and no more than 6 credits if employed full time by the University.

Assistantship Policy on Additional Employment

Graduate students in the department receiving a 0.5 FTE assistantship may not accept additional employment without written permission of their major professor and the department head; this policy is to ensure that graduate students have sufficient time available to complete the academic requirements of their degree in a timely fashion.

Financial Assistance

Some teaching assistantships and many research assistantships are available to graduate students in the Department of Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences. Teaching assistantships are used to cover the teaching needs of the department. Research fellowships and research assistantships are available through individual faculty members. Most research assistantships are tied to specific research projects.

Graduate students in the department receiving a 0.5 FTE assistantship may not accept additional employment without written permission of their major professor and the department head; this policy is to ensure that

graduate students have sufficient time available to complete the academic requirements of their degree in a timely fashion.

The Gandhi Scholarship is available, on a competitive basis, to support outstanding students during their graduate education in food science. Each incoming student may select any advisor who fits his or her area of interest in food science. Awards are available for entering master's degree students, as well as for PhD candidates. Applications are due February 1. To obtain an application, visit the Department of Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences website or contact the departmental staff.

Career Opportunities

There is a continuing shortage of MS and PhD graduates in nutrition and food sciences. Many MS graduates go on to obtain a PhD, but all graduates have a wide choice of career opportunities.

Additional Information

Additional information and updates may be obtained by writing or telephoning the Department of Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences directly or by checking out the departmental website at: <http://www.ndfs.usu.edu/>

Graduation requirements described in this catalog are subject to change. Students should check with the Department of Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences concerning possible changes.

Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences Faculty

Professors

Martha Archuleta, Associate Dean, Executive Director Distance Dietetics Programs, Director, MDA; nutrition education for low-income and minority populations, diabetes, interventions for overweight children

Jeff R. Broadbent, food science, microbial genetics

Charles E. Carpenter, food science, muscle biochemistry and physiology, meat processing

Daren P. Cornforth, food science, meat and muscle chemistry

Conly L. Hansen, food science, food engineering

Michael Lefevre, nutrition

Donald J. McMahon, food science, dairy chemistry and technology

Ronald G. Munger, nutrition, epidemiology, and public health

Ilka Nemere, nutrition, molecular nutrition

Clinical Professors

Janet B. Anderson, Associate Dean; dietetics, food science management, food safety

Professor Emeritus

Gary H. Richardson

Associate Professor

Silvana Martini, characterization of lipids, sensory evaluation of foods, product development

Brian A. Nummer, biosecurity, food service, food safety, food process development

Marie K. Walsh, food science, dairy chemistry

Robert E. Ward, bioactive nutrients, food and lipid analysis

Heidi J. Wengreen, nutrition, clinical dietetics, epidemiology

Extension Associate Professor

Heidi Reese LeBlanc, dietetics

Associate Professor Emeritus

Charlotte P. Brennand

Assistant Professors

Karin Allen, food science

Korry Hintze, nutrition, nutrient-gene interaction, iron metabolism, selenium metabolism

Clinical Assistant Professors

Rebecca Charlton, director of coordinated program in dietetics, dietetics

Marlene Israelsen, dietetics, nutrition

Ann M. Mildenhall, dietetics, director of dietetic internship program

Dana Ogan, dietetics

Jennie Oler, director, dietetic internships

Clinical Associate Professor

Tamara Steinitz, director of didactic program in dietetics, dietetics, community nutrition

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences

Departmental Admission Requirements

Admission requirements for the Department of Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences are the same as those described for the University. Students in good standing may apply for admission to the department. Students planning to major in Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences should take algebra, chemistry, and biology in high school.

Students must complete the General Education requirements

NDFS 1020 will fulfill the Life Sciences requirement and

CHEM 1010, CHEM 1110 or CHEM 1220 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement for students in the Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences major

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

Two courses having CI designation (such as CMST 2110, NDFS 4060, NDFS 4560, NDFS 4660, NDFS 4780, NDFS 5110, NDFS 5210, NDFS 5410 and NDFS 5920) will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

One course having QI designation (such as BIOL 3060, NDFS 4420, NDFS 4440, NDFS 4720, NDFS 5100, NDFS 5500, PSC 4600, STAT 2000 and STAT 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories:

Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Graduation Requirements

All graduates from the department must have completed one of the four emphasis areas in the department and must meet the following minimum requirements:

Grade point average (GPA) must be 2.5 or higher in all courses required for the major. Students in the Coordinated Program in Dietetics emphasis or the Didactic Program in Dietetics emphasis, must attain an overall GPA of at least 3.0.

A grade of C or better must be received in every required course offered through the department (i.e., courses having an NDFS prefix).

Courses required for the major may be repeated only once to improve a grade, unless approved by the department head or program director.

Courses required for the major may not be taken as Pass-D-Fail credits.

Major and Minor Requirements

Specific requirements for each emphasis are listed below. Requirements change periodically, and sequence of courses is important.

-

Food Science Emphasis

Courses followed by an asterisk (*) are suggested for fulfilling University Studies Requirements.

Freshman Year

Fall Semester

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

NDFS 1000 - Food Science from Farm to Fork 1

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3 *

Spring Semester

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MATH 1060 - Trigonometry 2

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3 *

Sophomore Year

Fall Semester

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

NDFS 3110 - Food, Technology, and Health (DSC) 3

Spring Semester

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

NDFS 1250 - Sanitation and Safety 3

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Junior Year

Fall Semester

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

NDFS 5020 - Meat Technology and Processing 4

NDFS 5560 - Food Chemistry 4

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

Spring Semester

NDFS 5100 - Sensory Evaluation of Food (QI) 3

NDFS 5110 - Food Microbiology (CI) 3

NDFS 5500 - Food Analysis (QI) 4

PSC 4600 - Cereal Science (DSC/QI) 3

Exploratory Breadth Course 3-4

Senior Year

Fall Semester

NDFS 4440 - Fundamentals of Food Engineering (QI) 4

NDFS 5030 - Dairy Technology and Processing 3

NDFS 5250 - Occupational Experiences in Nutrition and Food Sciences 1-3

NDFS 5920 - Food Product Development (CI) 3

CCA 3330 - Art Symposium (DHA) 2 * (2 credits required)

Spring Semester

NDFS 5510 - Food Laws and Regulations 2 *

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3 *

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3 *

CMST xxxx Speech Course Requirement 3

Depth Social Sciences course 3

Food Technology Management Emphasis with Business Minor

Food Technology Management students must also fulfill requirements for a minor in either Business or Operations Management. The following four-year plan includes all courses required for a Business Minor.

Courses followed by an asterisk (*) are suggested for fulfilling University Studies Requirements.

Freshman Year

Fall Semester

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

NDFS 1000 - Food Science from Farm to Fork 1

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3 *

Exploratory Breadth Course 3-4

Spring Semester

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3 *

Sophomore Year

Fall Semester

BIOL 2060 - Elementary Microbiology 4

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3 *

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3 *

Spring Semester

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3 1

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

NDFS 1250 - Sanitation and Safety 3

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Junior Year

Fall Semester

BUS 3110 - Management Fundamentals (DSS) 3 or

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3 1

BUS 3500 - Marketing Principles 3 or

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3 1

NDFS 5020 - Meat Technology and Processing 4

NDFS 5560 - Food Chemistry 4

Spring Semester

NDFS 5100 - Sensory Evaluation of Food (QI) 3

NDFS 5110 - Food Microbiology (CI) 3

NDFS 5500 - Food Analysis (QI) 4

NDFS 5510 - Food Laws and Regulations 2

Senior Year

Fall Semester

NDFS 4440 - Fundamentals of Food Engineering (QI) 4

NDFS 5030 - Dairy Technology and Processing 3

NDFS 5250 - Occupational Experiences in Nutrition and Food Sciences 1-3 (2 credits required)

NDFS 5920 - Food Product Development (CI) 3

Spring Semester

BUS 3400 - Finance Fundamentals (QI) 3 or

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3 2 or

PFP 3460 - Fundamentals of Personal Investing 3 2

CCA 3330 - Art Symposium (DHA) 2 * (2 credits required)

Business Minor elective courses 6 3

CMST xxxx Speech Course Requirement 3

Depth Social Sciences course 3

Business Minor Elective Courses

Students must select two of the following courses:

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

Food Technology Management Emphasis with Operations Management Minor

Food Technology Management students must also fulfill requirements for a minor in either Business or Operations Management. The following four-year plan includes all courses required for an Operations Management Minor.

Courses followed by an asterisk (*) are suggested for fulfilling University Studies Requirements.

Freshman Year

Fall Semester

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

NDFS 1000 - Food Science from Farm to Fork 1

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3 *

Exploratory Breadth Course 3-4

Spring Semester

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3 *

Sophomore Year

Fall Semester

BIOL 2060 - Elementary Microbiology 4

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3 *

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3 *

Spring Semester

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3 4

NDFS 1250 - Sanitation and Safety 3

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Junior Year

Fall Semester

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

NDFS 5020 - Meat Technology and Processing 4

NDFS 5560 - Food Chemistry 4

Operations Management elective course 3 5

Spring Semester

NDFS 5100 - Sensory Evaluation of Food (QI) 3

NDFS 5110 - Food Microbiology (CI) 3

NDFS 5500 - Food Analysis (QI) 4

NDFS 5510 - Food Laws and Regulations 2

Senior Year

Fall Semester

NDFS 4440 - Fundamentals of Food Engineering (QI) 4

NDFS 5030 - Dairy Technology and Processing 3

NDFS 5920 - Food Product Development (CI) 3

Operations Management Minor elective course 3 5

Spring Semester

MGT 4720 - Production Planning and Control 3

NDFS 5250 - Occupational Experiences in Nutrition and Food Sciences 1-3 (2 credits required) *

CCA 3330 - Art Symposium (DHA) 2 * (2 credits required)

CMST xxxx Speech Course Requirement

Depth Social Sciences course 3

Operations Management Minor Elective Courses

Students must select two of the following courses:

MGT 3080-Operations Research (not currently offered) 3

MGT 4750 - Managing Complexity 3

MGT 4790 - Managing Global Value Chains 2

MGT 5730 - Problem Solving and Continuous Improvement 2

Nutrition Science Emphasis

Courses followed by an asterisk (*) are suggested for fulfilling University Studies Requirements. Note:

Students interested in the Pre-Medical School Option are encouraged to meet with the departmental advisor to create a more customized schedule that meets admission requirements for most pre-medical schools.

Freshman Year

Fall Semester

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

Spring Semester

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MATH 1060 - Trigonometry 2

Sophomore Year

Fall Semester

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3 or

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3 *

Elective course 3

Spring Semester

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

NDFS 2020 - Nutrition Throughout the Life Cycle 3 or

NDFS 4480 - Community Nutrition 3

NDFS 3600 - Medical Terminology for Health Care Professionals 1

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3 *

Univ. Studies Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) Course 3

Junior Year

Fall Semester

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3 *

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Elective course 3

Spring Semester

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3 *

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3 *

Elective course 3

Senior Year

Fall Semester

NDFS 4020 - Advanced Nutrition 3

NDFS 5220 - Endocrine Aspects of Nutrition 3

NDFS 5250 - Occupational Experiences in Nutrition and Food Sciences 1-3 (2 credits required)

Spring Semester

NDFS 5210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition (CI) 2

NDFS 5300 - Advanced Micronutrient Nutrition 3

NDFS 5410 - Nutrient Gene Interactions (CI) 3

Elective course(s) 6

Electives

Students in the Nutrition Science Emphasis must select a minimum of 15 credits from the following courses to

meet their career objectives. Alternative courses must be approved by the department head and program director.

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3100 - Bioethics (CI) 3

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

BIOL 5210 - Cell Biology 3

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

NDFS 3020 - Nutrition and Physical Performance 2

NDFS 4550 - Medical Nutrition Therapy I 4

NDFS 4560 - Medical Nutrition Therapy II (CI) 4

NDFS 5200 - Nutritional Epidemiology 2

NDFS 5420 - Molecular Nutrition Laboratory 2

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

PUBH 4030 - Communicable Disease Control 3

Dietetics Emphasis

Students selecting the Dietetics Emphasis must choose either the Coordinated Program in Dietetics (CPD) or the Didactic Program in Dietetics (DPD). Courses followed by an asterisk (*) are suggested for fulfilling University Studies Requirements.

Coordinated Program in Dietetics (CPD)

Freshman Year

Fall Semester

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

NDFS 1260 - Food Literacy 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3 or

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

Spring Semester

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

NDFS 2020 - Nutrition Throughout the Life Cycle 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3 *

Univ. Studies Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) Course 2

Sophomore Year

Fall Semester

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3 or

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

NDFS 3020 - Nutrition and Physical Performance 2

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3 *

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3 *

Spring Semester

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

NDFS 1250 - Sanitation and Safety 3

NDFS 3070 - Science of Food Preparation 3

NDFS 3600 - Medical Terminology for Health Care Professionals 1

Junior Year

Fall Semester

NDFS 4020 - Advanced Nutrition 3

NDFS 4050 - Education and Counseling Methods in Dietetics I (CI) 2

NDFS 4480 - Community Nutrition 3

NDFS 4550 - Medical Nutrition Therapy I 4

NDFS 4570 - Clinical Nutrition Experience I 1

NDFS 4710 - Food Service Systems 2

NDFS 4730 - Food Service Systems Lab 2

Spring Semester

NDFS 4060 - Education and Counseling Methods in Dietetics II (CI) 2

NDFS 4560 - Medical Nutrition Therapy II (CI) 4

NDFS 4580 - Clinical Nutrition Experience II 2

NDFS 4720 - Food Service Organization and Management (QI) 2

NDFS 4740 - Food Service Organization and Management Lab 2

NDFS 4780 - Maternal and Child Nutrition (CI) 2

NDFS 4790 - Maternal and Child Nutrition Lab 1

Senior Year

Fall Semester

NDFS 4660 - Medical Dietetics (CI) 12

Spring Semester

NDFS 4750 - Management of Dietetics 2

NDFS 5210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition (CI) 2

NDFS 5300 - Advanced Micronutrient Nutrition 3

NDFS 5750 - Advanced Dietetics Practicum 1-6 (2 credits required)

Didactic Program in Dietetics (DPD)

Freshman Year

Fall Semester

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

NDFS 1260 - Food Literacy 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3 or

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

Spring Semester

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

NDFS 2020 - Nutrition Throughout the Life Cycle 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3 *

Univ. Studies Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) Course 2

Sophomore Year

Fall Semester

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3 or

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

NDFS 3020 - Nutrition and Physical Performance 2

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3 *

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3 *

Spring Semester

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

NDFS 1250 - Sanitation and Safety 3

NDFS 3070 - Science of Food Preparation 3

NDFS 3600 - Medical Terminology for Health Care Professionals 1

Junior Year

Fall Semester

NDFS 4020 - Advanced Nutrition 3

NDFS 4050 - Education and Counseling Methods in Dietetics I (CI) 2

NDFS 4480 - Community Nutrition 3

NDFS 4550 - Medical Nutrition Therapy I 4

NDFS 4710 - Food Service Systems 2

Spring Semester

NDFS 4060 - Education and Counseling Methods in Dietetics II (CI) 2

NDFS 4560 - Medical Nutrition Therapy II (CI) 4

NDFS 4720 - Food Service Organization and Management (QI) 2

NDFS 4780 - Maternal and Child Nutrition (CI) 2 (2 credits required)

Senior Year

Fall Semester

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

NDFS 5200 - Nutritional Epidemiology 2

NDFS 5750 - Advanced Dietetics Practicum 1-6 (3 credits required)

Spring Semester

NDFS 4750 - Management of Dietetics 2

NDFS 5210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition (CI) 2

NDFS 5300 - Advanced Micronutrient Nutrition 3

NDFS 5410 - Nutrient Gene Interactions (CI) 3

Note:

1 This course is required as part of the Business Minor.

2 Students must complete either FIN 3400 or PFP 3460 as part of the Business Minor.

3 Choose 6 credits from the Business Minor Elective Courses.

4 This course is required as part of the Operations Management Minor.

5 Choose 6 credits from the Operations Management Minor Elective Courses.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Food Science Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences

Students with majors outside of the Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences Department may graduate with a minor in Food Sciences by completing NDFS 1000, NDFS 1020, NDFS 3110, NDFS 5020 and NDFS 5560 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 for these courses. Prerequisite courses must also be completed.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Dietetics Administration - MDA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences

The MDA degree is a professional degree designed to provide dietitians with in-depth training in management and leadership in food and nutrition program administration. Nationwide, there is a need for professionally trained managers at local, district, state, and federal levels in food and nutrition programs, including school, university, and hospital food services; public health programs; and clinical management. This program provides in-depth training in financial management, human resource management, marketing, and dietetics-specific management.

MDA Admission Requirements

Candidates for the MDA program must qualify for one of the following categories: Option 1: Must have completed the USU Distance Dietetics Internship; or Option 2: Must be currently registered as dietitian with at least two years of work experience. Students seeking entry must also satisfy: (1) admission requirements of the USU School of Graduate Studies; (2) admission requirements of the NDFS Department; and (3) admission requirements of the MDA program, including a letter of application and an approved Program of Study.

The MDA Advisory Committee is responsible for reviewing applications, accepting students into the MDA program, and assigning students to an advisor.

MDA Program of Study

Option 1

Option 1 is tailored for applicants who have completed the USU Distance Dietetics Internship. There are two tracks of study for students choosing Option 1.

Track 1

Track 1 is a Plan B thesis project. Students must complete a minimum of 41 credits and a Plan B thesis. The completed USU Distance Dietetics Internship provides 26 of the 41 credits. Students completing this track will need to attend a thesis defense meeting held at the USU Logan Campus.

Following the internship, 15 additional credits are required including:

NDFS 6770 - Advanced Management in Dietetics I 3

NDFS 6780 - Advanced Management in Dietetics II 3

NDFS 6970 - Thesis Research 1-12 (2 credits required)

NDFS 7800 - Seminar 1

Quantitative/Research Elective 3

Skills Enhancement Elective 3

Track 2

Track 2 is a Plan C program comprised of 18 credits of coursework. Students choosing this track should be employed in the dietetics field during the program. Students will complete the coursework in three semesters beginning Fall semester of each year. Plan C does not require travel to the Logan campus.

The coursework is as follows:

Fall

NDFS 6750 - Advanced Dietetics Practicum 1-6 (1 credit required)

NDFS 6770 - Advanced Management in Dietetics I 3

Elective 3

Spring

NDFS 6750 - Advanced Dietetics Practicum 1-6 (1 credit required)

NDFS 6780 - Advanced Management in Dietetics II 3

NDFS 6900 - Special Problems 1-4 (3 credits required)

Summer

NDFS 6750 - Advanced Dietetics Practicum 1-6 (1 credit required)

Elective 3

Option 2

Option 2 is tailored to the registered dietitian with at least two years of work experience. A minimum of 30 credits is required for this Plan B option. Students must complete 18 credits from the NDFS Department and a minimum of 6 credits each in two of the three related disciplines. These disciplines include overall management, financial management, and human resource management. Coursework will be based on the student's career goals and competencies.

The following courses are required:

NDFS 4750 - Management of Dietetics 2

NDFS 5200 - Nutritional Epidemiology 2

NDFS 5210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition (CI) 2

NDFS 5510 - Food Laws and Regulations 2

NDFS 6750 - Advanced Dietetics Practicum 1-6

NDFS 6780 - Advanced Management in Dietetics II 3

NDFS 6900 - Special Problems 1-4 (3 credits required)

NDFS 6970 - Thesis Research 1-12 (2 credits required)

NDFS 7800 - Seminar 1

The remaining courses must be at least 5000 level and will be determined by the MDA candidate and the Advisory Committee

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Food Safety and Quality- MFSQ

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences

(Plan C)

Welcome to the Department of Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences. We, the faculty, sincerely hope that your experiences will be stimulating and rewarding; and that you will experience the thrill of discovery and the satisfaction of learning and service during your graduate studies. Progress toward the Master of Food Safety and Quality is outlined below.

About the Program

The Master of Food Safety and Quality is a professional (Plan C) graduate degree designed to provide in-depth training in food science and food safety. This program is flexible to meet the needs of most students who desire to enhance their careers.

Tuition and Financial Aid

The MFSQ program does not provide financial aid (assistantships). The MFSQ program participates in the WICHE (www.wiche.edu) exchange program providing in-state tuition rates to students from the western US states of AK, AZ, CA, CO, HI, ID, MT, NM, ND, OR, SD, WA, and WY. Despite the fact that this program does not provide assistantships, there may be a few opportunities for work-study or graduate assistant stipends. Assistantships are arranged with individual faculty members.

Admission

The MFSQ program of study has been tailored for students with undergraduate training in food science or majors closely related. It is preferable if candidates have some background in chemistry, statistics, and microbiology. Prior course work in food science is desirable. Students may be accepted into this program with deficiencies with the understanding that their supervisory committee will require they achieve minimum food science competencies.

Graduate Record Examination (GRE)

40th percentile on both the Verbal and Quantitative tests

Bachelor's degree

Completed before the student enters the program or Utah State University students can file a split form that allows MFSQ courses to be taken in the final year of their BS/BA degree.

Grade point average

≥ 3.0 (out of 4) on last 60 semester or 90 quarter credits

Letters of recommendation

Satisfactory letters from 3 people

(International Students) English proficiency

Computer-based TOEFL ≥ 213, internet-based TOEFL ≥ 79, or ≥ 6.0 on the IELTS.

Application, review, and acceptance

Applicants are encouraged to contact the MFSQ program coordinator prior to or after completing the University online application for graduate studies. Other food science faculty can also provide assistance in determining if the MFSQ program is a good fit for your career goals. The School of Graduate Studies will hold your application until it is complete, and it will then be reviewed by the NDFS department. If you have not received notification within 3 weeks of completing your application please contact the NDFS Department (1-435-797-2126) to inquire on your status. When students are accepted into the program, they will be assigned a supervisory committee within the food science group in NDFS.

Defining a Program of Study

Students register for their first semester based on advice from their major professor. Students then prepare in conjunction with their major professor a Program of Study, such that they fulfill the requirements of the MFSQ Program. The student needs to schedule to meet with their supervisory committee to discuss the proposed Program of Study by the end of the first semester. A copy of the proposed Program of Study should be given to each committee member several days prior to the committee meeting. The committee will review and approve the students program of study by addressing:

MFSQ core course requirements

MFSQ optional course selections

MFSQ program special projects/topics selections

Students select a Program of Study for the MFSQ that compliments their BS studies and their career goals. In general;

Food science students with a BS from USU cannot include in their MFSQ program any courses that are dual listed with courses in their BS program.

Food science students with a BS From another university can select dual-listed courses that are distinctly different from those included in their BS program.

Students should bring a copy of the BS transcript to their meeting with their supervisory committee if dual-listed courses are to be included in their Program of Study.

All members of the committee and the department head must sign the Program of Study form before it is sent to the School of Graduate Studies. Registration for all subsequent semesters should be based on the approved Program of Study. Changes in the Program of Study requires a letter written by the major professor to the School of Graduate Studies (with copies to all members of the committee and the department head) justifying the change. The student may register for courses not listed on the Program of Study with approval of their major professor.

Program Requirements

The MFSQ program of study requires 33 credit hours minimum that consists of a core of courses that all MFSQ students are required to complete, with the remaining courses being selected based on the student's background and career interests from the list of elective courses. Other elective courses can be included with the supervisory committee's approval.

Students are required to take the following core courses (unless they have received a grade of B or higher in a similar course in their BS studies). Students need to make a written request to their supervisory committee explaining why they are requesting a waiver of any of the core courses.

Core Courses (All of the following):

NDFS 6110 - Food Microbiology (4 credits required)(Waived if passed NDFS 5110 with a B or higher)

NDFS 6150 - Principles of Food Sanitation (On-line course)

NDFS 6160 - Principles of Food Toxicology (On-line course)

NDFS 6170 - Principles of Food Safety and Food Quality Assurance

NDFS 6510 - Food Laws and Regulations (Waived if passed NDFS 5510 with B or higher)

NDFS 6900 - Special Problems MFSQ Capstone Report 2

NDFS 7800 - Seminar (Including oral presentation of capstone report)

Students select optional courses based upon their field of interest and past experiences. For example, students may choose courses that provide emphasis in microbial aspects of food safety and quality, or other various science aspects related to foods. Courses that are dual listed (e.g. NDFS 5000/6000 level courses) or were included in the student's undergraduate program cannot be retaken at the graduate (6000) level.

Choose remaining credits from other courses:

Students select other coursework in consultation with their supervisor according to their career goals.

ADVS 6400 - Environmental Toxicology

ADVS 6600 - Advanced and Molecular Toxicology (Can also qualify as an elective course)

ASTE 6260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems (Can also qualify as an elective course)

BIOL 5300 - Microbial Physiology (QI)

NDFS 5250 - Occupational Experiences in Nutrition and Food Sciences 3

NDFS 6020 - Meat Technology and Processing

NDFS 6030 - Dairy Technology and Processing

NDFS 6500 - Food Analysis (4 credits required)

NDFS 6560 - Food Chemistry

NDFS 6620 - Microbiology of Fermented Dairy Foods

NDFS 6900 - Special Problems

NDFS 6910 - Teaching Experiences in Nutrition and Food Sciences

PUBH 4030 - Communicable Disease Control (Can also qualify as an elective course)

Students may include additional graduate level coursework (other than listed) in their program of study through a written request to the supervisory committee that includes a description of the course and justification for how this course enhances their learning as part of their career objectives.

Capstone Report

The MFSQ program of study requires the production of a formal written capstone report. There are two options: (a) literature review or (b) special projects portfolio. The depth of the report is reflected in the number of credits taken from of 1-3 (NDFS 6900). Expectations and credits should be discussed with the major professor. If a literature review is chosen it must be written in a similar style as a thesis. The literature review should be appropriately scientific with conclusions drawn. Since this program is a Plan "C" the literature review is not submitted to the graduate school. The second option is a special projects portfolio. This document should reflect the experiential development of the student based on the "Special Problem" courses the student will be engaged in during their MFSQ program of study at USU. Students should make use of the University Writing Center to correct formatting, grammar and presentation for either capstone report. The capstone report is submitted to the supervising professor for approval by the 5th week of the student's final semester.

The NDFS graduate seminar (NDFS 7800) is held from 3:30 to 5:00 pm each Wednesday of Fall and Spring semesters. During the student's final semester in the MFSQ program, the student will make an oral presentation of their literature review or experiential portfolio. This needs to be scheduled with the NDFS graduate seminar instructor as well as the members of the supervisory committee who are invited to attend this presentation.

1Dual listed courses include: NDFS 6020, NDFS 6030, NDFS 6100, NDFS 6110, NDFS 6170, NDFS 6500, NDFS 6560

2The MFSQ capstone involves, e.g., a literature review or situational report of an area of food safety or quality that is relevant to the student's interests and requires approval from the supervisory committee

3Occupational Experiences can be designed to enhance the student's study of the quality and safety of food and requires supervisory committee approval

4Prerequisite courses are not included in the 33 credits of the MFSQ Degree. For example, BIOL 3060 is a prerequisite course for BIOL 5300

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Nutrition and Food Sciences - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences

MS and PhD Programs

Admission Requirements

Candidates for graduate study in the Department of Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences need a background in chemistry, biochemistry, physics, mathematics, statistics, bacteriology and physiology. Prior coursework in food science or nutrition is desirable. Students may be accepted into the NDFS graduate program with deficiencies in these areas; however, their supervisory committee will require that competence equivalent to a BS degree in Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences be obtained as part of the Program of Study.

Students must meet some departmental requirements, in addition to requirements of the School of Graduate Studies, as shown at:

<http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/apply/>

Departmental requirements include the following:

Students must attain Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores at the 40th percentile minimum on the Verbal, Quantitative, and Analytical Writing tests.

Before acceptance into a PhD program, a student must have obtained an MS degree or have a manuscript reporting original research accepted for publication in a refereed journal.

Before acceptance into the Department of Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences, potential MS and PhD graduate students must be accepted by a faculty member who is willing to add them to his or her research team.

Registration Requirements

Once admitted, students are required to maintain enrollment as follows:

Enrollment in at least 3 credits per semester in order to use University facilities and receive direction (including

thesis or dissertation direction) from their major professor.

Enrollment in at least 9 credits per semester if receiving an assistantship or fellowship from Utah State University.

Enrollment in no more than 6 credits per semester if employed full time by Utah State University.

Assistantship Policy on Additional Employment

Graduate students in the department receiving a 0.5 FTE assistantship may not accept additional employment without written permission of their major professor and the department head; this policy is to ensure that graduate students have sufficient time available to complete the academic requirements of their degree in a timely fashion.

Selecting a Major Professor

Initially, students are accepted into the department when at least one faculty member has expressed a willingness to add the student to his or her research team. By doing so, the faculty member guarantees at the time of acceptance that the student may work in his or her research program. However, offers of financial aid must be discussed directly with the faculty member. Students may choose as their major professor any faculty member who can and is willing to accommodate them.

Establishing a Supervisory Committee

A supervisory committee must be selected by the student in conjunction with his or her major professor during the student's first semester as an NDFS graduate student. The major professor serves as the chair of the supervisory committee. A minimum of three members (at least two from the department) including the major professor are required for the MS program.

The Supervisory Committee Approval Form needs to be submitted to the department head by the 8th week of the first semester for MS students and the 15th week of the first semester for PhD students. The department head must approve the student's committee and may add members. It is the student's responsibility to meet with the proposed committee members to make certain they are able and willing to serve. The Supervisory Committee Approval Form is then forwarded to the dean of the School of Graduate Studies for final approval. (Note: The Supervisory Committee Approval Form may be found on the School of Graduate Studies website at:

http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/degree_completion/pdf/Committee.pdf.

Defining a Program of Study

Students should register for their first semester based on advice from their major professor. Students should then prepare a Program of Study in conjunction with their major professor. The Program of Study should ensure fulfillment of the minimum requirements for all NDFS graduate students (shown below) and also include other courses providing the background necessary to conduct their research.

Students need to schedule a meeting with their supervisory committee to discuss the proposed Program of Study by the end of the first semester for MS students and by the end of the second semester for PhD students. A copy of the proposed Program of Study should be given to each committee member several days prior to the committee meeting.

The purpose of the committee meeting is to secure the supervisory committee's approval of the Program of Study. The committee will determine any deficiencies in core BS competencies or academic background. Students in the NDFS graduate program should have already taken undergraduate general chemistry, organic chemistry, biochemistry, algebra, and statistics. Although these courses may be taken as part of the graduate program, they will not be counted as graduate credit in the Program of Study.

The supervisory committee is responsible for ensuring NDFS graduate students have (or obtain during their program of study) the expected core competencies of NDFS bachelor's degree graduates. This can be based upon transcripts of courses from prior studies, passing courses listed in the program of study (with a minimum grade of B), or by administering a written or oral examination.

The committee will also determine that the courses included in the Program of Study meet the minimum requirements for obtaining an MS or PhD in Nutrition and Food Sciences (as shown below). All members of the committee, as well as the department head, must sign the Program of Study Form before it is sent to the School of Graduate Studies. Registration for all subsequent semesters should be based on the approved Program of Study. Changes to the Program of Study require a letter written by the major professor to the School of Graduate

Studies (with copies to all members of the committee and the department head) justifying the change.

The student may register for courses not listed on the Program of Study with approval of his or her major professor (especially if the student is receiving a research assistantship).

Minimum Course Requirements for MS/PhD Students in Nutrition and Food Sciences

Program of Study for MS and PhD Degrees

Total Credits Required

For the MS degree, 30 total credits are required. For the PhD degree, 70 total credits are required from Bachelors degree (PhD70) and 48 total credits from Masters degree (PhD48).

The following courses are required. For further information, see the School of Graduate Studies section of this catalog.

NDFS Graduate courses. 5 credits for MS, 10 credits for PhD.

Biochemistry and Statistics. Biochemistry (CHEM 5700): 3 credits for MS, 3 credits for PhD; Statistics (STAT 5100, STAT 5120, STAT 5200, STAT 5600): 3 credits for MS, 6 credits for PhD.

NDFS Graduate Seminar (NDFS 7800). 2 credits for MS, 2 credits for PhD48, 4 credits for PhD70.

Teaching or Occupational Experience. NDFS 6910 or NDFS 5250: 2 credits required for PhD. (Credits in this area are not required for MS.)

Other Graduate Courses. USU courses approved for graduate studies: 5-11 credits for MS; 13-18 credits for PhD48, 18-27 credits for PhD70.

Research. NDFS 6970: 6-12 credits for MS; NDFS 7970: 12-17 credits for PhD48, 18-27 for PhD70.

Research Proposal

In consultation with the major professor, the student must choose a research area suitable for the MS thesis or PhD dissertation, and then prepare a research proposal. Research proposals should be written and approved by the end of the second semester for students completing the MS degree and by the end of the third semester for PhD students.

The content and duration of the proposed research should be appropriate for the degree. It is expected that MS research and coursework (including writing and defense of the thesis) should be completed within 2 years (24 months). The length of research being proposed for the PhD dissertation is dependent on the discovery by the student of a substantial level of new information that can be added to their field of specialization.

The proposal should include the following:

Title

Description of the problem, based on the most current literature

Statement of the purpose of the intended research

Research Plan

List of references cited, presented in a form acceptable for publication in a scientific journal in the student's field

The student prepares the research proposal under the guidance of the major professor. Once the research proposal is completed, it is the student's responsibility to schedule a meeting with his or her supervisory committee, and to provide each committee member with a copy of the research proposal at least two weeks prior to the meeting.

During the committee meeting, the student is expected to provide an oral presentation of the proposed research, and discuss any regulated aspects of the research, such as hazardous materials, experimental animals, or human subjects. After all members of the supervisory committee have approved the research proposal, a copy of the proposal will be sent to the graduate school.

Departmental Seminar

The NDFS graduate seminar (NDFS 7800) is held in the Nutrition and Food Sciences Building, room 202 from 3:30 to 5:00 p.m. each Wednesday during fall and spring semesters. All NDFS MS and PhD students are expected to register for and attend this seminar during each semester for which they are enrolled as full-time graduate students.

This seminar will include presentations by NDFS faculty members, faculty members from other USU departments, invited speakers, and graduate students. In addition to the presentations, NDFS 7800 will also include assignments on topics such as critical thinking, scientific

writing, poster preparation, and grant proposal writing. The theme of the seminar will be chosen by the NFS faculty member who is assigned as the course instructor.

During the semester in which they defend their thesis or dissertation, all MS and PhD students are required to give a presentation (a 30 to 45 minute seminar) on the results of their research. This presentation will be given to the NDFS faculty members and students as part of the NDFS 7800 seminar series. The student must invite all members of the supervisory committee to attend this seminar presentation. At the beginning of the semester in which they plan to defend their thesis or dissertation, students need to schedule a date for their presentation with the NDFS 7800 instructor.

Comprehensive Examination (PhD students only)

Before a student can become a candidate for the PhD degree, he or she must take a comprehensive examination, as required by the School of Graduate Studies. After completion of the courses listed in the Program of Study, the student should schedule a meeting of their committee for the comprehensive examination. This is usually an oral examination (although committee members have the option of providing a written exam), and the student should bring the Application for Candidacy for Doctoral Degree Form to the examination.

Typically students will be asked questions related to their area of specialization and their field of research. However, the comprehensive exam can also be used to test students' overall knowledge of food science or nutrition, and committee members can ask any questions that will test the student's knowledge and ability to synthesize nutrition and food science information, as well as answer questions. The form should be completed at this time. On the Application for Candidacy for Doctoral Degree Form, the committee members will list the field in which they examined the student, and then sign the form accordingly.

Thesis or Dissertation Final Examination

Students write the thesis or dissertation under the guidance of their major professor. To schedule a tentative date for the final examination (or defense) of the thesis or dissertation, students should also contact their supervisory committee members. Students need to plan well in advance, so that there will be sufficient time allowed for the student to complete their writing and for the committee members to read the thesis or dissertation. When the thesis or dissertation is ready to

be defended, and at least four weeks prior to the tentative defense (or final) examination date and time, the student submits a copy to each committee member.

After the committee members have read the thesis or dissertation and have determined that it is indeed ready to be defended, the student prepares the Appointment for Examination Form. Each of the supervisory committee members is required to sign this form, indicating that they have read and tentatively approve the content and format of the thesis or dissertation, and that they can be in attendance at the defense.

The Appointment for Examination Form needs to be submitted to the School of Graduate Studies a minimum of 10 working days prior to the defense. The School of Graduate Studies will appoint one of the supervisory committee members (other than the major professor) to chair the defense examination.

Completing the Thesis or Dissertation

After a successful defense of the thesis or dissertation, the student is required to make any changes to the thesis or dissertation that are required as a consequence of the final examination. At this time, the student can schedule with the School of Graduate Studies a date by which he or she expects to have the thesis or dissertation available for review. If the thesis or dissertation is not submitted to the School of Graduate Studies prior to this date, it will be reviewed at the next available date.

When the thesis or dissertation has been revised to the satisfaction of the committee member(s) assigned the responsibility of ensuring such changes are completed to the satisfaction of the supervisory committee (usually the major professor), the front page of the thesis or dissertation can be signed. The student then completes the Thesis/Dissertation Format and Style Form and obtains the major professor's signature (in the NDFS Department the major professor also acts as the departmental format/style reviewer) and submits the thesis or dissertation to the School of Graduate Studies.

Following review by the School of Graduate Studies, the thesis or dissertation is collected by the NDFS Department and returned to the major professor, along with a list of corrections. The major professor then has the responsibility of ensuring that the thesis or dissertation is revised (if necessary), and of signing a release indicating that the thesis or dissertation is ready for binding. The student may then make the needed copies of the thesis or dissertation and submit them for

binding. It is also the student's responsibility to ensure that all other forms and fees related to the thesis or dissertation and to the completion of his or her degree are finalized.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Dietetic Internship Graduate Certificate

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences

The Dietetic Internship (DI) is a graduate certificate program that provides the required supervised practice experience for students that have completed the necessary didactic dietetics coursework and have a desire to become a Registered Dietitian. Dietetic interns complete 31 weeks of supervised practice and concurrent graduate online courses in clinical, community, and foodservice management with a program emphasis in Child Nutrition Programs and School Food Service Systems Management. All Prior Assessed Learning (PAL) internship hours that are waived will be noted on the transcript. The completion of the practice hours and online courses results in a total of 26 graduate credits. These credits can later be used towards obtaining the Master of Dietetics Administration (MDA) degree. On completion of the internship, the students are awarded a graduate certificate recognizing their completion of the graduate coursework and are eligible to sit for the national registered dietitian examination.

A Registered Dietitian is a highly-qualified health professional, recognized as an expert on food and nutrition. Dietitians are employed in a variety of settings and work in management or as clinicians in: healthcare institutions, schools, universities, industry, home health agencies, government-funded agencies, wellness programs, research and so forth.

Dietetic Internship Admission Requirements

Students seeking admission must meet the minimum selection criteria and satisfy the admissions requirements for the DI program. This includes participating in the DICAS online centralized dietetic internship application and D&D Digital Dietetic Internship Matching service.

Program Schedule

The DI is designed to allow students to train in their current location or a location that is convenient for the individual student. As part of the application process, prospective students are responsible for finding their own training facilities and preceptors in their desired location, based on the USU DI guidelines.

The online courses listed below are variable credits and students are enrolled in classes corresponding to their supervised practice schedule.

Required Courses (26 credits)

NDFS 6050 - Community Nutrition Internship 2-6 (5 credits required)

NDFS 6250 - Clinical Nutrition Internship 2-10 (9 credits required)

NDFS 6350 - Food Service Management Internship 2-12 (11 credits required)

NDFS 6900 - Special Problems 1-4 (1 credit required)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Nutrition and Food Sciences - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Sciences

MS and PhD Programs

Admission Requirements

Candidates for graduate study in the Department of Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences need a background in chemistry, biochemistry, physics, mathematics, statistics, bacteriology and physiology. Prior coursework in food science or nutrition is desirable. Students may be accepted into the NDFS graduate program with deficiencies in these areas; however, their supervisory committee will require that competence equivalent to a BS degree in Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences be obtained as part of the Program of Study.

Students must meet some departmental requirements, in addition to requirements of the School of Graduate

Studies, as shown at:

<http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/apply/>

Departmental requirements include the following:

Students must attain Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores at the 40th percentile minimum on the Verbal, Quantitative, and Analytical Writing tests.

Before acceptance into a PhD program, a student must have obtained an MS degree or have a manuscript reporting original research accepted for publication in a refereed journal.

Before acceptance into the Department of Nutrition, Dietetics, and Food Sciences, potential MS and PhD graduate students must be accepted by a faculty member who is willing to add them to his or her research team.

Registration Requirements

Once admitted, students are required to maintain enrollment as follows:

Enrollment in at least 3 credits per semester in order to use University facilities and receive direction (including thesis or dissertation direction) from their major professor.

Enrollment in at least 9 credits per semester if receiving an assistantship or fellowship from Utah State University.

Enrollment in no more than 6 credits per semester if employed full time by Utah State University.

Assistantship Policy on Additional Employment

Graduate students in the department receiving a 0.5 FTE assistantship may not accept additional employment without written permission of their major professor and the department head; this policy is to ensure that graduate students have sufficient time available to complete the academic requirements of their degree in a timely fashion.

Selecting a Major Professor

Initially, students are accepted into the department when at least one faculty member has expressed a willingness to add the student to his or her research team. By doing so, the faculty member guarantees at the time of acceptance that the student may work in his or her research program. However, offers of financial aid must be discussed directly with the faculty member. Students

may choose as their major professor any faculty member who can and is willing to accommodate them.

Establishing a Supervisory Committee

A supervisory committee must be selected by the student in conjunction with his or her major professor during the student's first semester as an NDFS graduate student. The major professor serves as the chair of the supervisory committee. A minimum of three members (at least two from the department) including the major professor are required for the MS program.

The Supervisory Committee Approval Form needs to be submitted to the department head by the 8th week of the first semester for MS students and the 15th week of the first semester for PhD students. The department head must approve the student's committee and may add members. It is the student's responsibility to meet with the proposed committee members to make certain they are able and willing to serve. The Supervisory Committee Approval Form is then forwarded to the dean of the School of Graduate Studies for final approval. (Note: The Supervisory Committee Approval Form may be found on the School of Graduate Studies website at: http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/degree_completion/pdf/Committee.pdf.)

Defining a Program of Study

Students should register for their first semester based on advice from their major professor. Students should then prepare a Program of Study in conjunction with their major professor. The Program of Study should ensure fulfillment of the minimum requirements for all NDFS graduate students (shown below) and also include other courses providing the background necessary to conduct their research.

Students need to schedule a meeting with their supervisory committee to discuss the proposed Program of Study by the end of the first semester for MS students and by the end of the second semester for PhD students. A copy of the proposed Program of Study should be given to each committee member several days prior to the committee meeting.

The purpose of the committee meeting is to secure the supervisory committee's approval of the Program of Study. The committee will determine any deficiencies in core BS competencies or academic background. Students in the NDFS graduate program should have already taken undergraduate general chemistry, organic chemistry,

biochemistry, algebra, and statistics. Although these courses may be taken as part of the graduate program, they will not be counted as graduate credit in the Program of Study.

The supervisory committee is responsible for ensuring NDFS graduate students have (or obtain during their program of study) the expected core competencies of NDFS bachelor's degree graduates. This can be based upon transcripts of courses from prior studies, passing courses listed in the program of study (with a minimum grade of B), or by administering a written or oral examination.

The committee will also determine that the courses included in the Program of Study meet the minimum requirements for obtaining an MS or PhD in Nutrition and Food Sciences (as shown below). All members of the committee, as well as the department head, must sign the Program of Study Form before it is sent to the School of Graduate Studies. Registration for all subsequent semesters should be based on the approved Program of Study. Changes to the Program of Study require a letter written by the major professor to the School of Graduate Studies (with copies to all members of the committee and the department head) justifying the change.

The student may register for courses not listed on the Program of Study with approval of his or her major professor (especially if the student is receiving a research assistantship).

Minimum Course Requirements for MS/PhD Students in Nutrition and Food Sciences

Program of Study for MS and PhD Degrees

Total Credits Required

For the MS degree, 30 total credits are required. For the PhD degree, 70 total credits are required from Bachelors degree (PhD70) and 48 total credits from Masters degree (PhD48).

The following courses are required. For further information, see the School of Graduate Studies section of this catalog.

NDFS Graduate courses. 5 credits for MS, 10 credits for PhD.

Biochemistry and Statistics. Biochemistry (CHEM 5700): 3 credits for MS, 3 credits for PhD; Statistics (STAT 5100,

STAT 5120, STAT 5200, STAT 5600): 3 credits for MS, 6 credits for PhD.

NDFS Graduate Seminar (NDFS 7800). 2 credits for MS, 2 credits for PhD48, 4 credits for PhD70.

Teaching or Occupational Experience. NDFS 6910 or NDFS 5250: 2 credits required for PhD. (Credits in this area are not required for MS.)

Other Graduate Courses. USU courses approved for graduate studies: 5-11 credits for MS; 13-18 credits for PhD48, 18-27 credits for PhD70.

Research. NDFS 6970: 6-12 credits for MS; NDFS 7970: 12-17 credits for PhD48, 18-27 for PhD70.

Research Proposal

In consultation with the major professor, the student must choose a research area suitable for the MS thesis or PhD dissertation, and then prepare a research proposal. Research proposals should be written and approved by the end of the second semester for students completing the MS degree and by the end of the third semester for PhD students.

The content and duration of the proposed research should be appropriate for the degree. It is expected that MS research and coursework (including writing and defense of the thesis) should be completed within 2 years (24 months). The length of research being proposed for the PhD dissertation is dependent on the discovery by the student of a substantial level of new information that can be added to their field of specialization.

The proposal should include the following:

Title

Description of the problem, based on the most current literature

Statement of the purpose of the intended research

Research Plan

List of references cited, presented in a form acceptable for publication in a scientific journal in the student's field

The student prepares the research proposal under the guidance of the major professor. Once the research proposal is completed, it is the student's responsibility to schedule a meeting with his or her supervisory committee, and to provide each committee member with

a copy of the research proposal at least two weeks prior to the meeting.

During the committee meeting, the student is expected to provide an oral presentation of the proposed research, and discuss any regulated aspects of the research, such as hazardous materials, experimental animals, or human subjects. After all members of the supervisory committee have approved the research proposal, a copy of the proposal will be sent to the graduate school.

Departmental Seminar

The NDFS graduate seminar (NDFS 7800) is held in the Nutrition and Food Sciences Building, room 202 from 3:30 to 5:00 p.m. each Wednesday during fall and spring semesters. All NDFS MS and PhD students are expected to register for and attend this seminar during each semester for which they are enrolled as full-time graduate students.

This seminar will include presentations by NDFS faculty members, faculty members from other USU departments, invited speakers, and graduate students. In addition to the presentations, NDFS 7800 will also include assignments on topics such as critical thinking, scientific writing, poster preparation, and grant proposal writing. The theme of the seminar will be chosen by the NDFS faculty member who is assigned as the course instructor.

During the semester in which they defend their thesis or dissertation, all MS and PhD students are required to give a presentation (a 30 to 45 minute seminar) on the results of their research. This presentation will be given to the NDFS faculty members and students as part of the NDFS 7800 seminar series. The student must invite all members of the supervisory committee to attend this seminar presentation. At the beginning of the semester in which they plan to defend their thesis or dissertation, students need to schedule a date for their presentation with the NDFS 7800 instructor.

Comprehensive Examination (PhD students only)

Before a student can become a candidate for the PhD degree, he or she must take a comprehensive examination, as required by the School of Graduate Studies. After completion of the courses listed in the Program of Study, the student should schedule a meeting of their committee for the comprehensive examination. This is usually an oral examination (although committee members have the option of providing a written exam),

and the student should bring the Application for Candidacy for Doctoral Degree Form to the examination.

Typically students will be asked questions related to their area of specialization and their field of research. However, the comprehensive exam can also be used to test students' overall knowledge of food science or nutrition, and committee members can ask any questions that will test the student's knowledge and ability to synthesize nutrition and food science information, as well as answer questions. The form should be completed at this time. On the Application for Candidacy for Doctoral Degree Form, the committee members will list the field in which they examined the student, and then sign the form accordingly.

Thesis or Dissertation Final Examination

Students write the thesis or dissertation under the guidance of their major professor. To schedule a tentative date for the final examination (or defense) of the thesis or dissertation, students should also contact their supervisory committee members. Students need to plan well in advance, so that there will be sufficient time allowed for the student to complete their writing and for the committee members to read the thesis or dissertation. When the thesis or dissertation is ready to be defended, and at least four weeks prior to the tentative defense (or final) examination date and time, the student submits a copy to each committee member.

After the committee members have read the thesis or dissertation and have determined that it is indeed ready to be defended, the student prepares the Appointment for Examination Form. Each of the supervisory committee members is required to sign this form, indicating that they have read and tentatively approve the content and format of the thesis or dissertation, and that they can be in attendance at the defense.

The Appointment for Examination Form needs to be submitted to the School of Graduate Studies a minimum of 10 working days prior to the defense. The School of Graduate Studies will appoint one of the supervisory committee members (other than the major professor) to chair the defense examination.

Completing the Thesis or Dissertation

After a successful defense of the thesis or dissertation, the student is required to make any changes to the thesis or dissertation that are required as a consequence of the final examination. At this time, the student can schedule

with the School of Graduate Studies a date by which he or she expects to have the thesis or dissertation available for review. If the thesis or dissertation is not submitted to the School of Graduate Studies prior to this date, it will be reviewed at the next available date.

When the thesis or dissertation has been revised to the satisfaction of the committee member(s) assigned the responsibility of ensuring such changes are completed to the satisfaction of the supervisory committee (usually the major professor), the front page of the thesis or dissertation can be signed. The student then completes the Thesis/Dissertation Format and Style Form and obtains the major professor's signature (in the NDFS Department the major professor also acts as the departmental format/style reviewer) and submits the thesis or dissertation to the School of Graduate Studies.

Following review by the School of Graduate Studies, the thesis or dissertation is collected by the NDFS Department and returned to the major professor, along with a list of corrections. The major professor then has the responsibility of ensuring that the thesis or dissertation is revised (if necessary), and of signing a release indicating that the thesis or dissertation is ready for binding. The student may then make the needed copies of the thesis or dissertation and submit them for binding. It is also the student's responsibility to ensure that all other forms and fees related to the thesis or dissertation and to the completion of his or her degree are finalized.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Plants, Soils and Climate

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Teryl R. Roper

Location: Agricultural Science 322

Phone: (435) 797-2233

FAX: (435) 797-3376

E-mail: teryl.roper@usu.edu

WWW: <http://psc.usu.edu/>

Undergraduate Advisor:

Lisa Allen, Agricultural Science 225, (435) 797-0454,
lisa.allen@usu.edu

Undergraduate Off-Campus Advisor:

Donna B. Minch, Farmington, (801) 451-4604,
donna.minch@usu.edu

Graduate Program Coordinator:

Scott Jones, Agricultural Science 158, (435) 797-2175,
scott.jones@usu.edu

Degrees Offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA) in Environmental Soil/Water Science; BS in Residential Landscape Design and Construction, and Plant Science; Master of Science (MS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Biometeorology, Plant Science, Soil Science and Ecology; Master of Professional Studies in Horticulture (MPSH)

Undergraduate emphases: Environmental Soil/Water Science BS, BA—Soil, Water, Plant; Plant Science BS—Horticulture and Cropping Systems; Plant Science, BS—Research; Residential Landscape Design and Construction

Graduate specializations: Biometeorology MS, PhD—Agricultural Meteorology, Climatology, Micrometeorology, Remote Sensing, Turbulence in Plant Canopies; Plant Science MS, PhD—Crop Physiology, Crop Production and Management, Molecular Biology, Plant Breeding and Cytology, Plant Biotechnology and Tissue Culture, Plant Nutrition, Space Biology, Weed Science; Soil Science MS, PhD—Molecular Biology, Soil and Water Chemistry, Soil Biochemistry and Ecology, Soil Conservation Systems, Soil Fertility and Plant Nutrition, Soil Physics, Soil-Plant-Water Relations, Soil Taxonomy and Genesis, Soils and Irrigation; Master of Professional Studies in Horticulture (MPSH)—Water Efficient Landscaping

One Year Certificate and Associate of Applied Science Degree: Ornamental Horticulture - AAS

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The departmental curricula emphasize understanding the physical, chemical, and biological mechanisms that operate in the continuum of the soil, plants, and the atmosphere; and how they affect management of a wide range of agricultural and natural systems.

The undergraduate teaching program facilitates the acquisition and application of knowledge, understanding, and skills by students within their chosen field of study. The program also prepares students to develop lifelong learning skills, understand and appreciate diversity, be productive citizens of the world, and be professionals in their vocations.

The department also provides training of undergraduates for graduate school and maintains a strong graduate program in biometeorology, plant science, and soil science. The research that underlies the graduate program is conducted in biometeorology (micro- and meso-scale), crop biotechnology, crop ecology, crop physiology, crop science, horticulture (general and ornamental), plant breeding, soil microbiology, pedology, soil chemistry, soil physics, soil fertility, environmental soil and water science, and arid landscaping.

A major effort is directed at extending research and teaching programs to all citizens of the State of Utah.

Departmental Facilities

To support these objectives, departmental facilities include well equipped laboratories and greenhouses on campus. The University has significant acreage for field research at strategic locations throughout the state. In addition, the University has botanical gardens in Ogden and Kaysville, Utah, which offer opportunities to a broad spectra of clientele. The department maintains state-of-the-art analytical equipment for the measurement of critical soil, plant, and climatic variables.

Requirements

Departmental Admission Requirements

Persons meeting the admission requirements for the University are admitted to the Department of Plants, Soils, and Climate by listing the department major code on the University admission application form. A change of major form is used when students in good standing wish to transfer from another department to the Department of Plants, Soils and Climate.

ARCPACS Certification

Students who meet specific requirements are eligible, after five years of work experience, for professional certification as an Agronomist, Crop Scientist, Crop Specialist, Horticulturist, Soil Scientist, Soil Specialist, or Soil Classifier through the American Registry of Certified Professionals in Agronomy, Crops, and Soils (ARCPACS).

General information about ARCPACS certifications can be found at <https://www.agronomy.org/certifications/>. Students interested in becoming certified should inform their advisor of their intent. This certification is granted in addition to the bachelor's degree.

Sample Four-year Plans

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests. Due to the many changes and new major options, degree plans are not published in this catalog. To obtain current information, students should visit the College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences Student Services Center.

Undergraduate Research Opportunities

The Plants, Soils, and Climate Department is dedicated to providing undergraduate students with opportunities to participate with faculty members in research and creative activities. Examples of recent research include seed germination requirements, plant growth regulators, salt cedar control, pasture growth dynamics, soil-less media characteristics, gene sequencing, and essential oils from native plants. In addition to faculty mentorship of such activities, students may obtain grants of up to \$1,000 for support of their projects. For further information, students may contact any departmental faculty member, or view the research website at: <http://research.usu.edu/>

Departmental Assessment

Review and assessment of departmental programs is a commitment of the Plants, Soils, and Climate Department. In 2010, the department completed a USDA-National Institute for Food and Agriculture (NIFA) review. On an ongoing basis, the department evaluates all academic programs. More information about departmental assessment can be found at: <http://psc.usu.edu/htm/about/assessment/>

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with

faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For more information about requirements for undergraduate programs and the sequence in which courses should be taken, see major requirement sheets available from the Plants, Soils, and Climate Department.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

Admission requirements for the Plant, Soils and Climate department are similar to those of the USU School of Graduate Studies. See general admission requirements. Students without an undergraduate or graduate degree in plant science, soil science, climate, or other biological or physical science discipline may be required to complete selected coursework prior to full matriculation into the graduate program. Qualified applicants are sometimes denied admission because faculty members do not have funding or time to advise additional students. Therefore, it is highly recommended that applicants discuss his or her goals with appropriate members of the graduate faculty prior to preparing an application.

Degree Programs and Specializations

Research projects associated with the following degrees will vary over time so students are encouraged to visit the home page websites of the graduate faculty to determine research interests and lists of recent publications psc.usu.edu/honors/people. The Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees are offered as follows:

Plant Science: This degree includes research in the areas of environmental plant physiology, genetics, molecular biology, plant breeding, crop production, sustainable and organic crop and forage production systems, weed science, urban landscape management, and water management in agricultural and horticultural crops, including turf and other ornamentals.

Soil Science: This degree includes research soil and water chemistry/biogeochemistry, soil biology and ecology, soils and nutrient bioavailability, soil physics, soil and water management, soil genesis, morphology and classification, and sustainable agroecosystems.

Biometeorology: This degree includes research of climate dynamics and variability, regional climate modeling, modeling of hydrological processes, spatial variation in surface fluxes of heat and water vapor, micrometeorology, and remote sensing.

Ecology: This is an interdepartmental program in cooperation with the Ecology Center.

A Master of Professional Studies in Horticulture (MPSH) is a Plan C Masters degree (coursework only) that prepares students for positions in urban water conservation, with the emphasis on urban landscape water management. This program is available to out-of-state students at in-state tuition rates through WICHE-WRGP.

Course Requirements

Course requirements for the degrees are determined by the student and his or her supervisory committee. Coursework will reflect areas of specialization and the student's academic background. Credit requirements can be found in the APPM Graduate Degree Requirements. Students working toward an MS or PhD degree must also participate in the Plants, Soils and Climate departmental seminar.

Financial Assistance and Assistantships

The financial awards provided by the School of Graduate Studies are listed in this site. Most monies used to assist students in the department come from research grants controlled by individual faculty members. Negotiations for financial assistance (research assistantships or part time employment) are made between faculty members and students. The MS and PhD in Biometeorology and the Master of Professional Studies in Horticulture are Western Regional Graduate Programs.

Additional Information and Updates

Additional information and updates concerning graduate faculty and graduate student opportunities can be obtained from the Web at: <http://psc.usu.edu/>

Plants, Soils, and Climate Faculty

Professors

Janis L. Boettinger, soil genesis, classification and mineralogy

Bruce G. Bugbee, crop physiology

John G. Carman, plant reproduction and development

Daniel T. Drost, vegetable production

Robert R. Gillies, biometeorology

Paul R. Grossl, biogeochemistry

Lawrence E. Hipps, biometeorology

David J. Hole, cereal breeding

Roger K. Kjelgren, urban horticulture

Jeanette M. Norton, soil microbiology

V. Philip Rasmussen, sustainable agriculture

Teryl R. Roper, pomology

Larry A. Rupp, ornamental horticulture

Ralph E. Whitesides, weed science

Research Professor

Stanford A. Young, seed production

Adjunct Professors

Michael C. Amacher, soil chemistry

Jayne Belnap, biological soil crusts

Kevin B. Jensen, forage breeding

Thomas A. Jones, plant genetics

John M. Stark, microbial ecology and biogeochemistry

Jack E. Staub, plant breeding and genetics

Helga Van Miegroet, forest soils

Professors Emeritus

Rulon S. Albrechtsen, plant breeding

Keith R. Allred, forage physiology

J. LaMar Anderson, pomology

Gaylen L. Ashcroft, biometeorology

Steven A. Dewey, weed science

Wade G. Dewey, plant breeding

John O. Evans, weed science

R. John Hanks, soil physics

Donald T. Jensen, climatology

R. Paul Larsen, horticulture

H. Paul Rasmussen, horticulture

Frank B. Salisbury, plant physiology

Schuyler D. Seeley, pomology

Alvin R. Southard, soil classification

James H. Thomas, international agronomy

H. Grant Vest, Jr., vegetable breeding

David R. Walker, pomology

Associate Professors

Brent L. Black, pomology

Grant E. Cardon, soil science

Paul G. Johnson, turfgrass science

Scott B. Jones, soil physics

Kelly L. Kopp, water conservation/turfgrass science

Jennifer W. MacAdam, forage production and physiology

Adjunct Associate Professor

Brendan Buckley, plant science, dendrochronology

Shaun Bushman, plant genetics, molecular biology

Steven R. Larson, research geneticist

Joseph Robins, plant genetics

David Robinson, soil science

Blair L. Waldron, research geneticist

Assistant Professors

J. Earl Creech, agronomy

Astrid R. Jacobson, soil chemistry

Jiming Jin, climate science

Corey V. Ransom, weed science

Jennifer Reeve, organic and sustainable agriculture

Simon Wang, climate science

Adjunct Assistant Professors

Matthew Bekker, plant science, dendrochronology

Nathaniel Brunsell, biometeorology

Jianli Chen, plant breeding and genetics

Daniel Cook, plant physiology

Michael Duniway, soil science

Michael Peel, plant breeding

Senior Lecturer

D. Craig Aston, ornamental horticulture

Michael Caron, ornamental horticulture

Lecturer

Anne Spranger, landscape design

Research Associate

Robert L. Newhall, soil conservation and sustainable agriculture

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Environmental Soil/Water Science - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Students must complete the General Education requirements

GEO 1110, CHEM 1110, CHEM 1120, CHEM 1220 or PHYS 2120 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement for students in the Environmental Soil/Water Science major

Since several BPS courses are included in this major, one of these courses will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement, while another will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

PSC 5740 will partially fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

STAT 3000 or STAT 2000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a

prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Bachelor of Science Degree

The department offers the Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts Degree in: Environmental Soil/Water Science, which deals with soil and water in relation to plant growth and environmental quality; a Bachelor of Science in three areas: (1) Plant Science with a horticulture and cropping systems emphasis, which deals with tree fruits, berries, vine fruits, vegetables and ornamental plants or field crops such as forages, grains, corn pasture, etc. (2) Plant Science with a research emphasis, which is designed for students who wish to participate in the development of plant-oriented technologies at any level of employment, and for those who intend to pursue a career in private or public research with requiring graduate degrees, and (3) Residential Landscape Design and Construction, which deals with design, construction, and maintenance of residential and small-scale, commercial landscapes. Each of the emphases within this major has been designed to allow students the flexibility to add courses or a minor to meet their own goals. All courses used to fill major requirements must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A minimum 2.5 GPA is required for courses used for the major. Transfer students are required to take at least 18 credits of major subject courses in residence at USU. A minor may be earned in Agronomy, Crop Biotechnology, Horticulture, Ornamental Horticulture, Climate Change and Energy, and Soil Science. A minimum of 16 approved credits are required (see lists below). All courses must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis and passed with a grade of C- or better. For information about receiving a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree, consult the departmental undergraduate advisor.

The Environmental Soil/Water Science Major is intended to provide each student with a fundamental understanding of the basic sciences and mathematics, as well as a strong background in both soil and water

sciences. Preparatory requirements include chemistry, physics, mathematics, biology, geology, and statistics. The core courses for Environmental Soil/Water Science emphasize the interactive soil/water processes in the soil's plant-rooting zone—from the microscopic to the landscape perspective. From this base, each student can design his or her own program of specialization in one of the many aspects of soil science, water science, or the integration of both soil and water sciences. Students may choose complementary classes in the Soil Emphasis, Water Emphasis, or Plant Emphasis in preparation for a variety of career opportunities. The Environmental Soil/Water Science Major is complementary to existing undergraduate programs at Utah State University in Geology, Environmental Studies, Watershed and Earth Systems, and Environmental Engineering.

The Plant Science Major with the horticulture and croppings systems emphasis is designed for students interested in learning more about applied aspects of crop production in the field, nursery, orchard or greenhouse. It also applies to management of plants in the golf course, botanical garden, campus, or other amenity landscapes. Some courses emphasize techniques and systems in plant production/management, while others provide students with an understanding of the underlying principles. Course topics include biology, chemistry, and control of insects, diseases and weeds.

The Plant Science Major with the research emphasis primarily prepares students for advanced study in graduate school. The department has an outstanding record of placing students in excellent graduate programs. The research emphasis provides students with a strong scientific base including mathematics, chemistry, physics, soil science, and biology. These are coupled with plant science courses that teach not only the "how" of plant culture, but the underlying "why".

The Residential Landscape Design and Construction (RLDC) Major prepares students for careers in the design, construction, and maintenance of small-scale, residential landscapes. Within these career areas, students will foster sustainable water-conserving landscape development by consumers. The overall curriculum strives to balance both landscape horticulture and landscape design. The core curriculum includes preparatory courses in chemistry, mathematics, biology, design, and graphics. Required program courses emphasize the plant sciences (i.e., plant materials, landscape management, weed control, and turfgrass management), soil sciences (fundamentals of soil science,

soil reclamation, and remote sensing), and design/construction (i.e., residential landscape design, irrigation design, bidding and estimating, landscape construction, computer-based design, and water conservation). The RLDC Major is complementary to the existing undergraduate major in Landscape Architecture.

Environmental Soil/Water Science Major

Preparatory Core Courses (39-43 credits)

Required Courses (14-15 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3 or

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

Chemistry Courses (9 or 10 credits)

Complete one of the two following blocks of Chemistry courses:

Block 1 (9 credits)

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1125 - General Chemistry II Laboratory 1

Block 2 (10 credits)

See note 1

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

Mathematics Courses (10 or 8 credits)

Complete one of the two following blocks of Mathematics courses:

Block 1 (10 credits)

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1060 - Trigonometry 2

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

Block 2 (8 credits)

See note 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

Physics Courses (8 credits)

Complete one of the two following blocks of Physics courses:

Block 1 (8 credits)

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Block 2 (8 credits)

See note 1

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

Professional Core Courses (23 credits)

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PSC 5050 - Principles of Environmental Soil Chemistry 3

PSC 5130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 5310 - Soil Microbiology 3 or

PSC 5530 - Soils and Plant Nutrient Bioavailability (QI) 3
2

PSC 5560 - Analytical Techniques for the Soil
Environment 3

PSC 5670 - Environmental Soil Physics 4

PSC 5740 - Environmental Quality: Soil and Water (CI) 2

Emphases

Students must select 12 credits from one or a combination of the following three emphases.

Soil Emphasis

CEE 5190 - Geographic Information Systems for Civil Engineers 3

CHEM 3000 - Quantitative Analysis (QI) 3

GEO 3500 - Minerals and Rocks 4

GEO 3550 - Sedimentation and Stratigraphy (CI) 4

GEO 3600 - Geomorphology 4 or

WATS 3600 - Geomorphology 4

GEO 5600 - Geochemistry 3

GEO 5630 - Geologic Image Analysis 3

PSC 3100 - Soils and Civilization (DSC) 3

PSC 3200 - Microbes in Environmental Action (DSC) 3

PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4

PSC 4500 - Soil Reclamation 3

PSC 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4 or

CEE 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4 or

WATS 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4

PSC 5200 - Site-Specific Agriculture and Landscape/Horticultural Management 3

PSC 5310 - Soil Microbiology 3

PSC 5350 - Wildland Soils 3

PSC 5530 - Soils and Plant Nutrient Bioavailability (QI) 3

WATS 4930 - Advanced GIS and Spatial Analysis 3

WILD 5750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3

Water Emphasis

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems (CI) 3

CEE 5000 - Irrigation and Drainage of Agricultural Lands 3

CEE 3430 - Engineering Hydrology 3

CHEM 3000 - Quantitative Analysis (QI) 3

GEO 5150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

WATS 5150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

GEO 5510 - Groundwater Geology (QI) 3

GEO 5520 - Techniques of Groundwater Investigations (CI) 3

PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4

PSC 4700 - Irrigated Soils 3

PSC 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4 or

CEE 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4 or

WATS 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4

PSC 5270 - Environmental Plant Physiology 2

PSC 5400 - General Meteorology 3

PSC 5500 - Environmental Physics of Land Ecosystems and Climate 3

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

WATS 4500 - Limnology: Ecology of Inland Waters 3

WATS 4510 - Aquatic Ecology Practicum 3

WATS 4530 - Water Quality and Pollution 3

WATS 5640 - Riparian Ecology and Management 3

Plant Emphasis

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4410 - Plant Structure 3

BIOL 4421 - Plant Taxonomy I 2

BIOL 4422 - Plant Taxonomy II 1

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

PSC 2600 - Herbaceous Plant Materials 3

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for the Landscape 3

PSC 2800 - Fundamentals of Organic Agriculture 3

PSC 3400 - Arboriculture 3

PSC 3810 - Turfgrass Management 3

PSC 4200 - Temperate Zone Fruit Production 3

PSC 4280 - Field Crops 3

PSC 4320 - Forage Production and Pasture Ecology 3

PSC 4400 - Modern Vegetable Production 3

PSC 4700 - Irrigated Soils 3

PSC 5100 - Professional Turf and Urban Landscape Water Management 3

PSC 5270 - Environmental Plant Physiology 2

PSC 5430 - Plant Nutrition 2

PSC 5500 - Environmental Physics of Land Ecosystems and Climate 3

PSC 5550 - Weed Biology and Control 4

WILD 3600 - Wildland Plant Ecology and Identification 4

WILD 4750 - Monitoring and Assessment in Natural Resource and Environmental Management 3

WILD 4910 - Assessment and Synthesis in Natural Resource Science 3

Note:

1 Students in the Water Emphasis should take the Block 2 courses in Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Environmental Soil/Water Science - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Students must complete the General Education requirements

GEO 1110, CHEM 1110, CHEM 1120, CHEM 1220 or PHYS 2120 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement for students in the Environmental Soil/Water Science major

Since several BPS courses are included in this major, one of these courses will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement, while another will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

PSC 5740 will partially fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

STAT 3000 or STAT 2000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Science Degree

The department offers the Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts Degree in: Environmental Soil/Water Science, which deals with soil and water in relation to plant growth and environmental quality; a Bachelor of

Science in three areas: (1) Plant Science with a horticulture and cropping systems emphasis, which deals with tree fruits, berries, vine fruits, vegetables and ornamental plants or field crops such as forages, grains, corn pasture, etc. (2) Plant Science with a research emphasis, which is designed for students who wish to participate in the development of plant-oriented technologies at any level of employment, and for those who intend to pursue a career in private or public research with requiring graduate degrees, and (3) Residential Landscape Design and Construction, which deals with design, construction, and maintenance of residential and small-scale, commercial landscapes. Each of the emphases within this major has been designed to allow students the flexibility to add courses or a minor to meet their own goals. All courses used to fill major requirements must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A minimum 2.5 GPA is required for courses used for the major. Transfer students are required to take at least 18 credits of major subject courses in residence at USU. A minor may be earned in Agronomy, Crop Biotechnology, Horticulture, Ornamental Horticulture, Climate Change and Energy, and Soil Science. A minimum of 16 approved credits are required (see lists below). All courses must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis and passed with a grade of C- or better. For information about receiving a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree, consult the departmental undergraduate advisor.

The Environmental Soil/Water Science Major is intended to provide each student with a fundamental understanding of the basic sciences and mathematics, as well as a strong background in both soil and water sciences. Preparatory requirements include chemistry, physics, mathematics, biology, geology, and statistics. The core courses for Environmental Soil/Water Science emphasize the interactive soil/water processes in the soil's plant-rooting zone—from the microscopic to the landscape perspective. From this base, each student can design his or her own program of specialization in one of the many aspects of soil science, water science, or the integration of both soil and water sciences. Students may choose complementary classes in the Soil Emphasis, Water Emphasis, or Plant Emphasis in preparation for a variety of career opportunities. The Environmental Soil/Water Science Major is complementary to existing undergraduate programs at Utah State University in Geology, Environmental Studies, Watershed and Earth Systems, and Environmental Engineering.

The Plant Science Major with the horticulture and croppings systems emphasis is designed for students interested in learning more about applied aspects of crop production in the field, nursery, orchard or greenhouse. It also applies to management of plants in the golf course, botanical garden, campus, or other amenity landscapes. Some courses emphasize techniques and systems in plant production/management, while others provide students with an understanding of the underlying principles. Course topics include biology, chemistry, and control of insects, diseases and weeds.

The Plant Science Major with the research emphasis primarily prepares students for advanced study in graduate school. The department has an outstanding record of placing students in excellent graduate programs. The research emphasis provides students with a strong scientific base including mathematics, chemistry, physics, soil science, and biology. These are coupled with plant science courses that teach not only the "how" of plant culture, but the underlying "why".

The Residential Landscape Design and Construction (RLDC) Major prepares students for careers in the design, construction, and maintenance of small-scale, residential landscapes. Within these career areas, students will foster sustainable water-conserving landscape development by consumers. The overall curriculum strives to balance both landscape horticulture and landscape design. The core curriculum includes preparatory courses in chemistry, mathematics, biology, design, and graphics. Required program courses emphasize the plant sciences (i.e., plant materials, landscape management, weed control, and turfgrass management), soil sciences (fundamentals of soil science, soil reclamation, and remote sensing), and design/construction (i.e., residential landscape design, irrigation design, bidding and estimating, landscape construction, computer-based design, and water conservation). The RLDC Major is complementary to the existing undergraduate major in Landscape Architecture.

Environmental Soil/Water Science Major

Preparatory Core Courses (39-43 credits)

Required Courses (14-15 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3 or

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

Chemistry Courses (9 or 10 credits)

Complete one of the two following blocks of Chemistry courses:

Block 1 (9 credits)

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1125 - General Chemistry II Laboratory 1

Block 2 (10 credits)

See note 1

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

Mathematics Courses (10 or 8 credits)

Complete one of the two following blocks of Mathematics courses:

Block 1 (10 credits)

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1060 - Trigonometry 2

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

Block 2 (8 credits)

See note 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

Physics Courses (8 credits)

Complete one of the two following blocks of Physics courses:

Block 1 (8 credits)

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Block 2 (8 credits)

See note 1

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

Professional Core Courses (23 credits)

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PSC 5050 - Principles of Environmental Soil Chemistry 3

PSC 5130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 5310 - Soil Microbiology 3 or

PSC 5530 - Soils and Plant Nutrient Bioavailability (QI) 3
2

PSC 5560 - Analytical Techniques for the Soil
Environment 3

PSC 5670 - Environmental Soil Physics 4

PSC 5740 - Environmental Quality: Soil and Water (CI) 2

Emphases

Students must select 12 credits from one or a combination of the following three emphases.

Soil Emphasis

CEE 5190 - Geographic Information Systems for Civil
Engineers 3

CHEM 3000 - Quantitative Analysis (QI) 3

GEO 3500 - Minerals and Rocks 4

GEO 3550 - Sedimentation and Stratigraphy (CI) 4

GEO 3600 - Geomorphology 4 or

WATS 3600 - Geomorphology 4

GEO 5600 - Geochemistry 3

GEO 5630 - Geologic Image Analysis 3

PSC 3100 - Soils and Civilization (DSC) 3

PSC 3200 - Microbes in Environmental Action (DSC) 3

PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4

PSC 4500 - Soil Reclamation 3

PSC 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4 or

CEE 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4 or

WATS 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4

PSC 5200 - Site-Specific Agriculture and
Landscape/Horticultural Management 3

PSC 5310 - Soil Microbiology 3

PSC 5350 - Wildland Soils 3

PSC 5530 - Soils and Plant Nutrient Bioavailability (QI) 3

WATS 4930 - Advanced GIS and Spatial Analysis 3

WILD 5750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3

Water Emphasis

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural
Systems (CI) 3

CEE 5000 - Irrigation and Drainage of Agricultural Lands
3

CEE 3430 - Engineering Hydrology 3

CHEM 3000 - Quantitative Analysis (QI) 3

GEO 5150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

WATS 5150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

GEO 5510 - Groundwater Geology (QI) 3

GEO 5520 - Techniques of Groundwater Investigations
(CI) 3

PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4

PSC 4700 - Irrigated Soils 3

PSC 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4 or

CEE 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4 or

WATS 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4

PSC 5270 - Environmental Plant Physiology 2

PSC 5400 - General Meteorology 3

PSC 5500 - Environmental Physics of Land Ecosystems
and Climate 3

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

WATS 4500 - Limnology: Ecology of Inland Waters 3

WATS 4510 - Aquatic Ecology Practicum 3

WATS 4530 - Water Quality and Pollution 3

WATS 5640 - Riparian Ecology and Management 3

Plant Emphasis

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4410 - Plant Structure 3

BIOL 4421 - Plant Taxonomy I 2

BIOL 4422 - Plant Taxonomy II 1

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

PSC 2600 - Herbaceous Plant Materials 3

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for
the Landscape 3

PSC 2800 - Fundamentals of Organic Agriculture 3

PSC 3400 - Arboriculture 3

PSC 3810 - Turfgrass Management 3

PSC 4200 - Temperate Zone Fruit Production 3

PSC 4280 - Field Crops 3

PSC 4320 - Forage Production and Pasture Ecology 3

PSC 4400 - Modern Vegetable Production 3

PSC 4700 - Irrigated Soils 3

PSC 5100 - Professional Turf and Urban Landscape Water
Management 3

PSC 5270 - Environmental Plant Physiology 2

PSC 5430 - Plant Nutrition 2

PSC 5500 - Environmental Physics of Land Ecosystems
and Climate 3

PSC 5550 - Weed Biology and Control 4

WILD 3600 - Wildland Plant Ecology and Identification 4

WILD 4750 - Monitoring and Assessment in Natural Resource and Environmental Management 3

WILD 4910 - Assessment and Synthesis in Natural Resource Science 3

Note:

1 Students in the Water Emphasis should take the Block 2 courses in Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Ornamental Horticulture - AAS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

This program provides practical training in greenhouse and nursery management, turf production, and landscape management. Coursework encompasses pest control, plant identification, construction of landscapes, small business management, and the operation and maintenance of equipment, including small engines. As an integral part of their training, students are required to complete an internship in the industry. Students may work toward a one-year certificate or an Associate of Applied Science Degree.

Ornamental Horticulture Program Associate of Applied Science Degree (63 credits)

The 63 credits are distributed as follows. Some courses require biology prerequisite courses.

General Education Requirements (15-16 credits)

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

Breadth General Education Requirements

Two courses with a USU prefix are suggested for students who are going on to a Bachelor of Science degree.

Select two of the following courses:

LAEP 1030 - Introduction to Landscape Architecture (BCA) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Select one of the following courses:

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

Required Courses (15-17 credits)

PSC 1050 - Plants, Soils, and Climate Orientation 1-2 (1 credit required)

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

PSC 2200 - Pest Management Principles and Practices 3

PSC 2600 - Herbaceous Plant Materials 3

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for the Landscape 3

PSC 4250 - Internship in Plants, Soils, and/or Climate 1-4

Choose remaining credits from the following courses:
(30-33 credits)

LAEP 1200 - Basic Graphics in Landscape Architecture 4
(take before PSC 3300)

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PSC 3010 - Basic Flower Arranging 2

PSC 3300 - Residential Landscapes 3

PSC 3400 - Arboriculture 3

PSC 3420 - Landscape Irrigation Design (QI) 2

PSC 3430 - Construction Methods for Residential Landscape Installation 2

PSC 3440 - Landscape Business Practices 3

PSC 3500 - Structure and Function of Plants 3

PSC 3700 - Plant Propagation 4

PSC 3810 - Turfgrass Management 3

PSC 4050 - Greenhouse Management and Crop Production 4

PSC 4200 - Temperate Zone Fruit Production 3

PSC 4301 - Computer Aided Residential Landscape Design 2

PSC 4302 - Advanced Residential Landscape Design 2

PSC 4400 - Modern Vegetable Production 3

PSC 4500 - Soil Reclamation 3

PSC 4550 - Weed Management 3

PSC 4900 - Special Problems 1-4 (5 credits required)

PSC 5090 - Sustainable Low Water Landscaping 3

PSC 5100 - Professional Turf and Urban Landscape Water Management 3

PSC 5200 - Site-Specific Agriculture and Landscape/Horticultural Management 3

Elective Credits: A maximum of 11 credits can be taken

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3 or

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

LAEP 1030 - Introduction to Landscape Architecture (BCA) 3 (if not used as BCA)

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Plant Science - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Students must complete the General Education requirements

BIOL 1620 will fulfill the Life Sciences requirement and

CHEM 1110, CHEM 1120 or CHEM 1220 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement for students in the Plant Science major

PHYS 1200 will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

PSC 4890, plus another course having a CI designation will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

PSC 5530 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Science Degree

The department offers the Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts Degree in: Environmental Soil/Water Science, which deals with soil and water in relation to plant growth and environmental quality; a Bachelor of Science in three areas: (1) Plant Science with a horticulture and cropping systems emphasis, which deals with tree fruits, berries, vine fruits, vegetables and ornamental plants or field crops such as forages, grains, corn pasture, etc. (2) Plant Science with a research emphasis, which is designed for students who wish to participate in the development of plant-oriented technologies at any level of employment, and for those who intend to pursue a career in private or public research with requiring graduate degrees, and (3) Residential Landscape Design and Construction, which deals with design, construction, and maintenance of residential and small-scale, commercial landscapes. Each of the emphases within this major has been designed to allow students the flexibility to add courses or a minor to meet their own goals. All courses used to fill major requirements must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A minimum 2.5 GPA is required for courses used for the major. Transfer students are required to take at least 18 credits of major subject courses in residence at USU. A minor may be earned in Agronomy, Crop Biotechnology, Horticulture, Ornamental Horticulture, Climate Change and Energy, and Soil Science. A minimum of 16 approved credits are required (see lists below). All courses must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis and passed with a grade of C- or better. For information about receiving a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree, consult the departmental undergraduate advisor.

The Environmental Soil/Water Science Major is intended to provide each student with a fundamental understanding of the basic sciences and mathematics, as well as a strong background in both soil and water sciences. Preparatory requirements include chemistry, physics, mathematics, biology, geology, and statistics. The core courses for Environmental Soil/Water Science emphasize the interactive soil/water processes in the soil's plant-rooting zone—from the microscopic to the landscape perspective. From this base, each student can design his or her own program of specialization in one of the many aspects of soil science, water science, or the integration of both soil and water sciences. Students may choose complementary classes in the Soil Emphasis, Water Emphasis, or Plant Emphasis in preparation for a variety of career opportunities. The Environmental Soil/Water Science Major is complementary to existing undergraduate programs at Utah State University in

Geology, Environmental Studies, Watershed and Earth Systems, and Environmental Engineering.

The Plant Science Major with the horticulture and croppings systems emphasis is designed for students interested in learning more about applied aspects of crop production in the field, nursery, orchard or greenhouse. It also applies to management of plants in the golf course, botanical garden, campus, or other amenity landscapes. Some courses emphasize techniques and systems in plant production/management, while others provide students with an understanding of the underlying principles. Course topics include biology, chemistry, and control of insects, diseases and weeds.

The Plant Science Major with the research emphasis primarily prepares students for advanced study in graduate school. The department has an outstanding record of placing students in excellent graduate programs. The research emphasis provides students with a strong scientific base including mathematics, chemistry, physics, soil science, and biology. These are coupled with plant science courses that teach not only the "how" of plant culture, but the underlying "why".

The Residential Landscape Design and Construction (RLDC) Major prepares students for careers in the design, construction, and maintenance of small-scale, residential landscapes. Within these career areas, students will foster sustainable water-conserving landscape development by consumers. The overall curriculum strives to balance both landscape horticulture and landscape design. The core curriculum includes preparatory courses in chemistry, mathematics, biology, design, and graphics. Required program courses emphasize the plant sciences (i.e., plant materials, landscape management, weed control, and turfgrass management), soil sciences (fundamentals of soil science, soil reclamation, and remote sensing), and design/construction (i.e., residential landscape design, irrigation design, bidding and estimating, landscape construction, computer-based design, and water conservation). The RLDC Major is complementary to the existing undergraduate major in Landscape Architecture.

Plant Science Major

Plant Science Core Requirements:

Complete ALL of the following courses:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 4430 - Introduction to Plant Pathology 4

BIOL 4500 - Applied Entomology 3

PSC 1050 - Plants, Soils, and Climate Orientation 1-2

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PSC 4890 - Senior Seminar (CI) 1

PSC 5550 - Weed Biology and Control 4

Note:

In addition to the courses listed above, students must complete the course requirements for either Emphasis A (Horticulture and Cropping Systems) or B (Research).

A. Horticulture and Cropping Systems Core

Students must complete all of the following courses:

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4 or

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

PHYS 1200 - Introduction to Physics by Hands-on Exploration (BPS) 4

PSC 4250 - Internship in Plants, Soils, and/or Climate 1-4

PSC 5530 - Soils and Plant Nutrient Bioavailability (QI) 3

PSC 5700 - Advanced Plant Breeding 2 or

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Plant Biology Electives

Students must complete two courses.

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4410 - Plant Structure 3

PSC 3500 - Structure and Function of Plants 3

PSC 5270 - Environmental Plant Physiology 2

Production Electives

Students must complete seven courses, including at least two courses identified with an asterisk(*).

PSC 2200 - Pest Management Principles and Practices 3

PSC 2600 - Herbaceous Plant Materials 3

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for the Landscape 3

PSC 2800 - Fundamentals of Organic Agriculture 3

PSC 3400 - Arboriculture 3

PSC 3700 - Plant Propagation 4

PSC 3810 - Turfgrass Management 3

PSC 4050 - Greenhouse Management and Crop Production 4 *

PSC 4200 - Temperate Zone Fruit Production 3 *

PSC 4280 - Field Crops 3 *

PSC 4320 - Forage Production and Pasture Ecology 3 *

PSC 4400 - Modern Vegetable Production 3 *

PSC 4600 - Cereal Science (DSC/QI) 3

PSC 5100 - Professional Turf and Urban Landscape Water Management 3

Other Electives

Students must complete three courses from the following:

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 3200 - Microbes in Environmental Action (DSC) 3

PSC 3300 - Residential Landscapes 3

PSC 3820 - Climate and Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4

PSC 4500 - Soil Reclamation 3

PSC 4700 - Irrigated Soils 3

PSC 5000 - Environmental Instrumentation 2

PSC 5050 - Principles of Environmental Soil Chemistry 3

PSC 5100 - Professional Turf and Urban Landscape Water Management 3

PSC 5130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 5200 - Site-Specific Agriculture and Landscape/Horticultural Management 3

PSC 5310 - Soil Microbiology 3

PSC 5350 - Wildland Soils 3

PSC 5400 - General Meteorology 3

PSC 5560 - Analytical Techniques for the Soil Environment 3

PSC 5620 - Aquatic Chemistry 3

PSC 5670 - Environmental Soil Physics 4

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

B. Research Emphasis Core

Students must complete ALL of the following courses:

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4410 - Plant Structure 3

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Other Electives

Students must complete three of the following courses:

PSC 2600 - Herbaceous Plant Materials 3

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for the Landscape 3

PSC 2800 - Fundamentals of Organic Agriculture 3

PSC 3400 - Arboriculture 3

PSC 3700 - Plant Propagation 4

PSC 3810 - Turfgrass Management 3

PSC 4050 - Greenhouse Management and Crop Production 4

PSC 4200 - Temperate Zone Fruit Production 3

PSC 4280 - Field Crops 3

PSC 4320 - Forage Production and Pasture Ecology 3

PSC 4400 - Modern Vegetable Production 3

PSC 4600 - Cereal Science (DSC/QI) 3

PSC 5100 - Professional Turf and Urban Landscape Water Management 3

PSC 5270 - Environmental Plant Physiology 2

PSC 5700 - Advanced Plant Breeding 2

Soil-Science Electives

Students must complete two of the following courses:

PSC 3200 - Microbes in Environmental Action (DSC) 3

PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4

PSC 4500 - Soil Reclamation 3

PSC 4700 - Irrigated Soils 3

PSC 5050 - Principles of Environmental Soil Chemistry 3

PSC 5130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 5310 - Soil Microbiology 3

PSC 5350 - Wildland Soils 3

PSC 5530 - Soils and Plant Nutrient Bioavailability (QI) 3

PSC 5560 - Analytical Techniques for the Soil Environment 3

PSC 5620 - Aquatic Chemistry 3

PSC 5670 - Environmental Soil Physics 4

Recommended Electives

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2200 - Pest Management Principles and Practices 3

PSC 3500 - Structure and Function of Plants 3

PSC 3820 - Climate and Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

PSC 4250 - Internship in Plants, Soils, and/or Climate 1-4

PSC 5000 - Environmental Instrumentation 2

PSC 5200 - Site-Specific Agriculture and
Landscape/Horticultural Management 3

PSC 5260 - Methods in Biotechnology: Molecular Cloning
3

PSC 5400 - General Meteorology 3

PSC 5750 - Crop Biotechnology 2

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-
division courses, 10 of which must be courses required
for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700,
HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or
USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Residential Landscape Design and Construction - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Students must complete the General Education
requirements

LAEP 1030 will fulfill the Creative Arts requirement

BIOL 1010, PSC 1800 or WILD 2200 will fulfill the Life
Sciences requirement

CHEM 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement

Since three courses which are required for the major
have a BLS designation (BIOL 1010, PSC 1800 and WILD
2200), one of these courses will fulfill the BLS
requirement, while another will fulfill the Exploration
requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies
requirements

ASTE 3050 and PSC 4890 will fulfill the Communications
Intensive (CI) requirement

PSC 3420 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI)
requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or
above courses from each of the following two categories:
Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences
(DSS)

Bachelor of Science Degree

The department offers the Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts Degree in: Environmental Soil/Water Science, which deals with soil and water in relation to plant growth and environmental quality; a Bachelor of Science in three areas: (1) Plant Science with a horticulture and cropping systems emphasis, which deals with tree fruits, berries, vine fruits, vegetables and ornamental plants or field crops such as forages, grains, corn pasture, etc. (2) Plant Science with a research emphasis, which is designed for students who wish to participate in the development of plant-oriented technologies at any level of employment, and for those who intend to pursue a career in private or public research with requiring graduate degrees, and (3) Residential Landscape Design and Construction, which deals with design, construction, and maintenance of residential and small-scale, commercial landscapes. Each of the emphases within this major has been designed to allow students the flexibility to add courses or a minor to meet their own goals. All courses used to fill major requirements must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A minimum 2.5 GPA is required for courses used for the major. Transfer students are required to take at least 18 credits of major subject courses in residence at USU. A minor may be earned in Agronomy, Crop Biotechnology, Horticulture, Ornamental Horticulture, Climate Change and Energy, and Soil Science. A minimum of 16 approved credits are required (see lists below). All courses must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis and passed with a grade of C- or better. For information about receiving a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree, consult the departmental undergraduate advisor.

The Environmental Soil/Water Science Major is intended to provide each student with a fundamental understanding of the basic sciences and mathematics, as well as a strong background in both soil and water sciences. Preparatory requirements include chemistry, physics, mathematics, biology, geology, and statistics. The core courses for Environmental Soil/Water Science emphasize the interactive soil/water processes in the soil's plant-rooting zone—from the microscopic to the landscape perspective. From this base, each student can design his or her own program of specialization in one of the many aspects of soil science, water science, or the integration of both soil and water sciences. Students may choose complementary classes in the Soil Emphasis, Water Emphasis, or Plant Emphasis in preparation for a variety of career opportunities. The Environmental

Soil/Water Science Major is complementary to existing undergraduate programs at Utah State University in Geology, Environmental Studies, Watershed and Earth Systems, and Environmental Engineering.

The Plant Science Major with the horticulture and croppings systems emphasis is designed for students interested in learning more about applied aspects of crop production in the field, nursery, orchard or greenhouse. It also applies to management of plants in the golf course, botanical garden, campus, or other amenity landscapes. Some courses emphasize techniques and systems in plant production/management, while others provide students with an understanding of the underlying principles. Course topics include biology, chemistry, and control of insects, diseases and weeds.

The Plant Science Major with the research emphasis primarily prepares students for advanced study in graduate school. The department has an outstanding record of placing students in excellent graduate programs. The research emphasis provides students with a strong scientific base including mathematics, chemistry, physics, soil science, and biology. These are coupled with plant science courses that teach not only the "how" of plant culture, but the underlying "why".

The Residential Landscape Design and Construction (RLDC) Major prepares students for careers in the design, construction, and maintenance of small-scale, residential landscapes. Within these career areas, students will foster sustainable water-conserving landscape development by consumers. The overall curriculum strives to balance both landscape horticulture and landscape design. The core curriculum includes preparatory courses in chemistry, mathematics, biology, design, and graphics. Required program courses emphasize the plant sciences (i.e., plant materials, landscape management, weed control, and turfgrass management), soil sciences (fundamentals of soil science, soil reclamation, and remote sensing), and design/construction (i.e., residential landscape design, irrigation design, bidding and estimating, landscape construction, computer-based design, and water conservation). The RLDC Major is complementary to the existing undergraduate major in Landscape Architecture.

Required Core Courses (80 credits)

ASTE 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication Principles (CI) 3

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

LAEP 1030 - Introduction to Landscape Architecture (BCA) 3

LAEP 1200 - Basic Graphics in Landscape Architecture 4

LAEP 3600 - Landscape Materials 2

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

PSC 1050 - Plants, Soils, and Climate Orientation 1-2 (1 credit maximum)

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

PSC 2200 - Pest Management Principles and Practices 3

PSC 2600 - Herbaceous Plant Materials 3

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for the Landscape 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PSC 3300 - Residential Landscapes 3

PSC 3400 - Arboriculture 3

PSC 3420 - Landscape Irrigation Design (QI) 2

PSC 3430 - Construction Methods for Residential Landscape Installation 2

PSC 3440 - Landscape Business Practices 3

PSC 3500 - Structure and Function of Plants 3

PSC 3810 - Turfgrass Management 3

PSC 4250 - Internship in Plants, Soils, and/or Climate 1-4

PSC 4301 - Computer Aided Residential Landscape Design 2

PSC 4302 - Advanced Residential Landscape Design 2

PSC 4500 - Soil Reclamation 3

PSC 4890 - Senior Seminar (CI) 1

PSC 5090 - Sustainable Low Water Landscaping 3

PSC 5200 - Site-Specific Agriculture and Landscape/Horticultural Management 3

PSC 5550 - Weed Biology and Control 4

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Recommended Courses

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Agronomy Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Agronomy Minor Requirements (16 credits)

A minimum of 6 credits of Plant Science courses must be taken, including the following courses:

PSC 4280 - Field Crops 3

PSC 4320 - Forage Production and Pasture Ecology 3

Select the balance of credits from the following courses:

PSC 2200 - Pest Management Principles and Practices 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PSC 3810 - Turfgrass Management 3

PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4

PSC 4400 - Modern Vegetable Production 3

PSC 4500 - Soil Reclamation 3

PSC 4700 - Irrigated Soils 3

PSC 5130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 5270 - Environmental Plant Physiology 2

PSC 5310 - Soil Microbiology 3

PSC 5530 - Soils and Plant Nutrient Bioavailability (QI) 3

PSC 5550 - Weed Biology and Control 4

PSC 5560 - Analytical Techniques for the Soil Environment 3

PSC 5670 - Environmental Soil Physics 4

PSC 5700 - Advanced Plant Breeding 2

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Climate Change and Energy Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

(15 credits required)

The following three courses are required:

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3 (Climate Change on Earth)

GEO 3150 - Energy in the Twenty-first Century (DSC/QI) 3 or

PHYS 3150 - Energy in the Twenty-first Century (DSC/QI) 3

PSC 4820 - Challenges in Climate Change and Energy 3

In addition to completing these required courses, students must select one course from each of the following two categories:

Climate Science

PSC 3820 - Climate and Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3 or

WATS 3820 - Climate and Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

PSC 5680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

WATS 5680 - Paleoclimatology 3

Socioeconomic

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Crop Biotechnology Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

(16 credits required)

The following courses are required:

PSC 3700 - Plant Propagation 4

PSC 5750 - Crop Biotechnology 2

Select the balance of credits from the following courses.

At least one of the production courses, marked with an asterisk, (*) is required.

PSC 3500 - Structure and Function of Plants 3

PSC 4200 - Temperate Zone Fruit Production 3 *

PSC 4280 - Field Crops 3 *

PSC 4320 - Forage Production and Pasture Ecology 3 *

PSC 4400 - Modern Vegetable Production 3 *

PSC 5160 - Methods in Biotechnology: Cell Culture 3

PSC 5260 - Methods in Biotechnology: Molecular Cloning
3

PSC 5270 - Environmental Plant Physiology 2

PSC 5550 - Weed Biology and Control 4

PSC 5700 - Advanced Plant Breeding 2

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Horticulture Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Horticulture Minor Requirements (16 credits)

The following course is required:

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3 or

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

Select 6 credits from the following courses:

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

PSC 2200 - Pest Management Principles and Practices 3

PSC 4200 - Temperate Zone Fruit Production 3

PSC 4400 - Modern Vegetable Production 3

One ornamental horticulture course

Select the remaining credits from the following:

PSC 2800 - Fundamentals of Organic Agriculture 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PSC 3300 - Residential Landscapes 3

PSC 3810 - Turfgrass Management 3

PSC 4050 - Greenhouse Management and Crop
Production 4

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Ornamental Horticulture Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

(16 credits required)

The following courses are required:

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3 or

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PSC 2200 - Pest Management Principles and Practices 3

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for
the Landscape 3

Select the balance of credits from the following courses:

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

PSC 2600 - Herbaceous Plant Materials 3

PSC 3300 - Residential Landscapes 3

PSC 3400 - Arboriculture 3

PSC 3420 - Landscape Irrigation Design (QI) 2

PSC 3430 - Construction Methods for Residential
Landscape Installation 2

PSC 3700 - Plant Propagation 4

PSC 3810 - Turfgrass Management 3

PSC 4050 - Greenhouse Management and Crop
Production 4

PSC 4500 - Soil Reclamation 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Soil Science Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Soil Science Minor Requirements (16 credits)

The following course is required:

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

Select 12 credits from the following courses:

PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4

PSC 4500 - Soil Reclamation 3

PSC 4700 - Irrigated Soils 3

PSC 5050 - Principles of Environmental Soil Chemistry 3

PSC 5130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 5310 - Soil Microbiology 3

PSC 5350 - Wildland Soils 3

PSC 5530 - Soils and Plant Nutrient Bioavailability (QI) 3

PSC 5560 - Analytical Techniques for the Soil
Environment 3

PSC 5670 - Environmental Soil Physics 4

PSC 5740 - Environmental Quality: Soil and Water (CI) 2

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Ornamental Horticulture Certificate

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

This program provides practical training in greenhouse and nursery management, turf production, and landscape management. Coursework encompasses pest control, plant identification, construction of landscapes, small business management, and the operation and maintenance of equipment, including small engines. As an integral part of their training, students are required to complete an internship in the industry. Students may work toward a one-year certificate or an Associate of Applied Science Degree.

The 27 credits are distributed as follows:

PSC 2600 - Herbaceous Plant Materials 3

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for the Landscape 3

Additional PSC courses selected from Associate of Applied Science Core Classes** 18

Courses selected from Approved Electives 3

Note:

**Students should choose courses that emphasize Ornamental and Landscape Horticulture.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Climate Sciences - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Degree Programs and Specializations

The Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees are offered as follows: (1) Plant Science with specializations in crop physiology, crop production and management, molecular biology, plant breeding and cytology, plant biotechnology and tissue culture, plant nutrition, space biology, and weed science; (2) Soil Science with specializations in molecular biology (interdepartmental program), soil and water chemistry, soil biochemistry and ecology, soil conservation systems, soil fertility and plant nutrition, soil physics, soil-plant-water relations, soil taxonomy and genesis, and soils and irrigation; (3) Climate Sciences with specializations in climate dynamics, hydroclimate modeling, general and micro-meteorology, and turbulence; and (4) Ecology. A Master of Professional Studies in Horticulture (MPSH) is also offered. This program is available to out-of-state students at in-state tuition rates through WICHE-WRGP.

Course Requirements

Course requirements leading to MS or PhD degrees are developed jointly by the student and the student's advisory committee. Course selections reflect areas of specialization. There are, however, specific departmental requirements regarding physical sciences, biological

sciences, and mathematics courses, which differ depending on the area of specialization.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Ecology (Plants, Soils and Climate) - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Interdepartmental Program in Ecology

Director: Nancy Huntly

Location: Natural Resources 314

Phone: (435) 797-2555

FAX: (435) 797-3872

E-mail: nancy.huntly@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in the following departments: Biology; Environment and Society; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources

Graduate Program

The ecology program at Utah State University is administered by the interdepartmental Ecology Center. Its goals are to promote research and graduate education in the science of ecology and to provide expert, professional information and advice for decision makers considering actions that affect the environment. The research carried out by the center's associates covers the full spectrum of ecology on several continents, but most of it is centered in the montane and desert regions of the western United States.

Students earn their degrees in ecology while maintaining residence in one of the participating departments; the center itself does not grant degrees. The candidate selects or is assigned a major professor from the department appropriate to his or her interests.

Degree Requirements

Requirements for graduate degrees in ecology include the university and departmental degree requirements, as

well as the Ecology Center requirements outlined below, which are formulated by the Ecology Center Faculty Advisory Committee. This committee comprises faculty representatives designated by the respective department heads from the departments of Biology; Environment and Society; Geology; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources. The Ecology Center director chairs the committee.

The ecology MS and PhD are research degrees requiring a research thesis or dissertation. The following course requirements for each of these degrees fall into two categories. The first is a general science category. Students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are expected to have some breadth and sophistication in modern science. The second category includes ecology course requirements. These are, for the most part, general requirements, with the specific courses taken by each student selected by his or her graduate committee and tailored to his or her needs and professional goals.

Ecology MS and PhD Degrees General Science Requirements

For further details, see the USU Ecology Center website: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Ecology Course Requirements

Master of Science

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870 or ENVS 6870 or WATS 6870 or WILD 6870) is required when in residence, but students need only register once per academic year.

One course must be taken from two of the functional (core) blocks. The four available blocks are shown below.

Doctor of Philosophy

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870 or ENVS 6870 or WATS 6870 or WILD 6870) is required when in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

One course must be taken from three of the functional (core) blocks. Students continuing from the MS to the PhD degree can apply block courses taken for the MS degree to the PhD requirement. The four available blocks are shown below.

Functional (Core) Blocks

1. Biophysical Ecology

CEE 6740 - Environmental Quality Modeling 3

GEO 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

PSC 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

WATS 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3

GEO 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

WATS 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

PSC 6130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 6500 - Environmental Physics of Land Ecosystems
and Climate 3

PSC 6820 - Environmental Biophysics 2

WATS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (See Ecology
Center webpage for accepted course title)

PSC 5350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

PSC 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

OR

WILD 5350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

WILD 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

2. Organismic, Population, and Evolutionary Ecology

BIOL 6260 - Behavioral Ecology 3

BIOL 6380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 6520 - Ecological Vertebrate Physiology 3

BIOL 6600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

WATS 6230 - Fish Ecology 2 or

WATS 7230 - Fish Ecology 2

WILD 6401 - Population State Variables 2

WILD 6402 - Demographic Vital Rates 1

WILD 6403 - Dynamics of Structured Populations 2

WILD 6720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3 or

WILD 7720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3

WILD 7200 - Plant Physiological Ecology 3

WILD 7400 - Plant Population Ecology 3

3. Community, Ecosystem, and Landscape Ecology

BIOL 6010 - Biogeography 3

BIOL 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems
3 or

PSC 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3
or

WILD 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems
3

BIOL 6590 - Animal Community Ecology 4

WATS 6310 - Wetland Ecology and Management 3

WATS 6700 - Restoration Ecology 4 or

WILD 6700 - Restoration Ecology 4

WATS 6820 - Stream Ecology 3 or

WATS 7820 - Stream Ecology 3

WILD 6710 - Landscape Ecology 3 or

WILD 7710 - Landscape Ecology 3

WILD 6770 - Plant Community Ecology 3

WILD 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (See Ecology
Center webpage for accepted course title)

4. Quantitative Ecology

BIOL 6750 - Topics in Biology 1-3 (See Ecology Center
webpage for accepted course title)

MATH 6820 - Topics in Mathematics (Topic) 3

STAT 5120 - Categorical Data Analysis 3

STAT 5570 - Statistical Bioinformatics 3 or

STAT 6570 - Statistical Bioinformatics 3

STAT 5600 - Applied Multivariate Statistics (CI) 3

STAT 6200 - Analysis of Unbalanced Data and Complex
Experimental Designs 3

WATS 6920 - Advanced GIS and Spatial Analysis 3

WILD 6510 - Topics in Spatial Ecology 1-3

5. Human Ecology

Policy

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems (CI) 3 or

ASTE 6260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems 3

ENVS 6150 - Conservation Policy for Private Lands 3

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Recreation

ENVS 6400 - Ecological Aspects of Wildland Recreation 3

ENVS 6580 - Sustainable Nature-Based Tourism 3

Planning

ENVS 6200 - Bioregional Analysis and Planning 5

LAEP 6110 - Landscape Planning for Wildlife 3

LAEP 6270 - Site Analysis: Social, Behavioral, and Biophysical Dimensions 4

Translational Ecology

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Economics and Sustainability

APEC 5560 - Natural Resource and Environmental Economics 3

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3 or

ENVS 6550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

Anthropology, History, Psychology and Sociology

ANTH 5340 - Archaeology of the Desert West 3 or

ANTH 6340 - Archaeology of the Desert West 3

ENVS 6300 - Social and Environmental Psychology of Natural Resources 3 or

ENVS 7300 - Social and Environmental Psychology of Natural Resources 3

HIST 6460 - Seminar in Environmental History 3

SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3 or

SOC 6640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources 3

SOC 6620 - Environment, Technology, and Social Change 3

SOC 6630 - Natural Resources and Social Development 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Horticulture - MPSH

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Degree Programs and Specializations

The Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees are offered as follows: (1) Plant Science with specializations in crop physiology, crop production and management, molecular biology, plant breeding and cytology, plant biotechnology and tissue culture, plant nutrition, space biology, and weed science; (2) Soil Science with specializations in molecular biology (interdepartmental program), soil and water chemistry, soil biochemistry and ecology, soil conservation systems, soil fertility and plant nutrition, soil physics, soil-plant-water relations, soil taxonomy and genesis, and soils and irrigation; (3) Climate Sciences with specializations in climate dynamics, hydroclimate modeling, general and micro-meteorology, and turbulence; and (4) Ecology. A Master of Professional Studies in Horticulture (MPSH) is also offered. This program is available to out-of- state students at in-state tuition rates through WICHE-WRGP.

Course Requirements

Course requirements leading to MS or PhD degrees are developed jointly by the student and the student's advisory committee. Course selections reflect areas of specialization. There are, however, specific departmental requirements regarding physical sciences, biological sciences, and mathematics courses, which differ depending on the area of specialization.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Plant Science - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Degree Programs and Specializations

The Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees are offered as follows: (1) Plant Science with specializations in crop physiology, crop production and management, molecular biology, plant breeding and cytology, plant biotechnology and tissue culture, plant nutrition, space biology, and weed science; (2) Soil Science with specializations in molecular biology (interdepartmental program), soil and water chemistry, soil biochemistry and ecology, soil conservation systems, soil fertility and plant nutrition, soil physics, soil-plant-water relations, soil taxonomy and genesis, and soils and irrigation; (3) Climate Sciences with specializations in climate dynamics, hydroclimate modeling, general and micro-meteorology, and turbulence; and (4) Ecology. A Master of Professional Studies in Horticulture (MPSH) is also offered. This program is available to out-of-state students at in-state tuition rates through WICHE-WRGP.

Course Requirements

Course requirements leading to MS or PhD degrees are developed jointly by the student and the student's advisory committee. Course selections reflect areas of specialization. There are, however, specific departmental requirements regarding physical sciences, biological sciences, and mathematics courses, which differ depending on the area of specialization.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Soil Science - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Degree Programs and Specializations

The Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees are offered as follows: (1) Plant Science with specializations in crop physiology, crop production and management, molecular biology, plant breeding and cytology, plant biotechnology and tissue culture, plant nutrition, space biology, and weed science; (2) Soil Science with specializations in molecular biology (interdepartmental program), soil and water chemistry, soil biochemistry and ecology, soil conservation systems,

soil fertility and plant nutrition, soil physics, soil-plant-water relations, soil taxonomy and genesis, and soils and irrigation; (3) Climate Sciences with specializations in climate dynamics, hydroclimate modeling, general and micro-meteorology, and turbulence; and (4) Ecology. A Master of Professional Studies in Horticulture (MPSH) is also offered. This program is available to out-of-state students at in-state tuition rates through WICHE-WRGP.

Course Requirements

Course requirements leading to MS or PhD degrees are developed jointly by the student and the student's advisory committee. Course selections reflect areas of specialization. There are, however, specific departmental requirements regarding physical sciences, biological sciences, and mathematics courses, which differ depending on the area of specialization.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Toxicology (Plants, Soils and Climate) - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Director: Roger A. Coulombe, Jr.

Location: Animal Science 213

Phone: (435) 797-1600

FAX: (435) 797-1601

E-mail: roger@usu.edu

WWW: <http://toxicology.usu.edu>

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Toxicology

Graduate Programs

Established in 1962, USU's Interdepartmental Graduate Program in Toxicology is one of the first degree-granting graduate toxicology programs in the country. More than 150 students have received MS and PhD degrees through this research-intensive interdisciplinary program. Students affiliate with the program through one of several departments: Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences (ADVS); Biology (BIOL); Chemistry and Biochemistry (CAB); Civil and Environmental Engineering (CEE); or Plants, Soils, and Climate (PSC).

The USDA Poisonous Plants Laboratory also provides facilities and research projects for study.

Admission Requirements

Students with a degree in life sciences, physical science, medical science, or engineering and with adequate preparation in chemistry, biology, physics, and/or mathematics are encouraged to apply. Admission to the program requires compliance with the general admission requirements of the School of Graduate Studies, a faculty sponsor, and acceptance into the sponsoring professor's home department. Applicants should have a minimum GPA of 3.0 from completed degree programs.

International students must receive a minimum TOEFL score of 250.

Major Research Areas

Molecular and Biochemical Toxicology

Modern molecular biological techniques are used to determine the mechanisms of toxicity and carcinogenesis by examining how various natural and synthetic compounds interact with the cellular genome and epigenome. Resultant mutations in oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes are being investigated. Other ongoing studies examine the mechanisms of cancer chemoprevention, chemical metabolism, effects of toxicants on macromolecular syntheses, and metabolic intermediates. A comprehensive research program in poisonous plants is another program emphasis at the USDA-ARS Poisonous Plants Laboratory, just north of the USU campus.

Environmental Toxicology

Utah State University has a comprehensive research program in several aspects of environmental toxicology. For example, Utah State University faculty pioneered the use of white-rot fungi to degrade environmental contaminants. Several members of the faculty study the effects of air pollution on human health, as well as develop models to predict episodes of high particulate matter. Models are developed and tested for dealing with the migration of chemicals in the environment, especially those with potential routes for human exposure. Basic biological, chemical, and physical methods are explored for hazardous waste management programs.

Financial Assistance

Graduate students are eligible for competitive fellowships, teaching assistantships, and research

assistantships. Out-of-state fees are waived, and in many cases, in-state fees are also waived. Hourly employment, which often permits waiver of out-of-state fees, is also available.

The Toxicology Graduate Program participates in the WICHE Western Regional Graduate Degree Program (WRGP). Residents of participating states may enroll in this program without paying nonresident tuition. To facilitate this process, applicants should inform the Toxicology Program of their WRGP status upon application.

Toxicology - MS

Course Requirements

Students in the MS program are required to complete the following core courses:

ADVS 5650 - Science Communication 3

ADVS 6350 - Introductory Pharmacology and Pharmacokinetics 3

ADVS 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

BIOL 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

PUBH 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

ADVS 6600 - Advanced and Molecular Toxicology 3

ADVS 6810 - Seminar in Toxicology 1

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3

CHEM 5710 - General Biochemistry II 3

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

Note:

Additional coursework may be required, at the discretion of the student's advisory committee.

Toxicology Program Faculty

Professors

Steven D. Aust, free radical toxicology and bioremediation (CAB)

Roger A. Coulombe, Jr., (Director) molecular and environmental toxicology, cancer chemoprevention, air pollution (ADVS)

William J. Doucette, fate of environmental chemicals, phytoremediation (CEE)

R. Ryan Dupont, biological waste treatment (CEE)

Jeffery O. Hall, veterinary toxicology (ADVS)

Ronald C. Sims, environmental engineering (CEE)

Research Professor

Darwin L. Sorensen, aquatic toxicology (CEE)

Associate Professors

Paul R. Grossl, soil chemistry and phytoremediation (PSC)

Randy Martin, atmospheric chemistry, air pollution (CEE)

Assistant Professor

Abby Benninghoff, epigenetics, fetal basis of adult health and disease, carcinogenesis and cancer prevention, environmental toxicology (ADVS)

Collaborators at USDA Poisonous Plants Laboratory

Dale R. Gardner, natural product chemistry

Kip E. Panter, poisonous plants

James A. Pfister, behavioral toxicology

Bryan L. Stegelmeier, veterinary pathology

Kevin Welch, molecular toxicology

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Climate Sciences - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Degree Programs and Specializations

The Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees are offered as follows: (1) Plant Science with specializations in crop physiology, crop production and management, molecular biology, plant breeding and cytology, plant biotechnology and tissue culture, plant nutrition, space biology, and weed science; (2) Soil

Science with specializations in molecular biology (interdepartmental program), soil and water chemistry, soil biochemistry and ecology, soil conservation systems, soil fertility and plant nutrition, soil physics, soil-plant-water relations, soil taxonomy and genesis, and soils and irrigation; (3) Climate Sciences with specializations in climate dynamics, hydroclimate modeling, general and micro-meteorology, and turbulence; and (4) Ecology. A Master of Professional Studies in Horticulture (MPSH) is also offered. This program is available to out-of-state students at in-state tuition rates through WICHE-WRGP.

Course Requirements

Course requirements leading to MS or PhD degrees are developed jointly by the student and the student's advisory committee. Course selections reflect areas of specialization. There are, however, specific departmental requirements regarding physical sciences, biological sciences, and mathematics courses, which differ depending on the area of specialization.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Ecology (Plants, Soils, and Climate) - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Interdepartmental Program in Ecology

Director: Nancy Huntly

Location: Natural Resources 314

Phone: (435) 797-2555

FAX: (435) 797-3872

E-mail: nancy.huntly@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in the following departments: Biology; Environment and Society; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources

Graduate Program

The ecology program at Utah State University is administered by the interdepartmental Ecology Center. Its goals are to promote research and graduate education in the science of ecology and to provide expert, professional information and advice for decision makers considering actions that affect the environment. The research carried out by the center's associates covers the full spectrum of ecology on several continents, but most of it is centered in the montane and desert regions of the western United States.

Students earn their degrees in ecology while maintaining residence in one of the participating departments; the center itself does not grant degrees. The candidate selects or is assigned a major professor from the department appropriate to his or her interests.

Degree Requirements

Requirements for graduate degrees in ecology include the university and departmental degree requirements, as well as the Ecology Center requirements outlined below, which are formulated by the Ecology Center Faculty Advisory Committee. This committee comprises faculty representatives designated by the respective department heads from the departments of Biology; Environment and Society; Geology; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources. The Ecology Center director chairs the committee.

The ecology MS and PhD are research degrees requiring a research thesis or dissertation. The following course requirements for each of these degrees fall into two categories. The first is a general science category. Students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are expected to have some breadth and sophistication in modern science. The second category includes ecology course requirements. These are, for the most part, general requirements, with the specific courses taken by each student selected by his or her graduate committee and tailored to his or her needs and professional goals.

Ecology MS and PhD Degrees General Science Requirements

For further details, see the USU Ecology Center website: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Ecology Course Requirements

Master of Science

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870 or ENVS 6870 or WATS 6870 or WILD 6870) is required when in

residence, but students need only register once per academic year.

One course must be taken from two of the functional (core) blocks. The four available blocks are shown below.

Doctor of Philosophy

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870 or ENVS 6870 or WATS 6870 or WILD 6870) is required when in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

One course must be taken from three of the functional (core) blocks. Students continuing from the MS to the PhD degree can apply block courses taken for the MS degree to the PhD requirement. The four available blocks are shown below.

Functional (Core) Blocks

1. Biophysical Ecology

CEE 6740 - Environmental Quality Modeling 3

GEO 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

PSC 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

WATS 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3

GEO 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

WATS 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

PSC 6130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 6500 - Environmental Physics of Land Ecosystems and Climate 3

PSC 6820 - Environmental Biophysics 2

WATS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (See Ecology Center webpage for accepted course title)

PSC 5350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

PSC 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

OR

WILD 5350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

WILD 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

2. Organismic, Population, and Evolutionary Ecology

BIOL 6260 - Behavioral Ecology 3

BIOL 6380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 6520 - Ecological Vertebrate Physiology 3

BIOL 6600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

WATS 6230 - Fish Ecology 2 or

WATS 7230 - Fish Ecology 2

WILD 6401 - Population State Variables 2

WILD 6402 - Demographic Vital Rates 1

WILD 6403 - Dynamics of Structured Populations 2

WILD 6720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3 or

WILD 7720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3

WILD 7200 - Plant Physiological Ecology 3

WILD 7400 - Plant Population Ecology 3

3. Community, Ecosystem, and Landscape Ecology

BIOL 6010 - Biogeography 3

BIOL 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems
3 or

PSC 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3
or

WILD 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems
3

BIOL 6590 - Animal Community Ecology 4

WATS 6310 - Wetland Ecology and Management 3

WATS 6700 - Restoration Ecology 4 or

WILD 6700 - Restoration Ecology 4

WATS 6820 - Stream Ecology 3 or

WATS 7820 - Stream Ecology 3

WILD 6710 - Landscape Ecology 3 or

WILD 7710 - Landscape Ecology 3

WILD 6770 - Plant Community Ecology 3

WILD 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (See Ecology
Center webpage for accepted course title)

4. Quantitative Ecology

BIOL 6750 - Topics in Biology 1-3 (See Ecology Center
webpage for accepted course title)

MATH 6820 - Topics in Mathematics (Topic) 3

STAT 5120 - Categorical Data Analysis 3

STAT 5570 - Statistical Bioinformatics 3 or

STAT 6570 - Statistical Bioinformatics 3

STAT 5600 - Applied Multivariate Statistics (CI) 3

STAT 6200 - Analysis of Unbalanced Data and Complex
Experimental Designs 3

WATS 6920 - Advanced GIS and Spatial Analysis 3

WILD 6510 - Topics in Spatial Ecology 1-3

5. Human Ecology

Policy

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural
Systems (CI) 3 or

ASTE 6260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural
Systems 3

ENVS 6150 - Conservation Policy for Private Lands 3

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Recreation

ENVS 6400 - Ecological Aspects of Wildland Recreation 3

ENVS 6580 - Sustainable Nature-Based Tourism 3

Planning

ENVS 6200 - Bioregional Analysis and Planning 5

LAEP 6110 - Landscape Planning for Wildlife 3

LAEP 6270 - Site Analysis: Social, Behavioral, and
Biophysical Dimensions 4

Translational Ecology

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Economics and Sustainability

APEC 5560 - Natural Resource and Environmental
Economics 3

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement
3 or

ENVS 6550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

Anthropology, History, Psychology and Sociology

ANTH 5340 - Archaeology of the Desert West 3 or

ANTH 6340 - Archaeology of the Desert West 3

ENVS 6300 - Social and Environmental Psychology of
Natural Resources 3 or

ENVS 7300 - Social and Environmental Psychology of
Natural Resources 3

HIST 6460 - Seminar in Environmental History 3

SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources
(CI) 3 or

SOC 6640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources 3

SOC 6620 - Environment, Technology, and Social Change
3

SOC 6630 - Natural Resources and Social Development 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Plant Science - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Degree Programs and Specializations

The Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees are offered as follows: (1) Plant Science with specializations in crop physiology, crop production and management, molecular biology, plant breeding and cytology, plant biotechnology and tissue culture, plant nutrition, space biology, and weed science; (2) Soil Science with specializations in molecular biology (interdepartmental program), soil and water chemistry, soil biochemistry and ecology, soil conservation systems, soil fertility and plant nutrition, soil physics, soil-plant-water relations, soil taxonomy and genesis, and soils and irrigation; (3) Climate Sciences with specializations in climate dynamics, hydroclimate modeling, general and micro-meteorology, and turbulence; and (4) Ecology. A

Master of Professional Studies in Horticulture (MPSH) is also offered. This program is available to out-of- state students at in-state tuition rates through WICHE-WRGP.

Course Requirements

Course requirements leading to MS or PhD degrees are developed jointly by the student and the student's advisory committee. Course selections reflect areas of specialization. There are, however, specific departmental requirements regarding physical sciences, biological sciences, and mathematics courses, which differ depending on the area of specialization.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Soil Science - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Department of Plants, Soils and Climate

Degree Programs and Specializations

The Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees are offered as follows: (1) Plant Science with specializations in crop physiology, crop production and management, molecular biology, plant breeding and cytology, plant biotechnology and tissue culture, plant nutrition, space biology, and weed science; (2) Soil Science with specializations in molecular biology (interdepartmental program), soil and water chemistry, soil biochemistry and ecology, soil conservation systems, soil fertility and plant nutrition, soil physics, soil-plant-water relations, soil taxonomy and genesis, and soils and irrigation; (3) Climate Sciences with specializations in climate dynamics, hydroclimate modeling, general and micro-meteorology, and turbulence; and (4) Ecology. A Master of Professional Studies in Horticulture (MPSH) is also offered. This program is available to out-of- state students at in-state tuition rates through WICHE-WRGP.

Course Requirements

Course requirements leading to MS or PhD degrees are developed jointly by the student and the student's advisory committee. Course selections reflect areas of specialization. There are, however, specific departmental requirements regarding physical sciences, biological sciences, and mathematics courses, which differ depending on the area of specialization.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Toxicology (Plants, Soils and Climate) - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Director: Roger A. Coulombe, Jr.

Location: Animal Science 213

Phone: (435) 797-1600

FAX: (435) 797-1601

E-mail: roger@usu.edu

WWW: <http://toxicology.usu.edu>

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Toxicology

Graduate Programs

Established in 1962, USU's Interdepartmental Graduate Program in Toxicology is one of the first degree-granting graduate toxicology programs in the country. More than 150 students have received MS and PhD degrees through this research-intensive interdisciplinary program. Students affiliate with the program through one of several departments: Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences (ADVS); Biology (BIOL); Chemistry and Biochemistry (CAB); Civil and Environmental Engineering (CEE); or Plants, Soils, and Climate (PSC). The USDA Poisonous Plants Laboratory also provides facilities and research projects for study.

Admission Requirements

Students with a degree in life sciences, physical science, medical science, or engineering and with adequate preparation in chemistry, biology, physics, and/or mathematics are encouraged to apply. Admission to the program requires compliance with the general admission requirements of the School of Graduate Studies, a faculty sponsor, and acceptance into the sponsoring professor's home department. Applicants should have a minimum GPA of 3.0 from completed degree programs. International students must receive a minimum TOEFL score of 250.

Major Research Areas

Molecular and Biochemical Toxicology

Modern molecular biological techniques are used to determine the mechanisms of toxicity and carcinogenesis by examining how various natural and synthetic compounds interact with the cellular genome and epigenome. Resultant mutations in oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes are being investigated. Other ongoing studies examine the mechanisms of cancer chemoprevention, chemical metabolism, effects of toxicants on macromolecular syntheses, and metabolic intermediates. A comprehensive research program in poisonous plants is another program emphasis at the USDA-ARS Poisonous Plants Laboratory, just north of the USU campus.

Environmental Toxicology

Utah State University has a comprehensive research program in several aspects of environmental toxicology. For example, Utah State University faculty pioneered the use of white-rot fungi to degrade environmental contaminants. Several members of the faculty study the effects of air pollution on human health, as well as develop models to predict episodes of high particulate matter. Models are developed and tested for dealing with the migration of chemicals in the environment, especially those with potential routes for human exposure. Basic biological, chemical, and physical methods are explored for hazardous waste management programs.

Financial Assistance

Graduate students are eligible for competitive fellowships, teaching assistantships, and research assistantships. Out-of-state fees are waived, and in many cases, in-state fees are also waived. Hourly employment, which often permits waiver of out-of-state fees, is also available.

The Toxicology Graduate Program participates in the WICHE Western Regional Graduate Degree Program (WRGP). Residents of participating states may enroll in this program without paying nonresident tuition. To facilitate this process, applicants should inform the Toxicology Program of their WRGP status upon application.

Course Requirements

Students in the PhD program are required to complete the following core courses:

ADVS 5650 - Science Communication 3

ADVS 6350 - Introductory Pharmacology and Pharmacokinetics 3

ADVS 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

BIOL 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

PUBH 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

ADVS 6600 - Advanced and Molecular Toxicology 3

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3 or

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3

CHEM 5710 - General Biochemistry II 3

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

Note:

Additional coursework may be required, at the discretion of the student's advisory committee.

Toxicology Program Faculty

Professors

Steven D. Aust, free radical toxicology and bioremediation (CAB)

Roger A. Coulombe, Jr., (Director) molecular and environmental toxicology, cancer chemoprevention, air pollution (ADVS)

William J. Doucette, fate of environmental chemicals, phytoremediation (CEE)

R. Ryan Dupont, biological waste treatment (CEE)

Jeffery O. Hall, veterinary toxicology (ADVS)

Ronald C. Sims, environmental engineering (CEE)

Research Professor

Darwin L. Sorensen, aquatic toxicology (CEE)

Associate Professors

Paul R. Grossl, soil chemistry and phytoremediation (PSC)

Randy Martin, atmospheric chemistry, air pollution (CEE)

Assistant Professor

Abby Benninghoff, epigenetics, fetal basis of adult health and disease, carcinogenesis and cancer prevention, environmental toxicology (ADVS)

Collaborators at USDA Poisonous Plants Laboratory

Dale R. Gardner, natural product chemistry

Kip E. Panter, poisonous plants

James A. Pfister, behavioral toxicology

Bryan L. Stegelmeier, veterinary pathology

Kevin Welch, molecular toxicology

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Bruce E. Miller

Location: Agricultural Systems Technology and Education 101C

Phone: (435) 797-2230

Fax: (435) 797-4002

E-mail: bruce.miller@usu.edu

Website: aste.usu.edu

Undergraduate and Academic Advisors:

USU: Taylor Adams, AGRS 420, (435) 797-7091, taylor.adams@usu.edu, for appointment: (435) 797-2282

USU- Aviation Technology: Kaylee Roholt, IS 112A, (435)797-1795, kaylee.roholt@usu.edu, for appointment: (435) 797-2282

USU-Eastern Price Campus: [click here to find your advisor.](#)

USU-Eastern San Juan Campus: [click here to find your advisor.](#)

Overview

The School of Applied Sciences, Technology & Education provides instruction to students seeking a certificate, or an associate, baccalaureate or graduate degree. These innovative degree programs allow students to gain

expertise in the fields of agriculture, applied sciences, aviation, business, machinery and technology. Additionally, opportunities are available for teacher licensure in agricultural education, family and consumer sciences education and technology and engineering education.

The School of Applied Sciences, Technology & Education is accessible to students throughout Utah with faculty located at Utah State University campus, in Logan and USU-Eastern campuses in Price and Blanding. Students are encouraged to enhance their education through hands-on application using specialized classrooms and laboratories throughout the state. Accommodations are made for those unable to attend class in a traditional setting through Utah State University's Distance Education program. Additionally, various industries and communities are served by career and technical education (vocational) certifications offered through the Workforce Education division at USU-Eastern.

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The undergraduate programs offered in the School of Applied Sciences, Technology & Education are for students who are preparing for positions as family and consumer sciences, agricultural, technology and engineering, or career and technical (CTE) educators, as well as for positions in family and consumer sciences education or agricultural extension, agricultural mechanization, agribusiness and communication, agricultural production and management, and aviation.

Requirements

Admission Requirements

Admission requirements for the School of Applied Sciences, Technology & Education are the same as those described for the University for incoming freshman and most transfer students. The following programs have additional admission requirements:

Agricultural Education, Family and Consumer Sciences Education, and Technology & Engineering Education:

1. New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major.
2. Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.75 total GPA for admission to this major in good standing.

3. Students transferring from other USU majors need a total GPA of 2.75 for admission to this major in good standing.

Aviation Technology:

1. New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major.
2. Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.5 total GPA for admission to this major in good standing.
3. Students transferring from other USU majors need a total GPA of 2.4 in major courses for admission to this major in good standing. A cumulative GPA of 2.5 must be maintained.

Suggested Plans

Suggested semester-by-semester plans for students working toward a degree in are available to students within the School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional

information can be found online at:

<http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For further information about undergraduate programs and requirements, visit the website: aste.usu.edu

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

See general admission requirements. Applications will be considered throughout the year. However, students who wish to be considered for financial aid must apply by February 1 for the coming academic year. No application will be considered until all required information arrives at the office of the School of Graduate Studies.

Research

The Utah Agricultural Experiment Station, a component of the College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences, supports graduate work in several areas of Agricultural Systems Technology and Education. Other state and federal agencies also support research in the School of Applied Sciences, Technology & Education.

Financial Assistance

Both departmental and formal grant support are available to graduate students and are awarded on a competitive basis. Students requesting financial support should apply to the department.

Research assistantships are available through faculty members who have ongoing projects with the Utah Agricultural Experiment Station or who hold special research grants from the University, private companies, or state-federal agencies. Acceptance to pursue graduate study does not guarantee the student financial assistance.

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements described in this catalog are subject to change. Students should check with their advisor concerning possible changes.

School of Applied Sciences, Technology & Education Faculty

Professors

Bruce E. Miller, agricultural systems and mechanization

Edward Reeve, Technology and Engineering Education

Adjunct Professor

Kevin C. Kesler, 4-H and youth development programs

Professors Emeritus

Gilbert A. Long, agricultural education

Weldon S. Sleight, extension education

Associate Professors

F. Richard Beard, research and extension, agricultural engineering

Rhonda L. Miller, sustainable agriculture/agricultural systems

Gary Stewardson, Technology and Engineering Education

Assistant Professors

Kelsey Hall, Agricultural Communication and Journalism

Rebecca Lawver, agricultural education, teacher preparation

Michael Pate, agricultural machinery technology, agricultural systems

Lindsey Shirley, family and consumer sciences education, teacher preparation

Brian K. Warnick, agricultural education, teacher preparation

Lecturers

Jeff Baldwin, Aviation

Randy Chesley, Aviation

Royce Hatch, agricultural machinery technology

Larry Hemingway, Aviation

Luella Oaks, apparel production and textiles

Denise Stewardson, Agricultural Communication and Journalism
Julie P. Wheeler, family and consumer sciences education

USU-Eastern

Associate Professors

David Cassidy, business

Dean Collard, diesel

Linda Davis, cosmetology

Guy Denton, Agriculture

Russell Goodrich, applied technical education

Betty Hassell, business

Jordan Hatch, heavy equipment & trucking

Tracey Johnson, business

Eric Mantz, information technology

Leon McElprang, heavy equipment & trucking

Bill Olderog, business

Henning Olsen, business

Elias Perez, engineering drafting & design

Debbie Prichard, cosmetology

Mike Tryon, welding

Ron Vogel, business

Elaine Youngberg, business

Lon Youngberg, welding

Lecturers

Kent Dalton, building construction

Dick Einerson, building construction

Pat Espinoza, business

Dale Evans, mining

Mike Kava, automotive

Randy Mabbutt, mining

Clayton Palmer, business

James Powell, business

Rob Powell, business

Steve Radmall, mining

Instructors

Justin Bergeman, heavy equipment & trucking

Rodney Stevenson, automotive

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Agricultural Communication and Journalism - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

To develop a well-rounded agricultural communication professional, the BS degree in Agricultural Communication and Journalism combines courses in agriculture with courses in journalism. Students take coursework in a variety of technical agricultural disciplines, including animal science, nutrition, agricultural economics and textile science. This education provides students with the basic knowledge to draw from as they communicate the importance of the food and fiber industry. This program is designed so that students complete a dual major in Agricultural Communication and Journalism.

University Studies—Competency

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

(Note: Alternatively, the CL1 and CL2 requirements may be fulfilled through testing. See General Education Requirements for further information.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

University Studies—Breadth

Students must complete a minimum of 18 credits in breadth courses, including one course from each of the six categories (BAI, BCA, BHU, BLS, BPS, and BSS). At least two of these six courses must have a USU prefix. The following courses are suggested for students in the Agricultural Communication and Journalism major.

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

LAEP 1030 - Introduction to Landscape Architecture (BCA) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

University Studies—Depth

Two Communications Intensive (CI) courses and one Quantitative Intensive (QI) course are required. Students in the Agricultural Communication and Journalism major must also take one Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course and one Depth Social Sciences (DSS) course. The CI requirement may be fulfilled with two of ASTE 3050, ASTE 5260, and JCOM 2610 (required for the major). JCOM 4030 (taken as part of the major) will fulfill the DSS requirement.

Technical Agriculture Courses (21 credits)

ADVS 1110 - Introduction to Animal Science 4

APEC 3010 - Introduction to Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness (DSS) 3

FCSE 3030 - Textile Science (DSC/QI) 4

LAEP 1030 - Introduction to Landscape Architecture (BCA) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4

Agricultural Communication Courses (20 credits)

ASTE 1710 - Introduction to Agricultural Communication 3

ASTE 2830 - Agribusiness Sales and Marketing 3

ASTE 2900 - Food Matters: Ethics, Economics, and the Environment (BSS) 3

ASTE 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication Principles (CI) 3

ASTE 3100 - Personal Leadership in Agriculture 3

ASTE 4900 - Senior Project Research and Creative Opportunity 1-6 (3 credits required)

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems (CI) 3

Journalism and Communication (18 credits)

JCOM 1130 - Beginning Newswriting for the Mass Media 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

JCOM 2010 - Media Smarts: Making Sense of the Information Age (BSS) 3

JCOM 2020 - Communication Research Methods (QI) 3

JCOM 2030 - Multimedia Boot Camp 3

JCOM 4030 - Mass Media Law (DSS) 3

Note:

Agricultural Communication and Journalism students may elect to concentrate their coursework within one of the three Journalism major emphases (broadcast/electronic media, print journalism, or public relations/corporate communication), or they may construct an individually designed concentration with the approval of the Journalism and Communication Department faculty.

Public Relations and Corporate Communication Emphasis (15-18 credits)

JCOM 2300 - Introduction to Public Relations 3

JCOM 3310 - Writing for Public Relations (CI) 3

JCOM 3320 - Strategic Research Methods in Public Relations (DSS) 3

JCOM 5300 - Case Studies in Public Relations (CI) 3 or

JCOM 5320 - Public Relations Agency 3

JCOM elective/s, including an upper-division skills course 3-6

Print Emphasis (15-21 credits)

JCOM 3100 - Reporting Public Affairs (CI) 3

JCOM 3110 - Beyond the Inverted Pyramid (CI) 3

JCOM 3120 - Copy Editing and Publication Design (CI) 3

JCOM elective/s 6-12

Broadcast Emphasis (17-20 credits)

JCOM 2220 - Introduction to Video Media 3

JCOM 3200 - Writing for Electronic Media 3

JCOM 4210 - Newscast I (CI) 4

JCOM 4220 - Newscast II (CI) 4

JCOM elective/s 3-6

Directed Electives

Additional elective courses from the list below must be taken to complete the remainder of the minimum 120 credits required for graduation.

ADVS 1010 - Artificial Insemination and Reproduction 2

ADVS 2080 - Beef and Dairy Herd Health and Production Practices 3

ADVS 2090 - Sheep Production Practices 2

ADVS 2120 - Swine Production Practices 2

ADVS 2190 - Horse Production Practices 3

ADVS 2200 - Anatomy and Physiology of Animals 4

ADVS 3200 - Ethical Issues in Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology (DSC) 3

ADVS 3500 - Animal Nutrition 4

ADVS 3650 - Live Animal and Carcass Evaluation 3

ADVS 4560 - Principles of Animal Genetics and Breeding (QI) 3

ADVS 5030 - Sustainable Agricultural Production Systems with Animals 3

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

APEC 3020 - Firm Finance and Records Analysis (DSS) 3

ART 1050 - Introduction to Photography 3

ART 2810 - Photography I 3

ART 3810 - Photography II 3

ART 4810 - Digital Photography 3

ART 4840 - Color Photography I 3

ART 4850 - Color Photography II 3

ASTE 1010 - Introduction to Agricultural Systems Technology 3

ASTE 1120 - Forage and Harvest Equipment 3

ASTE 1130 - Planting and Tillage Equipment 3

ASTE 1610 - Agricultural Machinery Engines 3

ASTE 1620 - Agricultural Machinery Power Trains 3

ASTE 2200 - Electricity in Agricultural Systems 3

ASTE 3900 - Special Problems in Agricultural Systems Technology and Education 1-6

ASTE 4100 - Agricultural Structures and Environment (QI) 3

ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and Environmental Policy 3

ENVS 3330 - Environment and Society 3

ENVS 3600 - Living with Wildlife (DSC) 3

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

ITLS 5215 - Digital Video Capture and Production I 3

ITLS 5225 - Digital Audio 3

ITLS 5230 - Instructional Graphic Production I 3

ITLS 5265 - Internet Development 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 4050 - International Marketing 2

MGT 4510 - Buyer Behavior 2

MGT 4530 - Marketing Intelligence 3

MGT 4540 - Social Media Marketing 2

MGT 4550 - Brand Management 2

MGT 4560 - Strategic Sales Management 2

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

PSC 2200 - Pest Management Principles and Practices 3

PSC 2600 - Herbaceous Plant Materials 3

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for the Landscape 3

PSC 2800 - Fundamentals of Organic Agriculture 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4	100
PSC 3300 - Residential Landscapes 3	Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
PSC 3400 - Arboriculture 3	40
PSC 3420 - Landscape Irrigation Design (QI) 2	USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)
PSC 3500 - Structure and Function of Plants 3	
PSC 3700 - Plant Propagation 4	30 USU credits
PSC 3810 - Turfgrass Management 3	Completion of approved major program of study
PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4	See college advisor
PSC 4050 - Greenhouse Management and Crop Production 4	Credits in minor (if required)
PSC 4200 - Temperate Zone Fruit Production 3	12
PSC 4280 - Field Crops 3	Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)
PSC 4310 - World Food Crops and Cropping Systems: The Plants That Feed Us 3	3
PSC 4320 - Forage Production and Pasture Ecology 3	General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements
PSC 4400 - Modern Vegetable Production 3	
PSC 4600 - Cereal Science (DSC/QI) 3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
PSC 5500 - Environmental Physics of Land Ecosystems and Climate 3	
CMST 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU) 3	Agricultural Education - BS
CMST 3400 - Persuasion (CI) 3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
CMST 3600 - Communication and Conflict 3	College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences
WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3	School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education
WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3	The agricultural education major prepares students to become teachers and FFA advisors in high schools and technical education centers. Ag teachers can teach a wide variety of subjects, including animal science, horticulture, welding and metals, woodshop, leadership courses, and other elective classes. They receive high-quality training at USU and job placement for agriculture teachers is extremely high across the state and the nation.
WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3	
WILD 4000 - Principles of Rangeland Management 3	
Minimum University Requirements	
Total Credits	
120	
Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)	
2.00 GPA	
Credits of C- or better	

In order to obtain a secondary teaching license for grades 6-12, students must complete the 35-credit Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP), which includes one semester of student teaching in a public school. This program is administered by USU's School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL) within the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services. Student must apply to the School of TEAL the semester before taking STEP courses. This is usually the fall of their junior year. Students learn subject content through the School of Applied Sciences, Technology, and Education and spend the last year or two studying education techniques through the STEP program.

University Studies-Competency

ENGL 1010

ENGL 2010

MATH 1050 (must have a C- or better for the STEP program)

Note: alternatively, competency requirements may be fulfilled though testing. See General Education Requirements for further information).

University Studies-Breadth

Students must complete a minimum of 18 credits in breadth courses, including one course from each of the six categories (BAI, BCA, BHU, BLS, BPS, and BSS). At least two of these six courses must have a USU prefix. The following courses are suggested for students in the Agricultural Education major:

PSC 1800, WILD 2200 or USU 1350 or will fulfill the Life Sciences requirement (C minimum for STEP admission)

CHEM 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement (C minimum for STEP admission)

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

LAEP 1030 or USU 1330 will fulfill the BCA requirement

USU 1320 will fulfill the BHU requirement

ASTE 2900 will fulfill the BSS requirement (C minimum for STEP admission)

ASTE 2900, ENVS 2340, PSC 1800, PSY 1010 or WILD 2200 will fulfill the Exploration Requirement

University Studies-Depth

Two Communications Intensive (CI) courses and one Quantitative Intensive (QI) course are required.

ASTE 3240 and ASTE 4150 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

ADVS 4560 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Students in the Agricultural Education major must also take one Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course and one Depth Social Sciences (DSS) course.

Choose one DHA course from the University Studies Depth Requirements

APEC 3010, APEC 3012, APEC 3020 or SCED 3210 will fulfill the DSS requirement

For admission into the Secondary Teacher Education Program, students will need to meet minimum grade requirements, found at teal.usu.edu/htm/undergraduate-programs/seced/adstep.

In addition, students must complete the following courses in preparation for teacher licensure:

Teacher Preparation Courses (40 credits)

Professional Education (14 credits)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

Agricultural Education (26 credits)

ASTE 2710 - Orientation to Agriculture Education 2

ASTE 3100 - Personal Leadership in Agriculture 3

ASTE 3240 - Teaching in Laboratory Settings (CI) 3

ASTE 3300 - Clinical Experience I in Agricultural Education 1

ASTE 3620 - Managing the FFA and SAE Programs 2

ASTE 4150 - Methods of Teaching Agriculture (CI) 3

ASTE 4300 - Clinical Experience II in Agricultural Education 1

ASTE 5500 - Agricultural Education Secondary Curriculum Seminar 2

ASTE 5630 - Agricultural Education Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Technical Agriculture Courses (41 credits)

General Science Courses (8 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

Animal Science Courses (7 credits)

ADVS 1110 - Introduction to Animal Science 4

ADVS 4560 - Principles of Animal Genetics and Breeding (QI) 3

Agricultural Systems Courses (9 credits)

ASTE 3030 - Metal Welding Processes and Technology in Agriculture 3

ASTE 3080 - Compact Power Units for Agricultural and Turfgrass Applications 3

ASTE 4100 - Agricultural Structures and Environment (QI) 3

Plant and Soil Science Courses (8 credits)

PSC 4050 - Greenhouse Management and Crop Production 4

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4 or

PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4

Agricultural Business and Economics Courses (6 credits)

ASTE 2830 - Agribusiness Sales and Marketing 3

APEC 3010 - Introduction to Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness (DSS) 3 or

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3

Natural Resources Courses (3 credits)

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems (CI) 3 or

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3 or

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3 or

WILD 4000 - Principles of Rangeland Management 3

Technical Agriculture Concentration/Elective Courses

Select a minimum of 11 credits from the following courses:

Any course listed as an option above that was not taken to meet the core requirements:

ADVS 1010 - Artificial Insemination and Reproduction 2

ADVS 2080 - Beef and Dairy Herd Health and Production Practices 3

ADVS 2090 - Sheep Production Practices 2

ADVS 2120 - Swine Production Practices 2

ADVS 2190 - Horse Production Practices 3

ADVS 2200 - Anatomy and Physiology of Animals 4

ADVS 3200 - Ethical Issues in Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology (DSC) 3

ADVS 3500 - Animal Nutrition 4

ADVS 3650 - Live Animal and Carcass Evaluation 3

ADVS 5030 - Sustainable Agricultural Production Systems with Animals 3

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

APEC 3020 - Firm Finance and Records Analysis (DSS) 3

ASTE 1010 - Introduction to Agricultural Systems Technology 3

ASTE 1120 - Forage and Harvest Equipment 3

ASTE 1130 - Planting and Tillage Equipment 3

ASTE 1610 - Agricultural Machinery Engines 3

ASTE 1620 - Agricultural Machinery Power Trains 3

ASTE 2200 - Electricity in Agricultural Systems 3

ASTE 2900 - Food Matters: Ethics, Economics, and the Environment (BSS) 3

ASTE 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication Principles (CI) 3

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and Environmental Policy 3

ENVS 3330 - Environment and Society 3

ENVS 3600 - Living with Wildlife (DSC) 3

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

LAEP 1030 - Introduction to Landscape Architecture (BCA) 3

NDFS 5020 - Meat Technology and Processing 4

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

PSC 2200 - Pest Management Principles and Practices 3

PSC 2600 - Herbaceous Plant Materials 3

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for the Landscape 3

PSC 2800 - Fundamentals of Organic Agriculture 3

PSC 3300 - Residential Landscapes 3

PSC 3400 - Arboriculture 3

PSC 3420 - Landscape Irrigation Design (QI) 2

PSC 3500 - Structure and Function of Plants 3

PSC 3700 - Plant Propagation 4

PSC 3810 - Turfgrass Management 3

PSC 4200 - Temperate Zone Fruit Production 3

PSC 4280 - Field Crops 3

PSC 4310 - World Food Crops and Cropping Systems: The Plants That Feed Us 3

PSC 4320 - Forage Production and Pasture Ecology 3

PSC 4400 - Modern Vegetable Production 3

PSC 4600 - Cereal Science (DSC/QI) 3

PSC 5500 - Environmental Physics of Land Ecosystems and Climate 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Agricultural Machinery Technology - AAS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

USU offers both a one-year technology certificate and an associate's degree in agricultural machinery technology. In addition to coursework training, machinery dealerships and companies hold in-service training at USU where students can receive training and certification for repairs and operations of the latest agricultural equipment. Upon completion of these programs, employers are always seeking after students from USU's program, resulting in extremely high job placement.

The one-year certificate program is designed to familiarize students with the agricultural equipment industry. Certificate requirements include technical hands-on training on engines, power trains, hydraulics, DC electrical, and specialized forage, harvesting, tillage, planting, and spraying equipment.

The associate's degree is a second-year continuation of the certificate program. Core curriculum includes equipment testing, diagnosis, and retailing of parts and equipment. Because it is an associate's degree program, a minimum of six credits of general education courses are required. The associate's degree also transitions very easily into a bachelor's program in agricultural systems technology or agricultural education.

The Associate of Applied Science Degree in Agricultural Machinery Technology consists of a minimum of 15 credits of University Studies courses, 30 credits in the major, and 15 credits in business or related elective coursework, for a total of not less than 60 credits. Students in the Ag Machinery major will complete 63 credits total. The suggested breakdown of coursework is listed below.

University Studies (15 credits)

Classes will be selected from a minimum of five areas for a total of 15 credits. ENGL 1010, (or an equivalent writing or communications class) must be completed as one of these classes. In conjunction with these classes, there are two additional courses in University Studies, totaling 15 credits that are required.

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

Note:

In addition to these courses, 2 additional courses in University Studies must be completed for a total of 15 credits. The following are suggested: USU 1350; USU 1320; or ASTE 2900 or NR 1010.

In addition, students must complete the following courses:

Core Classes (30 credits)

The following 30 credits are required:

ASTE 1010 - Introduction to Agricultural Systems Technology 3

ASTE 1120 - Forage and Harvest Equipment 3

ASTE 1130 - Planting and Tillage Equipment 3

ASTE 1610 - Agricultural Machinery Engines 3

ASTE 1615 - Agricultural Machinery Engine Laboratory 3

ASTE 1620 - Agricultural Machinery Power Trains 3

ASTE 1625 - Agricultural Machinery Power Trains Laboratory 3

ASTE 3670 - Agricultural Equipment Business Management, Marketing, and Communications 3

ASTE 3710 - Agricultural Machinery Hydraulic Systems and Diagnosis 3

ASTE 3720 - Agricultural DC Electrical Systems and Diagnosis 3

Business or Related Elective Classes (select 18 credits)

ADVS 1110 - Introduction to Animal Science 4

ASTE 2200 - Electricity in Agricultural Systems 3

ASTE 2250 - Occupational Experience in Agriculture 1-6 (5 credits required)

ASTE 2830 - Agribusiness Sales and Marketing 3

ASTE 2900 - Food Matters: Ethics, Economics, and the Environment (BSS) 3

ASTE 2930 - Individualized Projects in Agriculture Mechanics 1-3

ASTE 3030 - Metal Welding Processes and Technology in Agriculture 3

ASTE 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication Principles (CI) 3

ASTE 3080 - Compact Power Units for Agricultural and Turfgrass Applications 3

ASTE 3100 - Personal Leadership in Agriculture 3

ASTE 3600 - Management of Agriculture Machinery Systems (QI) 3

ASTE 3900 - Special Problems in Agricultural Systems Technology and Education 1-6

ASTE 4100 - Agricultural Structures and Environment (QI) 3

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems (CI) 3

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

PHYS 1200 - Introduction to Physics by Hands-on Exploration (BPS) 4

PSC 2200 - Pest Management Principles and Practices 3

PSC 2620 - Woody Plant Materials: Trees and Shrubs for the Landscape 3

PSC 3300 - Residential Landscapes 3

PSC 3400 - Arboriculture 3

PSC 3810 - Turfgrass Management 3

PSC 4050 - Greenhouse Management and Crop Production 4

PSC 5550 - Weed Biology and Control 4

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 4000 - Principles of Rangeland Management 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Agricultural Systems Technology - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

A degree in Agricultural Systems Technology prepares individuals to manage agricultural systems and agribusinesses with the application of sound technical, economical, and environmental practices. The focal point of the program is on the management, use, and troubleshooting of agricultural technology.

Students' coursework typically involves a broad foundation through real-world instruction in power and machine systems, natural resources conservation, electricity and electronics, precision agriculture technologies, and agricultural structural systems-.

Students have the option to take electives to focus their studies in one of two emphases: Agribusiness or Agricultural Mechanization.

An Agribusiness emphasis provides in-depth, technical education in agricultural economics and business management. It is designed to provide basic knowledge of business concepts and approaches, as well as an understanding of current agricultural changes. This emphasis is for students who wish to become managers in the ag industry. Students take courses in agricultural economics, agricultural business, and agricultural mechanics.

An Agricultural Mechanization emphasis provides a broad understanding of the production processes in agriculture, with a depth of understanding related to using machinery. Students take courses in agricultural mechanics, animal science, natural resources, plant science, and soil science.

University Studies-Competency

ENGL 1010

ENGL 2010

MATH 1050

Note: alternatively, competency requirements may be fulfilled though testing. See General Education Requirements for further information.

University Studies-Breadth

Students must complete a minimum of 18 credits in breadth courses, including one course from each of the six categories (BAI, BCA, BHU, BLS, BPS, and BSS). At least two of these six courses must have a USU prefix.

ECN 1500 (fulfills Breadth American Institutions) (BAI)

USU 1350 (fulfills Breadth Life Sciences) (BLS)

CHEM 1110 (fulfills Breadth Physical Sciences) (BPS)

USU 1320 (fulfills Breadth Humanities) (BHU)

APEC 2010 (fulfills Breadth Social Sciences) (BSS)

University Studies-Depth

Two Communications Intensive (CI) courses and one Quantitative Intensive (QI) course are required.

ASTE 3050 and ASTE 5260 (required for the Agricultural Systems Technology major) will fulfill the Communication Intensive (CI)

One course having QI designation (such as ASTE 3040 or ASTE 3600) fulfills the Quantitative Intensive (QI)

Students in the major must also take one Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course and one Depth Social Sciences (DSS) course.

Choose one DHA course from the University Studies Depth requirements

APEC 3010 or APEC 3020 fulfills the Social Sciences (DSS)

The Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Systems Technology includes the following courses:

Technical Requirements (27 credits)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

APEC 3010 - Introduction to Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness (DSS) 3

APEC 3020 - Firm Finance and Records Analysis (DSS) 3

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

Agricultural Systems Courses (30 credits)

ASTE 1010 - Introduction to Agricultural Systems Technology 3

ASTE 2200 - Electricity in Agricultural Systems 3

ASTE 2830 - Agribusiness Sales and Marketing 3

ASTE 3030 - Metal Welding Processes and Technology in Agriculture 3

ASTE 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication Principles (CI) 3

ASTE 3080 - Compact Power Units for Agricultural and Turfgrass Applications 3

ASTE 4100 - Agricultural Structures and Environment (QI) 3

ASTE 4900 - Senior Project Research and Creative Opportunity 1-6 (6 credits required)

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems (CI) 3

Note:

Agricultural Systems Technology students may elect to concentrate their coursework within one of the two major emphases: Agribusiness or Agricultural Mechanization.

Agricultural Mechanization Emphasis

Select 24 credits from the following courses. Twelve of these credits must be selected from upper-division (3000-level and above) courses.

ASTE 1120 - Forage and Harvest Equipment 3

ASTE 1610 - Agricultural Machinery Engines 3

ASTE 1615 - Agricultural Machinery Engine Laboratory 3

ASTE 1620 - Agricultural Machinery Power Trains 3

ASTE 1625 - Agricultural Machinery Power Trains Laboratory 3

ASTE 2250 - Occupational Experience in Agriculture 1-6

ASTE 3600 - Management of Agriculture Machinery Systems (QI) 3

ASTE 3670 - Agricultural Equipment Business Management, Marketing, and Communications 3

ASTE 3710 - Agricultural Machinery Hydraulic Systems and Diagnosis 3

ASTE 3720 - Agricultural DC Electrical Systems and Diagnosis 3

ASTE 3900 - Special Problems in Agricultural Systems Technology and Education 1-6

ASTE 4250 - Occupational Experiences in Agriculture 1-6

Agribusiness Emphasis

Select 24 credits from the following courses. Twelve of these credits must be selected from upper-division (3000-level and above) courses.

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 3310 - Strategic Cost Management 3

APEC 5000 - Macroeconomics and Trade 3

ASTE 3100 - Personal Leadership in Agriculture 3

ASTE 3600 - Management of Agriculture Machinery Systems (QI) 3

ASTE 3900 - Special Problems in Agricultural Systems Technology and Education 1-6

ASTE 4250 - Occupational Experiences in Agriculture 1-6

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 2350 - Small Business Management 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3200 - Business Career Management 2

MGT 3250 - Introduction to Human Resource Management 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3510 - New Venture Fundamentals 2

MGT 3520 - New Venture Management 2

MGT 3560 - New Venture Planning 2

MGT 3670 - Employee Relations and Contract Negotiations 3

MGT 3710 - Team Management 2

MGT 3810 - Employment Law and Policy Development (DSS) 3

MGT 3820 - International Management (DSS) 2

MGT 4070 - Retail Management (CI) 3

MGT 4240 - Merchandise Planning and Control 3

MGT 4535 - Marketing Campaigns 2

MGT 4560 - Strategic Sales Management 2

MGT 4600 - Negotiations 2

Additional General Electives:

Students must complete additional elective courses within the College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences and/or Wildland Resources in order to complete a total of 120 credits required for graduation. Students should consult with their advisor to see which classes will be accepted as electives for these purposes.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Agricultural Systems Technology and Agribusiness (Composite) - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Students must complete the General Education requirements

ECN 1500 : fulfills Breadth American Institutions (BAI)

USU 1350 : fulfills Breadth Life Sciences (BLS)

CHEM 1010 : fulfills Breadth Physical Sciences (BPS)

Since MATH 1050 (QL), MATH 1100 (QL) and STAT 2300 (QL) are required for the Agricultural Systems Technology and Agribusiness Composite Major, one of these courses will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy requirement, and another will fulfill the Exploration requirement.

Students must complete the University Studies Depth requirements

ASTE 3050 and ASTE 5260 fulfill the Communication Intensive (CI)

One course having QI designation (ASTE 3600) fulfills the Quantitative Intensive (QI)

Complete at last 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from both Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

APEC 3010 or APEC 3020 fulfills the Social Sciences (DSS)

Applied Economics and Economics Courses (24 credits)

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 or

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

APEC 3010 - Introduction to Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness (DSS) 3

APEC 3020 - Firm Finance and Records Analysis (DSS) 3

APEC 3310 - Analytical Methods in Applied Economics (QI) 3

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3 or

APEC 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

APEC 5010 - Firm Marketing and Price Analysis (QI) 3

APEC 5015 - Firm Management, Planning, and Optimization (QI) 3

Agricultural Systems Courses (27 credits)

ASTE 1010 - Introduction to Agricultural Systems Technology 3

ASTE 2200 - Electricity in Agricultural Systems 3

ASTE 3030 - Metal Welding Processes and Technology in Agriculture 3

ASTE 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication Principles (CI) 3

ASTE 3080 - Compact Power Units for Agricultural and Turfgrass Applications 3

ASTE 3600 - Management of Agriculture Machinery Systems (QI) 3

ASTE 3670 - Agricultural Equipment Business Management, Marketing, and Communications 3

ASTE 4100 - Agricultural Structures and Environment (QI) 3

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems (CI) 3

Technical Requirements (31 credits)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

University Studies Requirements
(not met as part of above requirements) (18 credits)

Communications Literacy (CL1 and CL2) courses 6

Breadth Creative Arts (BCA) course 3

Breadth Humanities (BHU) course 3

Breadth Life Sciences (BLS) course 3

Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course 3

General Electives (21 credits)

Total Credits for Graduation 120

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits
120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)
2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better
100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)
30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Aviation Technology - Maintenance Management - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

This major prepares students for entry-level positions in management and maintenance programs within the airline industry, corporate aviation, and general aviation. Students in the Aviation Technology – Maintenance Management major will complete the courses required for the FAA Airframe and Powerplant (A&P) licenses. Students will also take advanced turbine engines, aviation law, and composites structures. Management and communications courses are incorporated into the program to provide essential business skills. Industry internships are available and encouraged in the junior and senior years. Employment opportunities include positions with major airlines as maintenance personnel, maintenance supervisors, fixed-base operators, maintenance directors, repair station managers, FAA inspectors, aircraft/powerplant, and component manufacturers, as well as aerospace manufacturers. These industries are expanding at a rapid rate with excellent employment opportunities. This is forecasted to continue well into the twenty-first century.

Admission Requirements For This Major

1. New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major.

2. Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.5 total GPA for admission to this major in good standing.

3. Students transferring from other USU majors need a total GPA of 2.4 in major courses for admission to this major in good standing. A cumulative GPA of 2.5 must be maintained.

Transfer Credit

A transfer student and a college academic advisor initiate a petition for acceptance of transfer credits to meet degree requirements (department head and dean must approve). If transfer credit is not from a Utah school, it is the student's responsibility to provide a catalog or copies of catalog materials (usually available online) to show the content of courses taken. D grades are not accepted as transfer credit, except from Utah schools where USU is required to do so for general education coursework. The repeat policy applies to transfer courses as well as courses taken at USU. Transfer credit from foreign and nonaccredited institutions may be used for meeting degree requirements only if posted on the USU record of the student.

Graduation Requirements for Aviation Technology Major (Maintenance Management)

For all aviation technology majors, the following academic regulations apply in addition to University regulations:

1. A minimum GPA of 2.4 must be maintained in technology/math/ science/business courses required for, or used as technical electives in, the chosen major. University Studies courses are not included in this GPA calculation.
2. No more than 6 credits of D or D+ credit may be applied toward meeting graduation requirements in technology/math/science/business classes.
3. The P-D-F grading option may not be used in required or elective courses. (The P-D-F grading option is approved for University Studies courses.)
4. The academic regulations listed above (1-3) apply to required coursework and any technology/math/science/business course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree. That is, once a student completes a particular technical elective, it becomes a required course for that student.
5. Students in violation of departmental or college academic regulations, no longer eligible for graduation,

or not making satisfactory progress toward a degree will have a registration hold placed on their record.

a. Students will be placed on probation (registration hold) if they

i. have more than 6 credits of D credit (see item 2 above); or

ii. have a GPA of less than 2.4 (see item 1 above)

b. The hold remains until they improve their standing by repeating classes to reduce the number of D credits to 6 or less, and/or by raising their GPA above 2.4. Students must meet with their advisor to have the hold removed.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements and the University Studies Depth Requirements.

The student must meet with a college academic advisor at least once each semester to work out a schedule having the primary goal of correcting the existing academic problems.

Although transfer credit accepted by the department and the college may be applied toward graduation requirements, the grade received will not be used in the USU GPA calculation.

Note:

Special Requirements

Students are required to furnish their own basic set of tools and toolbox. With special discounts available through USU, prices range from \$900 to \$1,400. Contact Randy Chesley, randy.chesley@usu.edu or (435) 797-2748, for required tool list. Additional federal aid may be available for this purchase. See advisor for details. Special tools will be furnished by the department.

Internship Opportunities

Junior and seniors in the major have the opportunity to complete an internship for credit. Internships must be approved by the appropriate faculty member.

Career Opportunities

Aviation Technology – Maintenance Management graduates are qualified to enter the work force in many rewarding career fields in aviation. Employment opportunities exist in target industries such as major airline carrier maintenance management, commuter

airline maintenance management, fixed-base operator (FBO) maintenance, and Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) aircraft inspection after some field experience. This major has a great deal of depth in general maintenance, which applies to most industrial maintenance operations. Although the major's focus is aviation, the knowledge and skills gained can be used in other fields.

Required Courses

Flight Courses (66 credits)

AV 1100 - The Aviation Profession 1 1

AV 1130 - Flight Principles 2

AV 1140 - Aircraft Components and Principles 2

AV 1170 - Aircraft Structures 3

AV 1240 - Aircraft Maintenance 3

AV 2100 - Aircraft Reciprocating Powerplants and Accessories 3

AV 2110 - Aircraft Reciprocating Powerplants and Accessories Lab 3

AV 2140 - Aircraft Turbine Powerplants and Maintenance Operations 3

AV 2150 - Aircraft Turbine Powerplant Maintenance Operations Lab 3

AV 2170 - Aircraft Systems 2

AV 2180 - Aircraft Hydraulic and Pneumatic Systems 2

AV 2190 - Aircraft Systems Lab 1

AV 2200 - Aircraft Hydraulics and Pneumatics Systems Lab 1

AV 2420 - FAA Regulations, Records, and Certification 2

AV 2430 - Aircraft Electrical Systems and Components 2

AV 2440 - Aircraft Electrical Systems Laboratory 2

AV 3120 - Aviation Law 3

AV 3280 - Advanced Aircraft Maintenance 2

AV 3610 - AeroTechnology Design I 1

AV 4200 - Composite Manufacturing Processes and Repair 3

AV 4280 - Airline Management 3 1

AV 4490 - Human Factors in Aviation Safety 3

AV 4610 - AeroTechnology Design II (CI) 3

AV 4620 - AeroTechnology Design III (CI) 3

TEE 1030 - Material Processing Systems 3 1

TEE 1200 - Computer-Aided Drafting and Design 3 1

TEE 2300 - Electronic Fundamentals (QI) 4

Math, Science and Business (22 credits)

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1060 - Trigonometry 2

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 1,2

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3 1,2,4

MGT 3710 - Team Management 2 1,2,4

PHYS 1800 - Physics of Technology (BPS) 4

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 2

Note:

Students should meet with their academic advisor to establish a plan of study.

Students must complete a total of 40 credits of stipulated upper-division coursework.

1 Due to teaching load constraints, these courses may be offered during semesters other than those listed here. Check with the department regularly for possible changes. Most of these classes are offered only once each year.

2 These courses may be taken during summer semester to allow for more reasonable course loads during the academic year.

3 Students must take 11 credits of related technical electives which must be upper-division courses (3000-level and above) chosen from the following list: AV 3010, AV 4250, AV 4300, AV 5400; MGT 32504, MGT 35104, MGT 35204, MGT 3700, MGT 38104, MGT 38204, MGT 4720; PHIL 3520; SOC 3320; SOC 3500. For information about which ROTC classes apply, students should contact their academic advisor.

4These courses can be applied toward a Management Minor

Note:

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

For information contact

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education; Industrial Science 112; Utah State University; 6000 Old Main Hill; Logan UT 84322-6000; tel. (435) 797-1795; kaylee.roholt@usu.edu; www.aviation.usu.edu

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Aviation Technology - Professional Pilot - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

The Aviation Technology – Professional Pilot major prepares students to become professional pilots in the fixed wing and rotorcraft industries. Students must choose one of the emphasis options offered: fixed wing or rotorcraft. Upon graduation from this program, student will have acquired approximately 200-250 hours of flight time. During the freshman and sophomore years, students will complete courses that provide general technological background and skills. The junior and senior years are reserved for concentrated study in flight technology. Students also choose from a specific list of required upper-division directed elective courses. These courses can be used to broaden educational backgrounds and enhance career opportunities. Aviation Technology – Professional Pilot graduates are trained to be commercial pilots. The degree requirements include completion of the following FAA licenses: private, instrument, commercial, CFI, CFII, and Multi-Engine.

Students should work closely with their advisor when choosing electives and filling out the necessary matriculation forms. The advisor can be a useful source of information and assistance, but it is the student's responsibility to seek an advisor's aid and meet the necessary graduation requirements.

Admission Requirements For This Major

1. New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major.
2. Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.5 total GPA for admission to this major in good standing.
3. Students transferring from other USU majors need a total GPA of 2.4 in major courses for admission to this major in good standing. A cumulative GPA of 2.5 must be maintained.

Transfer Credit

Transfer credit from accredited U.S. institutions is automatically posted. Posting of credit from U.S. institutions does not imply acceptance as credits toward a degree.

A transfer student and a college academic advisor initiate a petition for acceptance of transfer credits to meet degree requirements (department head and dean must approve). If transfer credit is not from a Utah school, it is the student's responsibility to provide a catalog or copies of catalog materials (usually available online) to show the content of courses taken.

D grades are not accepted as transfer credit, except from Utah schools where USU is required to do so for general education coursework.

Transfer credit from foreign and non-accredited institutions may be used for meeting degree requirements only if posted on the USU record of the student. Courses from accredited institutions having similar content can be transferred and substituted for USU courses shown in the curriculum. Upper-division coursework cannot be transferred from a two-year institution. Flight courses taken in a program other than for college credit cannot automatically be transferred for university credit. If students feel that they already have an understanding of the material taught in the flight classes, they may challenge the courses. See advisor for details.

U.S. FAR 141.77 Limitations C1 and C2 govern the transfer of previous pilot experience to the USU flight program. This regulation applies when a student wishes to transfer flight training to USU during training for the same certificate or rating received elsewhere. A student participating in a part 141-approved training course may be given 50 percent of the minimum flight hours required in the current USU syllabus for the same certificate or rating. A student who is enrolled in a part 61-approved training course may only be given credit up to 25 percent of the minimum flight hours required in the current USU syllabus for the same certificate or rating. The actual amount of training experience transferred is based upon an evaluation exam and flight check with the Chief Flight Instructor at USU.

Fees

In addition to regular tuition and fees, a special fee will be assessed all flight certification classes listed below. When a student enrolls in each flight certification, the fee is due with tuition payment. Course costs are based on

average costs of ratings, and include stage check and FAA check ride fees. All fees are subject to change. For current fee structure, see website at: Flight Certification Fee Outline

Fixed Wing Flight Fees

AV 2350 - Private Pilot Certification 9,705

AV 2510 - Intermediate Flight 9,612.50

AV 2540 - Instrument Pilot Certification I 6,000

AV 2550 - Instrument Pilot Certification II 6,470

AV 2660 - Commercial Pilot Certification 11,690

AV 2740 - CFI Certification 7,275

AV 2860 - CFII Certification 2,140

AV 2880 - Multi-Engine Certification 4,203

Total \$57,095.50

Elective Certification

AV 3860 - Multiple Engine Instructor Certification 4485.00

Rotorcraft Flight Fees

AV 2355 - Private Pilot Helicopter Certification 24,935

AV 2515 - Intermediate Flight Helicopter 29,500

AV 2545 - Instrument Pilot Helicopter Certification I 3,200

AV 2555 - Instrument Pilot Helicopter Certification II 14,482

AV 2665 - Commercial Pilot Helicopter Certification 8,485

AV 2745 - Certified Flight Instructor Certification Helicopter 9,285

AV 2865 - Certified Flight Instructor Instrument Certification Helicopter 2,140

AV 2880 - Multi-Engine Certification 6,572

Total \$98,599

Medical Certificates

In accordance with the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 14, Part 61.3, all professional pilot students are required to obtain an FAA Medical Certificate. There are three classes of medical certificates which students may obtain: First Class, Second Class, and Third Class. Although only a Third Class Medical Certificate is required for student pilot operations at Utah State University, it is highly recommended that students obtain a First Class Certificate, in order to ensure that no medical conditions exist which would disqualify him or her from obtaining one at a later date. Many pilot jobs require a First Class Medical Certificate. Students using VA education benefits must maintain at least a second class medical.

A medical certificate may be obtained from a certified Aviation Medical Examiner (AME). Although the cost varies according to the examiner and the type of physical sought (First, Second, or Third), the cost is approximately \$70 to \$100. Detailed requirements for each medical class and durations are explained in CFR Title 14, part 67, and part 61.23. For further information, contact Flight Operations at (435) 753-4287.

Graduation Requirements for Aviation Technology (Professional Pilot)

For all aviation technology majors, the following academic regulations apply in addition to University regulations:

1. A minimum GPA of 2.4 must be maintained in technology/math/ science/business courses required for, or used as technical electives in, the chosen major. University Studies courses are not included in this GPA calculation.
2. No more than 6 credits of D or D+ credit may be applied toward meeting graduation requirements in technology/math/science/business classes.
3. The P-D-F grading option may not be used in required or elective courses. (The P-D-F grading option is approved for University Studies courses.)
4. The academic regulations listed above (1-3) apply to required coursework and any technology/math/science/business course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree. That is, once a student completes a particular technical elective, it becomes a required course for that student.

5. Students in violation of departmental or college academic regulations, no longer eligible for graduation, or not making satisfactory progress toward a degree will have a registration hold placed on their record.

a. Students will be placed on probation (registration hold) if they

i. have more than 6 credits of D credit (see item 2 above); or

ii. have a GPA of less than 2.4 (see item 1 above)

b. The hold remains until they improve their standing by repeating classes to reduce the number of D credits to 6 or less, and/or by raising their GPA above 2.4. Students must meet with their advisor to have the hold removed.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements and the University Studies Depth Requirements.

The student must meet with a college academic advisor at least once each semester to work out a schedule having the primary goal of correcting the existing academic problems.

Although transfer credit accepted by the department and the college may be applied toward graduation requirements, the grade received will not be used in the USU GPA calculation.

Note:

Internships

Juniors and seniors in the major have the opportunity to complete an internship for credit. Internships must be approved by the appropriate faculty member.

Career Opportunities

Depending upon the national economy, the airline industry experiences surges and lulls in the demand for properly trained personnel. Job opportunities are presently limited with major airlines; however, regional airlines have been hiring on a regular basis. This is an excellent time to begin aviation training in anticipation of the increased demand for pilots as the economy improves.

Departmental Honors in Aviation Technology—
Professional Pilot (15 credits required)

To receive departmental honors in Aviation Technology—Professional Pilot, students must complete 3 credits of AV 4660. Also, students must select 12 credits of AV Honors coursework, numbered 3000 or above. A cumulative GPA of 3.30, as well as a GPA of 3.50 in upper-division major requirements and Honors coursework, are required for departmental honors. Students must also complete and present in a public forum an Honors thesis/project (e.g., a senior project presentation or student showcase). For more information about departmental honors, contact the Honors Program, (435) 797-2715.

Required Courses

Aviation Core Courses (22 credits)

AV 1100 - The Aviation Profession 1

AV 1130 - Flight Principles 2

AV 2180 - Aircraft Hydraulic and Pneumatic Systems 2

AV 2430 - Aircraft Electrical Systems and Components 2

AV 3010 - National Airspace, Air Traffic Control, and Airport Administration 3

AV 3120 - Aviation Law 3

AV 3140 - Advanced Avionics Systems and Flight Simulation 3

AV 4490 - Human Factors in Aviation Safety 3

AV 4660 - Flight Senior Project (CI) 3

Math, Science and Business (26 credits)

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1060 - Trigonometry 2

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

PHYS 1800 - Physics of Technology (BPS) 4

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 3250 - Aviation Weather 3

TEE 2300 - Electronic Fundamentals (QI) 4

Fixed Wing Emphasis Courses (36 credits)

AV 2170 - Aircraft Systems 2

AV 2330 - Private Pilot Ground School 4

AV 2350 - Private Pilot Certification 1

AV 2520 - Instrument Pilot Ground School 4

AV 2540 - Instrument Pilot Certification I 1

AV 2550 - Instrument Pilot Certification II 1

AV 2620 - Commercial Pilot Ground School 2

AV 2660 - Commercial Pilot Certification 1

AV 2740 - CFI Certification 1

AV 2860 - CFII Certification 1

AV 2880 - Multi-Engine Certification 1

AV 3140 - Advanced Avionics Systems and Flight Simulation 3

AV 4280 - Airline Management 3

AV 5400 - Regional Jet Ground School I 4

AV 5410 - Regional Jet Ground School II 4

AV 5420 - Advanced Regional Jet Simulation 3

Rotorcraft Emphasis Courses (35 credits)

AV 2175 - Robinson Helicopter Systems 2

AV 2335 - Private Pilot Ground School Helicopter 4

AV 2355 - Private Pilot Helicopter Certification 1

AV 2525 - Instrument Pilot Ground School Helicopter 3

AV 2545 - Instrument Pilot Helicopter Certification I 1

AV 2555 - Instrument Pilot Helicopter Certification II 1

AV 2625 - Commercial Pilot Ground School Helicopter 2

AV 2665 - Commercial Pilot Helicopter Certification 1

AV 2745 - Certified Flight Instructor Certification Helicopter 1

AV 2865 - Certified Flight Instructor Instrument Certification Helicopter 1

AV 3145 - Helicopter Flight Training Device 3

AV 3725 - Certified Flight Instructor Ground School Helicopter 2

AV 3825 - Certified Flight Instructor-Instrument Ground School Helicopter 1

AV 3885 - Helicopter Turbine Transition 2

AV 4505 - Advanced Robinson Helicopter Systems 3

AV 4605 - Helicopter History and Industry Applications 3

AV 4705 - Crew Resource Management, Safety Management Systems, Aeronautical Decision Making 3

Note:

Students should meet with their academic advisor to establish a plan of study.

Students must complete a total of 40 credits of stipulated upper-division coursework.

Students must take 6 credits of an upper-division directed electives and must be chosen from the following list: AV 4250, AV 4280, AV 4300; FIN 3400; MGT 3250, MGT 3500, MGT 3510, MGT 3520, MGT 3700; MGT 3710, MGT 3820; MIS 4350, MIS 4550; PHIL 3520; PSY 4240; SOC 3320, SOC 3500. For information about ROTC classes which may apply, students should contact their advisor.

1 Depending on weather and other factors, flying courses may be taken during semesters other than those indicated. It is imperative that students work with their advisors and flight instructor to determine the best arrangement for these courses.

Note:

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

For information contact

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education; Industrial Science 112; Utah State University; 6000 Old Main Hill; Logan UT 84322-6000; tel. (435) 797-1795; kaylee.roholt@usu.edu; www.aviation.usu.edu

Fixed-Wing Emphasis (120 credits)

Freshman Year (29 credits)

Fall Semester

AV 1100 - The Aviation Profession 1

AV 1130 - Flight Principles 2

AV 2330 - Private Pilot Ground School 4

AV 2350 - Private Pilot Certification 1

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

Breadth American Institutions 3

Spring Semester

AV 2170 - Aircraft Systems 2

AV 2510 - Intermediate Flight 1

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MATH 1060 - Trigonometry 2

TEE 2300 - Electronic Fundamentals (QI) 4

Elective 2

Sophomore Year (31 credits)

Fall Semester

AV 2180 - Aircraft Hydraulic and Pneumatic Systems 2

AV 2520 - Instrument Pilot Ground School 4

AV 2540 - Instrument Pilot Certification I 1

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

University Studies Breadth Life Sciences (BLS) 3

Spring Semester

AV 2430 - Aircraft Electrical Systems and Components 2

AV 2550 - Instrument Pilot Certification II 1

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

PSC 3250 - Aviation Weather 3

University Studies Breadth Humanities 3

Elective 3

Junior Year (29 credits)

Fall Semester

AV 2620 - Commercial Pilot Ground School 2

AV 2660 - Commercial Pilot Certification 1

AV 3010 - National Airspace, Air Traffic Control, and Airport Administration 3

AV 3120 - Aviation Law 3

AV 3140 - Advanced Avionics Systems and Flight Simulation 3

University Studies Breadth Creative Arts 3

Spring Semester

AV 2880 - Multi-Engine Certification 1

AV 3720 - CFI and CFII Ground School (CI) 3

AV 4490 - Human Factors in Aviation Safety 3

AV 5400 - Regional Jet Ground School I 4

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

Senior Year (31 credits)

Fall Semester

AV 2740 - CFI Certification 1

AV 4280 - Airline Management 3

AV 4660 - Flight Senior Project (CI) 3

AV 5410 - Regional Jet Ground School II 4

University Studies Breadth Social Sciences 3

Directed Elective 3

Spring Semester

AV 2860 - CFII Certification 1

AV 5420 - Advanced Regional Jet Simulation 3

PHYS 1800 - Physics of Technology (BPS) 4

University Studies Depth Humanities Creative Arts 3

Elective 3

Rotorcraft Emphasis (120 credits)

Freshman Year (30 credits)

Fall Semester

AV 1100 - The Aviation Profession 1

AV 1130 - Flight Principles 2

AV 2335 - Private Pilot Ground School Helicopter 4

AV 2355 - Private Pilot Helicopter Certification 1

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

Breadth American Institutions 3

Spring Semester

AV 2175 - Robinson Helicopter Systems 2

AV 2515 - Intermediate Flight Helicopter 1

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MATH 1060 - Trigonometry 2

TEE 2300 - Electronic Fundamentals (QI) 4

Elective 3

Sophomore Year (31 credits)

Fall Semester

AV 2180 - Aircraft Hydraulic and Pneumatic Systems 2

AV 2520 - Instrument Pilot Ground School 4

AV 2545 - Instrument Pilot Helicopter Certification I 1

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

University Studies Breadth Life Sciences 3

Spring Semester

AV 2430 - Aircraft Electrical Systems and Components 2

AV 2555 - Instrument Pilot Helicopter Certification II 1

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

PSC 3250 - Aviation Weather 3

University Studies Breadth Humanities 3

Elective 3

Junior Year (29 credits)

Fall Semester

AV 2625 - Commercial Pilot Ground School Helicopter 2

AV 2665 - Commercial Pilot Helicopter Certification 1

AV 3010 - National Airspace, Air Traffic Control, and
Airport Administration 3

AV 3120 - Aviation Law 3

AV 3145 - Helicopter Flight Training Device 3

University Studies Breadth Creative Arts 3

Spring Semester

AV 2745 - Certified Flight Instructor Certification
Helicopter 1

AV 3725 - Certified Flight Instructor Ground School
Helicopter 2

AV 3885 - Helicopter Turbine Transition 2

AV 4490 - Human Factors in Aviation Safety 3

AV 4505 - Advanced Robinson Helicopter Systems 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

Senior Year (30 credits)

Fall Semester

AV 2865 - Certified Flight Instructor Instrument
Certification Helicopter 1

AV 3825 - Certified Flight Instructor-Instrument Ground
School Helicopter 1

AV 4605 - Helicopter History and Industry Applications 3

University Studies Breadth Social Sciences 3

Directed Elective 3

Elective 3

Spring Semester

AV 4660 - Flight Senior Project (CI) 3

AV 4705 - Crew Resource Management, Safety
Management Systems, Aeronautical Decision Making 3

PHYS 1800 - Physics of Technology (BPS) 4

University Studies Depth Humanities Creative Arts 3

Directed Elective 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-
division courses, 10 of which must be courses required
for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700,
HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or
USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Family and Consumer Sciences Education (FCSE) - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

The program trains students to become family and
consumer science teachers in middle and high schools
through a well-rounded curriculum in teaching content
areas.

The major includes study in nutrition, dietetics and food sciences; family and human development; interior design; apparel and textiles; and consumer sciences. Many states, including Utah, require a master's degree to work for extension.

In order to obtain a secondary teaching license for grades 6-12, students must complete the 35-credit Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP), which includes one semester of student teaching in a public school. This program is administered by USU's School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL) within the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services. Student must apply to the School of TEAL the semester before taking STEP courses. This is usually the fall of their junior year. Students learn subject content through the School of Applied Sciences, Technology, and Education and spend the last year or two studying education techniques through the STEP program.

University Studies-Competency

ENGL 1010

ENGL 2010

MATH 1050 (must have C- or better for STEP program)

Note: alternatively, competency requirements may be fulfilled though testing. See the General Education requirements for further information.

University Studies-Breadth

Students must complete a minimum of 18 credits in breadth courses, including one course from each of the six categories (BAI, BCA, BHU, BLS, BPS, and BSS). At least two of these six courses must have a USU prefix.

ID 1750, NDFS 1020, FCHD 1500, FCHD 2400, CHEM 1110 and CHEM 1120 are breadth courses that are required for the major

USU 1300 and USU 1320 are suggested to meet the USU-prefix course requirement

University Studies-Depth

Two Communications Intensive (CI) courses and one Quantitative Intensive (QI) course are required

SCED 3210 and SCED 4200 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

FCSE 3030 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Students in the Family and Consumer Sciences Education major must also take one Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course and one Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) course.

FCSE 3080 will fulfill the DHA requirement

FCSE 3030 will fulfill the DSC requirement

The following courses are required for the Family and Consumer Sciences Major. For admission into the Secondary Teacher Education Program, students will need to meet minimum grade requirements, found at teal.usu.edu/htm/undergraduate-programs/seced/adstep.

Required Support Courses

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

Major Required Courses (92 credits)

A grade of C or better must be earned in these courses

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHD 2100 - Family Resource Management 3

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3

FCSE 2040 - Clothing Production Principles 3

FCSE 2510 - Orientation to Family and Consumer Sciences Education 3

FCSE 3030 - Textile Science (DSC/QI) 4

FCSE 3040 - Advanced Clothing Production Principles 3

FCSE 3080 - Dress and Humanity (DHA) 3	Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)
FCSE 3300 - Family and Consumer Sciences Education Clinical Experience I 1	2.00 GPA
FCSE 3400 - Family and Consumer Sciences Education Methods I 3	Credits of C- or better
FCSE 3790 - Housing and Interior Design Teaching Methods 3	100
FCSE 4250 - Internship in Family and Consumer Sciences Education 1-12 (2 credits maximum)	Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
FCSE 4300 - Family and Consumer Sciences Education Clinical Experience II 1	40
FCSE 4400 - Family and Consumer Sciences Education Methods II 3	USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper- division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)
FCSE 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2 (2 weeks)	30 USU credits
FCSE 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10 (13 weeks, full-time)	Completion of approved major program of study
ID 1750 - Design in Everyday Living (BCA) 3	See college advisor
ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit maximum)	Credits in minor (if required)
NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3	12
NDFS 1260 - Food Literacy 3	Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)
NDFS 2020 - Nutrition Throughout the Life Cycle 3	3
NDFS 3070 - Science of Food Preparation 3	General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements
SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3	General Technology - AAS
SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3	College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences
SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (May be taken anytime)	School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education
Minimum University Requirements	Utah State University, through its Regional Campuses and Distance Education system and the Utah College of Applied Technology (UCAT) have combined to offer the Associate of Applied Science degree (AAS) in general technology. This degree is ordinarily a terminal degree, but if students desire, they may continue on to a higher degree such as a bachelor's degree.
Total Credits	Admission Information
120	

Students are admitted into this program through the university's regular admission process.

1. New freshman admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major.

2. Transfer students from other institutions and from other USU majors need a 2.0 total GPA for admission to this major in good standing.

For additional information, or to complete an online application, visit: usu.edu/admissions/applyonline/

Students must begin at USU after no more than one year after completing the 900-hour program at a UCAT institution.

Degree Requirements

Students who have completed a 900-hour program at a UCAT institution may apply to USU for admission to this program. There are four emphases options for students. These options include: Business, Design and Creative Arts, Technology Systems and Allied Health Systems.

A student will complete 15-16 credits of general education, including one course in English composition, a math course, and nine credits of breadth area courses (humanities, physical science and economics). In addition, the student will complete an emphasis area (usually 18-24 credits). The remainder of the student's credits will be made up of transfer credits from a UCAT institution (30 credits). The minimum number of credits needed for the AAS degree is 63. A student must have an accumulated GPA of at least 2.0 in order to graduate.

Course Requirements

Students should work closely with an advisor to select courses to complete the requirements for this degree. The basic requirements are listed below.

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MATH 1020 - Trade Mathematics (MA) 3 or

MATH 1030 - Quantitative Reasoning (QL) 3 or

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4 or

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

Breadth Requirements (9 credits)

American Institution course

Humanities or Social Science course

Physical Science course

Technical Specialty and Institution

30 credits

Emphasis Area Requirements

18-24 credits

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Technology and Engineering Education - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

A degree in technology and engineering education prepares students to become qualified instructors who can teach the necessary skills required in our changing world. The ever-increasing rate of technological development and the impacts of globalization have created a demand for individuals who are technologically literate, innovative and capable of working in teams. The world is looking toward specialized educators to meet this demand.

Students have the option to emphasize their studies in Technology and Engineering Education or Trade and Technical Education.

A Technology and Engineering Education emphasis is designed to prepare students for careers in teaching at the middle school and high school levels. The courses in this major consist of communication, manufacturing, energy, power and transportation classes.

A Trade and Technical Education emphasis is designed to prepare students for teaching Career and Technical Education (CTE) courses at the high school and post-high school levels. The courses in this major consist of classes within a declared expertise of building trades, automotive technology, electricity and electronics, computer-aided drafting, nursing or culinary arts.

Students are exposed to extensive practical classroom experience through role-playing, video-laboratory activities, clinical experiences and student teaching.

Students choosing this major must also be admitted to the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) administered by the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services.

University Studies-Competency

ENGL 1010

ENGL 2010

MATH 1210 (must have a C- or better in a QL course for admission to the STEP program)

Note: alternatively, competency requirements may be fulfilled through testing. See General Education Requirements for further information.

University Studies-Breadth

Students must complete a minimum of 18 credits in breadth courses, including one course from each of the six categories (BAI, BCA, BHU, BLS, BPS, and BSS). At least two of these six courses must have a USU prefix. The following courses are suggested for students in the TEE major:

CHEM 1110 (will satisfy the BPS requirement)

LAEP 1030 (will satisfy the BCA requirement)

PHYS 1800 (will satisfy the Exploration requirement)

WATS 1200 or WILD 2200 (will satisfy the BLS requirement)

Meet with the academic advisor to determine which course to take for the remaining breadth requirements

University Studies-Depth

Two Communications Intensive (CI) courses and one Quantitative Intensive (QI) course are required.

SCED 3210 and SCED 4200 (will satisfy the CI requirement)

TEE 2300 (will satisfy the QI requirement)

Students in the Technology and Engineering Education major must also take one Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course and one Depth Social Sciences (DSS) Course.

Choose one DHA course from the University Studies Depth requirements

SCED 3210 (will satisfy the DSS requirement)

For Admission into the Secondary Teacher Education Program, students will need to meet minimum grade requirements, found at teal.usu.edu/htm/undergraduate-programs/seced/adstep.

In addition, students must complete the following courses in preparation for teacher licensure:

Communication Courses

ART 2810 - Photography I 3 or

ITLS 5215 - Digital Video Capture and Production I 3 or

ITLS 5245 - Interactive Multi-Media Production 3 or

ITLS 5265 - Internet Development 3

TEE 1200 - Computer-Aided Drafting and Design 3 (required)

TEE 3050 - Computer Systems and Networking 3 (required)

Construction Courses

TEE 1040 - Construction and Estimating 3

TEE 2220 - Civil Engineering and Architecture 3

Energy, Power and Transportation Courses

ENGR 2210 - Fundamental Electronics for Engineers 3 or

TEE 2300 - Electronic Fundamentals (QI) 4

TEE 1020 - Energy, Power, Transportation Systems Control Technology 3 (required)

Manufacturing Courses

ASTE 3030 - Metal Welding Processes and Technology in Agriculture 3 or

AV 4200 - Composite Manufacturing Processes and Repair 3

TEE 1030 - Material Processing Systems 3 (required)

TEE 2020 - Computer-Integrated Manufacturing Systems 3 (required)

TEE 2030 - Wood-Based Manufacturing Systems 3 (required)

Professional Education Courses:

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

Technology and Engineering Education Courses

TEE 3200 - Methods of Teaching Engineering and Technology Education I 3

TEE 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1

TEE 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1

TEE 4400 - Methods of Teaching Engineering and Technology Education II 3

TEE 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

TEE 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Related Professional Courses

TEE 1000 - Orientation to Technology and Engineering Education 1

TEE 3440 - Science, Technology, and Modern Society (DSC) 3

Related Technical Courses

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 or

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4 and

CHEM 1115 - General Chemistry I Laboratory 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 (required)

PHYS 1800 - Physics of Technology (BPS) 4 (required)

Elective Courses

Select a minimum of 9 credits from the following courses, not taken above to meet core requirements:

ART 1050 - Introduction to Photography 3

ART 1120 - Two-Dimensional Design 3

ART 1130 - Three-Dimensional Design 3

ART 2810 - Photography I 3

ASTE 1610 - Agricultural Machinery Engines 3

ASTE 1615 - Agricultural Machinery Engine Laboratory 3

ASTE 1620 - Agricultural Machinery Power Trains 3

ASTE 1625 - Agricultural Machinery Power Trains Laboratory 3

ASTE 2200 - Electricity in Agricultural Systems 3

ASTE 3710 - Agricultural Machinery Hydraulic Systems and Diagnosis 3

ASTE 3720 - Agricultural DC Electrical Systems and Diagnosis 3

ASTE 4100 - Agricultural Structures and Environment (QI) 3

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3

ITLS 5205 - Computer Applications for Instruction and Training 3

ITLS 5215 - Digital Video Capture and Production I 3

ITLS 5230 - Instructional Graphic Production I 3

ITLS 5245 - Interactive Multi-Media Production 3

ITLS 5265 - Internet Development 3

ITLS 5275 - Multimedia Special Topic Studio I 3

ITLS 5285 - Multimedia Special Topic Studio II 3

ITLS 5290 - Multimedia Production for Instruction and Training 3

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MIS 3450 - Designing Graphical User Interfaces for Electronic Commerce 3

MIS 5700 - Internet Management and Electronic Commerce (DSS) 3

To schedule an appointment with the TEE academic advisor, contact (435)797-2282.

Please visit aste.usu.edu/tee for more information.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Associate of Arts

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

The Associate Degrees are designed to meet the qualifications of the first two years of a Baccalaureate Degree. A student who transfers from USU-Eastern to a public four year institution of higher education in the

State of Utah will be automatically cleared of all general education requirements if he or she has received an Associate Degree (students receiving the Associate of Pre-Engineering may have to take additional general education credits). Most accredited four year institutions of higher education in the United States will accept the Associate degree. Students are advised to examine the catalog of the institution to which they plan to transfer.

Credit for courses numbered 1000 or above earned at USU-Eastern are transferable within the Utah State System of Higher Education and will be carried on the student's transcript by the receiving institution. Acceptance of credit should not be confused with its application toward a specific set of requirements or major. Credit other than that intended wholly to meet the General Education requirements of the receiving institution will be applied on the basis of the appropriateness of credit to a particular institution's specific degree program requirements, as determined by the receiving institution.

Students whose native language is not English may use English to meet the Associate of Arts language requirement by completing all of the requirements for an Associate of Science and one of the following:

Provide proof of a 500 or higher score on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL)

Successfully complete a minimum of 10 semester hours of ESOL 1000 or above numbered coursework

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Automotive Technology - AAS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Associate of Applied Science Degree

The Associate of Applied Science Degree is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Associate of Applied Science degree is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology

Education Division. A minimum of 15 hours of general education, which shall include courses in composition, math, human relations, and six hours outside the major are required in addition to the major courses for the Associate of Applied Science degree. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Associate of Applied Science in Auto Technology:

AUTO 1000 - Introduction to Transportation Technology I 4

AUTO 1100 - Engine Repair Theory 3

AUTO 1105 - Engine Repair Lab 3

AUTO 1200 - Automatic Transmission/Transaxle Theory 3

AUTO 1205 - Automatic Transmission/Transaxle Lab 2

AUTO 1300 - Manual Drive Train and Axle Theory 3

AUTO 1305 - Manual Drive Train and Axle Lab 2

AUTO 1400 - Suspension and Steering Theory 3

AUTO 1405 - Suspension and Steering Lab 3

AUTO 1500 - Brakes - Theory 3

AUTO 1505 - Brakes - Lab 2

AUTO 1600 - Electrical and Electronics I Theory 3

AUTO 1605 - Electrical and Electronics I Lab 3

AUTO 1800 - Engine Performance I Theory 3

AUTO 1805 - Engine Performance I Lab 3

AUTO 2600 - Electrical and Electronics II Theory 3

AUTO 2605 - Electrical and Electronics II Lab 2

AUTO 2700 - Heating and Air Conditioning Theory 3

AUTO 2705 - Heating and Air Conditioning Lab 2

AUTO 2800 - Engine Performance II Theory 3

AUTO 2805 - Engine Performance II Lab 2

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MATH 1020 - Trade Mathematics (MA) 3 (or higher MATH course)

PHYS 1010 - Elementary Physics (BPS) 3 or

PHYS 1050 - Technical Physics 3

Additional General Education courses 2-6

Computer Literacy 0-3 (if the student does not take the test, 3)

Human Relations course 3

Human Relations

Students may choose one of the following courses recognized by USU-Eastern as a Human Relations course:

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR) 3

BUSN 2320 - Small Business Management - CTE (HR) 3

BUSN 2390 - Organizational Behavior (HR) 3

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR) 3

CMST 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Business - AB

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

The Associate Degrees are designed to meet the qualifications of the first two years of a Baccalaureate Degree. A student who transfers from USU-Eastern to a public four year institution of higher education in the State of Utah will be automatically cleared of all general education requirements if he or she has received an Associate Degree (students receiving the Associate of Pre-Engineering may have to take additional general education credits). Most accredited four year institutions of higher education in the United States will accept the

Associate degree. Students are advised to examine the catalog of the institution to which they plan to transfer.

Credit for courses numbered 1000 or above earned at USU-Eastern are transferable within the Utah State System of Higher Education and will be carried on the student's transcript by the receiving institution. Acceptance of credit should not be confused with its application toward a specific set of requirements or major. Credit other than that intended wholly to meet the General Education requirements of the receiving institution will be applied on the basis of the appropriateness of credit to a particular institution's specific degree program requirements, as determined by the receiving institution.

The following courses are required for the Associate of Science in Business:

ACTG 2010 - Financial Accounting 4

ACTG 2020 - Managerial Accounting 4

BCIS 1410 - Spreadsheet I (Excel) 2

BCIS 2420 - Database I (Access) 2

BUSN 1091 - Business Presentations 3

BUSN 2050 - Business Law 4

BUSN 2200 - Business Communications 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3 or

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

American Institutions course 3

Earth Science course 3

Humanities or Fine Arts course 3

Life Science course 3

Physical Science course 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Business Administration - AAS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Associate of Applied Science Degree

The Associate of Applied Science Degree is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Associate of Applied Science degree is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A minimum of 15 hours of general education, which shall include courses in composition, math, human relations, and six hours outside the major are required in addition to the major courses for the Associate of Applied Science degree. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Associate of Applied Science in Business Administration:

ACTG 1111 - Survey of Accounting 3 and/or

ACTG 2010 - Financial Accounting 4

ACTG 2020 - Managerial Accounting 4

BCIS 2010 - Business Computer Applications 3 or

BCIS 1410 - Spreadsheet I (Excel) 2 and

BCIS 2420 - Database I (Access) 2

BUSN 1050 - Business Mathematics (MA) 3 or

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR) 3 or

BUSN 2320 - Small Business Management - CTE (HR) 3 or

BUSN 2390 - Organizational Behavior (HR) 3

BUSN 1091 - Business Presentations 3

BUSN 1310 - Introduction to Business Management 2

BUSN 2050 - Business Law 4

BUSN 2200 - Business Communications 3

BUSN 2201 - Marketing Concepts 3

BUSN 2700 - Business Forum 1

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

Electives (24 credits)

Choose any ACTG, BUSN, BCIS or General Education course.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Cosmetology - AAS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Associate of Applied Science Degree

The Associate of Applied Science Degree is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Associate of Applied Science degree is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A minimum of 15 hours of general education, which shall include courses in composition, math, human relations, and six hours outside the major are required in addition to the major courses for the Associate of Applied Science degree. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Associate of Applied Science in Cosmetology:

BUSN 1050 - Business Mathematics (MA) 3

BUSN 2390 - Organizational Behavior (HR) 3

COST 1100 - Cosmetology Theory 5

COST 1110 - Cosmetology Lab 10

COST 1200 - Cosmetology Theory 5

COST 1210 - Cosmetology Lab 10

COST 2300 - Intermediate Cosmetology Theory 5

COST 2310 - Intermediate Cosmetology Lab 10

COST 2400 - Intermediate Cosmetology Theory 5

COST 2410 - Intermediate Cosmetology Lab 10

COST 2500 - Advanced Cosmetology Theory 5

COST 2510 - Advanced Cosmetology Lab 5-10 (May be necessary to complete clock hour requirement)

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR) 3

Computer Literacy 0-3 (If the student does not take the test, 3)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Diesel and Heavy Equipment Mechanics - AAS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Associate of Applied Science Degree

The Associate of Applied Science Degree is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Associate of Applied Science degree is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A minimum of 15 hours of general education, which shall include courses in composition, math, human relations, and six hours outside the major are required in addition to the major courses for the Associate of Applied Science degree. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Associate of Applied Science in Diesel and Heavy Equipment Mechanics:

DSME 1000 - Introduction to Transportation Technology I 4

DSME 1110 - Diesel Engine Overhaul Theory 4

DSME 1130 - Diesel Engine Overhaul Lab 4

DSME 1310 - Fluid Power Theory 4

DSME 1330 - Fluid Power Lab 4

DSME 1340 - Mobile Electrical and Electronics Theory 5

DSME 1360 - Mobile Electrical and Electronics Lab 3

DSME 2210 - Advanced Diesel Engine Theory 5

DSME 2230 - Advanced Diesel Engine Lab 5

DSME 2410 - Heavy Duty Chassis and Power Train Theory 5

DSME 2430 - Heavy Duty Chassis and Power Train Lab 5

DSME 2440 - Mobile Air Conditioning Theory 2

DSME 2460 - Mobile Air Conditioning Lab 1

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MACH 1140 - Engine Machining Theory 2

MACH 1160 - Engine Machining Lab 2

MATH 1020 - Trade Mathematics (MA) 3 (or higher Math course)

WELD 1010 - Beginning Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW) 3

Computer Literacy 0-3 (If the student does not take the test, 3)

Human Relations course 3

Human Relations

Students may choose one of the following courses recognized by USU-Eastern as a Human Relations course:

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR) 3

BUSN 2320 - Small Business Management - CTE (HR) 3

BUSN 2390 - Organizational Behavior (HR) 3

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR) 3

CMST 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

IT Support and Web Development - AAS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Associate of Applied Science Degree

The Associate of Applied Science Degree is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Associate of Applied Science degree is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A minimum of 15 hours of general education, which shall include courses in composition, math, human relations, and six hours outside the major are required in addition to the major courses for the Associate of Applied Science degree. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Associate of Applied Science in IT Support and Web Development (65-67 credits)

Operating Systems, Networking, Repair and Computer Security

BCIS 1200 - Introduction to Operating Systems 2

BCIS 2210 - Linux and Web Server Administration 3

BCIS 2610 - Administering Windows® Professional 3

BCIS 2631 - Introduction to Networking, Net+ 3

BCIS 2632 - Computer Repair, A+ 3

Multimedia and Web Design

BCIS 1300 - Website Design 3

BCIS 1340 - Digital Video Production 3

BCIS 1350 - Flash Basics and Interactive Web Design 3

BCIS 2300 - Web Programming 3

BCIS 2441 - Graphics for the Web 3

BCIS 2500 - Web Business 3

Application and Software

BCIS 1405 - Word Processing 3

BCIS 1410 - Spreadsheet I (Excel) 2

BCIS 1411 - Spreadsheet II (Excel) 2

BCIS 2420 - Database I (Access) 2

Common Core

BUSN 1050 - Business Mathematics (MA) 3 or

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

BUSN 1091 - Business Presentations 3

BUSN 2200 - Business Communications 3

BUSN 2201 - Marketing Concepts 3 or

BUSN 2211 - Introduction to Advertising 2 or

BUSN 2251 - Consumer Behavior 3

BUSN 2320 - Small Business Management - CTE (HR) 3
or

BUSN 2390 - Organizational Behavior (HR) 3

OSS 1550 - Business Correspondence 3

Electives (7 credits)

Choose any ACTG, ACCT, BCIS, BUSN, ECN, MIS, MNGT or
OSS course.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Welding - AAS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Associate of Applied Science Degree

The Associate of Applied Science (AAS) degree is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division and is intended for students who wish to finish their education in two years and then pursue employment in the welding industry. Students obtaining the AAS degree in welding must complete 46 credits of welding courses plus a minimum of 18 hours of general education for a total of 64 credit hours. General education requirements shall include specific courses in communication, math, human relations, machine shop, computer aided drafting, and an elective of the student's choosing.

Admission Requirements

1. New freshman admitted to USU-Eastern in good standing qualify for admission to this program

2. Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.5 GPA for admission to this major

3. Students transferring from other USU-Eastern majors need a total GPA of 2.5 for admission to this major

4. No welding courses below a C- may be applied toward meeting graduation requirements

5. Visual acuity requirements: 20/40 vision and Jaeger J-2 at 12 inches, with or without corrective lenses. If corrective lenses are required to attain this level of visual acuity, the corrective lenses must be worn during class periods.

The following courses illustrate a typical path for obtaining the Associate of Applied Science in Welding:

EDDT 1040 - CAD Level I: Intro to CAD (CIL) 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MACH 1010 - Machine Tool Technology I 3

MATH 1020 - Trade Mathematics (MA) 3 (or higher Math course)

WELD 1100 - Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW) 7

WELD 1110 - Advanced Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW) 3

WELD 1120 - Beginning Gas Metal Arc Welding (GMAW) and Flux Cored Arc Welding (FCAW) 7

WELD 1130 - Advanced Gas Metal Arc Welding (GMAW) and Flux Cored Arc Welding (FCAW) 3

WELD 1140 - Related Welding Processes 7

WELD 1150 - Beginning Gas Tungsten Arc Welding (GTAW) 7

WELD 2400 - Print Reading for Welders 3

WELD 2410 - Practical Fabrication and Layout 3

WELD 2500 - Weld Inspection 3

WELD 2600 - Metallurgy 3

Electives

Students may choose an elective course of 3 credit hours or more. Some suggested options include:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

PHYS 1010 - Elementary Physics (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PHYS 1050 - Technical Physics 3

Human Relations

Students may choose one of the following courses recognized by USU-Eastern as a Human Relations course:

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR) 3

BUSN 2320 - Small Business Management - CTE (HR) 3

BUSN 2390 - Organizational Behavior (HR) 3

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR) 3

CMST 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Agricultural Machinery Technology Certificate

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

This one-year agricultural program meets the needs of persons interested in employment opportunities with agricultural dealerships and companies in the areas of parts and service, as well as with farm suppliers, feed and fertilizer agencies, corporate farms and ranches, and other related industries. The vocationally oriented agricultural technology program includes a cooperative occupational experience placement at the end of the first year of instruction.

Requirements for the one-year program include a minimum of 31 credits, with the following breakdown of suggested coursework:

Fall Semester

ASTE 1010 - Introduction to Agricultural Systems Technology 3

ASTE 1120 - Forage and Harvest Equipment 3

ASTE 1610 - Agricultural Machinery Engines 3

ASTE 1615 - Agricultural Machinery Engine Laboratory 3

ASTE 3090 - Computer Applications in Agriculture (not currently offered) 3

ASTE 3710 - Agricultural Machinery Hydraulic Systems and Diagnosis 3

Spring Semester

ASTE 1130 - Planting and Tillage Equipment 3

ASTE 1620 - Agricultural Machinery Power Trains 3

ASTE 1625 - Agricultural Machinery Power Trains Laboratory 3

ASTE 2250 - Occupational Experience in Agriculture 1-6

ASTE 3080 - Compact Power Units for Agricultural and Turfgrass Applications 3

Note:

See major requirement sheet, available from the department, for more information.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Aircraft Maintenance Technician- Airframe & Powerplant A&P Certificate

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

This two-year technical program emphasizes aircraft repair and maintenance.

Required courses are:

AV 1130 - Flight Principles 2

AV 1140 - Aircraft Components and Principles 2

AV 1170 - Aircraft Structures 3

AV 1240 - Aircraft Maintenance 3

AV 2100 - Aircraft Reciprocating Powerplants and Accessories 3

AV 2110 - Aircraft Reciprocating Powerplants and Accessories Lab 3

AV 2140 - Aircraft Turbine Powerplants and Maintenance Operations 3

AV 2150 - Aircraft Turbine Powerplant Maintenance Operations Lab 3

AV 2170 - Aircraft Systems 2

AV 2180 - Aircraft Hydraulic and Pneumatic Systems 2

AV 2190 - Aircraft Systems Lab 1

AV 2200 - Aircraft Hydraulics and Pneumatics Systems Lab 1

AV 2420 - FAA Regulations, Records, and Certification 2

AV 2430 - Aircraft Electrical Systems and Components 2

AV 2440 - Aircraft Electrical Systems Laboratory 2

AV 3280 - Advanced Aircraft Maintenance 2

AV 4200 - Composite Manufacturing Processes and Repair 3

TEE 1030 - Material Processing Systems 3

TEE 1200 - Computer-Aided Drafting and Design 3

TEE 2300 - Electronic Fundamentals (QI) 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1060 - Trigonometry 2

PHYS 1800 - Physics of Technology (BPS) 4

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

Note:

FAA regulations require students to earn a 70 percent or higher score to pass each course.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Accounting/Management Information Systems - CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Certificate of Completion is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A Certificate of Completion includes a minimum of one course in composition, math and human relations, in addition to the major courses. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Certificate of Completion in Accounting/Management Information Systems:

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR) 3 or

BUSN 2320 - Small Business Management - CTE (HR) 3 or

BUSN 2390 - Organizational Behavior (HR) 3 or

CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR) 3 or

CMST 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

BUSN 1050 - Business Mathematics (MA) 3 or

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

BUSN 1091 - Business Presentations 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

Accounting Courses

ACTG 1111 - Survey of Accounting 3 and/or

ACTG 2010 - Financial Accounting 4

ACTG 2020 - Managerial Accounting 4

ACTG 2151 - Income Tax Preparation 2

ACTG 2800 - Computerized Accounting 2

Computer Courses

BCIS 1405 - Word Processing 3

BCIS 2010 - Business Computer Applications 3 or

BCIS 1410 - Spreadsheet I (Excel) 2 and

BCIS 2420 - Database I (Access) 2

Business Electives

Choose three credits from the following:

Business Law, Economics, Business English, Business Statistics, Calculus Techniques, etc.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Automotive Technology - CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Certificate of Completion is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A Certificate of Completion includes a minimum of one course in composition, math and human relations, in addition to the major courses. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Certificate of Completion in Automotive Technology:

AUTO 1000 - Introduction to Transportation Technology I 4

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MATH 1020 - Trade Mathematics (MA) 3 (or higher Math course)

AUTO courses 22

Human Relations course 3

Human Relations

Students may choose one of the following courses recognized by USU-Eastern as a Human Relations course:

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR) 3

BUSN 2320 - Small Business Management - CTE (HR) 3

BUSN 2390 - Organizational Behavior (HR) 3

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR) 3

CMST 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Building Construction and Construction Management - CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Certificate of Completion is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A Certificate of Completion includes a minimum of one course in composition, math and human relations,

in addition to the major courses. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Certificate of Completion in Building Construction and Construction Management:

BCCM 1010 - Building Construction Safety 1

BCCM 2010 - Framing I 2

BCCM 2030 - Framing II 2

BCCM 2080 - Concrete I 2

BCCM 2090 - Concrete II 2

BCCM 2100 - Interior Finish I 2

BCCM 2110 - Interior Finish II 2

BCCM 2170 - Exterior Finish I 2

BCCM 2180 - Exterior Finish II 2

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MATH 1020 - Trade Mathematics (MA) 3 (or higher Math course)

Human Relations course 3

Electives

BCCM 1150 - Basic Print Reading 2 or

EDDT 2650 - Mechanical Blueprint Reading 2

CEE 2240 - Engineering Surveying 3 or

EDDT 1040 - CAD Level I: Intro to CAD (CIL) 3 or

EDDT 1100 - Residential Architectural Drafting 3

BCCM 2240 - Construction Estimating 3 or

BCCM 2270 - Building Codes and Inspections 2

May use above or any other approved course 2

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Cosmetology - CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Certificate of Completion is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A Certificate of Completion includes a minimum of one course in composition, math and human relations, in addition to the major courses. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Certificate of Completion in Cosmetology:

BUSN 1050 - Business Mathematics (MA) 3

BUSN 2390 - Organizational Behavior (HR) 3

COST 1100 - Cosmetology Theory 5

COST 1110 - Cosmetology Lab 10

COST 1200 - Cosmetology Theory 5

COST 1210 - Cosmetology Lab 10

COST 2300 - Intermediate Cosmetology Theory 5

COST 2310 - Intermediate Cosmetology Lab 10

COST 2400 - Intermediate Cosmetology Theory 5

COST 2410 - Intermediate Cosmetology Lab 10

COST 2500 - Advanced Cosmetology Theory 5

COST 2510 - Advanced Cosmetology Lab 5-10 (may be necessary to complete clock hours)

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Electronics - CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Certificate of Completion is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A Certificate of Completion includes a minimum of one course in composition, math and human relations, in addition to the major courses. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Certificate of Completion in Electronics:

ELET 1110 - Electronics/Electrical Mathematics (MA) 3

ELET 1120 - Computer Tools for Technology (CIL) 2

ELET 1130 - Circuit Analysis 6

ELET 1140 - Circuit Analysis Lab 1

ELET 1150 - Digital Systems Theory 4

ELET 1160 - Digital Systems Lab 1

ELET 1170 - Electronic Devices and Circuits 6

ELET 1180 - Electronic Devices and Circuits Lab 1

ELET 1200 - Motors, Controls and OLC's 4

ELET 1210 - Motors, Controls and PLC's Lab 1

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

Human Relations course 3

Human Relations

Students may choose one of the following courses recognized by USU-Eastern as a Human Relations course:

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR) 3

BUSN 2320 - Small Business Management - CTE (HR) 3

BUSN 2390 - Organizational Behavior (HR) 3

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR) 3

CMST 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Engineering Drafting and Design Technology - CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Certificate of Completion is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A Certificate of Completion includes a minimum of one course in composition, math and human relations, in addition to the major courses. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Certificate of Completion in Engineering Drafting and Design Technology:

CEE 2240 - Engineering Surveying 3

EDDT 1010 - Technical Drafting 5

EDDT 1040 - CAD Level I: Intro to CAD (CIL) 3

EDDT 1070 - CAD Level II: Intro to 3-D 3

EDDT 1100 - Residential Architectural Drafting 3

EDDT 2620 - 3-D Modeling Advanced 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MATH 1020 - Trade Mathematics (MA) 3 (or a higher Math course)

Human Relations course 3

Electives

Choose one of the following courses:

EDDT 2100 - Commercial Architectural Drafting 3

EDDT 2650 - Mechanical Blueprint Reading 2

Human Relations

Students may choose one of the following courses recognized by USU-Eastern as a Human Relations course:

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR) 3

BUSN 2320 - Small Business Management - CTE (HR) 3

BUSN 2390 - Organizational Behavior (HR) 3

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR) 3

CMST 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Heavy Equipment and Trucking - CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Certificate of Completion is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A Certificate of Completion includes a minimum of one course in composition, math and human relations, in addition to the major courses. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Certificate of Completion in Heavy Equipment and Trucking:

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

HETR 1610 - General Maintenance 4

HETR 1620 - Front End Loader Operation 2

HETR 1630 - Tractor Loader Backhoe Operation 2

HETR 1650 - Motor Grader Operation 2

HETR 1660 - Dozer Operation 2

HETR 2760 - Dump and Trailing 2

HETR 2770 - Laws and Regulations 4

HETR 2780 - Maintenance 3

HETR 2790 - Behind the Wheel 6

MATH 1020 - Trade Mathematics (MA) 3 (or higher Math course)

Human Relations course 3

Human Relations

Students may choose one of the following courses recognized by USU-Eastern as a Human Relations course:

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR) 3

BUSN 2320 - Small Business Management - CTE (HR) 3

BUSN 2390 - Organizational Behavior (HR) 3

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR) 3

CMST 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Machine Tool Technology - CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Certificate of Completion is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A Certificate of Completion includes a minimum of one course in composition, math and human relations, in addition to the major courses. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Certificate of Completion in Machine Tool Technology:

BUSN 2200 - Business Communications 3 or
Technical Writing 3
EDDT 1040 - CAD Level I: Intro to CAD (CIL) 3
EDDT 2650 - Mechanical Blueprint Reading 2
MACH 1010 - Machine Tool Technology I 3
MACH 1020 - Machine Tool Technology II 3
MACH 1030 - Machine Tool Technology III 3
MACH 1040 - Machine Tool Technology IV 3
MATH 1020 - Trade Mathematics (MA) 3
WELD 1010 - Beginning Shielded Metal Arc Welding
(SMAW) 3
WELD 2600 - Metallurgy 3
Human Relations Course
Choose one of the following:
BUSN 2320 - Small Business Management - CTE (HR) 3
BUSN 2390 - Organizational Behavior (HR) 3
CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR) 3
Elective
MACH 1050 - Machine Tool Technology V 3 or
General Education 3
Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Office Computer Systems - CC
Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
Utah State University-Eastern
College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences
School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education
Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion is designed for students
who wish to complete their education in one or two
years. The Certificate of Completion is offered through
the Professional and Applied Technology Education

Division. A Certificate of Completion includes a minimum
of one course in composition, math and human relations,
in addition to the major courses. Courses that fill these
requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Certificate of
Completion in Office Computer Systems:

ACTG 1111 - Survey of Accounting 3 or
ACTG 2010 - Financial Accounting 4
BCIS 1405 - Word Processing 3
BCIS 1406 - Word Processing II (Microsoft Word) 2
BCIS 1410 - Spreadsheet I (Excel) 2
BCIS 2420 - Database I (Access) 2
BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR)
3
BUSN 1050 - Business Mathematics (MA) 3
BUSN 2200 - Business Communications 3
ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose
(CL1) 3
Secretarial Emphasis
BCIS 1901 - Intermediate Keyboarding 2
BCIS 1910 - Speedwriting for Notetaking 4
Electives 4
Office Information Systems Emphasis
BCIS 1411 - Spreadsheet II (Excel) 2
BCIS 2421 - Database II (Access) 2
Electives 6
Electives
(Suggested for either emphasis)
BCIS 1200 - Introduction to Operating Systems 2
BCIS 1300 - Website Design 3
BCIS 1411 - Spreadsheet II (Excel) 2
BCIS 1900 - Elementary Typewriting and Keyboarding 1
BCIS 1901 - Intermediate Keyboarding 2

BCIS 1910 - Speedwriting for Notetaking 4
BCIS 2421 - Database II (Access) 2
BCIS 2430 - Desktop Publishing 2
BCIS 2920 - Legal/Medical Practicum 2
BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR) 3
BUSN 1500 - Business Leadership Club 1
MATH 1010 - Intermediate Algebra 4
Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Professional Medical Coding - CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Certificate of Completion is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A Certificate of Completion includes a minimum of one course in composition, math and human relations, in addition to the major courses. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for a Certificate of Completion in Professional Medical Coding:

BHIS 1010 - Medical Coding Theory I 3
BHIS 1015 - Medical Coding Applications I 1
BHIS 1020 - Medical Coding Theory II 3
BHIS 1025 - Medical Coding Applications II 1
BHIS 2010 - Advanced E/M Coding 3
BHIS 2015 - Virtual Medical Coding for E/M 1
BHIS 2020 - Advanced Topics in Medical Coding 3

BHIS 2025 - Virtual Medical Coding for Advanced Topics 1

BHIS 2030 - Advanced ICD-9-CM Coding II 1

BHIS 2035 - Advanced ICD-9-CM Coding II 1

BIOL 1500 - Anatomy and Physiology (BLS) 3

NURS 1008 - Medical Terminology 2

General Education

English (choose one)

BUSN 2200 - Business Communications 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

Math (choose one)

BUSN 1010 - Business Principles (BSS) 3

MATH 1030 - Quantitative Reasoning (QL) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

Human Relations (choose one)

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR) 3

BUSN 2390 - Organizational Behavior (HR) 3

CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Welding - CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion in welding is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division and is designed for students who wish to pursue employment in the welding industry after completing a one year sequence of courses. To obtain a Certificate of Completion in welding, students must

complete 23 credit hours in welding plus 9 credit hours general education classes including specific communication, math, and human relations courses. An example of courses that fill these requirements follow:

Admission Requirements

1. New freshman admitted to USU-Eastern in good standing qualify for admission to this program
2. Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.5 GPA for admission to this major
3. Students transferring from other USU-Eastern majors need a total GPA of 2.5 for admission to this major
4. No welding courses below a C- may be applied toward meeting graduation requirements
5. Visual acuity requirements: 20/40 vision and Jaeger J-2 at 12 inches, with or without corrective lenses. If corrective lenses are required to attain this level of visual acuity, the corrective lenses must be worn during class periods.

The following courses would be a typical way of meeting the credit hour requirements for a Certificate of Completion in Welding:

A certificate of completion in welding requires successful completion of 23 credit hours of WELD courses. Any of the courses beginning with the WELD prefix can be used to satisfy this requirement. Listed below is one of many possible combinations of courses that could be used to satisfy the requirements for a one year certificate. Consult with your advisor for other options.

WELD 1100 - Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW) 7

WELD 1110 - Advanced Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW) 3

WELD 1150 - Beginning Gas Tungsten Arc Welding (GTAW) 7

WELD 2400 - Print Reading for Welders 3

WELD 2600 - Metallurgy 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MATH 1020 - Trade Mathematics (MA) 3 (or higher Math course)

Human Relations

Students may choose one of the following courses recognized by USU-Eastern as a Human Relations course:

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR) 3

BUSN 2320 - Small Business Management - CTE (HR) 3

BUSN 2390 - Organizational Behavior (HR) 3

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR) 3

CMST 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Agricultural Systems Technology - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

The MS program requires the completion of a minimum of 30 credits beyond the bachelor's degree. These credits must be approved by a supervisory committee. However, to optimize a student's academic experiences, 36 credits are recommended. A 12-credit core curriculum is required and includes courses in research/statistics and completion of a Plan A thesis for 6 credits. Students are also expected to select and complete an area of specialization.

The following three specializations are available for the MS in Agricultural Education:

The Agricultural Extension Education specialization provides a program for individuals interested in cooperative extension work. The curriculum for the program includes coursework related to managing people; planning, implementing, and evaluating programs to promote technology transfer (adult education); understanding research techniques relevant to agricultural education; and the managing of fiscal affairs.

Electives are selected from each of the following departments: Agricultural Systems Technology and Education; Applied Economics; Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences; Economics and Finance; Biology;

Plants, Soils, and Climate; Wildland Resources; and Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences.

The Secondary and Postsecondary Agricultural Education specialization is designed for persons desiring to improve their competencies as educators. This specialization provides teachers with opportunities to acquire additional knowledge in professional education and in their teaching specialties. The master's degree does not result in a teaching license for public schools.

The purpose of the Family and Consumer Sciences Education and Extension specialization is to expand academic preparation in an area of study such as family studies, housing, textiles and clothing, nutrition and food sciences, and management of personal resources. This specialization places emphasis on teaching and curriculum/program development and/or Extension. Students are prepared for community professions, including secondary teaching (since students earn a teaching license), urban and rural extension, social science, and business. Study may lead to supervisory and administrative positions in business, technical schools, and applied technology colleges, or to consulting positions in mass media and industry. The master's degree does not result in a teaching license for public schools.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Career and Technical Education - MEd

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

Contact: Taylor Adams

Email: taylor.adams@usu.edu

Phone: (435) 797-7091

Website: aste.usu.edu/cte

Objectives:

The Master of Education in Career and Technical Education is an online degree program designed to meet the needs of practicing educators and engage prospective educators in the Career and Technical Education (CTE) profession.

Emphasis options for the degree include educational leadership, non-formal and adult education, and Science, Technology, Engineering and Mathematics (STEM).

Degree Requirements:

Students will determine their interest areas and design a focused program of study that includes core courses in adult education, advanced teaching strategies, assessment and evaluation, reading and applying research, and program design.

For a complete list of requirements, [click here](#).

Admission Requirements:

All students must be admitted into USU's School of Graduate Studies, following standard procedures and policies. To apply visit the School of Graduate Studies (SGS) application website.

Program Advising:

Students must select a graduate committee chair and two additional committee members, one of whom must be outside of the CTE M.Ed. faculty. A supervisory approval form must be completed and submitted before the end of the first semester.

Under the direction of the graduate supervisory committee, students select a specialization and an emphasis or focus area. A Program of Study must be completed and submitted prior to the end of the second semester.

No thesis is required for this program. If approved by the supervisory committee, students may take up to six credits of independent study, supervised by the student's graduate committee chair.

Program Committee:

Chair: Debra Spielmaker

Agricultural Education Representative: Brian Warnick

Business Education Representative: Dennis Garner

Family and Consumer Sciences Education Representative: Juile Wheeler

Technology and Engineering Education Representative: Ed Reeve

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Technology and Engineering Education - MS

[Return to: Academic Departments and Programs](#)

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

School of Applied Sciences, Technology and Education

The degree is designed for technology educators who want to strengthen their background in current educational theory and practice. Students are required to complete a professional core of courses relating to technology education or applied technology education and to select additional courses from a list of related courses. Plan A requires a minimum of 30 semester credits, including a thesis. Plan B is a nonthesis option that requires 33 semester credits, including a creative project.

The core courses for this specialization are as follows:

TEE 6090 - Program Design 3

TEE 6100 - Contemporary Issues 3

TEE 6150 - Evaluation and Assessment 3

TEE 6450 - Administration and Organization 3

[Return to: Academic Departments and Programs](#)

School of Veterinary Medicine

[Return to: Academic Departments and Programs](#)

The School of Veterinary Medicine (SVM) is an entity within the College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences at Utah State University (USU). It is administered by the Department of Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences (ADVS). In partnership with the Washington State University (WSU) College of Veterinary Medicine (CVM), the USU-SVM offers a professional degree in veterinary medicine. The program operates under WSU's American Veterinary Medical Association (AVMA) accreditation and leads to the awarding of the Doctor of Veterinary Medicine (DVM). The joint USU/WSU DVM Program accepts 20 students from Utah and 10 non-resident students per year. Veterinary students spend their first two years receiving pre-clinical training at the USU Logan campus, and the last two years at WSU's College of Veterinary Medicine in Pullman, Washington where they

complete the clinical portion of their veterinary education. The joint program has dedicated, internationally recognized faculty members and state-of-the-art teaching, animal and research facilities. WSU's College of Veterinary Medicine is considered one of the nation's best veterinary schools. The WSU-CVM has one of the best-equipped teaching hospitals in the world with distinguished faculty members who are recognized as leaders in the field of veterinary medicine and are respected worldwide. Students in the joint USU/WSU DVM program receive an exceptional educational experience by attending two world-class universities for their veterinary education. The inaugural class for the USU/WSU DVM Program begins fall semester of 2012.

Curriculum

The first and second years of the Doctor of Veterinary Medicine will be completed at Utah State University in Logan, Utah. The third and fourth years, including most clinical rotations, will be completed at Washington State University in Pullman, Washington.

First Year Fall Semester

First Year Spring Semester

VM 7510 - Veterinary Microscopic Anatomy

VM 7568 - Animal Handling and Agricultural Animal Orientation

VM 7500 - Animals, Society and the Veterinarian

VM 7519 - Veterinary Physiology I

VM 7511 - Veterinary Anatomy I

VM 7586 - Principles of Surgery

VM 7598 - Introduction to Clinics

VM 7512 - Veterinary Anatomy II

VM 7521 - Foundations of Veterinary Neurology

VM 7545 - General Pathology

VM 7520 - Veterinary Physiology II

VM 7580 - Basic Nutrition

VM 7534 - Veterinary Immunology

VM 7598 - Introduction to Clinics

Second Year Fall Semester

Second Year Spring Semester

VM 7522 - Fundamentals of Pharmacology

VM 7536 - Veterinary Bacteriology

VM 7589 - Clinical Pathology

VM 7535 - Veterinary Virology

VM 7546 - Systemic Pathology

VM 7598 - Introduction to Clinics

VM 7588 - Radiology

VM 7523 - Veterinary Toxicology

VM 7587 - Clinical Anesthesiology

VM 7543 - Veterinary Medicine and Human Health

VM 7537 - Veterinary Parasitology

VM 7585 - Epidemiology

VM 7502 - Clinical Communication Skills

Clinical Specialty Practice

VM 7598 - Introduction to Clinics

Third Year Fall Semester

Third Year Spring Semester

Agricultural Animal Medicine I

Equine Medicine

Small Animal Medicine I

Small Animal Surgery

Small Animal Surgery Laboratory

Clinical Veterinary Pharmacology

VM 7502 - Clinical Communication Skills

VM 7598 - Introduction to Clinics

Agricultural Animal Medicine II

Clinical Nutrition

Small Animal Medicine II

Large Animal Surgery

Theriogenology

Emerging & Exotic Animal Diseases

VM 7598 - Introduction to Clinics

Electives

Electives

Practice Management

Pet Bird Diseases

Diseases of Wildlife

Large Animal Surgery

Small Animal Applied Anatomy

Equine Neonatal Medicine

Soft Tissue Surgery

Applied Reproductive Physiology

Equine Colic Team,

Clinical Electrocardiography

Research Orientation

Herd Production Medicine

VM 7509 - Research Issues, Ethics and Literacy

Large Animal Applied Anatomy

Leadership

Pain and Analgesics

Equine Lameness

Orthopedic Surgery

Pet Loss Hotline/Reverence for Life

Small Animal Transfusion Medicine

Animal Behavior

Advanced Equine Medicine

Special Animal Medicine

VM 7501 - International Veterinary Medicine

VM 7350 - Skeletal Preparation

Fourth Year/Clinical Rotations

It is important for veterinary students to spend time in clinical rotations so that they can learn the art and practice of veterinary medicine. Students will witness and participate in cutting edge medicine, surgery and critical care. They will see the most advanced diagnostic and imaging technology. These experiences will be invaluable as they prepare to eventually refer cases themselves. To gain these experiences, students will rotate through various services offered in the WSU Teaching Hospital.

The USU/WSU DVM Program firmly believes that students' educational experiences must not be limited entirely to a teaching hospital setting. It is equally important for them to participate in cases that typically present to primary or secondary care centers. The externship/preceptorship program allows students to leave campus to interact with veterinarians in a routine practice setting, to interact with clientele, to gain experience in their particular area of interest, and/ or to explore diverse career opportunities. Some externship/preceptorship programs will provide students additional experience in food animal medicine.

Basic required/CORE rotations (29 weeks total):

Equine Surgery

Large Animal ICU

Small Animal Referral/Internal Medicine

Equine Medicine

Small Animal Orthopedic Surgery

Student Initiated Professional Experience (SIPE)

Neurology

Small Animal Community Practice

Anesthesia

Small Animal Soft Tissue/General Surgery

Small Animal ICU

Scientific Writing & Presentation

Guided Preceptorship

Supplemental CORE rotations (14 weeks required):
Student selects based on area of clinical emphasis.

Ag Animal Medicine (Intro or Advanced)

Cardiology Diagnostics

Theriogenology (General LA, Equine & Bovine)

Equine Medicine or Surgery (Advanced)

Equine Surgery

Lab Herd Problem Investigation

Small Animal various (Advanced)

Pharmacy

Anesthesia (Advanced)

Clinical Pathology

Exotics

Oncology

Laboratory Animal Medicine

Research

Epidemiology

Radiology (Ultrasound, Equine Radiography, Diagnostic Imaging)

General Agricultural Animal Production Medicine (Off-site at Caine Center):

Preventive Medicine

Beef Calving

Feedlot

Reproductive Biotechnology

Lambing

Small Ruminant

Cow/Calf

Dairy

Elective rotations/Vacation (9 weeks available):
Student selects additional rotations based on their area of clinical emphasis. CORE & supplemental CORE

rotations may also be selected after an initial rotation has been completed. Electives may be taken anywhere.

Admissions

The faculty of the USU School of Veterinary Medicine and the WSU College of Veterinary Medicine are excited about the joint collaborative medical education program leading to the Doctor of Veterinary Medicine. There are great and diverse faculty at both universities, that by joining forces can provide an outstanding educational experience. Students on the USU campus will benefit from small class sizes, excellent teaching and animal facilities, and unique opportunities to gain hands on, practical experience during their two years at USU. As students move to WSU for their third and fourth years, they will receive their clinical training at one of the nation's top veterinary medical schools with a state-of-the-art teaching hospital. We encourage students to apply to the USU/WSU DVM Program. If you have questions about the program or desire additional information, please visit the USU-SVM website <http://vetmed.usu.edu/> or contact Michael S. Bishop at 435-797-USVM (8786) to request further information.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Center for Human Nutrition Studies

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

The "Center for Human Nutrition Studies" at Utah State University provides the organizational structure and logistic support for research scientists with interests in conducting clinical studies with an emphasis on nutrition. The Center, with a core staff consisting of experienced clinical researchers, community interventionist, research dietitian, clinic coordinator, laboratory research associate and support staff, coupled with an outstanding clinical facility and research kitchen, is designed to serve as a resource to Utah State University researchers in efforts to secure extramural research funding and industry contracts and partnerships. The Center also provides opportunities to both undergraduate and graduate students and postdoctoral fellows to gain experience in the design and conduct of human nutrition clinical studies. The Center is managed by the USTAR Applied Nutrition Research Team in conjunction with the Department of Nutrition, Dietetics and Food Science and under the administrative

oversight of the College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Center for Society, Economics and the Environment (CSEE)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University historically has maintained a reputation for its broad expertise and scholarship that explores how humans are linked to natural environments and what that means for society. The Center for Society, Economy, and the Environment (CSEE) provides opportunities for graduate students and faculty to draw upon and further develop that expertise. Programs include: enriched education opportunities and hands-on research experiences for students who are studying connections between social, economic, and environmental systems; a directory of USU expertise for use by scholars seeking research collaborators as well as by community, state, regional, and national agencies and organizations that need assistance with collecting, analyzing, or interpreting social and economic data; and a clearing-house of social science information for use by USU scholars as well as organizations and individuals in Utah and beyond. Participation in CSEE activities is open to anyone at the university, which is jointly housed and coordinated by faculty members in the departments of Applied Economics; Environment and Society; and Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Dean: Craig D. Jessop

Location: University Press Building, Room 201

Phone: (435) 797-7985

FAX: (435) 797-7941

The Caine College of the Arts is named in recognition and celebration of the generous contributions made by members of the Caine family to the arts at Utah State University and in northern Utah.

The college will be made up of the following units:

Department of Art and Design

Department of Music

Department of Theatre Arts

Interdisciplinary Studies Program (participates in, along with colleges of Agriculture, Emma Eccles Jones Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, and Science; and the College of Humanities and Social Sciences)

Interior Design Program

Nora Eccles Harrison Museum of Art

Production Services

A listing of majors and degrees can be found under each department or program.

Admission and Graduation Requirements

Students accepted in good standing by the University are eligible for admission to the Caine College of the Arts. Because of limitations of faculty or space, some programs within the college limit enrollment in their professional programs. Please see the departmental sections in this catalog and the department head or director of the appropriate unit for information regarding these limitations and/or requirements in addition to the University admission and graduation requirements.

The Caine College of the Arts participates in the Interdisciplinary Studies Major, Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, which offers flexibility for qualifying students who cannot find an existing degree that meets their needs.

Objectives of Units within Caine College of the Arts

Department of Art and Design

The Department of Art and Design's primary goal is to prepare undergraduate students for careers in art history, art education, and studio art, as well as the applied and fine arts. Requirements in eight different emphasis areas address the specific needs of each career. The Department of Art also serves the University community by offering courses in the University Studies program and by offering training for students in related degree programs. For further information see Department of Art.

Department of Music

The Department of Music offers specific sequences of courses leading to professional preparation in music education, music therapy, and performance/pedagogy. The department also provides public musical service to the University and the community.

The specific objectives of the programs in music for the music major are fourfold: (1) to prepare licensed music teachers to serve effectively in elementary and secondary schools; (2) to prepare musically talented students for careers as professional performers and/or studio teachers; (3) to prepare board-certified music therapists to serve in educational and therapeutic settings; and (4) to prepare music students for graduate study in their areas of specialization.

For more informations see Department of Music

Department of Theatre Arts

The Department of Theatre Arts offers students a solid foundation in general theatre studies, as well as specific training in acting, design, production technology and theatre education at the undergraduate level, and graduate study in costume, set and light design.

We assist undergraduate and graduate theatre students in acquiring and developing the tools they need in order to succeed in their future pursuits by:

Giving them a foundation based on broad theoretical and working knowledge of the theatre

Providing advanced training in their chosen area of concentration

Offering performance and production activities that provide students with practical experience in their chosen field while challenging them to engage in a complex and diverse world

Talented, well-trained students who are committed to the art of theatre and its potential to heighten intellectual, cultural, and humane sensibilities are essential to the fulfillment of our mission.

The Department of Theatre Arts sponsors the following producing groups: Utah State Theatre (UST) and the Old Lyric Repertory Company (OLRC).

For additional information see Department of Theatre Arts.

Interior Design Program

The Interior Design Program prepares students for entry into the varied professions of interior design. Students identify, research, and creatively solve problems pertaining to the function and quality of the interior environment. Students also gain an understanding of the legal and ethical issues that guide and direct the profession.

An interior designer renders professional services with respect to both commercial and residential spaces. These services include programming, design analysis, space planning, aesthetics, interior construction, drafting, building codes, equipment, materials, and furnishings, in order to protect the health, safety, and welfare of the public.

Additional details about requirements for degrees offered see Interior Design Program.

Nora Eccles Harrison Museum of Art

Executive Director and Chief Curator: Victoria Rowe Berry, (435) 797-0163, victoria.berry@usu.edu

Business Officer: Rachel Hamm, (435) 797-1414, rachel.hamm@usu.edu

Curator of Programs and Exhibitions: Deborah Banerjee, (435) 797-8207, deborah.banerjee@usu.edu

Education Curator: Nadra Haffar, (435) 797-0165, nadra.haffar@usu.edu

Registrar/Education Assistant: Casey Allen, (435) 797-0166, casey.allen@usu.edu

ArtsBridge Program Director: Laurie Baefsky, (435) 797-8207 or (435) 760-4889, laurie.baefsky@usu.edu

Staff Assistant: Teri Guy, (435) 797-7239, teri.guy@usu.edu

The Nora Eccles Harrison Museum of Art is the major center for the exhibition of the visual arts in northern Utah. Emphasizing the breadth of artistic expression and the history of art in the western United States, the Museum's permanent collections include Twentieth Century American sculpture, ceramics, paintings, graphic arts, photographs, and American Indian arts. Selections from the collection are always on view and are rotated periodically to reflect the continuing growth and refinement of the collection. In addition to installations of its permanent holdings, the Museum organizes

temporary and traveling exhibitions and serves as a venue for exhibitions of national and international stature. Artist talks, films, docent tours, and educational activities are additional dimensions of the Museum's programs which are designed to interpret, present, and foster the development of the visual arts.

As a component of Utah State University, the Museum provides educational opportunities for undergraduate and graduate students pursuing professional careers in the museum field. Through on-the-job training, independent study, and internships, students participate in collections care and management, exhibition development, installation design, and educational programming. Research and publication are also integral parts of the Museum's educational offerings, and students, along with faculty and other scholars, pursue projects which are relevant to the permanent collections and exhibitions.

Named for its benefactor, the Nora Eccles Harrison Museum of Art was made possible through an insightful and generous gift from the Nora Eccles Treadwell Foundation. Designed by internationally acclaimed architect, Edward Larabee Barnes, the 20,000-square-foot structure includes offices, a workshop, library, storage facilities, and five exhibition galleries.

For more information, write or call: Nora Eccles Harrison Museum of Art, Utah State University, 4020 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-4020, (435) 797-0163, FAX (435) 797-3423.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies - BA (Caine College of the Arts)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with

USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Arts, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities and Social

Sciences, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences, Lisa Allen, AGRS 416, (435)797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts, Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435)797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business, Ruth Harrison, BUS 309, (435)797-2272, ruth.harrison@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, Terri Gass, EDUC 103, (435)797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

College of Humanities and Social Sciences, Mary Leavitt, TSC 302, (435)797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

SJ and Jessie E Quinney College of Natural Resources, Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435)797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science, Janalee Johnson, ESLC 245, (435)797-2481, janalee.johnson@usu.edu (Main Campus)

College of Science, Pete Campbell, DE 201, (435)797-2229, pete.campbell@usu.edu (RCDE)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA

requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies - BS (Caine College of the Arts)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities,

Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Arts, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities and Social Sciences, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences, Lisa Allen, AGRS 416, (435)797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts, Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435)797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business, Ruth Harrison, BUS 309, (435)797-2272, ruth.harrison@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, Terri Gass, EDUC 103, (435)797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

College of Humanities and Social Sciences, Mary Leavitt, TSC 302, (435)797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

SJ and Jessie E Quinney College of Natural Resources, Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435)797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science, Janalee Johnson, ESLC 245, (435)797-2481, janalee.johnson@usu.edu (Main Campus)

College of Science, Pete Campbell, DE 201, (435)797-2229, pete.campbell@usu.edu (RCDE)

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interdisciplinary Studies - BA (Caine College of the Arts)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one

language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Interdisciplinary Studies Major

Academic Advisement:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Lisa Allen, (435) 797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts

Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435) 797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Terri Gass, (435) 797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

Humanities and Social Sciences

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435) 797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science

Richard Mueller, (435) 797-2479, rmueller@biology.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Objectives

The organization of academic departments and their associated degree programs reflects the history and traditions of study in those fields. The Interdisciplinary Studies major is intended to serve the needs of students who want to design a unique individualized academic program, obtain a broadly-based education, and diversify their professional potential. The degree is not intended to replace existing majors or curricula. Rather, it is designed to provide the small number of students whose degree needs cannot be met with other majors with a program which is less restrictive and more responsive to their individual plans and interests. Students who complete their programs will receive the Bachelor of Science or (if they meet the language requirement) the Bachelor of Arts degree. The degree cannot be used as part of a dual major.

The Interdisciplinary Studies major is available through the following six colleges: Agriculture; Caine College of the Arts; Education and Human Services; Natural Resources; Science; and the College of Humanities and Social Sciences. However, the major is not available to students enrolled in the Huntsman School of Business, the College of Engineering, or the Department of Computer Science. The Interdisciplinary Studies degree is also available through the University's Regional Campuses and Distance Education centers.

Students who think the Interdisciplinary Studies major may be right for them, but are not sure, should ask themselves the following questions:

Students must have a minimum of 45 semester credits completed before the major may be declared. Do I have 45 or more semester credits on my transcript? If not, how close am I?

Interdisciplinary Studies cannot duplicate existing majors. Have I explored the educational opportunities at USU? Have I reviewed the General Catalog to see what is already available at USU? Have I visited Career Services (University Inn 102) to explore career development programs? Why don't any of the existing majors meet my needs?

Which areas of study am I proposing to combine? Do they logically go together? Does USU offer the areas of study I am proposing to combine? What would the program I am proposing lead me to? Are there job opportunities out there?

If my degree crosses two or more colleges, which college would I propose to serve as the lead college?

If, after reviewing the above, students feel that they have a unique interest in a subject matter and USU can help, this may be the right major for them. Interested students should make an appointment with the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded.

Admission Requirements

Students may apply for admission to the Interdisciplinary Studies major after completing 45 credits with a minimum GPA of 2.0, submitting an Application for Interdisciplinary Studies, and receiving approval for the Application.

Transfer students from other institutions or from other USU majors need to complete a minimum of 45 credits, achieve the required GPA, and have an approved Application for Interdisciplinary Studies for admission to this major in good standing.

Students who wish to pursue the degree must submit a letter of application containing the following information:

A clear statement of the student's educational objectives.

A proposed program of study including specific courses and listing the faculty member the student proposes to work with on the final thesis or project.

A brief statement explaining why the student feels the proposed program is worthy of a college degree.

A current unofficial transcript must be attached to the application. The application should be discussed with and reviewed by the student's major advisor.

Additional Information

Students interested in the Interdisciplinary Studies degree should contact the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded. Students who would like to explore the degree, but are unsure which college they should enroll in, can find further information at: www.usu.edu/advising/

For students pursuing the Interdisciplinary Studies major, the requirement sheet provides details of major requirements, as well as a worksheet for students

Requirements

Students will work with a faculty member or members who will assist in course selection and will oversee the successful completion of the 45 credits in the program.

Courses selected must provide coherent, carefully planned programs of study in the area of interest, which must involve two or more disciplines. Courses used for University Studies Breadth Requirements and courses used for Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC), and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) may be counted toward the degree only with the permission of the college advisor. However, courses meeting the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements may be applied toward requirements for the Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

Courses used to meet the 45-credit minimum requirement may come from any department, with the following restrictions:

At least 21 of the 45 credits must be numbered 3000 or above.

Courses used for the major must include at least 15 credits each from two different disciplines. A maximum of 3 internship credits may be counted toward the major. Note: Some colleges may require that more than 15 credits counted toward the major be taught by departments within their college; check with the college advisor for further information.

The coursework must focus on an overarching theme and must be consistent with the student's educational and career goals.

As part of the 45 credits, students must complete a 3-credit senior project, thesis, or capstone course supervised by their faculty advisor.

Students must pass every course approved for the program of study and must earn a composite GPA of at least 2.0 in the 45 credits of coursework used for the major. Note: Some colleges may have a higher GPA requirement; check with the college advisor for further information.

Courses used for the major may be used for a minor or to fill University Studies Breadth requirements only with the permission of the college advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interdisciplinary Studies - BS (Caine College of the Arts)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Interdisciplinary Studies Major

Academic Advisement:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Lisa Allen, (435) 797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts

Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435) 797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Terri Gass, (435) 797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

Humanities and Social Sciences

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435) 797-2473,
mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science

Richard Mueller, (435) 797-2479,
rmueller@biology.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Objectives

The organization of academic departments and their associated degree programs reflects the history and traditions of study in those fields. The Interdisciplinary Studies major is intended to serve the needs of students who want to design a unique individualized academic program, obtain a broadly-based education, and diversify their professional potential. The degree is not intended to replace existing majors or curricula. Rather, it is designed to provide the small number of students whose degree needs cannot be met with other majors with a program which is less restrictive and more responsive to their individual plans and interests. Students who complete their programs will receive the Bachelor of Science or (if they meet the language requirement) the Bachelor of Arts degree. The degree cannot be used as part of a dual major.

The Interdisciplinary Studies major is available through the following six colleges: Agriculture; Caine College of the Arts; Education and Human Services; Natural Resources; Science; and the College of Humanities and Social Sciences. However, the major is not available to students enrolled in the Huntsman School of Business, the College of Engineering, or the Department of Computer Science. The Interdisciplinary Studies degree is also available through the University's Regional Campuses and Distance Education centers.

Students who think the Interdisciplinary Studies major may be right for them, but are not sure, should ask themselves the following questions:

Students must have a minimum of 45 semester credits completed before the major may be declared. Do I have

45 or more semester credits on my transcript? If not, how close am I?

Interdisciplinary Studies cannot duplicate existing majors. Have I explored the educational opportunities at USU? Have I reviewed the General Catalog to see what is already available at USU? Have I visited Career Services (University Inn 102) to explore career development programs? Why don't any of the existing majors meet my needs?

Which areas of study am I proposing to combine? Do they logically go together? Does USU offer the areas of study I am proposing to combine? What would the program I am proposing lead me to? Are there job opportunities out there?

If my degree crosses two or more colleges, which college would I propose to serve as the lead college?

If, after reviewing the above, students feel that they have a unique interest in a subject matter and USU can help, this may be the right major for them. Interested students should make an appointment with the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded.

Admission Requirements

Students may apply for admission to the Interdisciplinary Studies major after completing 45 credits with a minimum GPA of 2.0, submitting an Application for Interdisciplinary Studies, and receiving approval for the Application.

Transfer students from other institutions or from other USU majors need to complete a minimum of 45 credits, achieve the required GPA, and have an approved Application for Interdisciplinary Studies for admission to this major in good standing.

Students who wish to pursue the degree must submit a letter of application containing the following information:

A clear statement of the student's educational objectives.

A proposed program of study including specific courses and listing the faculty member the student proposes to work with on the final thesis or project.

A brief statement explaining why the student feels the proposed program is worthy of a college degree.

A current unofficial transcript must be attached to the application. The application should be discussed with and reviewed by the student's major advisor.

Additional Information

Students interested in the Interdisciplinary Studies degree should contact the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded. Students who would like to explore the degree, but are unsure which college they should enroll in, can find further information at: www.usu.edu/advising/

For students pursuing the Interdisciplinary Studies major, the requirement sheet provides details of major requirements, as well as a worksheet for students

Requirements

Students will work with a faculty member or members who will assist in course selection and will oversee the successful completion of the 45 credits in the program. Courses selected must provide coherent, carefully planned programs of study in the area of interest, which must involve two or more disciplines. Courses used for University Studies Breadth Requirements and courses used for Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC), and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) may be counted toward the degree only with the permission of the college advisor. However, courses meeting the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements may be applied toward requirements for the Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

Courses used to meet the 45-credit minimum requirement may come from any department, with the following restrictions:

At least 21 of the 45 credits must be numbered 3000 or above.

Courses used for the major must include at least 15 credits each from two different disciplines. A maximum of 3 internship credits may be counted toward the major. Note: Some colleges may require that more than 15 credits counted toward the major be taught by departments within their college; check with the college advisor for further information.

The coursework must focus on an overarching theme and must be consistent with the student's educational and career goals.

As part of the 45 credits, students must complete a 3-credit senior project, thesis, or capstone course supervised by their faculty advisor.

Students must pass every course approved for the program of study and must earn a composite GPA of at least 2.0 in the 45 credits of coursework used for the major. Note: Some colleges may have a higher GPA requirement; check with the college advisor for further information.

Courses used for the major may be used for a minor or to fill University Studies Breadth requirements only with the permission of the college advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department of Art and Design

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Laura D. Gelfand

Location: Fine Arts Visual 122 (ART), Family Life 320 (ID)

Phone: (435) 797-3460, (435) 797-1557

FAX: (435) 797-3412, (435) 797-8245

E-mail: art@usu.edu; interiors@cc.usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.art.usu.edu/>; interiordesign.usu.edu

Assistant Head and Art Graduate Program Director:

Academic Advisors:

ART - Sally Peterson, University Reserve 111, (435) 797-8096, sally.peterson@usu.edu

ID - Sally Peterson, University Reserve 111, (435) 797-8096, sally.peterson@usu.edu

Art Education Undergraduate Advisor:

Dennise Gackstetter, University Reserve 110, (435) 797-1542, dennisekg@gmail.com

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA), Bachelor of Interior Design (BID), Master of Fine Arts (MFA) in Art and Master of Science (MS) in Human Environments, with a specialization in Interior Design

Undergraduate emphases: Art Education, Art History, Ceramics, Drawing & Painting, Graphic Design, Photography, Printmaking, Sculpture

Graduate specializations: Ceramics, Drawing & Painting, Graphic Design, Photography, Printmaking, Sculpture

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The Department of Art and Design's primary goal is to prepare undergraduate students for careers in art history, art education, studio art, graphic and interior design. Requirements in eight different emphasis areas address the specific needs of each career. The Department of Art and Design also serves the University

community by offering courses in the University Studies program and by offering training for students in related degree programs.

Departmental Admission Requirements

Admission to the Art major is competitive. There are four possible ways to be admitted as an undergraduate to the Department.

1. Freshmen and transfer students can be admitted as art pre-program. This is not admission to a specific degree program.

2. Freshmen, transfer students, and current pre-program students may be accepted for the BS degree following a portfolio review. In addition to passing the portfolio review students must have a minimum 2.5 GPA

3. Transfer students, pre-program students, and BS students who have completed the Department's foundation classes (Drawing I, Drawing II, 2D Design, 3D Design, Survey of Western Art, part 1 and II) may be accepted for the BFA degree in an emphasis area following a formal portfolio review. In addition to passing the portfolio review students must have a minimum 2.75 GPA.

4. Acceptance to the BA program in Art History is limited to students with a minimum 2.75 GPA.

Sample Four-year Plans

Sample semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a bachelor's degree are available in the Department of Art and Design.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Students wishing to pursue departmental honors in art must have a cumulative GPA of 3.30 or higher, and must first be admitted to the BFA program. Once that process is completed, they should meet with the departmental honors advisor to complete an honors

program of study contract form. Contact the Art and Design Department at: Fine Arts Visual 122, (435) 797-3460.

The 15-credit requirement for Departmental Honors in Art and Design is met in the following manner:

At least 6 credits in upper-division Art or Art History courses must be taken with an honors contract.

At least 3 credits must be completed in an Honors Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) course or in an Honors Depth Social Sciences (DSS) course.

At least 3 credits of upper-division coursework must be completed in the emphasis area or from outside the department, and must be taken with an honors contract.

Students must complete ART 4910 (Senior BFA Exhibition, 2 credits), along with at least 1 credit in HONR 4900 (Senior Thesis/Project, 1-3 credits).

To qualify for departmental honors in art, students must graduate with a cumulative GPA of at least 3.30 in their upper-division coursework taken as part of their departmental honors contract, and must present their work in a public forum (such as the Senior BFA show and/or Student Showcase).

Additional Information

For additional information about undergraduate requirements in the Department of Art and Design, see the major requirement sheet, which can be obtained from the department.

Additional information may also be found on the Art and Design Department website at: <http://www.art.usu.edu/> and at interiordesign.usu.edu/news.aspx for more information about the Interior Design program.

Graduate Programs

The Department of Art and Design offers two graduate degrees, the Master of Fine Arts (MFA) and the Master of Science (MS) in Human Environments with a specialization in Interior Design. The Department of Art and Design also cooperates with the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services on a Master of Education (MED) with a specialization in art which is offered through the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services.

Application Procedures

Completed applications must include: (1) completed application forms; (2) a letter of intent; (3) transcripts of all previous graduate and undergraduate work; (4) three letters of recommendation from qualified professionals; (5) GRE or MAT scores; and (6) the \$50 application fee.

These materials must be sent directly to the School of Graduate Studies. When complete, applications will be forwarded by the School of Graduate Studies to the Art and Design Department for review.

A portfolio of twenty digital images on CD-ROM of recent work must be mailed directly to: Graduate Coordinator, Department of Art and Design, Utah State University, 4000 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-4000.

Completed applications and portfolios (in jpeg format only) must be received by February 1. Students should note that applications will be considered only at this time, and only completed applications will be reviewed. Admission will only be considered for fall semester. The deadlines for financial aid may be earlier than the admissions deadline. For further information about financial aid, visit the Financial Aid Office in Taggart Student Center 106; write to: Financial Aid Office, Utah State University, 1800 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-1800; or phone (435) 797-0173.

Applications are reviewed by the Art and Design Department faculty. Candidates are selected primarily on the basis of their portfolio, which should demonstrate a level of development beyond the need of classroom instruction and encouragement. The faculty will also look in the portfolio for evidence of significant personal exploration.

Secondary to the portfolio, but important nonetheless, the applicant's letter of intent and letters of recommendation will also be given careful consideration. In reviewing these letters, the faculty will look for, among other things, indications that the applicant will be capable of prolonged and concentrated effort, guided by realistic personal goals. Letters should address both academic and artistic accomplishments, as well as potential for further growth in both of these areas.

Applicants are strongly encouraged to visit the USU campus and meet with the faculty in their proposed field of study well in advance of the February 1 application deadline.

Important Note. Please note that the graduate programs in the Department of Art and Design have limited

enrollment; admission is very competitive. There is no guarantee that applicants who meet minimum admission requirements will be accepted into the graduate programs.

Financial Assistance

Departmental support is available to graduate students on a competitive basis. Students requesting financial support should apply to the department by February 15. Other assistance is available through the University Financial Aid Office. Students should note that applications for Federal work-study should be mailed during the first week of February.

Art and Design Faculty

Professors

Jane S. Catlin, drawing and painting

Laura D. Gelfand, art history

John Neely, ceramics

Christopher T. Terry, drawing & painting

Associate Professors

Darrin W. Brooks, residential design and interior history

J. Daniel Murphy, ceramics

Alexa Sand, art history

Woody Shepherd, drawing & painting

Dave Smellie, graphic design

JoAnn Wilson, commercial sales and architecture

Robert Winward, graphic design

Assistant Professors

Christopher M. Gauthier, photography

Mark Lee Koven, foundations

Carsten Meier, photography

Rachel Middleman, art history

Kathy Puzey, printmaking

Ryoichi Suzuki, sculpture

Sarah Urquhart, commercial design and architecture

David Wall, visual & media studies

Lecturers

Dennise Gackstetter, art education

Steven R. Mansfield, architecture and computer aided design

Susan Tibbitts, architectural graphics

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Art - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Art and Design

The BA degree is a general art degree for the student who is not interested in specializing in one area of art. Students who desire to receive a BA degree in Art must meet the university language requirements and must earn a minimum of 50 semester credits in Art, 33-34 credits in University Studies courses, this allows for approximately 36 elective credits. A GPA of 2.5 is required for the BA degree. No grade less than C is acceptable in any art class. Art classes may be retaken for a higher grade. This degree does not fulfill the requirements for entrance into the graduate schools of art.

Students must complete the General Education requirements

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

For most students, courses taken for the major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Students must take one course having a QI designation to fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Department of Art and Design Curriculum

Foundation Courses

Students in the BS, BA, and BFA degree programs need to complete the following foundation curriculum.

Suggested Sequence:

Freshman year—first semester:

ART 1020 - Drawing I 3 or

ART 1110 - Drawing I (Art Majors Only) 3

ART 1120 - Two-Dimensional Design 3 or

ART 1150 - Two-Dimensional Design (Art Majors Only) 3

ARTH 2710 - Survey of Western Art: Prehistoric to Medieval (BHU) 3

Freshman year—second semester:

ART 1130 - Three-Dimensional Design 3 or

ART 1160 - Three-Dimensional Design (Art Majors Only) 3

ART 2110 - Drawing II 3

ARTH 2720 - Survey of Western Art: Renaissance to Post-Modern (BHU) 3

Core Classes

Students in the BA and BS degree programs need to complete 12 credits from the following core classes:

ART 2200 - Painting I 3

ART 2230 - Basic Printmaking 3

ART 2400 - Computers and Art 3

ART 2600 - Basic Sculpture 3

ART 2650 - Introduction to Ceramics 3

ART 1050 - Introduction to Photography 3 or

ART 2810 - Photography I 3

The remaining 20 semester credits can be taken as art electives.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Art - BFA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Art and Design

The BFA is a professional art degree requiring above-average accomplishment in art. Only students demonstrating considerable promise will be accepted for this more demanding professional degree program. Admission to the Art and Design Department BA/BS program does not guarantee admission to the BFA program. Entrance to the BFA program is by application only. Each emphasis area specifies classes that must be completed, along with the common foundation courses, prior to application to the BFA program. For most students, this will occur at the end of their sophomore year. Transfer students may make application during the spring semester prior to their planned entrance into the department.

Students must complete the General Education requirements

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

For most students, courses taken for the major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Students must take one course having a QI designation to fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

To graduate with a BFA degree, students must meet the following minimum requirements:

A career total GPA of at least 2.75 must be attained.

Students must maintain a minimum GPA of at least 2.75 in the Art Foundation and Art Basic Core classes.

No grade lower than a C will be accepted in any art class.

In any emphasis area class, no grade lower than a B- is acceptable. Emphasis classes may be retaken for a higher grade.

A minimum of 78 semester credits in art must be completed for the BFA degree. This includes 6 credits of upper-division art history. During the spring semester of their senior year, students must take ART 4910 (Senior BFA Exhibition). Students must also fulfill the standard University Studies requirement of 45-46 credits. Any student unable to complete the necessary requirements for the BFA may still qualify for the BS degree.

Department of Art and Design Curriculum

Foundation Courses

Students in the BS, BA, and BFA degree programs need to complete the following foundation curriculum.

Suggested Sequence:

Freshman year—first semester:

ART 1020 - Drawing I 3 or

ART 1110 - Drawing I (Art Majors Only) 3

ART 1120 - Two-Dimensional Design 3 or

ART 1150 - Two-Dimensional Design (Art Majors Only) 3

ARTH 2710 - Survey of Western Art: Prehistoric to Medieval (BHU) 3

Freshman year—second semester:

ART 1130 - Three-Dimensional Design 3 or

ART 1160 - Three-Dimensional Design (Art Majors Only)
3

ART 2110 - Drawing II 3

ARTH 2720 - Survey of Western Art: Renaissance to Post-
Modern (BHU) 3

Subsequent curriculum requirements are specific to
these individual emphasis areas:

Art Education

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, USU; 2.75 Career

Additional Admission Requirement: admission granted
by art education instructor

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, core/foundation
courses; 2.75, major; 2.75, USU; 2.75 Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: B- in emphasis courses; C in
remaining ART courses

The art education curriculum prepares students to teach
art in the public schools. Students graduate with a
Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA) degree in art and obtain a
secondary education teaching license. The BFA degree
requires 78 credits in Art courses. A minimum of 33
credits must be completed in the foundation and core
area:

ART 1020 - Drawing I 3 or

ART 1110 - Drawing I (Art Majors Only) 3

ART 1120 - Two-Dimensional Design 3 or

ART 1150 - Two-Dimensional Design (Art Majors Only) 3

ART 1130 - Three-Dimensional Design 3 or

ART 1160 - Three-Dimensional Design (Art Majors Only)
3

ART 2110 - Drawing II 3

ART 2200 - Painting I 3

ART 2230 - Basic Printmaking 3

ART 2400 - Computers and Art 3

ART 2650 - Introduction to Ceramics 3

ARTH 2710 - Survey of Western Art: Prehistoric to
Medieval (BHU) 3

ARTH 2720 - Survey of Western Art: Renaissance to Post-
Modern (BHU) 3

ART 1050 - Introduction to Photography 3 or

ART 2810 - Photography I 3

Required Senior Capstone Class (2 credits)

ART 4910 - Senior BFA Exhibition 2

In Addition, 6 credits are required in upper-division art
history courses.

A minimum of 21 art credits must be taken in a studio
specialization area.

The secondary education teaching license requires the
following courses:

ART 3000 - Secondary Art Methods I 3

ART 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1

(ART 3000 and ART 3300 must be taken concurrently)

ART 4000 - Secondary Art Methods II 3

ART 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1

(ART 4000 and ART 4300 must be taken concurrently)

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for
Teachers 1-3 (1 credit required)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations
(DSS/CI) 3

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the
Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

ART 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

ART 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Optional additional courses for K-12 certification: FCHD
1500, or PSY 1100, ART 3700, PSY 3660

Ceramics

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, USU; 2.75 Career

Additional Admission Requirement: portfolio and application review

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major; 2.75, USU; 2.75 Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: B- in emphasis courses; C in remaining ART courses

Contemporary ceramics represents the extension and synthesis of clay sculpture and vessel traditions. Students are acquainted with the technology of ceramic materials and firing processes, while developing sound craftsmanship as a means to personal expression. Enrichment is provided through the ceramics collection of the Nora Eccles Harrison Museum, numerous ceramics exhibitions, and visiting guest artists. Juniors and seniors in the program may compete for one of the Ellen Stoddard Eccles Scholarships, an endowed scholarship fund set aside especially for undergraduate ceramics majors. Students must complete the following courses for a Ceramics emphasis:

ART 2600 - Basic Sculpture 3

ART 2650 - Introduction to Ceramics 3

ART 3610 - Intermediate Sculpture 3 or

ART 4610 - Sculpture Projects 3 or

ART 4660 - Advanced Sculpture Studio 1-9

ART 3650 - Intermediate Ceramics: Handbuilding 3

ART 3660 - Intermediate Ceramics: Throwing on the Potter's Wheel 3

ART 4640 - Technology of Ceramic Art 3 (12 credits required)

ART 4650 - Advanced Ceramic Studio 3-6 (12 credits required)(4 semesters)

ART 4910 - Senior BFA Exhibition 2

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3 or

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3 or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

Two upper division Art History courses 6

The remainder of the 78 semester credits can be taken as art electives

Choose two of the following courses (6 credits)

ART 2200 - Painting I 3

ART 2230 - Basic Printmaking 3

ART 2400 - Computers and Art 3

ART 2810 - Photography I 3

Drawing and Painting

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, USU; 2.75 Career

Additional Admission Requirement: portfolio and application review

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major; 2.75, USU; 2.75 Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: B- in emphasis courses; C in remaining ART courses

The drawing and painting emphasis includes the two-dimensional study of form and space, as well as the exploration of drawing and painting media, graphic elements, and visual dynamics. It is an essential discipline for all artists, as it provides the fundamental visual skills needed in their search for a personal idiom. At the same time, drawing and painting are also vehicles of creative expression, visual adventure, and self-discovery. The curriculum emphasizes an analysis of historical approaches to drawing and painting, and the exploration of new ideas, techniques, and materials. Basic courses are designed to foster a respect for the craft of drawing and painting, and subsequent courses encourage application of the craft to expressive goals. Central to the focus of drawing and painting study at USU is the development of a personal portfolio reflecting the specific interests of the individual. Students must complete the following courses for a drawing and painting emphasis:

ART 4200, ART 4210 and ART 4260 are repeatable for credit, so students are encouraged to fulfill their art electives by repeating these courses.

Students must complete the following courses for a drawing and painting emphasis:

ART 1050 - Introduction to Photography 3 or

ART 2810 - Photography I 3

ART 2200 - Painting I 3

ART 2230 - Basic Printmaking 3

ART 2400 - Computers and Art 3

ART 2600 - Basic Sculpture 3 or

ART 2650 - Introduction to Ceramics 3

ART 3200 - Painting II 3

ART 3230 - Lithography 3 or

ART 3240 - Intaglio 3 or

ART 3250 - Relief Prints 3

ART 4200 - Advanced Drawing and Painting Studio 3-6
(6 credits required)

ART 4210 - Figure Painting 3

ART 4260 - Life Drawing 3

ART 4910 - Senior BFA Exhibition 2

ARTH 3750 - Contemporary Art (CI) 3

One additional upper division Art History course
(required) 3

The remainder of the 78 semester credits can be taken as
art electives

Graphic Design

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, USU; 2.75 Career

Additional Admission Requirement: portfolio and
application review

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major; 2.75, USU;
2.75 Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: B- in emphasis courses; C in
remaining ART courses

Graphic design is the study of visual communications and
the art of presenting information. Visual elements, such
as animation, photography, illustration, symbols, and
type, are designed or arranged using various techniques
and materials. Materials range from traditional ink,
paper, and printing presses to video and the Internet,
using the latest computer software and hardware.
Students in graphic design complete a variety of courses

that involve working with symbols, trademarks,
typography, layout, and all formats of print and
publication design. Illustration, digital imaging, motion
graphics, animation, and interactive media are also part
of the graphic design curriculum. Seniors may specialize
in one or more of these areas of study and create a
professional portfolio specific to their interests. Graphic
Design emphasis students should complete the following
courses:

ART 2400 - Computers and Art 3

ART 3400 - Typography 3

ART 3420 - Communication Arts Seminar 1 (3 credits
required)

ART 4410 - Graphic Interface Design I 3

ART 4420 - Brand Identity Design 3

ART 4440 - Type, Image, and Visual Continuity 3

ART 4450 - Portfolio Preparation 1-9 (3 credits required)

ART 4910 - Senior BFA Exhibition 2

Two upper division Art History courses (3000 or 4000
level) 6

The remainder of the 78 semester credits can be taken as
art elective

Choose three of the following courses (9 credits)

ART 2200 - Painting I 3

ART 2230 - Basic Printmaking 3

ART 2600 - Basic Sculpture 3

ART 2650 - Introduction to Ceramics 3

ART 2810 - Photography I 3

Photography

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, USU; 2.75 Career

Additional Admission Requirement: portfolio and
application review

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major; 2.75, USU;
2.75 Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: B in emphasis courses; C in
remaining ART courses

Found throughout all of contemporary life, photographic images shape the way we document, interpret, and direct our lives. As an art form, photography constantly reinvents our concept of beauty, reality, and culture. Within the program in photography, students learn the aesthetic and technical skills of the medium. The fundamentals of craft and the “hands on” application of knowledge at each level enables the student to pursue a variety of photographic professions. Requirements for the Photography emphasis include:

ART 2810 - Photography I 3

ART 3810 - Photography II 3

ART 4810 - Digital Photography 3

ART 4820 - Nineteenth Century Photography Printing Processes 3

ART 4830 - Independent Projects in Photography 1-9 (6 credits required)

ART 4840 - Color Photography I 3

ART 4850 - Color Photography II 3

ART 4860 - Photographic Studio 3

ART 4870 - Photographic Portfolio 3

ART 4910 - Senior BFA Exhibition 2

ARTH 3820 - History of Early Photography 3

ARTH 3830 - History of Contemporary Photography 3

The remainder of the 78 semester credits can be taken as art electives

Choose three of the following courses (9 credits)

ART 2200 - Painting I 3

ART 2230 - Basic Printmaking 3

ART 2600 - Basic Sculpture 3

ART 2650 - Introduction to Ceramics 3

Printmaking

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, USU; 2.75 Career

Additional Admission Requirement: portfolio and application review

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major; 2.75, USU; 2.75 Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: B- in emphasis courses; C in remaining ART courses

Students in the printmaking emphasis have the opportunity to explore all aspects of traditional and contemporary printmaking. After an introduction to the basics of intaglio, lithographic, silkscreen, and relief processes, students are encouraged to continue their development in a specific area of interest. Independent studio projects will investigate the wide field of printmaking, providing a framework for the student to become engaged in a creative pursuit involving both technical and aesthetic considerations. Requirements for the Printmaking emphasis include:

ART 2230 - Basic Printmaking 3

ART 3230 - Lithography 3

ART 3240 - Intaglio 3

ART 3250 - Relief Prints 3

ART 4250 - Advanced Printmaking Studio 1-9 (12 credits required)

ART 4910 - Senior BFA Exhibition 2

Two additional upper division Art History courses, 3000 level and above (required) 6

The remainder of the 78 semester credits can be taken as art elective

Choose three of the following courses (9 credits)

ART 2200 - Painting I 3

ART 2400 - Computers and Art 3

ART 2600 - Basic Sculpture 3

ART 2650 - Introduction to Ceramics 3

ART 2810 - Photography I 3

Sculpture

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, USU; 2.75 Career

Additional Admission Requirement: portfolio and application review

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major; 2.75, USU;
2.75 Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: B- in emphasis courses; C in
remaining ART courses

Sculpture is the three-dimensional expression of ideas. Its range extends from discrete, permanent objects to ephemeral, multi-media environments. Students in the sculpture emphasis develop a base of knowledge in traditional approaches to the creation of form. After gaining competency in figure modeling, as well as in stone or wood carving, they explore both site-specific sculpture and sculptural installations. Intermediate and advanced students investigate specific problems involving technical, aesthetic, and conceptual considerations, while developing their own direction, based on both experience with form, materials, and techniques, and an understanding of traditional concerns and contemporary issues in the vast field encompassed today by sculpture.

The following courses are required for students in the sculpture emphasis:

ART 2600 - Basic Sculpture 3

ART 2650 - Introduction to Ceramics 3

ART 3610 - Intermediate Sculpture 3

ART 3650 - Intermediate Ceramics: Handbuilding 3 or

ART 3660 - Intermediate Ceramics: Throwing on the
Potter's Wheel 3

ART 4610 - Sculpture Projects 3

ART 4660 - Advanced Sculpture Studio 1-9 (12 credits
required)(4 semesters)

ART 4910 - Senior BFA Exhibition 2

Two additional upper division Art History courses
(required) 6

The remainder of the 78 semester credits can be taken as
art elective

Choose two of the following courses (6 credits)

ART 2200 - Painting I 3

ART 2230 - Basic Printmaking 3

ART 2400 - Computers and Art 3

ART 2810 - Photography I 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-
division courses, 10 of which must be courses required
for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700,
HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or
USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Art - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Art and Design

The BS degree is a general art degree for the student who
is not interested in specializing in one area of art. This
degree requires 50 semester credits in Art courses, 33-34
credits in University Studies courses, and allows for

approximately 36 elective credits. A GPA of 2.5 is required for the BS degree. No grade less than C is acceptable in any art class. Art classes may be retaken for a higher grade. This degree does not fulfill the requirements for entrance into graduate schools of art.

Students must complete the General Education requirements

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

For most students, courses taken for the major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Students must take one course having a QI designation to fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Department of Art and Design Curriculum

Foundation Courses

Students in the BS, BA, and BFA degree programs need to complete the following foundation curriculum.

Suggested Sequence:

Freshman year—first semester:

ART 1020 - Drawing I 3 or

ART 1110 - Drawing I (Art Majors Only) 3

ART 1120 - Two-Dimensional Design 3 or

ART 1150 - Two-Dimensional Design (Art Majors Only) 3

ARTH 2710 - Survey of Western Art: Prehistoric to Medieval (BHU) 3

Freshman year—second semester:

ART 1130 - Three-Dimensional Design 3 or

ART 1160 - Three-Dimensional Design (Art Majors Only) 3

ART 2110 - Drawing II 3

ARTH 2720 - Survey of Western Art: Renaissance to Post-Modern (BHU) 3

Core Classes

Students in the BA and BS degree programs need to complete a minimum of 12 credits from the following core classes:

ART 2200 - Painting I 3

ART 2230 - Basic Printmaking 3

ART 2400 - Computers and Art 3

ART 2600 - Basic Sculpture 3

ART 2650 - Introduction to Ceramics 3

ART 1050 - Introduction to Photography 3 or

ART 2810 - Photography I 3

The remaining 20 semester credits can be taken as art electives.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500;HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Art History - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Art and Design

The Bachelor of Arts in Art History, as defined by NASAD (the National Association of Schools of Art and Design), “requires a thorough grounding in the liberal arts with a concentration of coursework in art and art history,” including “a general knowledge of the monuments and principal artists of all major art periods of the past...augmented by study in greater depth and precision of several cultures and periods...[and] study at the advanced level...including theory, analysis and criticism. Upon completion of the program, students are asked to assemble a portfolio of their work documenting their progress and demonstrating the development of their research and writing skills.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Freshman Year (30 credits)

Fall Semester

ARTH 2710 - Survey of Western Art: Prehistoric to Medieval (BHU) 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

HIST 1100 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Ancient and Medieval (BHU) 3

Studio art foundation course 3

Quantitative Literacy course (QL) 3

Spring Semester

ARTH 2720 - Survey of Western Art: Renaissance to Post-Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

Breadth courses (BCA, BPS) 6

Sophomore Year (32 credits)

Fall Semester	Elective course 3
Upper division course in art history 6	Minimum University Requirements
Foreign language (1010) 4	Total Credits
Quantitative Intensive (QI) 3	120
Breadth courses (BSS) 3	Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)
Spring Semester	2.00 GPA
Elective 3	Credits of C- or better
Upper division courses in art history 6	100
Foreign Language (1020) 4	Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
Breadth Course (BAI) 3	40
Junior Year (28 credits)	USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)
Fall Semester	30 USU credits
Upper division courses in art history or approved interdisciplinary field 6	Completion of approved major program of study
Foreign language (2010) 4	See college advisor
Depth course (DSS) 3	Credits in minor (if required)
Elective 1	12
Spring Semester	Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)
Foreign language (2020) 4	3
Elective course 4	General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements
Upper Division Art History (CI) 3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
Depth Life/Physical Science course (DSC) 3	
Senior Year (30 credits)	
Fall Semester	
Upper division electives 6	Interior Design - BID
Elective courses 6	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
Upper Division Art History (CI) 3	Caine College of the Arts
Spring Semester	Interior Design Program
ARTH 4900 - Senior Capstone Research Seminar in Art History 3	Students must complete the General Education requirements
Upper division elective 9	

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

ID 4740 and another course having a CI designation will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

ID 3730 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Course Requirements

Minimum GPA for Admission: Any student admitted to USU may take lower-division Interior Design classes.

Additional Matriculation Requirements

Freshman/First-Year Review: By April 1st of his or her freshman/first year, each student interested in continuing in the program must submit an application packet, available from the Interior Design Office, which will be used to determine which students may matriculate into the program. The final selection of students to matriculate into the program is a decision of the Interior Design faculty. Successful applicants are notified no later than June 1st.

Sophomore/Second-Year Review: All students desiring to continue into the junior/third year classes in the Interior Design Program are required to submit a portfolio for review. The final selection of students to matriculate into upper-division courses in the program is a decision of the Interior Design faculty.

Transfer Students: Transfer students who desire to enter the program are required to submit an application/portfolio packet, available from the Interior Design Office, by April 1st for the following fall semester. The final selection of students to matriculate into the program is a decision of the Interior Design faculty. Successful applicants are notified no later than June 1st.

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major; 2.0, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major requirements: BID Degree—ARTH 2710 or ARTH 2720, MGT 2050, MGT 3110, MGT 3500, MGT 3510, OSS 1550, ID courses.

These are sample plans. They outline University and major requirements in very general terms. While there are requirements that are sequential, many are flexible

and do not need to be completed exactly in the order listed. Students should always check with their faculty and professional advisors to be sure they are meeting the requirements appropriately. To make an appointment with a professional advisor, call (435) 797-3883.

Bachelor of Interior Design Requirements

Freshman Year (32 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

ID 1700 - Interior Design Professional Seminar 1

ID 1750 - Design in Everyday Living (BCA) 3

ID 1770 - History of Interior Furnishings and Architecture I 3

ART 1020 - Drawing I 3 or

ID 1760 - Rapid Visualization in Interior Design 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

University Studies Breadth course 3

Spring Semester (16 credits)

ID 1700 - Interior Design Professional Seminar 1

ID 1740 - Computer Applications in Interior Design 3

ID 1780 - History of Interior Furnishings and Architecture II 3

ID 1790 - Interior Design Theory 3

University Studies Breadth course 3

University Studies Quantitative Literacy (QL) course 3

Note:

Submit first-year application packet by April 1st.

Sophomore Year (26 credits)

Fall Semester (13 credits)

ID 1700 - Interior Design Professional Seminar 1

ID 2710 - Architectural Graphics I 3

ID 2750 - Computer Aided Drafting and Design I 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

University Studies Breadth course 3	MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3
Spring Semester (13 credits)	MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3 or
ID 1700 - Interior Design Professional Seminar 1	MGT 3510 - New Venture Fundamentals 2
ID 2720 - Architectural Graphics II 3	Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) course 3
ID 2730 - Interior Space Planning and Human Dimensions 3	Creative Elective course (see advisor for list of approved courses) 3
ID 2760 - Computer Aided Drafting and Design II 3	Spring Semester (14 credits)
University Studies Breadth course 3	ID 1700 - Interior Design Professional Seminar 1
Junior Year (32 credits)	ID 4740 - Business and Professional Practices in Interior Design (CI) 3
Fall Semester (14 credits)	ID 4760 - Senior Design Studio II 3
ID 1700 - Interior Design Professional Seminar 1	ID 4770 - Senior Exhibit 1
ID 3730 - Interior Materials and Construction (QI) 3	MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3
ID 3770 - Residential Design Studio 3	Depth Social Sciences (DSS) course 3
ID 3790 - Architectural Systems 3	-
ID 4790 - Computer Applications of Modeling in Interior Design 3	Minimum University Requirements
Spring Semester (15 credits)	Total Credits
ARTH 2710 - Survey of Western Art: Prehistoric to Medieval (BHU) 3 or	120
ARTH 2720 - Survey of Western Art: Renaissance to Post-Modern (BHU) 3	Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)
ID 1700 - Interior Design Professional Seminar 1	2.00 GPA
ID 3710 - Interior Design Pre-Internship 1	Credits of C- or better
ID 3760 - Commercial Design Studio 3	100
ID 4730 - Environmental Design for Interiors 3	Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
OSS 1550 - Business Correspondence 3	40
Summer Semester (3 credits)	USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)
ID 4710 - Interior Design Advanced Internship I 3	30 USU credits
Senior Year (30 credits)	Completion of approved major program of study
Fall Semester (16 credits)	See college advisor
ID 1700 - Interior Design Professional Seminar 1	Credits in minor (if required)
ID 4750 - Senior Design Studio I 3	

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Art History Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Art and Design

A minor in art history requires

ARTH 2710 - Survey of Western Art: Prehistoric to
Medieval (BHU) 3

ARTH 2720 - Survey of Western Art: Renaissance to Post-
Modern (BHU) 3

Plus 12 credits from the art history group, for example:

ARTH 3820 - History of Early Photography 3

ARTH 3830 - History of Contemporary Photography 3

ARTH 3720 - Renaissance Art (CI) 3

ARTH 3740 - Modern Art (CI) 3

ARTH 3750 - Contemporary Art (CI) 3

ARTH 4790 - Art History Seminar and Special Problems
1-6

Note:

USU does not offer an art teaching minor for secondary teachers. Students choosing to train for teaching art in secondary schools must complete the art education major listed under art specialties and must comply with all requirements listed by the Secondary Education Program of the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL).

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Art Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Art and Design

To plan a minor in Art, students should meet with an advisor.

Generally, the minimum requirements include:

ART 1020 - Drawing I 3

ART 1120 - Two-Dimensional Design 3

ART 1130 - Three-Dimensional Design 3

ARTH 2710 - Survey of Western Art: Prehistoric to
Medieval (BHU) 3 or

ARTH 2720 - Survey of Western Art: Renaissance to Post-
Modern (BHU) 3

Credits in any ART classes 12

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Art - MFA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Art and Design

The Master of Fine Arts degree is the terminal degree in the visual arts field. The MFA program is designed to allow students to mature to a level of professional competence in the making of art. Related studies augment a rigorous studio program. The prospective student must exhibit both academic excellence and a well-developed personal artistic vision.

Admission Requirements

All applicants are required to have earned a BID degree, BS or BFA degree in Interior Design, or its equivalent, including a minimum of 12 credits of art history. Students must submit either MAT or GRE scores. GPA in art courses must have been at least 3.0 on a 4-point scale. MAT scores should be at or above the 40th percentile.

Applicants taking the GRE should have verbal and quantitative scores at or above the 40th percentile.

Degree Requirements

Students must earn 60 credits, to include:

42 credits of graduate level studio art and design classes as determined by the student in consultation with his or her major professor, including a minimum of 6 credits of studio art outside of the declared emphasis area;

ARTH 6900, ART 6900 and ART 6910

6 credits outside the Art and Design Department as specified by the supervisory committee; and

3 credits of Research and Thesis, which concludes with an MFA thesis exhibition and an oral defense.

Students must pass a first-year review at the end of the first year of completion of study (12-24 credits). The MFA thesis is a visual presentation, the equivalent of a written dissertation in other disciplines. The thesis exhibition is the single most important feature of the MFA program; the culmination of at least two years, and often three or more years, of intensive study in a single discipline. The student must also submit visual documentation of the thesis, in the form of a digital image portfolio.

The MFA program is a resident program; it is not possible to complete the requirements for graduation by correspondence. Students must complete a minimum of four semesters in residence as full-time students. For students not serving as graduate assistants who are otherwise employed on campus, 9 credits per semester is the minimum for full-time status. (12 credits is considered a maximum.) For students employed on campus, full-time status is dependent upon the number of hours per week that the student works. For instance, for a graduate student who is employed on campus for 20 hours per week (.50 FTE), 6 credits is considered full time. Students in their last semester who require fewer credits to complete their Program of Study may also be considered full-time. A minimum of five semesters is thus required to complete the 60-credit program; most students require three years.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interior Design Program

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Location: Family Life 320

Phone: (435) 797-1557

FAX: (435) 797-8245

E-mail: interiors@cc.usu.edu

WWW: <http://interiordesign.usu.edu/>

Academic Advisor: Sally Peterson, UR 111, (435) 797-8096, sally.peterson@usu.edu

Degrees Offered: Bachelor of Interior Design (BID); Master of Science (MS) in Human Environments, with a specialization in Interior Design

Overview

The program in interior design includes a Bachelor of Interior Design (BID) and an MS in Human Environments with a specialization in Interior Design. These degrees have been developed to prepare students for entry into the varied professions of interior design. Students identify, research, and creatively solve problems pertaining to the function and quality of the interior environment. Students also gain an understanding of the legal and ethical issues that guide and direct the profession.

An interior designer renders professional services with respect to both commercial and residential spaces. These services include programming, design analysis, space planning, aesthetics, interior construction, drafting, building codes, equipment, materials, and furnishings, in order to protect the health, safety, and welfare of the public.

Undergraduate Programs

The Interior Design Program provides foundation training and technical skill building during the freshman and sophomore years. This is followed by a review process which determines if this is the degree the student will pursue. The available degree is Bachelor of Interior Design (BID).

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close

supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Laptop Computer Requirement

It is strongly recommended that freshmen have a laptop computer. Students entering sophomore-level interior design courses must have their own laptop computer. Specifications for the laptop will be provided by the Interior Design Program. Computer specifications can be found at: <http://interiordesign.usu.edu/>.

Freshman/First-Year Review

During the first years of the program, all students are pre-interior design majors. All USU freshman students who are considering the Interior Design Program must participate in a first-year review which assesses basic skills and creativity. First-year review information and instructions can be found on the program's website at: <http://interiordesign.usu.edu/>. Selected students will then be allowed to register for Architectural Graphics I (ID 2710) and Computer Aided Drafting and Design I (ID 2750).

Transfer students who desire to enter the program are required to submit an application/portfolio packet, available from the Interior Design Office, by April 1st for the following semester. The final selection of students to matriculate into the program is a decision of the Interior Design faculty. Successful applicants are notified no later than June 1st. Transfer student work will be reviewed in conjunction with the first-year students. The cut-off

deadline for transfer student work review is April 1st for admission the following fall semester.

Sophomore/Second-Year Review

Students are also required to have their portfolios reviewed during the spring semester of the second year, prior to being matriculated to junior class standing. The review takes place during the spring semester of a student's sophomore year in the program. Students wishing to enroll in junior-level courses must submit a portfolio demonstrating creative potential, problem-solving skills, and graphic fluency; and cumulative GPA from ID required courses.

Transfer students who desire to enter the program are required to submit a portfolio of their work, including a brief description of any courses that the student would like to articulate. Transfer students are admitted into the program only for the following fall semester, and only if a space is available. After June 30, portfolios will not be reviewed for the following fall semester. The final selection of students to matriculate into the program is a decision of the Interior Design faculty.

Tours

Students need to be more aware of their historical and contemporary surroundings. When students are exposed to design and culture outside of the state, their world views expand. Directly applying these influences will improve their design skills.

The Interior Design Program sponsors a national or international design tour every other year. These tours include a variety of learning and teaching opportunities, which include individual and group tutorials, projects, seminars, lectures, and visits to museums, galleries, and studios. Students may receive credit for these tours through the Interior Design Travel Course (ID 4780). Students should participate in at least one travel event while enrolled in the program.

Interior Design Programmatic Learning Objectives

Students will research and apply elements and principles of interior design.

Students will interact and apply design skills in collaborative and professional environments.

Students will be given a base from which to specify appropriate materials and products for interior environments.

The program will prepare students for activities involving laws, codes, and best sustainability and environmental practices.

The program will provide educational and technical curriculum that addresses Council for Interior Design Accreditation (CIDA) standards.

Assessment

Every six years, the Interior Design Program undergoes a rigorous accreditation assessment by the program's national accreditation board, the Council for Interior Design Accreditation (CIDA). CIDA learning objectives are incorporated into course content, and are also explained and mapped in the accreditation section of the Interior Design website. See Learning Objectives link and Mapping link at: interiordesign.usu.edu/assessment.aspx

The Interior Design Program's learning objectives are in accordance with national CIDA standards. Assessing whether or not objectives have been met involves analysis of curriculum, syllabi, project demonstrations or briefs, handouts, and blank exams, as well as reviews of student work.

Additional Information

Please see the Interior Design website at interiordesign.usu.edu/news.aspx for more information about the Interior Design program.

Interior Design Faculty

Associate Professor

JoAnn Wilson, Commercial Sales and Architecture

Associate Professor

Darrin S. Brooks, residential design and interior history

Assistant Professor

T. Stefan Bruce, Commercial Design

Lecturers

Steven R. Mansfield, architecture and computer aided design

Susan Tibbitts, architectural graphics, sales and marketing

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Music

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Dr. James M. Bankhead

Location: Fine Arts 107

Phone: (435) 797-3000

FAX: (435) 797-1862

E-mail: music@usu.edu

WWW: <http://music.usu.edu/>

Assistant Department Heads:

Gary Amano, Fine Arts 201, (435) 797-3028,
gary.amano@usu.edu

Cindy Dewey, Fine Arts 208B, (435) 797-3055,
cindy.dewey@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advisors:

Music Education/Choral:

R. Cory Evans, Fine Arts 215, (435) 797-3035,
cory.evans@usu.edu

Music Therapy:

Maureen Hearn, Fine Arts 220B, (435) 797-3009,
maureen.hearns@usu.edu

Music Therapy Office, Fine Arts 219, (435) 797-3030

Guitar:

Michael K. Christiansen, Fine Arts 124, (435) 797-3011,
michael.christiansen@usu.edu

Corey Christiansen, University Reserve 019, (435) 797-8810, corey.christiansen@usu.edu

High Brass/Director of Education:

Thomas Rohrer, Fine Arts 106, (435) 797-3004,
thomas.rohrer@usu.edu

Low Brass:

Todd L. Fallis, Fine Arts 120, (435) 797-3005,
todd.fallis@usu.edu

Piano:

Gary Amano, Fine Arts 201, (435) 797-3028,
gary.amano@usu.edu

R. Dennis Hirst, Fine Arts 203, (435) 797-3257,
dennis.hirst@usu.edu

Kevin Olson, Fine Arts 101, (435) 797-3033,
kevin.olson@usu.edu

Strings:

Sergio Bernal, Fine Arts 218B, (435) 797-0487,
sergio.bernal@usu.edu

Violin:

Yi Ching Fedkenheuer, University Reserve 009, (435)
797-0083, yi.fedkenheuer@usu.edu

Rebecca J. McFaul, Fine Arts 104C, (435) 797-3597,
rebeccamcfaul@mac.com

Robert Waters, University Reserve 118,
rtwaters@earthlink.net

Viola:

Bradley Ottesen, Fine Arts 206, (435) 797-3092

Cello/String Bass:

Anne Francis, University Reserve 21, (435) 797-3086,
anne@fzystreetquartet.com

Clarinet/Oboe:

Nicholas E. Morrison, Fine Arts 103, (435) 797-3506,
nicholas.morrison@usu.edu

Flute and Elementary School Music Teaching Minor:

Leslie Timmons, Fine Arts 105, (435) 797-3699,
leslie.timmons@usu.edu

Saxophone:

Jon Gudmundson, Fine Arts 212, (435) 797-3003,
jon.gudmundson@usu.edu

Bassoon:

R. Dennis Hirst, Fine Arts 203, (435) 797-3257,
dennis.hirst@usu.edu

Voice:

Cindy Dewey, Fine Arts 208B, (435) 797-3055,
cindy.dewey@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Music (BM) in Music;
Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA) in
Music Therapy; Master of Music (MM) in Music

Undergraduate emphases: BM degree in Music—Music
Education (Band), Music Education (Orchestra), Music
Education (Choral), Music Education (General); Piano
Performance, String Performance, Vocal Performance,
Wind/Brass/Percussion Performance, Guitar
Performance; Piano Pedagogy

Graduate specialization: MM degree in Music—Piano
Performance and Pedagogy

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The Department of Music provides instruction in music
by: (1) offering service courses which contribute to the
Liberal Arts major in the college containing the
humanities and social sciences and to the University
Studies Program of the University; (2) offering specific
sequences of courses leading to professional preparation
in music education, music therapy, and
performance/pedagogy; and (3) providing public musical
service to the University and the community.

The specific objectives of the programs in music for the
music major are fourfold: (1) to prepare licensed music
teachers to serve effectively in elementary and secondary
schools; (2) to prepare musically talented students for
careers as professional performers and/or studio
teachers; (3) to prepare board-certified music therapists
to serve in educational and therapeutic settings; and (4)
to prepare music students for graduate study in their
areas of specialization.

Requirements

Admission Requirements

Admission requirements for the Department of Music
include those described for the University in this catalog.
In addition, transfer students must have a minimum 3.00
GPA in music courses and a minimum 2.75 GPA overall.
All students interested in majoring in Music or Music
Therapy will be given undeclared-music major status
until they have completed the required
audition/interview process, as verified by their area
advisor through the Change of Major Form. It is strongly
recommended that prospective majors complete their
audition/interview during the department's scholarship
auditions in February preceding matriculation at USU. To

schedule an audition/interview, visit our website: music.usu.edu and click on "future students" to fill out the audition application.

Prospective majors in Music Therapy should complete the audition/interview prior to May 1 of the year of admission.

GPA Requirement

Students majoring in music, music education, or music therapy must maintain a minimum GPA of 3.00 in music courses and a minimum 2.75 GPA overall. All core curriculum classes must be completed with a C- or higher in order to progress to the next courses in sequence. A student receiving a grade lower than C- is placed on probation, and may repeat the course once to raise the grade to C- or higher. If the grade received on the repeat is lower than C-, the student is no longer a music, music education, or music therapy major.

Sample Four-year Plans

Sample semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a bachelor's degree within the Department of Music can be found in the department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Recital and Concert Attendance

Recital and concert attendance is required and will be monitored. Students should turn in programs after attending concerts and recitals. A summary of attendance will be kept in the student's file. To graduate, students are required to attend a minimum of 80 concerts or recitals.

Individual Performance and Jury Requirements

Music majors enroll in individual instruction each semester and practice regularly outside of lessons. Jury exams are held at the end of each semester to assess individual progress. To determine specific jury requirements for their area, students should contact their advisor.

Recital Participation

Each music education, performance, and pedagogy major is encouraged to appear in a departmental recital each semester. Four such appearances are required for graduation. Since junior and senior recital requirements

vary, students should consult program advisors and degree requirement sheets for specific information.

Piano Proficiency Requirements

Music, Music Education, and Music Therapy majors must meet a minimum standard of piano proficiency before graduation. The specific requirements are detailed in the department's Student Handbook.

Music Theory Proficiency

Music, Music Education, and Music Therapy majors must meet a minimum standard of theory proficiency before entering third-year core music courses. This theory exam is administered upon completion of the theory sequence and is also required for all transfer students. It serves as a placement exam for those who have not completed the theory sequence at their previous schools. For details, contact the Music Department Student Services Office, (435) 797-3015, Fine Arts 102.

Assessment

Information about the ongoing assessment of the Music Department can be found at:
<http://music.usu.edu/assessment.aspx>

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional

information can be found online at:

<http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information and Updates

Degree requirements are listed on the Music Major Requirement Sheet and the Music Therapy Major Requirement Sheet, which can be obtained from the department.

Additional requirements, including appropriate sequencing of courses, are listed in the Department of Music Student Handbook. For the most recent information regarding degree requirements and course sequencing, contact advisors over specific programs. Further information can also be obtained by contacting the Music Department Office, Fine Arts 102, or by visiting the department's website.

Financial Support

Scholarships, grants, and work-study programs are available through the University. Information about these programs can be obtained by calling the Admissions Office, (435) 797-1129 or 1-800-488-8108. In addition, the Department of Music offers talent-based scholarships to undergraduate students and employs students as part-time workers. For scholarship information or to arrange an audition, contact the department at (435) 797-3015 or visit the department's website.

Music Faculty

Professors

Gary Amano, piano

Michael L. Ballam, opera

Michael K. Christiansen, guitar program

Todd L. Fallis, instrumental music education, student advising, low brass

Craig D. Jessop, choral/orchestral conducting

Nicholas E. Morrison, clarinet, associate director of bands

Thomas Rohrer, director of bands

Professors Emeritus

Warren L. Burton, introduction to music

Max F. Dalby, bands, woodwind, conducting

Glen A. Fifield, elementary music, cornet and trumpet

Larry G. Smith, jazz program, musicianship program, staff arranger, saxophone, jazz piano

Alvin Wardle, music education, low brass

Associate Professors

Sergio Bernal, orchestra conductor, string program

Cindy Dewey, voice, opera, pedagogy, diction

Mark A. Emile, string performance and pedagogy, violin/viola

R. Cory Evans, choral music

Jon Gudmundson, jazz, saxophone

Maureen Hearn, music therapy

R. Dennis Hirst, piano, Youth Conservatory

Lynn Jemison-Keisker, opera, repertory, diction

Bruce M. Saperston, music therapy

Leslie Timmons, elementary music education, flute

Assistant Professors

Jason E. Nicholson, percussion

Kevin Olson, piano

Christopher Scheer, music history, world music

Jude Vaclavik, music theory and aural skills

Assistant Professor Emeritus

Betty Beecher, piano

Lecturers (Fry Street Quartet)

Anne Francis, cello

Rebecca McFaul, violin

Bradley Ottesen, viola

Robert Waters, violin

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Music - BM

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Music

Students must complete the General Education requirements

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

Two courses having CI designation (such as MUSC 1460, MUSC 1470, MUSC 3190, MUSC 3620 or SCED 3210 or SCED 4200 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

One course having a QI designation will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Music Core Curriculum Requirements (37 credits)

All majors in the department must complete the music core curriculum. Although it is possible to complete the degree if these courses are begun after the first year of study, the department strongly recommends that students begin the core curriculum during the first year, completing the courses in the following recommended sequence.

Freshman Year

Fall Semester

MUSC 1105 - Fundamentals for Music Majors (BCA) 3

MUSC 1170 - Keyboard Harmony I 1

MUSC 2180 - Computer Applications in Music 2

Spring Semester

MUSC 1110 - Music Theory I 3

MUSC 1130 - Aural Skills I 1

MUSC 1180 - Keyboard Harmony II 1

MUSC 1190 - World Music 2-3 (2 credits required)

Sophomore Year

Fall Semester

MUSC 1120 - Music Theory II 3

MUSC 1140 - Aural Skills II 1

MUSC 3110 - Music History I: Origins through Baroque 3

Spring Semester

MUSC 2110 - Music Theory III 3

MUSC 2130 - Aural Skills III 1

MUSC 2350 - Conducting 2 1

MUSC 3120 - Music History II: Classical and Romantic Periods 3

Junior Year

Fall Semester

MUSC 2120 - Music Theory IV 3

MUSC 3190 - Music History III: Music of the Twentieth Century (CI) 3

Spring Semester

MUSC 3180 - Orchestration 2 2

Note:

1 MUSC 2350 is not required for the Piano Performance and Piano Pedagogy Emphases.

2 MUSC 3180 is not required for the Vocal Performance Emphasis.

Degree Composite Major in Music Education

Music majors must maintain a minimum GPA of 3.0 in Music courses. A grade of C- or better must be earned in all core and emphasis classes. A 2.75 cumulative GPA is required for graduation. Additional requirements, such as piano proficiency, concert attendance, etc., are stipulated in the Department of Music's Student Handbook.

Emphasis Area

Students must select one area of emphasis and complete the required coursework for that emphasis. The student's transcript will show the area of emphasis selected by the student from those listed below. Please note that all music majors are required to participate in major

departmental ensemble organizations each semester. The student and an advisor will determine the organizations in which the student will participate.

Music Education (Band) (35-40 credits)

MUSC 1500 - String Techniques I 1

MUSC 1600 - Voice Techniques 1

MUSC 1800 - Percussion Techniques 1

MUSC 2600 - Women's Choir 1 or

MUSC 4600 - University Chorale (DHA) 1

MUSC 2700 - Woodwind Techniques I: Flute, Clarinet 1

MUSC 2710 - Woodwind Techniques II: Saxophone, Oboe, Bassoon 1

MUSC 2720 - Marching Band 2 (4 semesters) (2 cr, repeatable) (8 credits required)

MUSC 2800 - Brass Techniques I: Trumpet, French Horn 1

MUSC 2810 - Brass Techniques II: Trombone, Tuba, Euphonium 1

MUSC 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management Strategies in Secondary Classroom Music 3

MUSC 3220 - Choral Methods and Materials 2

MUSC 3240 - Instrumental Methods and Materials 2

MUSC 3790 - Symphonic Band (DHA) 1 (1 cr, repeatable) or

MUSC 4700 - Wind Orchestra (DHA) 1 (1 cr, repeatable) (7 credits required)

MUSC 3900 - Improvisation I 2

MUSC 4240 - Advanced Conducting 2

MUSC 4920 - Individual Recital 1-6

Small Ensembles (2 credits)

Select 2 credits from the following:

MUSC 3700 - Woodwind Ensemble 1-2

MUSC 3780 - Flute Ensemble 1

MUSC 3800 - Trombone Ensemble 1

MUSC 3850 - Brass Ensemble 1

MUSC 3870 - Percussion Ensemble 1

Individual Instruction (7 credits)

Students should complete 7 credits from the following on their major instrument.

MUSC 3710 - Individual Flute Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3720 - Individual Oboe Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3730 - Individual Clarinet Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3740 - Individual Bassoon Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3750 - Individual Saxophone Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3810 - Individual Trumpet Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3820 - Individual Trombone Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3830 - Individual French Horn Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3840 - Individual Tuba/Euphonium Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3860 - Individual Percussion Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

Music Education (Orchestra) (31-36 credits)

MUSC 1500 - String Techniques I 1

MUSC 1600 - Voice Techniques 1

MUSC 1800 - Percussion Techniques 1

MUSC 2600 - Women's Choir 1 or

MUSC 4600 - University Chorale (DHA) 1

MUSC 2700 - Woodwind Techniques I: Flute, Clarinet 1 or

MUSC 2710 - Woodwind Techniques II: Saxophone, Oboe, Bassoon 1

MUSC 2800 - Brass Techniques I: Trumpet, French Horn
1 or

MUSC 2810 - Brass Techniques II: Trombone, Tuba,
Euphonium 1

MUSC 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management
Strategies in Secondary Classroom Music 3

MUSC 3220 - Choral Methods and Materials 2

MUSC 3240 - Instrumental Methods and Materials 2

MUSC 3500 - Symphony Orchestra (DHA) 1 (7 credit
minimum)

MUSC 3510 - Orchestra Literature 2

MUSC 3520 - String Pedagogy and Solo Literature 2

MUSC 4240 - Advanced Conducting 2

MUSC 4500 - String Ensemble 1 (4 credit minimum)

MUSC 4920 - Individual Recital 1-6

Individual String Instruction (7 credits)

Select 7 credits from the following:

MUSC 4510 - Individual Violin Instruction for Music
Majors 1-2

MUSC 4520 - Individual Viola Instruction for Music
Majors 1-2

MUSC 4530 - Individual Cello Instruction for Music
Majors 1-2

MUSC 4540 - Individual String Bass Instruction for Music
Majors 1-2

Music Education (Choral) (35-40 credits)

MUSC 1500 - String Techniques I 1

MUSC 1800 - Percussion Techniques 1

MUSC 2600 - Women's Choir 1 or

MUSC 4600 - University Chorale (DHA) 1 or

MUSC 4650 - Chamber Singers (DHA) 1 (7 credit
minimum)

MUSC 2700 - Woodwind Techniques I: Flute, Clarinet 1
or

MUSC 2710 - Woodwind Techniques II: Saxophone, Oboe,
Bassoon 1

MUSC 2800 - Brass Techniques I: Trumpet, French Horn
1 or

MUSC 2810 - Brass Techniques II: Trombone, Tuba,
Euphonium 1

MUSC 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management
Strategies in Secondary Classroom Music 3

MUSC 3220 - Choral Methods and Materials 2

MUSC 3230 - Choral Literature 2

MUSC 3240 - Instrumental Methods and Materials 2

MUSC 3570 - Guitar Pedagogy I 2

MUSC 3630 - Vocal Pedagogy I 2

MUSC 3670 - Individual Vocal Instruction for Music
Majors 1-2 (7 credits required)

MUSC 4240 - Advanced Conducting 2

MUSC 4920 - Individual Recital 1-6

Music Education (Guitar) (39-47 credits)

MUSC 1500 - String Techniques I 1

MUSC 1600 - Voice Techniques 1

MUSC 1800 - Percussion Techniques 1

MUSC 2550 - Guitar Styles: Blues 2

MUSC 2560 - Guitar Styles: Bluegrass/Folk 2

MUSC 2570 - Fingerboard Theory I 2

MUSC 2580 - Fingerboard Theory II 2

MUSC 2600 - Women's Choir 1 or

MUSC 4600 - University Chorale (DHA) 1

MUSC 2700 - Woodwind Techniques I: Flute, Clarinet 1

MUSC 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management
Strategies in Secondary Classroom Music 3

MUSC 3220 - Choral Methods and Materials 2

MUSC 3240 - Instrumental Methods and Materials 2

MUSC 3550 - Individual Guitar Instruction for Music Majors 1-2 (7 credits required)

MUSC 3560 - Guitar History and Literature 3

MUSC 3570 - Guitar Pedagogy I 2

MUSC 3580 - Guitar Pedagogy II 2

MUSC 3590 - Electric Guitar Ensemble 1 or

MUSC 4550 - Acoustic Guitar Ensemble 1 (4-7 credits)

MUSC 4240 - Advanced Conducting 2

MUSC 4920 - Individual Recital 1-6

Bachelor of Music Degree (Performance Emphases) (2.75 cumulative GPA; 3.00 GPA in Music courses)

The Bachelor of Music Degree with one of the performance emphases requires completion of University Studies Requirements, Core Requirements, and Emphasis Area Requirements. A grade of C- or better must be earned in all core and emphasis classes.

Music Core Curriculum Requirements (37 credits)

All of the Music Core Curriculum courses are required, with the following exceptions:

MUSC 3180 is not required for the Vocal Performance Emphasis.

Emphasis Area

Students must select one area of emphasis and complete the required coursework for that emphasis. The student's transcript will show the area of emphasis selected by the student from those listed below. Please note that all music majors are required to participate in major departmental ensemble organizations each semester. The student and an advisor will determine the organizations in which the student will participate.

Harp Performance (50-51 credits)

MUSC 1600 - Voice Techniques 1 or

MUSC 2640 - Individual Vocal Instruction (Second Instrument) for Music Majors 1

MUSC 2890 - Individual Percussion Instruction (Second Instrument) for Music Majors 1

Select 8 credits from the following five courses:

MUSC 2600 - Women's Choir 1

MUSC 3500 - Symphony Orchestra (DHA) 1

MUSC 3790 - Symphonic Band (DHA) 1

MUSC 4650 - Chamber Singers (DHA) 1

MUSC 4700 - Wind Orchestra (DHA) 1

MUSC 3210 - Individual Harp Instruction for Music Majors 1-2 (8 credits)

MUSC 3140 - Musical Form and Analysis 3

MUSC 4920 - Individual Recital 1-6 (Junior recital-2cr., Senior recital-2cr.)

MUSC 4730 - Directed Project in Instrumental Pedagogy and Literature (CI) 3 or

MUSC 4930 - Readings and Conference 1-6 (4 credits)

Chamber Music (8 credits)

Harp Pedagogy & Solo Literature (2 credits)

Music Electives (8 credits)

Electives (7-8 credits)

PE 1057 - Yoga 1

Piano Performance (57 credits)

MUSC 1420 - Pedagogy Practicum 3 (9 credits required)

MUSC 1430 - Piano Pedagogy I 3

MUSC 1440 - Piano Pedagogy II 3

MUSC 2420 - Piano Literature I 3

MUSC 2430 - Piano Literature II 3

MUSC 2440 - Piano Literature III 3

MUSC 2450 - Piano Literature IV 3

MUSC 3400 - Individual Piano Instruction for Music Majors 1-2 (8 credits required)

MUSC 3140 - Musical Form and Analysis 3

MUSC 3410 - Ensemble and Accompanying 1-2 (4 credits required)

MUSC 3420 - Keyboard Skills I 3

MUSC 3430 - Keyboard Skills II 3

MUSC 4410 - Advanced Piano Pedagogy I 1-2 (3 credits required)

MUSC 4420 - Advanced Piano Pedagogy II 1-2 (3 credits required)

MUSC 4920 - Individual Recital 1-6 (sophomore year, 30 minutes, 1 credit required; senior year, 1 hr, 2 credits required)

String Performance (45 credits)

MUSC 2490 - Individual Piano Instruction (Second Instrument) for Music Majors 1 (2 credits required)

MUSC 3140 - Musical Form and Analysis 3

MUSC 3500 - Symphony Orchestra (DHA) 1 (8 credits required)

MUSC 3510 - Orchestra Literature 2 (section 2 for viola/bass or section 3 for violin/cello)

MUSC 3520 - String Pedagogy and Solo Literature 2

MUSC 4500 - String Ensemble 1 (8 credits required)

MUSC 4920 - Individual Recital 1-6 (Junior; 2 credits; Senior, 2 credits)

MUSC 4930 - Readings and Conference 1-6 (4 credits required)

Music Electives 11

PE 1057 - Yoga 1

Individual String Instruction (8 credits)

See note 1

Students must complete 8 credits from one of the following:

MUSC 4510 - Individual Violin Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 4520 - Individual Viola Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 4530 - Individual Cello Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 4540 - Individual String Bass Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

Vocal Performance (55 credits)

MUSC 2490 - Individual Piano Instruction (Second Instrument) for Music Majors 1 (6 credits maximum)

MUSC 2660 - Italian Diction for Singers 2

MUSC 2670 - German Diction for Singers 2

MUSC 2680 - French Diction for Singers 2

MUSC 3600 - Opera Theatre Production 1-3 (8 credits required)

MUSC 3610 - Vocal Repertory I 2

MUSC 3620 - Vocal Repertory II (CI) 2

MUSC 3630 - Vocal Pedagogy I 2

MUSC 3640 - Vocal Pedagogy II 3

MUSC 3670 - Individual Vocal Instruction for Music Majors 1-2 (8 credits required)

MUSC 4920 - Individual Recital 1-6 (Junior year, 1 credit required; Senior year, 2 credits required)

Major Performance Group (MUSC 4600, MUSC 4650, MUSC 2610, or MUSC 2600) 8

Italian or German or French (2 semesters) 8

Note:

All students selecting the Vocal Performance Emphasis must complete performance level 5 in piano or MUSC 2490 until level requirement is met.

Wind/Brass/Percussion Performance (52-56 credits)

Individual Instruction (8 credits)

See note 1

Students must complete 8 credits from one of the following three groups of courses in their area (Individual Woodwind Instruction or Individual Brass Instruction or Individual Percussion Instruction).

Individual Woodwind Instruction

MUSC 3710 - Individual Flute Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3720 - Individual Oboe Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3730 - Individual Clarinet Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3740 - Individual Bassoon Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3750 - Individual Saxophone Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

Individual Brass Instruction

MUSC 3810 - Individual Trumpet Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3820 - Individual Trombone Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3830 - Individual French Horn Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

MUSC 3840 - Individual Tuba/Euphonium Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

Individual Percussion Instruction

MUSC 3860 - Individual Percussion Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

Large Ensembles (8 credits)

See note 2

Select 8 credits from the following:

MUSC 3500 - Symphony Orchestra (DHA) 1

MUSC 3790 - Symphonic Band (DHA) 1

MUSC 4700 - Wind Orchestra (DHA) 1

Small Ensembles (4 credits)

Select 4 credits from the following six courses:

MUSC 3700 - Woodwind Ensemble 1-2

MUSC 3780 - Flute Ensemble 1

MUSC 3800 - Trombone Ensemble 1

MUSC 3850 - Brass Ensemble 1

MUSC 3870 - Percussion Ensemble 1

MUSC 4720 - Saxophone Quartet 1-2

Additional Courses (32-36 credits)

MUSC 1800 - Percussion Techniques 1

MUSC 2700 - Woodwind Techniques I: Flute, Clarinet 1 or

MUSC 2710 - Woodwind Techniques II: Saxophone, Oboe, Bassoon 1 or

MUSC 2800 - Brass Techniques I: Trumpet, French Horn 1 or

MUSC 2810 - Brass Techniques II: Trombone, Tuba, Euphonium 1

MUSC 3240 - Instrumental Methods and Materials 2 or

MUSC 4730 - Directed Project in Instrumental Pedagogy and Literature (CI) 3 or

MUSC 4930 - Readings and Conference 1-6 (2 credits required)

MUSC 3900 - Improvisation I 2

MUSC 4920 - Individual Recital 1-6 (Junior, 1-2 credits required; Senior, 3-6 credits required)

Secondary Instrument Course 2 3

Music Electives 4

Electives 15 4

Guitar Performance (53 credits)

MUSC 2550 - Guitar Styles: Blues 2

MUSC 2560 - Guitar Styles: Bluegrass/Folk 2

MUSC 2570 - Fingerboard Theory I 2

MUSC 2580 - Fingerboard Theory II 2

MUSC 3550 - Individual Guitar Instruction for Music Majors 1-2 (8 credits required)

MUSC 3560 - Guitar History and Literature 3

MUSC 3570 - Guitar Pedagogy I 2

MUSC 3580 - Guitar Pedagogy II 2

MUSC 3590 - Electric Guitar Ensemble 1 (1 cr, repeatable) (8 credits required) or

MUSC 4550 - Acoustic Guitar Ensemble 1 (1 cr, repeatable) (8 credits required)

MUSC 3900 - Improvisation I 2

MUSC 4920 - Individual Recital 1-6 (Junior year, 1 credit required; Senior year, 2 credits required)

MUSC 4930 - Readings and Conference 1-6 (2 credits required)

Music Electives 6

Electives 9

Bachelor of Music Degree (Piano Pedagogy Emphasis)
(2.75 cumulative GPA; 3.00 GPA in Music courses)

The Bachelor of Music Degree with an emphasis in Piano Pedagogy requires completion of University Studies Requirements, Core Requirements, Pedagogy Emphasis, and Electives. Music majors must maintain a minimum GPA of 3.00 in Music courses. A grade of C- or better must be earned in all core and emphasis classes. A 2.75 cumulative GPA is required for graduation. Additional requirements, such as piano proficiency, concert attendance, etc., are stipulated in the Department of Music's Student Handbook.

Music Core Curriculum Requirements (37 credits)

Students in the Piano Pedagogy emphasis must complete the 37 credit music core curriculum.

Pedagogy Emphasis Requirements (56-57 credits)

MUSC 1420 - Pedagogy Practicum 3 (9 credits required)

MUSC 1430 - Piano Pedagogy I 3

MUSC 1440 - Piano Pedagogy II 3

MUSC 2420 - Piano Literature I 3

MUSC 2430 - Piano Literature II 3

MUSC 2440 - Piano Literature III 3

MUSC 2450 - Piano Literature IV 3

MUSC 3400 - Individual Piano Instruction for Music Majors 1-2 (8 credits required)

MUSC 3410 - Ensemble and Accompanying 1-2 (4 credits required)

MUSC 3420 - Keyboard Skills I 3

MUSC 3430 - Keyboard Skills II 3

MUSC 4410 - Advanced Piano Pedagogy I 1-2 (2 credits required)

MUSC 4420 - Advanced Piano Pedagogy II 1-2 (2 credits required)

MUSC 3140 - Musical Form and Analysis 3

MUSC 4920 - Individual Recital 1-6 (Senior Recital, 30 minutes, 1 credit required)

Electives 4

Note:

1 A student in this program will study privately each semester of residency.

2 A student in this program will participate in a large ensemble for each semester of residency.

3 Choose 2 credits from: MUSC 2470, MUSC 2490, MUSC 2750, MUSC 2760, MUSC 2770, MUSC 2780, MUSC 2790, MUSC 2850, MUSC 2860, MUSC 2870, MUSC 2880, MUSC 2890.

4 At least 3 credits must be from a course that is designated as Communications Intensive and at least 3 credits must be from a course that is designated as Quantitative Intensive.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Music Therapy - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Music

Students must complete the General Education
requirements

STAT 1040 (Stat 1040 is required for the Music Therapy
major for Quantitative Literacy (QL)

Students must also complete the University Studies
requirements

MUSC 3190 and MUSC 4320 will fulfill the
Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

PSY 3010 is suggested for fulfilling the Quantitative
Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or
above courses from each of the following two categories:
Life and Physical Sciences (DHA) and Social Sciences
(DSS)

Music Core Curriculum Requirements (37 credits)

All majors in the department must complete the music
core curriculum. Although it is possible to complete the
degree if these courses are begun after the first year of
study, the department strongly recommends that
students begin the core curriculum during the first year,
completing the courses in the following recommended
sequence.

Freshman Year

Fall Semester

MUSC 1105 - Fundamentals for Music Majors (BCA) 3

MUSC 1170 - Keyboard Harmony I 1

MUSC 2180 - Computer Applications in Music 2

Spring Semester

MUSC 1110 - Music Theory I 3

MUSC 1130 - Aural Skills I 1

MUSC 1180 - Keyboard Harmony II 1

MUSC 1190 - World Music 2-3 (2 credits required)

Sophomore Year

Fall Semester

MUSC 1120 - Music Theory II 3

MUSC 1140 - Aural Skills II 1

MUSC 3110 - Music History I: Origins through Baroque 3

Spring Semester

MUSC 2110 - Music Theory III 3

MUSC 2130 - Aural Skills III 1

MUSC 2350 - Conducting 2 1

MUSC 3120 - Music History II: Classical and Romantic
Periods 3

Junior Year

Fall Semester

MUSC 2120 - Music Theory IV 3

MUSC 3190 - Music History III: Music of the Twentieth
Century (CI) 3

Spring Semester

MUSC 3180 - Orchestration 2 2

Note:

1 MUSC 2350 is not required for the Piano Performance
and Piano Pedagogy Emphases.

2 MUSC 3180 is not required for the Vocal Performance
Emphasis.

Music Therapy Requirements

Students must complete an application process through the Music Department in order to be accepted for the Music Therapy major. Music Therapy majors must maintain a minimum GPA of 3.00 in Music Therapy courses. A grade of C- or better must be earned in all required classes. A 2.75 total GPA is required for graduation. Additional requirements, such as piano proficiency, concert attendance, etc., are stipulated in the Department of Music's Student Handbook and Music Therapy Addendum to the Handbook.

Music Therapy Core Courses (31 credits)

MUSC 1310 - Introduction to Music Therapy 2

MUSC 1320 - Music Therapy Ensemble 1

MUSC 2310 - Introduction to Observational and Behavioral Methods in Music Therapy 2

MUSC 2320 - Music Therapy Methods and Materials 2

MUSC 3310 - Music Therapy and the Exceptional Child 3

MUSC 3320 - Psychology of Music 2

MUSC 3330 - Music Therapy Practicum 1-3 (9 credits minimum)

MUSC 4310 - Music Therapy with Adult Populations 3

MUSC 4320 - Research in Music Therapy (CI) 2

MUSC 4330 - Clinical and Professional Issues in Music Therapy 3

MUSC 4340 - Internship in Music Therapy 2 (taken only after all academic coursework has been completed)

Additional Music Coursework (3 credits)

MUSC 1800 - Percussion Techniques 1

MUSC 2350 - Conducting 2

Ensemble Performance (2 credits)

Select from the following courses:

MUSC 2600 - Women's Choir 1

MUSC 2610 - American Festival Chorus 1

MUSC 2720 - Marching Band 2

MUSC 3500 - Symphony Orchestra (DHA) 1

MUSC 3700 - Woodwind Ensemble 1-2

MUSC 3780 - Flute Ensemble 1

MUSC 3790 - Symphonic Band (DHA) 1

MUSC 3800 - Trombone Ensemble 1

MUSC 3850 - Brass Ensemble 1

MUSC 3870 - Percussion Ensemble 1

MUSC 4500 - String Ensemble 1

MUSC 4550 - Acoustic Guitar Ensemble 1

MUSC 4600 - University Chorale (DHA) 1

MUSC 4650 - Chamber Singers (DHA) 1

Individual Instruction (Major Instrument) (Minimum Requirement: 4 semesters, 4 credits)

Guitar Requirements (with advisor approval) (1-4 credits)

Select from the following courses:

MUSC 1550 - Beginning Group Guitar 1

MUSC 1560 - Intermediate Group Guitar 1

MUSC 2550 - Guitar Styles: Blues 2

MUSC 2560 - Guitar Styles: Bluegrass/Folk 2

MUSC 2590 - Individual Guitar Instruction (Second Instrument) for Music Majors 1

MUSC 3550 - Individual Guitar Instruction for Music Majors 1-2

Piano Requirements (with advisor approval) (1-4 credits)

Select from the following courses:

MUSC 2490 - Individual Piano Instruction (Second Instrument) for Music Majors 1 (repeatable)

MUSC 3400 - Individual Piano Instruction for Music Majors 1-2 (repeatable)

Vocal Requirements (with advisor approval) (1-4 credits)

Select from the following courses:

MUSC 1600 - Voice Techniques 1

MUSC 2640 - Individual Vocal Instruction (Second Instrument) for Music Majors 1 (repeatable)

MUSC 3670 - Individual Vocal Instruction for Music Majors 1-2 (repeatable)

Note: Music Therapy Majors will be individually advised regarding additional instruction required in piano, voice and guitar.

Additional Required Courses for Music Therapy (16 credits)

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

PSY 3210 - Abnormal Psychology (DSS) 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

Behavioral Health/Natural Sciences Electives (9 credits minimum)

Electives must be chosen from the following courses or with approval of the student's area advisor.

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3

COMD 3010 - American Sign Language I (CI) 4

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

FCHD 3100 - Abuse and Neglect in Family Context 3

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

PSY 3120 - Abuse, Neglect, and the Psychological Dimensions of Intimate Violence (DSS) 3

PSY 3460 - Neuroscience I 3

PSY 3510 - Social Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4210 - Personality Theory (DSS) 3

PSY 4230 - Psychology of Gender (DSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

SOC 3010 - Social Inequality (DSS) 3

SOC 2370 - Sociology of Gender 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)-Music

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Music

(25 credits)

Admission to the STEP curriculum requires action by the Office of the Associate Dean for Teacher Education, Graduation, and Educator Licensing, as well as the department where the major work is being offered.

Students are not generally permitted to enroll in the following STEP courses unless they have been admitted to the STEP.

Requirements:

Level 1 Courses (6 credits)

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 (Arranged)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (may be taken anytime)

Level 2 Courses (7 credits)

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

SCED 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1 (Arranged)

Level 3 Courses (12 credits)

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2 (2 weeks)

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10 (13 weeks, full-time)

Dual Licensure (Recommended)

Students receiving licensure in secondary music education are encouraged to qualify for teaching music (vocal and/or instrumental) in the elementary schools. In addition to the graduation and licensure requirements for the BM Degree in Music Education, the following courses are required.

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3 or

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3 1

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2 2

Level 1 Orff Schulwerk Teacher Training (Su)4 4

Note:

1 Will fulfill the University Studies Breadth Social Sciences (BSS) requirement.

2 The Orff Schulwerk teacher training course, taught as a workshop through the Music Department, is offered only

during summer semester. The prefix and course number for this course varies; see Music Department for further information. Prior to taking this course, students should complete MUSC 1110, MUSC 1130, and MUSC 3260.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Basic Music Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Music

Admission to Music Minor Programs

To be admitted as music minors, students must meet with Marianne Sidwell in Fine Arts 102 and fill out a Change of Matriculation Form.

Basic Music Minor (21 credits)

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3 (online only)(fulfills the BCA requirement)

MUSC 1100 - Fundamentals of Music (BCA) 3

MUSC 1480 - Individual Piano Instruction for Nonmusic Majors 1-2 (1 credit)

MUSC 3010 - Masterpieces of Music (DHA) 3

MUSC 3020 - History of Jazz (DHA) 3 (fulfills the DHA requirement)

Large or Small Ensemble 4

Individual Instruction (nonmajor) 4

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Elementary School Music Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Music

(19 credits)

This minor is for Early Childhood Education or Elementary Education majors only.

Advisor: Professor Leslie Timmons, 797-3699, Fine Arts 105

Admission to Music Minor Programs

To be admitted as music minors, students must meet with Marianne Sidwell in Fine Arts 102 and fill out a Change of Matriculation Form.

Requirements:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3 (online only)

MUSC 1100 - Fundamentals of Music (BCA) 3 (online only)

MUSC 1150 - Beginning Group Piano 1

MUSC 1480 - Individual Piano Instruction for Nonmusic Majors 1-2 (1 credit) or

MUSC 1550 - Beginning Group Guitar 1 or

MUSC 1560 - Intermediate Group Guitar 1

MUSC 1600 - Voice Techniques 1 or

MUSC 1630 - Individual Vocal Instruction for Nonmusic Majors 1-2 (1 credit)

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2 1

Level 1 Orff Schulwerk Teacher Training (Summer only) 4 2

Choral Ensemble 2

Large or Small Ensemble 2

Note:

1 Students must have completed a minimum of 45 credits prior to enrolling in MUSC 3260. It is recommended that students complete MUSC 1100 and MUSC 1150.

2 The Orff Schulwerk teacher training course, taught as a workshop through the Music Department, is offered only during summer semester. The prefix and course number for this course varies; see Professor Timmons for further information. Prior to taking this course, students should complete MUSC 1100 and MUSC 3260.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Music - MM

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Music

The Music Department offers a Master of Music (MM) degree, with a specialization in Performance, Conducting, Piano Performance and Pedagogy. The MM degree integrates instruction in piano pedagogy with advanced levels of piano performance, preparing graduates who will offer piano instruction from private studios, as well as those who will teach in a college environment. Graduates of this program will also be equipped to pursue Doctor of Musical Arts degrees at other institutions. Students in the program must complete a minimum of 36 approved semester credits, divided into three main areas: (1) 12 credits in performance, (2) 12 credits in pedagogy, and (3) 12 credits in history and theory. Selected students will be offered graduate instructorship positions.

To qualify for admission to the MM program, applicants must have a bachelor's degree in any field of study, with a GPA of at least 3.0. Students must have scores on the verbal and either the quantitative or analytical portions of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) at or above the 40th percentile. International applicants must take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and earn a minimum score of 213. Three satisfactory letters of recommendation are also required. An audition and interview is required for admission to the degree. If a live audition is impractical, applicants may send an audiovisual recording demonstrating their level of proficiency with regard to both piano performance and teaching. Candidates will also be required to pass diagnostic examinations in music theory and music history, ensuring their preparation for graduate-level study in these fields.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department of Theatre Arts

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Kenneth Risch

Location: Chase Fine Arts Center 232

Phone: (435) 797-0085

FAX: (435) 797-0086

E-mail: theatre@usu.edu

WWW: <http://theatre.usu.edu/>

Undergraduate Advisors:

LuAnn Baker and Ben Scott, Pre-Major, Fine Arts Center 234, (435) 797-3046, luann.baker@usu.edu

Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435) 797-8096, jill.hoffmann@usu.edu

BA Degree and General Theatre Studies Minor:

Kenneth Risch, Fine Arts Center 232, (435) 797-3047, ken.risch@usu.edu

BFA Degree Theatre Design and Technology Emphasis:

Bruce L. Duerden, Fine Arts Center 148, (435) 797-3026, bruce.duerden@usu.edu

BFA Degree Acting Emphasis:

Leslie Brott, Fine Arts Center 139C, (435) 797-3139, leslie.brott@usu.edu

BFA Degree Theatre Education Emphasis:

Matt Omasta, University Reserve 125, (435) 797-3103, matt.omasta@usu.edu

Graduate Program Coordinator:

Shawn W. Fisher, Fine Arts Center 139D, (435) 797-2120, shawn.fisher@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA), Master of Fine Arts (MFA)

Undergraduate programs: BA—General Theatre Arts Studies; BFA—Acting; Theatre Design and Technology (concentration areas offered: costume design, lighting design, production technology, scenic design, sound design and stage management); and Theatre Education (certification or applied theatre concentrations)

Graduate specializations: MFA—Design (scenery, costume, lighting)

Undergraduate Programs

The Department of Theatre Arts supports the missions of Utah State University and the Caine College of the Arts by cultivating artistic and academic excellence, by contributing to the cultural enrichment of the university and surrounding communities through live theatre

production, and by fostering respect for the arts through advocacy and professionalism.

We assist undergraduate and graduate theatre students in acquiring and developing the tools they need in order to succeed in their future pursuits by:

Giving them a foundation based on a broad theoretical and working knowledge of the theatre

Providing advanced training in their chosen area of concentration

Offering performance and production activities that provide students with practical experience in their chosen field while challenging them to engage in a complex and diverse world

Talented, well-trained students who are committed to the art of theatre and its potential to heighten intellectual, cultural, and humane sensibilities are essential to the fulfillment of our mission.

Production Groups and Theatres

The Department of Theatre Arts sponsors the following production groups and divisions: Utah State Theatre and the Old Lyric Repertory Company (summer). Facilities used for performances by these groups include the 690-seat thrust stage Morgan Theatre in the Chase Fine Arts Center, the 365-seat proscenium Caine Lyric Theatre in downtown Logan, and a flexible 90-seat Black Box. Facilities also include a costume shop, scenery shop, sound studio, design studio, dance and movement laboratory, and prop and costume storage areas.

Requirements

Admission into the Department of Theatre Arts requires a 2.75 overall GPA, a separate departmental application, an audition or portfolio review, and interview with department program area faculty. Acceptance is competitive and not guaranteed. Students not accepted into one of the department professional degree programs will be moved to undeclared advising until they choose another major. Students who are accepted may be placed directly into a professional degree program or minor, or placed in the pre-major program. Pre-majors must, after one semester, apply to a professional degree program or select another major. Acceptance of pre-major students into a degree program is not guaranteed. Pre-majors who are not accepted into a professional degree program will be moved to undeclared advising until they choose another major. Several audition and interview dates for

new students are scheduled during the year, both on-campus and at regional theatre conferences and festivals. Contact the Department of Theatre Arts for more information or visit our website (www.theatre.usu.edu) for more information.

Theatre students must maintain an overall 2.75 GPA. Courses within the required theatre programs must have a B- grade or better to count towards graduation. Theatre courses may not be taken on a pass/fail basis. All theatre students are required to enroll in practicum, usher, and attend all production strikes each semester. Other departmental and program retention requirements are outlined in the Theatre Student Handbook.

Sample Four-year Plans

Advising sheets, which provide detailed information about requirements for the undergraduate degree programs within the Department of Theatre Arts, including sample semester-by-semester four-year plans, are available in the Department of Theatre Arts.

Students should consult with their advisor before registering for classes each semester to ensure they are following their program of study and meeting requirements.

Production Responsibilities

Production assignments provide students with a variety of opportunities to gain practical experience in the various theatre disciplines. They are not voluntary, nor in any sense extra-curricular. Practical production work is required and an essential part of a well-rounded professional training. A permanent theatre participation record is maintained for each student, and successful completion of production assignments is a requirement for graduation.

Financial Support

Scholarships, grants, and work-study opportunities are available through the University. Contact Financial Aid for information. The department offers scholarship opportunities to full time theatre majors through yearly departmental application. Contact the Department of Theatre Arts or visit their website at theatre.usu.edu for more information.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in

departmental honors. Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in selected upper-division departmental courses. Participating in departmental honors may enhance students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors is 3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

Students applying to the MFA program are encouraged to have their applications in by December 1. Students who cannot interview with a member of the theatre arts faculty must submit a resume and a portfolio with renderings, designs, photographs appropriate to the specialization, and any special letters of reference not included with the formal application to the School of Graduate Studies, to the Department of Theatre Arts.

The Miller Analogies Test (MAT) may be substituted for the more standard GRE, although the department does not recommend the MAT for international students.

Students who have received their undergraduate training at other institutions, or in a discipline other than theatre, will be expected to meet a proficiency equivalent to that of USU Theatre Arts graduates. This may require the student to complete undergraduate level courses as deemed appropriate by the graduate student's committee, with a minimum accepted grade of B-, which will not count toward the graduate degree. The student will be given credit for any equivalent courses taken within seven years prior to the date of admission.

Students accepted into the program must begin during the fall semester. The nature of the discipline and the program require that students maintain a continuous residence at the campus during the first two years of study.

Financial Assistance

Graduate Students are not guaranteed financial assistance during their initial year of residence. Teaching and general assistantships are awarded by the department, and are renewable for up to three years.

Additional Information

For more detailed information about individual MFA design programs, contact the Department of Theatre Arts Graduate Coordinator: shawn.fisher@usu.edu.

Theatre Arts Faculty

Professor

Kenneth Risch, Department Chair, acting and directing

Professors Emeritus

W. Vosco Call, acting and directing

Colin B. Johnson, theatre history and criticism, film

Sidney G. Perkes, scene and costume design

Associate Professors

Bruce L. Duerden, lighting design, sound design, production technology, stage management

Shawn W. Fisher, design

Dennis Hassan, scene design

Nancy E. Hills, costume design

Adrianne Moore, voice, directing

Assistant Professors

Leslie Brott, head of acting, directing

Matthew Omasta, theatre education

Professional Production and Instruction

Louella Powell, costume shop manager, costume construction

Matthew Stowe, technical director, set construction, rigging

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Theatre Arts - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Theatre Arts

The BA Degree Program is designed for those students who prefer a more comprehensive liberal arts background in theatre in preparation for further graduate study. This program provides students with the flexibility to pursue an additional major. The BA Degree requires foreign language training.

Students must apply for the BA Degree Program as part of their separate application to the department, and have an interview with the BA faculty. Acceptance is competitive and not guaranteed.

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75 overall

Minimum Grade Accepted: B- in all major courses

Number of Required Credits: 44

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75 overall

Other Requirements: Must complete University requirements for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree.

Theater Arts Departmental Requirements:

Students are expected to participate in production practicum every semester except the semester they are enrolled in THEA 1513 and THEA 2203.

Usher at one department production in the Morgan Theatre, and one in either the Black Box or Caine Lyric Theatre each semester unless involved in the production as actor or run crew. Students take completion slips to be signed by the House Manager and submit them to the office following the close of the production.

Attend all production strikes.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Required Theatre Core (24 credits)

THEA 1033 - Beginning Acting 3

THEA 1513 - Stagecraft 3

THEA 1713 - Playscript Analysis 3

THEA 2203 - Costume Construction and Technology 3

THEA 2555 - Production Practicum .5 (3 credits required)

THEA 3610 - Directing I 3

THEA 3710 - Theatre History and Literature I (CI/DHA) 3

THEA 3720 - Theatre History and Literature II (CI/DHA) 3

Note: Students should complete THEA 1513 and THEA 2203 before taking THEA 2555

Design/Technology Electives (select 1 course minimum)

THEA 2510 - Scene Painting 3

THEA 2530 - Theatre and Studio Sound 3

THEA 3510 - Scene Design I 3

THEA 3520 - Costume Design I 3

THEA 3540 - Lighting Design I 3

THEA 3550 - Stage Management 3

THEA 3560 - Period Styles/Historic Interiors (DHA) 3

THEA 3570 - Historic Clothing (DHA) 3

Literature/History Electives (select 3 courses minimum)

ENGL 2300 - Introduction to Shakespeare (BHU) 3

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

ENGL 4360 - Studies in Drama/Film 3

HIST 3160 - Classical Drama and Society 3

THEA 4710 - Contemporary Theatre (CI/DHA) 3

THEA 4720 - Musical Theatre History and Literature: Roots Through the Golden Age 3

THEA 5720 - Special Topics in Theatre History and Literature 3

Theatre Electives (select 2 courses minimum)

THEA 1113 - Voice for Actors I 2

THEA 1210 - Movement for Actors 2

THEA 1223 - Stage Makeup 2

THEA 2500 - Drafting for Theatre 3

THEA 4760 - Playwriting 3

THEA 5610 - Directing II 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Theatre Arts - BFA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Theatre Arts

BFA DEGREE

Students are expected to develop professional attitudes, standards and work habits to move on to graduate studies or directly into the professional world. Students choose an area of emphasis within the BFA Degree. Emphasis programs offered are: Acting, Theatre Design and Technology, and Theatre Education. Design/Technology has programs of concentration in Costume Design, Lighting Design, Production Technology, Scene Design, Sound Design and Stage Management. Theatre Education has a Traditional Certification

program and an Applied Theatre program. The number of required credits for the BFA Degree varies from 65-78, depending on the Emphasis area.

Acceptance into the BFA Degree Program requires a separate departmental application, an audition or portfolio review, and an interview with emphasis area faculty. Acceptance is competitive and not guaranteed.

Minimum GPA for admission is 2.75

Minimum grade accepted in Theatre courses is B-

Courses required for major cannot be taken on a pass/fail basis

Retention reviews are held for each BFA student to determine satisfactory progress. These are done via audition and review in Acting, portfolio reviews in Design/Tech, and benchmark reviews in Theatre Education. These reviews determine if students will: (A) continue in the program (to continue, students must have demonstrated satisfactory progress and met the appropriate benchmarks); (B) be placed on programmatic probation (if a student fails to meet all benchmarks or has not made satisfactory progress, but in the opinion of the faculty has the potential to recover and meet the requirement within one semester's time, they may be placed on probation); or (C) be discontinued from the program (if a student currently on probation fails to meet requirements within the specified time, or if their conduct is such that the faculty do not have confidence that the student will be able to meet requirements, even during a probationary period).

Students not retained in the program must apply to another Degree program within the department or select another major. Students dismissed from the program may apply for re-admission only with permission of the faculty at such a time that the student has demonstrated significant improvement from the time of their dismissal.

NOTE: Theatre programs are subject to change based on the needs of the department and the students.

Theatre Arts Departmental Requirements

Students are expected to participate in production practicum every semester except the semesters they are enrolled in THEA 1513 and THEA 2203.

Usher at one department production in the Morgan Theatre and one in either the Black Box or Caine Lyric Theatre each semester unless involved in the production

as actor or run crew. Students take completion slips, signed by the House Manager, and submit them to the office following the close of the production.

Attend all production strikes.

Acting Emphasis (78 Credits)

The Acting program is for students desiring to become professional performers, either through continuing graduate studies or directly upon completion of the degree. The BFA Acting program is intended to be a 4-year continuous program that is completed without interruption. BFA Acting students are required to audition for all Department of Theatre Arts productions and accept roles as cast.

Students must apply for the BFA Acting Emphasis as part of their application to the Department, audition, and be interviewed by the Acting faculty. Acceptance is competitive and not guaranteed.

Retention in the BFA Acting program requires the student to maintain minimum BFA grade requirements, have a successful jury review audition bi-annually with the BFA Performance faculty, meet all department requirements, and be in compliance with additional requirements specified in the BFA guidelines found in the Student Handbook. Acting students are required to attend all acting Capstone Projects.

Required Theatre Core (20 credits)

THEA 1223 - Stage Makeup 2

THEA 1513 - Stagecraft 3

THEA 1713 - Playscript Analysis 3

THEA 2203 - Costume Construction and Technology 3

THEA 2555 - Production Practicum .5 (3 credits required)

THEA 3710 - Theatre History and Literature I (CI/DHA) 3

THEA 3720 - Theatre History and Literature II (CI/DHA) 3

Note: Students should complete THEA 1513 and THEA 2203 before taking THEA 2555

Required Acting Courses (28 credits)

THEA 1000 - Acting I: Introduction to Acting 3

THEA 1010 - Acting II: Audition Preparation 2

THEA 1050 - Orientation for Actors 1

THEA 2000 - Acting III: Scene Study-Text as Action 3

THEA 2010 - Acting IV: Shakespeare 3

THEA 3000 - Acting V: Acting for the Musical Theatre 3

THEA 3010 - Acting VI: Classical Comedy 3

THEA 3030 - Acting VII: Contemporary Playwrights 3

THEA 4000 - Acting VIII: Acting for the Camera 3

THEA 4010 - Acting IX-Modern Masters: Chekhov/Ibsen/Shaw 3

THEA 5010 - Professional Life: The Business of the Business 1

Required Voice Courses (8 credits)

THEA 1113 - Voice for Actors I 2

THEA 2100 - Voice for Actors II: Speech and IPA 2

THEA 2110 - Voice for Actors III: Dialects (DHA) 2

THEA 3100 - Voice for Actors IV: Extreme Vocal Choices/Voice Over 2

Required Dance Courses (14 credits)

THEA 1210 - Movement for Actors 2

THEA 2200 - Ballet 2

THEA 2210 - Jazz 2

THEA 2220 - Advanced Movement for Actors 2

THEA 3200 - Stage Combat 2

THEA 3210 - Tap 2

THEA 4200 - Period and Social Dance 2

Required Literature Courses (6 credits)

ENGL 2300 - Introduction to Shakespeare (BHU) 3

THEA 4710 - Contemporary Theatre (CI/DHA) 3 or

THEA 4720 - Musical Theatre History and Literature: Roots Through the Golden Age 3

Capstone Project Requirements (2 credits)

All students must complete a Capstone project during their Senior year. The Capstone project will be determined by the Head of Acting. Students must be enrolled in THEA 5910 during the semester in which the project is presented.

Theatre Design and Technology Emphasis

The Theatre Design and Technology Program is for students interested in the operations, aesthetics and physical settings of theatre production. Design/Tech students are required to assist with all department productions.

Students in the Design/Tech area choose a specific area of concentration: Costume Design, Scenic Design, Light Design/Production Technology or Stage Management.

Students must apply to the Design/Tech program and choose an area of concentration as part of their application to the Department, and have a portfolio based interview with the Design faculty. Acceptance is competitive and not guaranteed.

Retention in the BFA Design/Tech program requires students to maintain minimum BFA grade requirements, have a successful annual portfolio review with the BFA Design/Tech faculty, meet all department requirements and be in compliance with additional requirements specified in the BFA guidelines found in the Student Handbook.

Costume Design Concentration (75-76 credits)

Required Theatre Core (24 credits)

THEA 1033 - Beginning Acting 3

THEA 1513 - Stagecraft 3

THEA 1713 - Playscript Analysis 3

THEA 2203 - Costume Construction and Technology 3

THEA 2555 - Production Practicum .5 (3 credits required)

THEA 3610 - Directing I 3

THEA 3710 - Theatre History and Literature I (CI/DHA) 3

THEA 3720 - Theatre History and Literature II (CI/DHA) 3

Note: Students should complete THEA 1513 and THEA 2203 before taking THEA 2555

Required Design/Technical Courses (32 credits)

THEA 1223 - Stage Makeup 2

THEA 2510 - Scene Painting 3

THEA 3510 - Scene Design I 3

THEA 3520 - Costume Design I 3

THEA 3540 - Lighting Design I 3

THEA 3560 - Period Styles/Historic Interiors (DHA) 3

THEA 3570 - Historic Clothing (DHA) 3

THEA 4520 - Costume Design II 3

THEA 5550 - Rendering and Painting for Theatre Design 3

THEA 5960 - Special Topics in Theatre Production 2 (3 specialty courses required- 6 credits total)

Required Production Assignments (6 credits required)

All design/tech students apply for production assignments in December for the following academic year. Assignments are made by the design faculty in January. These assignments are in addition to the practicum requirement and are completed outside of practicum work hours.

THEA 3555 - Production Projects 1 (2 costume construction assignments @ 1 credit)

THEA 4555 - Production Assignments 2 (makeup/hair and assistant design assignments @ 2 credits each)

THEA 5980 - Theatre Internship 2-8 (assistant design assignment @ 2 credits)

Literature Electives (select 1 course minimum)

ENGL 2300 - Introduction to Shakespeare (BHU) 3

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

THEA 4710 - Contemporary Theatre (CI/DHA) 3

THEA 4720 - Musical Theatre History and Literature: Roots Through the Golden Age 3

Elective Courses (select 3 courses minimum)

ART 1010 - Exploring Art (BCA) 3

ART 1020 - Drawing I 3

ARTH 2720 - Survey of Western Art: Renaissance to Post-Modern (BHU) 3

FCSE 2040 - Clothing Production Principles 3

FCSE 3040 - Advanced Clothing Production Principles 3

THEA 4510 - Scene Design II 3

THEA 4540 - Lighting Design II 3

THEA 5590 - Design Studies for Theatre 2

Capstone Project Requirements (2 credits)

All students must complete a Capstone Project during their Senior year. Capstone projects are chosen as part of the production assignment process. Students must be enrolled in THEA 5910 during the semester in which the project is presented.

Lighting Design Concentration (70-74 credits)

Required Theatre Core (24 credits)

THEA 1033 - Beginning Acting 3

THEA 1513 - Stagecraft 3

THEA 1713 - Playscript Analysis 3

THEA 2203 - Costume Construction and Technology 3

THEA 2555 - Production Practicum .5 (3 credits required)

THEA 3610 - Directing I 3

THEA 3710 - Theatre History and Literature I (CI/DHA) 3

THEA 3720 - Theatre History and Literature II (CI/DHA) 3

Note: Students should complete THEA 1513 and THEA 2203 before taking THEA 2555

Required Design/Technical Courses (29 credits)

THEA 1223 - Stage Makeup 2

THEA 2500 - Drafting for Theatre 3

THEA 2510 - Scene Painting 3

THEA 3510 - Scene Design I 3

THEA 3520 - Costume Design I 3

THEA 3540 - Lighting Design I 3

THEA 3560 - Period Styles/Historic Interiors (DHA) 3

THEA 3570 - Historic Clothing (DHA) 3

THEA 3580 - Computer-Aided Design for Theatre 3

THEA 4540 - Lighting Design II 3

Required Production Assignments (6 credits required)

All design/tech students apply for production assignments in December for the following academic year. Assignments are made by the design faculty in January. These assignments are in addition to the practicum requirement and are completed outside of practicum work hours.

THEA 3555 - Production Projects 1 (2 assignments @ 1 credit each)

THEA 4555 - Production Assignments 2 (2 assignments(master electrician and assistant design) @ 2 credits each)

THEA 5980 - Theatre Internship 2-8 (assistant design assignment @ 2 credits)

Literature Electives (select 1 course minimum)

ENGL 2300 - Introduction to Shakespeare (BHU) 3

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

THEA 4710 - Contemporary Theatre (CI/DHA) 3

THEA 4720 - Musical Theatre History and Literature: Roots Through the Golden Age 3

Elective courses (select 3 courses minimum)

ART 1050 - Introduction to Photography 3

ART 2810 - Photography I 3

TEE 2300 - Electronic Fundamentals (QI) 4

TEE 2310 - AC/DC Circuits 2

TEE 2360 - Digital Circuits 3

THEA 4510 - Scene Design II 3

THEA 4520 - Costume Design II 3

THEA 5590 - Design Studies for Theatre 2

THEA 5960 - Special Topics in Theatre Production 2

Capstone Project Requirements (2 credits)

All students must complete a Capstone Project during their Senior year. Capstone projects are chosen as part of the production assignment process. Students must be enrolled in THEA 5910 during the semester in which the project is presented.

Production Technology Concentration (70-73 credits)

Required Theatre Core (24 credits)

THEA 1033 - Beginning Acting 3

THEA 1513 - Stagecraft 3

THEA 1713 - Playscript Analysis 3

THEA 2203 - Costume Construction and Technology 3

THEA 2555 - Production Practicum .5 (3 credits required)

THEA 3610 - Directing I 3

THEA 3710 - Theatre History and Literature I (CI/DHA) 3

THEA 3720 - Theatre History and Literature II (CI/DHA) 3

Note: Students should complete THEA 1513 and THEA 2203 before taking THEA 2555

Required Design/Technical Courses (29 credits)

THEA 2500 - Drafting for Theatre 3

THEA 2510 - Scene Painting 3

THEA 2530 - Theatre and Studio Sound 3

THEA 3510 - Scene Design I 3

THEA 3540 - Lighting Design I 3

THEA 3550 - Stage Management 3

THEA 4540 - Lighting Design II 3

THEA 5960 - Special Topics in Theatre Production 2

TEE 1200 - Computer-Aided Drafting and Design 3

TEE 1640 - Introduction to Welding 3

Required Production Assignments (8 credits)

All design/tech students apply for production assignments in December for the following academic

year. Assignments are made by the design faculty in January. These assignments are in addition to the practicum requirement and are completed outside of practicum work hours.

THEA 3555 - Production Projects 1 (2 board op assignments @ 1 credit each)

THEA 4555 - Production Assignments 2 (1 master electrician, 1 sound engineer and 1 assistant stage manager assignment @2 credits each)

Literature Electives (select 1 course minimum)

ENGL 2300 - Introduction to Shakespeare (BHU) 3

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

THEA 4710 - Contemporary Theatre (CI/DHA) 3

THEA 4720 - Musical Theatre History and Literature: Roots Through the Golden Age 3

Elective Courses (select 3 courses minimum)

TEE 1030 - Material Processing Systems 3

TEE 1040 - Construction and Estimating 3

TEE 2030 - Wood-Based Manufacturing Systems 3

TEE 2300 - Electronic Fundamentals (QI) 4

TEE 2310 - AC/DC Circuits 2

TEE 2360 - Digital Circuits 3

THEA 1223 - Stage Makeup 2

THEA 5960 - Special Topics in Theatre Production 2

Capstone Project Requirements (2 credits)

All students must complete a Capstone Project during their Senior year. Students must be enrolled in THEA 5910 during the semester in which the project is presented. Students apply for a sound engineer, master electrician or stage manager assignment. Capstone projects are chosen as part of the production assignment process.

Scene Design Concentration (70-72 credits)

Required Theatre Core (24 credits)

THEA 1033 - Beginning Acting 3

THEA 1513 - Stagecraft 3

THEA 1713 - Playscript Analysis 3

THEA 2203 - Costume Construction and Technology 3

THEA 2555 - Production Practicum .5 (3 credits required)

THEA 3610 - Directing I 3

THEA 3710 - Theatre History and Literature I (CI/DHA) 3

THEA 3720 - Theatre History and Literature II (CI/DHA) 3

Note: Students should complete THEA 1513 and THEA 2203 before taking THEA 2555

Required Design/Technical Courses (30 credits)

THEA 2500 - Drafting for Theatre 3

THEA 2510 - Scene Painting 3

THEA 3510 - Scene Design I 3

THEA 3520 - Costume Design I 3

THEA 3540 - Lighting Design I 3

THEA 3560 - Period Styles/Historic Interiors (DHA) 3

THEA 3570 - Historic Clothing (DHA) 3

THEA 3580 - Computer-Aided Design for Theatre 3

THEA 4510 - Scene Design II 3

THEA 5550 - Rendering and Painting for Theatre Design 3

Literature Electives (select 1 course minimum)

ENGL 2300 - Introduction to Shakespeare (BHU) 3

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

THEA 4710 - Contemporary Theatre (CI/DHA) 3

THEA 4720 - Musical Theatre History and Literature: Roots Through the Golden Age 3

Required Production Assignments (7 credits)

All design/tech students apply for production assignments in December for the following academic year. Assignments are made by the design faculty in January. These assignments are in addition to the

practicum requirement and are completed outside of practicum work hours.

THEA 3555 - Production Projects 1 (scene painting assignment @1 credit)

THEA 4555 - Production Assignments 2 (props design, scenic charge and assistant design assignment @ 2 credits each)

THEA 5980 - Theatre Internship 2-8 (assistant design assignment @ 2 credits)

Elective Courses (select 2 courses minimum)

ART 1020 - Drawing I 3

THEA 1223 - Stage Makeup 2

THEA 4520 - Costume Design II 3

THEA 4540 - Lighting Design II 3

THEA 5590 - Design Studies for Theatre 2

THEA 5960 - Special Topics in Theatre Production 2

Capstone Project Requirements (2 credits)

All students must complete a Capstone Project during their Senior year. Capstone projects are chosen as part of the production assignment process. Students must be enrolled in THEA 5910 during the semester in which the project is presented.

Sound Design Concentration (64-70 credits)

Required Theater Core (27 credits)

THEA 1033 - Beginning Acting 3

THEA 1513 - Stagecraft 3

THEA 1713 - Playscript Analysis 3

THEA 2203 - Costume Construction and Technology 3

THEA 2555 - Production Practicum .5 (3 credits required)

THEA 3610 - Directing I 3

THEA 3710 - Theatre History and Literature I (CI/DHA) 3

THEA 3720 - Theatre History and Literature II (CI/DHA) 3

THEA 4720 - Musical Theatre History and Literature: Roots Through the Golden Age 3

Note: Students should complete THEA 1513 and THEA 2203 before they enroll in practicum.

Required Theatre Design/Technology Courses (12 credits)

THEA 2500 - Drafting for Theatre 3

THEA 2530 - Theatre and Studio Sound 3

THEA 3540 - Lighting Design I 3

THEA 3550 - Stage Management 3

Required Music/Technology Courses (11 credits)

MUSC 1100 - Fundamentals of Music (BCA) 3

MUSC 2180 - Computer Applications in Music 2

MUSC 3230 - Choral Literature 2

MUSC 3360 - Audio Engineering I 3

MUSC 3370 - Sound Recording and Reinforcement Techniques 2

Required Production Assignments (6 credits)

All design/tech students apply for production assignments in December for the following academic year. Assignments are made by the design faculty in January. These assignments are in addition to the practicum requirement and are completed outside of practicum work hours.

THEA 3555 - Production Projects 1 (1 Concert Reinforcement assignment and 1 Assistant Sound Design assignment @ 1 credit each)

THEA 4555 - Production Assignments 2 (2 Musical Reinforcement assignments @ 2 credits each, 1 small and 1 large musical)

Literature Electives (select 1 course minimum)

ENGL 2300 - Introduction to Shakespeare (BHU) 3

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

MUSC 3110 - Music History I: Origins through Baroque 3

MUSC 3120 - Music History II: Classical and Romantic Periods 3

MUSC 3190 - Music History III: Music of the Twentieth Century (CI) 3

THEA 4710 - Contemporary Theatre (CI/DHA) 3

Electives Courses (select 3 courses minimum)

TEE 2300 - Electronic Fundamentals (QI) 4

TEE 2310 - AC/DC Circuits 2

TEE 2360 - Digital Circuits 3

THEA 3580 - Computer-Aided Design for Theatre 3

THEA 5960 - Special Topics in Theatre Production 2

THEA 5980 - Theatre Internship 2-8

Capstone Project Requirements (2 credits)

All students must complete a Capstone project during their Senior year. Students must be enrolled in THEA 5910 during the semester in which the project is presented. Students apply for a sound design assignment. Capstone projects are chosen as part of the production assignment process.

Stage Management Concentration (67-71 credits)

Required Theatre Arts Core Courses (24 credits)

THEA 1033 - Beginning Acting 3

THEA 1513 - Stagecraft 3

THEA 1713 - Playscript Analysis 3

THEA 2203 - Costume Construction and Technology 3

THEA 2555 - Production Practicum .5 (3 credits minimum)

THEA 3610 - Directing I 3

THEA 3710 - Theatre History and Literature I (CI/DHA) 3

THEA 3720 - Theatre History and Literature II (CI/DHA) 3

Note: Students should complete THEA 1513 and THEA 2203 before taking THEA 2555

Required Production Area Courses (18 credits)

THEA 2530 - Theatre and Studio Sound 3

THEA 3510 - Scene Design I 3

THEA 3540 - Lighting Design I 3

THEA 3550 - Stage Management 3

THEA 3560 - Period Styles/Historic Interiors (DHA) 3

THEA 3570 - Historic Clothing (DHA) 3

Required Assignments (5 credits)

All design/tech students apply for production assignments in December for the following academic year. Assignments are made by the design faculty in January. These assignments are in addition to the practicum requirement and are completed outside of practicum work hours.

THEA 3555 - Production Projects 1 (3 assistant stage manager assignments @1 credit each)

THEA 4555 - Production Assignments 2 (stage manager assignment)

Obtain First Aid and CPR Certification

Literature Electives (select 1 course minimum)

ENGL 2300 - Introduction to Shakespeare (BHU) 3

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

THEA 4710 - Contemporary Theatre (CI/DHA) 3

THEA 4720 - Musical Theatre History and Literature: Roots Through the Golden Age 3

Management/Leadership Electives (select 2 courses minimum) (or complete Management Minor or Hospitality and Tourism Management Minor (12-15 credits)

BUS 3110 - Management Fundamentals (DSS) 3

BUS 3710 - Interpersonal and Team Skills 3

MGT 2350 - Small Business Management 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3250 - Introduction to Human Resource Management 3

MGT 3710 - Team Management 2

MSL 2110 - Foundations of Leadership (BSS) 3

Music Electives (select 1 option)

MUSC 1100 - Fundamentals of Music (BCA) 3 or

Evidence of music reading proficiently

Theatre Electives (select 3 courses minimum)

THEA 1223 - Stage Makeup 2

THEA 2510 - Scene Painting 3

THEA 4820 - Company Workshop 3

THEA 5610 - Directing II 3

THEA 5900 - Special Projects 2-3 (stage manager assignment, 2 credits required)

THEA 5980 - Theatre Internship 2-8 (assistant stage manager assignment, 2 credits required)

THEA 6530 - Specialized Theatre Props and Crafts 2

Capstone Project Requirements (2 credits)

All students must complete a Capstone Project during their Senior year. Capstone projects are chosen as part of the production assignment process. Students must be enrolled in THEA 5910 during the semester in which the project is presented.

Theatre Education Emphasis

The Theatre Education curriculum prepares students to pursue a wide range of careers in theatre pedagogy and applied theatre. Students choose either a Traditional Certification Program or an Applied Theatre Program. Those who pursue the certification track qualify to receive a teaching license from the Utah State Board of Education, and may also qualify for a license in a secondary teaching area if they pursue a teaching minor.

Students must apply for admission to the Theatre Education Emphasis and choose one of the tracks as part of their application to the Department and interview with Theatre Education faculty. Acceptance is competitive and not guaranteed.

Retention in the program requires students to maintain a B- in all courses and pass an annual benchmark review in five areas: pedagogy, artistry, academics, leadership/service, and professionalism. Prior to each benchmark review, students submit a self-assessment letter to the Director of Theatre Education, and meet individually with the theatre education faculty to discuss their progress.

The Traditional Certification Program requires completion of the STEP program, a minimum 2.75 GPA, and an annual benchmark review.

Traditional Certification Program (55.5 credits)

Required Theatre Core (23.5 credits)

THEA 1033 - Beginning Acting 3

THEA 1513 - Stagecraft 3

THEA 1713 - Playscript Analysis 3

THEA 2203 - Costume Construction and Technology 3

THEA 2555 - Production Practicum .5 (2.5 credits required)

THEA 3610 - Directing I 3

THEA 3710 - Theatre History and Literature I (CI/DHA) 3

THEA 3720 - Theatre History and Literature II (CI/DHA) 3

Note: Students should complete THEA 1513 and THEA 2203 before taking THEA 2555

Required Theatre Education Courses (15 credits)

THEA 3370 - Applied Theatre 3

THEA 3380 - Drama Across the Curriculum, Grades K-12 3

THEA 4330 - Methods of Teaching Drama, Grades K-6 3

THEA 4340 - Methods of Teaching Theatre, Grades 7-12 3

THEA 4350 - Theatre for Young Audiences 3

Required Dramatic Literature Course (3 credits)

ENGL 2300 - Introduction to Shakespeare (BHU) 3

Required Theatre Elective Courses (12 credits)

These electives should be chosen in one theatre emphasis area based on the interest and talents of the student, in consultation with their Advisor.

Required Senior Course

THEA 5390 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

Required Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)

The Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) prepares and licenses students to teach in public secondary schools. The program consists of three successive semesters of education courses, culminating in supervised student teaching in both the major and minor subject areas.

STEP requires admission to the Secondary Education Program of the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL). The three levels of the STEP Secondary Teacher Education program are offered Fall and Spring only. Each level must be completed before advancing to the next level.

Level 1 Courses (10 credits)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

THEA 3300 - Clinical Experience in Teaching I 1

THEA 4330 - Methods of Teaching Drama, Grades K-6 3

Level 2 Courses (12 credits)

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

THEA 4300 - Clinical Experience in Teaching II 1

THEA 4340 - Methods of Teaching Theatre, Grades 7-12 3

Level 3 Courses (12 credits)

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

THEA 5390 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

Applied Theatre Concentration (Non-Certification) (69.5credits)

Required Theatre Core (23.5 credits)

THEA 1033 - Beginning Acting 3

THEA 1513 - Stagecraft 3

THEA 1713 - Playscript Analysis 3

THEA 2203 - Costume Construction and Technology 3

THEA 2555 - Production Practicum .5 (2.5 credits required)

THEA 3610 - Directing I 3

THEA 3710 - Theatre History and Literature I (CI/DHA) 3

THEA 3720 - Theatre History and Literature II (CI/DHA) 3

Note: Students should complete THEA 1513 and THEA 2203 before taking THEA 2555

Required Theatre Education Courses (15 credits)

THEA 3370 - Applied Theatre 3

THEA 3380 - Drama Across the Curriculum, Grades K-12 3

THEA 4330 - Methods of Teaching Drama, Grades K-6 3

THEA 4340 - Methods of Teaching Theatre, Grades 7-12 3

THEA 4350 - Theatre for Young Audiences 3

Required Dramatic Literature (3 credits)

ENGL 2300 - Introduction to Shakespeare (BHU) 3

Required Theatre Elective Courses (14 credits)

NOTE: 9 credits must be upper division

Ideally these electives should be chosen in one theatre emphasis area based on the interest and talents of the student, in consultation with their Advisor.

Required Field Work in Theatre (12 credits)

Field work in Theatre comprises of an approved professional internship with a theatre or educational institution. Field research is also an option. 12 internship credits of internship requires the equivalent of 6 months full time employment. Credit is not expected to be completed all at once.

THEA 5940 - Fieldwork in Theatre Arts 1-13 (12 credits required)

Capstone Project Requirements (2 credits)

All students must complete a CapstoneProject during their Senior year.

Students must be enrolled in THEA 5910 during the semester in which the project is presented. All projects will be chosen in consultation with the student's advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Theatre Studies Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Caine College of the Arts

Department of Theatre Arts

The General Theatre Studies Minor is designed to serve students who have experience in theatre and a strong

interest in remaining actively involved, but do not have the time to commit to a theatre major. A limited number of minors are accepted each year, so early application is advised.

Admission into the Department of Theatre Arts General Studies Minor requires a 2.75 GPA and a separate application and interview with the Department Head. Acceptance is competitive and not guaranteed.

Annual Reviews are held for each minor student to determine satisfactory progress. These reviews determine if students will: (A) continue in the program (to continue, students must have demonstrated satisfactory progress and met the appropriate benchmarks); (B) be placed on programmatic probation (if a student fails to meet all benchmarks or has not made satisfactory progress, but in the opinion of the faculty has the potential to recover and meet the requirement within one semester's time, they may be placed on probation); (C) be discontinued from the program (if a student currently on probation fails to meet requirements within the specified time, or if their conduct is such that the faculty do not have confidence that the student will be able to meet requirements, even during a probationary period).

Required Theatre Arts Courses (19.5 credits)

THEA 1033 - Beginning Acting 3

THEA 1513 - Stagecraft 3

THEA 1713 - Playscript Analysis 3

THEA 2203 - Costume Construction and Technology 3

THEA 2555 - Production Practicum .5 (1.5 credits required)

THEA 3710 - Theatre History and Literature I (CI/DHA) 3 OR

THEA 3720 - Theatre History and Literature II (CI/DHA) 3

Theatre Elective(s) 3

NOTE:

Students must complete THEA 1513 and THEA 2203 and then enroll in THEA 2555 at least one semester per year until program of study is complete.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Theatre Arts Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Required Theatre Arts Department Courses (18 credits)

THEA 1033 - Beginning Acting 3

THEA 1513 - Stagecraft 3

THEA 1713 - Playscript Analysis 3

THEA 2203 - Costume Construction and Technology 3

THEA 3610 - Directing I 3

THEA 3710 - Theatre History and Literature I (CI/DHA) 3

OR

THEA 3720 - Theatre History and Literature II (CI/DHA) 3

Theatre Education Courses (9 credits)

THEA 3380 - Drama Across the Curriculum, Grades K-12 3

THEA 4340 - Methods of Teaching Theatre, Grades 7-12 3

THEA 4350 - Theatre for Young Audiences 3

Theatre Arts Department Requirements

Usher at one department production in the Morgan Theatre and one department production in either the Black Box or Caine Lyric Theatres each semester. (Students take completion slips to be signed by the House Manager and submit them to the office following the close of the production.)

Attend all production strikes.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Theatre Arts - MFA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Required Courses

The program is completed in three phases, and while there may be considerable overlap between them,

students undergo formal reviews before advancing to the next phase. The number of semesters given is approximate.

I. Entry Phase (approximately two semesters) (17 credits)

A. Required Course (1 credit)

THEA 6010 - Introduction to Graduate Study in Theatre 1

B. Advanced Literature Component (select two courses) (6 credits)

THEA 6250 - Playwriting 3

THEA 6270 - Performance Theory and Criticism 3

THEA 6320 - Storytelling in Education 3

THEA 6710 - Contemporary Theatre Studies 2

THEA 6720 - Specialized Theatre History and Literature Topics 2

C. Advanced Design Coursework (in areas of specialization) (select 6 credits)

THEA 3580 - Computer-Aided Design for Theatre 3

THEA 5550 - Rendering and Painting for Theatre Design 3

THEA 6510 - Advanced Scene Design for Theatre 2

THEA 6520 - Advanced Costume Design for Theatre 2

THEA 6540 - Advanced Lighting for Theatre Design 2

THEA 6790 - Seminar in Drama 1-4 (Topics include: Drafting for Theatre, Tailoring, Pattern Drafting, Structural Design for the Stage, Costume Crafts)

THEA 6900 - Research Studies 1-4

D. Design Studies (complete 2 credits each semester) (4 credits)

THEA 5590 - Design Studies for Theatre 2

Note:

During (or upon the completion of) the first semester of this phase, the student will:

Submit a petition to advance to the next phase.

Nominate an MFA Supervisory Committee of at least three members and submit the list of members to the department head.

Identify three projects for the next phase, after consultation with the graduate committee and department head of Utah State Theatre regarding program scheduling for the following season.

Develop a study list with the help of the committee, outlining the course of study for the project and culminating phases.

II. Project Phase (approximately three semesters) (35 credits)

A. Design Studies (complete 2 credits each semester) (6 credits)

THEA 6590 - Design Studies for Theatre 2

B. Cognate Skill Coursework (6 credits)

A minimum of two courses is required to develop skills or increase knowledge in a field related to the area of specialization. Courses are subject to approval by the Graduate Study Committee. Students in any of the Design or Advanced Technical Practice specializations will take courses in: art, engineering and technology education, welding, furniture construction or cabinetry, or landscape architecture. Students may petition to take coursework in other disciplines, upon justification of relevance to the course of study.

C. Advanced Design Coursework (in areas of specialization) (9 credits)

THEA 3580 - Computer-Aided Design for Theatre 3

THEA 5550 - Rendering and Painting for Theatre Design 3

THEA 6510 - Advanced Scene Design for Theatre 2

THEA 6520 - Advanced Costume Design for Theatre 2

THEA 6540 - Advanced Lighting for Theatre Design 2

THEA 6790 - Seminar in Drama 1-4 (Topics include: Drafting for Theatre, Tailoring, Pattern Drafting, Structural Design for the Stage, Costume Crafts)

THEA 6900 - Research Studies 1-4

D. Graduate Projects in Theatre (9 credits)

THEA 6920 - Graduate Projects in Theatre A 3

THEA 6920 - Graduate Projects in Theatre B 3

THEA 6920 - Graduate Projects in Theatre C 3

E. Repertory Theatre Performance or Production (4-8 credits)

THEA 6980 - Theatre Internship 2-8 or its equivalent in a recognized stock or repertory program; a letter of satisfactory performance from the company director should be submitted to the department (repeatable)

Note:

Students may also begin projects while they are still in the Entry Phase, but credit given for projects should include time for assembling and writing up the report, which is due the following semester; the supervising instructor will notify the major professor or advisor when this is completed.

Planning of the major projects should begin as early as possible in this phase.

Qualified major and minor projects should be identified by the faculty each spring, based upon the plays selected for the following season. Graduate students will meet with the faculty or department head to discuss directing, design, or technical assignments; or request a list of such projects by mid-April each year.

During (or upon completion of) this phase, the student will:

Submit a petition to advance to the final phase. The date of this petition will depend upon individual progress.

Submit proof that projects A, B, and C, as well as the written reports for them, have been completed.

Submit a proposal and/or preliminary work for the major culminating project: renderings, preliminary working drawings, etc.

Culminating Phase (one semester minimum)

Required Courses (7 credits)

THEA 6930 - Theatre Production Portfolio 1

THEA 6970 - Thesis 1-3 (3 credits required)

(Assemble Plan B reports and complete major report in thesis format.)

Note:

The option to cancel a student project, or to allow work to proceed but disqualify it as an MFA project based upon insufficient preparation or validity, rests with the department's Graduate Study Committee, the student's Supervisory Committee chairperson (advisor), and the Executive Producer of Utah State Theatre. This rule is designed to protect the priorities of the department and the integrity of its productions.

During (or upon completion of) this phase, the student will:

Assemble the Supervisory Committee for a final review (defense) of the student's graduate work.

File a complete copy of all Plan B reports with the department, in accordance with procedures of the School of Graduate Studies. Copyrighted material, such as published scripts, will be filed separately in the Theatre Arts Office.

Be awarded the appropriate degree.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Dean: Douglas D. Anderson

Location: Business 815

Phone: (435) 797-8328

FAX: (435) 797-3929

E-mail: douglas.anderson@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.huntsman.usu.edu/>

Executive Dean and Chief Administrative Officer:

Kenneth C. Snyder, BUS 818, (435) 797-1387,
ken.snyder@usu.edu

Associate Dean and Chief Academic Officer:

Frank Caliendo, BUS 512, (435) 797-2882,
frank.caliendo@usu.edu

Assistant Dean of Students and External Affairs

Dave Patel, BUS 309, (435) 797-7878,
dave.patel@usu.edu

Director of Business Undergraduate Programs:

Ruth C. Harrison, BUS 309, (435) 797-2272,
ruth.harrison@usu.edu

Master's Programs Contract:

MBA, Jim Davis, BUS 411, (435) 797-1773,
katherine.mcconkie@usu.edu

MSFE, Randy Simmons, BUS 814, (435) 797-1310,
randy.simmons@usu.edu

MSE, Randy Simmons, BUS 814, (435) 797-1310,
randy.simmons@usu.edu

MSHR, Steven Hanks, BUS 414, (435) 797-2373,
steven.hanks@usu.edu

MMIS, Kathy Chudoba, BUS 703, (435)797-2344,
kathy.chudoba@usu.edu

MAcc, Larry Walther, BUS 511, (435) 797-8697, larry.
walther@usu.edu

Academic Departments

The Jon M. Huntsman School of Business includes the academic departments listed below. Information about degrees and curriculum options are listed in the departmental sections of this catalog.

Economics and Finance

Management Information Systems

Management

School of Accountancy

Undergraduate Programs

The Huntsman School of Business offers the following programs in addition to those offered by academic departments. Detailed descriptions of these programs are provided in this section of this catalog.

Dual Major and Second Bachelor's in Business

Minor in Business

Student Experiences/Opportunities

The following experiences/opportunities are not necessarily associated with a specific department in the Jon M. Huntsman School of Business. Participation is open to all Huntsman School of Business students. For further information, see:
myhuntsman.usu.edu/htm/student-experiences

Buehler Leadership Scholars

Career Exploration Trips

Consortium for Applied and Scholarly Research

The Center for Entrepreneurial Excellence

Huntsman Internships

Global Learning Experiences

Huntsman Scholar Program

Koch Scholars

Partners in Business

The Shingo Prize for Operational Excellence

Small Enterprise Education and Development (SEED)

Graduate Degree Programs

The following is a list of the graduate degree programs offered by the Huntsman School. Detailed descriptions of these programs are provided within other catalog sections (see below).

Master of Accounting (MAcc)

Master of Business Administration (MBA)

Master of Science in Financial Economics (MSFE)

Master of Science in Economics (MSE)

Master of Science in Human Resources (MSHR)

Master of Science in Management Information Systems (MSMIS)

Nondegree and Other Programs

A wide variety of seminars and development programs are sponsored by units and academic departments within the Huntsman School of Business. For example, Business Relations operates the Partners In Business program and the Shingo Prize for Operational Excellence. Partners In

Business provides a forum for the exchange of ideas, strategies and innovative business practices through low-cost, high-quality management education seminars for working professionals. The program is managed by a staff of dedicated business students under the supervision of the program director. Annual seminars include: Operational Excellence, Accounting, Information Technology and Principle-Centered Leadership. The Shingo Prize for Operational Excellence is an award given to organizations in recognition of world-class business performance achieved through focused improvements in lean business processes. The Shingo Prize is also awarded for research and writing that expands the knowledge and understanding of lean business processes.

The Huntsman School sponsors the Management Institute as a link between the talents of the faculty and the training needs of leaders in business, industry, and government. The Management Institute focuses on delivering high-quality, custom-designed training and development programs in outdoor experiential learning, indoor experiential learning, and data-based consulting.

The Center for E-Commerce and Business Analytics (CEBA) is a part of the Management Information Systems Department in the Huntsman School of Business. The purpose of the center is to provide educational services within the University and community. The center includes e-commerce education, certification training, project coordination, and interdepartmental research. For more information, visit: huntsman.usu.edu/ceba/

Accreditation

Huntsman School of Business programs in business and accounting are accredited by AACSB International—The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business. AACSB is the premier accrediting association for business and accounting programs.

Mission

The mission of the Jon M. Huntsman School of Business is to become recognized globally as top-tier within our chosen strategic focus.

Vision

As strategic decisions are made in the the Jon M. Huntsman School of Business, the faculty and staff aspire to see their investments pay off in the lives of students. Upon graduation, students should be prepared to add

immediate value to the organizations where they will work, as well as to assume increasing leadership roles in the organizations and communities where they choose to serve. Graduates of the Huntsman School of Business will be identified by the following: (1) a strong commitment to ethical leadership, (2) a sense of purpose and place engendered by their global vision, (3) an ability to create and leverage value through their understanding of entrepreneurial processes, and (4) a mastery of applied and conceptual analytical frameworks.

Purpose

The purpose of the Jon M. Huntsman School of Business is to be a career accelerator for students, as well as an engine of economic growth for communities, the state, the nation, and the world.

Learning Goals

Regardless of their major, undergraduate Huntsman School of Business students are required to take a common coursework core that includes learning experiences in general knowledge and skills, as well as management-specific knowledge and skills. Six specific learning goals drive the curriculum. These goals are:

Goal 1

Students in the Huntsman School will develop a holistic understanding of business enterprise.

Goal 2

Students will be proficient at oral and written communication.

Goal 3

Students will be competent in quantitative and qualitative analytics, critical thinking, and data-driven decision making.

Goal 4

Students will think, understand, and act from a global perspective.

Goal 5

Students will be empowered to embrace opportunities, envision possibilities, mobilize resources, and create value.

Goal 6

Students will have a strong commitment to ethical leadership.

Assessment

Each of the six learning goals is monitored and assessed for achievement. Information obtained through the assessment process is used to adjust and modify instructional methods and curriculum design as part of the Huntsman School's continuous improvement effort. Achievement of goals is assessed using both direct and indirect measures. Direct measures include selection of students, course-embedded measurements, and a national achievement test. Indirect measures include student, alumni, and employer surveys, as well as employment and career success of graduates. More information on assessment within the Huntsman School of Business can be found at: huntsman.usu.edu/assessment

Honors in Business

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Qualified students in all majors within the Huntsman School of Business may pursue an Honors degree. Upon graduation, the student's transcript will read: Graduated with Honors in [name of the major]. Honors students have the privilege of priority registration (registering a week before other students), as well as the privilege of enrolling in special course sections for honors students only. As part of a senior project, they have the opportunity to conduct business research of interest to them. Participating in the business honors program enriches the student's educational experience, gains membership in the USU Honors Program, and enhances opportunities for admission to graduate and professional schools.

Eligibility for Acceptance

New freshmen with an Admission Index score of 126 or higher will be invited to participate in USU's Honors Program and will be permitted to pursue Honors in Business. Admitted students must maintain a 3.50 minimum GPA in order to remain in the Honors Program. Sophomore, junior, and transfer students may apply or receive more information at the Honors Program Office,

Main 15. Additional information can also be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Program of Study

Honors in Business requires 15 credits, which may be completed in the following way. If specific honors courses are not taken, then other courses may be substituted upon approval of the Huntsman School of Business honors advisor.

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (taken during the first fall semester)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles (taken during the fall of the second year)

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (taken during the spring of the second year)

At least one upper-division course in the major 3 credits minimum (taken under contract)

Supervised Senior Thesis/Project taken under one of the following (depending on major): ACCT 4950, ECN 4950, FIN 4950, MGT 4950, or MIS 4950, (3 credits).

A student may elect to complete an Honors Advanced Internship (BUS 4250) by contract, in lieu of the Senior Honors Thesis/Project. For information about this option, contact Krystn Clark, Huntsman School of Business Internship Director, Business 309, (435) 797-2272, krystn.clark@usu.edu.

Huntsman School of Business Honors Advisor

Frank Caliendo, frank.caliendo@usu.edu (435) 797-2963.

Undergraduate Programs

Admission and Graduation Requirements

Admission into the Jon M. Huntsman School of Business is competitive. Minimum requirements are as follows:

1. Incoming freshman may be directly admitted into the Huntsman School of Business if they have a composite ACT score of 24 or above (26 or above for Accounting majors), and a High School GPA of 3.5 or above (3.6 or above for Accounting majors).

a. Students who are accepted to Utah State University, but who do not meet the Huntsman School direct-admission ACT and GPA standards may be designated as

an Undeclared-Business major. This designation is for students who have not been formally accepted into any USU degree program, but plan on applying for admission to the Huntsman School of Business upon completing 24+ credit hours. Advising for undeclared business majors are done through the Academic Advising (Undergraduate) or call 435-797-3373.

2. USU students or Transfer students may be directly admitted into the Huntsman School of Business if they have earned 24 or more post-high school college credits with 3.5 cumulative GPA.

3. Applications will be considered after a student has:

a. Earned a minimum overall GPA of 2.67

b. Completed at least 24 post-high school college credits of coursework, including ECN 1500, STAT 2300 and ENGL 2010 with a grade of C or better

c. Please note that beginning in Fall 2014, the Huntsman School intends to raise the minimum course grades for ECN 1500, STAT 2300 and ENGL 2010 of B or better.

Students not meeting the above conditions are encouraged to apply. Admission is competitive based on available space in the Huntsman School of Business. Application forms and information are available at the Huntsman School of Business PAC and at: www.huntsman.usu.edu/advising

Applications are accepted after (1) earning a minimum overall GPA of 2.67; and (2) completion of ECN 1500, MIS 3200 and STAT 2300 or equivalents with a grade of C or better.

Students may not repeat a course more than twice, and may have no more than 10 repeats in total to earn a degree. (Huntsman School of Business courses are limited to one repeat.)

Matriculation Requirement and Transfer Limitation

No more than 15 USU Huntsman School of Business credits (ACCT, BUS, FIN, MGT, MIS), numbered 2000 and above, earned as a nonbusiness major (before acceptance into the Huntsman School of Business) can be applied to a Huntsman School of Business degree. More than 15 business credits can be transferred from other accredited institutions. However, additional USU Huntsman School of Business credits added to previously earned transfer business credits may not exceed a combined total of 15. Furthermore, to earn a bachelor's degree in a Huntsman

School of Business major, at least 50 percent of the required Huntsman School of Business credits must be earned from coursework taken from the Utah State University Huntsman School of Business.

Enrollment Restrictions

Admission to the Huntsman School of Business does not ensure access to the courses required for graduation. The following course admission requirements must be met by all USU students:

There are no restrictions on 1000-level courses.

ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020, require as prerequisites at least 15 credits of completed college-level work, an overall GPA (transfer credits included) of at least 2.50, and STAT 1040, or MATH 1030 or MATH 1050. (MATH 1050 or equivalent is required for Huntsman School Majors.)

Most 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level departmental courses in the Huntsman School are restricted to students admitted to the Huntsman School or another USU major with an overall GPA of at least 2.67.

MGT 4890 requires completion of at least 90 credits for admission, as well as completion of FIN 3400, MGT 3110, MGT 3500, and MGT 3700.

Huntsman School courses may be repeated only once.

Many Huntsman School courses have prerequisites and other restrictions requiring adherence. Before registering for courses within the Huntsman School, students should refer to course listings in this catalog or consult with their advisor to ensure they have completed the necessary prerequisites.

University Studies Requirements

All freshmen-level students who enter USU Fall of 1998 and thereafter will be required to meet the University Studies requirements. Students who have received an Associate of Arts/Science degree from a college or university in the Utah System of Higher Education or from a school with which USU or the Huntsman School of Business has an articulation agreement will be considered to have fulfilled the General Education portion of the University Studies requirements, but must still complete the Depth Education portion. It is recommended that all business students visit with an advisor in the Programs and Advising Center, Business 309, to clarify their specific requirements in this area.

USU Credits and Business Credits

At least 30 of the last 60 semester credits must be taken from Utah State University, at least 20 of which must be completed in upper-division courses, of which at least 10 credits must be completed in courses required by the student's major. At least 50 percent of the Huntsman School of Business credits required for a Huntsman School of Business degree must be taken from the Utah State University Huntsman School of Business or its departments, which include: School of Accountancy, Economics and Finance, Management, and Management Information Systems.

Optional P/D+, D, F Grade Restriction

This option (Grade Restriction) is not available for any required courses for majors and minors in the Huntsman School of Business.

Huntsman School of Business Stop-out Policy

Students having a break in attendance of Huntsman School of Business programs in excess of one year will be subject to the Huntsman School and departmental requirements in effect at the time of their return.

Graduation

Students must satisfy all University, Huntsman School, and departmental major requirements to be eligible for graduation. Refer to appropriate sections of this catalog for details.

Minors in Other Business Subjects

Minors are available in other business subjects, as indicated in departmental sections of this catalog.

Professional Student Organizations

The following student organizations are sponsored by the Jon M. Huntsman School of Business and are available for membership, depending upon student objectives and qualifications.

Association for Information Systems (AIS)

The mission of AIS is to advance knowledge in the use of information technology to improve organizational performance and individual quality of work life. We create and offer professional development opportunities, establish an excellent relationship with the Huntsman School's Career Acceleration program, serve the community using technology and provide social

opportunities. Nationally, we seek to gain a competitive advantage to succeed within the IS field, gain world-wide recognition through competition and award programs, network with students from around the world and expand our career opportunities. For more information please visit <http://huntsman.usu.edu/ais/> or contact Susan Jones, BUS 719, susan.jones@usu.edu, (435) 797-2288.

Beta Alpha Psi (BAP)

BAP is a national accounting honors society. The Delta Omega Chapter at Utah State University has a renowned tradition of excellence with BAP, which is demonstrated through having the nation's longest succession of superior chapter awards at 31 years. Our primary focus as an organization is on service and professional development. BAP serves the community and university through many activities including: Volunteer Income Tax Assistance (VITA), Adopt-A-Highway, Juvenile Diabetes Walk, Stokes Nature Center, Phone-A-Thon (raising money for scholarships), Accounting Tutor Lab, Visits to Local High Schools...and much more. Becoming a member of Beta Alpha Psi is challenging but very rewarding. Candidates are required to participate in numerous service activities and to attend many professional meetings, all while maintaining a high GPA. For more information, visit <http://huntsman.usu.edu/bap/> or contact Bonnie Villareal, bonnie.villareal@usu.edu, (435) 797-3958.

Beta Gamma Sigma Business Honor Society

The Beta Gamma Sigma international honor society was founded in 1913 to recognize superior scholarship in business. It is the highest international recognition a business student anywhere in the world can receive. The USU chapter was established in 1975. Membership is by invitation only and is limited to the top 20 percent of business graduate students, the top 10 percent of seniors with business majors, and the top 7 percent of juniors with business majors. Undergraduate candidates must have completed at least 30 credits of study at Utah State University. Graduate candidates must have completed at least 18 credits of study at Utah State University. For more information, contact Kelli Rawson at kelli.rawson@usu.edu or at 435-797-2352.

Business Ambassadors

Business Ambassadors are the student representatives of the Jon M. Huntsman School of Business. Each year 12 Business Ambassadors are selected. Ambassadors assist

the dean of the school with hosting events that alumni and other prominent business people attend. They are responsible for welcoming all visitors to the Huntsman School of Business by giving campus tours and engaging guests in fun and interesting conversation. Ambassadors also help with recruiting students to the Jon M. Huntsman School of Business. They travel with the USU Ambassadors to community colleges and other two-year institutions to recruit transfer students, as well as to high schools to recruit new freshman. They also work with campus advisors to recruit undeclared students. For additional information, contact Kim Larson, kimberly.larson@usu.edu, (435) 797-8328.

Business Council

The Business Council consists of Jon M. Huntsman School of Business students from various business majors. The Business Council's main objective is to listen to students and take action to implement their ideas in the Huntsman School of Business. The Business Council meets weekly to discuss feedback received from students. In addition, a representative from the council meets with school administrators once a month to inform the faculty of student opinions and concerns. For additional information, contact Dave Patel at dave.patel@usu.edu or at 435-797-7878.

Entrepreneurship Club

The Entrepreneurship Club is for all majors and students interested in learning about entrepreneurship, idea generation, business startups, marketing, business consulting, networking, business plan competitions, and more. To facilitate the development of businesses the club is divided into teams: Innovation, Development, Design, Consulting, Marketing and Events, and the Executive team.

The club has fun all year with events, meetings, leadership training and entrepreneurship week. Many students have gone on to start companies before and after graduation. Scholarships are currently available to members of club leadership. To learn more, visit huntsman.usu.edu/eclub.

Finance and Economics Club

The mission of the Jon M. Huntsman School of Business Finance and Economics Club is to be a career accelerator for students by exposing them to exceptional speakers, providing experiences for hands-on learning, and developing lasting relationships with alumni to increase

networking opportunities. For further information, visit <http://www.usu.edu/finance> or contact Paul Fjeldsted, paul.fjeldsted@usu.edu, (435) 797-2172.

Financial Planning Association (FPA)

The national Financial Planning Association currently serves more than 25,000 members — financial planners, associated professionals, academics, students, large firms and independent practitioners — who lead and manage more than 15,500 organizations. The Utah State Student Chapter is affiliated with the Utah FPA Chapter. Officers in the Student Chapter plan monthly professional meetings, service activities and the Annual Banquet and Financial Careers Fair. The professional meetings present wonderful opportunities to learn the dynamic details of financial planning while networking with prestigious financial planners with real experience. Service activities provide students hands-on financial experience in the community. The Annual Banquet and Financial Careers Fair connects students and financial planners in a networking environment like no other. For additional information, visit <http://huntsman.usu.edu/fpa/> or contact Dr. Vance Grange, vance.grange@usu.edu, (435) 797-2702.

Huntsman Marketing Association

The Huntsman Marketing Association is designed to expand opportunities for creativity and innovation, broaden perspectives, and apply key marketing principles to real world settings. As the Utah State University Chapter of the American Marketing Association the club enjoys all of the benefits of a national organization with the personal touch of a local chapter. There are many great opportunities to assist in consulting work for both businesses and organizations, attend activities and club socials, network and learn from guest speakers, and compete in case competitions. For more information please visit <http://huntsman.usu.edu/hma> or contact Dr. Sterling Bone, sterling.bone@usu.edu, (435) 797-9631.

Institute of Management Accountants (IMA)

Joining the Institute of Management Accountants (IMA) provides an excellent resource for students seeking managerial accounting careers. It opens up opportunities for information, networking, internships and scholarships. If you don't know what "managerial accounting" is exactly, we invite you to come find out. If you don't know if managerial accounting is the accounting path you want to take, that's why we're here.

For additional information, visit <http://huntsman.usu.edu/ima/> or contact Frank Shuman, frank.shuman@usu.edu, (435) 797-2339.

Leaders for Continuous Improvement

The mission of Leaders for Continuous Improvement is to develop operational excellence principles within students through application and educational opportunities to better serve their university, industry and community. For more information please visit: huntsman.usu.edu/leaders-ci or contact Ken Snyder, ken.snyder@usu.edu, (435) 797-1387.

MBA Association (MBAA)

The Master of Business Administration Association (MBAA) serves students enrolled in the Utah State University MBA program. Membership is granted to all current MBA students. The MBAA encourages and hosts networking activities designed to help MBA students at USU find employment. Members help each other by refining resumes, practicing interviews, and developing other job-closing skills. The MBAA also works with MBA alumni to promote and strengthen the MBA program. For further information, contact Katherine McConkie, katherine.mcconkie@usu.edu, (435) 797-1773.

Master of Science in Human Resources Association (MSHRA)

The Masters of Science in Human Resources Student Association (MSHRA) inspires students to strive to meet their potential as highly talented, highly capable HR professionals, and to become the HR program of choice of both top tier employers and students. For more information visit: huntsman.usu.edu/mshra/ or contact Alan Warnick, alan.warnick@usu.edu

Omicron Delta Epsilon

Omicron Delta Epsilon is one of the world's largest academic honor societies. The objectives of Omicron Delta Epsilon are recognition of scholastic attainment and the honoring of outstanding achievements in economics; the establishment of closer ties between students and faculty in economics within colleges and universities, and among colleges and universities; the publication of its official journal, The American Economist, and sponsoring of panels at professional meetings as well as the Irvin Fisher and Frank W. Taussig competitions. For more information, visit

huntsman.usu.edu/ode/ or contact John Gilbert, jgilbert@usu.edu, (435) 797-2314.

Phi Beta Lambda (PBL)

Phi Beta Lambda is a national student organization specifically designed for students seeking a competitive edge in the business world. Involvement in PBL gives students opportunities they can't get in the classroom, as well as experiences employers are looking for in today's competitive job market. Benefits of membership in PBL include leadership development, networking contacts, social activities, travel opportunities, and professional conferences. For additional information, visit <http://huntsman.usu.edu/pbl> or contact Brent Meacham, brent.meacham@usu.edu, (435) 797-2778.

Society for Human Resource Management (SHRM)

The SHRM chapter at Utah State is designed to help HR majors and other business majors develop and refine the skills necessary for today's business world. By being a part of USU's SHRM chapter, you will benefit from the business professionals that we invite to our meetings that share their experiences in the business world in an interactive learning environment. Whether you are a business major considering HR management as a career or just looking for career options, this is a great place to get started with some hands on experience. For more information please visit <http://huntsman.usu.edu/shrm/> or contact Jamie Andrus, usushrm@gmail.com.

Society for International Business and Economic Development

The Society for International Business and Economic Development (SIBED) aims to promote the role of students and organizations in advancing global society. SIBED focuses on three areas: (1) expanding awareness of international opportunities for academic and professional development, (2) developing knowledge and understanding of current issues in international business and development, and (3) being an advocate for corporate and humanitarian social responsibility. For more information, contact Dr. Vijay Kannan, vijay.kannan@usu.edu, (435) 797-7212.

Society for the Advancement of Ethical Leadership

The Society for the Advancement of Ethical Leadership (SAEL) has been created to provide exciting hands-on and real-world ethical experiences to students. The society seeks to uphold the Huntsman School pillar of

ethical leadership. SAEL is a student run club providing many opportunities for students to get involved and challenge themselves with tough real world issues. We hold many activities and events throughout the year. For more information please contact John Ferguson, john.ferguson@usu.edu, (435) 797-0997.

Women in Business Association

As a new organization on the Utah State University Campus, we represent women making a difference in business. This club is focused toward making essential networking contacts, recruiting and mentoring future women in business, and learning vital skills for the business world. For more information, please visit huntsman.usu.edu/wiba/ or contact Jamie Andrus, jamie.andrus@usu.edu , (435) 797-8270.

Scholarships, Fellowships, and Assistantships

A number of scholarships and assistantships are available to Huntsman School of Business students at both the undergraduate and graduate levels. There are also opportunities for employment in research projects and other activities. Assistantships for graduate students are available for both teaching and research. Applications for undergraduate scholarships may be made directly to the Programs and Advising Center, Business 309.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies - BA (Policy and Administration) (Jon M. Huntsman School of Business)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Arts, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities and Social Sciences, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences, Lisa Allen, AGRS 416, (435)797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts, Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435)797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business, Ruth Harrison, BUS 309, (435)797-2272, ruth.harrison@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, Terri Gass, EDUC 103, (435)797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

College of Humanities and Social Sciences, Mary Leavitt, TSC 302, (435)797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

SJ and Jessie E Quinney College of Natural Resources, Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435)797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science, Janalee Johnson, ESLC 245, (435)797-2481, janalee.johnson@usu.edu (Main Campus)

College of Science, Pete Campbell, DE 201, (435)797-2229, pete.campbell@usu.edu (RCDE)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies - BS (Policy and Administration) (Jon M. Huntsman School of Business)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Arts, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities and Social Sciences, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences, Lisa Allen, AGRS 416, (435)797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts, Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435)797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business, Ruth Harrison, BUS 309, (435)797-2272, ruth.harrison@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, Terri Gass, EDUC 103, (435)797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

College of Humanities and Social Sciences, Mary Leavitt, TSC 302, (435)797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

SJ and Jessie E Quinney College of Natural Resources, Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435)797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science, Janalee Johnson, ESLC 245, (435)797-2481, janalee.johnson@usu.edu (Main Campus)

College of Science, Pete Campbell, DE 201, (435)797-2229, pete.campbell@usu.edu (RCDE)

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Office Systems Support - AAS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Program Director/Advisor: Dennis Garner

Location: Uintah Basin Regional Campus (Roosevelt)

Phone: (435) 722-1713

FAX: (435) 722-4889

E-mail: dennisg@ext.usu.edu

Objectives

This 2+2 program, offered only through Continuing Education, leads to an Associate of Applied Science (AAS) degree in Office Systems Support (OSS). This degree is offered through the Center for Independent and Distance Learning (CIDL) at Continuing Education Centers located in Logan, Brigham City, Tooele, and the Uintah Basin. The OSS curriculum reflects the IS 2002 Model Curriculum for undergraduate programs developed by information systems professionals and educators. This degree is designed to prepare students for office positions using the latest office skills and the applications of computer technology for transmitting business information. Although the degree is a two-year program, students who take articulated classes, concurrent enrollment classes, or challenge tests can complete the degree in less than two years.

Admission Requirements

New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major.

Transfer students from other institutions and from other USU majors need a 2.20 total GPA for admission to this major in good standing.

Degree Requirements

The OSS degree program is a blend of Office Systems Support courses and courses from other departments. Students begin by taking English, communications, mathematics, and microcomputer courses that provide knowledge and skills useful in everyday office work. In addition, they select a number of courses from those approved for University Studies. Classes in English; Sociology; Psychology; Family, Consumer, and Human Development; and Business Administration are recommended. Next, students learn advanced word processing and business correspondence skills needed in today's offices. Students also learn about computers, accounting, and economics. After completing the prerequisite knowledge and skill courses, students are placed in internship positions for on-the-job training.

In completing the minimum 65 credits required in the program, students will complete courses related to their major, such as accounting and information systems. They will also select courses of their own choice. The requirements for this program, including University Studies requirements, are summarized below. Students are urged to visit with their advisor on a regular basis about progress toward the completion of the program.

Career Opportunities

Recent graduates have been employed in various occupations, including Medicare specialist, senior administrative assistant, computer analyst, and as administrative assistants in legal, marketing, and accounting offices.

Academic Advisement

All students should contact their academic advisor for assistance with course selection, program planning, and meeting graduation requirements. If they do not know who their advisor is, students should contact the Continuing Education center through which they are completing their degree.

Graduation Requirements (65 credits)

All courses completed as part of this program may also be applied toward the requirements for a bachelor's degree. Some classes may have prerequisites. For further information, review this catalog.

University Studies Requirements (18-19 credits)

Communications Literacy (6 credits)

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

Quantitative Literacy (3-4 credits)

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

Breadth Requirements (9 credits)

Two of the following three classes must have a USU prefix.

Breadth Humanities (BHU) course (USU 1320 recommended) 3

Breadth Life Sciences (BLS) course (USU 1350 recommended) 3

Breadth Physical Sciences (BPS) course (USU 1360 recommended) 3

Elective Requirements (4-5 credits)

Major Area Requirements (30 credits) (2.5 GPA)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

BUS 2250 - Introductory Internship 1-9

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

OSS 1400 - Microcomputer Applications 3 or

OSS 1410 - Special Topics 1-3 (3 credits maximum)

OSS 1420 - Word Processing Applications 3

OSS 1550 - Business Correspondence 3

OSS 2300 - Data Communications and Networking 3

OSS 2400 - Web Design Applications 3

OSS 2520 - Integrating Office Technology 3

Related Area Requirements (9 credits)

Students must also take 9 or more credits from the following recommended courses. Students must choose from at least two areas.

Accounting

OSS 1450 - Financial Software for Small Business Applications 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

Business Information Systems

BUS 3330 - Essentials of Database Systems 3

Office Systems Support

OSS 1410 - Special Topics 1-3

OSS 2450 - Spreadsheets and Databases 3

OSS 2500 - Visual Basic Applications 3

General Business

OSS 1050 - Bookkeeping Essentials 3

BUS 3110 - Management Fundamentals (DSS) 3

BUS 3710 - Interpersonal and Team Skills 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

MGT 1350 - Introduction to Business 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

English (ENGL Electives)

Other Courses Approved by Advisor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Business Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

The Huntsman School offers a minor for non-Huntsman School majors requiring six of the courses listed below. This minor is designed to develop a general background and perspective in business. Completion of this minor will acquaint students with each business discipline. Advisement for the minor in business is through the Huntsman School Programs and Advising Center in Business 309. An overall minimum GPA of 2.50 is required for the six courses. Students are responsible to complete prerequisite courses where applicable.

Required courses for the minor in business include:

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

BUS 3400 - Finance Fundamentals (QI) 3 or

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3 or

PFP 3460 - Fundamentals of Personal Investing 3

BUS 3500 - Marketing Principles 3 or

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

BUS 3110 - Management Fundamentals (DSS) 3 or

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

Two of the following courses:

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

BUS 3700 - Operations Management Fundamentals 3 or

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

BUS 3100 - Survey of Management Information Systems (DSS) 3 or

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Business Administration - MBA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Faculty Chair and Executive Director: Konrad S. Lee

Location: Business 410

Phone: (435) 797-5090

E-mail: konrad.lee@usu.edu

Associate Director: Katherine A. McConkie

Location: Business 309

Phone: (435) 797-1773

E-mail: katherine.mcconkie@usu.edu

Program Coordinator: Lindi Brown-Bankhead

Location: Business 309

Phone: (435) 797-2360

E-mail: lindi.brown@usu.edu

Office Fax: (435) 797-2399

WWW: HuntsmanMBA.com

Degree Offered: Master of Business Administration
(MBA)

Graduate Specialization: Personal Financial Planning

Graduate Program

Objectives

The MBA program is an interdepartmental program, administered by the Huntsman School of Business, which is designed to provide students with an understanding of analytical tools necessary for effective and efficient management in today's complex business world. The MBA program is accredited by The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB). The central mission of the MBA program is to:

1. Provide graduate students from varied backgrounds with current expert business knowledge, sound ethical values, and meaningful enterprise creation and development experience, so each has the skills to execute a successful business plan with integrity.
2. Support the Huntsman School four pillars of excellence - Ethical Leadership, Global Vision, Analytical Rigor and Entrepreneurial Spirit.

3. Be a career accelerator for our students, an engine of growth for the community, state and the region.

Full-time, on-campus MBA students participate in a global learning experience, providing them with a transformative experience within the framework of leadership and enterprise development. During the global learning experience, students critically analyze and compare enterprises in a variety of global communities at various stages of implementation. This experience broadens and challenges each student's world view, while helping to explore leadership and entrepreneurial spirit in new, interesting, and exciting ways. Participants in the MBA experience will be empowered to reach a high level of confidence in application of analytical tools and sophistication in managing complex organizational dynamics. The MBA program creates leaders who possess a principle-based philosophy of entrepreneurial excellence who can add value to an organization from the first day on the job.

Admission Requirements

For admission consideration to the MBA program, applicants submit an application form and fee, all undergraduate transcripts, Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT) or Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores, and three letters of recommendation to the School of Graduate Studies. TOEFL scores are required for international students whose native language is not English. International students with a prior degree from a university in an English-speaking country are exempt from the TOEFL exam. Full-time business experience is also preferred, but not required. No application will be considered until all required information is received by the School of Graduate Studies.

Application Deadline for Logan Campus Fall Semester

The full-time MBA program on USU's main campus is a cohort program which starts every fall semester. Rolling admission to the on-campus program will begin on December 1 of each year for early applicants who have outstanding credentials in the areas of undergraduate GPA, GMAT/GRE scores, and letters of recommendation. Applications will be accepted until all seats are filled, with preference given to early, qualified applicants. Reviews for admissions will be conducted December through June, with a deadline of 1 July.

Professional MBA Program

Part-time weekend and evening professional programs are offered in Logan, Ogden, Salt Lake City, Thanksgiving Point, Utah and Rexburg, Idaho. Admission information and deadlines about the part-time MBA programs can be found on the MBA website at:

<http://www.huntsman.usu.edu/mba/htm/professional-programs>.

Degree Requirements

Students are held responsible for meeting requirements as outlined below. It is the student's responsibility to be aware of all requirements and initiate the resolution of apparent inconsistencies.

Business Core

Students must have coursework which includes learning experiences in management-specific areas recommended by AACSB for direct entry into the advanced program. The following courses satisfy these requirements: ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles; ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles; FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI); MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing; MGT 3700 - Operations Management; ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI); ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS); MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business; MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS); and STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL). Students must meet with the advisor of the MBA program to determine if previously completed coursework meets these specifications.

Accelerated Business Core

The Accelerated Business Core (ABC) at Utah State University is an intensive, summer course of study specifically designed for nonbusiness undergraduate degree holders who wish to pursue graduate degrees in business. The ABC provides an exposure to the core business functional areas to build an understanding of the context in which business decisions are made. Passing the ABC will satisfy most prerequisite business course requirements to begin advanced study in the Huntsman MBA program. The ABC consists of seven modules (15 credits), which are viewed as separate courses. Students can take one or more of these classes: ACCT 6010 - Financial and Managerial Accounting; FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI); MGT 6510 - Marketing Techniques; MGT 6710 - Essentials of Operations Management; ECN 6050 - Fundamentals of Economics;

MGT 6055 - Management Principles; and MGT 6075 - Fundamentals of Business Law.

MBA Program Courses (36 credits)

The MBA program courses consist of 36 credits, which all students must complete. In addition, students may choose to specialize in Personal Financial Planning, which will require additional course work beyond the 36 credits.

All students must complete the following courses: MGT 6020 - Value Based Management(1 credit); MGT 6870 - Global Strategic Thinking(1 credit); ACCT 6350 - Accounting for Management Decision Making; MGT 6500 - Managing Individuals and Groups; MGT 6410 - Enterprise Creation; MGT 6720 - Strategic Operations Management(2 credits); MIS 6510 - Information Systems Strategy(2 credits); MGT 6520 - Enterprise Branding and Marketing; MGT 6200 - Negotiation for Executives(1 credit); MGT 6430 - Enterprise Growth and Management; FIN 6420 - Solving Financial Problems; MGT 6780 - Ethics and Business in a Global Society; MGT 6685 - Strategic Human Capital Management; ECN 6310 - Economics for Decision Making(2 credits); MGT 6470 - Project Planning and Execution; MIS 6860 - Business Intelligence and Analytics(2 credits); and MGT 6890 - Advanced Strategy(2 credits).

Specialization in Personal Financial Planning (9 credits)

Students may select a specialization in Personal Financial Planning. Classes taken as part of the MBA program courses cannot be used as part of this specialization. This specialization consists of PFP 6060, PFP 6070 and PFP 6080. Students must also complete, or have previously completed, the following courses: PFP 3460 or FIN 4460, and ACCT 3410. This specialization satisfies requirements to sit for the national Certified Financial Planner (CFP) examination.

Financial Assistance

Graduate assistantships, scholarships, and fellowships are available to outstanding on-campus students and are awarded on a competitive basis. Students who apply by March 1 will be considered for financial awards, which generally range between \$1,600 and \$4,500 for eight months.

MBA Association (MBAA)

The MBA Association (MBAA) provides USU students with an opportunity to enhance their professional and

academic skills while building their resumes. Club members focus on career attainment and benefit from a forum for networking with faculty, alumni, and employers. The MBAA also works to increase awareness of the USU MBA program and assists the Huntsman School in developing an effective curriculum for the MBA program.

Master of Business Administration Faculty

Professors

Kenneth R. Bartkus, Accelerated Business Core, marketing techniques

Ronda R. Callister, negotiations and conflict resolution, gender issues

James H. Davis, strategic decision making, corporate governance

Christopher Fawson, applied econometrics

L. Dwight Israelsen, applied econometrics

Vijay R. Kannan, operations management, Accelerated Business Core, essentials of operation management

J. Robert Malko, financial problems, managerial economics

Glenn M. McEvoy, managing individuals and groups

Clifford R. Skousen, accounting strategies for achieving profit goals

David B. Stephens, global business strategy

Associate Professors

Alison Cook, managing individuals and groups

Katherine M. Chudoba, applied business research

Steven H. Hanks, global business strategy

Konrad S. Lee, fundamental of business law, ethics

Christopher J. Skousen, Accelerated Business Core, financial and managerial accounting

Alan A. Stephens, financial problems, financial decision making

Zsolt Ugray, information systems for business

Assistant Professors

Daniel Holland, management principles

Christopher Reutzel, global business strategy

Jason Smith, corporate finance, financial markets

Executive-in-Residence/Principal Lecturers

Michael Glauser, enterprise development

Eric Schulz, marketing strategy

Kenneth C. Snyder, marketing strategy

Alan P. Warnick, managing individuals and groups

Ron Welker, field studies

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Economics and Finance

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Tyler J. Bowles

Location: Business 615

Phone: (435) 797-2310

FAX: (435) 797-2701

E-mail: info@econ.usu.edu

WWW: <http://huntsman.usu.edu/economicsandfinance/>

Undergraduate Advisor:

Ruth Harrison, Business 309, (435) 797-2275, ruth.harrison@usu.edu

Graduate Program Director:

Randy Simmons, Business 814, (435) 797-1310, randy.simmons@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA) in Finance; BS, BA, Master of Science (MS), and Master of Arts (MA) in Economics and Master of Science (MS) in Financial Economics; the department also participates in the Master of Business Administration (MBA). The Economics major is structured to facilitate a dual major with companion majors within or outside the Huntsman School of Business.

Undergraduate emphases: BS, BA in Economics—
Economic Theory, International Economics and Trade,
Managerial Economics, Prelaw Economics

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The undergraduate economics and finance curricula provide students with the basic intellectual framework to understand and analyze economic and financial problems and to make informed decisions. A basic understanding of economics and finance is essential to becoming a well-informed citizen, as well as a successful business or public leader.

Students majoring in finance receive training leading to careers in banking, brokerage activities and investments, and positions as financial analysts in industry.

Admission Requirements

Freshmen who meet the admission requirements and are accepted in good standing by the University are eligible for admission to the Department of Economics and Finance. All transfer students, whether transferring from within Utah State University or from other colleges and universities, must have an overall minimum GPA of 2.5 to be accepted as majors in the department. Additional requirements may apply for students who seek to be admitted to a dual major.

New students wishing to major in Economics or Finance may do so by listing the Economics or Finance major on their application when they apply for admission to USU. Students enrolled at USU may change to the Economics or Finance major by applying directly to the Department of Economics and Finance.

Graduation Requirements

To receive a bachelor's degree in Economics or Finance, students must complete all University requirements and the college and departmental requirements as noted in this catalog section.

Matriculation Requirement and Transfer Limitation

Finance majors in the Department of Economics and Finance will be held to the following matriculation requirement and transfer limitation. No more than 15 USU Huntsman School of Business credits (ACCT, BUS, FIN, MGT, MIS), numbered 2000 and above, earned as a nonbusiness major (before acceptance into the

Huntsman School) can be applied to a Huntsman School degree. More than 15 business credits can be transferred from other accredited institutions. However, additional USU Huntsman School credits added to previously earned transfer business credits may not exceed a combined total of 15. Furthermore, to earn a bachelor's degree in a Huntsman School major, at least 50 percent of the required Huntsman School credits must be earned from coursework taken from the Utah State University Huntsman School of Business.

USU Credits and Business Credits

At least 30 of the last 60 semester credits must be taken from Utah State University, at least 20 of which must be completed in upper-division courses, of which at least 10 credits must be completed in courses required by the student's major. At least 50 percent of the Huntsman School of Business credits required for a Huntsman School degree must be taken from the Utah State University Huntsman School or its departments, which include: School of Accountancy, Economics and Finance, Management, and Management Information Systems.

Business Minor

A Business Minor is administered by the Huntsman School of Business. For further information, students should contact the Huntsman School of Business Programs and Advising Center, Business 309, (435) 797-2272.

Four-year Degree Plans (8 semesters)

Four-year degree plans for majors offered by the Department of Economics and Finance are available in the Department of Economics and Finance.

Students will need to meet with their advisor periodically to ensure all requirements are being met.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for

obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://honors.usu.edu/>

Financial Support

The Department of Economics and Finance and the Huntsman School of Business award scholarships in addition to those available through the University Financial Aid Office. Information and application forms may be obtained from the college or departmental offices.

Additional Information

For more information about undergraduate programs in the Department of Economics and Finance, see the major requirement sheet, available from the department.

Graduate Programs

The MA and MS in Economics and the MS in Financial Economics are offered by the Department of Economics and Finance. The MBA is offered through the Huntsman School of Business.

Objectives

Economics graduate training emphasizes economic theory, critical thinking, and quantitative analysis.

The Master of Science and Master of Arts in Economics are intended to prepare students for doctoral studies in economics. Consequently, students are required to take a set of courses normally required for first-year PhD students.

The Master of Science in Financial Economics is designed as a terminal, professional degree in financial economics. The curriculum includes courses in the key areas of finance and the supporting areas of economics and quantitative methods. Its goal is to prepare students for a wide range of careers both within and outside the

financial industry, including risk management, asset management, macroeconomic and financial forecasting, trading and financial and economics research.

Admission Requirements

Applicants must have earned a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university, maintained a grade point average of at least 3.0 for the last 60 semester credits earned, and score in at least the 60th percentile on the Graduate Record Exam (GRE). In addition, international applicants from non-English-speaking countries must score at least 550 on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). Satisfaction of these minimum admission requirements does not guarantee admission. All applicants are expected to have: (1) an understanding of intermediate microeconomic and macroeconomic theory, (2) preparation in calculus, and (3) preparation in probability and statistics. Further, applicants to the Master of Science in Financial Economics program, should have taken a course in corporate finance.

Master of Business Administration

A student may receive a Huntsman School of Business Master of Business Administration degree with a specialization in an economic field by completing the MBA advanced core (see the MBA program description) and 9 specialization credits. These specialization credits should be coordinated with the MBA Program director.

Research

The Department of Economics and Finance maintains an active and productive research program. The results of this research are published in professional journals, books, and technical reports. Financial support for the departmental research program is provided by the Huntsman School of Business, the Office of the Vice President for Research, and by a combination of public and private extramural sources. Graduate students are an integral part of departmental research programs.

Financial Assistance and Assistantships

The Department of Economics and Finance offers graduate assistantships to qualified graduate students. These are awarded on a competitive basis, and all accepted students are considered eligible. However, while the department makes every effort to assist students in obtaining financial assistance, acceptance

into department programs does not guarantee financial assistance.

Economics and Finance Faculty

Professors

Tyler J. Bowles, Department Head; econometrics and forensic economics

Drew Dahl, financial institutions and international finance

Christopher Fawson, public finance and econometrics

John P. Gilbert, international trade theory and policy, applied general equilibrium modeling, development economics

Terrence F. Glover, production economics and policy

L. Dwight Israelsen, comparative systems and economic history

J. Robert Malko, corporate and energy utility finance

H. Craig Petersen, regulation and antitrust and managerial economics

William F. Shughart, public choice and microeconomics

Randy T. Simmons, public choice and political economy

Associate Professors

Frank N. Caliendo, macroeconomics and public economics

James A. Feigenbaum, macroeconomics, finance and econophysics

Alan A. Stephens, corporate finance and investments

Assistant Professors

Benjamin M. Blau, financial markets and investments

T. Scott Findley, macroeconomics and public economics

Devon H. Gorry, applied microeconomics and econometrics

Jason M. Smith, financial markets and asset pricing

Diana W. Thomas, public choice and development economics

Ryan J. Whitby, financial markets and investments

Clinical Assistant Professor

Shannon Peterson, international policy and relations

Michael D. Thomas, public choice and history of economic ideas

Senior Lecturer

Paul B. Fjeldsted, emerging markets and financial crises

Instructor

Doug Romrell

Professors Emeritus

Roice H. Anderson

Basudeb Biswas

Larry K. Bond

Rondo A. Christensen

Lynn H. Davis

Reed R. Durtschi

Herbert H. Fullerton

Gary B. Hansen

Allen D. LeBaron

W. Cris Lewis

Darwin B. Nielsen

Philip R. Swensen

Morris D. Whitaker

Associate Professor Emeritus

Glenn F. Marston

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Economics - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Economics and Finance

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Economics Major

As the Economics major provides a strong grounding in economic theory, it helps open career opportunities that involve policy analysis. The Economics major has been a very popular dual major for Finance and Accounting majors because of the added theoretical and analytical dimension that advanced studies in economics can contribute to Finance and Accounting majors. This combination is excellent preparation for students interested in advanced studies in Accounting or Finance.

The Economics major also provides students in the humanities, and social and natural sciences with an opportunity to learn policy analysis tools. Whether the students are directly interested in policy or simply interested in the impact of policy within their chosen primary major, economics introduces a robust and empirically verified paradigm for explaining the behavior of social systems and their interaction with cultural, biological, and physical resources.

To graduate with a bachelor's degree in Economics, a student must have a minimum GPA of 2.5 in courses required for the major and a grade of C or better in each course required for the major. A C grade or better in ECN 1500, ENGL 2010, and STAT 2300 and an overall GPA of 2.67 or higher is required for admission into some MGT courses required for the managerial emphasis.

Economics majors with a dual major must satisfy the admission and graduation requirements of both majors. All required courses must be taken for a letter grade, and students must earn a C or better in each of these courses. For information regarding elective requirements, students should contact their academic advisor.

University Studies Requirements for Economics Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

For most students, courses taken for the major will meet the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

For most students, courses taken for the major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Economics Major (without area of Emphasis)

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3 or

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3 or

ECN 5020 - Macroeconomic Theory 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

ECN electives (3000-level and above) 6

Economics Major (Economic Theory Emphasis):

The Economic Theory Emphasis is designed for students who are interested in preparing for graduate studies in economics or finance and for students who are preparing for a career that requires training in quantitative economic analysis. Graduates have employment opportunities in business and government, as well as opportunities for continuing their education in graduate economics programs or in professional schools. Economists are often involved in policy analysis for government agencies and nongovernmental organizations.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3 or

ECN 5020 - Macroeconomic Theory 3

ECN 4310 - Mathematical Methods in Economics and Finance I (QI) 3

ECN 5100 - History of Economic Thought 3

ECN 5330 - Applied Econometrics (QI) 3

ECN 5700 - Economics of Public Choice 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

ECN electives (3000-level or above) 12

Economics Major (Managerial Economics Emphasis):

The Managerial Economics Emphasis is for students who are planning for careers in business. The program can serve as a terminal program for those planning to enter the job market on graduation or as excellent preparation for students who intend to pursue an MBA or MPA.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3 or

ECN 5020 - Macroeconomic Theory 3

ECN 4310 - Mathematical Methods in Economics and Finance I (QI) 3

ECN 5300 - Industrial Organization-Game Theory 3

ECN 5330 - Applied Econometrics (QI) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

ECN electives (3000-level and above) 6

Economics Major (Prelaw Economics Emphasis):

The Prelaw Economics Emphasis is for students who plan to attend law school or pursue a career related to political science, and who want to obtain a strong foundation in economics. The large number of elective credits included in this emphasis area provides enough flexibility for students to custom design their program of study to meet individual interests and educational goals. Several students have taken advantage of this flexibility to design a dual major with Economics and Political Science.

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3170 - Law and Economics 3 or

POLS 3170 - Law and Economics 3

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3 or

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3 or

ECN 5020 - Macroeconomic Theory 3

ECN 5700 - Economics of Public Choice 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

ECN electives (3000-level or above) 6

POLS electives (3000-level or above) 3

Economics Major (International Economics and Trade Emphasis):

The International Economics and Trade Emphasis was created in response to a growing demand for students trained in international economics and trade, resulting from increased globalization and interdependence among countries. In addition, this emphasis helps facilitate the international focus of the Huntsman School of Business.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

BUS 3110 - Management Fundamentals (DSS) 3

BUS 3400 - Finance Fundamentals (QI) 3

BUS 3500 - Marketing Principles 3

BUS 3700 - Operations Management Fundamentals 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3

ECN 4310 - Mathematical Methods in Economics and Finance I (QI) 3

ECN 5150 - Comparative Economic Systems (CI/DSS) 3

ECN 5330 - Applied Econometrics (QI) 3

ECN 5400 - International Trade Theory 3

ECN 5600 - Financial Economics 3

FIN 4300 - International Finance 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

POLS 3100 - Global Issues 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Economics - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Economics and Finance

Economics Major

As the Economics major provides a strong grounding in economic theory, it helps open career opportunities that involve policy analysis. The Economics major has been a very popular dual major for Finance and Accounting majors because of the added theoretical and analytical dimension that advanced studies in economics can contribute to Finance and Accounting majors. This combination is excellent preparation for students interested in advanced studies in Accounting or Finance.

The Economics major also provides students in the humanities, and social and natural sciences with an opportunity to learn policy analysis tools. Whether the students are directly interested in policy or simply interested in the impact of policy within their chosen primary major, economics introduces a robust and empirically verified paradigm for explaining the behavior of social systems and their interaction with cultural, biological, and physical resources.

To graduate with a bachelor's degree in Economics, a student must have a minimum GPA of 2.5 in courses required for the major and a grade of C or better in each course required for the major. A C grade or better in ECN 1500, ENGL 2010, and STAT 2300 and an overall GPA of 2.67 or higher is required for admission into some MGT courses required for the managerial emphasis. Economics majors with a dual major must satisfy the admission and graduation requirements of both majors. All required courses must be taken for a letter grade, and students must earn a C or better in each of these courses. For information regarding elective requirements, students should contact their academic advisor.

University Studies Requirements for Economics Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

For most students, courses taken for the major will meet the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

For most students, courses taken for the major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Economics Major (without area of Emphasis)

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3 or

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3 or

ECN 5020 - Macroeconomic Theory 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

ECN electives (3000-level and above) 6

Economics Major (Economic Theory Emphasis):

The Economic Theory Emphasis is designed for students who are interested in preparing for graduate studies in economics or finance and for students who are preparing for a career that requires training in quantitative economic analysis. Graduates have employment opportunities in business and government, as well as opportunities for continuing their education in graduate economics programs or in professional schools. Economists are often involved in policy analysis for government agencies and nongovernmental organizations.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3 or

ECN 5020 - Macroeconomic Theory 3

ECN 4310 - Mathematical Methods in Economics and Finance I (QI) 3

ECN 5100 - History of Economic Thought 3

ECN 5330 - Applied Econometrics (QI) 3

ECN 5700 - Economics of Public Choice 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

ECN electives (3000-level or above) 12

Economics Major (Managerial Economics Emphasis):

The Managerial Economics Emphasis is for students who are planning for careers in business. The program can serve as a terminal program for those planning to enter the job market on graduation or as excellent preparation for students who intend to pursue an MBA or MPA.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3 or

ECN 5020 - Macroeconomic Theory 3

ECN 4310 - Mathematical Methods in Economics and Finance I (QI) 3

ECN 5300 - Industrial Organization-Game Theory 3

ECN 5330 - Applied Econometrics (QI) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

ECN electives (3000-level and above) 6

Economics Major (Prelaw Economics Emphasis):

The Prelaw Economics Emphasis is for students who plan to attend law school or pursue a career related to political science, and who want to obtain a strong foundation in economics. The large number of elective credits included in this emphasis area provides enough flexibility for students to custom design their program of study to meet individual interests and educational goals. Several students have taken advantage of this flexibility to design a dual major with Economics and Political Science.

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3170 - Law and Economics 3 or

POLS 3170 - Law and Economics 3

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3 or

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3 or

ECN 5020 - Macroeconomic Theory 3

ECN 5700 - Economics of Public Choice 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

ECN electives (3000-level or above) 6

POLS electives (3000-level or above) 3

Economics Major (International Economics and Trade Emphasis):

The International Economics and Trade Emphasis was created in response to a growing demand for students trained in international economics and trade, resulting from increased globalization and interdependence among countries. In addition, this emphasis helps facilitate the international focus of the Huntsman School of Business.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

BUS 3110 - Management Fundamentals (DSS) 3

BUS 3400 - Finance Fundamentals (QI) 3

BUS 3500 - Marketing Principles 3

BUS 3700 - Operations Management Fundamentals 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3	30 USU credits
ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3	Completion of approved major program of study
ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3	See college advisor
ECN 4310 - Mathematical Methods in Economics and Finance I (QI) 3	Credits in minor (if required)
ECN 5150 - Comparative Economic Systems (CI/DSS) 3	12
ECN 5330 - Applied Econometrics (QI) 3	Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)
ECN 5400 - International Trade Theory 3	3
ECN 5600 - Financial Economics 3	General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements
FIN 4300 - International Finance 3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4	
MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 or	
MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4	Finance - BA
MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3	Jon M. Huntsman School of Business
MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3	Department of Economics and Finance
POLS 3100 - Global Issues 3	University Studies Requirements for Finance Major
STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4	Students must complete the General Education Requirements:
Minimum University Requirements	ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business
Total Credits	ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement
120	Courses taken for their major will meet the Exploration requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business
Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)	
2.00 GPA	Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:
Credits of C- or better	For most students, courses taken for their major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements for students in the Huntsman School of Business
100	Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories:
Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)	
40	
USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)	

Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (39-40 credits)

Finance majors in the Department of Economics and Finance must complete the following business acumen in addition to the specific courses listed for the major. (Students should check with their undergraduate advisor concerning the need for students in the economics major to complete the business acumen.)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Note:

All 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level courses in the Huntsman School of Business are restricted to students admitted to the Huntsman School or another USU major with an overall GPA of at least 2.67 and completion of at least 40 credits.

Finance Major

Finance is concerned with how individuals and firms allocate resources over time. Solutions to allocation problems rely upon the existence of capital markets that allow the exchange of resources over time, and firms that allow individuals to transform current resources into resources available in the future. In particular, finance deals with the financial management of firms, investment management, and the management of financial institutions. Before continuing with the following courses, students must receive a grade of B- or better in FIN 3400.

Required Courses (6-7 credits)

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3 or

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3	2.00 GPA
MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 or	Credits of C- or better
MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4	100
Complete 6 of the following courses (18 credits):	Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
ECN 5600 - Financial Economics 3	40
FIN 4300 - International Finance 3	USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)
FIN 4410 - Financial Institutions 3	
FIN 4420 - Insurance 3	30 USU credits
FIN 4430 - Real Estate Finance 3	Completion of approved major program of study
FIN 4450 - Fundamentals of Valuation 3	See college advisor
FIN 4460 - Investments 3	Credits in minor (if required)
FIN 4480 - Derivatives Market 3	12
FIN 4490 - Hedge Funds and Private Equity 3	Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)
FIN 4495 - Investment Banking 3	3
Students in the Finance Major are encouraged to select additional electives from the following list.	General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements
The interests and career goals of the student should determine which electives are selected.	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting I 3	
ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting II 3	Finance - BS
ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
ECN 4310 - Mathematical Methods in Economics and Finance I (QI) 3	Jon M. Huntsman School of Business
ECN 5200 - Money and Banking 3	Department of Economics and Finance
ECN 5310 - Mathematical Methods for Economics and Finance II (QI) 3	University Studies Requirements for Finance Major
ECN 5330 - Applied Econometrics (QI) 3	Students must complete the General Education Requirements:
Minimum University Requirements	ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business
Total Credits	ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement
120	
Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)	

Courses taken for their major will meet the Exploration requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

For most students, courses taken for their major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (39-40 credits)

Finance majors in the Department of Economics and Finance must complete the following business acumen in addition to the specific courses listed for the major. (Students should check with their undergraduate advisor concerning the need for students in the economics major to complete the business acumen.)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Note:

All 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level courses in the Huntsman School of Business are restricted to students admitted to the Huntsman School or another USU major with an overall GPA of at least 2.67 and completion of at least 40 credits.

Finance Major

Finance is concerned with how individuals and firms allocate resources over time. Solutions to allocation problems rely upon the existence of capital markets that allow the exchange of resources over time, and firms that allow individuals to transform current resources into resources available in the future. In particular, finance deals with the financial management of firms, investment management, and the management of financial institutions. Before continuing with the following courses, students must receive a grade of B- or better in FIN 3400.

Required Courses (6-7 credits)

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3 or

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

Complete 6 of the following courses (18 credits):

ECN 5600 - Financial Economics 3

FIN 4300 - International Finance 3

FIN 4410 - Financial Institutions 3

FIN 4420 - Insurance 3

FIN 4430 - Real Estate Finance 3

FIN 4450 - Fundamentals of Valuation 3

FIN 4460 - Investments 3

FIN 4480 - Derivatives Market 3

FIN 4490 - Hedge Funds and Private Equity 3

FIN 4495 - Investment Banking 3

Students in the Finance Major are encouraged to select additional electives from the following list.

The interests and career goals of the student should determine which electives are selected.

ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting I 3

ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting II 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3

ECN 4310 - Mathematical Methods in Economics and Finance I (QI) 3

ECN 5200 - Money and Banking 3

ECN 5310 - Mathematical Methods for Economics and Finance II (QI) 3

ECN 5330 - Applied Econometrics (QI) 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Economics Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Economics and Finance

Minor Requirements

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3 or

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

ECN electives (3000-level or above) 6 1

Note:

1 For a list of acceptable electives, students should contact their advisor.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Finance Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Economics and Finance

A student from outside the Huntsman School of Business who desires to pursue a finance minor must recognize that there are several prerequisites to the required courses, which may themselves have prerequisites. As an alternative, students from outside the Huntsman School may want to consider the Huntsman School minor in Business.

Required Courses (3 credits)

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

Elective Course (12 credits)

Select four of the following courses:

FIN 4300 - International Finance 3

FIN 4410 - Financial Institutions 3

FIN 4420 - Insurance 3

FIN 4430 - Real Estate Finance 3

FIN 4450 - Fundamentals of Valuation 3

FIN 4460 - Investments 3

FIN 4480 - Derivatives Market 3

FIN 4490 - Hedge Funds and Private Equity 3

FIN 4495 - Investment Banking 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Quantitative Finance Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Economics and Finance

The following courses are required for the Quantitative Finance Minor. Students enrolled in majors within the Jon M. Huntsman School of Business may take many of these courses as part of the business core, as part of their major requirements, or as part of their electives. Also, other majors across campus include some of these courses within major requirements. Therefore, to complete the Quantitative Finance Minor, students need to complete only the courses listed below which they have not already completed for their major.

This minor is available to students enrolled in any major, including students majoring in finance and/or economics.

Minor Requirements

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

ECN 4310 - Mathematical Methods in Economics and Finance I (QI) 3 or

MATH 5570 - Actuarial Math I 3

ECN 5310 - Mathematical Methods for Economics and Finance II (QI) 3 or

MATH 5580 - Actuarial Math II (CI) 3

ECN 5330 - Applied Econometrics (QI) 3 or

STAT 5100 - Linear Regression and Time Series (CI/QI) 3

ECN 5600 - Financial Economics 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

FIN 4460 - Investments 3

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Economics - MA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Economics and Finance

Economics MS/MA

Introduction

The Master of Science (MS) and Master of Arts (MA) degrees in Economic Theory offered through the Department of Economics and Finance, Huntsman School of Business, are primarily intended to prepare students for subsequent doctoral study in Economics. Students that choose to do an MA are required to satisfy the foreign language requirement by earning an additional 15 credits in the study of a foreign language.

Our graduates in Economics are well prepared to continue their studies at the doctoral level. Graduates have recently continued their studies at a variety of institutions, including Brown University, the University of Oregon, Harvard Law School, University of California at Irvine, and George Mason University.

Admission Requirements

Admission to the master's program in the Department of Economics and Finance requires a minimum grade point average (GPA) of 3.0 (4.0 = A) for the last 60 semester credits earned prior to applying for the program. Educational requirements include a bachelor's degree,

courses in intermediate microeconomic theory, econometrics/statistics, and mathematical economics/calculus. Student's whose prior academic performance warrants admission, although some of these courses have not been taken, may be admitted provisionally. Such a student will be required to make up deficiencies by enrolling in appropriate courses prior to beginning the master's program.

The Graduate Record Examination (GRE) is required. GRE scores should be included with the application. Scores must be at or above the 50th percentile for the verbal portion of the examinations and above the 60th percentile for the quantitative portion. A TOEFL score is also required of all students whose native tongue is not English. Application forms and more information about application requirements can be found online at <http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/> or by phoning 435-797-1189.

Program Requirements

A student must earn a minimum of 30 credits above a bachelor's degree. For Plan A students (thesis), these credit requirements include a minimum of 6 thesis research credits. For Plan B students, these credit requirements include a minimum of 3 thesis research credits.

The Plan of Study (POS) is as follows:

FALL SEMESTER

Required

APEC 6100 - Microeconomic Theory I or

APEC 7130 - Microeconomic Theory I

APEC 7350 - Mathematical Economics I (taught two weeks prior to beginning of semester)

ECN 7310 - Econometrics I

APEC 7360 - Mathematical Economics II

Electives

ECN 5300 - Industrial Organization-Game Theory

ECN 5500 - Public Finance (CI)

SPRING SEMESTER

Required

ECN 5020 - Macroeconomic Theory

ECN 7320 - Econometrics II

Electives

ECN 5700 - Economics of Public Choice

APEC 7140 - Microeconomic Theory II

SUMMER SEMESTER

ECN 6970 - Thesis Research

Other elective credits may be substituted with the approval of the student's graduate committee.

Financial Assistance

Your completed application automatically places you in the pool for both assistantships and scholarships.

The Department of Economics and Finance offers a number of competitive graduate assistantships ranging from \$3,200 to \$9,000. Non-resident students are eligible to compete for a tuition waiver for the out-of-state portion of tuition. In addition, students have the opportunity to enroll in the university's health care program with Blue Cross/Blue Shield at a subsidized rate. A GRE score above the 80th percentile is generally required in order to be competitive for a departmental assistantship.

The Huntsman School of Business also offers several graduate scholarships. A GRE score above the 80th percentile on both the verbal and quantitative parts of the exam is generally required in order to be considered for these scholarships. You should apply by February 17th to be considered for a scholarship.

Application Information

To apply, go to <http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/> and begin the application process by clicking on the Future Students link near the middle of the screen. From there you'll be able to navigate through the application process, and you will also find more information about the requirements for successfully completing your application. The general application deadline is June 30th. However, early application will increase your chance of receiving a departmental assistantship.

For More Information

Randy Simmons, Director of Graduate Programs

Department of Economics and Finance

3565 Old Main Hill, Logan, Utah 84322-3565

Phone: 435-797-1310, email: randy.simmons@usu.edu

website:

<http://huntsman.usu.edu/economicsandfinance/>

Go to “Degrees and Majors” (on the left of your screen)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Economics - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Economics and Finance

Economics MS/MA

Introduction

The Master of Science (MS) and Master of Arts (MA) degrees in Economic Theory offered through the Department of Economics and Finance, Huntsman School of Business, are primarily intended to prepare students for subsequent doctoral study in Economics. Students that choose to do an MA are required to satisfy the foreign language requirement by earning an additional 15 credits in the study of a foreign language.

Our graduates in Economics are well prepared to continue their studies at the doctoral level. Graduates have recently continued their studies at a variety of institutions, including Brown University, the University of Oregon, Harvard Law School, University of California at Irvine, and George Mason University.

Admission Requirements

Admission to the master’s program in the Department of Economics and Finance requires a minimum grade point average (GPA) of 3.0 (4.0 = A) for the last 60 semester credits earned prior to applying for the program. Educational requirements include a bachelor’s degree, courses in intermediate microeconomic theory, econometrics/statistics, and mathematical economics/calculus. Student's whose prior academic performance warrants admission, although some of these courses have not been taken, may be admitted provisionally. Such a student will be required to make up

deficiencies by enrolling in appropriate courses prior to beginning the master’s program.

The Graduate Record Examination (GRE) is required. GRE scores should be included with the application. Scores must be at or above the 50th percentile for the verbal portion of the examinations and above the 60th percentile for the quantitative portion. A TOEFL score is also required of all students whose native tongue is not English. Application forms and more information about application requirements can be found online at <http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/> or by phoning 435-797-1189.

Program Requirements

A student must earn a minimum of 30 credits above a bachelor’s degree. For Plan A students (thesis), these credit requirements include a minimum of 6 thesis research credits. For Plan B students, these credit requirements include a minimum of 3 thesis research credits.

The Plan of Study (POS) is as follows:

FALL SEMESTER

Required

APEC 6100 - Microeconomic Theory I or

APEC 7130 - Microeconomic Theory I

APEC 7350 - Mathematical Economics I (taught two weeks prior to beginning of semester)

ECN 7310 - Econometrics I

APEC 7360 - Mathematical Economics II

Electives

ECN 5300 - Industrial Organization-Game Theory

ECN 5500 - Public Finance (CI)

SPRING SEMESTER

Required

ECN 5020 - Macroeconomic Theory

ECN 7320 - Econometrics II

Electives

ECN 5700 - Economics of Public Choice

SUMMER SEMESTER

ECN 6970 - Thesis Research

Other elective credits may be substituted with the approval of the student's graduate committee.

Financial Assistance

Your completed application automatically places you in the pool for both assistantships and scholarships.

The Department of Economics and Finance offers a number of competitive graduate assistantships ranging from \$3,200 to \$9,000. Non-resident students are eligible to compete for a tuition waiver for the out-of-state portion of tuition. In addition, students have the opportunity to enroll in the university's health care program with Blue Cross/Blue Shield at a subsidized rate. A GRE score above the 80th percentile is generally required in order to be competitive for a departmental assistantship.

The Huntsman School of Business also offers several graduate scholarships. A GRE score above the 80th percentile on both the verbal and quantitative parts of the exam is generally required in order to be considered for these scholarships. You should apply by February 17th to be considered for a scholarship.

Application Information

To apply, go to <http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/> and begin the application process by clicking on the Future Students link near the middle of the screen. From there you'll be able to navigate through the application process, and you will also find more information about the requirements for successfully completing your application. The general application deadline is June 30th. However, early application will increase your chance of receiving a departmental assistantship.

For More Information

Randy Simmons, Director of Graduate Programs

Department of Economics and Finance

3565 Old Main Hill, Logan, Utah 84322-3565

Phone: 435-797-1310, email: randy.simmons@usu.edu

website:

<http://huntsman.usu.edu/economicsandfinance/>

Go to "Degrees and Majors" (on the left of your screen)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Financial Economics - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Economics and Finance

Introduction

The Master of Science in Financial Economics (MSFE) is designed as a terminal, professional degree in financial economics. The curriculum includes courses in the key areas of finance and the supporting areas of economics and quantitative methods. It is intended to prepare students for a wide range of careers both within and outside the financial industry, including risk management, asset management, macroeconomic and financial forecasting, trading, and financial and economic research.

Why an MSFE at Utah State University?

The MSFE is offered by the Jon M. Huntsman School of Business through the Department of Economics and Finance. Based on the maxim, if you do not have a focus you do not have a strategy, the department has focused its faculty and related resources on financial economics and the supporting areas of quantitative analysis. The MSFE, therefore, is both unique and distinguished as a result of its disciplined focus on these areas of analysis.

Faculty: Since the fall of 2009 the department has hired ten new faculty members. Six of these individuals have extensive training in finance or financial-macroeconomics and are producing cutting-age research in these areas. The faculty includes three members with a CFA. It is unique to have so many members of a finance and economics faculty with professional credentials in addition to the more academic and research focused doctorate degree.

See

<http://www.huntsman.usu.edu/economicsandfinance/htm/faculty-and-staff> for additional information about individual members of our faculty.

CFA: The MSFE curriculum is designed to help students pass the first CFA exam (i.e., Level I exam) at the end of their second semester in the program. The CFA is the most internationally recognized and credible credential for financial professionals and is earned by passing a series of analytically rigorous exams. The department has been providing competitive scholarships to undergraduate students to offset part of the cost of taking the exam. This scholarship program will be extended to MSFE students. Further, the department will make available study-guide material to help students prepare for the exam.

Bloomberg Terminals and Training: Bloomberg is synonymous with real-time financial information. Every major financial institution hosts Bloomberg terminals. Due to the expense, however, very few universities provide access to Bloomberg. The Department of Economics and Finance at the Huntsman School of Business is one of these select few. These terminals not only support class-room instruction and faculty research, but provide a means for students to become certified in the use of Bloomberg – a skill that provides value to future employers on day one of your professional career.

A Research Portfolio: The MSFE program includes the requirement that each student complete a Plan B paper. It is a little unusual for a professional master's degree to require a Plan B paper. But we think it is important for students to demonstrate that they have the creativity, discipline, and analytical ability necessary to complete such a project. Students will receive guidance as they write their papers through a faculty committee formed specifically for this purpose. The ideal student will have passed the Level 1 CFA exam, be Bloomberg certified, and completed a Plan B paper by the time they enter the job market with their freshly minted master's in financial economics from the Huntsman School of Business.

Admission Requirements

Admission to the MSFE program in the Department of Economics and Finance requires a minimum grade point average (GPA) of 3.0 (4.0 = A) for the last 60 semester credits earned prior to applying for the program. Educational requirements include bachelor's degree, courses in intermediate microeconomics and macroeconomics, econometrics or statistics, mathematical economics/calculus, and corporate finance. Students whose prior academic performance warrants admission but who have not taken some of these courses may be admitted provisionally. Such a student will be

required to make up deficiencies by enrolling in appropriate courses prior to beginning the program. These preparatory courses are offered in the summer semester.

Either the GRE or the GMAT is required. GRE scores should be included with the application. Scores must be at or above the 50th percentile for the verbal portion of the examinations and above the 60th percentile for the quantitative portion. A TOEFL score is also required of all students whose native language is not English. Application forms and more information about application requirements can be found online at <http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/> or by phoning 435-797-1189.

Program Requirements

As noted above, the program is structured as a Plan B master's degree. Therefore, a student must earn a minimum of 30 credits above a bachelor's degree. These credit requirements include 27 credit hours of course work (i.e., nine, three credit courses) and three thesis credits. It is anticipated that most students will complete the thesis credits (i.e., the Plan B paper) over the course of the summer semester following their fall entrance into the program.

The Plan of Study (POS) is as follows:

FALL SEMESTER

APEC 7350 - Mathematical Economics I (taught two weeks prior to the beginning of the semester)

ECN 6600 - Advanced Financial Economics

ECN 7310 - Econometrics I

FIN 6300 - Fixed Income

FIN 6410 - Corporate Finance

SPRING SEMESTER

ECN 7320 - Econometrics II

FIN 6320 - Computational Methods in Finance

FIN 6460 - Investment Analysis

FIN 6470 - Derivative Markets

SUMMER SEMESTER

ECN 6970 - Thesis Research

Based on a student's prior preparation, these courses may be waived by the Graduate Director. If one or more of these courses are waived, a student may fulfill the 30 credit hour requirement by taking one or more of the following courses:

FIN 5470 - Investing Practicum I

FIN 5475 - Investing Practicum II

FIN 5800 - Financial Analysis

Financial Assistance

Your completed application automatically places you in the pool for both assistantships and scholarships.

The Department of Economics and Finance offers a number of competitive graduate assistantships ranging from \$3,200 to \$9,000. Non-resident students are eligible to compete for a tuition waiver for the out-of-state portion of tuition. In addition, students have the opportunity to enroll in the university's health care program with Blue Cross/Blue Shield at a subsidized rate. A GRE score above the 80th percentile is generally required in order to be competitive for a departmental assistantship.

The Huntsman School of Business also offers several graduate scholarships. A GRE score above the 80th percentile on both the verbal and quantitative parts of the exam is generally required in order to be considered for these scholarships. You should apply by February 17th to be considered for a scholarship.

Application Information

To apply, go to <http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/> and clicking on Apply in the left column. From there you'll be able to navigate through the application process and find more information about the requirements for successfully completing the application. The general application deadline is June 30th. However, early application will increase your chance of receiving a departmental assistantship.

For More Information

Randy Simmons, Professor of Economics

Department of Economics and Finance

3565 Old Main Hill, Logan, Utah 84322-3565

Phone: 435-797-1310, email: randy.simmons@usu.edu

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Management

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: James H. Davis

Location: Business 415

Phone: (435) 797-1789

FAX: (435) 797-1091

E-mail: mgt.huntsman@usu.edu

WWW: <http://huntsman.usu.edu/management/>

Associate Department Head:

Alan P. Warnick, Business 407, (435) 797-2301,
alan.warnick@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advisor:

Paige Geslin, Business 309, (435) 797-2272,
paige.geslin@usu.edu

Barbara Baird, Business 309, (435) 797-2272,
barbara.baird@usu.edu

Graduate Program Director:

Steven H. Hanks, Business 414, (435) 797-2373,
steven.hanks@usu.edu

Graduate Program Coordinator:

Lynne Pettit, Business 308, (435) 797-9159,
lynne.pettit@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA) in Business Administration, International Business, and Marketing; Master of Science (MS) in Human Resources

The department also participates in the Huntsman School of Business Master of Business Administration (MBA) Degree. Graduate-level courses offered by the department are included in the plans of study of graduate students in a wide variety of disciplines. Students can specialize in Entrepreneurship or Human Resource Management in the on-campus MBA program.

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The Department of Management offers programs to prepare students for administrative positions in business, government, and other institutions. Specialized training is provided within specific functional fields of business, as well as training directed at understanding the broader aspect of business as it functions within our economy. Training is specifically provided in three areas: (1) Business Administration, providing broad cross-disciplinary experience in the core business areas of entrepreneurship, hospitality and tourism, human resource management, marketing and operations; (2) International Business, preparing leaders versed in business, social science, and cultural dimensions of a global marketplace; and (3) Marketing, involving positions in sales, advertising, retailing, distribution, and other similar activities.

Departmental Honors

See Honors in Business description in the Huntsman School of Business section.

Learning Objectives and Assessment

Assessment information for the Management Department can be found online at:
<http://www.huntsman.usu.edu/management/htm/assessment/>

Huntsman School of Business Admission Requirements

All students having majors within the Management Department must satisfy the Huntsman School of Business admission requirements. Academic advising about these requirements is available in the Huntsman School of Business Programs and Advising Center, Business 309.

All students enrolled at USU are required to satisfy the General Education requirements and the University Studies Depth Education requirements of the University.

Matriculation Requirement and Transfer Limitation

No more than 15 USU Huntsman School of Business credits (ACCT, BUS, FIN, MGT, MIS), numbered 2000 and above, earned as a nonbusiness major (before acceptance into the Huntsman School) can be applied to a Huntsman School degree. More than 15 business credits can be transferred from other accredited institutions. However, additional USU Huntsman School credits added to previously earned transfer business credits may not

exceed a combined total of 15. Furthermore, to earn a bachelor's degree in a Huntsman School major, at least 50 percent of the required Huntsman School credits must be earned from coursework taken from the Utah State University Huntsman School.

USU Credits and Business Credits

At least 30 of the last 60 semester credits must be taken from Utah State University, at least 20 of which must be completed in upper-division courses, of which at least 10 credits must be completed in courses required by the student's major. At least 50 percent of the Huntsman School of Business credits required for a Huntsman School degree must be taken from the Utah State University Huntsman School or its departments, which include: School of Accountancy, Economics and Finance, Management, and Management Information Systems.

Minor in Business

A Business Minor is administered by the Huntsman School of Business. For further information, students should contact the Huntsman School of Business Programs and Advising Center, Business 309, (435) 797-2272.

Graduation Requirements

To be recommended by the department for graduation, majors in the Department of Management must have a grade point average of at least 2.50 in their upper-division Huntsman School of Business acumen and major requirement courses, as well as an overall GPA of 2.50. This includes transfer credits. At least fifty percent of the business credits required for a business degree must be taken on the Utah State University campus or at a designated residence center.

Financial Assistance

The Department of Management and the Huntsman School of Business award scholarships in addition to those available through the University Financial Aid Office. Information and application forms are available from the Huntsman School of Business Programs and Advising Center, Business 309.

Student Organizations

The department sponsors five student organizations. Membership in the organizations is open to all students, both undergraduate and graduate, who meet the membership requirements.

The Entrepreneurship Club (E-club) is for all students at Utah State University who want to start their own business someday. The club hosts events for students in business, engineering, science, pre-med, education, the arts, natural resources, agriculture...ANYONE who wants to learn more about starting and building a business. The club provides all the tools and resources needed to get started. A variety of activities and programs teach students how to evaluate industries, assess opportunities, create business models, raise money, build teams, market new products, provide excellent customer service, and develop a sustainable new venture. For more information, contact Michael Glauser, Executive Director of Entrepreneurial Programs, mike.glauser@usu.edu (435) 797-8215 or the club leadership directly at eclub@usu.edu.

The Entrepreneurship Club at Utah State University is the local chapter of the national organization of CEO (Collegiate Entrepreneurs' Organization). CEO's mission is to provide students with opportunities to interact with successful entrepreneurs, refine business ideas and plans, gain business and leadership experience, participate in internship opportunities, and enjoy interaction with other students with the entrepreneurial spirit.

Huntsman Marketing Association (HMA) is open to all students interested in exploring and preparing for careers in marketing and professional sales. This career placement-oriented student association holds professional development and networking events to help students launch into careers in marketing management, social media and internet marketing, marketing analytics and research, brand and promotional management, business-to-business sales and account management, retailing and marketing channels.

"We're going places" is HMA's promise to its members. HMA's mission is to assist students in their personal efforts "to go places" in their professional and personal lives. HMA members participate in case competitions, sales competitions, career exploration field trips, resume workshops, mock interviews, and American Marketing Association professional networking events. For more information, contact the HMA Student Leadership (hma.usu@gmail.com) or Dr. Sterling Bone, Assistant Professor of Marketing, sterling.bone@usu.edu, (435)797-9631.

Society for the Advancement of Ethical Leadership (SAEL). All students at Utah State University are

welcome to join the Society for the Advancement of Ethical Leadership. The club aims to enable its members to think critically about their own personal ethics and leadership methods. This is facilitated through book discussions, an annual Ethics Bowl competition, and various service activities. Anyone interested in joining can contact John Ferguson at john.ferguson@usu.edu or the club leadership directly at ethicaleaders@gmail.com.

Society for Human Resource Management (SHRM) is the professional Human Resource Management organization cosponsored by the Bridgerland Chapter of SHRM. The SHRM chapter at Utah State is designed to help HR majors and other business majors develop and refine the skills necessary for today's business world. By being a part of USU's SHRM chapter, students will benefit from the business professionals that we invite to meetings that share their experiences in the business world in an interactive learning environment. Whether a student is a business major considering HR management as a career or just looking for career options, this is a great place to get started with some hands on experience. For more information, contact Jamie Andrus, jamie.andrus@usu.edu, (435) 797-8270.

The Society for International Business and Economic Development, known as SIBED, is the exclusive International Business club in the Huntsman School of Business. The goals of SIBED are to provide value to all students who have an interest in pursuing business careers internationally and who are interested in collective global development. SIBED provides a wide range of services that bridge the gap from the classroom to the work place; giving students a real world perspective. To accomplish these goals, each semester SIBED hosts prominent guest speakers and strongly advocates for international internships and job opportunities. SIBED also works closely with the GoGlobal program to make sure all students have access to international experiences integrated into their education. For more information, contact the club sponsor John Ferguson at john.ferguson@usu.edu or the club directly at sibedclub@gmail.com.

Additional Information

Further information about undergraduate programs in the Huntsman School of Business can be obtained from the Programs and Advising Center, Business 309, or found on the Web at: <http://www.huntsman.usu.edu/advising/>

Graduate Programs

Financial Assistance and Assistantships

A limited number of graduate assistantships, scholarships, and other departmental awards are provided to outstanding students on a competitive basis. Acceptance to the program does not guarantee financial assistance. Application forms are available online through the School of Graduate Studies. More information can be found at: <http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/finances/assistantships.cfm> The deadline for financial aid assistance is March 15.

Master of Business Administration (MBA)

The department also participates with other departments in the Huntsman School of Business in offering the Master of Business Administration (MBA) Degree.

Master of Science in Human Resources (MS)

The department also participates with other departments in the Huntsman School of Business in offering the Master of Science Human Resources (MS) Degree

Management Faculty

Professors

Douglas D. Anderson, strategy, leadership, and change

Kenneth R. Bartkus, promotion management

Ronda R. Callister, management, organizational behavior, international management

James H. Davis, strategy, entrepreneurship, corporate governance

Cathy L. Hartman, consumer behavior and environmental sustainability

Vijay R. Kannan, supply chain and quality management, cellular manufacturing

Glenn M. McEvoy, human resources, organizational behavior, management

Edwin R. Stafford, marketing management, strategy, environmental sustainability

David B. Stephens, business strategy and labor relations

Clinical Professor

Michael Glauser, entrepreneurship, business strategy, organization development

Professors Emeritus

Vernon M. Buehler

Howard M. Carlisle

Stephen R. Covey

John R. Cragun

Peter M. Ellis

Gary B. Hansen

Allen D. Kartchner

Eugene C. Kartchner

Leon R. McCarrey

C. R. Michael Parent

Paul A. Randle

Y. Krishna Shetty

Associate Professors

Alison Cook, organizational behavior, human resource management

Timothy M. Gardner, strategic human resource management, lateral hiring

Steven H. Hanks, business strategy, management, and entrepreneurship

Konrad S. Lee, employment law, business law

Clinical Associate Professors

Bradley A. Winn, strategic and organizational leadership

Associate Professors Emeritus

David R. Daines

Ross E. Robson

Assistant Professors

Chad O. Albrecht, ethical leadership, human resource management

Sterling A. Bone, marketing, services, account and sales management

E. Deanne Brocato, consumer behavior, services marketing, media effects

Aaron R. Brough, marketing strategy, consumer behavior, pricing, marketing research

Meredith Ferguson, workplace deviance and the work-family interface

Daniel V. Holland, entrepreneurship

Kunpeng Li, supply chain management, product design

Christopher R. Reutzell, strategic management

Principal Lecturer

Alan P. Warnick, human resource management

Senior Lecturers

Christine R. Arrington, international media business model evolution, marketing strategy

David G. Herrmann, management and entrepreneurship

Eric D. Schulz, brand management, new product innovation, and sports marketing

Kenneth Snyder, marketing and entrepreneurship

Lecturers

Daniel D. Allen, entrepreneurship

Scott M. Allred, tourism management, strategic marketing in tourism

Chester F. Brough, business law

John Ferguson, business law, business ethics, business and society

Cynthia Ann Gibson, international management, nontraditional student motivation

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Business Administration - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Courses taken for their major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

All majors in the Department of Management must complete the following business acumen, in addition to the specific courses listed for the major. ECN 1500, ENGL 2010 and STAT 2300 must be completed with a grade of C or better. Additionally, students must receive a grade of B- or better in FIN 3400, MGT 3500 and MGT 3700.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Note:

All 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level courses in the Huntsman School of Business are restricted to students admitted to the Huntsman School or another USU major with an overall GPA of at least 2.67 and completion of at least 40 credits.

Business Administration Major (27 credits)

The Business Administration major is a general degree that recognizes that most business students will have multiple business responsibilities throughout their career. This degree provides broad cross-discipline experience in the core business areas.

Required Courses (19 credits)

MGT 3250 - Introduction to Human Resource Management 3

MGT 3820 - International Management (DSS) 2

MGT 4530 - Marketing Intelligence 3

MGT 4600 - Negotiations 2

MGT 4730 - Business and Society 2

MGT 4790 - Managing Global Value Chains 2

MGT 4890 - Strategic Planning and Execution (CI) 3

MGT 5730 - Problem Solving and Continuous Improvement 2

Elective Courses (8 credits)

BUS 4250 - Advanced Internship 1-9 (3 credits required)

ECN 5150 - Comparative Economic Systems (CI/DSS) 3

MGT 3510 - New Venture Fundamentals 2

MGT 3520 - New Venture Management 2

MGT 3540 - New Venture Financing 2

MGT 3670 - Employee Relations and Contract Negotiations 3

MGT 3710 - Team Management 2

MGT 3800 - Leadership 2

MGT 3900 - Strategic Marketing in Hospitality and Tourism 3

MGT 4510 - Buyer Behavior 2

MGT 4550 - Brand Management 2

MGT 4560 - Strategic Sales Management 2

MGT 4740 - Process Analysis and Development 2

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Business Administration - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Courses taken for their major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

All majors in the Department of Management must complete the following business acumen, in addition to the specific courses listed for the major. ECN 1500, ENGL 2010 and STAT 2300 must be completed with a grade of C or better. Additionally, students must receive a grade of B- or better in FIN 3400, MGT 3500 and MGT 3700.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Note:

All 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level courses in the Huntsman School of Business are restricted to students admitted to the Huntsman School or another USU major with an overall GPA of at least 2.67 and completion of at least 40 credits.

Business Administration Major (27 credits)

The Business Administration major is a general degree that recognizes that most business students will have multiple business responsibilities throughout their career. This degree provides broad cross-discipline experience in the core business areas.

Required Courses (19 credits)

MGT 3250 - Introduction to Human Resource Management 3

MGT 3820 - International Management (DSS) 2

MGT 4530 - Marketing Intelligence 3

MGT 4600 - Negotiations 2

MGT 4730 - Business and Society 2

MGT 4790 - Managing Global Value Chains 2

MGT 4890 - Strategic Planning and Execution (CI) 3

MGT 5730 - Problem Solving and Continuous Improvement 2

Elective Courses (8 credits)

BUS 4250 - Advanced Internship 1-9 (3 credits required)

ECN 5150 - Comparative Economic Systems (CI/DSS) 3

MGT 3510 - New Venture Fundamentals 2

MGT 3520 - New Venture Management 2

MGT 3540 - New Venture Financing 2

MGT 3670 - Employee Relations and Contract Negotiations 3

MGT 3710 - Team Management 2

MGT 3800 - Leadership 2

MGT 3900 - Strategic Marketing in Hospitality and Tourism 3

MGT 4510 - Buyer Behavior 2

MGT 4550 - Brand Management 2

MGT 4560 - Strategic Sales Management 2

MGT 4740 - Process Analysis and Development 2

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

International Business - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Courses taken for their major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

All majors in the Department of Management must complete the following business acumen, in addition to the specific courses listed for the major. ECN 1500, ENGL 2010 and STAT 2300 must be completed with a grade of C or better. Additionally, students must receive a grade of B- or better in FIN 3400, MGT 3500 and MGT 3700.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Note:

All 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level courses in the Huntsman School of Business are restricted to students admitted to the Huntsman School or another USU major with an overall GPA of at least 2.67 and completion of at least 40 credits.

International Business Major (28 credits)

The international business major develops the skills and knowledge needed to provide leadership in the global marketplace. This requires not only being able to manage customers, products, and processes in global supply chains, but also understanding the social, political, and cultural dimensions of business in an international environment. For the BA degree in International Business, students must complete 19 credits of required courses, 6 credits of supporting coursework, and one 3-credit elective course (as shown below). In addition to coursework requirements, students are required to demonstrate competence in a second language, and complete an international experience. Competence in a second language can be demonstrated by one of the following: (1) successful completion of a minor or major in a second language; (2) passing 16 semester credits of a second language at an accredited college or university; (3) passing a language challenge competency exam and successfully completing the next higher class; (4) successful completion of the BYU Language Test (minimum of 16 credits); or (5) completion of 16 credits from the Intensive English Language Institute or attainment of a TOEFL score of at least 173 computerized, 500 paper/pencil, or 61 on the iBT.

The international experience can be fulfilled by meeting one of the following requirements:

Demonstration of international work experience or completion of an internship. The work experience/internship is either to be completed overseas or to provide substantial and approved international experience. It is to be of no less than nine weeks in duration.

Or

Completion of a minimum of one semester of study at an approved overseas institute of higher education or participation in an approved overseas study tour.

Required Courses (19 credits)

ECN 5150 - Comparative Economic Systems (CI/DSS) 3

FIN 4300 - International Finance 3

MGT 3820 - International Management (DSS) 2

MGT 3830 - International Law 2

MGT 4050 - International Marketing 2

MGT 4730 - Business and Society 2

MGT 4790 - Managing Global Value Chains 2

MGT 4890 - Strategic Planning and Execution (CI) 3

Supporting Coursework (6 credits)

Students must complete 6 credits of coursework from the following:

See note 1

ECN 3300 - Contemporary Issues in International Trade 3 or

MGT 3300 - Contemporary Issues in International Trade 3

ECN 4500 - The Political Economy of the European Union 3 (Huntsman Scholars)

ECN 5400 - International Trade Theory 3

HIST 3240 - Modern Europe from 1789 to the Present 3

HIST 3280 - East Central Europe Since 1520 3

HIST 3460 - Comparative Asian History 3

HIST 3481 - China's Cultural Revolution 3

HIST 3510 - Africa and the World 3

HIST 3630 - History of Modern Latin America 3

HIST 3660 - History of Mexico 3

HIST 4330 - Modern Germany with Special Emphasis on the Twentieth Century 3

HIST 4890 - Cold War in Asia (DHA) 3

POLS 3100 - Global Issues 3

POLS 3210 - Western European Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3220 - Russian and East European Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3250 - Chinese Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3270 - Latin American Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 4210 - European Union Politics 3

POLS 4260 - Southeast Asian Government and Politics 3

POLS 5120 - Economics of Russia and Eastern Europe, 9th Century to 21st Century 3

POLS 5480 - International Trade Policy 3

Electives (select 3 credits)

Students must complete one elective, selected from the following:

BUS 4250 - Advanced Internship 1-9 (3 credits required)

CHIN 3100 - Readings in Contemporary Chinese Culture (DHA) 3

CHIN 3510 - Chinese Business Language 3

FREN 3510 - Business French (CI) 3

FREN 3550 - French Civilization (DHA) 3

FREN 3570 - France Today 3

GERM 3300 - Contemporary German Speaking Cultures (DHA) 3

GERM 3510 - Business German (CI) 3

GERM 3550 - Cultural History of German Speaking Peoples (DHA) 3

JAPN 3100 - Readings in Contemporary Japanese Culture 3

JAPN 3510 - Japanese for the Business Environment 3

MIS 4550 - Principles of International Business Communications (CI) 3

PORT 3570 - Brazilian Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

RUSS 3300 - Contemporary Russian Language and Culture (DHA) 3

RUSS 3510 - Business Russian (CI) 3

RUSS 3540 - Russian Translation for Science, Business, and Culture 3

SPAN 3510 - Business Spanish 3

SPAN 3550 - Spanish Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

SPAN 3570 - Latin American Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

Any class from supporting area classes (if not already taken) 3

Note:

1 In the event that a course required for a supporting area is not offered or available, an approved alternative course may be substituted.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

International Business - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Courses taken for their major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

All majors in the Department of Management must complete the following business acumen, in addition to the specific courses listed for the major. ECN 1500, ENGL 2010 and STAT 2300 must be completed with a grade of C or better. Additionally, students must receive a grade of B- or better in FIN 3400, MGT 3500 and MGT 3700.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Note:

All 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level courses in the Huntsman School of Business are restricted to students admitted to the Huntsman School or another USU major with an overall GPA of at least 2.67 and completion of at least 40 credits.

International Business Major (28 credits)

The international business major develops the skills and knowledge needed to provide leadership in the global marketplace. This requires not only being able to manage customers, products, and processes in global supply chains, but also understanding the social, political, and cultural dimensions of business in an international environment. For the BA degree in International Business, students must complete 19 credits of required courses, 6 credits of supporting coursework, and one 3-credit elective course (as shown below). In addition to coursework requirements, students are required to demonstrate competence in a second language, and complete an international experience. Competence in a second language can be demonstrated by one of the following: (1) successful completion of a minor or major in a second language; (2) passing 16 semester credits of a second language at an accredited college or university;

(3) passing a language challenge competency exam and successfully completing the next higher class; (4) successful completion of the BYU Language Test (minimum of 16 credits); or (5) completion of 16 credits from the Intensive English Language Institute or attainment of a TOEFL score of at least 173 computerized, 500 paper/pencil, or 61 on the iBT.

The international experience can be fulfilled by meeting one of the following requirements:

Demonstration of international work experience or completion of an internship. The work experience/internship is either to be completed overseas or to provide substantial and approved international experience. It is to be of no less than nine weeks in duration.

Or

Completion of a minimum of one semester of study at an approved overseas institute of higher education or participation in an approved overseas study tour.

Required Courses (19 credits)

ECN 5150 - Comparative Economic Systems (CI/DSS) 3

FIN 4300 - International Finance 3

MGT 3820 - International Management (DSS) 2

MGT 3830 - International Law 2

MGT 4050 - International Marketing 2

MGT 4730 - Business and Society 2

MGT 4790 - Managing Global Value Chains 2

MGT 4890 - Strategic Planning and Execution (CI) 3

Supporting Coursework (6 credits)

Students must complete 6 credits of coursework from the following:

See note 1

ECN 3300 - Contemporary Issues in International Trade 3 or

MGT 3300 - Contemporary Issues in International Trade 3

ECN 4500 - The Political Economy of the European Union 3 (Huntsman Scholars)

ECN 5400 - International Trade Theory 3

HIST 3240 - Modern Europe from 1789 to the Present 3

HIST 3280 - East Central Europe Since 1520 3

HIST 3460 - Comparative Asian History 3

HIST 3481 - China's Cultural Revolution 3

HIST 3510 - Africa and the World 3

HIST 3630 - History of Modern Latin America 3

HIST 3660 - History of Mexico 3

HIST 4330 - Modern Germany with Special Emphasis on the Twentieth Century 3

HIST 4890 - Cold War in Asia (DHA) 3

POLS 3100 - Global Issues 3

POLS 3210 - Western European Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3220 - Russian and East European Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3250 - Chinese Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3270 - Latin American Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 4210 - European Union Politics 3

POLS 4260 - Southeast Asian Government and Politics 3

POLS 5120 - Economics of Russia and Eastern Europe, 9th Century to 21st Century 3

POLS 5480 - International Trade Policy 3

Electives (select 3 credits)

Students must complete one elective, selected from the following:

BUS 4250 - Advanced Internship 1-9 (3 credits required)

CHIN 3100 - Readings in Contemporary Chinese Culture (DHA) 3

CHIN 3510 - Chinese Business Language 3

FREN 3510 - Business French (CI) 3

FREN 3550 - French Civilization (DHA) 3	100
FREN 3570 - France Today 3	Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
GERM 3300 - Contemporary German Speaking Cultures (DHA) 3	40
GERM 3510 - Business German (CI) 3	USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)
GERM 3550 - Cultural History of German Speaking Peoples (DHA) 3	30 USU credits
JAPN 3100 - Readings in Contemporary Japanese Culture 3	Completion of approved major program of study
JAPN 3510 - Japanese for the Business Environment 3	See college advisor
MIS 4550 - Principles of International Business Communications (CI) 3	Credits in minor (if required)
PORT 3570 - Brazilian Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3	12
RUSS 3300 - Contemporary Russian Language and Culture (DHA) 3	Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)
RUSS 3510 - Business Russian (CI) 3	3
RUSS 3540 - Russian Translation for Science, Business, and Culture 3	General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements
SPAN 3510 - Business Spanish 3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
SPAN 3550 - Spanish Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3	Marketing - BA
SPAN 3570 - Latin American Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
Any class from supporting area classes (if not already taken) 3	Jon M. Huntsman School of Business
Note:	Department of Management
1 In the event that a course required for a supporting area is not offered or available, an approved alternative course may be substituted.	University Studies Requirements for Major
Minimum University Requirements	Students must complete the General Education Requirements:
Total Credits	ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement
120	ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business
Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)	For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will meet the Exploration requirement
2.00 GPA	Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:
Credits of C- or better	

Courses taken for their major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

All majors in the Department of Management must complete the following business acumen, in addition to the specific courses listed for the major. ECN 1500, ENGL 2010 and STAT 2300 must be completed with a grade of C or better. Additionally, students must receive a grade of B- or better in FIN 3400, MGT 3500 and MGT 3700.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Note:

All 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level courses in the Huntsman School of Business are restricted to students admitted to the Huntsman School or another USU major with an overall GPA of at least 2.67 and completion of at least 40 credits.

Marketing Major (25 credits)

Modern marketing consists of a system of activities designed to help the marketer understand and influence buyer and seller behavior. Within the socio-economic and political environment, the marketer must plan, price, promote, and distribute want-satisfying goods and services to society.

Required Courses (25 credits)

MGT 4510 - Buyer Behavior 2

MGT 4525 - New Product Development 2 or
 MGT 4540 - Social Media Marketing 2
 MGT 4530 - Marketing Intelligence 3
 MGT 4535 - Marketing Campaigns 2
 MGT 4550 - Brand Management 2
 MGT 4560 - Strategic Sales Management 2
 MGT 4570 - Consumer Choice Modeling 2
 MGT 4590 - Marketing Audit 3
 MGT 4730 - Business and Society 2
 MGT 4790 - Managing Global Value Chains 2
 MGT 4890 - Strategic Planning and Execution (CI) 3
 Minimum University Requirements
 Total Credits
 120
 Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)
 2.00 GPA
 Credits of C- or better
 100
 Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
 40
 USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)
 30 USU credits
 Completion of approved major program of study
 See college advisor
 Credits in minor (if required)
 12
 Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)
 3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
 Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Marketing - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will meet the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Courses taken for their major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements for students in the Huntsman School of Business

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

All majors in the Department of Management must complete the following business acumen, in addition to the specific courses listed for the major. ECN 1500, ENGL 2010 and STAT 2300 must be completed with a grade of C or better. Additionally, students must receive a grade of B- or better in FIN 3400, MGT 3500 and MGT 3700.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Note:

All 3000-, 4000-, and 5000-level courses in the Huntsman School of Business are restricted to students admitted to the Huntsman School or another USU major with an overall GPA of at least 2.67 and completion of at least 40 credits.

Marketing Major (25 credits)

Modern marketing consists of a system of activities designed to help the marketer understand and influence buyer and seller behavior. Within the socio-economic and political environment, the marketer must plan, price, promote, and distribute want-satisfying goods and services to society.

Required Courses (25 credits)

MGT 4510 - Buyer Behavior 2

MGT 4525 - New Product Development 2 or

MGT 4540 - Social Media Marketing 2

MGT 4530 - Marketing Intelligence 3

MGT 4535 - Marketing Campaigns 2

MGT 4550 - Brand Management 2

MGT 4560 - Strategic Sales Management 2

MGT 4570 - Consumer Choice Modeling 2

MGT 4590 - Marketing Audit 3

MGT 4730 - Business and Society 2

MGT 4790 - Managing Global Value Chains 2

MGT 4890 - Strategic Planning and Execution (CI) 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Entrepreneurship Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

Requirements for Minors

Any deviation from the program as outlined must be submitted in writing, with justification for the changes, to the department head for approval. A minimum 2.50 GPA in the minor courses is required. Students in a declared major may be eligible to earn a minor in Entrepreneurship, Hospitality and Tourism Management, Human Resource Management, International Business, Management, Marketing, or Operations Management. Students would be expected to satisfy all course prerequisites as well, with a GPA of at least 2.50.

Required Courses:

MGT 3510 - New Venture Fundamentals 2

MGT 3520 - New Venture Management 2

MGT 3530 - New Venture Marketing 2

MGT 3540 - New Venture Financing 2

MGT 3560 - New Venture Planning 2

MGT 3570 - New Venture Social Responsibility 2

Optional Course:

MGT 3580 - New Venture Execution 2

Note:

An overall GPA of 2.67 and admission into a degree-seeking major are required for enrollment in 3000- or 4000-level courses in the Department of Management. MGT 3510 is required before continuing with all Entrepreneurship courses.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Hospitality and Tourism Management Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

Requirements for Minors

Any deviation from the program as outlined must be submitted in writing, with justification for the changes, to the department head for approval. A minimum 2.50 GPA in the minor courses is required. Students in a declared

major may be eligible to earn a minor in Entrepreneurship, Hospitality and Tourism Management, Human Resource Management, International Business, Management, Marketing, or Operations Management. Students would be expected to satisfy all course prerequisites as well, with a GPA of at least 2.50.

Required Courses:

ENVS 3400 - Fundamentals of Tourism 3

MGT 3900 - Strategic Marketing in Hospitality and Tourism 3

MGT 3910 - Revenue and Cost Management in Hospitality and Tourism 3

MGT 3920 - Hospitality Management and Operations 3

MGT 3930 - Tourism and Events Administration 3

Note:

An overall GPA of 2.67 and admission into a degree-seeking major are required for enrollment in 3000- or 4000-level courses in the Department of Management.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Human Resource Management Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

This minor is for students who want to work in any of the human resource functions of an organization. The Human Resource Management minor consists of a minimum of 15 credits.

Requirements for Minors

Any deviation from the program as outlined must be submitted in writing, with justification for the changes, to the department head for approval. A minimum 2.50 GPA in the minor courses is required. Students in a declared major may be eligible to earn a minor in Entrepreneurship, Hospitality and Tourism Management, Human Resource Management, International Business, Management, Marketing, or Operations Management. Students would be expected to satisfy all course prerequisites as well, with a GPA of at least 2.50.

Required Courses:

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3250 - Introduction to Human Resource Management 3

Electives (9 credits minimum)

Choose at least 9 credits from the following courses:

MGT 3670 - Employee Relations and Contract Negotiations 3

MGT 3710 - Team Management 2

MGT 3800 - Leadership 2

MGT 3810 - Employment Law and Policy Development (DSS) 3

MGT 3820 - International Management (DSS) 2

MGT 4600 - Negotiations 2

MGT 4630 - Human Resource Management Capstone 3

Note:

An overall GPA of 2.67 and admission into a degree-seeking major are required for enrollment in 3000- or 4000-level courses in the Department of Management.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

International Business Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

This minor is designed primarily for business majors. A student from outside the Huntsman School of Business who desires to pursue the minor must recognize that there are several pre-requisites to the required courses, which may themselves have pre-requisites. As an alternative, students from outside the Huntsman School of Business may want to consider the minor in Business.

Requirements for Minors

Any deviation from the program as outlined must be submitted in writing, with justification for the changes, to the department head for approval. A minimum 2.50 GPA

in the minor courses is required. Students in a declared major may be eligible to earn a minor in Entrepreneurship, Hospitality and Tourism Management, Human Resource Management, International Business, Management, Marketing, or Operations Management. Students would be expected to satisfy all course prerequisites as well, with a GPA of at least 2.50.

Required Courses

FIN 4300 - International Finance 3

MGT 3820 - International Management (DSS) 2

MGT 4050 - International Marketing 2

MGT 4790 - Managing Global Value Chains 2

Select one of the following courses:

ECN 5150 - Comparative Economic Systems (CI/DSS) 3

MGT 3830 - International Law 2

Students must also complete one of sections A, B, C, or D below:

A. Electives (6 credits)

Students who choose this option must complete 6 credits from the following supporting courses:

ECN 5400 - International Trade Theory 3

HIST 3240 - Modern Europe from 1789 to the Present 3

HIST 3280 - East Central Europe Since 1520 3

HIST 3460 - Comparative Asian History 3

HIST 3481 - China's Cultural Revolution 3

HIST 3510 - Africa and the World 3

HIST 3630 - History of Modern Latin America 3

HIST 3660 - History of Mexico 3

HIST 4330 - Modern Germany with Special Emphasis on the Twentieth Century 3

HIST 4890 - Cold War in Asia (DHA) 3

POLS 3100 - Global Issues 3

POLS 3210 - Western European Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3220 - Russian and East European Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3250 - Chinese Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3270 - Latin American Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 4210 - European Union Politics 3

POLS 4260 - Southeast Asian Government and Politics 3

POLS 5120 - Economics of Russia and Eastern Europe, 9th Century to 21st Century 3

POLS 5480 - International Trade Policy 3

B. Second Language Competence

Students selecting this option must demonstrate competence in a second language by one of the following five methods:

A minor or major in a second language

Completion of 16 semester credits of a second language, earned at an accredited institution

Passing a language challenge competency exam and successful completion of the next higher class

Successful completion of the BYU Language Test (minimum of 16 credits)

Completion of 16 credits from the Intensive English Language Institute or a TOEFL score of at least 173 computerized, 500 paper/pencil, or 61 on the iBT

C. International Work Experience or Internship

For this option, work experience or an internship must either be completed overseas or must provide substantial and approved international experience. This work experience or internship must be at least nine weeks in duration.

D. Study Overseas

Students selecting this option must either spend a minimum of one semester studying at an approved overseas institution of higher education or must participate in an approved overseas study tour.

Note:

1 An overall GPA of 2.67 and admission into a degree-seeking major are required for enrollment in 3000- or 4000-level courses in the Department of Management.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Management Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

This minor is for students who expect to work in an organization where they will assume supervisory or management responsibilities. The Management minor consists of a minimum of 12 credits.

Requirements for Minors

Any deviation from the program as outlined must be submitted in writing, with justification for the changes, to the department head for approval. A minimum 2.50 GPA in the minor courses is required. Students in a declared major may be eligible to earn a minor in Entrepreneurship, Hospitality and Tourism Management, Human Resource Management, International Business, Management, Marketing, or Operations Management. Students would be expected to satisfy all course prerequisites as well, with a GPA of at least 2.50.

Please Note:

If you are majoring in Business Administration, you may not receive a minor in Management.

Required Course:

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

Electives (9 credits minimum)

Choose at least 9 credits from the following courses:

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3250 - Introduction to Human Resource Management 3

MGT 3510 - New Venture Fundamentals 2

MGT 3520 - New Venture Management 2

MGT 3560 - New Venture Planning 2

MGT 3710 - Team Management 2

MGT 3800 - Leadership 2

MGT 3810 - Employment Law and Policy Development (DSS) 3

MGT 3820 - International Management (DSS) 2

Note:

An overall GPA of 2.67 and admission into a degree-seeking major are required for enrollment in 3000- or 4000-level courses in the Department of Management.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Marketing Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

Requirements for Minors

Any deviation from the program as outlined must be submitted in writing, with justification for the changes, to the department head for approval. A minimum 2.50 GPA in the minor courses is required. Students in a declared major may be eligible to earn a minor in Entrepreneurship, Hospitality and Tourism Management, Human Resource Management, International Business, Management, Marketing, or Operations Management. Students would be expected to satisfy all course prerequisites as well, with a GPA of at least 2.50.

Required Course

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

Electives (9 credits minimum)

Choose at least 9 credits from the following courses:

MGT 4510 - Buyer Behavior 2

MGT 4525 - New Product Development 2

MGT 4530 - Marketing Intelligence 3

MGT 4540 - Social Media Marketing 2

MGT 4550 - Brand Management 2

MGT 4560 - Strategic Sales Management 2

MGT 4590 - Marketing Audit 3

Note:

An overall GPA of 2.67 and admission into a degree-seeking major are required for enrollment in 3000- or 4000-level courses in the Department of Management. A B- grade or better in MGT 3500 is required before continuing with Marketing courses.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Operations Management Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

Requirements for Minors

Any deviation from the program as outlined must be submitted in writing, with justification for the changes, to the department head for approval. A minimum 2.50 GPA in the minor courses is required. Students in a declared major may be eligible to earn a minor in Entrepreneurship, Hospitality and Tourism Management, Human Resource Management, International Business, Management, Marketing, or Operations Management. Students would be expected to satisfy all course prerequisites as well, with a GPA of at least 2.50.

Required Course:

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

Electives (9 credits minimum)

Choose at least 9 credits from the following courses:

MGT 4720 - Production Planning and Control 3

MGT 4740 - Process Analysis and Development 2

MGT 4750 - Managing Complexity 3

MGT 4790 - Managing Global Value Chains 2

MGT 5730 - Problem Solving and Continuous Improvement 2

Note:

An overall GPA of 2.67 and admission into a degree-seeking major are required for enrollment in 3000- or 4000-level courses in the Department of Management. A B- grade or better in MGT 3700 is required before continuing with Operations Management courses.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Human Resources - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management

Objectives

The MS in Human Resources degree prepares students for professional careers in the field of Human Resource Management. The program is competency based and prepares students to take a strategic role, assisting organizations in attracting, retaining, and developing human talent at all levels. Students receive training in talent acquisition and retention, employment law, applied HR research, team and interpersonal effectiveness, managing a diverse workforce, training and organizational development, total rewards and employee performance, employee relations and the labor movement, international human resource management, leadership and operational excellence, human capital management, human resource policy and strategy, and negotiation and mediation. In addition, students in the full-time campus program complete a 3 month internship and an international experience. A streamlined program is also available allowing students to sequentially complete both the MSHR and an MBA in 2 years. Students are also required to demonstrate business acumen and complete an internship as part of the program.

Admission Requirements

See Admission Procedures. Students from any accredited undergraduate major are invited to apply. Students are required to submit scores on the Miller Analogies Test (MAT), Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT) or Graduate Record Examination (GRE). Applicants are expected to have strong written and oral communication skills.

Students are expected to be admitted to the program as matriculated students before taking coursework leading to the degree.

Western Regional Graduate Program

Designated as the Western Regional Graduate Program (WRGP) in Human Resources, residents of Alaska, Arizona, California, Colorado, Hawaii, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oregon, South Dakota, Utah, Washington and Wyoming can attend the MSHR program at Utah State University for in-state tuition.

Degree Requirements

Students are held responsible for meeting requirements as outlined below. It is the student's responsibility to be aware of all requirements and initiate the resolution of apparent inconsistencies.

The typical degree option is Plan C, which includes coursework to meet the degree requirements.

The MS in Human Resources degree requires a minimum of 36 to 48 credits, depending upon the undergraduate preparation of the student. Students entering the program without an undergraduate business degree will be required to complete a minimum of 7.5 credits in business acumen, including FIN 3400, ACCT 6010, and MGT 6510, or their undergraduate equivalents. Students wishing to be considered for the dual MSHR/MBA program, must complete a 12 credit sequence of business acumen courses, including: ECN 6050, FIN 3400, ACCT 6010, MGT 6075, MGT 6510 or other equivalent undergraduate courses. Students with an undergraduate degree from an AACSB-International accredited business school will not be required to take the business acumen.

Beyond the business acumen, students generally complete the following courses: MGT 6300, MGT 6325, MGT 6330, MGT 6340, MGT 6350, MGT 6550, MGT 6620, MGT 6630, MGT 6650, MGT 6670, MGT 6675, MGT 6680, MGT 6690, MGT 6760; and BUS 6250. Completion of BUS 6250 (Graduate Internship) is optional for students in the MSHR Executive Program as they are currently employed full-time or have significant work experience. Students generally complete the MSHR program on a cohort basis, and are expected to complete the program of study as scheduled for their cohort. Any adjustments must be approved by the MS in Human Resources steering committee.

Additional information about the MS in Human Resources degree may be obtained by contacting the Department of Management or by visiting <http://huntsman.usu.edu/MSHR/>

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Management Information Systems

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: David H. Olsen

Location: Business 711

Phone: (435) 797-2342

FAX: (435) 797-2351

E-mail: david.olsen@usu.edu

WWW: <http://huntsman.usu.edu/mis/>

Undergraduate Advisor:

Kelli Rawson, Business 309, (435) 797-2272,
kelli.rawson@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), and Master of Science (MS) in Management Information Systems

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The Management Information Systems major is designed to prepare individuals for positions as managers in business information systems, including database administrators, worldwide web designers, electronic commerce developers, systems analysts, applications programmers, IS security managers, and systems trainers.

Departmental Honors

See Honors in Business description in the Huntsman School of Business section.

Learning Objectives and Assessment

Assessment information for the Management Information Systems Department can be found online.

Requirements

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business Requirements

All bachelor's degree students majoring in Management Information Systems must satisfy the Huntsman School of Business entrance requirements. Academic advising about these requirements is provided by the Huntsman School of Business Programs and Advising Center, Business 309.

Matriculation Requirement and Transfer Limitation

No more than 15 USU Huntsman School of Business credits (ACCT, BUS, FIN, MGT, MIS), numbered 2000 and above, earned as a nonbusiness major (before acceptance into the Huntsman School) can be applied to a Huntsman School degree. No more than 15 business credits can be transferred from other accredited institutions. However, additional USU Huntsman School credits added to previously earned transfer business credits may not exceed a combined total of 15. Furthermore, to earn a bachelor's degree in a Huntsman School major, at least 50 percent of the required Huntsman School credits must be earned from coursework taken from the Utah State University Huntsman School.

USU Credits and Business Credits

At least 30 of the last 60 semester credits must be taken from Utah State University, at least 20 of which must be completed in upper-division courses, of which at least 10 credits must be completed in courses required by the student's major. At least 50 percent of the Huntsman School of Business credits required for a Huntsman School degree must be taken from the Utah State University Huntsman School or its departments, which include: School of Accountancy, Economics and Finance, Management, and Management Information Systems.

Four-Year Degree Plan (8 Semesters)

A four-year degree plan for the Management Information Systems major is available in the department.

Student Organizations

The Department of Management Information Systems sponsors a student organization that provides unique experiences to complement and enrich formal coursework. Leadership development and human relations skills are among the personal attributes enhanced by involvement in the various organization's various activities.

Association for Computing Machinery (ACM)

ACM, a professional society for the information systems industry, sponsors a student chapter at USU. The goals of ACM are to: (1) provide leadership experiences for undergraduate and graduate management information systems majors; (2) help student members plan their careers and find employment by introducing them to practicing systems professionals; and (3) foster a professional attitude among management information systems majors so that they will contribute to their field. More information is available at:
<http://huntsman.usu.edu/acm/>

Additional Information

For more information about requirements for the majors and minors within the Management Information Systems Department, see the major requirement sheets, available from the department.

Graduate Programs

Additional Information

Specific details about each of the foregoing degree programs are outlined in policy and procedure documents available through the department. All requirements are subject to change; check with the department for current requirements.

Research

Faculty in the Department of Management Information Systems are active in research and scholarly endeavors. Current and published research topics include business communication, international communication, neural networks, genetic algorithms, data mining, and management information systems as related to business and industry, curriculum for business schools, business reengineering, electronic commerce, group decision support systems, microcomputer applications, use of microcomputers in various subjects including accounting and business communications, cooperative education, and other areas related to management information systems.

Financial Assistance and Assistantships

Funds for scholarships are provided through the School of Graduate Studies and administered in the department. Those interested in scholarships should contact the graduate director or the department head.

Each year several high-quality graduate teaching assistants are needed. Those who are interested in

teaching assistantships must apply through the department head. They must have had teaching experience or be willing to take teaching methods classes, as well as the School of Graduate Studies-sponsored teaching assistant workshop, prior to receiving an assistantship.

Career Opportunities

Management Information Systems is one of the fastest-growing fields in business and industry. Follow-up studies show that information systems positions pay excellent salaries, and the placement rate of students is almost 100 percent.

Management Information Systems Faculty

Professors

John D. Johnson, management information systems, electronic commerce, neural networks, genetic algorithms communication, data management, computer security

David H. Olsen, department head, management information systems

David J. Paper, management information systems

Professors Emeritus

Dennis J. LaBonty

H. Robert Stocker

William A. Stull

John F. Vinsonhaler

Associate Professors

Katherine M. Chudoba, management information systems

Karina Hauser, lean manufacturing, artificial intelligence, and systems analysis and design

Jeffrey J. Johnson, management information systems

Yong Seog Kim, management information systems and data mining

Robert J. Mills, management information systems

Assistant Professors

Kelly Fadel, management information systems

Zsolt Ugray, management information systems, electrical commerce, and optimization

Principal Lecturers

Susan M. Jones, management information systems, business communication, and security management

Marianna P. Larsen, business communication and international business communication

Craig J. Peterson, management information systems, electronic commerce management, information technology, and web design

Dana H. Swensen, business communication

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Management Information Systems - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management Information Systems

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will meet the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

For Huntsman School of Business students, MIS 3200 will count as one of the Communication Intensive (CI) courses

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories:

Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Requirements for Bachelor's Degree in Management Information Systems

To earn a bachelor's degree in Management Information Systems, a student must complete the USU requirements for a bachelor's degree and the following categories of coursework in the Huntsman School of Business:

Huntsman School of Business Acumen, MIS Department Core, and four MIS elective courses (12 credits).

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

Prior to Huntsman School of Business admission and prior to enrolling in courses numbered 3000 or above, ECN 1500, MIS 3200, and STAT 2300 must be completed with a grade of C or better.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

MIS Department Core Requirements (10-13 credits)

BUS 4250 - Advanced Internship 1-9 (waived for Huntsman Scholars) (3 credits required)

MIS 3330 - Database Management 3

MIS 3800 - Information Technology Hardware and System Software 3

MIS 5900 - Systems Design and Implementation (CI) 3

MIS 5910 - Systems Design Laboratory 1

Programming Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students must complete either MIS 3500 or both CS 1400 and CS 1405.

MIS 3500 - Introduction to Business Applications Programming 3

Or

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3 and

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1 (take concurrently with CS 1400)

Elective Courses (12 credits)

Students must select four elective courses from the following list:

MIS 3450 - Designing Graphical User Interfaces for Electronic Commerce 3

MIS 4330 - Database Implementation 3

MIS 4350 - Introduction to Performance Improvement Projects 3

MIS 4800 - Security of Business Information Systems 3

MIS 5050 - Advanced Web-Based Management Information Systems Development 3

MIS 5150 - Special Topics: Emerging Technologies in Management Information Systems 3

MIS 5300 - Advanced Data Communications 3

MIS 5350 - Data Modeling and Analytics 3

MIS 5650 - Advanced Website Development 3

MIS 5700 - Internet Management and Electronic Commerce (DSS) 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Management Information Systems - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management Information Systems

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement for students in the Huntsman School of Business

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will meet the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

For Huntsman School of Business students, MIS 3200 will count as one of the Communication Intensive (CI) courses

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Requirements for Bachelor's Degree in Management Information Systems

To earn a bachelor's degree in Management Information Systems, a student must complete the USU requirements for a bachelor's degree and the following categories of coursework in the Huntsman School of Business: Huntsman School of Business Acumen, MIS Department Core, and four MIS elective courses (12 credits).

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

Prior to Huntsman School of Business admission and prior to enrolling in courses numbered 3000 or above, ECN 1500, MIS 3200, and STAT 2300 must be completed with a grade of C or better.

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

MIS Department Core Requirements (10-13 credits)

BUS 4250 - Advanced Internship 1-9 (waived for Huntsman Scholars) (3 credits required)

MIS 3330 - Database Management 3

MIS 3800 - Information Technology Hardware and System Software 3

MIS 5900 - Systems Design and Implementation (CI) 3

MIS 5910 - Systems Design Laboratory 1

Programming Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students must complete either MIS 3500 or both CS 1400 and CS 1405.

MIS 3500 - Introduction to Business Applications Programming 3

Or

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3 and

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1 (take concurrently with CS 1400)

Elective Courses (12 credits)

Students must select four elective courses from the following list:

MIS 3450 - Designing Graphical User Interfaces for Electronic Commerce 3

MIS 4330 - Database Implementation 3

MIS 4350 - Introduction to Performance Improvement Projects 3

MIS 4800 - Security of Business Information Systems 3

MIS 5050 - Advanced Web-Based Management Information Systems Development 3

MIS 5150 - Special Topics: Emerging Technologies in Management Information Systems 3

MIS 5300 - Advanced Data Communications 3

MIS 5350 - Data Modeling and Analytics 3

MIS 5650 - Advanced Website Development 3

MIS 5700 - Internet Management and Electronic Commerce (DSS) 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Management Information Systems Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management Information Systems

(15-16 credits)

A minimum 2.50 GPA is required in all courses counted toward the minor.

Required Courses (6-7 credits)

MIS 3330 - Database Management 3

Complete either MIS 3500 or CS 1400 and 1405 (3-4 credits)

MIS 3500 - Introduction to Business Applications Programming 3

Or

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3 and

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1 (take concurrently with CS 1400)

Elective Courses (9-10 credits)

Choose three of the following courses:

ACCT 4500 - Accounting Information Systems 3

MIS 3450 - Designing Graphical User Interfaces for Electronic Commerce 3

MIS 3800 - Information Technology Hardware and System Software 3

MIS 4330 - Database Implementation 3

MIS 4350 - Introduction to Performance Improvement Projects 3

MIS 4800 - Security of Business Information Systems 3

MIS 5050 - Advanced Web-Based Management Information Systems Development 3

MIS 5150 - Special Topics: Emerging Technologies in Management Information Systems 3

MIS 5300 - Advanced Data Communications 3

MIS 5350 - Data Modeling and Analytics 3

MIS 5650 - Advanced Website Development 3

MIS 5700 - Internet Management and Electronic Commerce (DSS) 3

MIS 5900 - Systems Design and Implementation (CI) 3 and

MIS 5910 - Systems Design Laboratory 1

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Management Information Systems - MMIS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Hunstman School of Business

Department of Management Information Systems

Required Core Courses (21 credits)

MIS 5050 - Advanced Web-Based Management Information Systems Development 3 or

MIS 6650 - Advanced Website Development 3

MIS 5300 - Advanced Data Communications 3

MIS 6230 - Management of Database Systems 3

MIS 6610 - MIS Strategy for IT Professionals 3

MIS 6900 - IS Development 3

MIS 6330 - Database Implementation 3

Choose one of the following courses:

MIS 6110 - Workshop 1-3 (Data Visualization & Dashboards, Advanced Business Analytics Using Distributed Computing or Advanced Business Intelligence & Data Mining) (3 credits each)

OR

MIS 6860 - Business Intelligence and Analytics 2-3 (2 credits required)

MIS 6861 - Business Intelligence and Analytics Laboratory 1

Elective Courses (Minimum of 12 credits)

MIS 6110 - Workshop 1-3 (Data Visualization & Dashboards, Advanced Business Analytics Using Distributed Computing or Advanced Business Intelligence & Data Mining) (3 credits each)

MIS 6150 - Communication for Business 3

MIS 6350 - Introduction to Performance Improvement Projects 3

MIS 6650 - Advanced Website Development 3

MIS 6800 - Security of Business Information Systems 3

MIS 6860 - Business Intelligence and Analytics 2-3 (2 credits required) and

MIS 6861 - Business Intelligence and Analytics
Laboratory 1

Select no more than two of the following courses:

MIS 6250 - Graduate Internship 1-6 (3 credits required)

MIS 6950 - Independent Readings 1-3 (3 credits
required)

No more than 9 credit hours of the 5XXX level courses:

MIS 5050 - Advanced Web-Based Management
Information Systems Development 3

MIS 5150 - Special Topics: Emerging Technologies in
Management Information Systems 3

MIS 5350 - Data Modeling and Analytics 3

MIS 5700 - Internet Management and Electronic
Commerce (DSS) 3

Other Approved 6XXX level courses (3 credits)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Management Information Systems - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

Department of Management Information Systems

The Master of Science in Management Information
Systems at the Jon M. Huntsman School of Business
provides a unique blend of technical knowledge, business
acumen, and project management skills integrating lean
manufacturing principles.

Elective courses are selected from an IT Management
Track or Information Technology Track. The IT
Management Track complements other courses in the
student's degree by adding a technical background in
MIS, providing a managerial focus. Coursework includes
operations management, financial modeling, global
strategy, and entrepreneurship. The Information
Technology Track provides a marketable foundation in IT
application theory and development. Coursework
includes security and advanced web development.
Additional electives may also be taken from other
disciplines, including management, engineering,
computer science, and instructional technology.

Students having degrees in areas outside of business are
welcome to apply to the MS program in Management
Information Systems. However, candidates who have not
graduated from an AACSB-accredited business program
must complete a business foundation accelerated core
(i.e., accounting, economics, management, and finance).

Admission requirements for the MS program in
Management Information Systems include the following:

Bachelor's degree, earned from an accredited institution

Minimum GMAT verbal, quantitative, and total scores all
in the 40th percentile or higher

Or

Minimum GRE verbal, quantitative, and total scores all in
the 40th percentile or higher

For applicants whose first language is not English,
minimum TOEFL score of 600 on the paper version or
213 on the computer version or 79 on the Internet
version

Or

Minimum IELTS score of 6.0

Favorable letters of reference from legitimate sources

Under special circumstances, permanent U.S. residents
may be admitted provisionally. However, no more than
12 graduate credits may be completed before full
matriculation. Because of student visa regulations from
the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service,
provisional matriculation is generally not available to
international students.

Prospective students should note that meeting the
matriculation requirements shown above does not
guarantee admission.

For further information about the MS degree in
Management Information Systems, see:
<http://huntsman.usu.edu/msmis/>

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

School of Accountancy

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Larry M. Walther

Location: Business 511

Phone: (435) 797-8697

FAX: (435) 797-1475

E-mail: School of Accountancy

WWW: <http://huntsman.usu.edu/acct/>

Director of Graduate Accounting Programs:

Bonnie Villarreal, Business 518, (435) 797-3958,
bonnie.villarreal@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advisor:

Kelli Rawson, Business 309, (435) 797-2272,
kelli.rawson@usu.edu,

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of
Arts (BA) in Accounting; Master of Accounting (MAcc)

Undergraduate options: A dual major in Accounting and
Economics is available.

Graduate specializations: MAcc—Professional
Accountancy, Taxation and Personal Financial Planning.
An MBA with a specialization in Personal Financial
Planning is offered in the Huntsman School of Business.

Undergraduate minors offered: Accounting and Personal
Financial Planning

Mission Statement

"We achieve excellence in accounting education by
providing an engaged learning experience,

enabling our students to distinguish themselves as
ethical, dedicated,

and successful business professionals. "

Guiding Principles

The following eight values guide us in accomplishing our
mission:

Integrity

We expect adherence to the highest standards of honesty,
personal accountability, and ethical behavior from our
faculty and our students.

Respect

We promote the fair treatment of individuals and aspire
to an increased global vision by respecting, experiencing,
and learning from diverse points of view.

Teaching

We seek to disseminate accounting and business
knowledge in dynamic and creative ways to our students
and business community.

Discovery

We are committed to producing new and relevant
educational and business ideas and to a process of
lifelong learning for ourselves and our students.

Stakeholders

We value the diverse contributions received from our
students, faculty, alumni, employers, and business
community.

Rigor

We seek to create rigorous learning activities that
challenge our students to be well-rounded critical
thinkers and communicators, capable of undertaking
leadership roles.

Global Vision

We embrace the opportunities resulting from an
increasingly dynamic and interconnected global business
environment.

Resources

We seek continual improvement in our financial strength
and national prominence.

Objectives

The objective of the School of Accountancy is to provide
high-quality preparation for professional accounting
careers in industry, public accounting, and other
organizations. The undergraduate programs are devoted
to providing basic conceptual accounting, information
systems, and business knowledge, along with general
education, as a well-rounded foundation for career
development. The fostering of active student
organizations is fundamental to the career-development
process for on-campus programs.

The accounting curriculum is designed to help students
prepare to meet changes in social, economic, and

technological development. Academic course requirements for the bachelor's degrees include University Studies coursework, as well as supporting courses in mathematics, economics, management information systems, business communications, business administration, accounting, and information technology. The programs provide an opportunity to choose from a number of elective courses to broaden educational backgrounds and enhance employment opportunities.

Career Opportunities

Practice in the profession of accounting has become more complex, with computerized information and accounting systems becoming an integral part of the various accounting and business functions. University training is essential to prepare for high-level accounting careers in business, government, and public accounting.

Graduates of the accounting program find employment in a variety of industrial companies, nonbusiness and government agencies, and both large and small public accounting and business advisor firms. Graduates hold all levels of positions within organizations, including supervisors, managers, partners, controllers, financial vice presidents, and chief executive officers. Nonbusiness units and government agencies, such as the Utah State Auditors Office, the Federal Bureau of Investigation, and the Internal Revenue Service, provide jobs in many varied accounting functions.

Departmental Honors

See Honors in Business description in the Huntsman School of Business section.

Learning Objectives and Assessment

Assessment information for the School of Accountancy can be found online at:
<http://www.huntsman.usu.edu/acct/htm/assessment>

Undergraduate Programs

Requirements

Huntsman School of Business Admission Requirements

All students majoring in accounting must satisfy the Huntsman School admission requirements. Academic advising about these requirements is available in the Huntsman School of Business Programs and Advising Center, Business 309. All students enrolled at USU are required to satisfy the General Education requirements

and the University Studies Depth Education requirements of the University.

Matriculation Requirement and Transfer Limitation

No more than 15 USU Huntsman School of Business credits (ACCT, BUS, FIN, MGT, MIS), numbered 2000 and above, earned as a nonbusiness major (before acceptance into the Huntsman School) can be applied to a Huntsman School degree. No more than 15 business credits can be transferred from other accredited institutions. However, additional USU Huntsman School credits added to previously earned transfer business credits may not exceed a combined total of 15. Furthermore, to earn a bachelor's degree in a Huntsman School major, at least 50 percent of the required Huntsman School credits must be earned from coursework taken from the Utah State University Huntsman School of Business.

USU Credits and Business Credits

At least 30 of the last 60 semester credits must be taken from Utah State University, at least 20 of which must be completed in upper-division courses, of which at least 10 credits must be completed in courses required by the student's major. At least 50 percent of the Huntsman School credits required for a Huntsman School degree must be taken from the Utah State University Huntsman School or its departments, which include: School of Accountancy, Economics and Finance, Management, and Management Information Systems. At least 12 credits of 3000-level or above accounting courses must be completed through the USU School of Accountancy.

Accounting Admission Requirements

In addition to meeting the Huntsman School of Business requirements, students must have achieved a cumulative overall GPA of 3.0 or higher, have earned a grade of B or better in ACCT 2010; ACCT 2020; MIS 2100; and have satisfactorily completed the accounting entrance exam before they will be allowed to enroll in ACCT 3110 or ACCT 3310.

General Instructions for all Accounting Majors

Since some accounting courses are not offered every semester and many have prerequisites, students should plan their program at least a year ahead.

Internships

Accounting students are strongly encouraged to consider obtaining practical training via formal internships.

Increasingly, professional placement opportunities upon graduation are found through participation in the internship program options. Some of the internship opportunities may require absence from campus for a semester, oftentimes during the January to April time period. Therefore, students should consult with their academic advisor and internship coordinator early in their academic career, in order to establish a proper curriculum plan enabling them to take full advantage of internship opportunities with the least disruption to their academic schedule and progress.

Four-Year Degree Plan (8 Semesters)

A four-year degree plan for the Accounting major can be found in the department.

Second Bachelor's Degree in Accounting

Students seeking a second bachelor's degree in accounting must be approved by the School of Accountancy, must achieve an accounting and overall grade point average of 2.5, and must complete the course of study listed above for an accounting major. For further information, refer to the Second Bachelor's Degree, in the Undergraduate Graduation Requirements section.

Beta Alpha Psi

The objective of Beta Alpha Psi is to encourage and recognize scholastic and professional excellence in the accounting profession. Membership includes opportunities for self-development, service, and association among members, faculty, and practicing professionals. Beta Alpha Psi recognizes academic excellence, complements members' formal education, and encourages lifelong growth, service, and ethical conduct. The organization has strict entry requirements, but its members are the most eagerly sought-out by recruiters for the best jobs in accounting. It is appropriate to include the Beta Alpha Psi honor as a resume item for the entire span of one's professional career. For further information, see:
<http://huntsman.usu.edu/bap/>

Institute of Management Accountants

The Institute of Management Accountants (IMA) is a worldwide organization comprised of management accounting and finance professionals. USU's student chapter of the IMA provides networking and leadership opportunities for students pursuing accounting careers in business entrepreneurship and industry. The local

chapter organizes professional meetings, social events, and service events to assist students in developing and advancing their careers through certification, education, networking, and the advocacy of the highest ethical and professional practices. For further information see:
<http://huntsman.usu.edu/ima/>

Financial Planning Association

The Financial Planning Association (FPA) is a national association of financial planning professionals. The FPA student chapter allows students to enjoy all of the benefits of FPA membership at a significantly reduced cost. In addition, student members have opportunities to develop leadership skills, attend informative educational sessions, network with professionals, participate in service activities, and serve as volunteer staff members at state and national meetings of financial planning professionals. For further information, see:
<http://huntsman.usu.edu/fpa/>

Additional Information

For additional information about undergraduate programs and requirements in the School of Accountancy, see the major requirement sheet, which can be obtained from the School of Accountancy.

A planning sheet prepared by the Huntsman School of Business can be accessed at:
<http://huntsman.usu.edu/majorsheet/acct>

Master of Accounting

The Master of Accounting (MAcc) program provides greater breadth and depth in accounting, auditing, and taxation to develop the level of understanding, skill, and leadership ability necessary to enter professional accountancy and related business careers. This program fulfills the 150-hour education requirement for CPA certification in Utah and most U.S. jurisdictions.

Admission Requirements

See general admission requirements. Candidates will be considered based on their demonstrated excellence in their undergraduate degree program as well as their performance on the GMAT exam. A minimum GPA of 3.0 or better for the last 60 semester credits of undergraduate work is required for consideration. The minimum undergraduate accounting core GPA must also be 3.0. The minimum GMAT score for consideration is 580, with no exam sections (verbal, quantitative, or total) scoring below the 50th percentile. Letters of

recommendation, professional experience, professional certification, and leadership are also considered in admission decisions. Students may apply for admission during their senior year of baccalaureate study. USU accounting students may take graduate courses during their last semester of undergraduate study, provided prerequisite courses have been completed, they have been admitted into a graduate program, and a split registration form is approved by the dean of the School of Graduate Studies.

Students with the equivalent of a USU undergraduate degree in Accounting have completed all of the preparatory work for graduate study. Students with less than the equivalent of the undergraduate program are expected to make up the deficiencies. The director of Graduate Accounting Programs will assist in necessary program scheduling.

Graduate students are expected to maintain an overall GPA of 3.0 to remain in the program.

Complete information relative to the details of the program and course scheduling is available from the School of Accountancy.

Financial Assistance

Financial assistance is available in the form of President's Fellowships, Graduate School Fellowships, graduate assistantships, and special School of Accountancy scholarships. Applications for assistance should be made after the application for admission to the School of Graduate Studies is filed, but before March 1 of each year. Application forms are available from the School of Accountancy, and the awards are normally announced by April 15.

Professional Organizations and Activities

Graduate students are encouraged to participate in professional organizations, such as the USU chapters of Beta Alpha Psi (National Honors Fraternity for Financial Information Professionals), the Institute of Management Accountants, and the Financial Planning Association. The Federation of Schools of Accountancy, the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the Utah Association of Certified Public Accountants, and other professional organizations sponsor professional activities for accounting graduate students.

Accountancy Faculty

Professors

Larry M. Walther, Ernst & Young Professor, department head School of Accountancy; financial

Richard L. Jenson, information systems, systems audit

I. Richard Johnson, Larzette G. Hale Professor, financial

Jay H. Price, Jr., Arthur Andersen Executive Professor, financial, governmental, public utilities

Clifford R. Skousen, international, managerial, financial

Associate Professors

Jeffrey T. Doyle, George S. Eccles Chair in Capital Markets Research, financial, capital markets

Rosemary R. Fullerton, managerial, cost

E. Vance Grange, tax, financial planning

Kevin McBeth, financial, managerial, tax, audit

Christopher J. Skousen, financial, managerial, cost

Assistant Professors

Richard A. Price III, financial, capital markets

Chad A. Simon, auditing, corporate governance and internal controls

Nate M. Stephens, auditing, corporate governance and internal controls

Principal Lecturer

Franklin D. Shuman, financial, managerial

Lecturer

Bonnie Villarreal, tax, financial

Professors Emeritus

James W. Brackner

Frank A. Condie

Larzette G. Hale

David H. Luthy

Richard L. Ratliff

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Accounting - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

School of Accountancy

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Accounting Major Requirements

For a bachelor's degree in accounting, students must complete at least 120 credits, including at least 30 credits

in accounting and at least 90 credits in nonaccounting courses. At least 12 credits of upper-division accounting courses must be completed through the USU School of Accountancy. To qualify for graduation as an accounting major, a student must have an accounting and an overall GPA of at least 2.5. All accounting majors are required to complete the General Education requirements and the University Studies Depth Education requirements, the Huntsman School of Business Acumen, and the Required Accounting Courses.

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions Breadth requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences Breadth requirement

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will meet the Exploration requirement. MATH 1100 will fulfill the Exploration requirement for Accounting majors.

MIS 3200 will cover one of the two courses required for the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

For Huntsman School of Business students, course taken for their major will meet the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Students must complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories for the Depth Course requirements: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Required Accounting Courses (27 credits)

ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting I 3

ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting II 3

ACCT 3310 - Strategic Cost Management 3

ACCT 3410 - Income Taxation I 3

ACCT 6400 - Income Taxation II 3

ACCT 4500 - Accounting Information Systems 3

ACCT 4510 - Auditing Principles and Techniques 3

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Accounting - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

School of Accountancy

Accounting Major Requirements

For a bachelor's degree in accounting, students must complete at least 120 credits, including at least 30 credits in accounting and at least 90 credits in nonaccounting courses. At least 12 credits of upper-division accounting courses must be completed through the USU School of Accountancy. To qualify for graduation as an accounting major, a student must have an accounting and an overall GPA of at least 2.5. All accounting majors are required to complete the General Education requirements and the University Studies Depth Education requirements, the Huntsman School of Business Acumen, and the Required Accounting Courses.

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions Breadth requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences Breadth requirement

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will meet the Exploration requirement. MATH 1100 will fulfill the Exploration requirement for Accounting majors.

MIS 3200 will cover one of the two courses required for the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

For Huntsman School of Business students, course taken for their major will meet the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Students must complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories for the Depth Course requirements: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Required Accounting Courses (27 credits)

ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting I 3

ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting II 3

ACCT 3310 - Strategic Cost Management 3

ACCT 3410 - Income Taxation I 3

ACCT 6400 - Income Taxation II 3

ACCT 4500 - Accounting Information Systems 3

ACCT 4510 - Auditing Principles and Techniques 3

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Accounting and Economics Dual Major - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business

School of Accountancy

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one

language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Requirements for Accounting and Economics Dual Major, BA/BS

Select 12 credits in economics in addition to the courses required for an accounting major from the following:

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3 or

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3 or

ECN 5000 - Advanced Macroeconomic Topics 3

Upper-division Economics electives 6

Accounting Major Requirements

For a bachelor's degree in accounting, students must complete at least 120 credits, including at least 30 credits in accounting and at least 90 credits in nonaccounting courses. At least 12 credits of upper-division accounting courses must be completed through the USU School of Accountancy. To qualify for graduation as an accounting major, a student must have an accounting and an overall GPA of at least 2.5. All accounting majors are required to complete the General Education requirements and the University Studies Depth Education requirements, the Huntsman School of Business Acumen, and the Required Accounting Courses.

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions Breadth requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences Breadth requirement	ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting II 3
For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will meet the Exploration requirement. MATH 1100 will fulfill the Exploration requirement for Accounting majors.	ACCT 3310 - Strategic Cost Management 3
MIS 3200 will cover one of the two courses required for the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement	ACCT 3410 - Income Taxation I 3
For Huntsman School of Business students, course taken for their major will meet the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement	ACCT 6400 - Income Taxation II 3
Students must complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories for the Depth Course requirements: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)	ACCT 4500 - Accounting Information Systems 3
Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)	ACCT 4510 - Auditing Principles and Techniques 3
ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3	MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3
ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3	Accounting and Economics Dual Major - BS
ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3	Jon M. Huntsman School of Business
FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3	School of Accountancy
MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3	Minimum University Requirements
MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3	Total Credits
MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3	120
MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3	Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)
MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3	2.00 GPA
MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3	Credits of C- or better
STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4	100
Required Accounting Courses (27 credits)	Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting I 3	40
	USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)
	30 USU credits
	Completion of approved major program of study
	See college advisor
	Credits in minor (if required)
	12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Requirements for Accounting and Economics Dual Major, BA/BS

Select 12 credits in economics in addition to the courses required for an accounting major from the following:

ECN 3010 - Managerial Economics (DSS) 3 or

ECN 4010 - Intermediate Microeconomics 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3 or

ECN 5000 - Advanced Macroeconomic Topics 3

Upper-division Economics electives 6

Accounting Major Requirements

For a bachelor's degree in accounting, students must complete at least 120 credits, including at least 30 credits in accounting and at least 90 credits in nonaccounting courses. At least 12 credits of upper-division accounting courses must be completed through the USU School of Accountancy. To qualify for graduation as an accounting major, a student must have an accounting and an overall GPA of at least 2.5. All accounting majors are required to complete the General Education requirements and the University Studies Depth Education requirements, the Huntsman School of Business Acumen, and the Required Accounting Courses.

ECN 1500 will fulfill the American Institutions Breadth requirement

ECN 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences Breadth requirement

For Huntsman School of Business students, courses taken for their major will meet the Exploration requirement. MATH 1100 will fulfill the Exploration requirement for Accounting majors.

MIS 3200 will cover one of the two courses required for the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

For Huntsman School of Business students, course taken for their major will meet the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Students must complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories for the Depth Course requirements: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Huntsman School of Business Acumen (40 credits)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

MIS 2100 - Principles of Management Information Systems 3

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Required Accounting Courses (27 credits)

ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting I 3

ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting II 3

ACCT 3310 - Strategic Cost Management 3

ACCT 3410 - Income Taxation I 3

ACCT 6400 - Income Taxation II 3

ACCT 4500 - Accounting Information Systems 3

ACCT 4510 - Auditing Principles and Techniques 3

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Accounting Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Hunstman School of Business

School of Accountancy

Students seeking a minor must be approved by the School of Accountancy and must achieve a 2.5 grade point average for accounting courses taken. Courses required for this minor may not be taken Pass/Fail.

Students with a major in an area other than accounting may qualify for an accounting minor by completing 18 semester credits as follows:

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 2020 - Managerial Accounting Principles 3

ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting I 3

ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Financial Accounting and Reporting II 3

ACCT 3310 - Strategic Cost Management 3

ACCT 3410 - Income Taxation I 3 or

ACCT 4500 - Accounting Information Systems 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Personal Financial Planning Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Hunstman School of Business

School of Accountancy

Students seeking a minor in personal financial planning must be approved by the School of Accountancy and must achieve at least a 2.5 grade point average in the required courses. Courses required for this minor may not be taken pass/fail.

The required courses consist of 15 semester credits as follows:

ACCT 3410 - Income Taxation I 3

PFP 3460 - Fundamentals of Personal Investing 3 or

FIN 4460 - Investments 3

PFP 5060 - Personal Financial Planning and Advising 3

PFP 5070 - Retirement Planning 3

PFP 5080 - Estate Planning 3

Note:

The courses above are registered with the Certified Financial Planner (CFP)® Board of Standards. Students completing these courses will qualify to sit for the comprehensive CFP® Examination.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Accounting - MAcc

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Jon M. Hunstman School of Business

School of Accountancy

MAcc requirements for students who have completed all of the preparatory work for graduate study.

Students matriculated in the Master of Accounting degree must complete an approved program of study consisting of at least 30 credits. This program must include completion of the MAcc Core Requirements and one of the Areas of Specialization Requirements. Details for each requirement type are provided in the following paragraphs.

MAcc Requirements

The core courses required for this degree include:

ACCT 6200 - Accounting for Complex and Multinational Businesses 3

ACCT 6410 - Tax Research and Procedures 3

ACCT 6510 - Financial Auditing 3

ACCT 6560 - Business Law and Professional Responsibilities 3

Master of Accounting Specializations

In addition to meeting the MAcc Core Requirements, students must complete requirements for one of the following specializations:

Professional Accountancy Specialization

Required courses for this specialization are:

ACCT 6250 - Accounting Research, Cases and International Topics 3

ACCT 6310 - Cost Management Systems to Support World-Class Operations 3

ACCT 6620 - Financial Statement Concepts, Analysis and Valuation 3

Two additional approved elective courses 6

Taxation Specialization

Required courses for this specialization are:

ACCT 6420 - Taxation of Corporations and Shareholders 3

ACCT 6440 - Taxation of Flow-Through Entities 3

ACCT 6460 - Advanced Tax Topics 3

One additional approved elective course 3

One course chosen from:

PFP 6060 - Personal Financial Planning and Advising 3

PFP 6070 - Retirement Planning 3

PFP 6080 - Estate Planning 3

Personal Financial Planning Specialization

Students must complete:

PFP 6060 - Personal Financial Planning and Advising 3

PFP 6070 - Retirement Planning 3

PFP 6080 - Estate Planning 3

One course chosen from:

ACCT 6420 - Taxation of Corporations and Shareholders 3

ACCT 6440 - Taxation of Flow-Through Entities 3

ACCT 6460 - Advanced Tax Topics 3

Additional Requirements:

In addition, students must complete, or have previously completed, the equivalent of PFP 3460 or FIN 4460 (neither of these courses count as part of the 30-credit MAcc degree requirement). This specialization satisfies the requirements to sit for the national Certified Financial Planner (CFP) examination.

MAcc Application by Non-Accounting/ Non-Business Degree Holders

Prerequisites for the Master of Accounting include the Huntsman School of Business Acumen Requirements (40 credits) and the Undergraduate Accounting Major Requirements (27 credits). Therefore, applicants who have not already completed a bachelor's degree in accounting or business are advised to first complete a second bachelor's degree in accounting and subsequently apply to the Master of Accounting program. Before applying, it is recommended that applicants consult with the School of Accountancy undergraduate advisor.

Accelerated Admission to the MAcc for Outstanding Non-Accounting/Non-Business Degree Holders

Non-Accounting/Non-Business students who demonstrate outstanding achievement in their prior academic work, as well as on the GMAT examination, will be considered for immediate admission to the Master of Accounting program and will be allowed to substitute the Accelerated Business Core (ABC) of 13.5 credits in place of the Huntsman School of Business Acumen requirements. (Note: The ABC is taught during summer semester only.) These students must still complete the undergraduate accounting major requirements as part of their total MAcc program of study. These accelerated admissions are considered on a case-by-case basis.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Center for Entrepreneurial Excellence

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

The Center for Entrepreneurial Excellence is a hub for innovation, new venturing and business growth. It brings together a host of resources from the campus and the community to facilitate the development of new products, services, and business ventures. Some of the

resources offered include tools for assessing opportunities, branding services, web design, programming, student competitions, mentoring programs, a premier lectures series, corporate partners, and funding sources for new ventures. The programs and activities offered by the center allow students to bridge the gap between classroom education (knowing) and real-world experience (doing). Most important, the center helps launch new ventures, create jobs, and grow the economy.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Dean: Beth E. Foley

Location: Emma Eccles Jones Education 109

Phone: (435) 797-1437

E-mail: shannon.johnson@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.cehs.usu.edu>

Associate Dean for Graduation, Educator Licensing, and Accreditation:

Francine Fukui Johnson, Education 101, (435) 797-1443, francine.johnson@usu.edu

Associate Dean for Research:

James T. Dorward, Education 453A, (435) 797-1471, jim.dorward@usu.edu

Associate Dean for School of Teacher Education and Leadership:

Martha T. Dever, Education 385, (435) 797-2225, martha.dever@usu.edu

Academic Departments and Degrees

The Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services has the following departments, which offer the degrees shown:

Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education—BS, BA, MS, MA, MEd, AudD, PhD

Family, Consumer, and Human Development—BS, BA, MS, MFHD, MMFT, PhD

Health, Physical Education and Recreation—BS, MS, MEd

Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences— MS, MEd, EdS, PhD

Psychology—BS, BA, MEd, MS, EdS, PhD

Special Education and Rehabilitation—BS, BA, MEd, MS, MRC, EdS, EdD, PhD

Teacher Education and Leadership, School of—BS, BA, MEd, EdS, EdD, PhD

In addition, the college offers the following degrees;

General Studies Major—BS, BA

Interdisciplinary Studies Major—BS, BA

The Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services provides preparation programs for prospective teachers, counselors and other professional personnel in education, and professionals in human services areas as well as corporate settings. Students are urged to refer to the more detailed descriptions of departmental programs, majors, and areas of specialization contained in this catalog.

The Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services participates in the Interdisciplinary Studies Major and General Studies Major, which offers flexibility for qualifying students who cannot identify an existing degree that meets their needs.

Accreditation

Utah State University is a member of the American Association of Colleges of Teacher Education and is accredited by the Teacher Education Accreditation Council and by the Utah State Board of Education. Students who are licensed to teach in the State of Utah may qualify for licensure in other states and the District of Columbia. Additional program accreditations include: American Association of Family and Consumer Science, American Psychological Association, American Speech-Language-Hearing Association, Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education, Council on the Education of the Deaf, Council on Rehabilitation Education, National Association of School Psychologists, and Council on Accreditation of the National Recreation Park Association.

University Studies Requirements

All students graduating from the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services must complete the USU University Studies requirements.

Admission Requirements to Teacher Education

Students wishing to enter the Teacher Education Program at Utah State University must formally apply for admission and be approved by the Office of the Associate Dean for Graduation, Educator Licensing, and Accreditation as well as by the department where the teaching major is being offered. All applicants are required to pass a criminal background check, submit a record of their ACT scores, pass the Teacher Education Writing Exam, take a speech and hearing test, and have and maintain a 2.75 cumulative GPA. Individual departments may also have additional admission requirements. Students are not permitted to enroll in the teacher education professional core classes prior to being admitted to the Teacher Education Program.

Detailed information about admission to the Teacher Education Program should be obtained from a departmental advisor or from the Office of the Associate Dean for Graduation, Educator Licensing, and Accreditation.

Teacher Licensing

The Dean of the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services is assigned responsibility for the development, approval, and administration of Teacher Licensing requirements for students.

The Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services currently offers preservice teacher preparation leading to licensure in over 40 different areas, including Special Education. In addition, advanced programs leading to professional licensure are available for administrators, supervisors, school counselors, school psychologists, school library media specialists, speech-language pathologists, audiologists, educators of the deaf, and specialists in special education. Additional teaching endorsements are also available in American Sign Language, Dual Language Immersion, English as a Second Language (ESL), reading, distance education, gifted and talented education, and middle-level education. Specific requirements for each license may be obtained from the department in which the major work is offered.

For the early childhood, elementary, secondary, or special education license, a closely supervised program of student teaching is conducted in selected schools throughout the state. Student teachers are required to pass the Utah State Office of Education approved content test (Praxis II) in their major content area prior to student teaching. Students should be financially prepared to live off campus during the semester selected as their professional semester of student teaching.

Dual Licensing

Dual licensing programs are offered in the following areas: early childhood education and deaf education; early childhood education and elementary education; early childhood education and special education; elementary education and deaf education; elementary education and secondary education; elementary education and special education; and secondary education and special education. A student desiring dual licensure should consult with an advisor in one of the departments within the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services early in his or her program. Ordinarily, dual licensure will require at least one additional semester of work.

Facilities

The Edith Bowen Laboratory School is a functioning elementary charter school on the University campus, serving as a research, demonstration, and teacher preparation site. The school enrolls 300 K-5 children annually.

The Center for Early Childhood Education provides educational experiences and resources for teachers and parents that reflect the most current understanding of the social, emotional, physical, and cognitive needs of children in pre-kindergarten, kindergarten, and the primary grades.

The Center for the School of the Future is dedicated to improving the quality and effectiveness of education through identifying, researching, and developing proven educational practices, as well as supporting their dissemination and adoption in local circumstances.

The Center for Persons with Disabilities is Utah's university center for excellence in developmental disabilities. Its programs offer students opportunities to participate in multidisciplinary education, research, and service. Students complete clinical and field experiences,

and may receive financial support through assistantships, internships, stipends, or employment.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies - BA (EEJ College of Education and HS)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Arts, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities and Social Sciences, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences, Lisa Allen, AGRS 416, (435)797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts, Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435)797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business, Ruth Harrison, BUS 309, (435)797-2272, ruth.harrison@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, Terri Gass, EDUC 103, (435)797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

College of Humanities and Social Sciences, Mary Leavitt, TSC 302, (435)797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

SJ and Jessie E Quinney College of Natural Resources, Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435)797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science, Janalee Johnson, ESLC 245, (435)797-2481, janalee.johnson@usu.edu (Main Campus)

College of Science, Pete Campbell, DE 201, (435)797-2229, pete.campbell@usu.edu (RCDE)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies - BS (EEJ College of Education and HS)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Arts, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities and Social Sciences, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences, Lisa Allen, AGRS 416, (435)797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts, Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435)797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business, Ruth Harrison, BUS 309, (435)797-2272, ruth.harrison@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, Terri Gass, EDUC 103, (435)797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

College of Humanities and Social Sciences, Mary Leavitt, TSC 302, (435)797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

SJ and Jessie E Quinney College of Natural Resources, Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435)797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science, Janalee Johnson, ESLC 245, (435)797-2481, janalee.johnson@usu.edu (Main Campus)

College of Science, Pete Campbell, DE 201, (435)797-2229, pete.campbell@usu.edu (RCDE)

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interdisciplinary Studies - BA (EEJ College of Education and HS)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Interdisciplinary Studies Major

Academic Advisement:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Lisa Allen, (435) 797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts

Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435) 797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Terri Gass, (435) 797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

Humanities and Social Sciences

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435) 797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science

Richard Mueller, (435) 797-2479, rmueller@biology.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Objectives

The organization of academic departments and their associated degree programs reflects the history and traditions of study in those fields. The Interdisciplinary Studies major is intended to serve the needs of students who want to design a unique individualized academic program, obtain a broadly-based education, and diversify their professional potential. The degree is not intended to replace existing majors or curricula. Rather, it is designed to provide the small number of students whose degree needs cannot be met with other majors with a program which is less restrictive and more responsive to their individual plans and interests. Students who complete their programs will receive the Bachelor of Science or (if they meet the language requirement) the Bachelor of Arts degree. The degree cannot be used as part of a dual major.

The Interdisciplinary Studies major is available through the following six colleges: Agriculture; Caine College of the Arts; Education and Human Services; Natural Resources; Science; and the College of Humanities and Social Sciences. However, the major is not available to

students enrolled in the Huntsman School of Business, the College of Engineering, or the Department of Computer Science. The Interdisciplinary Studies degree is also available through the University's Regional Campuses and Distance Education centers.

Students who think the Interdisciplinary Studies major may be right for them, but are not sure, should ask themselves the following questions:

Students must have a minimum of 45 semester credits completed before the major may be declared. Do I have 45 or more semester credits on my transcript? If not, how close am I?

Interdisciplinary Studies cannot duplicate existing majors. Have I explored the educational opportunities at USU? Have I reviewed the General Catalog to see what is already available at USU? Have I visited Career Services (University Inn 102) to explore career development programs? Why don't any of the existing majors meet my needs?

Which areas of study am I proposing to combine? Do they logically go together? Does USU offer the areas of study I am proposing to combine? What would the program I am proposing lead me to? Are there job opportunities out there?

If my degree crosses two or more colleges, which college would I propose to serve as the lead college?

If, after reviewing the above, students feel that they have a unique interest in a subject matter and USU can help, this may be the right major for them. Interested students should make an appointment with the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded.

Admission Requirements

Students may apply for admission to the Interdisciplinary Studies major after completing 45 credits with a minimum GPA of 2.0, submitting an Application for Interdisciplinary Studies, and receiving approval for the Application.

Transfer students from other institutions or from other USU majors need to complete a minimum of 45 credits, achieve the required GPA, and have an approved Application for Interdisciplinary Studies for admission to this major in good standing.

Students who wish to pursue the degree must submit a letter of application containing the following information:

A clear statement of the student's educational objectives.

A proposed program of study including specific courses and listing the faculty member the student proposes to work with on the final thesis or project.

A brief statement explaining why the student feels the proposed program is worthy of a college degree.

A current unofficial transcript must be attached to the application. The application should be discussed with and reviewed by the student's major advisor.

Additional Information

Students interested in the Interdisciplinary Studies degree should contact the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded. Students who would like to explore the degree, but are unsure which college they should enroll in, can find further information at: www.usu.edu/advising/

For students pursuing the Interdisciplinary Studies major, the requirement sheet provides details of major requirements, as well as a worksheet for students

Requirements

Students will work with a faculty member or members who will assist in course selection and will oversee the successful completion of the 45 credits in the program. Courses selected must provide coherent, carefully planned programs of study in the area of interest, which must involve two or more disciplines. Courses used for University Studies Breadth Requirements and courses used for Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC), and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) may be counted toward the degree only with the permission of the college advisor. However, courses meeting the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements may be applied toward requirements for the Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

Courses used to meet the 45-credit minimum requirement may come from any department, with the following restrictions:

At least 21 of the 45 credits must be numbered 3000 or above.

Courses used for the major must include at least 15 credits each from two different disciplines. A maximum of 3 internship credits may be counted toward the major. Note: Some colleges may require that more than 15 credits counted toward the major be taught by departments within their college; check with the college advisor for further information.

The coursework must focus on an overarching theme and must be consistent with the student's educational and career goals.

As part of the 45 credits, students must complete a 3-credit senior project, thesis, or capstone course supervised by their faculty advisor.

Students must pass every course approved for the program of study and must earn a composite GPA of at least 2.0 in the 45 credits of coursework used for the major. Note: Some colleges may have a higher GPA requirement; check with the college advisor for further information.

Courses used for the major may be used for a minor or to fill University Studies Breadth requirements only with the permission of the college advisor.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interdisciplinary Studies - BS (EEJ College of Education and HS)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Interdisciplinary Studies Major

Academic Advisement:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Lisa Allen, (435) 797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts

Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435) 797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Terri Gass, (435) 797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

Humanities and Social Sciences

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435) 797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science

Richard Mueller, (435) 797-2479, rmueller@biology.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Objectives

The organization of academic departments and their associated degree programs reflects the history and traditions of study in those fields. The Interdisciplinary Studies major is intended to serve the needs of students who want to design a unique individualized academic program, obtain a broadly-based education, and diversify their professional potential. The degree is not intended to replace existing majors or curricula. Rather, it is designed

to provide the small number of students whose degree needs cannot be met with other majors with a program which is less restrictive and more responsive to their individual plans and interests. Students who complete their programs will receive the Bachelor of Science or (if they meet the language requirement) the Bachelor of Arts degree. The degree cannot be used as part of a dual major.

The Interdisciplinary Studies major is available through the following six colleges: Agriculture; Caine College of the Arts; Education and Human Services; Natural Resources; Science; and the College of Humanities and Social Sciences. However, the major is not available to students enrolled in the Huntsman School of Business, the College of Engineering, or the Department of Computer Science. The Interdisciplinary Studies degree is also available through the University's Regional Campuses and Distance Education centers.

Students who think the Interdisciplinary Studies major may be right for them, but are not sure, should ask themselves the following questions:

Students must have a minimum of 45 semester credits completed before the major may be declared. Do I have 45 or more semester credits on my transcript? If not, how close am I?

Interdisciplinary Studies cannot duplicate existing majors. Have I explored the educational opportunities at USU? Have I reviewed the General Catalog to see what is already available at USU? Have I visited Career Services (University Inn 102) to explore career development programs? Why don't any of the existing majors meet my needs?

Which areas of study am I proposing to combine? Do they logically go together? Does USU offer the areas of study I am proposing to combine? What would the program I am proposing lead me to? Are there job opportunities out there?

If my degree crosses two or more colleges, which college would I propose to serve as the lead college?

If, after reviewing the above, students feel that they have a unique interest in a subject matter and USU can help, this may be the right major for them. Interested students should make an appointment with the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded.

Admission Requirements

Students may apply for admission to the Interdisciplinary Studies major after completing 45 credits with a minimum GPA of 2.0, submitting an Application for Interdisciplinary Studies, and receiving approval for the Application.

Transfer students from other institutions or from other USU majors need to complete a minimum of 45 credits, achieve the required GPA, and have an approved Application for Interdisciplinary Studies for admission to this major in good standing.

Students who wish to pursue the degree must submit a letter of application containing the following information:

A clear statement of the student's educational objectives.

A proposed program of study including specific courses and listing the faculty member the student proposes to work with on the final thesis or project.

A brief statement explaining why the student feels the proposed program is worthy of a college degree.

A current unofficial transcript must be attached to the application. The application should be discussed with and reviewed by the student's major advisor.

Additional Information

Students interested in the Interdisciplinary Studies degree should contact the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded. Students who would like to explore the degree, but are unsure which college they should enroll in, can find further information at: www.usu.edu/advising/

For students pursuing the Interdisciplinary Studies major, the requirement sheet provides details of major requirements, as well as a worksheet for students

Requirements

Students will work with a faculty member or members who will assist in course selection and will oversee the successful completion of the 45 credits in the program. Courses selected must provide coherent, carefully planned programs of study in the area of interest, which must involve two or more disciplines. Courses used for University Studies Breadth Requirements and courses used for Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC), and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) may be counted toward the degree only

with the permission of the college advisor. However, courses meeting the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements may be applied toward requirements for the Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

Courses used to meet the 45-credit minimum requirement may come from any department, with the following restrictions:

At least 21 of the 45 credits must be numbered 3000 or above.

Courses used for the major must include at least 15 credits each from two different disciplines. A maximum of 3 internship credits may be counted toward the major. Note: Some colleges may require that more than 15 credits counted toward the major be taught by departments within their college; check with the college advisor for further information.

The coursework must focus on an overarching theme and must be consistent with the student's educational and career goals.

As part of the 45 credits, students must complete a 3-credit senior project, thesis, or capstone course supervised by their faculty advisor.

Students must pass every course approved for the program of study and must earn a composite GPA of at least 2.0 in the 45 credits of coursework used for the major. Note: Some colleges may have a higher GPA requirement; check with the college advisor for further information.

Courses used for the major may be used for a minor or to fill University Studies Breadth requirements only with the permission of the college advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Kim Corbin-Lewis

Location: Lillywhite 105

Phone: (435) 797-1302

FAX: (435) 797-0221

E-mail: kim.corbin-lewis@usu.edu

WWW: comd.usu.edu

Assistant Department Head:

Dee R. Child, Lillywhite 112, (435) 797-2318,
dee.child@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advisors Speech Language Pathology and Audiology:

Tonya Jewell, Lillywhite 044, (435) 797-9094,
tonya.jewell@usu.edu

Heather Thomas, Online 1st Bachelors (435) 797-8240,
heather.thomas@usu.edu

Brynne Davies, Online 2nd Bachelors (435) 797-3419,
brynne.davies@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advisor Deaf Education Composite Major:

Michelle Wilson, Lillywhite 151, (435) 797-9271,
michelle.wilson@usu.edu

Graduate Advisor:

Michelle Wilson, Lillywhite 151, (435) 797-9271,
michelle.wilson@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), Master of Science (MS), Master of Arts (MA), Master of Education (MEd), and Educational Specialist (EdS) in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education; Clinical Doctorate of Audiology (AuD); Doctor of Philosophy in Disabilities Disciplines (PhD)

Undergraduate areas of focus: BS, BA—Communicative Disorders, Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing

Graduate specializations: MS, MA, MEd—Speech-Language Pathology; MEd—Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing; AuD—Audiology; PhD—Speech-Language Pathology

Objectives

Three main objectives of the Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education are (1) to train competent speech-language pathologists, educators of the deaf and hard of hearing, and clinical-educational audiologists qualified to receive state and national licensure; (2) to provide clinical services to individuals with speech-language deficits or hearing loss in the University population or in the community; and (3) to provide research opportunities for students relating to communication problems of individuals. The graduate programs in both Speech-Language Pathology and Clinical- Educational Audiology are accredited by the Council on Academic Accreditation (CAA) of the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association. The program in Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing is accredited by the Council on Education of the Deaf (CED). All department programs hold Utah State Office of Education approval.

Suggested Four-year Plans

Suggested semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward bachelor's degrees are

available in the Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education Department.

These plans are models of the requirements and possible sequences of courses. However, students may progress through their program or have more flexibility if they have high ACT scores, CLEP credit, concurrent enrollment credit, AP credit, and/or transfer credit; or if they attend during summer semesters.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual circumstances.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For more information concerning graduation requirements and course sequencing, see the major requirement sheet, available from the Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education. Additional information may also be found at the departmental website: cmd.usu.edu/

Because many of the undergraduate COMDDE courses are taught in sequence, students should meet with the undergraduate departmental advisor prior to beginning

classes in the COMDDE major to assure that the most efficient and effective schedule is followed. Students should also confer with the undergraduate departmental advisor for information about changes in requirements or scheduling.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

A bachelor's degree in Communicative Disorders or equivalent must be completed before the student enters the graduate program. (Students already having a bachelor's degree in another area must either complete a second bachelor's degree in Communicative Disorders or take the undergraduate Communicative Disorders courses as postbachelor's prerequisite courses.) The time required to complete the Master of Science degree is determined during the first semester of study by the graduate advisor in consultation with the department faculty.

In addition to School of Graduate Studies admission requirements, students must demonstrate competency in American Sign Language, in order to be admitted to the bilingual-bicultural education of the deaf and hard of hearing program.

Applications will be considered once a year during spring semester. However, students must have completed the application process to the School of Graduate Studies by February 15th. Deaf Education has a "rolling deadline" for applications to this graduate program. For information about application to the Bilingual-Bicultural program, contact Dr. Freeman King. For information about application to the Listening to Speech and Language program, contact Dr. Lauri Nelson.

Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education Research Requirements

Several options are available for MS graduate students to complete the research or special project required for the MS degree. These options are specified in the list of requirements available in the department office, and include for the MS the traditional Plan A experimental thesis option, as well as the Plan B integrative review option or creative project option. All students (MS and MEd) also have the option of completing Plan C comprehensive examinations in lieu of a Plan A or Plan B option.

Licensure

Each undergraduate and graduate student is advised on which classes will meet Utah State Office of Education and American Speech-Language-Hearing Association licensure requirements, as well as Utah State Professional Licensure requirements. State Office of Education licensure credentials within Utah include approval for audiology, speech-language pathology, and education of the deaf and hard of hearing. Graduation from any of these graduate programs ensures the student meet the requirements for licensure in Utah. Such licensure facilitates meeting other requirements for other states, because of reciprocal agreements that exist among some state educational agencies throughout the country.

Practicum Opportunities

Practicum experience at the graduate level is available in a variety of settings. The department maintains a Speech-Language-Hearing Center which offers a full range of diagnostic and treatment services to individuals with speech-language or hearing disabilities, as well as the Sound Beginnings Early Intervention and Pre-School Program. Additionally, students are assigned to off-campus practicum sites such as hospitals, schools for the deaf, long-term and rehabilitation care centers, clinics, physician's offices, and public schools. Placement in out-of-state practicum sites is available for those students who request it. Students may also be placed at the Center for Persons with Disabilities for experience in birth to age three services.

Financial Assistance

Departmental and federal grant support is available to graduate students and is awarded on a competitive basis. See the advisor in your area of emphasis to identify financial support submission deadlines.

Career Opportunities

Audiology graduates are prepared to work as clinical, educational, and rehabilitative audiologists. Speech-Language-Pathology graduates are prepared to work in a variety of medical, rehabilitation, and educational settings. Graduates in the area of Education of the Deaf are trained to work in bilingual/bicultural or Listening and Spoken Language programs.

Additional Information

Specific details about each of the foregoing degree programs are outlined in policy and procedure

documents available through the department. All requirements are subject to change; check with the department for current requirements. Additional information may be obtained by contacting the Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education.

Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education Faculty

Emeritus Trustee Professor

Carol J. Strong

Lillywhite Endowed Chair and Professor

Ron Gillam, Speech-Language Pathology: language development, language assessment and intervention, narrative development, memory, phonological representation

Professors

James C. Blair, Deaf Education & Audiology: educational audiology, education of the deaf and hard of hearing

Kim Corbin-Lewis, Department Head, Speech-Language Pathology: diagnosis and management of voice disorders, laryngeal imaging, speech science, disorders of motor speech, dysphagia, anatomy and physiology of speech and swallow

Beth E. Foley, Dean, Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Sandi Gillam, Speech-Language Pathology: language assessment and intervention, evidence-based practice, text comprehension, memory, language difference, phonology

J. Freeman King, Deaf Education: American Sign Language, linguistics, teacher preparation, Bilingual-Bicultural Programming

Adjunct Professor

Christopher Dromey, Speech-Language Pathology: speech science

Adjunct Clinical Professors

Jeffrey Bennion, MD, otolaryngologist

James Blotter, MD, otolaryngologist

Jeffrey Keyser, MD, otolaryngologist

Bryan R. Larsen, MD, gastroenterologist

Gordon S. Wood, MD, otolaryngologist

Associate Professors

Sonia S. Manuel-Dupont, Speech-Language Pathology: nondiscriminatory educational assessment of non-English-language background children, Native American language assessment, emergent literacy, ethnic literacy, developmental phonology, syntax, professional and scientific discourse analysis

John E. Ribera, Audiology: medical audiology, amplification, hearing science, telemedicine, hearing conservation, balance studies

Julie Wolter, Speech-Language Pathology: school-age language, literacy

Assistant Professors

Kristina Blaiser, Speech-Language Pathology: listening and spoken language

Debbie Golos, Deaf Education: bilingual-bicultural deaf education, emergent literacy, ASL development, educational television, children's media

Jaclyn Littledike, Speech-Language Pathology: orofacial anomalies, professional practice issues, and clinical supervision

Lisa Milman, Speech-Language Pathology: aphasia, neuropathologies of speech and language

Karen Muñoz, Audiology: pediatric audiology, amplification, clinical audiology

Lauri Nelson, Deaf Education: Auditory Listening and Spoken language, academic achievement in young children with cochlear implants and hearing aids Susan Watkins, early intervention programs, sensory impaired infants and toddlers

Susan Watkins, early intervention programs, sensory impaired infants and toddlers

Adjunct Assistant Professor

Kristine Tanner, Speech-Language Pathology: diagnosis and management of voice disorders

Clinical Assistant Professors

Jeffery Larsen, Audiology: classroom acoustics, speech perception

Cache Pitt, Audiology: cochlear implants, pediatric audiology, clinical supervision

Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor

Vicki Simonsmeier, Speech-Language Pathology: pediatric neurogenic disorders, oral-motor dysphagia, early intervention programs, audiology, auditory processing, clinical supervision

Clinical Instructors/Professional Staff

Deborah Amundson, Speech-Language Pathology: clinical supervision

Jill R. Andrus, Speech-Language Pathology: assistive technology, augmentative communication, child articulation and language disorders, clinical supervision

Dee R. Child, Speech-Language Pathology: distance education, disorders of phonation

Anne Elsweiler, Speech-Language Pathology: fluency, preschool language and articulation, clinical supervision

Heather Jo Jensen, Audiology: clinical supervision, amplification, medical audiology

Jan Kelley-King, Deaf Education: American Sign Language, Deaf Education Teacher Preparation

Amy Porter, Audiology: clinical supervision, pediatric/adult diagnostics and amplification, balance assessment, clinical supervision

Arron Preston, Speech-Language Pathology: clinical supervision

Lecturer

Chad Bingham, Speech-Language Pathology: pediatric brain injury, limited English proficiency, augmentative/assistive technology, clinical supervision

Karen Fillomoehala, Speech-Language Pathology: speech and language development, literacy

Curt Radford, Deaf Education: American sign language, bilingual/bicultural education, Deaf Education Teacher Preparation

Adjunct Clinical Instructors

Tobey Fields, Speech-Language Pathology: augmentative communication, clinical supervision

Stacey Sessions, Speech-Language Pathology: severe communication impairments. clinical supervision

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Communicative Disorders (Online Post-Bachelor's Degree) - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

Online Post-bachelor's Degree in Communicative Disorders, BA/BS

Nationally there is a critical need for master's-level or doctoral level professionals in the field of communicative disorders. Many individuals already holding bachelor's degrees who would like to pursue these professions are lacking the required undergraduate prerequisites needed in order to be considered for admission into graduate programs. The Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education at Utah State University has developed an online second bachelor's degree program to help fulfill this need. In order to be accepted into this program, students must have received a bachelor's degree from an accredited U.S. or Canadian university in another discipline. This second bachelor's degree program consists of 12 COMD online courses. The entire program may be completed during three semesters, but can be "stretched out" over a longer period if desired. All courses will be taught on the Internet by Regional Campuses and Distance Education (RCDE).

A 3.0 cumulative GPA within the first bachelor's degree is strongly recommended. However, students having a GPA below 3.0 will still be considered for admission. All students should make note of the following policy:

Admission into graduate school programs is very competitive. A competitive grade point average from this second bachelor's degree program will greatly increase the likelihood of being admitted into graduate school. For this reason, students in USU's second bachelor's degree program must maintain at least a 3.0 GPA in order to

continue in the program. Students who fall below the 3.0 GPA at the end of any semester will not be allowed to continue until they raise their GPA back to 3.0 or higher by retaking courses.

Applicants may transfer to USU up to 5 credits of undergraduate communicative disorders courses. These credits must have been completed as part of a CAA-ASHA accredited program. In order to use these courses to replace equivalent courses within USU's program, permission must be granted by USU's COMD 2nd bachelor's degree advisor.

Required Courses

It is strongly recommended (but not required) that the following courses be taken in the order shown below.

Semester 1

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3

COMD 3100 - Fundamentals of Anatomy for Speech and Language 3

COMD 3500 - Phonetics/Developmental Phonology 3

COMD 5100 - Language Science (CI) 3

Semester 2

COMD 3120 - Disorders of Articulation and Phonology 3

COMD 3400 - Acoustics and Anatomy of the Ear 3

COMD 4450 - Assessment and Treatment of Communicative Disorders in the Pediatric Population 3

COMD 5900 - Independent Study 1-6
(Observation/Graduate Preparation (2 credits required))

Semester 3

COMD 3700 - Basic Audiology 3

COMD 5070 - Speech Science 3

COMD 5200 - Language Assessment and Intervention for Children Birth to Age Five 3

COMD 5330 - Aural Rehabilitation 3

American Institutions Course:

Candidates for a second bachelor's degree who did not satisfy American Institutions requirements in the first

bachelor's degree, must satisfy any deficiencies in these requirements before receiving the second bachelor's degree. These courses are typically the general education courses completed as part of a bachelor's degree.

Strongly Recommended Courses (not included in this program)

The following non-COMD courses are strongly recommended and may be required for certain graduate schools. Most graduate schools require a statistics course as a requirement for admission to graduate school. If students have not already completed a statistics course, they should do so. If you have not completed courses of this type as a part of another university degree, you should discuss this in more detail with your advisor. Some of these non-COMD courses may not be available online at USU or taught every semester.

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

COMD 3010 - American Sign Language I (CI) 4

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ENGL 3530 - Children's Literature 3

MATH 1010 - Intermediate Algebra 4 or

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

PSY 1400 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles 3

PSY 1410 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles Lab 1

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Communicative Disorders (Online Post-Bachelor's Degree) - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

Online Post-bachelor's Degree in Communicative Disorders, BA/BS

Nationally there is a critical need for master's-level or doctoral level professionals in the field of communicative disorders. Many individuals already holding bachelor's degrees who would like to pursue these professions are lacking the required undergraduate prerequisites needed in order to be considered for admission into graduate

programs. The Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education at Utah State University has developed an online second bachelor's degree program to help fulfill this need. In order to be accepted into this program, students must have received a bachelor's degree from an accredited U.S. or Canadian university in another discipline. This second bachelor's degree program consists of 12 COMD online courses. The entire program may be completed during three semesters, but can be "stretched out" over a longer period if desired. All courses will be taught on the Internet by Regional Campuses and Distance Education (RCDE).

A 3.0 cumulative GPA within the first bachelor's degree is strongly recommended. However, students having a GPA below 3.0 will still be considered for admission. All students should make note of the following policy:

Admission into graduate school programs is very competitive. A competitive grade point average from this second bachelor's degree program will greatly increase the likelihood of being admitted into graduate school. For this reason, students in USU's second bachelor's degree program must maintain at least a 3.0 GPA in order to continue in the program. Students who fall below the 3.0 GPA at the end of any semester will not be allowed to continue until they raise their GPA back to 3.0 or higher by retaking courses.

Applicants may transfer to USU up to 5 credits of undergraduate communicative disorders courses. These credits must have been completed as part of a CAA-ASHA accredited program. In order to use these courses to replace equivalent courses within USU's program, permission must be granted by USU's COMD 2nd bachelor's degree advisor.

Required Courses

It is strongly recommended (but not required) that the following courses be taken in the order shown below.

Semester 1

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3

COMD 3100 - Fundamentals of Anatomy for Speech and Language 3

COMD 3500 - Phonetics/Developmental Phonology 3

COMD 5100 - Language Science (CI) 3

Semester 2

COMD 3120 - Disorders of Articulation and Phonology 3

COMD 3400 - Acoustics and Anatomy of the Ear 3

COMD 4450 - Assessment and Treatment of Communicative Disorders in the Pediatric Population 3

COMD 5900 - Independent Study 1-6
(Observation/Graduate Preparation (2 credits required))

Semester 3

COMD 3700 - Basic Audiology 3

COMD 5070 - Speech Science 3

COMD 5200 - Language Assessment and Intervention for Children Birth to Age Five 3

COMD 5330 - Aural Rehabilitation 3

American Institutions Course:

Candidates for a second bachelor's degree who did not satisfy American Institutions requirements in the first bachelor's degree, must satisfy any deficiencies in these requirements before receiving the second bachelor's degree. These courses are typically the general education courses completed as part of a bachelor's degree.

Strongly Recommended Courses (not included in this program)

The following non-COMD courses are strongly recommended and may be required for certain graduate schools. Most graduate schools require a statistics course as a requirement for admission to graduate school. If students have not already completed a statistics course, they should do so. If you have not completed courses of this type as a part of another university degree, you should discuss this in more detail with your advisor. Some of these non-COMD courses may not be available online at USU or taught every semester.

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

COMD 3010 - American Sign Language I (CI) 4

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ENGL 3530 - Children's Literature 3

MATH 1010 - Intermediate Algebra 4 or

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

PSY 1400 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles 3

PSY 1410 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles Lab 1

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Bachelor's Degree in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

There are two areas of focus available within the department: (1) communicative disorders, which includes courses in audiology and speech-language pathology, and (2) education of the deaf and hard of hearing. Though the BS or BA is available in both tracks, the student should be aware that there is no professional employment licensure in either communicative disorders or education of the deaf and hard of hearing at the bachelor's level.

Option 1: Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology

Any accepted student at Utah State University may major in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education (COMDDE) during the freshman and/or sophomore years. However, during the first semester of the junior year, the student must formally apply for admission into the COMDDE undergraduate professional preparation program. Application forms for admission into COMDDE will be disseminated in class during the first semester of the junior year. As part of the application process, each student will complete the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services Writing Examination. The student will be accepted if cumulative grade point average is 3.0 or higher, University Studies credits are within 15 credits of completion, and the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services Writing Examination has been taken and passed. Students who are accepted into the undergraduate program must maintain the acceptance standards each semester in order to continue in the major.

Transfer students or students applying for admission into the program subsequent to the fall semester of their junior year must receive approval from the assistant department head before beginning their matriculation in major classes.

Admission into the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services teacher education program is necessary before the student may take licensure courses taught in the School of Teacher Education and Leadership and the Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation, which are supportive of the major. Admission into the teacher education program

is also required prior to taking the Communicative Disorders clinical practicum coursework. Application to the teacher education program typically takes place at the beginning of the graduate program.

Course Requirements

Each student in audiology and speech-language pathology must complete a component of professional training, which includes departmental and extra-departmental coursework. This professional training component includes the following courses:

A. Lower-division Core Courses (13 credits)

MATH 1010 - Intermediate Algebra 4 or

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3 or

PHYS 1010 - Elementary Physics (BPS) 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

B. Extra-departmental Core Courses (10 credits)

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3 (or equivalent)

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3 or

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

C. Course Required for State Licensure (2 credits)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

D. Communicative Disorders Major Core Requirements (40 credits)

COMD 2400 - Orientation and Observation 1

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3

COMD 2600 - Introduction to Communication Disorders 2

COMD 3010 - American Sign Language I (CI) 4

COMD 3100 - Fundamentals of Anatomy for Speech and Language 3

COMD 3400 - Acoustics and Anatomy of the Ear 3

COMD 3500 - Phonetics/Developmental Phonology 3

COMD 3700 - Basic Audiology 3

COMD 4450 - Assessment and Treatment of
Communicative Disorders in the Pediatric Population 3

COMD 5070 - Speech Science 3

COMD 5100 - Language Science (CI) 3

COMD 5200 - Language Assessment and Intervention for
Children Birth to Age Five 3

COMD 5210 - Cultural and Linguistic Diversity in
Communicative Disorders 3

COMD 5330 - Aural Rehabilitation 3

E. Upper-division Electives, Preapproved by Department
(12 credits)

Suggested Semester Schedule for Communicative
Disorders and Deaf Education Majors (Audiology and
Speech-Language Pathology)

The following Breadth, Depth and Major courses are
required or recommended for a degree in COMDDE. This
is a model of the requirements and possible sequence of
courses. However, students may progress through the
program or have more flexibility if they have high ACT
scores, CLEP credit, concurrent enrollment credit, AP
credit, and/or transfer credit; or if they attend during
summer semesters. All students should meet with the
academic advisor prior to registering to work out a
specific individualized plan.

Freshman Year (30-31 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

CMST 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU) 3 (COMDDE
Recommended) or

CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR) 3
(COMDDE Recommended)

COMD 2400 - Orientation and Observation 1

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose
(CL1) 3

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

USU 1010 - University Connections 1-3 (2 credits
required)

Elective course 1

Spring Semester (14-15 credits)

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3 or

PHYS 1200 - Introduction to Physics by Hands-on
Exploration (BPS) 4

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in
a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

MATH 1010 - Intermediate Algebra 4 or

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

Breadth Creative Arts (BCA) course 3

Elective course 1

Sophomore Year (29-31 credits)

Fall Semester (15 credits)

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing
Development 3

COMD 2600 - Introduction to Communication Disorders
2

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan
(BSS) 3 or

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

Elective course 4

Spring Semester (14-16 credits)

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

Breadth American Institutions (BAI) course 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) course 2-4

Elective course(s) 3

Junior Year (26-29 credits)

Note:

A minimum 3.0 overall GPA is required for admission to the professional program during the junior year (approximately 60 credits). While a minimum 3.0 GPA gains a student acceptance into our bachelor's degree program, graduate schools, including USU have a much higher GPA expectation.

Fall Semester (13 credits)

COMD 3010 - American Sign Language I (CI) 4

COMD 3500 - Phonetics/Developmental Phonology 3

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course 3

Elective course 1

Spring Semester (13-16 credits)

COMD 3400 - Acoustics and Anatomy of the Ear 3

COMD 3910 - American Sign Language II 4 or

COMDDE Related/Minor 3

COMD 5100 - Language Science (CI) 3

Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) course 3

Elective course 1-3

Senior Year (33-35 credits)

Fall Semester (18-19 credits)

COMD 3100 - Fundamentals of Anatomy for Speech and Language 3

COMD 3700 - Basic Audiology 3

COMD 4450 - Assessment and Treatment of Communicative Disorders in the Pediatric Population 3

COMD 4910 - American Sign Language III (CI) 4 or

COMDDE Related/Minor 3

COMD 5070 - Speech Science 3

COMD 5210 - Cultural and Linguistic Diversity in Communicative Disorders 3

Spring Semester (15-16 credits)

COMD 4780 - Socio-Cultural Aspects of Deafness 3

COMD 4920 - American Sign Language IV 4 or

COMDDE Related/Minor 3

COMD 5200 - Language Assessment and Intervention for Children Birth to Age Five 3

COMD 5330 - Aural Rehabilitation 3

Elective course(s) 3

Acceptable Related Courses (choose 3 courses)

Students must select three acceptable related courses. Please note that some of these courses have prerequisites. In addition to the courses listed below, other courses may also be approved. It is very important to meet often with your academic advisor to ensure that requirements are met in a timely manner.

BUS 3110 - Management Fundamentals (DSS) 3

CMST 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

COMD 3910 - American Sign Language II 4

COMD 4750 - Language and Literacy Development and Assessment of Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children: Preschool 3

ENGL 3020 - Perspectives in Linguistics (DHA) 3

ENGL 3030 - Perspectives in Literature (DHA) 3

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3 or

HIST 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3100 - Abuse and Neglect in Family Context 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

FCHD 3510 - Infancy and Early Childhood 3

FCHD 3520 - Children in the Middle Years 3

FCHD 3540 - Adult Development and Aging 3

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3710 - Team Management 2

PSY 1400 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles 3

PSY 3120 - Abuse, Neglect, and the Psychological Dimensions of Intimate Violence (DSS) 3

PSY 3450 - Perception and Psychophysics 3

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 4420 - Cognitive Psychology (DSS) 3 and

PSY 4430 - Cognitive Psychology Laboratory 1 (must take concurrently with PSY 4420) (1 cr)

Option 2: Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing Bilingual Bicultural Teacher Preparation

The bilingual bicultural teacher preparation program does not view deafness as a disability to be treated, but rather as a cultural and linguistic difference. Therefore, students are prepared to be teachers, not clinicians. For this reason, the undergraduate program in Deaf Education is a composite major, not in “communicative disorders,” but rather in teacher education (i.e., Deaf Education and Elementary Education). For the teacher, deafness is not a disorder to be treated. Teachers must have the knowledge and skills necessary to teach literacy and all academic subjects. The language of instruction emphasized in this program is American Sign Language. Deaf children receiving a quality education learn the same academic content in each grade that hearing children learn, and students preparing to teach deaf children must be prepared to teach all school subjects and have the same expectations of deaf children as they do of hearing children. For this reason, students majoring in Deaf Education and Elementary Education take courses in both the Deaf Education program and the Elementary Education program.

Note:

Students wishing to obtain teacher certification in Deaf Education and Elementary Education must complete the undergraduate requirements for the composite major and complete a two-semester graduate program, during which student teaching requirements are fulfilled. There is no certification available at the bachelor’s degree level.

University Studies Requirements for Composite Deaf Education and Elementary Education Major and Composite Deaf Education and Early Childhood Education Major

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

(MATH 1050 or Math ACT score of 25 or higher is required to apply to the Teacher Education Program.)

Breadth Requirements (18-19 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet the BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Food Matters: Ethics, Economics, and the Environment (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BPS requirement:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Exploration Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students in the Deaf Education and Elementary Education or Deaf Education and Early Childhood Education composite majors should fulfill this requirement by completing PHYS 1200 (BPS).

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses) (included in major)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

MATH 2020 - Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers(QI) 3

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Students completing the composite Deaf Education and Elementary Education major must apply for admission to teacher education along with Elementary Education majors. Therefore, competition for admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are the CIL (Computer and Information Literacy) exams, a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background

check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Content Knowledge Exam with a score of 150 or higher prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Students in the composite majors must work closely with both the Elementary Education academic advisor and the Deaf Education academic advisor, in order to ensure requirements and deadlines for admission are met.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

Bachelor's Degree in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

There are two areas of focus available within the department: (1) communicative disorders, which includes courses in audiology and speech-language pathology, and (2) education of the deaf and hard of hearing. Though the BS or BA is available in both tracks, the student should be aware that there is no professional employment licensure in either communicative disorders or education of the deaf and hard of hearing at the bachelor's level.

Option 1: Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology

Any accepted student at Utah State University may major in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education (COMDDE) during the freshman and/or sophomore years. However, during the first semester of the junior year, the student must formally apply for admission into the COMDDE undergraduate professional preparation program. Application forms for admission into COMDDE will be disseminated in class during the first semester of the junior year. As part of the application process, each student will complete the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services Writing Examination. The student will be accepted if cumulative grade point average is 3.0 or higher, University Studies credits are within 15 credits of completion, and the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services Writing Examination has been taken and passed. Students who are accepted into the undergraduate program must maintain the acceptance standards each semester in order to continue in the major.

Transfer students or students applying for admission into the program subsequent to the fall semester of their junior year must receive approval from the assistant department head before beginning their matriculation in major classes.

Admission into the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services teacher education program is necessary before the student may take licensure courses taught in the School of Teacher Education and Leadership and the Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation, which are supportive of the major. Admission into the teacher education program is also required prior to taking the Communicative Disorders clinical practicum coursework. Application to the teacher education program typically takes place at the beginning of the graduate program.

Course Requirements

Each student in audiology and speech-language pathology must complete a component of professional training, which includes departmental and extra-departmental coursework. This professional training component includes the following courses:

A. Lower-division Core Courses (13 credits)

MATH 1010 - Intermediate Algebra 4 or

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3 or

PHYS 1010 - Elementary Physics (BPS) 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

B. Extra-departmental Core Courses (10 credits)

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3 (or equivalent)

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3 or

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

C. Course Required for State Licensure (2 credits)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

D. Communicative Disorders Major Core Requirements (40 credits)

COMD 2400 - Orientation and Observation 1

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3

COMD 2600 - Introduction to Communication Disorders 2

COMD 3010 - American Sign Language I (CI) 4

COMD 3100 - Fundamentals of Anatomy for Speech and Language 3

COMD 3400 - Acoustics and Anatomy of the Ear 3

COMD 3500 - Phonetics/Developmental Phonology 3

COMD 3700 - Basic Audiology 3

COMD 4450 - Assessment and Treatment of Communicative Disorders in the Pediatric Population 3

COMD 5070 - Speech Science 3

COMD 5100 - Language Science (CI) 3

COMD 5200 - Language Assessment and Intervention for Children Birth to Age Five 3

COMD 5210 - Cultural and Linguistic Diversity in Communicative Disorders 3

COMD 5330 - Aural Rehabilitation 3

E. Upper-division Electives, Preapproved by Department (12 credits)

Suggested Semester Schedule for Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education Majors (Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology)

The following Breadth, Depth and Major courses are required or recommended for a degree in COMDDE. This is a model of the requirements and possible sequence of courses. However, students may progress through the program or have more flexibility if they have high ACT scores, CLEP credit, concurrent enrollment credit, AP credit, and/or transfer credit; or if they attend during summer semesters. All students should meet with the academic advisor prior to registering to work out a specific individualized plan.

Freshman Year (30-31 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

CMST 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU) 3 (COMDDE Recommended) or

CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR) 3 (COMDDE Recommended)

COMD 2400 - Orientation and Observation 1

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

USU 1010 - University Connections 1-3 (2 credits required)

Elective course 1

Spring Semester (14-15 credits)

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3 or

PHYS 1200 - Introduction to Physics by Hands-on Exploration (BPS) 4

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

MATH 1010 - Intermediate Algebra 4 or

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

Breadth Creative Arts (BCA) course 3

Elective course 1

Sophomore Year (29-31 credits)

Fall Semester (15 credits)

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3

COMD 2600 - Introduction to Communication Disorders 2

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3 or

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

Elective course 4

Spring Semester (14-16 credits)

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

Breadth American Institutions (BAI) course 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) course 2-4

Elective course(s) 3

Junior Year (26-29 credits)

Note:

A minimum 3.0 overall GPA is required for admission to the professional program during the junior year (approximately 60 credits). While a minimum 3.0 GPA gains a student acceptance into our bachelor's degree program, graduate schools, including USU have a much higher GPA expectation.

Fall Semester (13 credits)

COMD 3010 - American Sign Language I (CI) 4

COMD 3500 - Phonetics/Developmental Phonology 3

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course 3

Elective course 1

Spring Semester (13-16 credits)

COMD 3400 - Acoustics and Anatomy of the Ear 3

COMD 3910 - American Sign Language II 4 or

COMDDE Related/Minor 3

COMD 5100 - Language Science (CI) 3

Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) course 3

Elective course 1-3

Senior Year (33-35 credits)

Fall Semester (18-19 credits)

COMD 3100 - Fundamentals of Anatomy for Speech and Language 3

COMD 3700 - Basic Audiology 3

COMD 4450 - Assessment and Treatment of Communicative Disorders in the Pediatric Population 3

COMD 4910 - American Sign Language III (CI) 4 or

COMDDE Related/Minor 3

COMD 5070 - Speech Science 3

COMD 5210 - Cultural and Linguistic Diversity in Communicative Disorders 3

Spring Semester (15-16 credits)

COMD 4780 - Socio-Cultural Aspects of Deafness 3

COMD 4920 - American Sign Language IV 4 or

COMDDE Related/Minor 3

COMD 5200 - Language Assessment and Intervention for Children Birth to Age Five 3

COMD 5330 - Aural Rehabilitation 3

Elective course(s) 3

Acceptable Related Courses (choose 3 courses)

Students must select three acceptable related courses. Please note that some of these courses have prerequisites. In addition to the courses listed below, other courses may also be approved. It is very important to meet often with your academic advisor to ensure that requirements are met in a timely manner.

BUS 3110 - Management Fundamentals (DSS) 3

CMST 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

COMD 3910 - American Sign Language II 4

COMD 4750 - Language and Literacy Development and Assessment of Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children: Preschool 3

ENGL 3020 - Perspectives in Linguistics (DHA) 3

ENGL 3030 - Perspectives in Literature (DHA) 3

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3 or

HIST 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3100 - Abuse and Neglect in Family Context 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

FCHD 3510 - Infancy and Early Childhood 3

FCHD 3520 - Children in the Middle Years 3

FCHD 3540 - Adult Development and Aging 3

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3710 - Team Management 2

PSY 1400 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles 3

PSY 3120 - Abuse, Neglect, and the Psychological Dimensions of Intimate Violence (DSS) 3

PSY 3450 - Perception and Psychophysics 3

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 4420 - Cognitive Psychology (DSS) 3 and

PSY 4430 - Cognitive Psychology Laboratory 1 (must take concurrently with PSY 4420) (1 cr)

Option 2: Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing Bilingual Bicultural Teacher Preparation

The bilingual bicultural teacher preparation program does not view deafness as a disability to be treated, but rather as a cultural and linguistic difference. Therefore, students are prepared to be teachers, not clinicians. For this reason, the undergraduate program in Deaf Education is a composite major, not in "communicative disorders," but rather in teacher education (i.e., Deaf Education and Elementary Education). For the teacher, deafness is not a disorder to be treated. Teachers must have the knowledge and skills necessary to teach literacy and all academic subjects. The language of instruction emphasized in this program is American Sign Language. Deaf children receiving a quality education learn the same academic content in each grade that hearing children learn, and students preparing to teach deaf children must be prepared to teach all school subjects and have the same expectations of deaf children as they do of hearing children. For this reason, students majoring in Deaf Education and Elementary Education take courses in both the Deaf Education program and the Elementary Education program.

Note:

Students wishing to obtain teacher certification in Deaf Education and Elementary Education must complete the undergraduate requirements for the composite major and complete a two-semester graduate program, during which student teaching requirements are fulfilled. There is no certification available at the bachelor's degree level.

University Studies Requirements for Composite Deaf Education and Elementary Education Major and Composite Deaf Education and Early Childhood Education Major

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

(MATH 1050 or Math ACT score of 25 or higher is required to apply to the Teacher Education Program.)

Breadth Requirements (18-19 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet the BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Food Matters: Ethics, Economics, and the Environment (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BPS requirement:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Exploration Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students in the Deaf Education and Elementary Education or Deaf Education and Early Childhood Education composite majors should fulfill this requirement by completing PHYS 1200 (BPS).

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses) (included in major)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

MATH 2020 - Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers(QI) 3

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Students completing the composite Deaf Education and Elementary Education major must apply for admission to teacher education along with Elementary Education majors. Therefore, competition for admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU

does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are the CIL (Computer and Information Literacy) exams, a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Content Knowledge Exam with a score of 150 or higher prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Students in the composite majors must work closely with both the Elementary Education academic advisor and the Deaf Education academic advisor, in order to ensure requirements and deadlines for admission are met.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Early Childhood Education and Deaf Education
(Composite) - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human
Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf
Education

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Therefore, competition for admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Multiple Subjects Exam prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more

applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Elementary/Early Childhood Areas of Emphasis

Students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education are required to complete an area of Emphasis. All students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education must complete an area of Emphasis consisting of 9-12 credits. (For the K-6 Licensure Program 9 credits are required, while 12 credits are required for all other programs.) The area of Emphasis must be chosen from the following fields: Language Arts, Social Studies, Mathematics, Mathematics/General Science, General Science, Fine Arts, Art, Music, Physical Education, Health/Wellness/Nutrition, School Library Media, a Foreign Language, English as a Second Language (ESL), or Dual Language Immersion (DLI).

University Studies Requirements

Elementary Education Majors and Early Childhood Education Majors are required to take certain classes to fulfill the University Studies requirements. The following sections list the specific courses to choose from:

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

(MATH 1050 or Math ACT score of 25 or higher is required to apply to the Teacher Education Program.)

Breadth Requirements (18-19 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet the BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Food Matters: Ethics, Economics, and the Environment (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BPS requirement:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Exploration Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students in the Elementary and Early Childhood Education majors should fulfill this requirement by completing PHYS 1200 (BPS).

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses) (included in major)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in this course.)

MATH 2020 - Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers(QI) 3

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Composite Deaf Education and Early Childhood Education Major

Early Childhood Education Requirements (50 credits)

Students should complete all of the following courses as indicated.

Note:

Teaching licensure requires a 2.75 cumulative grade point average (GPA). (Grades lower than a C will not be accepted toward the major.)

Level I (6 credits) (2.75 GPA required in Level I courses)

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (courses taken concurrently during fall or spring semester) (14 credits)

Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to taking these classes.

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (4 credit maximum)

ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1

ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3

FCHD 2600 - Seminar in Early Childhood Education 2

FCHD 2630 - Practicum in Early Childhood Education 2-5

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

Transition (11 credits)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3 1

ELED 4480 - Early Childhood Education Kindergarten Through Grade 3 3 1

Level III (courses taken concurrently during fall, spring, or summer semester) (19 credits)

ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3

ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 (3 credits required)

Note:

1 Level II must be completed prior to taking this course.

Deaf Education Requirements (47-49 credits)

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3

COMD 3010 - American Sign Language I (CI) 4

COMD 3080 - American Sign Language Practicum 1 (1-3 credits allowed)

COMD 3910 - American Sign Language II 4

COMD 5610 - Introduction to Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

Note:

COMD 2500, COMD 3010, COMD 3910, and COMD 5610 should be completed prior to the Deaf Education blocks.

Fall Deaf Education Block:

COMD 4750 - Language and Literacy Development and Assessment of Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children: Preschool 3

COMD 4770 - Audiology and Teachers of Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 4780 - Socio-Cultural Aspects of Deafness 3

COMD 4910 - American Sign Language III (CI) 4

COMD 5740 - Teaching Reading to Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children 3

Spring Deaf Education Block:

COMD 4790 - Psychological Principles and Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 4920 - American Sign Language IV 4

COMD 5600 - Classroom Teaching Using American Sign Language 3

COMD 5620 - Teaching School Subjects to Students who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 5630 - Literacy Methods in Early Childhood Deaf Education 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Early Childhood Education and Deaf Education (Composite) - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human
Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf
Education

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Therefore, competition for admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Multiple Subjects Exam prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher

Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Elementary/Early Childhood Areas of Emphasis

Students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education are required to complete an area of Emphasis. All students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education must complete an area of Emphasis consisting of 9-12 credits. (For the K-6 Licensure Program 9 credits are required, while 12 credits are required for all other programs.) The area of Emphasis must be chosen from the following fields: Language Arts, Social Studies, Mathematics, Mathematics/General Science, General Science, Fine Arts, Art, Music, Physical Education, Health/Wellness/Nutrition, School Library Media, a Foreign Language, English as a Second Language (ESL), or Dual Language Immersion (DLI).

University Studies Requirements

Elementary Education Majors and Early Childhood Education Majors are required to take certain classes to fulfill the University Studies requirements. The following sections list the specific courses to choose from:

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

(MATH 1050 or Math ACT score of 25 or higher is required to apply to the Teacher Education Program.)

Breadth Requirements (18-19 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet the BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Food Matters: Ethics, Economics, and the Environment (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BPS requirement:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Exploration Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students in the Elementary and Early Childhood Education majors should fulfill this requirement by completing PHYS 1200 (BPS).

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses) (included in major)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in this course.)

MATH 2020 - Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers(QI) 3

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Composite Deaf Education and Early Childhood Education Major

Early Childhood Education Requirements (50 credits)

Students should complete all of the following courses as indicated.

Note:

Teaching licensure requires a 2.75 cumulative grade point average (GPA). (Grades lower than a C will not be accepted toward the major.)

Level I (6 credits) (2.75 GPA required in Level I courses)

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (courses taken concurrently during fall or spring semester) (14 credits)

Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to taking these classes.

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (4 credit maximum)

ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1

ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3

FCHD 2600 - Seminar in Early Childhood Education 2

FCHD 2630 - Practicum in Early Childhood Education 2-5

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

Transition (11 credits)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3 1

ELED 4480 - Early Childhood Education Kindergarten Through Grade 3 3 1

Level III (courses taken concurrently during fall, spring, or summer semester) (19 credits)

ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3

ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 (3 credits required)

Note:

1 Level II must be completed prior to taking this course.

Deaf Education Requirements (47-49 credits)

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3

COMD 3010 - American Sign Language I (CI) 4

COMD 3080 - American Sign Language Practicum 1 (1-3 credits allowed)

COMD 3910 - American Sign Language II 4

COMD 5610 - Introduction to Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

Note:

COMD 2500, COMD 3010, COMD 3910, and COMD 5610 should be completed prior to the Deaf Education blocks.

Fall Deaf Education Block:

COMD 4750 - Language and Literacy Development and Assessment of Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children: Preschool 3

COMD 4770 - Audiology and Teachers of Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 4780 - Socio-Cultural Aspects of Deafness 3

COMD 4910 - American Sign Language III (CI) 4

COMD 5740 - Teaching Reading to Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children 3

Spring Deaf Education Block:

COMD 4790 - Psychological Principles and Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 4920 - American Sign Language IV 4

COMD 5600 - Classroom Teaching Using American Sign Language 3

COMD 5620 - Teaching School Subjects to Students who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 5630 - Literacy Methods in Early Childhood Deaf Education 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Elementary Education and Deaf Education (Composite) - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Therefore, competition for admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Multiple Subjects Exam prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Elementary/Early Childhood Areas of Emphasis

Students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education are required to complete an area of Emphasis. All students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education must complete an area of Emphasis consisting of 9-12 credits. (For the K-6 Licensure Program 9 credits are required, while 12 credits are required for all other programs.) The area of Emphasis must be chosen from the following fields: Language Arts, Social Studies, Mathematics, Mathematics/General Science, General Science, Fine Arts, Art, Music, Physical Education, Health/Wellness/Nutrition, School Library Media, a

Foreign Language, English as a Second Language (ESL), or Dual Language Immersion (DLI).

University Studies Requirements

Elementary Education Majors and Early Childhood Education Majors are required to take certain classes to fulfill the University Studies requirements. The following sections list the specific courses to choose from:

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

(MATH 1050 or Math ACT score of 25 or higher is required to apply to the Teacher Education Program.)

Breadth Requirements (18-19 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet the BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Food Matters: Ethics, Economics, and the Environment (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BPS requirement:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Exploration Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students in the Elementary and Early Childhood Education majors should fulfill this requirement by completing PHYS 1200 (BPS).

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses) (included in major)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in this course.)

MATH 2020 - Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers(QI) 3

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Composite Deaf Education and Elementary Education Major

Elementary Education Major (61 credits) (includes Teaching Support Courses)

Students should complete all of the following courses as indicated.

Note:

Teaching licensure requires a 2.75 cumulative grade point average (GPA). (Grades lower than a C will not be accepted toward the major.)

Level I (6 credits) (2.75 GPA required in Level I courses)

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3	COMD 3080 - American Sign Language Practicum 1 (1-3 credits maximum)
Level II (courses taken concurrently during fall or spring semester) (17 credits)	COMD 3910 - American Sign Language II 4
Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to taking these classes.	COMD 5610 - Introduction to Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3
ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (6 credits required)	Note:
ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1	COMD 3010, COMD 3910, and COMD 5610 should be completed prior to the Deaf Education blocks.
SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2	Fall:
PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2	COMD 4750 - Language and Literacy Development and Assessment of Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children: Preschool 3
ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3	COMD 4770 - Audiology and Teachers of Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3
ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3	COMD 4780 - Socio-Cultural Aspects of Deafness 3
Level III (courses taken concurrently during fall or spring semester) (16 credits)	COMD 4910 - American Sign Language III (CI) 4
ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3	COMD 5740 - Teaching Reading to Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children 3
ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1	Spring:
ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3	COMD 4790 - Psychological Principles and Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3
ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3	COMD 4920 - American Sign Language IV 4
ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3	COMD 5600 - Classroom Teaching Using American Sign Language 3
ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3	COMD 5620 - Teaching School Subjects to Students who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3
Level IV (Student Teaching—taken during Master's Program)	COMD 5630 - Literacy Methods in Early Childhood Deaf Education 3
Teaching Support Courses	Minimum University Requirements
MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2	Total Credits
PEP 3050 - Physical Education in the Elementary School 3	120
Deaf Education Requirements (44-46 credits)	Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)
COMD 3010 - American Sign Language I (CI) 4	2.00 GPA
	Credits of C- or better
	100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Elementary Education and Deaf Education (Composite) - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Therefore, competition for admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by

(1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Multiple Subjects Exam prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Elementary/Early Childhood Areas of Emphasis

Students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education are required to complete an area of Emphasis. All students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education must complete an area of Emphasis consisting of 9-12 credits. (For the K-6 Licensure Program 9 credits are required, while 12 credits are required for all other programs.) The area of Emphasis must be chosen from the following fields: Language Arts, Social Studies, Mathematics, Mathematics/General Science, General Science, Fine Arts, Art, Music, Physical Education, Health/Wellness/Nutrition, School Library Media, a Foreign Language, English as a Second Language (ESL), or Dual Language Immersion (DLI).

University Studies Requirements

Elementary Education Majors and Early Childhood Education Majors are required to take certain classes to fulfill the University Studies requirements. The following sections list the specific courses to choose from:

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

(MATH 1050 or Math ACT score of 25 or higher is required to apply to the Teacher Education Program.)

Breadth Requirements (18-19 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet the BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Food Matters: Ethics, Economics, and the Environment (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BPS requirement:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Exploration Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students in the Elementary and Early Childhood Education majors should fulfill this requirement by completing PHYS 1200 (BPS).

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses) (included in major)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in this course.)

MATH 2020 - Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers(QI) 3

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Composite Deaf Education and Elementary Education Major

Elementary Education Major (61 credits) (includes Teaching Support Courses)

Students should complete all of the following courses as indicated.

Note:

Teaching licensure requires a 2.75 cumulative grade point average (GPA). (Grades lower than a C will not be accepted toward the major.)

Level I (6 credits) (2.75 GPA required in Level I courses)

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHE 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (courses taken concurrently during fall or spring semester) (17 credits)

Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to taking these classes.

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (6 credits required)

ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3

ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3

Level III (courses taken concurrently during fall or spring semester) (16 credits)

ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3

ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3

Level IV (Student Teaching—taken during Master's Program)

Teaching Support Courses

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2

PEP 3050 - Physical Education in the Elementary School 3

Deaf Education Requirements (44-46 credits)

COMD 3010 - American Sign Language I (CI) 4

COMD 3080 - American Sign Language Practicum 1 (1-3 credits maximum)

COMD 3910 - American Sign Language II 4

COMD 5610 - Introduction to Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

Note:

COMD 3010, COMD 3910, and COMD 5610 should be completed prior to the Deaf Education blocks.

Fall:

COMD 4750 - Language and Literacy Development and Assessment of Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children: Preschool 3

COMD 4770 - Audiology and Teachers of Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 4780 - Socio-Cultural Aspects of Deafness 3

COMD 4910 - American Sign Language III (CI) 4

COMD 5740 - Teaching Reading to Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children 3

Spring:

COMD 4790 - Psychological Principles and Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 4920 - American Sign Language IV 4

COMD 5600 - Classroom Teaching Using American Sign Language 3

COMD 5620 - Teaching School Subjects to Students who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 5630 - Literacy Methods in Early Childhood Deaf Education 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

American Sign Language Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

Students must complete the following requirements to receive a minor in American Sign Language. Learning American Sign Language can benefit students of any major as they will be able to communicate with deaf people/clients/personnel within their chosen professions. The minor in ASL provides an excellent background for students who wish to further their education by getting into the field of Deaf Education or Interpreting or related professions.

Students must earn a grade of B- or better in all of the courses required for the minor.

ASL Minor (21 credits)

COMD 3010 - American Sign Language I (CI) 4

COMD 3080 - American Sign Language Practicum 1 (2 credits required)

COMD 3910 - American Sign Language II 4

COMD 4780 - Socio-Cultural Aspects of Deafness 3

COMD 4910 - American Sign Language III (CI) 4

COMD 4920 - American Sign Language IV 4

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

American Sign Language Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

ASL Teaching Minor (23-24 credits)

This minor prepares students to teach American Sign Language in secondary schools. Students must also choose an approved secondary education teaching major.

COMD 3010 - American Sign Language I (CI) 4

COMD 3080 - American Sign Language Practicum 1

COMD 3910 - American Sign Language II 4

COMD 4780 - Socio-Cultural Aspects of Deafness 3

COMD 4910 - American Sign Language III (CI) 4

COMD 4920 - American Sign Language IV 4

TEAL 4745 - Second Language/Literacy Acquisition and Development 3

STEP Program in Secondary Education (35 credits)

In addition to completing the minor requirements, students must be admitted to the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) and complete the 35 credits of coursework including student teaching.

Note: If the major requires two methods courses, the student is required to take both courses.

STEP Level 1 Courses (11 credits)

COMD 4300 - Clinical Experience in Teaching American Sign Language 1 or

Clinical experience in the teaching major 1

COMD 4800 - Methods of Teaching American Sign Language 3 or

Methods course in the teaching major 3

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit required)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

STEP Level II Courses (12 credits)

COMD 4300 - Clinical Experience in Teaching American Sign Language 1 or

Clinical experience in the teaching major 1

COMD 4800 - Methods of Teaching American Sign Language 3 or

Methods course in the teaching major 3

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

STEP Level III Courses (12 credits)

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10 (or content specific SCED 5630) Students will student teach in both their major and their minor but ONLY register for student teaching in their teaching major.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education - MA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

Master's Degrees

Generally, all students will complete the requirements as specified below. In some instances students will have had some of the coursework required in the graduate curriculum as part of the undergraduate training at another institution. In those cases, the program will be individualized to meet national licensure through the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA) or Council on Education of the Deaf (CED) and state

educational licensure from the State of Utah. In no instance will students amass fewer than 36 graduate credits.

At the end of their programs, all graduate students must successfully complete a Plan A thesis, Plan B project, or Plan C comprehensive examination. Plan C is an option for the MA and MEd programs only. All Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology graduate students must take the ASHA national exam (Educational Testing Service-Praxis test). When they register, they must list USU as a recipient of their examination scores. Before a letter of completion will be sent to the School of Graduate Studies, students must also provide the department with written proof that they have registered for the exam.

Speech-Language Pathology

The program in speech-language pathology is accredited by the Council on Academic Accreditation (CAA) of the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA). The Utah State Office of Education has also approved the program. Students completing the master's curriculum are eligible for certification from ASHA and licensure from the State of Utah Board of Education. Additionally, these students will have met the academic and practicum requirements for professional licensure from the State of Utah. Upon graduation, students are prepared for employment in both educational and health care settings, where qualified providers of diagnostic and treatment services for individuals with communicative disorders are needed.

Course Requirements

Graduate Courses in Speech-Language Pathology

Year One:

Summer Semester (7-11 credits)

COMD 6020 - Language Assessment and Intervention for School-age Children and Adolescents 3

COMD 6100 - Advanced Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology 1-4

COMD 6150 - Phonological Assessments and Intervention 3

Fall Semester (11-14 credits)

COMD 6030 - Disorders of Fluency-Stuttering 3

COMD 6100 - Advanced Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology 1-4

COMD 6130 - Neural Bases of Communication and Motor Speech Disorders 1-4

COMD 6230 - Introduction to Research in Communicative Disorders 3

Spring Semester (10-13 credits)

COMD 6100 - Advanced Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology 1-4

COMD 6120 - Adult Language Disorders 3

COMD 6140 - Dysphagia 1-3

COMD 6220 - Severe Communication Impairments 3

Summer Semester (8-12 credits)

COMD 6300 - Externship in Speech-Language Pathology 1-12

Year Two:

Fall Semester (9-13 credits)

COMD 6100 - Advanced Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology 1-4

COMD 6200 - Internship in Public Schools-Speech-Language Pathology 4-5

COMD 6810 - Voice, Resonance, and Craniofacial Disorders 1-4

Spring Semester (12 credits)

COMD 6300 - Externship in Speech-Language Pathology 1-12

COMD 6900 - Independent Study 1-9

COMD 6970 - Thesis 1-7

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education - MEd

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

Master's Degrees

Generally, all students will complete the requirements as specified below. In some instances students will have had some of the coursework required in the graduate curriculum as part of the undergraduate training at another institution. In those cases, the program will be individualized to meet national licensure through the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA) or Council on Education of the Deaf (CED) and state educational licensure from the State of Utah. In no instance will students amass fewer than 36 graduate credits.

At the end of their programs, all graduate students must successfully complete a Plan A thesis, Plan B project, or Plan C comprehensive examination. Plan C is an option for the MA and MEd programs only. All Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology graduate students must take the ASHA national exam (Educational Testing Service-Praxis test). When they register, they must list USU as a recipient of their examination scores. Before a letter of completion will be sent to the School of Graduate Studies, students must also provide the department with written proof that they have registered for the exam.

Speech-Language Pathology

The program in speech-language pathology is accredited by the Council on Academic Accreditation (CAA) of the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA). The Utah State Office of Education has also approved the program. Students completing the master's curriculum are eligible for certification from ASHA and licensure from the State of Utah Board of Education. Additionally, these students will have met the academic and practicum requirements for professional licensure from the State of Utah. Upon graduation, students are prepared for employment in both educational and health care settings, where qualified providers of diagnostic and treatment services for individuals with communicative disorders are needed.

Course Requirements

Graduate Courses in Speech-Language Pathology

Year One:

Summer Semester (7-11 credits)

COMD 6020 - Language Assessment and Intervention for School-age Children and Adolescents 3

COMD 6100 - Advanced Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology 1-4

COMD 6150 - Phonological Assessments and Intervention 3

Fall Semester (11-14 credits)

COMD 6030 - Disorders of Fluency-Stuttering 3

COMD 6100 - Advanced Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology 1-4

COMD 6130 - Neural Bases of Communication and Motor Speech Disorders 1-4

COMD 6230 - Introduction to Research in Communicative Disorders 3

Spring Semester (10-13 credits)

COMD 6100 - Advanced Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology 1-4

COMD 6120 - Adult Language Disorders 3

COMD 6140 - Dysphagia 1-3

COMD 6220 - Severe Communication Impairments 3

Summer Semester (8-12 credits)

COMD 6300 - Externship in Speech-Language Pathology 1-12

Year Two:

Fall Semester (9-13 credits)

COMD 6100 - Advanced Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology 1-4

COMD 6200 - Internship in Public Schools-Speech-Language Pathology 4-5

COMD 6810 - Voice, Resonance, and Craniofacial Disorders 1-4

Spring Semester (12 credits)

COMD 6300 - Externship in Speech-Language Pathology 1-12

COMD 6900 - Independent Study 1-9

COMD 6970 - Thesis 1-7

Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing

Bilingual Bicultural Teacher Preparation Track

The program in Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing is accredited by the Council on Education of the Deaf (CED) and is also approved by the Utah State Office of Education. Students completing this program may be licensed by the Utah State Office of Education as teachers of the deaf and hard of hearing and they also meet the requirements for licensure by CED. Students who complete the curriculum are prepared to provide services as teachers of the deaf and hard of hearing in any setting in which such services are provided.

It is recommended that students applying to the teacher preparation program already hold or be eligible for a teaching license in elementary education, special education, or a secondary education subject area.

This will allow students to have dual certification upon completion of the Deaf Education graduate program. Students may, however, be admitted to the graduate program without a teaching license, and upon completion of the MEd will be eligible for CED certification and State of Utah licensure in Deaf Education only.

The following courses or their equivalent are required for all students seeking the MEd in education of the deaf and hard of hearing:

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3

COMD 3010 - American Sign Language I (CI) 4

COMD 3050 - Practicum and Methods in Teaching Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 1-3

COMD 3080 - American Sign Language Practicum 1

COMD 3910 - American Sign Language II 4

COMD 4630 - Teaching Speech to Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children 3

COMD 4750 - Language and Literacy Development and Assessment of Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children: Preschool 3

COMD 4760 - Early Intervention for Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 4770 - Audiology and Teachers of Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 4780 - Socio-Cultural Aspects of Deafness 3

COMD 4790 - Psychological Principles and Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 4910 - American Sign Language III (CI) 4

COMD 4920 - American Sign Language IV 4

COMD 5610 - Introduction to Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 5620 - Teaching School Subjects to Students who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 5630 - Literacy Methods in Early Childhood Deaf Education 3

COMD 6640 - Seminar: Issues in Deaf Education 3

COMD 6650 - Strategies for Teaching English Language to Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 6700 - Practicum in Education of Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 1-3

COMD 6800 - Student Teaching--Day-School Program 6-12

COMD 6820 - Principles of Intervention for Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 6830 - Student Teaching-Residential 6-12 1

COMD 6850 - Seminar in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education 1-3

Bilingual Bicultural Early Intervention Track

This early intervention graduate program is for students wishing to work with families who have deaf children who are between birth and 3 years of age. It is preferred for students to have completed the necessary background in Early Childhood and Family, Consumer, and Human Development (FCHD) with a Deaf Education Emphasis. However, students who have a bachelor's degree in special education, early childhood education, education of the deaf, or a related field can also apply for this program.

This track prepares students to help families make communication methodology choices that are appropriate for the child and family, while working with

children and families using whatever communication methods are most appropriate for them. If the family choice is “Bi-Bi” (Bilingual-Bicultural), this track provides training in this area. The most fundamental aspects of Bi-Bi Early Intervention Programming are: (1) early accessible communication, (2) providing language for the child in the mode that is completely accessible to the child (vision, e.g., American Sign Language) while also helping the child optimize his or her auditory and spoken language potentials, (3) helping the child and family fully participate and feel comfortable in both the deaf and hearing worlds, and (4) preparing highly trained and highly qualified early intervention professionals who can provide resources and information to any and all families who have a child with a hearing loss. Early Intervention specialists (i.e., parent advisors) graduating from this program do not specialize in or promote only American Sign Language or only an auditory/spoken form of communication. Graduates understand the benefit of all communication choices and have a balanced program that provides them with the training necessary to serve all families, regardless of communication choice.

Required Graduate Courses

COMD 6340 - Auditory Learning and Spoken Language for Children with Hearing Loss 3

COMD 6640 - Seminar: Issues in Deaf Education 3

COMD 6730 - Children with Multiple Disabilities and Hearing Loss 3

COMD 6750 - Language and Literacy Development and Assessment of Individuals who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children: Preschool 3

COMD 6760 - Early Intervention for Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 6780 - Socio-Cultural Aspects of Deafness 3

COMD 6850 - Seminar in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education 1-3 (2 credits maximum)

COMD 5880 - Methods and Procedures in Early Intervention 3

COMD 6910 - American Sign Language III 4

COMD 6920 - American Sign Language IV 4

COMD 6950 - Practicum in Early Intervention 1-6 (3 credits maximum)

COMD 7340 - Pediatric Audiology 2-3 (2 credits maximum)

Note:

In addition to the above requirements, students who have a bachelor's degree from Utah State University in an area other than FCHD with the Deaf Education emphasis may need to complete necessary prerequisite courses for this program.

In order to earn an MEd degree from the Deaf Education Early Intervention Program, the student must complete a practicum in a parent infant program and also pass a comprehensive written and oral examination. The candidate must also demonstrate the ability to work with families of infants and young children who are deaf and/or hard of hearing, using appropriate communication methods for the children and their families.

1 Students live out-of-state on the campus of a quality bilingual bicultural school for deaf children. Student teachers have experience teaching with certified, qualified bilingual teachers, and are immersed in the language and culture of the deaf community, deaf children, and deaf professionals. Student teachers not only have classroom teaching experience, but also have the opportunity to assist with extracurricular activities, such as school plays, sports, tutoring, field trips, and recreational activities provided after school for the deaf children.

Listening and Spoken Language Track

This family-centered early intervention program is for graduate students who wish to work with young children with hearing loss who are developing listening and spoken language skills. Today, with universal newborn hearing screening, early diagnosis, fitting of advanced hearing technology (e.g., digital hearing aids, cochlear implants), and enrollment in early intervention and preschool programs, most children with hearing loss can use spoken language for communication. Graduate students in this emphasis complete specialized coursework to earn a Master of Education (MEd) degree to obtain depth and expertise in working with children and families, with the goal of helping children with hearing loss succeed in mainstream educational placement and experience full integration with their hearing peers. Graduate students also complete coursework in partnership with the Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation to complete the

requirements for the Early Childhood Special Education 0-5 Teaching License and Hearing Impairment Endorsement, issued by the Utah State Office of Education. In this unique program, graduate students gain hands-on practicum experiences in every semester of their graduate program for all aspects of services provided to children from birth to Kindergarten. As an interdisciplinary program, graduate students also gain theoretical knowledge and practical experience in audiology and speech/language pathology services.

Course Requirements:

Deaf Education Specialization Core

COMD 5610 - Introduction to Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3

COMD 6730 - Children with Multiple Disabilities and Hearing Loss 3

COMD 6780 - Socio-Cultural Aspects of Deafness 3

COMD 7340 - Pediatric Audiology 2-3

EDUC 6570 - Introduction to Educational and Psychological Research 3

Listening and Spoken Language Area of Concentration Coursework

COMD 6320 - Language Learning and Literacy Acquisition in Children with Hearing Loss 3

COMD 6340 - Auditory Learning and Spoken Language for Children with Hearing Loss 3

COMD 6580 - Family Centered Practices for Children with Hearing Loss 2-3

COMD 6630 - Teaching Speech to Deaf and Hard of Hearing Children 3

COMD 6700 - Practicum in Education of Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 1-3

COMD 6770 - Audiology and Teachers of Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 1-3

COMD 6900 - Independent Study 1-9

COMD 7520 - Introduction to Cochlear Implants 2-3

Early Childhood Special Education Licensure

SPED 5230 - Student Teaching in Special Education: Alternative Preparation 3-15

SPED 5700 - Orientation to Teaching Young Children with Disabilities 2

SPED 5720 - Assessment for Eligibility, Programming and IEP Development 3

SPED 5740 - Effective Instruction I 2

SPED 5760 - Effective Instruction II 2

SPED 5770 - Early Childhood Development and its Relationship to Teaching Young Children with Disabilities 2

SPED 5780 - Foundations in Special Education and Legal Issues 3

SPED 5850 - Field Based Applications of Effective Instruction I 1

SPED 5860 - Field Based Applications of Effective Instruction II 1

SPED 5870 - Field Based Applications of Effective Instruction III 1

SPED 6560 - Improvement of Instruction 1-4

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

Master's Degrees

Generally, all students will complete the requirements as specified below. In some instances students will have had some of the coursework required in the graduate curriculum as part of the undergraduate training at another institution. In those cases, the program will be individualized to meet national licensure through the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA) or Council on Education of the Deaf (CED) and state educational licensure from the State of Utah. In no

instance will students amass fewer than 36 graduate credits.

At the end of their programs, all graduate students must successfully complete a Plan A thesis, Plan B project, or Plan C comprehensive examination. Plan C is an option for the MA and MEd programs only. All Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology graduate students must take the ASHA national exam (Educational Testing Service-Praxis test). When they register, they must list USU as a recipient of their examination scores. Before a letter of completion will be sent to the School of Graduate Studies, students must also provide the department with written proof that they have registered for the exam.

Speech-Language Pathology

The program in speech-language pathology is accredited by the Council on Academic Accreditation (CAA) of the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA). The Utah State Office of Education has also approved the program. Students completing the master's curriculum are eligible for certification from ASHA and licensure from the State of Utah Board of Education. Additionally, these students will have met the academic and practicum requirements for professional licensure from the State of Utah. Upon graduation, students are prepared for employment in both educational and health care settings, where qualified providers of diagnostic and treatment services for individuals with communicative disorders are needed.

Course Requirements

Graduate Courses in Speech-Language Pathology

Year One:

Summer Semester (7-11 credits)

COMD 6020 - Language Assessment and Intervention for School-age Children and Adolescents 3

COMD 6100 - Advanced Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology 1-4

COMD 6150 - Phonological Assessments and Intervention 3

Fall Semester (11-14 credits)

COMD 6030 - Disorders of Fluency-Stuttering 3

COMD 6100 - Advanced Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology 1-4

COMD 6130 - Neural Bases of Communication and Motor Speech Disorders 1-4

COMD 6230 - Introduction to Research in Communicative Disorders 3

Spring Semester (10-13 credits)

COMD 6100 - Advanced Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology 1-4

COMD 6120 - Adult Language Disorders 3

COMD 6140 - Dysphagia 1-3

COMD 6220 - Severe Communication Impairments 3

Summer Semester (8-12 credits)

COMD 6300 - Externship in Speech-Language Pathology 1-12

Year Two:

Fall Semester (9-13 credits)

COMD 6100 - Advanced Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology 1-4

COMD 6200 - Internship in Public Schools-Speech-Language Pathology 4-5

COMD 6810 - Voice, Resonance, and Craniofacial Disorders 1-4

Spring Semester (12 credits)

COMD 6300 - Externship in Speech-Language Pathology 1-12

COMD 6900 - Independent Study 1-9

COMD 6970 - Thesis 1-7

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Audiology - AuD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education

The Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education at Utah State University offers a clinical Doctorate of Audiology (AuD). The program provides students with a broad yet in-depth academic and practicum-based curriculum to prepare them for applied audiology in a variety of settings. Graduates have the skills to function at a high level of expertise in such environments as clinics, hospitals, private practice, research laboratories, hearing conservation programs, schools, the military, etc.

The program is a four-year post-baccalaureate residency program, the first of its kind in the Intermountain West and Pacific states. Utah State University is the birthplace of educational audiology. In addition, USU is in the forefront of research in telehealth applications in audiology. The AuD will enable graduates to enter the field at a professional level and begin a rewarding career of service in this evolving allied healthcare discipline.

The program meets the mandate of the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA) to have audiology students move from master's-level to doctoral-level training as the entry-level requirement within the profession of audiology. Specifically, the AuD requires three years of coursework, one year of intensive clinical practicum, and a doctoral-level clinically-related project to meet the requirements currently recommended for the AuD by ASHA and the American Academy of Audiology (AAA). Students at USU will participate in didactic and experiential learning in clinical, educational, telehealth, and rehabilitative audiology.

Course Requirements

A. Required Courses

All requirements for the undergraduate major in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education must be taken in addition to the following graduate courses:

COMD 6370 - Educational Audiology 3

COMD 7200 - Introduction to Clinical Practice 1-4 1 (4 credits required)

COMD 7300 - Intermediate Clinical Practicum 1-4 1 (4 credits required)

COMD 7310 - Psychoacoustics and Instrumentation 3

COMD 7320 - Amplification I 3 (3 credits required)

COMD 7340 - Pediatric Audiology 2-3 (3 credits required)

COMD 7380 - Advanced Audiology 2

COMD 7400 - Advanced Clinical Practicum 1-4 (2 credits required)

COMD 7410 - Noise and Hearing Conservation 2

COMD 7420 - Amplification II 3

COMD 7430 - Electrophysiology 3

COMD 7460 - Adult Aural Rehabilitation 3

COMD 7470 - Educational Audiological Management and Audiologic Counseling 3

COMD 7490 - Medical Aspects of Audiology 3

COMD 7520 - Introduction to Cochlear Implants 2-3 (3 credits required)

COMD 7530 - Balance Evaluation and Management 3

COMD 7800 - Clinical Externship in Audiology 1-9 1 (12 credits required)

COMD 7820 - Clinical Research in Audiology 1

COMD 7850 - Externship Seminar 3 1 (6 credits required)

COMD 7860 - Practice Management in Audiology 2

COMD 7870 - Clinical Research Project 1-6 1 (12 credits required)

EDUC 6570 - Introduction to Educational and Psychological Research 3

EDUC 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3

B. Elective Courses

COMD 6680 - SKI*HI Training 1-3

COMD 6780 - Socio-Cultural Aspects of Deafness 3

SPED 6500 - Interdisciplinary Workshop 1-3

Graduate Courses in Audiology

Year One:

Fall Semester

COMD 7200 - Introduction to Clinical Practice 1-4 (2 credits required)

COMD 7310 - Psychoacoustics and Instrumentation 3

COMD 7380 - Advanced Audiology 2

COMD 7820 - Clinical Research in Audiology 1

Spring Semester

COMD 5330 - Aural Rehabilitation 3 or

EDUC 6570 - Introduction to Educational and Psychological Research 3

COMD 7200 - Introduction to Clinical Practice 1-4 (2 credits required)

COMD 7320 - Amplification I 3 (3 credits required)

COMD 7340 - Pediatric Audiology 2-3 (3 credits required)

COMD 7490 - Medical Aspects of Audiology 3

Summer Semester

EDUC 6570 - Introduction to Educational and Psychological Research 3

Year Two:

Fall Semester

COMD 7300 - Intermediate Clinical Practicum 1-4 (2 credits required)

COMD 7420 - Amplification II 3

COMD 7430 - Electrophysiology 3

EDUC 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3

Spring Semester

COMD 6370 - Educational Audiology 3

COMD 7300 - Intermediate Clinical Practicum 1-4 (2 credits required)

COMD 7460 - Adult Aural Rehabilitation 3

COMD 7530 - Balance Evaluation and Management 3

COMD 7820 - Clinical Research in Audiology 1

Summer Semester (Optional)

COMD 7300 - Intermediate Clinical Practicum 1-4 (2 credits required)

Note:

1 In order to earn the required number of credits, students must take this course, which is repeatable for credit, during more than one semester.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Family, Consumer, and Human Development

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Scot M. Allgood

Location: Family Life 203B

E-mail: scot.allgood@usu.edu

Phone: (435) 797-1551

FAX: (435) 797-3845

E-mail (undergraduate): misty.balls@usu.edu

E-mail (graduate): r.jones@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/fchd/>

Associate Department Head and Graduate Coordinator:

Randall M. Jones, Family Life 221, (435) 797-1553, r.jones@usu.edu

Adele and Dale Young Child Development Laboratory Co-Directors:

Kelli Barker, Family Life 106A, (435) 797-1550, kelli.barker@usu.edu

Shelley Lindauer, Family Life 106A, (435) 797-1532, shelley.lindauer@usu.edu

Delores Dore' Eccles Center for Early Care and Education Executive Director:

Lisa K. Boyce, DDECECE 314, (435) 797-2713, lisa.boyce@usu.edu

Family Financial Counseling Co-Directors:

Alena Johnson, Family Life 308B, (435) 797-1562, alena.johnson@usu.edu

Cindy R. Stokes, Family Life Center 203, (435) 797-5426,
cindy.s@aggiemail.usu.edu

Gerontology Certificate Program Coordinator:

Elizabeth B. Fauth, Family Life 222, (435) 797-1989,
beth.fauth@usu.edu

Marriage and Family Therapy Program Director:

Dave Robinson, Family Life Center 104, (435) 797-7431,
dave.r@usu.edu

Undergraduate Academic Advisors:

Laura Holley, Family Life 205A, (435) 797-1530,
laura.holley@usu.edu

Sarah S. Tulane, Family Life 116, (435) 797-7479,
sarah.tulane@usu.edu, Family Life Studies (online)

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), and Master of Science (MS) in Family, Consumer, and Human Development; BS and BA in Early Childhood Education; BS and BA in Family and Consumer Sciences; BS in Family Life Studies (offered online only); Master of Family and Human Development (MFHD); Master of Marriage and Family Therapy (MMFT); Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Family and Human Development

Undergraduate emphases: BS, BA in Family, Consumer, and Human Development—Deaf Education, Family and Community Services, Family Finance, Child Development; BS, BA in Early Childhood Education—licensure, K-3rd grades

Graduate specializations: MS—Adolescence and Youth, Adult Development and Aging, Infancy and Childhood, Marriage and Family Relationships, Marriage and Family Therapy

Gerontology Certificate Program: The Gerontology Certificate Program at Utah State University is administered through the Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development, and is open to all majors. Students preparing for careers in the field of aging complete selected aging-related coursework, including a supervised field practicum in a gerontological setting. A minimum GPA of 3.0 is required for the Gerontology Certificate.

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The Family, Consumer, and Human Development Department offers undergraduate programs in Family, Consumer, and Human Development; Family and Consumer Sciences; Early Childhood Education; and Family Life Studies (online only). All programs are designed to prepare students for successful careers serving individuals and families across the lifespan. Through coursework and applied experiences, majors study how human development, family relationships, family economics, and consumer issues affect the individual and family.

Faculty members provide instruction and practicum supervision to prepare students to meet the needs of the people they will serve in their future careers. Students are then qualified to work in agencies and organizations serving individuals from infancy through later life, as well as families and consumers in many settings.

Student majors in Family, Consumer, and Human Development and in Family and Consumer Sciences are required to complete a practicum experience, which is arranged with the department practicum coordinator. Types of practicum sites include state agencies, hospitals, preschools and child care centers, nursing homes, senior citizen centers, parenting programs, detention centers, crisis intervention programs, public schools, Head Start programs, and after-school programs, as well as financial institutions, credit counseling services, and housing services. Practicum experience in the Deaf Education and Child Development emphases includes the Adele and Dale Young Child Development Laboratory setting. Students majoring in Early Childhood Education complete a formal internship in the Adele and Dale Young Child Development Laboratory and in primary school grades.

Majors in Family, Consumer, and Human Development (FCHD), Family and Consumer Sciences (FCS), Early Childhood Education (ECE), and Family Life Studies (FLS) receive the necessary preparation for graduate study in a family, consumer, and human development related field or employment. Early Childhood Education majors acquire a teaching license so they can teach in grades K-3 in the Utah public schools.

In addition to preparation for advanced study or job opportunities, FCHD majors receive increased knowledge and skills in topics which will enhance their personal and family lives.

Certified Family Life Educator (CFLE)

The Family and Community Services emphasis fulfills the academic requirements for the Certified Family Life Educator (CFLE) credential offered through the National Council on Family Relations. Information about how to become a CFLE may be accessed at:
<http://www.ncfr.org/>

Suggested Four-year Plans

Suggested semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a bachelor's degree are available in the Family, Consumer, and Human Development Department.

These plans are intended to guide students in the selection of their courses. However, students should meet with their advisor to plan an individualized schedule tailored to their specific interests and needs.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in selected upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior thesis, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. The minimum GPA for participation in departmental honors in FCHD is 3.30, with 3.5 in the FCHD major. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, until they are junior level. The campus-wide Honors Program offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>, or by contacting Kaelin Olsen (FCHD honors advisor) at kaelin.olsen@usu.edu or at (435) 797-1532.

Additional Information

For more detailed information about the Family, Consumer, and Human Development; Early Childhood Education; Family and Consumer Sciences; and Family Life Studies majors, see the current major requirement

sheets or an advisor in the FCHD Advising Center (Family Life 205).

Financial Support

In addition to the scholarships, assistantships, grants-in-aid, and work study programs available through the University, the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services and the Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development also give scholarships and other types of support each year. Students should inquire at the Dean's Office in Education 109, the departmental advising office in Family Life 205, or the Financial Aid Office in Student Center 106.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

See general admission requirements in the Graduate Admission section. Students may use either the GRE or MAT for application for all specializations in the MS degree, but the GRE is required for the PhD program. Additional assessment is required for admission to the MS marriage and family therapy specialization. An applicant's MAT score, or the GRE verbal and quantitative scores, must be at or above the 40th percentile. Applications are expected to be completed by January 15, but may be considered throughout the year, with the exception of applications for the Marriage and Family Therapy (MFT) Specialization. MFT applications must be received by January 2.

Degree Programs

Graduate students receive a strong research and theoretical base in family relationships, consumer sciences, and human development. In addition to the core courses required for each of the specializations, students have the opportunity to achieve their program goals with a wide range of other graduate courses in the department, as well as designated courses in related programs at USU. Graduate students also engage in independent study, practica, and other specialized professional experiences that help them to acquire specific skills.

The department provides advanced graduate education and training for students to (1) establish the professional competency necessary for employment in research, teaching, marriage and family therapy, extension, and administration; (2) develop skills necessary for agency administration in the field of family and child care

services; (3) receive clinical training in marriage and family therapy; (4) develop skills for supervisory responsibilities in child development laboratories, childcare facilities, and adolescent programs; or (5) develop skills and expertise to work in financial and consumer services agencies and organizations.

Background Check

Students are required to pass a background check prior to participation in a practicum experience (FCHD 6980 or FCHD 7980).

Specializations

The MS degree has specializations in Adolescence and Youth, Adult Development and Aging, Infancy and Childhood, Marriage and Family Relationships, and Marriage and Family Therapy. Further information may be obtained from the department and by accessing the department's home page at: <http://www.usu.edu/fchd/>

Research

The department has three major child development laboratories, other research labs, marriage and family therapy facilities, and housing and financial counseling facilities that are available for research and training in the graduate program. The department enjoys a long history of research activities with preschools, public schools, extension programs, financial institutions, and other agencies throughout the state, and has a program of gerontology research.

Recent faculty and graduate student research projects have been funded by the state Office of Child Care and the Office of Juvenile Justice, and by the national Office of Head Start, the Office of Adolescent Pregnancy Programs, Child Trends Inc., the National Institute of Child Health and Human Development, the National Institute of Health, the U.S. Department of Agriculture, the U.S. Department of Justice, the National Institutes on Aging, and the Kellogg Foundation, among others.

Financial Assistance

Extensive teaching, research, and extension graduate assistantships are available for applicants for both the MS and PhD degrees. Attractive fellowships are available for strong PhD students with high GPA and high GRE scores. When an applicant's folder is complete, it is reviewed by the Graduate Admissions and Finance Committee, which makes specific recommendations regarding admission and financial support.

Assistantships and fellowships include waivers for out-of-state tuition. Doctoral students can also receive waivers for in-state tuition with a half-time teaching or research assistantship.

Career Opportunities

Recent recipients of advanced degrees have found employment in public schools, academic departments at colleges and universities, research centers, hospitals, Head Start, child care programs, social services agencies, mental health agencies, private and clinical practice settings, extension services, financial institutions and agencies, and related agencies that teach about, study, or serve individuals, families, and consumers.

Additional Information and Updates

The department publishes a Graduate Student Handbook providing more details about graduate program admission and requirements. This handbook is available online at: www.usu.edu/fchd/docs/graduatehandbook.pdf

Family, Consumer, and Human Development Faculty

Professors

Scot M. Allgood, family therapy process, assessment, and marital studies

Ann M. Berghout Austin, alternative child care and family life, development from birth to 12 years of age, Director, Center for Women and Gender Studies

Randall M. Jones, adolescent development, identity, problem behavior, prevention, research methods

Thomas R. Lee, parenting, family life education, family resiliency, at-risk youth, marriage education, Dean and Executive Director, Brigham City Regional Campus

Shelley L. Knudsen Lindauer, alternative child care, early childhood education and curriculum, child care administration, socialization, development in infancy and early childhood, Associate Dean for Graduate Studies in Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Resources

Jean M. Lown, consumer and family economics, bankruptcy

Brent C. Miller, marriage and family relationships, adolescent pregnancy, adoption, research methods

Kathleen W. Piercy, midlife, older adults and family caregiving, family policy, qualitative research methodology

Lori A. Roggman, infant social development, attachment, parenting stress, play across the life span, physical attractiveness, early intervention

Professors Emeriti

Thorana S. Nelson, marriage and family therapy, gender, family therapy training and supervision

Jay D. Schvaneveldt, marriage and family studies, family life education, international families, theory and methods

Associate Professors

Troy E. Beckert, lifespan human development, adolescence, research methods, parenting

Kay P. Bradford, interparental conflict, couple dynamics, parenting, adolescent well-being

Lucy Delgadillo, family and consumer sciences, housing

Brian J. Higginbotham, remarriage and step families, marriage education, program evaluation

David D. Law, parent education, marriage and family therapy, health care utilization

Yoon G. Lee, family and consumer sciences, family finance

Maria C. Norton, gerontology, psychosocial and biological factors in geriatric mental health, research methodology and epidemiology

Dave Robinson, rural mental Health, medical family therapy, distance mental health delivery

Linda M. Skogrand, families from diverse populations, transcending traumatic childhoods, marriage and family education

Susan D. Talley, prosocial behavior, attachment, early adolescence, school-age children, self efficacy, cross-cultural research

Assistant Professors

Lisa K. Boyce, infancy and early childhood, language development, parent-child interaction

Jeffrey Dew, financial issues in marriage and family relationships, family time use, parenting, union formation and dissolution

Travis Dorsch, sport and physical activity as family contexts, human development, family socialization, parent-child interaction, family communication

Elizabeth B. Fauth, gerontology, ability and disability in the oldest-old, factors affecting caregiver burden

Megan Oka, marriage and family therapy, child and play therapy, addictions and violence, and gender and ethnicity

Ryan B. Seedall, marriage and family therapy, couple therapy process, change process, couple interaction, couple support processes, assessment, addictive behaviors, infidelity

Adjunct Research Assistant Professor

Gina Cook, early intervention, early language and literacy development, school readiness, parent-child interactions (father-child), and early childhood professional development

Senior Lecturer

Alena Johnson, family financial management, financial counseling, students and debt Lecturers

Lecturers

Kelli D. Barker, children in middle years, preschool methods and curriculum, and family life education

Kelly J. Esparza, early childhood education, human development, infancy and early childhood

Shirlene C. Law, early childhood education

Sarah S. Tulane, human development, adolescent media use, improving practices in education

Adjunct Lecturer

Kevin Barlow, marriage and family therapy supervision

Principal Lecturer Emeritus

Deborah B. Ascione, marriage, human development, child abuse and neglect

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Early Childhood Education - BA (Family, Consumer, and Human Development)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Early Childhood Education Major

Majors in early childhood education are licensed to teach in preschool, kindergarten, and grades 1-3. Several practica and field experiences with children are provided, and a subject matter emphasis is selected. This major is a cooperative effort between the Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development and the Elementary Education Program in the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL). Students are required to complete a student teaching practicum in a preschool program, a kindergarten, and in the public schools grades 1, 2, or 3. Additional materials describing the ECE major in the Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development are available from the advisors in FL 205.

University Studies Requirements

Early Childhood Education Majors are required to take certain classes to fulfill the University Studies requirements. The following sections list the specific courses to choose from:

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

Breadth Requirements (21 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 1700 - American Civilization (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

ID 1750 - Design in Everyday Living (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Food Matters: Ethics, Economics, and the Environment (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Complete PHYS 1200 (4 cr) and choose one course from the following to meet BPS requirement:

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (6 credits required)

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

(ELED 3000 and ELED 4030 are included in major requirements.)

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in this course.)

MATH 2020 - Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers(QI) 3

(Prereq: C- or better in MATH 1050, Math ACT score of 25 or higher, or Math SAT score of 580 or higher; also required to apply to the Teacher Education Program)

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Early Childhood Education Major (80 credits) (minimum 2.75 GPA)

Offered in Conjunction with School of TEAL.

Note: Grades lower than a C will not be accepted in the major.

Admission criteria for the Teacher Education Program include: completion of 30 credits with a cumulative GPA of at least 2.75, successful performance on the ACT exam, successfully passing the Teacher Education Writing Exam, a speech and hearing test, and high potential as a teacher as judged by performance in a small-group interview. Admission is limited to ensure a quality program and by the availability of space.

Students majoring in Early Childhood Education must complete all of the following courses as indicated.

Level I (6 credits)

See note 1

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (14 credits)

See note 2

Students must be officially admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to Level II.

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (4 credits required)

ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1

FCHD 2600 - Seminar in Early Childhood Education 2

FCHD 2630 - Practicum in Early Childhood Education 2-5

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

(Level II courses must be taken concurrently.)

ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3 (ELED 3100 may be taken during transition semester, if desired.) 2

Transition (11 credits)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 2

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3 3

ELED 4480 - Early Childhood Education Kindergarten Through Grade 3 3 3

Level III (16 credits; must follow Level II)

ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3

ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3

(Level III courses must be taken concurrently.)

Level IV (21 credits)

ELED 5050 - Student Teaching - Kindergarten 3-6 (6 credits required)

ELED 5100 - Student Teaching - Primary (Grades 1-3) 6

ELED 5250 - Advanced Classroom Management and Student Teaching Seminar 3

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 4 (6 credits required)

(Level IV courses must be taken during two semesters.)

Emphasis (12 credits)

Descriptions of available emphasis areas are shown below.

Electives (if needed to complete 120 credits)

Choose Breadth Electives from the following courses:

ART 3700 - Elementary Art Methods 3

THEA 4320 - Storytelling in Education (DHA) 3

THEA 4330 - Methods of Teaching Drama, Grades K-6 3

THEA 4340 - Methods of Teaching Theatre, Grades 7-12 3

PEP 3050 - Physical Education in the Elementary School 3

PEP 3650 - Movement Exploration for Elementary Teachers 2

TEE 3070 - K-8 Technology and Engineering Education 3
ELED 4410 - Gifted Education in the Regular Classroom 3
ELED 4420 - Multiple Talent Approach to Thinking 2
FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3
ENGL 3530 - Children's Literature 3 5
MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2

Early Childhood Areas of Emphasis

Students majoring in Early Childhood Education are required to complete 12 credits in an area of emphasis. The area of emphasis must be chosen from the following fields: Language Arts, Social Studies, Mathematics/General Science, General Science, Fine Arts, Art, Music, Physical Education, Health/Wellness/Nutrition, Foreign Language, School Library Media, or English as a Second Language. Students must choose two upper-division courses numbered 3000 or above.

Requirements for the areas of emphasis are listed below and on the following pages. Grades lower than C- will not be accepted in the areas of emphasis.

Language Arts Emphasis (12 credits)

Select two courses from each group. Remaining courses (if any) may be selected from any of the courses listed.

Listening and Speaking

CMST 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU) 3
CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR) 3
CMST 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3
THEA 4320 - Storytelling in Education (DHA) 3
THEA 4330 - Methods of Teaching Drama, Grades K-6 3
THEA 4340 - Methods of Teaching Theatre, Grades 7-12 3

Reading and Writing

ENGL 1120 - Elements of Grammar 3
ENGL 2200 - Understanding Literature (BHU) 3
ENGL 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3
ENGL 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3

ENGL 3030 - Perspectives in Literature (DHA) 3
ENGL 3040 - Perspectives in Writing and Rhetoric (DHA) 3
ENGL 3420 - Fiction Writing 3
ENGL 3530 - Children's Literature 3
ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3 or
HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

Electives

ENGL 2600 - Literary Analysis 3
ENGL 3050 - Masterpieces of World Literature (DHA) 3
ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3 or
HIST 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3
ENGL 3430 - Poetry Writing 3
ENGL 3510 - Teaching Young Adult Literature 3
ENGL 3520 - Multicultural American Literature 3
ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3

Social Studies Emphasis (12 credits)

The purpose of this area is to offer students the opportunity to broaden their understanding of social studies. Students should select courses from at least three areas to constitute the 12 credits required.

Anthropology

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3
ANTH 1030 - World Archaeology (BSS) 3
ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3
ANTH 3130 - Peoples of Latin America (CI) 3
ANTH 3160 - Anthropology of Religion (DSS) 3
ANTH 3200 - Perspectives on Race (DSS/CI) 3
ANTH 4110 - Southwest Indian Cultures, Past and Present (DSS) 3

Economics

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

Political Science

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

POLS 2100 - Introduction to International Politics 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

POLS 3120 - Law and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3140 - The Presidency (DSS) 3

POLS 3310 - American Political Thought (DSS) 3

Sociology

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

SOC 1020 - Social Problems (BSS) 3

SOC 3010 - Social Inequality (DSS) 3

SOC 3110 - Methods of Social Research (CI) 3

SOC 3120 - Social Statistics I (QI) 3

SOC 3200 - Population and Society (DSS) 3

SOC 3410 - Juvenile Delinquency 3

SOC 3500 - Social Psychology 3

SOC 3610 - Rural Sociology (DSS) 3

SOC 3750 - Sociology of Aging 3

SOC 4010 - Contemporary Sociological Theory 3

Geography

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 4210 - Geography of Utah 3

GEOG 4220 - International Regional Geography 3

History

HIST 1060 - Introduction to Islamic Civilization (BHU) 3

HIST 1100 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Ancient and Medieval (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1500 - Cultural and Economic Exchange in the Pre-Nineteenth Century World (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

HIST 1600 - American Cultures in Film 3

HIST 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

HIST 2710 - United States 1877-Present (BAI) 3

HIST 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3

HIST 3240 - Modern Europe from 1789 to the Present 3

HIST 3330 - The Soviet Union and its Heirs 3

HIST 3510 - Africa and the World 3

HIST 3620 - History of Colonial Latin America 3

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

HIST 3720 - Colonial America 3

HIST 3750 - Civil War and Reconstruction 3

HIST 3770 - Contemporary America, 1945-Present 3

HIST 3840 - Twentieth Century American West 3

HIST 3850 - History of Utah (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4230 - The History of Christianity in the West (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4330 - Modern Germany with Special Emphasis on the Twentieth Century 3

HIST 4390 - British Imperialism from 1688 to the Present 3

HIST 4550 - Women and Gender in America (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4600 - The History of the American West (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4640 - Studies in the American West (CI) 3 or

ENGL 4640 - Studies in the American West (CI) 3

HIST 4710 - American Indian History 3

HIST 4730 - History of Black America (CI) 3

Additional Courses

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

SW 1010 - Introduction to Social Welfare 3

SW 3350 - Child Welfare 3

Mathematics/General Science Emphasis (12 credits)

Choose one course from each category: Mathematics, Physical Science, and Biological (Life) Science. Remaining credits may be chosen from any category.

Mathematics

MATH 1060 - Trigonometry 2

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

MATH 3110 - Modern Geometry 3

Physical Science

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

PHYS 1020 - Energy (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PHYS 1080 - Intelligent Life in the Universe (BPS) 3

PHYS 3010 - Space Exploration from Earth to the Solar System (DSC/QI) 3

PHYS 3020 - Great Scientists (DSC) 3

PHYS 3030 - The Universe (DSC/QI) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PSC 3820 - Climate and Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

Biological (Life) Science

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2060 - Elementary Microbiology 4

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

BIOL 3010 - Evolution (DSC) 3

BIOL 3030 - Genetics and Society (DSC) 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

NR 2220 - General Ecology 3 or

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

PUBH 3120 - Family and Community Health 3

PUBH 3610 - Environmental Management 3 or

CEE 3610 - Environmental Management 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

HEP 3000 - Drugs and Human Behavior 3

WATS 3000 - Oceanography (DSC) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

General Science Emphasis (12 credits)

Choose science courses from the preceding lists. One course must be from the Physical Science category and one must be from the Biological (Life) Science category. Remaining credits may be chosen from either category.

Fine Arts Emphasis (12 credits)

Students must select a minimum of 2 credits in each art form. Remaining credits may be taken in the art form of the student's choice.

Dance:

PE 1900 - Club Sports 1

PEP 2500 - Skills 5 (Dance Activities) 1

PEP 3650 - Movement Exploration for Elementary Teachers 2

PEP 5700 - Special Topics in Physical Education 1-6

Music:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

MUSC 3010 - Masterpieces of Music (DHA) 3

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2 or

EDUC 5560 - Special Topics 0.5-4

MUSC 3660 - Opera by Children 3

Theatre:

ENGL 3530 - Children's Literature 3

THEA 4320 - Storytelling in Education (DHA) 3

THEA 4330 - Methods of Teaching Drama, Grades K-6 3

Visual Art:

ART 1020 - Drawing I 3

ART 2110 - Drawing II 3

ART 2810 - Photography I 3

ART 3700 - Elementary Art Methods 3

Art Emphasis (12 credits)

Early Childhood Education majors should consult with their advisor before choosing this emphasis.

ART 1010 - Exploring Art (BCA) 3 or

ARTH 2710 - Survey of Western Art: Prehistoric to Medieval (BHU) 3 or

ARTH 2720 - Survey of Western Art: Renaissance to Post-Modern (BHU) 3

ART 1020 - Drawing I 3 or

ART 1120 - Two-Dimensional Design 3

ART 2650 - Introduction to Ceramics 3

ART 3700 - Elementary Art Methods 3

Music Emphasis (12 credits)

Required:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

MUSC 1110 - Music Theory I 3

MUSC 1600 - Voice Techniques 1

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2

Choose remaining 3 credits from the following:

Appropriate piano course(s) 3 or

Guitar course(s) 3 or

Acceptable substitute courses, approved by advisor 3

Physical Education Emphasis (12 credits)

Required:

PE 3000 - Dynamic Fitness 3

PEP 3200 - Motor Learning and Technology in Skill Analysis (CI) 3

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

Choose remaining credits from the following:

PEP 2200 - Skills 2 (Lifetime Activities) 1

PEP 2300 - Skills 3 (Softball, Basketball, Soccer) 1

PEP 2400 - Skills 4 (Tennis, Badminton, Track and Field) 1

PEP 2500 - Skills 5 (Dance Activities) 1

PRP 1000 - Introduction to Recreation Services 3

Health/Wellness/Nutrition Emphasis (12 credits)

Choose one of the following two courses:

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

NDFS 2020 - Nutrition Throughout the Life Cycle 3

Choose remaining credits from the following:

NDFS 1000 - Food Science from Farm to Fork 1

NDFS 3110 - Food, Technology, and Health (DSC) 3

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

HEP 2500 - Health and Wellness 2

HEP 3000 - Drugs and Human Behavior 3

PUBH 3120 - Family and Community Health 3

PE 3000 - Dynamic Fitness 3

Foreign Language Emphasis (12 credits)

A foreign language area of emphasis may be designed by a student, provided it is limited to one language.

School Library Media Certification

This certification will fulfill the emphasis requirement for Early Childhood Education majors. For a list of required courses, contact the Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences Department.

English as a Second Language (ESL) Endorsement

This endorsement will fulfill the emphasis requirement for Early Childhood Education majors. For a list of required courses, students should contact their advisor. (Completing 12 credits toward the ESL Endorsement will fulfill an ESL Emphasis.)

Optional Supporting Area in Parenting for Early Childhood Education Majors (17 credits)

The Early Childhood Education requirements can be met and then additional credits taken to complete a supporting area in parenting. This may enhance employment opportunities in school districts, child care, and preschools where there is a strong commitment to a parent involvement program, or as an instructor for community adult education programs.

FCHD 3510 - Infancy and Early Childhood 3

FCHD 3550 - Infant Lab 1

FCHD 3520 - Children in the Middle Years 3

FCHD 3560 - Middle Childhood Lab 1

FCHD 3110 - Human Sexuality 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

Note:

- 1 These courses are prerequisites to Level II.
- 2 SPED 4000,or ELED 3100, may be taken concurrently with Level II courses, allowing students to earn 14-15

credits during their Level II semester. Log into Access for information about when these courses will be taught.

3 ELED 4480 and FCHD 4550 must be taken after completion of Level II.

4 Students must apply for FCHD 4960 three full semesters in advance of taking the class. Apply in Family Life 205.

5 ENGL 3530 is highly recommended.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500;HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Early Childhood Education - BS (Family, Consumer, and Human Development)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development

Early Childhood Education Major

Majors in early childhood education are licensed to teach in preschool, kindergarten, and grades 1-3. Several practica and field experiences with children are provided, and a subject matter emphasis is selected. This major is a cooperative effort between the Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development and the Elementary Education Program in the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL). Students are required to complete a student teaching practicum in a preschool program, a kindergarten, and in the public schools grades 1, 2, or 3. Additional materials describing the ECE major in the Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development are available from the advisors in FL 205.

University Studies Requirements

Early Childhood Education Majors are required to take certain classes to fulfill the University Studies requirements. The following sections list the specific courses to choose from:

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

Breadth Requirements (21 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 1700 - American Civilization (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

ID 1750 - Design in Everyday Living (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Food Matters: Ethics, Economics, and the Environment (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Complete PHYS 1200 (4 cr) and choose one course from the following to meet BPS requirement:

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (6 credits required)

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

(ELED 3000 and ELED 4030 are included in major requirements.)

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in this course.)

MATH 2020 - Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers(QI) 3

(Prereq: C- or better in MATH 1050, Math ACT score of 25 or higher, or Math SAT score of 580 or higher; also required to apply to the Teacher Education Program)

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Early Childhood Education Major (80 credits) (minimum 2.75 GPA)

Offered in Conjunction with School of TEAL.

Note: Grades lower than a C will not be accepted in the major.

Admission criteria for the Teacher Education Program include: completion of 30 credits with a cumulative GPA of at least 2.75, successful performance on the ACT exam, successfully passing the Teacher Education Writing Exam, a speech and hearing test, and high potential as a teacher as judged by performance in a small-group interview. Admission is limited to ensure a quality program and by the availability of space.

Students majoring in Early Childhood Education must complete all of the following courses as indicated.

Level I (6 credits)

See note 1

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (14 credits)

See note 2

Students must be officially admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to Level II.

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (4 credits required)

ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1

FCHD 2600 - Seminar in Early Childhood Education 2

FCHD 2630 - Practicum in Early Childhood Education 2-5

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

(Level II courses must be taken concurrently.)

ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3 (ELED 3100 may be taken during transition semester, if desired.) 2

Transition (11 credits)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 2

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3 3

ELED 4480 - Early Childhood Education Kindergarten Through Grade 3 3 3

Level III (16 credits; must follow Level II)

ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3

ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3

(Level III courses must be taken concurrently.)

Level IV (21 credits)

ELED 5050 - Student Teaching - Kindergarten 3-6 (6 credits required)

ELED 5100 - Student Teaching - Primary (Grades 1-3) 6

ELED 5250 - Advanced Classroom Management and Student Teaching Seminar 3

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 4 (6 credits required)

(Level IV courses must be taken during two semesters.)

Emphasis (12 credits)

Descriptions of available emphasis areas are shown below.

Electives (if needed to complete 120 credits)

Choose Breadth Electives from the following courses:

ART 3700 - Elementary Art Methods 3

THEA 4320 - Storytelling in Education (DHA) 3

THEA 4330 - Methods of Teaching Drama, Grades K-6 3

THEA 4340 - Methods of Teaching Theatre, Grades 7-12 3

PEP 3050 - Physical Education in the Elementary School 3

PEP 3650 - Movement Exploration for Elementary Teachers 2

TEE 3070 - K-8 Technology and Engineering Education 3

ELED 4410 - Gifted Education in the Regular Classroom 3

ELED 4420 - Multiple Talent Approach to Thinking 2

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

ENGL 3530 - Children's Literature 3 5

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2

Early Childhood Areas of Emphasis

Students majoring in Early Childhood Education are required to complete 12 credits in an area of emphasis. The area of emphasis must be chosen from the following fields: Language Arts, Social Studies, Mathematics/General Science, General Science, Fine Arts, Art, Music, Physical Education, Health/Wellness/Nutrition, Foreign Language, School Library Media, or English as a Second Language. Students must choose two upper-division courses numbered 3000 or above.

Requirements for the areas of emphasis are listed below and on the following pages. Grades lower than C- will not be accepted in the areas of emphasis.

Language Arts Emphasis (12 credits)

Select two courses from each group. Remaining courses (if any) may be selected from any of the courses listed.

Listening and Speaking

CMST 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU) 3

CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR) 3

CMST 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

THEA 4320 - Storytelling in Education (DHA) 3

THEA 4330 - Methods of Teaching Drama, Grades K-6 3

THEA 4340 - Methods of Teaching Theatre, Grades 7-12 3

Reading and Writing

ENGL 1120 - Elements of Grammar 3

ENGL 2200 - Understanding Literature (BHU) 3

ENGL 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

ENGL 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3

ENGL 3030 - Perspectives in Literature (DHA) 3

ENGL 3040 - Perspectives in Writing and Rhetoric (DHA)
3

ENGL 3420 - Fiction Writing 3

ENGL 3530 - Children's Literature 3

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3 or

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

Electives

ENGL 2600 - Literary Analysis 3

ENGL 3050 - Masterpieces of World Literature (DHA) 3

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3 or

HIST 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 3430 - Poetry Writing 3

ENGL 3510 - Teaching Young Adult Literature 3

ENGL 3520 - Multicultural American Literature 3

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing
Development 3

Social Studies Emphasis (12 credits)

The purpose of this area is to offer students the
opportunity to broaden their understanding of social
studies. Students should select courses from at least
three areas to constitute the 12 credits required.

Anthropology

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 1030 - World Archaeology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ANTH 3130 - Peoples of Latin America (CI) 3

ANTH 3160 - Anthropology of Religion (DSS) 3

ANTH 3200 - Perspectives on Race (DSS/CI) 3

ANTH 4110 - Southwest Indian Cultures, Past and
Present (DSS) 3

Economics

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions,
History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

Political Science

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI)
3

POLS 2100 - Introduction to International Politics 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

POLS 3120 - Law and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3140 - The Presidency (DSS) 3

POLS 3310 - American Political Thought (DSS) 3

Sociology

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

SOC 1020 - Social Problems (BSS) 3

SOC 3010 - Social Inequality (DSS) 3

SOC 3110 - Methods of Social Research (CI) 3

SOC 3120 - Social Statistics I (QI) 3

SOC 3200 - Population and Society (DSS) 3

SOC 3410 - Juvenile Delinquency 3

SOC 3500 - Social Psychology 3

SOC 3610 - Rural Sociology (DSS) 3

SOC 3750 - Sociology of Aging 3

SOC 4010 - Contemporary Sociological Theory 3

Geography

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 4210 - Geography of Utah 3

GEOG 4220 - International Regional Geography 3

History

HIST 1060 - Introduction to Islamic Civilization (BHU) 3

HIST 1100 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Ancient and Medieval (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1500 - Cultural and Economic Exchange in the Pre-Nineteenth Century World (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

HIST 1600 - American Cultures in Film 3

HIST 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

HIST 2710 - United States 1877-Present (BAI) 3

HIST 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3

HIST 3240 - Modern Europe from 1789 to the Present 3

HIST 3330 - The Soviet Union and its Heirs 3

HIST 3510 - Africa and the World 3

HIST 3620 - History of Colonial Latin America 3

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

HIST 3720 - Colonial America 3

HIST 3750 - Civil War and Reconstruction 3

HIST 3770 - Contemporary America, 1945-Present 3

HIST 3840 - Twentieth Century American West 3

HIST 3850 - History of Utah (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4230 - The History of Christianity in the West (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4330 - Modern Germany with Special Emphasis on the Twentieth Century 3

HIST 4390 - British Imperialism from 1688 to the Present 3

HIST 4550 - Women and Gender in America (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4600 - The History of the American West (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4640 - Studies in the American West (CI) 3 or

ENGL 4640 - Studies in the American West (CI) 3

HIST 4710 - American Indian History 3

HIST 4730 - History of Black America (CI) 3

Additional Courses

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

SW 1010 - Introduction to Social Welfare 3

SW 3350 - Child Welfare 3

Mathematics/General Science Emphasis (12 credits)

Choose one course from each category: Mathematics, Physical Science, and Biological (Life) Science. Remaining credits may be chosen from any category.

Mathematics

MATH 1060 - Trigonometry 2

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

MATH 3110 - Modern Geometry 3

Physical Science

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

PHYS 1020 - Energy (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PHYS 1080 - Intelligent Life in the Universe (BPS) 3

PHYS 3010 - Space Exploration from Earth to the Solar System (DSC/QI) 3

PHYS 3020 - Great Scientists (DSC) 3

PHYS 3030 - The Universe (DSC/QI) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PSC 3820 - Climate and Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

Biological (Life) Science

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2060 - Elementary Microbiology 4

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

BIOL 3010 - Evolution (DSC) 3

BIOL 3030 - Genetics and Society (DSC) 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

NR 2220 - General Ecology 3 or

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

PUBH 3120 - Family and Community Health 3

PUBH 3610 - Environmental Management 3 or

CEE 3610 - Environmental Management 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

HEP 3000 - Drugs and Human Behavior 3

WATS 3000 - Oceanography (DSC) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

General Science Emphasis (12 credits)

Choose science courses from the preceding lists. One course must be from the Physical Science category and one must be from the Biological (Life) Science category. Remaining credits may be chosen from either category.

Fine Arts Emphasis (12 credits)

Students must select a minimum of 2 credits in each art form. Remaining credits may be taken in the art form of the student's choice.

Dance:

PE 1900 - Club Sports 1

PEP 2500 - Skills 5 (Dance Activities) 1

PEP 3650 - Movement Exploration for Elementary Teachers 2

PEP 5700 - Special Topics in Physical Education 1-6

Music:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

MUSC 3010 - Masterpieces of Music (DHA) 3

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2 or

EDUC 5560 - Special Topics 0.5-4

MUSC 3660 - Opera by Children 3

Theatre:

ENGL 3530 - Children's Literature 3

THEA 4320 - Storytelling in Education (DHA) 3

THEA 4330 - Methods of Teaching Drama, Grades K-6 3

Visual Art:

ART 1020 - Drawing I 3

ART 2110 - Drawing II 3

ART 2810 - Photography I 3

ART 3700 - Elementary Art Methods 3

Art Emphasis (12 credits)

Early Childhood Education majors should consult with their advisor before choosing this emphasis.

ART 1010 - Exploring Art (BCA) 3 or

ARTH 2710 - Survey of Western Art: Prehistoric to Medieval (BHU) 3 or

ARTH 2720 - Survey of Western Art: Renaissance to Post-Modern (BHU) 3

ART 1020 - Drawing I 3 or

ART 1120 - Two-Dimensional Design 3

ART 2650 - Introduction to Ceramics 3

ART 3700 - Elementary Art Methods 3

Music Emphasis (12 credits)

Required:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

MUSC 1110 - Music Theory I 3

MUSC 1600 - Voice Techniques 1

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2

Choose remaining 3 credits from the following:

Appropriate piano course(s) 3 or

Guitar course(s) 3 or

Acceptable substitute courses, approved by advisor 3

Physical Education Emphasis (12 credits)

Required:

PE 3000 - Dynamic Fitness 3

PEP 3200 - Motor Learning and Technology in Skill Analysis (CI) 3

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

Choose remaining credits from the following:

PEP 2200 - Skills 2 (Lifetime Activities) 1

PEP 2300 - Skills 3 (Softball, Basketball, Soccer) 1

PEP 2400 - Skills 4 (Tennis, Badminton, Track and Field) 1

PEP 2500 - Skills 5 (Dance Activities) 1

PRP 1000 - Introduction to Recreation Services 3

Health/Wellness/Nutrition Emphasis (12 credits)

Choose one of the following two courses:

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

NDFS 2020 - Nutrition Throughout the Life Cycle 3

Choose remaining credits from the following:

NDFS 1000 - Food Science from Farm to Fork 1

NDFS 3110 - Food, Technology, and Health (DSC) 3

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

HEP 2500 - Health and Wellness 2

HEP 3000 - Drugs and Human Behavior 3

PUBH 3120 - Family and Community Health 3

PE 3000 - Dynamic Fitness 3

Foreign Language Emphasis (12 credits)

A foreign language area of emphasis may be designed by a student, provided it is limited to one language.

School Library Media Certification

This certification will fulfill the emphasis requirement for Early Childhood Education majors. For a list of required courses, contact the Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences Department.

English as a Second Language (ESL) Endorsement

This endorsement will fulfill the emphasis requirement for Early Childhood Education majors. For a list of required courses, students should contact their advisor. (Completing 12 credits toward the ESL Endorsement will fulfill an ESL Emphasis.)

Optional Supporting Area in Parenting for Early Childhood Education Majors (17 credits)

The Early Childhood Education requirements can be met and then additional credits taken to complete a supporting area in parenting. This may enhance employment opportunities in school districts, child care, and preschools where there is a strong commitment to a parent involvement program, or as an instructor for community adult education programs.

FCHD 3510 - Infancy and Early Childhood 3

FCHD 3550 - Infant Lab 1

FCHD 3520 - Children in the Middle Years 3

FCHD 3560 - Middle Childhood Lab 1

FCHD 3110 - Human Sexuality 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

Note:

1 These courses are prerequisites to Level II.

2 SPED 4000, or ELED 3100, may be taken concurrently with Level II courses, allowing students to earn 14-15 credits during their Level II semester. Log into Access for information about when these courses will be taught.

3 ELED 4480 and FCHD 4550 must be taken after completion of Level II.

4 Students must apply for FCHD 4960 three full semesters in advance of taking the class. Apply in Family Life 205.

5 ENGL 3530 is highly recommended.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Family and Consumer Sciences - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

STAT 1040 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) requirements

ID 1750 will fulfill the Creative Arts (BCA) requirement

PHIL 1120 or PHIL 2400 will fulfill the Humanities (BHU) requirement

NDFS 1020 will fulfill the Life Sciences (BLS) requirement

FCHD 1010 or FCHD 1500 or FCHD 2400 or FCHD 2450 will fulfill the Social Sciences (BSS) requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses (for example FCHD 3210 and FCHD 4900,) will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

One course (for example FCHD 3130, PSY 3010 or SOC 3120 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC). FCSE 3080 will fulfill the DHA requirement and NDFS 3110 or FCSE 3030 will fulfill the DSC requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Family and Consumer Sciences Major

The Family and Consumer Sciences (FCS) major is an integrative major that links the various fields within the family and consumer sciences profession and prepares the student for positions requiring interdisciplinary problem-solving skills. The Family and Consumer Sciences major prepares graduates for positions in business, local/ state/federal agencies, child care centers, youth programs, job training centers, and other related agencies.

Admission Requirements

Students with less than 24 semester credits may declare a premajor in FCS (PFCS). Completion of at least 24 semester credits (including FCHD 1010, FCHD 1500, FCHD 2400, and FCHD 2450) with a cumulative GPA of at least 3.0 is required for admission into the FCS major.

Departmental Program Requirements

The department has several regulations governing students' academic progress:

The P/D+, D, F option cannot be used for courses required in the FCS major

An overall cumulative GPA of 3.0 is required for entrance to the major. An overall GPA of 3.0 is required for graduation. A grade of C or better is required for all major coursework, including STAT 1040. A GPA of 3.0 in FCS major courses is also required for graduation.

Ten-year Policy. Courses which are required for the major will be accepted only if they have been completed within the last 10 years.

Pre-Major Courses (12 credits)

FCHD 1010 - Balancing Work and Family (BSS) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

FCHD 2450 - Consumer and Family Economic Issues (BSS) 3

Major Courses (30 credits)

Select at least 6 credits from each of the following five areas:

Clothing and Textiles (6 credits)

FCSE 2040 - Clothing Production Principles 3

FCSE 3030 - Textile Science (DSC/QI) 4

FCSE 3040 - Advanced Clothing Production Principles 3

FCSE 3080 - Dress and Humanity (DHA) 3

Consumer and Family Finance (6 credits)

FCHD 2100 - Family Resource Management 3

FCHD 3280 - Economic Issues for Individuals and Families 3

FCHD 3310 - Consumer Policy 3

FCHD 3340 - Housing: Societal and Environmental Issues 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

FCHD 3450 - Consumer Credit Problems 3

FCHD 4330 - Family Finance Career Seminar 1

FCHD 4350 - Advanced Family Finance 3

FCHD 5340 - Housing Finance and Regulations 3

Foods and Nutrition (6 credits)

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

NDFS 1260 - Food Literacy 3

NDFS 1250 - Sanitation and Safety 3

NDFS 2020 - Nutrition Throughout the Life Cycle 3

NDFS 3020 - Nutrition and Physical Performance 2

NDFS 3070 - Science of Food Preparation 3

NDFS 3110 - Food, Technology, and Health (DSC) 3

NDFS 4480 - Community Nutrition 3

Human Development and Family Studies (6 credits)

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3100 - Abuse and Neglect in Family Context 3

FCHD 3110 - Human Sexuality 3

FCHD 3510 - Infancy and Early Childhood 3

FCHD 3550 - Infant Lab 1

FCHD 3520 - Children in the Middle Years 3

FCHD 3560 - Middle Childhood Lab 1

FCHD 3530 - Adolescence 3

FCHD 3540 - Adult Development and Aging 3

FCHD 4220 - Family Crises and Interventions 3

FCHD 4230 - Family and Social Policy 3

FCHD 4240 - Social and Family Gerontology 3

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3

Interior Design (6 credits)

ID 1750 - Design in Everyday Living (BCA) 3

ID 1770 - History of Interior Furnishings and Architecture I 3

ID 1780 - History of Interior Furnishings and Architecture II 3

Research Methods and Professional Development Courses (12 credits)

The following courses are required:

FCHD 3130 - Research Methods (QI) 3

FCHD 3210 - Families and Cultural Diversity (CI) 3

Choose one of the following:

OSS 1550 - Business Correspondence 3

FCHD 4900 - Pre-Practicum Skills (CI) 1

CMST 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU) 3

CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR) 3

Choose one of the following:

FCHD 4900 - Pre-Practicum Skills (CI) 1

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

Practicum (6 credits)

Complete a total of 6 credits from one or both of the following:

FCHD 4950 - Practicum: Consumer Science 1-12 (3 or 6 credits)

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 (3 credits)

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Family and Consumer Sciences - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer and Human Development

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

STAT 1040 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) requirements

ID 1750 will fulfill the Creative Arts (BCA) requirement

PHIL 1120 or PHIL 2400 will fulfill the Humanities (BHU) requirement

NDFS 1020 will fulfill the Life Sciences (BLS) requirement

FCHD 1010 or FCHD 1500 or FCHD 2400 or FCHD 2450 will fulfill the Social Sciences (BSS) requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses (for example FCHD 3210 and FCHD 4900) will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

One course (for example FCHD 3130, PSY 3010 or SOC 3120) will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC). FCSE 3080 will fulfill the DHA requirement and NDFS 3110 or FCSE 3030 will fulfill the DSC requirement

Family and Consumer Sciences Major

The Family and Consumer Sciences (FCS) major is an integrative major that links the various fields within the family and consumer sciences profession and prepares the student for positions requiring interdisciplinary problem-solving skills. The Family and Consumer Sciences major prepares graduates for positions in business, local/ state/federal agencies, child care centers, youth programs, job training centers, and other related agencies.

Admission Requirements

Students with less than 24 semester credits may declare a premajor in FCS (PFCS). Completion of at least 24 semester credits (including FCHD 1010, FCHD 1500, FCHD 2400, and FCHD 2450) with a cumulative GPA of at least 3.0 is required for admission into the FCS major.

Departmental Program Requirements

The department has several regulations governing students' academic progress:

The P/D+, D, F option cannot be used for courses required in the FCS major

An overall cumulative GPA of 3.0 is required for entrance to the major. An overall GPA of 3.0 is required for graduation. A grade of C or better is required for all major coursework, including STAT 1040. A GPA of 3.0 in FCS major courses is also required for graduation.

Ten-year Policy. Courses which are required for the major will be accepted only if they have been completed within the last 10 years.

Pre-Major Courses (12 credits)

FCHD 1010 - Balancing Work and Family (BSS) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

FCHD 2450 - Consumer and Family Economic Issues (BSS) 3

Major Courses (30 credits)

Select at least 6 credits from each of the following five areas:

Clothing and Textiles (6 credits)

FCSE 2040 - Clothing Production Principles 3

FCSE 3030 - Textile Science (DSC/QI) 4

FCSE 3040 - Advanced Clothing Production Principles 3

FCSE 3080 - Dress and Humanity (DHA) 3

Consumer and Family Finance (6 credits)

FCHD 2100 - Family Resource Management 3

FCHD 3280 - Economic Issues for Individuals and Families 3

FCHD 3310 - Consumer Policy 3

FCHD 3340 - Housing: Societal and Environmental Issues 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

FCHD 3450 - Consumer Credit Problems 3

FCHD 4330 - Family Finance Career Seminar 1

FCHD 4350 - Advanced Family Finance 3

FCHD 5340 - Housing Finance and Regulations 3

Foods and Nutrition (6 credits)

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

NDFS 1260 - Food Literacy 3

NDFS 1250 - Sanitation and Safety 3

NDFS 2020 - Nutrition Throughout the Life Cycle 3

NDFS 3020 - Nutrition and Physical Performance 2

NDFS 3070 - Science of Food Preparation 3

NDFS 3110 - Food, Technology, and Health (DSC) 3

NDFS 4480 - Community Nutrition 3

Human Development and Family Studies (6 credits)

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3100 - Abuse and Neglect in Family Context 3

FCHD 3110 - Human Sexuality 3

FCHD 3510 - Infancy and Early Childhood 3

FCHD 3550 - Infant Lab 1

FCHD 3520 - Children in the Middle Years 3

FCHD 3560 - Middle Childhood Lab 1

FCHD 3530 - Adolescence 3

FCHD 3540 - Adult Development and Aging 3

FCHD 4220 - Family Crises and Interventions 3

FCHD 4230 - Family and Social Policy 3

FCHD 4240 - Social and Family Gerontology 3

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3

Interior Design (6 credits)

ID 1750 - Design in Everyday Living (BCA) 3

ID 1770 - History of Interior Furnishings and Architecture I 3

ID 1780 - History of Interior Furnishings and Architecture II 3

Research Methods and Professional Development Courses (12 credits)

The following courses are required:

FCHD 3130 - Research Methods (QI) 3

FCHD 3210 - Families and Cultural Diversity (CI) 3

Choose one of the following:

OSS 1550 - Business Correspondence 3

FCHD 4900 - Pre-Practicum Skills (CI) 1

CMST 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU) 3

CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR) 3

Choose one of the following:

FCHD 4900 - Pre-Practicum Skills (CI) 1

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

Practicum (6 credits)

Complete a total of 6 credits from one or both of the following:

FCHD 4950 - Practicum: Consumer Science 1-12 (3 or 6 credits)

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 (3 credits)

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Family Life Studies (offered online only) - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development

(offered online only)

The Family Life Studies major is an integrative major that links the various fields within the family, human development, and consumer sciences profession and prepares students for positions requiring interdisciplinary problem-solving skills. This major prepares graduates for successful careers serving individuals and families across the lifespan. Completion of a Family Life Studies degree also helps students achieve fulfilling family relationships in their own lives. It is anticipated that graduates in Family Life Studies will find good employment opportunities in state agencies serving children, families, consumers, and the elderly. Jobs may also be available in nonprofit community agencies, such as Head Start programs, social service agencies, drug treatment centers, youth and adult residential care centers, foster care, youth centers, crisis centers, parent education programs, senior citizen centers, long-term care facilities, adult day care centers, and a host of related federal, state, and local agencies serving families and children.

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

STAT 1040 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) requirement

FCHD 1010 or FCHD 1500 or FCHD 2400 or FCHD 2450 will fulfill the Social Sciences (BSS) requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses (one example being FCHD 3210) will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

One course (for example FCHD 3130 or PSY 3010) will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC).

Departmental Program Requirements

The department has several regulations governing students' academic progress:

The P/D+, D, F option cannot be used for courses required in the FLS major

An overall cumulative GPA of 3.0 is required for entrance to the major. An overall GPA of 3.0 is required for graduation. A grade of C or better is required for all major coursework, including STAT 1040.

Ten-year Policy. Courses which are required for the major will be accepted only if they have been completed within the last 10 years.

Pre-major Courses (12 credits)

Students must complete at least 24 credits, including the following courses, with at least a 3.0 GPA prior to being admitted to the FLS major.

FCHD 1010 - Balancing Work and Family (BSS) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

FCHD 2450 - Consumer and Family Economic Issues (BSS) 3

Core Courses (24 credits)

FCHD 3100 - Abuse and Neglect in Family Context 3

FCHD 3130 - Research Methods (QI) 3

FCHD 3210 - Families and Cultural Diversity (CI) 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

FCHD 4220 - Family Crises and Interventions 3

FCHD 4820 - Current Issues in Family Life Studies 3 *

FCHD 4830 - Senior Capstone Project 3 *

PSY 3010 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 4

Elective Courses (27 credits)

In addition to completing the Core Courses listed above, students must complete 3 courses in each of the following areas:

Consumer Sciences (3 courses)

FCHD 2100 - Family Resource Management 3

FCHD 3280 - Economic Issues for Individuals and Families 3

FCHD 3340 - Housing: Societal and Environmental Issues 3

FCHD 3450 - Consumer Credit Problems 3

Family Relations (3 courses)

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3110 - Human Sexuality 3

FCHD 4230 - Family and Social Policy 3

FCHD 4240 - Social and Family Gerontology 3

Human Development (3 courses)

FCHD 3510 - Infancy and Early Childhood 3

FCHD 3520 - Children in the Middle Years 3

FCHD 3530 - Adolescence 3

FCHD 3540 - Adult Development and Aging 3

Note:

* Registration for FCHD 4820 and FCHD 4830 requires approval of the FLS advisor. It is recommended that these courses be taken either during back-to-back semesters or concurrently during the student's last semester. FCHD 4830 must be taken during the last semester of coursework. A background check is required prior to enrollment in FCHD 4830.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Family, Consumer, and Human Development - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

STAT 1040 will meet the Quantitative Literacy (QL) requirement

FCHD 1500 or FCHD 2400 will fulfill the Social Sciences (BSS) requirement and the Exploration requirement in the Family, Consumer and Human Development major

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

FCHD 3210 will fulfill one of the two Communications Intensive (CI) requirements for the Family and Community Services emphasis

FCHD 3130, PSY 3010 or SOC 3120 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC).

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one

language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Departmental Requirements for Family, Consumer, and Human Development Major

Admission Requirements

Students with less than 24 semester credits can declare a premajor in FCHD (PFHD). Completion of at least 24 semester credits (including FCHD 1500, FCHD 2000 and FCHD 2400) with a cumulative GPA of 3.0 is required for admission into the FCHD major. A grade of C or better is required in all courses for the major, including STAT 1040.

Departmental Program Requirements

The department has established the following regulations, which govern students' academic progress:

The P/D+, D, and F option cannot be used for courses required in the FCHD major or minor.

An overall cumulative GPA of 3.0 is required to enter the major, and a cumulative 3.0 GPA is required for graduation. A grade of C or better is required in all major coursework, including STAT 1040. A GPA of 3.0 in FCHD major courses is also required for graduation.

Ten-year Policy. Courses which are required for the major will be accepted if they have been completed within the last 10 years.

Background Check

All students will be required to pass a background check prior to participation in a practicum experience (FCHD 49505, FCHD 4970, FCHD 49801, or FCHD 5950).

Pre-major Courses (9 credits)

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHD 2000 - Careers and Life Planning in FCHD 3

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

Core Courses (13-14 credits)

FCHD 3130 - Research Methods (QI) 3

FCHD 4230 - Family and Social Policy 3

FCHD 4900 - Pre-Practicum Skills (CI) 1

PSY 3010 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 4 or

SOC 3120 - Social Statistics I (QI) 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

Emphasis Requirements

In addition to completing these pre-major and core courses, students must complete the requirements for one of the following five emphases: Child Development, Family and Community Services, Human Development Lifespan, Family Finance or Deaf Education; and a minimum of 6 credits outside of the chosen emphasis from the FCHD electives list.

Child Development, Family and Community Services, and Human Development Lifespan Emphases

FCHD majors may choose one of these three emphases which will prepare them for employment in a variety of occupational settings. Previous graduates have found employment in such settings as child care, Head Start programs, social services agencies, drug treatment centers, youth and adult residential care centers, foster care, youth centers, crisis centers, parent education programs, senior citizen centers, long-term care facilities, adult day care centers, and a host of related federal, state, and local agencies serving families and children. Students are prepared to work in their communities to develop and guide policies for families and children. In addition, FCHD majors receive increased knowledge and skills in topics which will enhance their personal and family lives.

Child Development Emphasis (minimum 19 credits)

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3500 - Infancy and Childhood 3 2

FCHD 3550 - Infant Lab 1

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 (6 credits) 4

FCHD 4980 - Practicum 1-12 (3 credits minimum) 1

Family and Community Services Emphasis (18 credits)

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3210 - Families and Cultural Diversity (CI) 3

FCHD 4220 - Family Crises and Interventions 3

FCHD 4980 - Practicum 1-12 (6 credits minimum) 1

FCHD 5540 - Family Life Education Methods 3

Human Development Lifespan Emphasis (19 credits)

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3500 - Infancy and Childhood 3

FCHD 3540 - Adult Development and Aging 3

FCHD 3560 - Middle Childhood Lab 1

FCHD 3570 - Youth and Adolescence 3 3

FCHD 4980 - Practicum 1-12 (6 credits minimum) 1

FCHD Electives (minimum 6 credits)

Note: FCHD elective courses must be outside of chosen emphasis area.

FCHD 1010 - Balancing Work and Family (BSS) 3

FCHD 2450 - Consumer and Family Economic Issues (BSS) 3

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3110 - Human Sexuality 3

FCHD 3210 - Families and Cultural Diversity (CI) 3

FCHD 3340 - Housing: Societal and Environmental Issues 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

FCHD 3450 - Consumer Credit Problems 3

FCHD 3500 - Infancy and Childhood 3

FCHD 3540 - Adult Development and Aging 3

FCHD 3550 - Infant Lab 1

FCHD 3560 - Middle Childhood Lab 1

FCHD 3570 - Youth and Adolescence 3

FCHD 4220 - Family Crises and Interventions 3

FCHD 4240 - Social and Family Gerontology 3

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 (6 credits) 4

FCHD 5540 - Family Life Education Methods 3

Family Finance Emphasis

FCHD majors who choose this emphasis will be prepared for careers in financial counseling, advising, and education. Coursework focuses on the financial decisions that individuals and families face relating to insurance, investing, credit reports and scores, debt reduction, taxes, consumerism, budgeting, and home ownership. Students will complete an off-campus practicum and a financial counseling practicum at the Family Life Center on campus. At the Family Life Center students will encounter various types of financial experiences, including new home buyer counseling sessions and workshops. The Family Life Center's housing and financial counseling services are approved by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) and provide counseling and education to the community.

Employment opportunities include consumer credit counseling services, credit unions, the armed forces, corporate employee assistance programs, employee benefits counseling firms, college financial aid offices, bank loan offices, hospitals, corporate credit offices, bankruptcy courts, community housing programs, Federal Home Administration, Housing and Urban Development, personal banker, mortgage loan officer, credit counselor, financial counselor or educator, consumer relations coordinator, military financial educator, debt collections coordinator, credit investigator, fraud detective, insurance broker, stockbroker, and financial planner.

Family Finance Emphasis (27 credits)

FCHD 2450 - Consumer and Family Economic Issues (BSS) 3

FCHD 3340 - Housing: Societal and Environmental Issues 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

FCHD 3450 - Consumer Credit Problems 3

FCHD 4350 - Advanced Family Finance 3

FCHD 4460 - Financial Counseling 3

FCHD 4950 - Practicum: Consumer Science 1-12 (3 credits minimum) 5

FCHD 5340 - Housing Finance and Regulations 3

FCHD 5950 - Financial Counseling Practicum 3 6

Family Finance Emphasis Note:

In addition to completing these emphasis courses, all students must complete all pre-major and core courses listed above and a minimum of 6 credits outside their chosen emphasis from the FCHD electives list listed above.

Deaf Education Emphasis

FCHD majors who choose this emphasis are preparing to work with infants and young children who are deaf or hard-of-hearing and their families. Once students have completed their undergraduate degree, they can apply to the graduate program in the Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education and work toward a master's degree in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education with an Early Intervention emphasis. Students completing the M.Ed. program will have the skills necessary to work in early intervention programs that are found in every state of the country. Upon completion of the undergraduate FCHD major with the Deaf Education emphasis, and the Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education master's degree with an Early Intervention emphasis, students will have the coursework necessary to cover the competencies for the 0-3 Hearing Endorsement and the EI-2 credential from the State Office of Health. Students who desire preschool teacher licensure must also complete requirements for the Special Education 0-5 license and hearing impaired endorsement. Students in the graduate program in Deaf Education may also choose to follow the Deaf Education

K-12 teacher licensure track. Students are not eligible for licensure or endorsement until they successfully complete the graduate program. Specific information about the Deaf Education graduate program options and Master of Education degree requirements can be found [here](#).

Deaf Education Emphasis (51 credits)

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3 7

COMD 3010 - American Sign Language I (CI) 4 7

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3500 - Infancy and Childhood 3 2

FCHD 3550 - Infant Lab 1

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 (6 credits) 4

FCHD 4980 - Practicum 1-12 (with ages 0-3) (3 credits) 1

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 7

In addition to these courses, students must complete the following courses during their senior year:

COMD 3910 - American Sign Language II 4 7

COMD 4760 - Early Intervention for Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3 7

COMD 5610 - Introduction to Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3 7

SPED 5710 - Young Children with Disabilities: Characteristics and Services 3 7

SPED 5810 - Seminar and Field Experiences with Infants and Families 3-4 (4 credits minimum) 7

Deaf Education Emphasis Note:

In addition to completing these emphasis courses, all students must complete all pre-major and core courses listed above and a minimum of 6 credits outside their chosen emphasis from the FCHD electives listed above.

Note:

1 Prerequisites: Junior Standing, and completion of: pre-major courses, FCHD 4900, and an additional four FCHD

courses for a total of eight FCHD courses. Also a cumulative 3.0 GPA and prior application approval by the Practicum Coordinator. Practicum application deadlines are: April 15 for fall, August 15 for spring and January 15 for summer.

2 FCHD majors with the Child Development or Deaf Education emphasis must take FCHD 3550 with FCHD 3500.

3 FCHD majors with a Human Development emphasis must take FCHD 3560 concurrently with FCHD 3570.

Note: The online sections of FCHD 3500 and FCHD 3570 do not offer a lab experience. Therefore, students must take these courses through campus-based sections.

4 Students must sign up at least four full semesters in advance in Family Life 205.

5 Prerequisites: Junior standing, and completion of: pre-major courses, FCHD 4900, and four additional FCHD courses consisting of FCHD 2450, FCHD 3340, FCHD 3350, and FCHD 3450, for a total of eight FCHD courses. Also a cumulative 3.0 GPA and prior application approval by the Practicum Coordinator. Practicum application deadlines are: April 15 for fall, August 15 for spring, and January 15 for summer.

6 FCHD 5950 may be taken only by FCHD majors who have completed the application process. Prior to enrolling in FCHD 4950 or FCHD 5950, students must have completed a minimum of 70 semester credits, FCHD 4460 and FCHD 5340.

7 For COMD and SPED course offerings, contact the Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education, and the Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Family, Consumer, and Human Development - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

STAT 1040 will meet the Quantitative Literacy (QL) requirement

FCHD 1500 and FCHD 2400 will fulfill the Social Sciences (BSS) requirement and the Exploration requirement in the Family, Consumer and Human Development major

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

FCHD 3210 will fulfill one of the two Communications Intensive (CI) requirements for the Family and Community Services emphasis

FCHD 3130, PSY 3010 or SOC 3120 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC).

Departmental Requirements for Family, Consumer, and Human Development Major

Admission Requirements

Students with less than 24 semester credits can declare a premajor in FCHD (PFHD). Completion of at least 24 semester credits (including FCHD 1500, FCHD 2000 and FCHD 2400) with a cumulative GPA of 3.0 is required for admission into the FCHD major. A grade of C or better is required in all courses for the major, including STAT 1040.

Departmental Program Requirements

The department has established the following regulations, which govern students' academic progress:

The P/D+, D, and F option cannot be used for courses required in the FCHD major or minor.

An overall cumulative GPA of 3.0 is required to enter the major, and a cumulative 3.0 GPA is required for graduation. A grade of C or better is required in all major coursework, including STAT 1040. A GPA of 3.0 in FCHD major courses is also required for graduation.

Ten-year Policy. Courses which are required for the major will be accepted if they have been completed within the last 10 years.

Background Check

All students will be required to pass a background check prior to participation in a practicum experience (FCHD 49505, FCHD 4970, FCHD 49801, or FCHD 5950).

Pre-major Courses (9 credits)

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHD 2000 - Careers and Life Planning in FCHD 3

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

Core Courses (13-14 credits)

FCHD 3130 - Research Methods (QI) 3

FCHD 4230 - Family and Social Policy 3

FCHD 4900 - Pre-Practicum Skills (CI) 1

PSY 3010 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 4 or

SOC 3120 - Social Statistics I (QI) 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

Emphasis Requirements

In addition to completing these pre-major and core courses, students must complete the requirements for one of the following five emphases: Child Development, Family and Community Services, Human Development Lifespan, Family Finance or Deaf Education; and a minimum of 6 credits outside of the chosen emphasis from the FCHD electives list.

Child Development, Family and Community Services, and Human Development Lifespan Emphases

FCHD majors may choose one of these three emphases which will prepare them for employment in a variety of occupational settings. Previous graduates have found employment in such settings as child care, Head Start programs, social services agencies, drug treatment centers, youth and adult residential care centers, foster care, youth centers, crisis centers, parent education programs, senior citizen centers, long-term care facilities, adult day care centers, and a host of related federal, state, and local agencies serving families and children. Students are prepared to work in their communities to develop and guide policies for families and children. In addition, FCHD majors receive increased knowledge and skills in topics which will enhance their personal and family lives.

Child Development Emphasis (minimum 19 credits)

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3500 - Infancy and Childhood 3 2

FCHD 3550 - Infant Lab 1

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 (6 credits) 4

FCHD 4980 - Practicum 1-12 (3 credits minimum) 1

Family and Community Services Emphasis (18 credits)

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3210 - Families and Cultural Diversity (CI) 3

FCHD 4220 - Family Crises and Interventions 3

FCHD 4980 - Practicum 1-12 (6 credits minimum) 1

FCHD 5540 - Family Life Education Methods 3

Human Development Lifespan Emphasis (19 credits)

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3500 - Infancy and Childhood 3

FCHD 3540 - Adult Development and Aging 3

FCHD 3560 - Middle Childhood Lab 1

FCHD 3570 - Youth and Adolescence 3 3

FCHD 4980 - Practicum 1-12 (6 credits minimum) 1

FCHD Electives (minimum 6 credits)

Note: FCHD elective courses must be outside of chosen emphasis area.

FCHD 1010 - Balancing Work and Family (BSS) 3

FCHD 2450 - Consumer and Family Economic Issues (BSS) 3

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3110 - Human Sexuality 3

FCHD 3210 - Families and Cultural Diversity (CI) 3

FCHD 3340 - Housing: Societal and Environmental Issues 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

FCHD 3450 - Consumer Credit Problems 3

FCHD 3500 - Infancy and Childhood 3

FCHD 3540 - Adult Development and Aging 3

FCHD 3550 - Infant Lab 1

FCHD 3560 - Middle Childhood Lab 1

FCHD 3570 - Youth and Adolescence 3

FCHD 4220 - Family Crises and Interventions 3

FCHD 4240 - Social and Family Gerontology 3

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 (6 credits) 4

FCHD 5540 - Family Life Education Methods 3

Family Finance Emphasis

FCHD majors who choose this emphasis will be prepared for careers in financial counseling, advising, and education. Coursework focuses on the financial decisions that individuals and families face relating to insurance, investing, credit reports and scores, debt reduction, taxes, consumerism, budgeting, and home ownership. Students will complete an off-campus practicum and a financial counseling practicum at the Family Life Center on campus. At the Family Life Center students will encounter various types of financial experiences, including new home buyer counseling sessions and workshops. The Family Life Center's housing and financial counseling services are approved by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) and provide counseling and education to the community.

Employment opportunities include consumer credit counseling services, credit unions, the armed forces, corporate employee assistance programs, employee benefits counseling firms, college financial aid offices, bank loan offices, hospitals, corporate credit offices, bankruptcy courts, community housing programs, Federal Home Administration, Housing and Urban Development, personal banker, mortgage loan officer, credit counselor, financial counselor or educator, consumer relations coordinator, military financial educator, debt collections coordinator, credit investigator, fraud detective, insurance broker, stockbroker, and financial planner.

Family Finance Emphasis (27 credits)

FCHD 2450 - Consumer and Family Economic Issues (BSS) 3

FCHD 3340 - Housing: Societal and Environmental Issues 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

FCHD 3450 - Consumer Credit Problems 3

FCHD 4350 - Advanced Family Finance 3

FCHD 4460 - Financial Counseling 3

FCHD 4950 - Practicum: Consumer Science 1-12 (3 credits minimum) 5

FCHD 5340 - Housing Finance and Regulations 3

FCHD 5950 - Financial Counseling Practicum 3 6

Family Finance Emphasis Note:

In addition to completing these emphasis courses, all students must complete all pre-major and core courses listed above and a minimum of 6 credits outside their chosen emphasis from the FCHD electives list listed above.

Deaf Education Emphasis

FCHD majors who choose this emphasis are preparing to work with infants and young children who are deaf or hard-of-hearing and their families. Once students have completed their undergraduate degree, they can apply to the graduate program in the Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education and work toward a master's degree in Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education with an Early Intervention emphasis. Students completing the M.Ed. program will have the skills necessary to work in early intervention programs that are found in every state of the country. Upon completion of the undergraduate FCHD major with the Deaf Education emphasis, and the Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education master's degree with an Early Intervention emphasis, students will have the coursework necessary to cover the competencies for the 0-3 Hearing Endorsement and the EI-2 credential from the State Office of Health. Students who desire preschool teacher licensure must also complete requirements for the Special Education 0-5 license and hearing impaired endorsement. Students in the graduate program in Deaf Education may also choose to follow the Deaf Education K-12 teacher licensure track. Students are not eligible for licensure or endorsement until they successfully complete the graduate program. Specific information about the Deaf Education graduate program options and Master of Education degree requirements can be found [here](#).

Deaf Education Emphasis (51 credits)

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3 7

COMD 3010 - American Sign Language I (CI) 4 7

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3500 - Infancy and Childhood 3 2

FCHD 3550 - Infant Lab 1

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 (6 credits) 4

FCHD 4980 - Practicum 1-12 (with ages 0-3) (3 credits) 1

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 7

In addition to these courses, students must complete the following courses during their senior year:

COMD 3910 - American Sign Language II 4 7

COMD 4760 - Early Intervention for Children who are Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3 7

COMD 5610 - Introduction to Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing 3 7

SPED 5710 - Young Children with Disabilities: Characteristics and Services 3 7

SPED 5810 - Seminar and Field Experiences with Infants and Families 3-4 (4 credits minimum) 7

Deaf Education Emphasis Note:

In addition to completing these emphasis courses, all students must complete all pre-major and core courses listed above and a minimum of 6 credits outside their chosen emphasis from the FCHD electives listed above.

Note:

1 Prerequisites: Junior Standing, and completion of: pre-major courses, FCHD 4900, and an additional four FCHD courses for a total of eight FCHD courses. Also a cumulative 3.0 GPA and prior application approval by the Practicum Coordinator. Practicum application deadlines are: April 15 for fall, August 15 for spring and January 15 for summer.

2 FCHD majors with the Child Development or Deaf Education emphasis must take FCHD 3550 with FCHD 3500.

3 FCHD majors with a Human Development emphasis must take FCHD 3560 concurrently with FCHD 3570.

Note: The online sections of FCHD 3500 and FCHD 3570 do not offer a lab experience. Therefore, students must take these courses through campus-based sections.

4 Students must sign up at least four full semesters in advance in Family Life 205.

5 Prerequisites: Junior standing, and completion of: pre-major courses, FCHD 4900, and four additional FCHD courses consisting of FCHD 2450, FCHD 3340, FCHD 3350, and FCHD 3450, for a total of eight FCHD courses. Also a cumulative 3.0 GPA and prior application approval by the Practicum Coordinator. Practicum application deadlines are: April 15 for fall, August 15 for spring, and January 15 for summer.

6 FCHD 5950 may be taken only by FCHD majors who have completed the application process. Prior to enrolling in FCHD 4950 or FCHD 5950, students must have completed a minimum of 70 semester credits, FCHD 4460 and FCHD 5340.

7 For COMD and SPED course offerings, contact the Department of Communicative Disorders and Deaf Education, and the Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Early Childhood Development - AAS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer and Human Development

Associate of Applied Science Degree

The Associate of Applied Science Degree is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Associate of Applied Science degree is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A minimum of 15 hours of general education, which shall include courses in composition, math, human relations, and six hours outside the major are required in addition to the major courses for the Associate of Applied Science degree. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for an Associate of Applied Science in Early Childhood Development:

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3 or

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3 or

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

FCHD 2510 - Child Development Birth to Eight 3

FCHD 2600 - Seminar in Early Childhood Education 2

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 2620 - Planning Creative Experiences for Young Children 3

FCHD 2625 - Administration of Early Childhood Programs 2

FCHD 2627 - Storytelling 3

FCHD 2630 - Practicum in Early Childhood Education 2-5

FCHD 2631 - Teaching Seminar 1

MATH 1030 - Quantitative Reasoning (QL) 3 (or higher Math course)

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

Computer Literacy 0-3 (if the student does not take the test, 3)

Human Relations course 3

Suggested Electives

BUSN 1010 - Business Principles (BSS) 3

EDUC 2977 - Cooperative Education 1-3 (1 credit required)

ENGL 2240 - Introduction to Poetry (BHU) 3

ENGL 2330 - Introduction to Children's Literature 3

ENGL 2340 - Navajo Literature and Philosophy 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

HEAL 1020 - Responding to Emergencies 2

HIST 1500 - Cultural and Economic Exchange in the Pre-Nineteenth Century World (BHU) 3

MUSC 1150 - Beginning Group Piano 1

MUSC 1160 - Intermediate Group Piano 1

General Education (suggested courses) (6 credits)

ART 1010 - Exploring Art (BCA) 3

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

PHYS 1010 - Elementary Physics (BPS) 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

Human Relations

Students may choose one of the following courses recognized by USU-Eastern as a Human Relations course:

BCIS 2930 - Office Procedures and Human Relations (HR) 3

BUSN 2320 - Small Business Management - CTE (HR) 3

BUSN 2390 - Organizational Behavior (HR) 3

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR) 3

CMST 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Family and Human Development Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development

(15 credits)

The minor in Family and Human Development (FHD) is designed to provide a knowledge base for understanding families and human development in order to enhance the training of majors in other academic disciplines. A grade of C or better is required in coursework for the FHD Minor. A 3.0 GPA is required for this minor. No more than 6 transfer credits may be used toward the FHD minor. Students applying for an FHD minor at USU, but transferring courses from other universities, must complete a minimum of three USU FCHD courses in order to earn an FHD minor. Courses counted toward the minor may not be taken pass-fail.

Required Courses (6 credits)

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

Elective Courses (9 credits)

Students must complete three of the following courses:

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

FCHD 3110 - Human Sexuality 3

FCHD 3500 - Infancy and Childhood 3

FCHD 3540 - Adult Development and Aging 3

FCHD 3570 - Youth and Adolescence 3

FCHD 4220 - Family Crises and Interventions 3

FCHD 4230 - Family and Social Policy 3

FCHD 4240 - Social and Family Gerontology 3

Note:

Students should be aware that the following courses cannot be used to fulfill requirements for the FHD minor: FCHD 2600, FCHD 2630, FCHD 3130, FCHD 3210, FCHD 3350, FCHD 4550, FCHD 4800, FCHD 4940, FCHD 5550; practica (FCHD 4900, FCHD 4950, FCHD 4960, FCHD 4970, FCHD 4980); and Readings and Conference (FCHD 4990).

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Family Finance Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development

(15 credits, 3.0 GPA required)

Required Courses (15 credits)

FCHD 2450 - Consumer and Family Economic Issues (BSS) 3

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

FCHD 3340 - Housing: Societal and Environmental Issues 3

FCHD 3450 - Consumer Credit Problems 3

FCHD 4350 - Advanced Family Finance 3

Note:

A grade of C or better is required in coursework for the Family Finance Minor. Courses counted toward the minor may not be taken pass/fail.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Gerontology Certificate

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development

The gerontology certification program is an interdepartmental program designed to help prepare students for careers involving older individuals. Upon completion, the certificate is listed on the student transcript in addition to any majors and minors. USU is one of only two universities in the state that offers this certificate. Aging services is a growing field, and learning about the concerns and needs of older adults in this program can make students more marketable when they graduate.

This certificate complements a variety of majors, including sociology, psychology, social work, and any health-related majors. Students take required courses in family, consumer, and human development, and choose electives for the remainder of their classes from areas including sociology, social work, nutrition, and more.

In addition to required and elective coursework, students participate in a gerontology practicum in which they gain experience in the field for course credit. They also participate in the Student Gerontology Association which provides service to the community and gives them exposure to professional opportunities in the field.

The gerontology certificate is available through USU's Regional Campuses and Distance Education program.

A complete list of requirements and application instructions may be accessed online at: www.usu.edu/fchd/gerontology/. Additional questions

may be directed to Beth Fauth (Gerontology Certificate Coordinator) at (435) 797-1989, or beth.fauth@usu.edu.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Early Childhood Development - CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer and Human Development

Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Certificate of Completion is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A Certificate of Completion includes a minimum of one course in composition, math and human relations, in addition to the major courses. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Certificate of Completion in Early Childhood Development:

FCHD 2510 - Child Development Birth to Eight 3

FCHD 2600 - Seminar in Early Childhood Education 2

FCHD 2620 - Planning Creative Experiences for Young Children 3

FCHD 2625 - Administration of Early Childhood Programs 2

FCHD 2627 - Storytelling 3 or

ENGL 2330 - Introduction to Children's Literature 3

FCHD 2630 - Practicum in Early Childhood Education 2-5

FCHD 2631 - Teaching Seminar 1

HEAL 1020 - Responding to Emergencies 2

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

General Education Requirements

BCIS 1010 - Computer Literacy 3 or

BCIS 1405 - Word Processing 3 or

Computer Literacy Test 0

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

MATH 1030 - Quantitative Reasoning (QL) 3 (or higher Math course that has MATH 1050 as a prerequisite)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Family and Human Development - MFHD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development

The MFHD is a practice-oriented, but nonclinical, master's degree especially suitable for individuals already working or planning to work in the family or social service sectors, education, corrections, or related fields. The MFHD does not require a thesis.

Master's Course Requirements

The core substantive courses for the master's degree are FCHD 6031, FCHD 6050, FCHD 6060, and FCHD 6070. Master's students also complete course requirements under their chosen specialization in Marriage and Family Relationships, Marriage and Family Therapy, Consumer Sciences, Infancy and Childhood, Adolescence and Youth, or Adult Development and Aging. Elective courses and thesis topics are individualized with each student by faculty supervisory committees. For more specific information, see the department's Graduate Student Handbook online at:

www.usu.edu/fchd/docs/graduatehandbook.pdf

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Family, Consumer, and Human Development - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development

Students in the MS program complete a research thesis that makes a contribution to knowledge in family studies, human development, or consumer sciences.

All students in the MS Marriage and Family Therapy specialization also complete required clinical experiences. The MS Marriage and Family Therapy specialization satisfies basic educational requirements for Utah State licensure in marriage and family therapy and clinical membership in AAMFT. The Marriage and Family Therapy specialization is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education.

Master's Course Requirements

The core substantive courses for the master's degree are FCHD 6031, FCHD 6050, FCHD 6060, and FCHD 6070. Master's students also complete course requirements under their chosen specialization in Marriage and Family Relationships, Marriage and Family Therapy, Consumer Sciences, Infancy and Childhood, Adolescence and Youth, or Adult Development and Aging. Elective courses and thesis topics are individualized with each student by faculty supervisory committees. For more specific information, see the department's Graduate Student Handbook online at:
www.usu.edu/fchd/docs/graduatehandbook.pdf

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Marriage and Family Therapy - MMFT

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development

The MMFT degree requires the same coursework and requirements as required for the MS degree, but does not include a thesis. Instead of a thesis, students write and present an integrative Theory of Change paper as their

major project, helping them to better prepare for clinical work. This program is fully accredited by the Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education (COAMFTE) and qualifies students for intern-level licensure as marriage and family therapists in the State of Utah.

Master's Course Requirements

The core substantive courses for the master's degree are FCHD 6031, FCHD 6050, FCHD 6060, and FCHD 6070. Master's students also complete course requirements under their chosen specialization in Marriage and Family Relationships, Marriage and Family Therapy, Consumer Sciences, Infancy and Childhood, Adolescence and Youth, or Adult Development and Aging. Elective courses and thesis topics are individualized with each student by faculty supervisory committees. For more specific information, see the department's Graduate Student Handbook online at:
www.usu.edu/fchd/docs/graduatehandbook.pdf

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Family and Human Development - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development

Students in the PhD program complete a major research dissertation that makes a significant contribution to the theoretical and empirical knowledge in family studies or human development.

Doctoral Course Requirements

Doctoral core courses are FCHD 7060 and FCHD 7070. Doctoral students also complete topical seminars, methods and statistics courses, research and teaching internships, comprehensive exams, and dissertation research. For more specific information, see the department's Graduate Student Handbook online at:
www.usu.edu/fchd/docs/graduatehandbook.pdf

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Health, Physical Education and Recreation

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Dennis G. Dolny

Location: Health, Physical Education and Recreation
122A

Phone: (435) 797-1498

FAX: (435) 797-3759

E-mail: hperd@usu.edu

WWW: <http://cehs.usu.edu/hper/>

Graduate Program Coordinator:

Dennis G. Dolny, HPER 122A, (435) 797-7579,
dennis.dolny@usu.edu

Undergraduate Academic Advisors:

Mary Lou Reynolds, HPER 157, (435) 797-1278,
hperadvising@usu.edu

Melanie Stein, HPER 156, (435) 797-1495,
hperadvising@usu.edu

For student appointments, call (435) 797-1495.

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) in Health Education and Promotion; BS in Human Movement Science; BS in Parks and Recreation; Master of Science (MS) in Health and Human Movement; Master of Education (MEd) in Physical and Sport Education

Undergraduate emphases: BS in Health Education and Promotion— School Health and Community Health; BS in Human Movement Science—Exercise Science, Pre-Physical Therapy, and Physical Education Teaching

Graduate specializations: MS—Corporate Wellness, Exercise Science, Sports Medicine, and Health Education

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

Undergraduate Programs of Study

The Health, Physical Education and Recreation (HPER) Department offers undergraduate programs of study designed to prepare USU students for successful careers in one of three areas: Health Education and Promotion, Human Movement Science, or Parks and Recreation.

Preparation is accomplished through well-rounded, rigorous course requirements.

Activity Courses

USU students are served by an extensive elective lifetime-skill activity course program. The number and diversity of courses encourages students to increase their lifetime participation skills and enjoy opportunities, creativity, and expression. Students may also achieve and maintain a high level of personal fitness and adopt a proactive lifestyle conducive to health and well-being.

Undergraduate Research Opportunities

Undergraduate students interested in health, physical education and recreation research are encouraged to assist faculty members with grant writing, data collection, data analysis, and report writing. Additionally, students can assist faculty members with submissions of scholarly presentations and articles.

Suggested Four-year Plans

Suggested semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a bachelor's degree are available in the Health, Physical Education and Recreation Department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich

array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

Updated information concerning undergraduate courses and major or minor requirements can be obtained from the HPER Department, or check the departmental home page at: <http://cehs.usu.edu/hper/>

Major requirement sheets, which provide detailed information about requirements for departmental majors, can be obtained from the department.

Financial Support

The Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services distributes scholarship applications beginning in January of each academic year. For information on those scholarships awarded by the HPER Department, visit the departmental office in HPER 122, or check the departmental home page at: <http://cehs.usu.edu/hper/>

Assessment

Health Education and Promotion Major Assessment

The Health Education and Promotion major curriculum is based on the National Commission of Health Education Credentialing (NCHEC) seven responsibility areas for entry-level health educators. As such, each course is evaluated on a yearly basis to determine if it is meeting student needs, based on NCHEC guidelines. Coursework prepares graduating students to successfully sit for the Certified Health Education Specialist exam. Additionally, exit surveys and interviews are given to students to better assess the curriculum and the learning needs of the students. To further assess curriculum needs, follow-up surveys are sent to students one year after they graduate.

Human Movement Science Major Assessment

The Human Movement Science major curriculum is based on the standards and benchmarks of the National Association for Sport and Physical Education (NASPE). Each course is matrixed against the standards to assure quality in curriculum content. A number of assessments are available for exiting students, including Praxis 2, for physical education pre-service teachers, and a number of

certifications of the American College of Sports Medicine (ACSM), for students interested in fitness programming. Exit surveys and interviews are conducted annually, as well as post-graduation surveys.

Parks and Recreation Major Assessment

The Parks and Recreation major curriculum is accredited by the National Council on Accreditation of the National Recreation and Park Association (NRPA). To assure compliance with the national standards, the curriculum is evaluated annually. Students are eligible to sit for the National Certification Examination. Exit surveys and interviews are conducted yearly, as well as post-graduation surveys.

Additional assessment information can be found at: <http://cehs.usu.edu/hper/>

Graduate Programs

Please refer to the general admission requirements in this catalog. In addition, the letters of recommendation must be written by professionals in health or physical education who know the applicant and his/her work well. Students with fewer than 12 credits of undergraduate health or physical education coursework may be asked to make up any deficiencies before being granted matriculated status. Basic competencies that have not been acquired through courses or experience may be obtained by completing prerequisite undergraduate courses without credit. Other nongraduate credit courses may be required by the admissions committee. Students with weak oral or written English skills will be required to take remedial work or complete undergraduate or Intensive English classes.

Research

Research areas include health promotion, health education, exercise science, corporate wellness, sport psychology, sport in society, biomechanics, and pedagogy. Research laboratories include the Motion Analysis Lab, the Biomechanics Lab, the Exercise Physiology Lab, the Body Composition Lab, and the John Worley Sport Medicine Clinical Research Center.

Financial Assistance

Teaching and research assistantships are available through the HPER Department and are awarded on a competitive basis. Application for the assistantships must be made by March 15 to the department head. A formal

application for admission must be submitted to the School of Graduate Studies at the same time as the application for an assistantship. A recipient of a graduate assistantship is usually eligible for a waiver for the out-of-state portion of his or her tuition for the first fiscal year. For additional financial assistance information, check the departmental home page at:
<http://cehs.usu.edu/hper/>

Additional Information

Additional and/or updated information about graduate courses and programs may be obtained from the HPER Department, or check the departmental home page at:
<http://cehs.usu.edu/hper/>

Health, Physical Education and Recreation Faculty

Professors

Dennis G. Dolny, Head, Health, Physical Education and Recreation Department

Richard D. Gordin, Jr., sport psychology

Edward M. Heath, exercise physiology

Gerald A. Smith, biomechanics

Associate Professors

Eadric Bressel, biomechanics

Hilda Fronske, motor learning

Julie A. Gast, community health

Donna L. Gordon, community health

John M. Kras, secondary pedagogy

Dennis A. Nelson, parks and recreation

Dale R. Wagner, exercise physiology

Phillip Waite, community health

Rolayne Wilson, elementary physical education

Nontenure Assistant Professors

Mark Roark, parks and recreation

Principal Lecturer

Peter J. Mathesius, physical education

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Health Education and Promotion - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Health, Physical Education and Recreation

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements

NDFS 1020 will fulfill the Life Sciences (BLS) requirement for students in the Health Education and Promotion major

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

For most students, courses taken for the major will fulfill the requirements for Communications Intensive (CI) and for students in the Community Health and School Health emphasis, the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement will be fulfilled.

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS).

Health Education and Promotion Major

New freshmen, transfer students, and students from other USU majors who have at least a 2.75 total GPA qualify to enter the Health Education and Promotion major.

Course Requirements

The HPER Department offers a program of study leading to a Bachelor of Science degree in Health Education and Promotion. The program offers three emphasis areas. The community health emphasis prepares students to work in state and local health departments, clinical settings, nonprofit health organizations, wellness centers, and private industry. The health science emphasis is intended for students who intend to pursue further study in a health or medical field or anticipate health-related employment not specific to a particular health discipline. Students in the school health emphasis earn a teaching license upon graduation and will primarily teach health

courses in middle and high schools. Students in the community health and school health emphases will be well-prepared to sit for the nationally recognized Certified Health Education Specialist exam. Students must complete requirements for one of the three emphases and must achieve a C- or better grade in all HEP courses. A 2.75 total GPA is required for graduation.

Community Health Emphasis (72 credits)

The Community Health emphasis offers a program of study leading to a Bachelor of Science degree in Health Education and Promotion. The emphasis requires a total of 72 credits. Students must complete the 27-credit Core Requirement and the 36-credit Required Professional Core, as well as 9 credits selected from the list of elective courses.

A. Core Requirements (27 credits)

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

HEP 2500 - Health and Wellness 2

HEP 3000 - Drugs and Human Behavior 3

HEP 3600 - Introduction to Community Health (CI) 3

HEP 4200 - Planning and Evaluation for Health Education (QI) 3

HEP 5000 - Race, Culture, Class, and Gender Issues in Health (CI) 3

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

B. Required Professional Core (36 credits)

HEP 3900 - Social Marketing in Health Education 3

HEP 4100 - Foundations of Community Health 3

HEP 4400 - Creative Methods in Teaching Health Education 3

HEP 4600 - Field Work in Health Education 1-9 (9 credits required)

HEP 5300 - Grant Proposal Writing 3

ITLS 5205 - Computer Applications for Instruction and Training 3

NDFS 4480 - Community Nutrition 3

PSY 3010 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 4

PUBH 4030 - Communicable Disease Control 3

PUBH 4040 - Fundamentals of Epidemiology 3

C. Elective Courses (select 9 credits)

Students must complete 9 credits of elective courses, taking at least one course from two of the following three areas:

Human Nature

ANTH 3110 - North American Indian Cultures 3

ANTH 4130 - Introduction to Medical Anthropology (DSS) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHD 3110 - Human Sexuality 3

FCHD 3530 - Adolescence 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

PSY 1210 - Psychology of Human Adjustment 3

PSY 4240 - Multicultural Psychology (DSS) 3

SOC 2370 - Sociology of Gender 3

SOC 3010 - Social Inequality (DSS) 3

SOC 3330 - Medical Sociology (DSS) 3

SW 2100 - Human Behavior in the Social Environment 3

Content and Methods in Education

HEP 3200 - Consumer Health 3

HEP 3400 - Stress Management 3

HEP 4500 - Sexuality Education Within the Schools 3

HEP 5700 - Special Topics in Health 1-6 (1-3 credits required)

JCOM 1130 - Beginning Newswriting for the Mass Media 3

JCOM 2220 - Introduction to Video Media 3

NDFS 2020 - Nutrition Throughout the Life Cycle 3

OSS 1400 - Microcomputer Applications 3

OSS 1550 - Business Correspondence 3

PEP 4100 - Exercise Physiology 4

SOC 3750 - Sociology of Aging 3

CMST 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU) 3

Organizational Dynamics in the Family and Community

FCHD 3100 - Abuse and Neglect in Family Context 3

JCOM 2300 - Introduction to Public Relations 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3820 - International Management (DSS) 2

POLS 3810 - Introduction to Public Policy (DSS) 3

PUBH 3120 - Family and Community Health 3

PUBH 3310 - Occupational Health and Safety 3

CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR) 3

CMST 3250 - Organizational Communication (CI) 3

SW 2400 - Social Work with Diverse Populations 3

SW 3750 - Medical Social Services 3

Health Science Emphasis (60 credits)

The Health Science emphasis offers a program of study leading to a Bachelor of Science degree in Health Education and Promotion. The emphasis requires a total of 60 credits. Students must complete the 24-credit Core Requirement, the 12-credit Required Professional Core, as well as 24 credits selected from the list of professional development courses.

A. Core Requirements (24 credits)

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

HEP 2500 - Health and Wellness 2

HEP 3000 - Drugs and Human Behavior 3

HEP 3600 - Introduction to Community Health (CI) 3

HEP 5000 - Race, Culture, Class, and Gender Issues in Health (CI) 3

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4 or

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

B. Required Professional Core (12 credits)

HEP 4100 - Foundations of Community Health 3

NDFS 4480 - Community Nutrition 3

PUBH 4030 - Communicable Disease Control 3

PUBH 4040 - Fundamentals of Epidemiology 3

C. Professional Development (24 credits)

Biological Science (Choose 0-24 credits)

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

BIOL 1020 - Biological Discovery: A Lab Course 1

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2060 - Elementary Microbiology 4

BIOL 2520 - Pathophysiology 3

BIOL 3010 - Evolution (DSC) 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3100 - Bioethics (CI) 3

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

BIOL 4000 - Human Dissection 1

BIOL 5210 - Cell Biology 3

NDFS 2020 - Nutrition Throughout the Life Cycle 3

NDFS 3600 - Medical Terminology for Health Care Professionals 1

PUBH 3120 - Family and Community Health 3

Physical Science and Mathematics (Choose 0-24 credits)

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1125 - General Chemistry II Laboratory 1

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

PHYS 1100 - Great Ideas in Physics (BPS) 3

PHYS 1200 - Introduction to Physics by Hands-on Exploration (BPS) 4

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Social Science and Supportive Courses (Choose 0-8 credits)

ANTH 4130 - Introduction to Medical Anthropology (DSS) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHD 3100 - Abuse and Neglect in Family Context 3

FCHD 3110 - Human Sexuality 3

FCHD 3530 - Adolescence 3

HEP 3200 - Consumer Health 3

HEP 3400 - Stress Management 3

HEP 4250 - Advanced Cooperative Work Experience 1-15

HEP 5700 - Special Topics in Health 1-6

PEP 4100 - Exercise Physiology 4

PEP 4200 - Biomechanics (QI) 4

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

PSY 1210 - Psychology of Human Adjustment 3

PSY 2100 - Developmental Psychology: Adolescence 3

PSY 3210 - Abnormal Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 3510 - Social Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4240 - Multicultural Psychology (DSS) 3

SOC 3330 - Medical Sociology (DSS) 3

SOC 3750 - Sociology of Aging 3

SPAN 3100 - Spanish for Healthcare Professionals 3

SW 3750 - Medical Social Services 3

School Health Emphasis (68 credits)

(only for students desiring teacher licensure)

The School Health emphasis offers a program of study leading to a Bachelor of Science degree in Health Education and Promotion, and is an approved teaching major through the Secondary Education Program of the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL). It is also necessary for students to complete an approved teaching minor (credits will vary). Students must complete the 33-credit Required School Health Core and the 35-credit Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP).

Note:

Students must be formally accepted into the School Health Emphasis before enrolling for Required School Health Core Courses.

A. Required School Health Core (33 credits)

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

HEP 2500 - Health and Wellness 2

HEP 3000 - Drugs and Human Behavior 3

HEP 3600 - Introduction to Community Health (CI) 3

HEP 4200 - Planning and Evaluation for Health Education (QI) 3

HEP 4500 - Sexuality Education Within the Schools 3

HEP 5000 - Race, Culture, Class, and Gender Issues in Health (CI) 3

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

B. Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) (35 credits)

Level 1 (15-week courses)

Prerequisite: Admittance to teacher education program

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit required)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

HEP 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 (or minor Clinical Experience I)

HEP 4400 - Creative Methods in Teaching Health Education 3 or

Minor Special Methods Course 3

Level 2 (15-week courses)

Prerequisite: Admission to teacher education program and completion of Level 1

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (may be taken anytime)

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

HEP 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1 (or minor Clinical Experience II)

HEP 4400 - Creative Methods in Teaching Health Education 3 or

Minor Special Methods Course 3

Level 3 (includes 13 weeks of student teaching and 2 weeks of Student Teaching Seminar)

Prerequisite: Completion of Levels 1 and 2; Student Teaching Placement

HEP 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

HEP 5630 - Student Teaching 10 (13 weeks)

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Human Movement Science - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human
Services

Department of Health, Physical Education and Recreation

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education
Requirements

Students must also complete the University Studies
Depth Requirements:

Two courses having a CI designation (such as PEP 3200,
PEP 4900, PEP 5430, SCED 3210 or SCED 4200) will
fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

For most students, a course taken for the major will fulfill
the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement (PEP 4200
and PEP 4400)

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or
above courses from each of the following two categories:
Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences
(DSS).

Human Movement Science Major

New freshmen, transfer students, and other USU majors
who have at least a 2.75 total GPA qualify to enter the
Human Movement Science major with a physical
education teaching or exercise science emphasis. The
pre-physical therapy emphasis requires a 3.0 GPA.

Exercise Science Emphasis (58 credits)

A 2.75 total GPA is required for graduation.

A. Prerequisites (12 credits)

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

B. Professional Foundation (26 credits)

PEP 2000 - Introduction and History of Physical
Education 2

PEP 3000 - Dynamic Fitness 3

PEP 3100 - Athletic Injuries 3

PEP 3250 - Anatomical Kinesiology 3

PEP 4100 - Exercise Physiology 4

PEP 4200 - Biomechanics (QI) 4

PEP 4400 - Evaluation in Physical Education (QI) 3

PEP 5100 - Fitness Assessment and Exercise Programs 4

C. Professional Development (17 credits)

HPER (3 credits minimum)

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

HEP 2500 - Health and Wellness 2

HEP 3200 - Consumer Health 3

HEP 3400 - Stress Management 3

PEP 4000 - Mental Aspects of Sports Performance 3

PEP 5070 - Sport Sociology 3

PEP 5430 - The History and Philosophy of Physical
Education (CI) 3

Biology (4 credits minimum, including lab)

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

BIOL 1020 - Biological Discovery: A Lab Course 1

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2060 - Elementary Microbiology 4

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

Chemistry (3 credits minimum)

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1125 - General Chemistry II Laboratory 1

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

Integrated (7 credits minimum)

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

NDFS 3020 - Nutrition and Physical Performance 2

PHYS 1100 - Great Ideas in Physics (BPS) 3

PHYS 1200 - Introduction to Physics by Hands-on Exploration (BPS) 4

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

PSY 2100 - Developmental Psychology: Adolescence 3

PSY 3010 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 4

PSY 3210 - Abnormal Psychology (DSS) 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

D. Skill Development (3 credits)

Three different physical education activity courses, numbered from PE 1000 to PE 2120 (See course offerings.) 3

Pre-Physical Therapy Emphasis (76 credits)

Please note that it is the student's responsibility to check with the individual physical therapy schools concerning courses required for admission. Completion of Utah State University's Department of HPER Pre-Physical Therapy emphasis will not guarantee admission into physical therapy school. A 3.0 total GPA is required to graduate.

A. Prerequisites (15 credits)

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4 or

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

B. Professional Foundations (30 credits)

PEP 2020 - Introduction to Physical Therapy 2

PEP 3000 - Dynamic Fitness 3

PEP 3100 - Athletic Injuries 3

PEP 3250 - Anatomical Kinesiology 3

PEP 4100 - Exercise Physiology 4

PEP 4200 - Biomechanics (QI) 4

PEP 4250 - Advanced Cooperative Work Experience 1-10 (4 credits required)

PEP 4400 - Evaluation in Physical Education (QI) 3

PEP 5100 - Fitness Assessment and Exercise Programs 4

C. Professional Development (30-31 credits)

Biology (4 credits minimum, including lab)

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

BIOL 1020 - Biological Discovery: A Lab Course 1

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

Chemistry (9-10 credits minimum)

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1125 - General Chemistry II Laboratory 1

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

Mathematics and Statistics (6 credits minimum)

Choose one course from the following:

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

Choose one course from the following:

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Physics (8 credits minimum)

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Psychology (3 credits minimum)

PSY 1210 - Psychology of Human Adjustment 3

PSY 2100 - Developmental Psychology: Adolescence 3

PSY 3210 - Abnormal Psychology (DSS) 3

Physical Education Teaching Emphasis (K-12) (72 credits)

Students also need to complete a teaching minor. A 2.75 total GPA is required for graduation.

Note:

This is an approved teaching major through the Secondary Education Program of the School of Teacher Education and Leadership.

A. Prerequisites (15 credits)

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

PEP 3000 - Dynamic Fitness 3

First Aid and CPR Certification (provide copy of current certification)

B. Skill Development (5 credits)

PEP 2100 - Skills 1 (Swimming, Volleyball, Football) 1

PEP 2200 - Skills 2 (Lifetime Activities) 1

PEP 2300 - Skills 3 (Softball, Basketball, Soccer) 1

PEP 2400 - Skills 4 (Tennis, Badminton, Track and Field) 1

PEP 2500 - Skills 5 (Dance Activities) 1

C. Professional Development (11 credits)

PEP 2000 - Introduction and History of Physical Education 2

PEP 3050 - Physical Education in the Elementary School 3

PEP 3100 - Athletic Injuries 3

PEP 3200 - Motor Learning and Technology in Skill Analysis (CI) 3

D. Professional Foundations (12 credits)

PEP 3250 - Anatomical Kinesiology 3

PEP 4100 - Exercise Physiology 4

PEP 4350 - Administration and Classroom Management of Physical Education 2

PEP 4400 - Evaluation in Physical Education (QI) 3

E. Electives (Optional)

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

PEP 4000 - Mental Aspects of Sports Performance 3

PEP 4500 - Motivational Strategies for Physical Education and Coaching 3

F. Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) (29 credits)

Note:

Acceptance into the STEP Program is required prior to enrolling in the courses listed below. Students must take a minor Methods Course and Clinical Experience, which may be completed during Level 1 or Level 2.

Level 1 (8 credits)

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

Clinical Experience I (in minor) 1

Methods of Teaching (in minor) 3

Level 2 (9 credits)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (may be taken anytime)

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

PEP 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1

PEP 4900 - Methods of Physical Education (CI) 3

Level 3 (includes 13 weeks of student teaching and a concurrent student teaching seminar) (12 credits)

PEP 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

PEP 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Parks and Recreation - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Health, Physical Education and Recreation

The HPER Department offers a program of study leading to a Bachelor of Science Degree in Parks and Recreation. This program prepares students to become professionals in the areas of public, private, commercial and voluntary and settings of parks and recreation. Graduates of the program will be capable of leading, programming, directing, planning, designing, managing, and administering parks and recreation programs. A 2.5 total GPA is required for graduation.

University Studies Requirements for Major

Students must complete the General Education Requirements

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

For most students, a course taken for the major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC).

Parks and Recreation Major

New freshmen, transfer students, and students from other USU majors who have at least a 2.5 total GPA qualify to enter the Parks and Recreation major.

A. Parks and Recreation Core Courses (42 credits)

A grade of C or better is required in all PRP courses.

PRP 1000 - Introduction to Recreation Services 3

PRP 3000 - Designing Recreation Experiences 3

PRP 3025 - Techniques of Experiential Recreation 3

PRP 3050 - Evaluation of Recreation Services (QI) 3

PRP 3075 - Applications of Experiential Recreation 3

PRP 3900 - Diverse Populations 3

PRP 4100 - History of Leisure (CI) 3

PRP 4500 - Management of Recreation Services 3

PRP 4550 - Legal Issues and Risk Management of Recreation 3

PRP 4700 - Pre-Internship Seminar 1

PRP 4725 - Senior Seminar (CI) 3

PRP 4750 - Internship in Recreation Services 6

ITLS 5205 - Computer Applications for Instruction and Training 3

B. Electives (9 credits)

Select at least 9 credits from the following courses:

PRP 4250 - Cooperative Work Experience 1-12

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

HEP 3400 - Stress Management 3

LAEP 1030 - Introduction to Landscape Architecture (BCA) 3

SOC 3010 - Social Inequality (DSS) 3

ENVS 3300 - Fundamentals of Recreation Resources Management 3

ENVS 4130 - Recreation Policy and Planning 3

ENVS 4500 - Wildland Recreation Behavior (CI) 3

ENVS 4600 - Natural Resource Interpretation 3

Activity Courses in Physical Education (numbered PE 1000-2000) 1-3

C. Additional Requirements

In addition to the above requirements for the major, students must complete a designated minor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Parks and Recreation Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Health, Physical Education and Recreation

(for students not majoring in Parks and Recreation)

A grade of C or better is required in all PRP courses.

Parks and Recreation Minor

New freshmen, transfer students, and students from other USU majors who have at least a 2.5 total GPA qualify to enter the Parks and Recreation minor.

A. Required Courses (6 credits)

PRP 1000 - Introduction to Recreation Services 3

PRP 3000 - Designing Recreation Experiences 3

B. Elective Courses (15 credits)

At least 6 credits must be PRP courses.

ENVS 3300 - Fundamentals of Recreation Resources Management 3

ENVS 4130 - Recreation Policy and Planning 3

ENVS 4500 - Wildland Recreation Behavior (CI) 3

ENVS 4600 - Natural Resource Interpretation 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

HEP 3400 - Stress Management 3

LAEP 1030 - Introduction to Landscape Architecture (BCA) 3

PRP 3900 - Diverse Populations 3

PRP 4100 - History of Leisure (CI) 3

PRP 4250 - Cooperative Work Experience 1-12

PRP 4500 - Management of Recreation Services 3

PRP 4550 - Legal Issues and Risk Management of Recreation 3

SOC 3010 - Social Inequality (DSS) 3

Activity courses in Physical Education (PE 1000-2000) 1-3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Physical Education Coaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Health, Physical Education and Recreation

This minor requires 25 credits, plus 15 credits of prerequisites and the 35-credit Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP).

Physical Education Coaching Minor

New freshmen, transfer students, and other USU majors who have at least a 2.75 total GPA qualify to enter the Human Movement Science major with a physical education teaching or exercise science emphasis. The pre-physical therapy emphasis requires a 3.0 GPA.

A 2.75 total GPA is required for the Physical Education Coaching minor.

A. Required Prerequisites (15 credits)

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

PEP 3000 - Dynamic Fitness 3

First Aid and CPR Certification (provide copy of current certification)

B. Skill Development (select 3 credits)

PEP 2100 - Skills 1 (Swimming, Volleyball, Football) 1

PEP 2200 - Skills 2 (Lifetime Activities) 1

PEP 2300 - Skills 3 (Softball, Basketball, Soccer) 1

PEP 2400 - Skills 4 (Tennis, Badminton, Track and Field) 1

PEP 2500 - Skills 5 (Dance Activities) 1

C. Professional Foundation (18 credits)

PEP 3100 - Athletic Injuries 3

PEP 3200 - Motor Learning and Technology in Skill Analysis (CI) 3

PEP 4000 - Mental Aspects of Sports Performance 3

PEP 4100 - Exercise Physiology 4

PEP 4350 - Administration and Classroom Management of Physical Education 2

PEP 4400 - Evaluation in Physical Education (QI) 3

D. Methods of Coaching (4 credits)

PEP 2050 - Sport Rules and Regulations of the Utah High School Athletic Association 1

PEP 4500 - Motivational Strategies for Physical Education and Coaching 3

E. Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) (35 credits)

PEP 4900, Methods of Physical Education, and PEP 3300, Clinical Experience I, should be taken as part of the STEP.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

School Health Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Health, Physical Education and Recreation

Note: This is an approved teaching minor through the Secondary Education Program of the School of TEAL. Students must be formally accepted into the School Health minor before enrolling for the School Health Education Core Courses. Students completing this minor must have a teaching major. Applications for the minor are available from the HPER Department. Prior to admission to the minor, the following courses must be completed: ENGL 1010, BIOL 2320 or BIOL 2420, HEP 2500, MATH 1050 or STAT 1040 (or higher), and NDFS 1020. A grade of C- or higher is required in all HEP courses.

Requirements

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4 or

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

HEP 2500 - Health and Wellness 2

HEP 3000 - Drugs and Human Behavior 3

HEP 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 or

HEP 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1

HEP 3600 - Introduction to Community Health (CI) 3

HEP 4400 - Creative Methods in Teaching Health Education 3 (HEP 3300 or HEP 4300 should be taken concurrently with HEP 4400.)

HEP 4500 - Sexuality Education Within the Schools 3

HEP 5000 - Race, Culture, Class, and Gender Issues in Health (CI) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Fitness Promotion - MFP

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Health, Physical Education and Recreation

A. Required Graduate Core (17 credits)

EDUC 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3 or

PSY 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3

PEP 6300 - Seminar in Human Movement Sciences 1

PEP 6410 - Bioenergetics and Exercise Metabolism 2

PEP 6490 - Advanced Cardiovascular Exercise Physiology 2

PEP 6610 - Topics in Biomechanics 2

PEP 6810 - Research Methods in Health Sciences 3

PEP 6840 - Fundamentals of Motor Behavior 2

PEP 6850 - Neural Aspects of Rehabilitation 2

B. Required MFP Specialization (9-11 credits)

PEP 6460 - Exercise Electrocardiogram Interpretation 2

PEP 6470 - Clinical Exercise Prescription 2

PEP 6500 - Practicum in Corporate Wellness 1-10 (on campus-2 credits and remote site-4 credits)

PSY 6470 - Health Psychology 3

C. MFP Electives (select 8 credits)

HEP 6000 - Evaluating Health-Promotion Programs 3

HEP 6100 - Current Trends in Health Promotion 3

NDFS 3020 - Nutrition and Physical Performance 2

NDFS 6200 - Nutritional Epidemiology 2

NDFS 6210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition 2

PEP 5100 - Fitness Assessment and Exercise Programs 4

SOC 6460 - Sociology of Health 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Health and Human Movement - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Health, Physical Education and Recreation

The MS is available for students who plan to teach, provide community leadership, or do further graduate or research study.

Specializations

MS students may select an area of emphasis for research and study from the following specializations: Exercise Science, Sports Medicine, and Health Education.

Course Requirements

Exercise Science Specialization Plan A (31 credits)

MS candidates specializing in Exercise Science Plan A must complete the following courses. (This specialization is a Plan A thesis option.)

Required Core Courses (17 credits)

PEP 6300 - Seminar in Human Movement Sciences 1

PEP 6410 - Bioenergetics and Exercise Metabolism 2

PEP 6490 - Advanced Cardiovascular Exercise Physiology 2

PEP 6610 - Topics in Biomechanics 2

PEP 6810 - Research Methods in Health Sciences 3

PEP 6840 - Fundamentals of Motor Behavior 2

PEP 6850 - Neural Aspects of Rehabilitation 2

EDUC 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3 or

PSY 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3

Exercise Science Specialization Requirements (6 credits)

PEP 6970 - Thesis 1-9 (6 credits maximum)

Exercise Science Specialization Electives (select 8 credits)

BIOL 4000 - Human Dissection 1

EDUC 7610 - Research Design and Analysis II 3 or

PSY 7610 - Measurement, Design, and Analysis II 3

HEP 6100 - Current Trends in Health Promotion 3

NDFS 3020 - Nutrition and Physical Performance 2

NDFS 6200 - Nutritional Epidemiology 2

NDFS 6210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition 2

PEP 5100 - Fitness Assessment and Exercise Programs 4

PEP 6050 - Psychological Aspects of Sports Performance 3

PEP 6440 - Body Composition 2

PEP 6460 - Exercise Electrocardiogram Interpretation 2

PEP 6470 - Clinical Exercise Prescription 2

PEP 6480 - Advanced Neuromuscular Exercise Physiology 2

PSY 6470 - Health Psychology 3

Exercise Science Specialization Plan B (30 credits)

MS candidates specializing in Exercise Science (Plan B) must complete the following courses:

Required Core Classes (17 credits)

PEP 6300 - Seminar in Human Movement Sciences 1

PEP 6410 - Bioenergetics and Exercise Metabolism 2

PEP 6490 - Advanced Cardiovascular Exercise Physiology 2

PEP 6610 - Topics in Biomechanics 2

PEP 6810 - Research Methods in Health Sciences 3

EDUC 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3 or

PSY 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3

PEP 6840 - Fundamentals of Motor Behavior 2

PEP 6850 - Neural Aspects of Rehabilitation 2

Exercise Science Specialization Requirements (3 credits)

PEP 6970 - Thesis 1-9 (3 credits required) (Requires writing and committee approval of a manuscript with content and format appropriate for submission to a peer-reviewed exercise science journal)

Exercise Science Specialization Electives (select 10 credits)

BIOL 4000 - Human Dissection 1

EDUC 7610 - Research Design and Analysis II 3 or

PSY 7610 - Measurement, Design, and Analysis II 3

HEP 6100 - Current Trends in Health Promotion 3

NDFS 3020 - Nutrition and Physical Performance 2

NDFS 5200 - Nutritional Epidemiology 2 or

NDFS 6200 - Nutritional Epidemiology 2

NDFS 5210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition (CI) 2 or

NDFS 6210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition 2

PEP 5100 - Fitness Assessment and Exercise Programs 4

PEP 6050 - Psychological Aspects of Sports Performance 3

PEP 6460 - Exercise Electrocardiogram Interpretation 2

PEP 6470 - Clinical Exercise Prescription 2

PEP 6480 - Advanced Neuromuscular Exercise Physiology 2

PSY 6470 - Health Psychology 3

Sports Medicine Specialization Plan A (thesis track: 32 credits; nonthesis track: 30 credits)

MS candidates specializing in Sports Medicine must complete the following courses.

EDUC 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3 or

PSY 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3

PEP 6410 - Bioenergetics and Exercise Metabolism 2

PEP 6550 - Athletic Training Clinical Orthopedics I 3

PEP 6560 - Athletic Training Clinical Orthopedics II 3

PEP 6570 - Athletic Training Clinical Orthopedics III 3

PEP 6580 - Athletic Training Clinical Orthopedics IV 3

PEP 6610 - Topics in Biomechanics 2

PEP 6810 - Research Methods in Health Sciences 3

PEP 6840 - Fundamentals of Motor Behavior 2

PEP 6850 - Neural Aspects of Rehabilitation 2

PEP 6970 - Thesis 1-9 (for thesis track only) (6 credits maximum)

Sports Medicine Specialization Plan B (30 credit minimum)

Select 2-3 credits of PEP 6970 for the Final Paper and the remaining credits from elective list below:

(Final Paper requires writing and committee approval of a manuscript with content and format appropriate for submission to a peer-reviewed discipline journal)

Required Core Courses

EDUC 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3 or

PSY 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3

PEP 6300 - Seminar in Human Movement Sciences 1

PEP 6410 - Bioenergetics and Exercise Metabolism 2

PEP 6550 - Athletic Training Clinical Orthopedics I 3

PEP 6560 - Athletic Training Clinical Orthopedics II 3

PEP 6570 - Athletic Training Clinical Orthopedics III 3

PEP 6580 - Athletic Training Clinical Orthopedics IV 3

PEP 6610 - Topics in Biomechanics 2

PEP 6810 - Research Methods in Health Sciences 3

PEP 6840 - Fundamentals of Motor Behavior 2

PEP 6850 - Neural Aspects of Rehabilitation 2

PEP 6970 - Thesis 1-9 (2-3 credits)

Sports Medicine Specialization Electives

NDFS 3020 - Nutrition and Physical Performance 2

PEP 5100 - Fitness Assessment and Exercise Programs 4

PEP 5050 - Psychological Aspects of Sports Performance
3 or

PEP 6050 - Psychological Aspects of Sports Performance
3 or

PSY 5050 - Psychological Aspects of Sports Performance
3 or

PSY 6050 - Psychological Aspects of Sports Performance
3

PEP 6460 - Exercise Electrocardiogram Interpretation 2

PEP 6470 - Clinical Exercise Prescription 2

PEP 6480 - Advanced Neuromuscular Exercise
Physiology 2

PEP 6490 - Advanced Cardiovascular Exercise Physiology
2

or course approved by graduate supervisory committee

Health Education Specialization Plan A (Thesis
Option)(30 credits)

MS candidates specializing in Health Education must
complete the following courses.

Required Core Courses (24 credits)

EDUC 6570 - Introduction to Educational and
Psychological Research 3

EDUC 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3

HEP 6000 - Evaluating Health-Promotion Programs 3

HEP 6100 - Current Trends in Health Promotion 3

HEP 6600 - Field Work in Health Education 3-6 (3 credits
required)

HEP 6800 - Seminar in Health Behavior 3

HEP 6970 - Thesis 1-9 (6 credits maximum)

Health Education Specialization Electives (select 6
credits)

FCHD 6020 - Survey of Human Development Research 3

FCHD 6060 - Human Development Theories 3

HEP 5300 - Grant Proposal Writing 3

HEP 6900 - Independent Study 1-3

HEP 6950 - Independent Research 1-3

ITLS 5230 - Instructional Graphic Production I 3 or

ITLS 6230 - Instructional Graphic Production I 3

MGT 6500 - Managing Individuals and Groups 3

NDFS 5200 - Nutritional Epidemiology 2 or

NDFS 6200 - Nutritional Epidemiology 2

NDFS 5210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition (CI) 2 or

NDFS 6210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition 2

PEP 5100 - Fitness Assessment and Exercise Programs 4

POLS 6140 - Leadership in Public Organizations 3

PSY 5200 - Introduction to Interviewing and Counseling
(CI) 3

PSY 6470 - Health Psychology 3

PUBH 4030 - Communicable Disease Control 3

PUBH 4040 - Fundamentals of Epidemiology 3

PUBH 5400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

SOC 6460 - Sociology of Health 3

SOC 6800 - Seminar in Sociology 1-3 (3 credits required)

Health and Education Specialization Plan B (Paper
Option)(31 credits)

Requires writing and committee approval of a
manuscript with content and format appropriate for
submission to a peer-reviewed discipline journal.

Degree to be completed within six years from date of first course.

Required Core Courses (23 credits)

EDUC 6570 - Introduction to Educational and Psychological Research 3 or

PSY 6570 - Introduction to Educational and Psychological Research 3

EDUC 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3 or

PSY 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3

HEP 6000 - Evaluating Health-Promotion Programs 3

HEP 6100 - Current Trends in Health Promotion 3

HEP 6600 - Field Work in Health Education 3-6 (3 credits required)

HEP 6800 - Seminar in Health Behavior 3

HEP 6970 - Thesis 1-9 (3 credits required)

NDFS 5200 - Nutritional Epidemiology 2 or

NDFS 6200 - Nutritional Epidemiology 2

Health Education Specialization Electives (select 8 credits)

Course electives are selected on the basis of the student's needs and interests, subject to the approval of the student's committee. They should come from the following approved courses. Courses taken, while an undergraduate student, will not count toward a student's program of study.

Human and Social Nature

FCHD 6020 - Survey of Human Development Research 3

FCHD 6060 - Human Development Theories 3

PSY 5200 - Introduction to Interviewing and Counseling (CI) 3

PSY 6470 - Health Psychology 3

SOC 6460 - Sociology of Health 3

SOC 6800 - Seminar in Sociology 1-3 (3 credits required)

Grantsmanship and Organizational Dynamics

HEP 5300 - Grant Proposal Writing 3

ITLS 5230 - Instructional Graphic Production I 3

MGT 6500 - Managing Individuals and Groups 3

POLS 6140 - Leadership in Public Organizations 3

Educational Content

HEP 6900 - Independent Study 1-3

HEP 6950 - Independent Research 1-3

NDFS 6210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition 2

PEP 5100 - Fitness Assessment and Exercise Programs 4

Disease and Injury Control

PUBH 4030 - Communicable Disease Control 3

PUBH 4040 - Fundamentals of Epidemiology 3

PUBH 5400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Health Promotion - MHP

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Health, Physical Education and Recreation

A. Required Core (28 credits)

EDUC 6570 - Introduction to Educational and Psychological Research 3

EDUC 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3

HEP 6000 - Evaluating Health-Promotion Programs 3

HEP 6100 - Current Trends in Health Promotion 3

HEP 6600 - Field Work in Health Education 3-6 (6 credits required)

HEP 6800 - Seminar in Health Behavior 3

MGT 6500 - Managing Individuals and Groups 3

PEP 5100 - Fitness Assessment and Exercise Programs 4

B. Electives (8 credits)

Course electives are selected on the basis of the student's needs and interests, subject to the approval of the student's committee. They should come from the following approved courses. Courses taken while an undergraduate student will not count toward a student's program of study.

Disease and Injury Control

PUBH 4030 - Communicable Disease Control 3

PUBH 4040 - Fundamentals of Epidemiology 3

PUBH 5400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

Educational Content

HEP 6900 - Independent Study 1-3

HEP 6950 - Independent Research 1-3

NDFS 6200 - Nutritional Epidemiology 2

NDFS 6210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition 2

PEP 6540 - Neuromuscular Adaptations 3

Grantsmanship and Organizational Dynamics

HEP 5300 - Grant Proposal Writing 3

POLS 6140 - Leadership in Public Organizations 3

Human and Social Nature

FCHD 6020 - Survey of Human Development Research 3

FCHD 6060 - Human Development Theories 3

PSY 6470 - Health Psychology 3

SOC 6460 - Sociology of Health 3

SOC 6800 - Seminar in Sociology 1-3

Instructional Technology and Research

ASTE 6120 - Analysis of Social Research Data 3

ITLS 5230 - Instructional Graphic Production I 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Physical and Sport Education - MEd

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Health, Physical Education and Recreation

The MEd is designed for students desiring to improve teaching competencies.

MEd candidates must complete the following courses:

PEP 6000 - Administration of Athletics 3

PEP 6010 - Leadership in Health, Physical Education, and Recreation 3

PEP 6050 - Psychological Aspects of Sports Performance 3

PEP 6070 - Sport in Society 3

PEP 6200 - Biophysical Aspects of Physical Activity 3

PEP 6420 - Curriculum in Physical Education 3

PEP 6430 - History and Philosophy of Physical Education and Sport 3

PEP 6810 - Research Methods in Health Sciences 3

PEP 6830 - Motor Learning 3

PEP 6960 - Master's Project 3

PEP 7550 - Practicum in the Evaluation of Instruction 1-6 (6 credits maximum)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Mimi Recker

Location: Emma Eccles Jones Education 215A

Phone: (435) 797-2692

FAX: (435) 797-2693

E-mail: mimi.recker@usu.edu

WWW: <http://itls.usu.edu/>

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Instructional Technology and

Learning Sciences; Master of Education (MEd) and Educational Specialist (EdS) in Instructional Technology

Graduate specializations: MEd—Educational Technology, Information Technology and School Library Media Administration

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives and Requirements

There is no major in instructional technology at the undergraduate level because of the need for those preparing in the field to have especially strong general education knowledge as well as depth in a specialized field of study. The minors include School Library Media and Multimedia Development.

Graduate Programs

Instructional technology is a systematic way of analyzing, designing, developing, implementing, and evaluating the processes of learning and teaching with specific objectives based on research in human learning and communication. It employs a combination of human and nonhuman resources to bring about more effective instruction. Instructional technology includes aspects of instructional design, product development, interactive learning technologies, multimedia, distance education, and library and information literacy. Each aspect of the field has unique contributions to make to the teaching-learning process.

The department offers specializations in Educational Technology, Information Technology and School Library Media Administration, and Instructional Development for Training and Education. A program emphasis in online learning communities in education and training is also offered.

Graduates are in demand in business and industrial settings, as well as in education, because of their preparation in training and instructional design. Admission to the graduate program is open to all students regardless of their undergraduate preparation.

Admission Requirements

See general admission requirements. The MS and MEd admission requirements include a 3.0 GPA for the last 60 semester credits (90 quarter credits) and an MAT score or GRE verbal and quantitative scores at or above the 40th percentile. In addition, the department requires that those applying for the EdS program have a master's

degree, and a score at or above the 40th percentile on the verbal/quantitative tests of the GRE or 46 percent or above on the MAT. Those applying for the PhD program must have GRE verbal and quantitative test scores at or above the 40th percentile. Demonstrated writing and computer proficiency is required of all applicants. A minimum score of 213 computerized or 550 paper/pencil on the TOEFL is required for all prospective international students.

Applications for PhD and EdS degree programs must be submitted to the School of Graduate Studies by January 31. Applications for MS program must be submitted to the School of Graduate Studies by April 1. Applications for MEd program must be submitted to the School of Graduate Studies by April 1. Space permitting, additional qualified candidates will be considered until the beginning of summer semester. Students who wish to be considered for financial aid must submit applications by January 31 for the coming academic year. All graduate students are expected to begin their programs in the fall semester. A required two day orientation will be held in August before classes start.

Applicants for the EdS and PhD programs who do not hold a master's degree in Instructional Technology must complete additional course requirements.

No applications will be considered until all required information is received by the School of Graduate Studies.

Course Requirements

Course requirements for all degrees are dependent upon the area of emphasis and are individually planned by the student and the supervisory committee. For planning materials and program details, contact the department.

Financial Assistance

Fellowships, assistantships, and other financial support are available and awarded on a competitive basis. Apply through the department.

Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences Faculty Professor

Mimi Recker, cognitive modeling, interactive learning

Associate Professors

Yanghee Kim, human/computer interaction in learning systems with an emphasis on pedagogical agents,

intelligent tutoring systems, instructional design, learning theory, teacher education with an emphasis on technology integration

Brett E. Shelton, immersive technologies, cognitive studies

Andrew E. Walker, collaborative information filtering and problem-based learning, situated cognition

Adjunct Associate Professors

Michael K. Freeman, educational leadership

David A. Wiley, learning objects, instructional design theory

Assistant Professors

Brian R. Belland, scaffolding, problem-based learning, psychometrics, STEM education, service learning, technology integration

Anne R. Diekema, information retrieval, digital libraries, metadata, evaluation

Victor R. Lee, visual representations, curriculum design, cognitive science, everyday and intuitive reasoning, conceptual change

Adjunct Instructors

JaDene M. Denniston, school library media

Kevin L. Reeve, distance education Lecturer

Sheri Haderlie, Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences Department Outreach Program Manager

Professors Emeritus

Byron R. Burnham, School of Graduate Studies; adult learning

J. Nicholls Eastmond, Jr., theory and evaluation

Alan M. Hofmeister, research

M. David Merrill, instructional design

Don C. Smellie, foundations

Ron J. Thorkildsen, research and interactive learning

R. Kent Wood, theory, foundations

Associate Professors Emeritus

J. Steven Soulier, message design, computer applications

Linda L. Wolcott, distance education, library media, and foundations

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Multimedia Development Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences

Multimedia Development Minor Objectives

Provide students with design skills.

Develop students' multimedia production skills.

Prepare students for employment in the multimedia field.

Multimedia Development Minor Requirements

The Multimedia Development minor is especially appropriate for fields which require computer-based instruction, such as business, computer science, engineering, and communications, but students from all majors are accepted. For detailed requirements, contact the ITLS department.

Students must:

meet with the ITLS program coordinator to complete the necessary paperwork

successfully complete a minimum of 15 credits from the following courses:

ITLS 5205 - Computer Applications for Instruction and Training 3

ITLS 5215 - Digital Video Capture and Production I 3

ITLS 5220 - Digital Video Capture and Production II 3

ITLS 5230 - Instructional Graphic Production I 3

ITLS 5240 - Instructional Graphic Production II 3

ITLS 5245 - Interactive Multi-Media Production 3

ITLS 5265 - Internet Development 3

ITLS 5270 - Craft Technologies 3

ITLS 5275 - Multimedia Special Topic Studio I 3

ITLS 5285 - Multimedia Special Topic Studio II 3

ITLS 5290 - Multimedia Production for Instruction and Training 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

School Library Media Administration Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences

School Library Media Administration Minor Objectives

Provide students with library media skills.

Prepare students to receive a Utah State Office of Education (USOE) Library Media Endorsement.

Prepare students for employment as a School Library Media Specialist/Teacher.

School Library Media Administration Minor Requirements

This minor is delivered through distance education as broadcast courses with major online components. Those persons wanting USOE endorsement for positions in the public schools must have or be working toward a valid Utah teaching license and successfully completed the School Library Media Administration minor courses. A 2.7 grade point average is required for admission and endorsement as a school library media specialist/teacher at the bachelor's level. For detailed requirements, contact the ITLS department.

Students must complete the following courses (18 credits)

ITLS 5000 - SLM Foundations and Information Management 3

ITLS 5015 - SLM Collection Development and Literature 3

ITLS 5025 - SLM Programs and Instructional Development 3

ITLS 5030 - Information Access, Literacy, and Technology 3

ITLS 5040 - SLM Center Administration and Leadership 3

ITLS 5090 - School Library Media Practicum 1-6 (3 credits required)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Instructional Technology - MEd

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences

This master's program is only available through distance education via distance delivery methods. The MEd degree is a two-year cohort rotation (i.e., students proceed as a group through the two year program). To be successful in this master's degree program, students should own or have access to a personal computer. They will also need a USU e-mail address and Internet access in order to communicate with faculty members and other students in the program. Persons choosing the MEd have two specializations available: Educational Technology and Information Technology and School Library Media Administration. A Distance Learning Endorsement is also available within the MEd. Students accepted to the MEd may also choose certain electives from the Administrative Supervisory Certificate (ASC) program. They may then apply for acceptance to the ASC.

The Educational Technology specialization is directed at public school educators and administrators who are interested in applying the principles of educational technology to the teaching/learning process. This specialization may lead to a position as a district-level or building level educational technology specialist responsible for technology integration and in-service training related to computers and other technologies.

The Information Technology and School Library Media Administration specialization is directed at persons seeking employment in a school library media center. Students seeking this specialization must complete the

School Library Media minor (delivered through distance education) and apply for a Utah State Library Media Endorsement. This specialization may lead to a position as a district-level or building-level school library media specialist (K-12). The library media specialist is prepared to apply principles of library and information technology to help students and teachers. The library media specialist also understands the effective use of learning resources in the teaching/learning process.

The goal of the Distance Learning Endorsement Program is to provide public school educators with the knowledge and skills they need in order to be effective teachers of students who are participating in distance education programs. To prepare them for meeting the challenges of teaching and learning at a distance in the K-12 setting, the program aids master teachers in becoming (1) effective communicators with distant learners across the barriers of time and distance, and (2) proficient users of telecommunications technologies in instruction. Students can apply for the State Distance Learning Endorsement.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences

This degree emphasizes instructional design and development, and prepares the graduate with skills to apply principles of instructional systems design to education and training. The program prepares instructional developers to take positions in corporate training programs in business and industry. It also leads to careers in public and higher education, development of interactive learning technologies, telecommunications, distance education, and adult education.

The MS degree is available to qualified students with bachelor's degrees from any field. Undergraduate students planning in advance for an MS in Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences should consider the department's Multimedia Development minor as part of their bachelor's program.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Learning Technologies and Instructional Design - MLTID

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences

Required Core Courses (16 credits)

ITLS 6300 - ITLS Orientation 1

ITLS 6310 - ITLS Foundations 3

ITLS 6350 - Instructional Design Process I 3

ITLS 6510 - Research and Evaluation in Instructional Technology 3

ITLS 6540 - Learning Theory 3

ITLS 6940 - Internship 1-6 (3 credits required) or

ITLS 6960 - Creative Project 1-6 (3 credits required)

Elective Courses (Minimum of 20 credits)

ITLS 6105 - eLearning Tools 3

ITLS 6205 - Computer Applications for Instruction and Training 3

ITLS 6215 - Digital Video Capture and Production I 3

ITLS 6230 - Instructional Graphic Production I 3

ITLS 6245 - Interactive Multi-Media Production 3

ITLS 6265 - Internet Development 3

ITLS 6275 - Multimedia Special Topic Studio I 3

ITLS 6285 - Multimedia Special Topic Studio II 3

ITLS 6290 - Multimedia Production for Instruction and Training 3

ITLS 6530 - Instructional Design and Development Studio 3

ITLS 6570 - Performance Systems 3

ITLS 6710 - Instructional Development Tools 3

ITLS 6720 - Instructional Technology in Adult Education
3

ITLS 6740 - Instructional Evaluation 2

ITLS 6760 - Grant Writing 3

ITLS 6870 - Current Issues Seminar 1-3

ITLS 6900 - Independent Study 1-6

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Instructional Technology and Learning Sciences - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human
Services

Department of Instructional Technology and Learning
Sciences

The doctor of philosophy degree emphasizes research
and theory building in instructional design and
development. The degree offers advanced preparation
for graduates seeking a career in higher education,
research centers, or corporate training and development.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Instructional Technology - EdS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human
Services

Department of Instructional Technology and Learning
Sciences

The Educational Specialist degree is intended for
students interested in acquiring advanced skills in
instructional technology beyond those of the master's
degree. This program involves coursework, independent
study, practicum experiences, and a culminating
experience. The degree requires a minimum of 30 credits
beyond the master's degree, providing the master's
degree was received in the instructional technology field.
For students with a master's degree in a field other than
instructional technology, a minimum of 40 credits is
required.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Psychology

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Gretchen Gimpel Peacock

Location: Emma Eccles Jones Education 487E

Phone: (435) 797-0721

Department Mailing Address:

Department of Psychology,

Utah State University, 2810 Old Main Hill,

Logan UT 84322-2810

FAX: (435) 797-1448

E-mail: psychology@usu.edu

WWW: psychology.usu.edu

Program Coordinators:

Combined Clinical/Counseling/School PhD:

Susan L. Crowley, Education 485, (435) 797-1251,
susan.crowley@usu.edu

Experimental and Applied Psychological Science PhD:

Timothy Shahan, Education 499, (435) 770-7619,
tim.shahan@usu.edu

School Psychology EdS:

Donna M. Gilbertson, Education 494, (435) 797-2034,
donna.gilbertson@usu.edu

School Counseling MS:

Camille J. Odell, Education 482, (435) 797-5576,
camille.odell@usu.edu

Undergraduate Program Faculty Coordinator:

Amy L. Odum, Education 496, (435) 797-5578,
amy.odum@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advisors:

Becca Boman, Education 475, (435) 797-1456,
becca.boman@usu.edu

Tressa M. Haderlie, Education 477, (435) 797-0097,
tressa.haderlie@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA), in Psychology and Psychology Teaching; Master of Science (MS), Educational Specialist (EdS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Psychology

Graduate specializations: MS—School Counseling; EdS—School Psychology; PhD—Combined Clinical/Counseling/ School Psychology, Experimental and Applied Psychological Science

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

Psychologists endeavor to scientifically understand the thought processes, emotions, and behavior of both humans and animals. Psychologists specialize in diverse areas. Psychologists utilize research methods to understand the causes of behavior, emotion, and thought processes.

The Department of Psychology at USU offers a rich undergraduate program in psychology following the American Psychological Association (APA) guidelines for the Undergraduate Psychology Major:

Learning Goals/ (Learning Outcomes)

1. Knowledge Base of Psychology

(Demonstrate familiarity with the major concepts, theoretical perspectives, empirical findings, and historical trends in psychology)

2. Research Methods in Psychology

(Understand and apply basic research methods in psychology, including research design, data analysis, and interpretation)

3. Critical Thinking Skills in Psychology

(Respect and use critical and creative thinking, skeptical inquiry, and, when possible, the scientific approach to solve problems related to behavior and mental processes)

4. Application of Psychology

(Understand and apply psychological principles to personal, social, and organizational issues)

5. Values in Psychology

(Value empirical evidence, tolerate ambiguity, act ethically, and reflect other values that are the underpinnings of psychology as a science)

Knowledge, Skills, and Values Consistent with Liberal Arts Education that are Further Developed in Psychology

6. Information and Technological Literacy

(Demonstrate information competence and the ability to use computers and other technology for many purposes)

7. Communication Skills

(Communicate effectively in a variety of formats)

8. Sociocultural and International Awareness

(Recognize, understand, and respect the complexity of sociocultural and international diversity)

9. Personal Development

(Develop insight into their own and others' behavior and mental processes and apply effective strategies for self-management and self-improvement)

10. Career Planning and Development

(Pursue realistic ideas about how to implement their psychological knowledge, skills, and values in occupational pursuits in a variety of settings that meet personal goals and societal needs.

To view a complete description of these goals and outcomes, link to www.apa.org/ed/precollege/about/psymajor-guidelines.pdf

Assessment of Learning Objectives

All required, core domain, and specialization elective courses in psychology address the programmatic learning objectives. Syllabi and ancillary course materials specify detailed learning objects in these areas.

The objectives are also addressed in the applied and research service-learning experiences that faculty offer to students via independent apprenticeship; independent research; independent applied service-learning coursework (PSY 2250, PSY 4250, PSY 4910, PSY 4920, PSY 4950, PSY 4960, PSY 5900, PSY 5910, PSY 5930); supervision of honors' coursework in any of the required, primary elective, and specialization courses in psychology; active student engagement in professional

psychological organizations (Psi Chi, American Psychological Association (APA), American Psychological Society (APS), Student Analysis of Behavior Association, I/O Psychology group; student poster or paper presentations at professional societies; and student submissions to competitive undergraduate journals dedicated to teaching or research in psychology.

Students can complete the major or minor in psychology either on campus (Logan), Online, or through the USU Distance Education system. Students should check with the Psychology Advising Office at the time of registration for availability. The specific requirements for the major, the Apprenticeship, the on-and off-campus (distance education) options, and for how psychology electives can be used to advance students' career goals can be obtained from the Psychology Advisement Office, Eccles-Jones Education Building, Room 475, (435) 797-1456.

Requirements

Requirements for Psychology may be found at: psychology.usu.edu

Pre-psychology Admission Requirements

Students are admitted to the Department of Psychology as Prepsychology majors by meeting the Utah State University admission requirements. To be a Psychology major, a student must make written application to the department, after meeting the following prerequisites: (1) completion of at least 40 semester credits with a cumulative GPA of 2.75 or higher; (2) completion of at least 18 credits of the University Studies requirement with a GPA of 2.75 or higher; and (3) completion of PSY 1010, PSY 1100, PSY 1400, PSY 1410, PSY 3010, and PSY 2010 with a GPA of 3.0 or higher. Application to the department should be made during the semester in which these prerequisites will be completed.

A student who wishes to be officially recognized as a psychology major or psychology teaching major must submit a formal application to the Department of Psychology Undergraduate Advising Office at Utah State University. The formal application will be reviewed and approved by the USU Psychology Department advisorial staff. This contingency applies to all students, including those in the on-campus programs and in any of the USU Regional Campuses and Distance Education (RCDE) programs. Applications that have been reviewed by a USU Psychology Department advisor and meet all requirements will be processed in a timely fashion.

Students who wish to fulfill the major requirements via any of the USU RCDE sites must contact the Psychology Department Advising Office on the Logan campus to be informed of the contingencies regarding timely progression through the program. Students need to carefully review their program of study with the Psychology Department Advising Office.

Suggested Sample Four-year Plan for Psychology Major

A suggested semester-by-semester four-year plan for students working toward a bachelor's degree in Psychology can be found in the department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Important Contingencies for Psychology Courses

Prerequisites for Psychology courses are strictly enforced. The prerequisites are indicated, at the end of course descriptions, within the Psychology course listings.

A student must be admitted as a psychology major or must complete at least 45 semester credits with a GPA of 3.0 or higher prior to taking psychology courses numbered 3110 or above. However, students who have been admitted to the Teacher Education program may take PSY 3660, provided they have met the prerequisites. A student must be admitted as a psychology major or must complete at least 60 semester credits with a GPA of 3.0 or higher prior to taking psychology courses numbered 4000 or above.

Students desiring to receive credit for psychology courses taken at other institutions must request review of those courses for approval by the Psychology Undergraduate Advising Office.

Students who can complete a baccalaureate degree within seven years of enrollment at USU can qualify for graduation by meeting (1) the General Education/University Studies requirements in effect when they initially enrolled and (2) the major requirements in effect when they officially declared their major, even though there may have been changes in General Education/University Studies and major requirements since that time. Students who have not completed the baccalaureate requirements within seven years of their initial enrollment at USU must have their General Education/University Studies and major

requirements evaluated and approved by their department head and dean. However, exceptions to this seven year policy may be necessary for mandated changes in degree requirements.

Undergraduate psychology coursework (USU or transfer) that is more than eight years old may not be used toward meeting the specific psychology coursework requirements for a psychology major or psychology minor. However, the Psychology Department Undergraduate Committee may allow revalidation through testing. Testing arrangements may be made by contacting Becca Boman at becca.boman@usu.edu or Tressa Haderlie at tressa.haderlie@usu.edu.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school.

In the Psychology Department, students may complete an Honors in University Studies with Department Honors or a Department Honors only program. The requirements for departmental honors are as follows:

Honors Coursework

Honors students must complete 12 credits in courses designated as Honors courses. These courses are selected by students, and are approved by the Department Honors Coordinator and individual faculty members. Any upper-division (3000-level or higher) course may be taken as Honors. Additional courses which will meet the criteria for an Honors designation are determined, in conjunction with the student, by the faculty members teaching the courses.

GPA Requirements

To qualify for departmental honors, students must maintain a cumulative GPA of 3.3 and a GPA of 3.5 within upper-division major requirements and Honors coursework.

Senior Thesis

In order to obtain departmental honors, students are required to design, conduct, and present a senior thesis/project under the supervision of a faculty mentor. The senior thesis/project can be built from the research component of PSY 4950 and PSY 4960

Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For detailed information about course requirements for majors and minors within the Psychology Department, see the major requirement sheet, which is available from the department or psychology.usu.edu.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

Admissions requirements vary somewhat across Psychology graduate programs. Therefore, applicants should review program web pages for more details. However, applications submitted to the School of Graduate Studies must include the following: (1) transcript showing completion of undergraduate course prerequisites, plus any recommended coursework; (2) report of (GRE) test scores from ETS; (3) GPA of at least 3.2, covering the last 60 semester credits; (4) three letters of recommendation; and (5) a statement of professional goals and intent. The department requires Verbal and Quantitative GRE scores to be at or above the 40%.

The deadline for submitting applications for the Combined Clinical/ Counseling/School Psychology, Experimental and Applied Psychological Science PhD programs is December 15. The application deadline for the EdS School Psychology program is February 1. Applications for the MS program in School Counseling must be submitted by May 1.

Students are admitted to the MS program in School Counseling, following completion of a bachelor's degree. Prospective EdS students in School Psychology and prospective PhD program students in the Combined Clinical/Counseling/School program or the Experimental and Applied Psychological Science program can possess either a bachelor's or a master's degree.

Prerequisites for Admission to Graduate Programs

Applicants to the Master of Science (MS), Educational Specialist (EdS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) programs are advised that they should possess a broad base of knowledge at the undergraduate level in a substantive subgroup of the following: general psychology, human development, learning theory, cognition, personality theory research, psychometrics, elementary statistics, history and systems, physiological, sensation and perception, and social psychology. The absolute prerequisites for each graduate program are outlined below, along with a listing of graduate program course requirements for each program.

Research Opportunities for Students

Departmental faculty are heavily involved in basic and/or applied research. A sampling of the diverse research interests of tenured and tenure-track faculty available to students includes:

Barrett, C.—school environments, consultation, academic interventions

Bates, S.—adolescent problem behavior prevention, community-level prevention, higher education teaching and learning

Buhusi, C.—behavioral and computational neuroscience

Buhusi, M.—neuroscience, animal models of neuropsychiatric disorders

Crowley, S.—anxiety, depression, supervision and training

DeBerard, S.—health psychology, behavioral medicine, spinal surgery outcome and technique efficacy

Domenech-Rodríguez, M.—Latino family dynamics, parent training programs

Earl, H.—clinical neuropsychology, child and family psychotherapy

Fargo, J.—homeless prevention, social policy

Galliher, R.—social and dating relationship processes and dynamics in adolescence and rural mental health service delivery

Geiser, C.—structural equation modeling, multitrait-multimethod analysis, longitudinal modeling, spatial abilities/mental rotation

Gilbertson, D.—early intervention and prevention of behavior problems, school psychology

Johnson, C.—health psychology

Jordan, K.—cognitive development, multi-sensory perception

Madden, G.—experimental analysis of behavior

Gimpel Peacock, G.—ADHD, behavioral disorders of children

Levin, M.—acceptance and commitment therapy, web-based interventions

Lockhart, G.—development, prevention, health risk behaviors

Odum, A.—experimental analysis of behavior, behavior pharmacology

Shahan, T.— experimental analysis of behavior, drug self administration, behavior momentum, conditioned reinforcement, behavior economics

Tschanz, J.—neuropsychology of Alzheimer's disease and other dementias

Twohig, M.—behavior therapy, acceptance and commitment therapy, anxiety

White, K.—educational research, hearing loss detection in infancy, and program evaluation

Graduate Student Financial Assistance

Financial support for students enrolled in the MS and EdS programs is limited. These students should meet with their academic advisor for information about possible assistantship opportunities.

PhD students receive assistantship for support and tuition awards. Assistantships are generally awarded to students matriculated in psychology PhD programs, but are occasionally given to exceptional MS or EdS students. Furthermore, the department has some scholarship support specifically available to psychology graduate students.

Psychology Faculty

Professors

Susan L. Crowley, counseling psychologist

Melanie M. Domenech-Rodríguez, counseling/child clinical psychology

Gretchen Gimpel Peacock, school psychology

Gregory J. Madden, behavior analysis

Amy L. Odum, behavior analysis

Timothy Shahan, behavior analysis

JoAnn T. Tschanz, neuropsychology, physiological psychology

Karl R. White, research and evaluation methodology

Professors Emeritus

Frank R. Ascione, developmental

Carl D. Cheney, physiological

Tamara J. Ferguson, social and developmental psychology

Marvin G. Fifield, school and counseling

J. Grayson Osborne, behavior therapy, child

Blaine R. Worthen, research and evaluation methodology

Associate Professors

Scott C. Bates, social and community psychology

Catalin Buhusi, neuroscience

M. Scott DeBerard, health psychology

Heath Earl, clinical psychology

Jamison Fargo, measurement and statistics

Renee V. Galliher, clinical psychology

Donna M. Gilbertson, school psychology

Mark S. Innocenti, school psychology

Kerry Jordan, psychology and neuroscience

Michael Twohig, clinical psychology

Assistant Professors

Mona Buhusi, neuroscience

Christian Geiser, measurement and statistics

Christopher Johnson, health psychology

Michael Levin, clinical psychology

Ginger Lockhart, human development

Research Assistant Professor

Susan G. Friedman, research methods

Lecturer

Carrie S. Madden, child/school psychology

Adjunct and Clinical Faculty

Sandra Ameel, school counseling

Carolyn G. Barcus, counseling psychology

Thomas Berry, counseling psychology

Kathryn Bitner, counseling psychology

David W. Bush, clinical/counseling

Richard D. Gordin, Jr., sport and exercise psychology

Marilyn Hammond, special education

Kris Hart, school counseling

LuAnn Helms, counseling psychology

Anne Hunt, statistics

Bruce Johns, clinical psychology

Amy Kleiner, counseling psychology

Tera Lensgrav-Benson, clinical psychology

Mark A. Nafziger, counseling psychology

Camille J. Odell, school counseling, clinical instructor

Brian Tschanz, social psychology

Marietta Veeder, clinical psychology

Thomas Wiltbank, school counseling

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Psychology - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Psychology

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Graduate School Preparation

The psychology major has been designed so that students take classes that will help them compete in applying for graduate school. Students planning to apply to graduate school need to become actively involved with faculty research, form an association with Psi Chi, and enroll in independent research and readings courses.

Students are encouraged to become involved with the faculty in independent research or applied experiences. Involvement in these experiences is associated with greater chances of successful graduate school admission and/or competitive post-baccalaureate employment, especially for students who pursue this involvement early in their undergraduate careers.

Psychology students have achieved remarkable success in procuring funding to support student-initiated research projects via Utah State University's competitive University Research Cooperative Opportunity (URCO) mechanism and the national honor society of psychology (Psi Chi).

Students have been first authors or co-authors on numerous scholarly presentations at regional, national, and international conferences in psychology (e.g., Association of Behavior Analysis, American Psychological Association, European Conference of Developmental Psychology, International Society for the Study of Behavioral Development, Society for Personality and Social Psychology, Society for Research in Adolescence, and Society for Research in Human Development). Students have competed successfully each year for awards that recognize their achievements. Together with the faculty, the students have published in premier research journals in psychology (e.g., Developmental Psychology, Journal of Applied Psychology, Journal of Clinical Psychology, Journal of Experimental Psychology, and Sex Roles) and books in psychology.

The Department of Psychology and Utah State University actively support students' efforts by awarding matching funding to support the attendance of conferences at which they can present their accepted conference presentations.

Psychology Courses Fulfilling University Studies Requirements

The following Psychology courses may be used to fulfill General Education Requirements and the University Studies Depth Requirements in the areas indicated:

Breadth Social Sciences (BSS):

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

Depth Social Sciences (DSS):

PSY 3120 - Abuse, Neglect, and the Psychological Dimensions of Intimate Violence (DSS) 3

PSY 3210 - Abnormal Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 3400 - Analysis of Behavior: Advanced (DSS) 4

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 3510 - Social Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4210 - Personality Theory (DSS) 3

PSY 4230 - Psychology of Gender (DSS) 3

PSY 4240 - Multicultural Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4420 - Cognitive Psychology (DSS) 3

Communications Intensive (CI):

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 4950 - Undergraduate Apprenticeship (CI) 3

PSY 4960 - Advanced Undergraduate Apprenticeship (CI) 3

PSY 5200 - Introduction to Interviewing and Counseling (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI):

PSY 3010 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 4

Note:

Although these courses may be applied toward fulfilling the University Studies breadth, depth, communications intensive, and quantitative intensive requirements, students must be prepared to complete additional writing or library assignments, as required for University Studies.

General Undergraduate Psychology Major:

Required Courses (25 credits), plus

Core Domains(13 credits),

Specialization (6 credits), and

Apprenticeship (3 credits)

Requirements for a psychology major consist of a broad preparation of 25 credits of specified coursework, plus a minimum of 19 credits of approved Psychology elective courses, and 3 credits of an apprenticeship, which allows for integration of coursework knowledge (theory)

through application, for a total of 47 credits. At least 20 Psychology credits must be upper-division, 12 of which must be taken at USU.

A. Required Courses (25 credits)

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

PSY 1400 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles 3

PSY 1410 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles Lab 1

PSY 3010 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 4

PSY 2010 - Orientation to Psychology as a Career and Profession 2

PSY 3210 - Abnormal Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 5330 - Principles of Psychological Measurement and Test Theory 3

B. Core Domain (13 credits)

Biological Basis of Behavior: Select 3 credits from the following:

PSY 3460 - Neuroscience I 3

PSY 4460 - Neuroscience II 4

Learning and Cognition: Select 4 credits from the following:

PSY 3400 - Analysis of Behavior: Advanced (DSS) 4

PSY 4420 - Cognitive Psychology (DSS) 3 and

PSY 4430 - Cognitive Psychology Laboratory 1

Socioculture Influences: Select 3 credits from the following:

PSY 4230 - Psychology of Gender (DSS) 3

PSY 4240 - Multicultural Psychology (DSS) 3

Persons and Society: Select 3 credits from the following:

PSY 3510 - Social Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4210 - Personality Theory (DSS) 3

C. Specialization Courses (6 credits minimum)

Select at least 6 credits from the following. (A course from the Core Domain list may count as fulfilling the Specialization requirement if and only if it has not been counted as a Core Domain requirement.)

PSY 2100 - Developmental Psychology: Adolescence 3

PSY 3110 - Health Psychology 3

PSY 3120 - Abuse, Neglect, and the Psychological Dimensions of Intimate Violence (DSS) 3 (online only)

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

PSY 3720 - Behavior Assessment and Intervention I 3

PSY 5100 - History and Systems of Psychology 3

PSY 5200 - Introduction to Interviewing and Counseling (CI) 3

PSY 4000 - Mental Aspects of Sports Performance 3 or

PEP 4000 - Mental Aspects of Sports Performance 3

Or

PSY 5050 - Psychological Aspects of Sports Performance 3 or

PEP 5050 - Psychological Aspects of Sports Performance 3

D. Required Apprenticeship Course (3 credits)

PSY 4950 - Undergraduate Apprenticeship (CI) 3

Note:

A minor in another area is required. A minimum overall USU GPA of 2.75 is required for graduation, with a minimum GPA of 3.0 in Psychology. Students must receive a grade of C- or better in all psychology courses (USU and transfer) in order to have them counted toward major requirements. (Students desiring licensure for teaching in secondary schools must also meet the requirements of the Secondary Education Program of the School of Teacher Education and Leadership.)

Meeting these minimum requirements alone is insufficient to prepare for competitive employment opportunities or to secure admission to graduate school. Students who are planning to secure optimal employment or graduate admissions need to first affiliate with a faculty mentor, as well as become involved in research or applied experiences with the faculty member,

as soon as they know they will pursue a major in psychology. These students should enroll in one of PSY 5900, PSY 5910, or PSY 5930 as soon as they have identified a mentor and have met Utah State University's admission requirements for the Department of Psychology Pre-psychology Major designation. They should pursue their own creative research opportunity experience with the faculty member and enroll in PSY 4910 during the second semester of their junior year and absolutely no later than the first semester of their senior year. They should plan to enroll in an additional section of PSY 5900, PSY 5910, or PSY 5930 during their senior year.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Psychology - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Psychology

Graduate School Preparation

The psychology major has been designed so that students take classes that will help them compete in applying for graduate school. Students planning to apply to graduate school need to become actively involved with faculty research, form an association with Psi Chi, and enroll in independent research and readings courses.

Students are encouraged to become involved with the faculty in independent research or applied experiences. Involvement in these experiences is associated with greater chances of successful graduate school admission and/or competitive post-baccalaureate employment, especially for students who pursue this involvement early in their undergraduate careers.

Psychology students have achieved remarkable success in procuring funding to support student-initiated research projects via Utah State University's competitive University Research Cooperative Opportunity (URCO) mechanism and the national honor society of psychology (Psi Chi).

Students have been first authors or co-authors on numerous scholarly presentations at regional, national, and international conferences in psychology (e.g., Association of Behavior Analysis, American Psychological Association, European Conference of Developmental Psychology, International Society for the Study of Behavioral Development, Society for Personality and Social Psychology, Society for Research in Adolescence, and Society for Research in Human Development). Students have competed successfully each year for awards that recognize their achievements. Together with the faculty, the students have published in premier research journals in psychology (e.g., Developmental Psychology, Journal of Applied Psychology, Journal of Clinical Psychology, Journal of Experimental Psychology, and Sex Roles) and books in psychology.

The Department of Psychology and Utah State University actively support students' efforts by awarding matching

funding to support the attendance of conferences at which they can present their accepted conference presentations.

Psychology Courses Fulfilling University Studies Requirements

The following Psychology courses may be used to fulfill General Education Requirements and the University Studies Depth Requirements in the areas indicated:

Breadth Social Sciences (BSS):

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

Depth Social Sciences (DSS):

PSY 3120 - Abuse, Neglect, and the Psychological Dimensions of Intimate Violence (DSS) 3

PSY 3210 - Abnormal Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 3400 - Analysis of Behavior: Advanced (DSS) 4

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 3510 - Social Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4210 - Personality Theory (DSS) 3

PSY 4230 - Psychology of Gender (DSS) 3

PSY 4240 - Multicultural Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4420 - Cognitive Psychology (DSS) 3

Communications Intensive (CI):

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 4950 - Undergraduate Apprenticeship (CI) 3

PSY 4960 - Advanced Undergraduate Apprenticeship (CI) 3

PSY 5200 - Introduction to Interviewing and Counseling (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI):

PSY 3010 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 4

Note:

Although these courses may be applied toward fulfilling the University Studies breadth, depth, communications

intensive, and quantitative intensive requirements, students must be prepared to complete additional writing or library assignments, as required for University Studies.

General Undergraduate Psychology Major:

Required Courses (25 credits), plus

Core Domains(13 credits),

Specialization (6 credits), and

Apprenticeship (3 credits)

Requirements for a psychology major consist of a broad preparation of 25 credits of specified coursework, plus a minimum of 19 credits of approved Psychology elective courses, and 3 credits of an apprenticeship, which allows for integration of coursework knowledge (theory) through application, for a total of 47 credits. At least 20 Psychology credits must be upper-division, 12 of which must be taken at USU.

A. Required Courses (25 credits)

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

PSY 1400 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles 3

PSY 1410 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles Lab 1

PSY 3010 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 4

PSY 2010 - Orientation to Psychology as a Career and Profession 2

PSY 3210 - Abnormal Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 5330 - Principles of Psychological Measurement and Test Theory 3

B. Core Domain (13 credits)

Biological Basis of Behavior: Select 3 credits from the following:

PSY 3460 - Neuroscience I 3

PSY 4460 - Neuroscience II 4

Learning and Cognition: Select 4 credits from the following:

PSY 3400 - Analysis of Behavior: Advanced (DSS) 4

PSY 4420 - Cognitive Psychology (DSS) 3 and

PSY 4430 - Cognitive Psychology Laboratory 1

Socioculture Influences: Select 3 credits from the following:

PSY 4230 - Psychology of Gender (DSS) 3

PSY 4240 - Multicultural Psychology (DSS) 3

Persons and Society: Select 3 credits from the following:

PSY 3510 - Social Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4210 - Personality Theory (DSS) 3

C. Specialization Courses (6 credits minimum)

Select at least 6 credits from the following. (A course from the Core Domain list may count as fulfilling the Specialization requirement if and only if it has not been counted as a Core Domain requirement.)

PSY 2100 - Developmental Psychology: Adolescence 3

PSY 3110 - Health Psychology 3

PSY 3120 - Abuse, Neglect, and the Psychological Dimensions of Intimate Violence (DSS) 3 (online only)

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

PSY 3720 - Behavior Assessment and Intervention I 3

PSY 5100 - History and Systems of Psychology 3

PSY 5200 - Introduction to Interviewing and Counseling (CI) 3

PSY 4000 - Mental Aspects of Sports Performance 3 or

PEP 4000 - Mental Aspects of Sports Performance 3

Or

PSY 5050 - Psychological Aspects of Sports Performance 3 or

PEP 5050 - Psychological Aspects of Sports Performance 3

D. Required Apprenticeship Course (3 credits)

PSY 4950 - Undergraduate Apprenticeship (CI) 3

Note:

A minor in another area is required. A minimum overall USU GPA of 2.75 is required for graduation, with a minimum GPA of 3.0 in Psychology. Students must receive a grade of C- or better in all psychology courses (USU and transfer) in order to have them counted toward major requirements. (Students desiring licensure for teaching in secondary schools must also meet the requirements of the Secondary Education Program of the School of Teacher Education and Leadership.)

Meeting these minimum requirements alone is insufficient to prepare for competitive employment opportunities or to secure admission to graduate school. Students who are planning to secure optimal employment or graduate admissions need to first affiliate with a faculty mentor, as well as become involved in research or applied experiences with the faculty member, as soon as they know they will pursue a major in psychology. These students should enroll in one of PSY 5900, PSY 5910, or PSY 5930 as soon as they have identified a mentor and have met Utah State University's admission requirements for the Department of Psychology Pre-psychology Major designation. They should pursue their own creative research opportunity experience with the faculty member and enroll in PSY 4910 during the second semester of their junior year and absolutely no later than the first semester of their senior year. They should plan to enroll in an additional section of PSY 5900, PSY 5910, or PSY 5930 during their senior year.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Psychology Teaching - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Psychology

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Graduate School Preparation

The psychology major has been designed so that students take classes that will help them compete in applying for graduate school. Students planning to apply to graduate school need to become actively involved with faculty research, form an association with Psi Chi, and enroll in independent research and readings courses.

Students are encouraged to become involved with the faculty in independent research or applied experiences. Involvement in these experiences is associated with greater chances of successful graduate school admission and/or competitive post-baccalaureate employment, especially for students who pursue this involvement early in their undergraduate careers.

Psychology students have achieved remarkable success in procuring funding to support student-initiated research projects via Utah State University's competitive University Research Cooperative Opportunity (URCO) mechanism and the national honor society of psychology (Psi Chi).

Students have been first authors or co-authors on numerous scholarly presentations at regional, national, and international conferences in psychology (e.g., Association of Behavior Analysis, American Psychological Association, European Conference of Developmental Psychology, International Society for the Study of

Behavioral Development, Society for Personality and Social Psychology, Society for Research in Adolescence, and Society for Research in Human Development). Students have competed successfully each year for awards that recognize their achievements. Together with the faculty, the students have published in premier research journals in psychology (e.g., Developmental Psychology, Journal of Applied Psychology, Journal of Clinical Psychology, Journal of Experimental Psychology, and Sex Roles) and books in psychology.

The Department of Psychology and Utah State University actively support students' efforts by awarding matching funding to support the attendance of conferences at which they can present their accepted conference presentations.

Psychology Courses Fulfilling University Studies Requirements

The following Psychology courses may be used to fulfill General Education Requirements and the University Studies Depth Requirements in the areas indicated:

Breadth Social Sciences (BSS):

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

Depth Social Sciences (DSS):

PSY 3120 - Abuse, Neglect, and the Psychological Dimensions of Intimate Violence (DSS) 3

PSY 3210 - Abnormal Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 3400 - Analysis of Behavior: Advanced (DSS) 4

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 3510 - Social Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4210 - Personality Theory (DSS) 3

PSY 4230 - Psychology of Gender (DSS) 3

PSY 4240 - Multicultural Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4420 - Cognitive Psychology (DSS) 3

Communications Intensive (CI):

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 4950 - Undergraduate Apprenticeship (CI) 3

PSY 4960 - Advanced Undergraduate Apprenticeship (CI) 3

PSY 5200 - Introduction to Interviewing and Counseling (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI):

PSY 3010 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 4

Note:

Although these courses may be applied toward fulfilling the University Studies breadth, depth, communications intensive, and quantitative intensive requirements, students must be prepared to complete additional writing or library assignments, as required for University Studies.

Psychology Teaching Major:

Required Psychology Courses (27 credits), plus

Elective Psychology Courses (13 credits)

Requirements for a Teaching Major in Psychology broadly consist of 27 credits of specified psychology coursework and 13 credits of elective psychology coursework, for a total of 43 credits in psychology. Only 16 of these 43 psychology credits may be taken in lower-division courses. The remaining 27 credits must be received in 3000- or 4000-level psychology courses. At least 12 of the upper-division credits must have been earned in courses completed at USU. A minor in another field of study is also required. Prospective teachers must complete 35 credits of the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) in the Secondary Education Program of the School of Teacher Education and Leadership. Required GPA for psychology courses is 3.0. Students must receive a grade of C- or better in all psychology courses (USU and transfer) in order to have them counted toward major requirements.

A. Required Courses (27 credits)

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

PSY 1400 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles 3

PSY 1410 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles Lab 1

PSY 2100 - Developmental Psychology: Adolescence 3

PSY 3010 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 4

PSY 3210 - Abnormal Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

PSY 5330 - Principles of Psychological Measurement and Test Theory 3

B. Core Domain (13 credits)

Biological Basis of Behavior: Select 3 credits from the following:

PSY 3450 - Perception and Psychophysics 3

PSY 3460 - Neuroscience I 3

Learning and Cognition: Select 4 credits from the following:

PSY 3400 - Analysis of Behavior: Advanced (DSS) 4

PSY 4420 - Cognitive Psychology (DSS) 3 and

PSY 4430 - Cognitive Psychology Laboratory 1

Socioculture Influences: Select 3 credits from the following:

PSY 4230 - Psychology of Gender (DSS) 3

PSY 4240 - Multicultural Psychology (DSS) 3

Persons and Society: Select 3 credits from the following:

PSY 3510 - Social Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4210 - Personality Theory (DSS) 3

C. Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)
(35 credits)

Admission to Secondary Education must be completed approximately one semester before the following courses may be taken.

Level 1 (15-week courses) (11 credits)

Students at Level 1 must complete the following courses:

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit required)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

Special Methods Course (major or minor) 3 1

Clinical Experience I Course (major or minor) 1 1

Level 2 (15-week courses) (12 credits)

Students at Level 2 must complete the following courses:

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

Special Methods Course (major or minor) 3 1

Clinical Experience II Course (major or minor) 1 1

Level 3 (includes 13 weeks of student teaching and 2 weeks of Student Teaching Seminar) (12 credits)

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

1 Students must complete a methods course and a clinical experience course for each of their teaching subjects. Students should check with the department offering their other teaching subject for methods and clinical experience course numbers in that subject. Students electing Psychology at Level 1 should register for SCED 3500 (methods course) and SCED 3300 (clinical course). Students electing Psychology at Level 2 should register for SCED 3500 (methods course) and SCED 4300 (clinical course).

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Psychology Teaching - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Psychology

Graduate School Preparation

The psychology major has been designed so that students take classes that will help them compete in applying for graduate school. Students planning to apply to graduate school need to become actively involved with faculty research, form an association with Psi Chi, and enroll in independent research and readings courses.

Students are encouraged to become involved with the faculty in independent research or applied experiences. Involvement in these experiences is associated with greater chances of successful graduate school admission and/or competitive post-baccalaureate employment, especially for students who pursue this involvement early in their undergraduate careers.

Psychology students have achieved remarkable success in procuring funding to support student-initiated

research projects via Utah State University's competitive University Research Cooperative Opportunity (URCO) mechanism and the national honor society of psychology (Psi Chi).

Students have been first authors or co-authors on numerous scholarly presentations at regional, national, and international conferences in psychology (e.g., Association of Behavior Analysis, American Psychological Association, European Conference of Developmental Psychology, International Society for the Study of Behavioral Development, Society for Personality and Social Psychology, Society for Research in Adolescence, and Society for Research in Human Development). Students have competed successfully each year for awards that recognize their achievements. Together with the faculty, the students have published in premier research journals in psychology (e.g., Developmental Psychology, Journal of Applied Psychology, Journal of Clinical Psychology, Journal of Experimental Psychology, and Sex Roles) and books in psychology.

The Department of Psychology and Utah State University actively support students' efforts by awarding matching funding to support the attendance of conferences at which they can present their accepted conference presentations.

Psychology Courses Fulfilling University Studies Requirements

The following Psychology courses may be used to fulfill General Education Requirements and the University Studies Depth Requirements in the areas indicated:

Breadth Social Sciences (BSS):

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

Depth Social Sciences (DSS):

PSY 3120 - Abuse, Neglect, and the Psychological Dimensions of Intimate Violence (DSS) 3

PSY 3210 - Abnormal Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 3400 - Analysis of Behavior: Advanced (DSS) 4

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 3510 - Social Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4210 - Personality Theory (DSS) 3

PSY 4230 - Psychology of Gender (DSS) 3

PSY 4240 - Multicultural Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4420 - Cognitive Psychology (DSS) 3

Communications Intensive (CI):

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 4950 - Undergraduate Apprenticeship (CI) 3

PSY 4960 - Advanced Undergraduate Apprenticeship (CI) 3

PSY 5200 - Introduction to Interviewing and Counseling (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI):

PSY 3010 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 4

Note:

Although these courses may be applied toward fulfilling the University Studies breadth, depth, communications intensive, and quantitative intensive requirements, students must be prepared to complete additional writing or library assignments, as required for University Studies.

Psychology Teaching Major:

Required Psychology Courses (27 credits), plus

Elective Psychology Courses (13 credits)

Requirements for a Teaching Major in Psychology broadly consist of 27 credits of specified psychology coursework and 13 credits of elective psychology coursework, for a total of 43 credits in psychology. Only 16 of these 43 psychology credits may be taken in lower-division courses. The remaining 27 credits must be received in 3000- or 4000-level psychology courses. At least 12 of the upper-division credits must have been earned in courses completed at USU. A minor in another field of study is also required. Prospective teachers must complete 35 credits of the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) in the Secondary Education Program of the School of Teacher Education and Leadership. Required GPA for psychology courses is 3.0. Students must receive a grade of C- or better in all psychology courses (USU and transfer) in order to have them counted toward major requirements.

A. Required Courses (27 credits)

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

PSY 1400 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles 3

PSY 1410 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles Lab 1

PSY 2100 - Developmental Psychology: Adolescence 3

PSY 3010 - Psychological Statistics (QI) 4

PSY 3210 - Abnormal Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

PSY 5330 - Principles of Psychological Measurement and Test Theory 3

B. Core Domain (13 credits)

Biological Basis of Behavior: Select 3 credits from the following:

PSY 3450 - Perception and Psychophysics 3

PSY 3460 - Neuroscience I 3

Learning and Cognition: Select 4 credits from the following:

PSY 3400 - Analysis of Behavior: Advanced (DSS) 4

PSY 4420 - Cognitive Psychology (DSS) 3 and

PSY 4430 - Cognitive Psychology Laboratory 1

Socioculture Influences: Select 3 credits from the following:

PSY 4230 - Psychology of Gender (DSS) 3

PSY 4240 - Multicultural Psychology (DSS) 3

Persons and Society: Select 3 credits from the following:

PSY 3510 - Social Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4210 - Personality Theory (DSS) 3

C. Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)

(35 credits)

Admission to Secondary Education must be completed approximately one semester before the following courses may be taken.

Level 1 (15-week courses) (11 credits)

Students at Level 1 must complete the following courses:

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit required)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

Special Methods Course (major or minor) 3 1

Clinical Experience I Course (major or minor) 1 1

Level 2 (15-week courses) (12 credits)

Students at Level 2 must complete the following courses:

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

Special Methods Course (major or minor) 3 1

Clinical Experience II Course (major or minor) 1 1

Level 3 (includes 13 weeks of student teaching and 2 weeks of Student Teaching Seminar) (12 credits)

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

1 Students must complete a methods course and a clinical experience course for each of their teaching subjects. Students should check with the department offering their other teaching subject for methods and clinical experience course numbers in that subject. Students electing Psychology at Level 1 should register for SCED 3500 (methods course) and SCED 3300 (clinical course). Students electing Psychology at Level 2 should register for SCED 3500 (methods course) and SCED 4300 (clinical course).

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Psychology Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Psychology

Required Courses (10 credits), plus

Elective Courses (8 credits minimum)

A. Required Courses (10 credits)

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

PSY 1400 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles 3

PSY 1410 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles Lab 1

B. Electives (8 credits minimum)

Choose course(s) from required or core domain courses listed for the Psychology Major to total 18 credits. PSY 2010 will not count toward the minor.

The student's grade point average for all psychology courses, USU or transfer, must average 3.0 or above to qualify for credit toward the minor. At least 12 credits of the 18 required credits must be completed at USU. Students must receive a grade of C- or higher in all psychology courses (USU and transfer) in order to have them counted toward minor requirements.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Psychology Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Psychology

Required Psychology Courses (15 credits), plus

Elective Psychology Courses (3 credits)

At least 12 credits of the 18 required credits must be completed at USU. In addition, they must select at least one 3-credit class from the list of courses required for or serving as primary electives for the psychology major. Required GPA for psychology courses is 3.0. Students must receive a grade of C- or better in all psychology courses (USU and transfer) in order to have them counted toward minor requirements. Finally, they need to fulfill the 35-credit requirement for the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) in the Secondary Education Program of the School of Teacher Education and Leadership.

A. Required Courses (15 credits)

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development 3

PSY 1400 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles 3

PSY 1410 - Analysis of Behavior: Basic Principles Lab 1

PSY 2100 - Developmental Psychology: Adolescence 3

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

B. Electives (3 credits minimum)

Choose course(s) from required or core domain courses listed for the Psychology Major to total 18 credits. PSY 2010 will not count toward the minor.

Note:

The Psychology Teaching Minor also requires the completion of the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) (35 credits). See section C under the Psychology Teaching, BA or the Psychology Teaching - BS.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Psychology - MEd

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Psychology

School Counselor Education

(TEAC - Accredited)

Completion of this program qualifies graduates for professional licensure in School Counseling. Coursework is formulated to train students in a broad range of skills, including K-16 college and career readiness, individual and group counseling for diverse populations; behavior and educational assessment and intervention; research and methodological foundations; and ethical, legal, and professional standards. Experiential learning in the form of practicum and internship placements is a critical component of the program. The program is approved by the Utah State Office of Education and licensure reciprocity is in place broadly across the U.S. The program originates on the campus of USU and is broadcast live via Interactive Video Conferencing to 14 sites within Utah's boundaries or through face-to-face instructorship in Kaysville, Utah. The program is fully accredited by the Teacher Education Accreditation Council (TEAC).

Absolute undergraduate course prerequisites for admission to the MEd in Psychology with a Specialization in School Counseling are as follows: (1) Analysis of Behavior, (2) Abnormal Psychology, and (3) Psychological Statistics (or equivalent) with a B or better.

The MEd in Psychology with Specialization in School Counseling requires a minimum of 46 semester credits.

The following courses are required:

PSY 6130 - Evidence-Based Practice: School Intervention 3

PSY 6240 - Comprehensive School Counseling Programs 3

PSY 6250 - Internship in School Counseling and Guidance 1-10 (6 credits required)

PSY 6290 - Diversity Issues in Treatment and Assessment 3

PSY 6330 - Principles of Psychological Measurement and Test Theory 3

PSY 6340 - Consultation in the Schools 3

PSY 6350 - Introduction to Theories of Intervention in Psychology 3

PSY 6370 - Practicum in School Counseling 3

PSY 6390 - Program Evaluation in the Schools: Models and Guidelines 3

PSY 6420 - Group Counseling in the Schools 3

PSY 6460 - Ethical, Legal and Professional Issues in School Counseling 3

PSY 6530 - Developmental Psychology 3

PSY 6610 - College and Career Readiness for School Counselors 3

PSY 6810 - Seminar 1-3 Grant Writing (2 credits required) and Career Development (2 credits)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Psychology - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Psychology

Combined and Integrated (C-I)

Clinical/Counseling/School Psychology, (APA-accredited)

This program integrates the theory and practice of psychology common to the disciplines traditionally denoted as clinical, counseling, and school psychology. It subscribes to the scientist-practitioner model, and students completing the program will enter professional practice in a variety of settings, including VA hospitals, mental health centers, hospitals, clinics, schools, and academic settings. The program provides an excellent balance of research and practitioner skill training. A research thesis and dissertation are required of all students. The combined program provides generalized training, along with three areas of emphasis. The emphasis areas are designed for students to begin systematically developing a specialty area in line with their future career goals. The three areas of concentration mirror faculty interest and expertise and include: health psychology/neuropsychology, child clinical/school psychology, and rural and multicultural psychology. The program is also affiliated with the American Indian Support Project, one of the nation's most successful programs for training and mentoring American Indian psychologists.

Complete information on accreditation guidelines and principles is available through the Commission on Accreditation (CoA) at Education Directorate, American Psychological Association, 750 First Street NE, Washington DC 20002-4242, (202) 336-5979, or on the web at: <http://www.apa.org/ed/accreditation/>

Absolute undergraduate prerequisites for admission to the PhD program in Combined Clinical/Counseling/School are as follows: (1) Elementary Statistics; (2) Theories/Research in Learning; (3) Abnormal Psychology; and (4) Theories/Research in Personality.

The Combined Clinical/Counseling/School Psychology PhD requires 105-107 total semester credits, including the following:

A. MS Courses

PSY 6150 - Evidence-Based Practice I: Children and Adolescents 2

PSY 6290 - Diversity Issues in Treatment and Assessment 3

PSY 6310 - Intellectual Assessment 3

PSY 6320 - Objective Assessment of Personality and Affect 3

PSY 6350 - Introduction to Theories of Intervention in Psychology 3

PSY 6360 - Introduction to the Practice of Professional Psychology 3

PSY 6570 - Introduction to Educational and Psychological Research 3

PSY 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3

PSY 6750 - Evidence-Based Practice II: Adults 2

PSY 6850 - Introduction to the Combined Doctoral Program 1

PSY 6970 - Thesis 1-6

PSY 7270 - Lifespan Psychopathology 3

PSY 7350 - Integrated Practicum with Adults, Adolescents, and Children 3 (6 credits required)

B. PhD Program Courses

PSY 6100 - History and Systems of Psychology 3

PSY 6510 - Social Psychology 3

PSY 6530 - Developmental Psychology 3

PSY 6630 - Supervision and Consultation in Psychological and Educational Settings 3 or

PSY 7630 - Supervision and Consultation in Applied Psychology 1

PSY 6650 - Theories of Learning: The Behavioral Perspective 3 or

PSY 6660 - Cognition and Instruction 3

PSY 6750 - Evidence-Based Practice II: Adults 2

PSY 7100 - Biological Basis of Behavior 3

PSY 7230 - Theory and Research in Personality 3

PSY 7250 - Professional Ethics and Standards 1-3 (3 credits required)

PSY 7360 - Practicum in Clinical Child/School Psychology
3 (6 credits required)

PSY 7370 - Practicum in Counseling/Clinical Psychology
3 (6 credits required)

PSY 7610 - Measurement, Design, and Analysis II 3

PSY 7670 - Literature Reviews in Education and
Psychology 2 or

Other approved research course (2-3 cr) 2-3

PSY 7850 - Internship and Professional Development
Seminar 1

PSY 7950 - Internship in Professional Psychology 1 (3
credits required)

PSY 7970 - Dissertation 1-18 (12 credits minimum)

Electives 9

Note:

The MS counseling psychology degree is available only to
students matriculated into the PhD
Clinical/Counseling/School program.

Experimental and Applied Psychological Science (EAPS)

The department offers a PhD program in Experimental
and Applied Psychological Science. The program is
designed to prepare students for careers in research
and/or teaching in academic, public, or private settings.
While satisfying the department's general requirements,
students may design their programs to become
specialists in a variety of areas, such as behavior analysis,
sociobehavior, epidemiology, and cognition brain and
behavior. A research thesis and/or dissertation are
required of all students.

A. MS Degree Curriculum

The Experimental and Applied Psychological Science MS
requires a minimum of 32 credits, as follows:

PSY 6570 - Introduction to Educational and Psychological
Research 3

PSY 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3

PSY 6900 - Independent Study 1-3 or (3 credits
required)

PSY 6910 - Independent Research 1-3 (3 credits
required)

PSY 6970 - Thesis 1-6 (complete 8 or more credits)

Content Requirements (12 credits):

Students must complete four of the following six courses:

PSY 6510 - Social Psychology 3

PSY 6650 - Theories of Learning: The Behavioral
Perspective 3

PSY 6660 - Cognition and Instruction 3

PSY 7100 - Biological Basis of Behavior 3

PSY 7110 - Advanced Theories in Cognitive Psychology 3

PSY 7230 - Theory and Research in Personality 3

Other Requirements (3 credits):

PSY 7090 - Experimental and Applied Psychological
Science Program Seminar 1

PSY 7250 - Professional Ethics and Standards 1-3 (2
credits maximum)

B. PhD Degree Curriculum

The Experimental and Applied Psychological Science PhD
requires a minimum of 63 total credits past the MS
degree, including:

PSY 7090 - Experimental and Applied Psychological
Science Program Seminar 1 (6 credits required)

PSY 7610 - Measurement, Design, and Analysis II 3

PSY 7670 - Literature Reviews in Education and
Psychology 2

PSY 7700 - Grant Writing 3

PSY 7780 - Multivariate Statistical Analysis I: Observed
Variables 3

Specialty Area Electives (21 credits):

Students should consult with their supervisory
committee to determine which Specialty Area Electives
they should complete.

Additional Requirements for Psychology PhD Programs

All PhD candidates must meet the following general core requirements, regardless of specialty emphasis: (1) submission of an article for publication in a recognized journal; (2) presentation of research findings at a regional or national convention or professional meeting; (3) completion of the doctoral dissertation; (4) a comprehensive literature review; (5) completion of the research core; and (6) completion of an apprenticeship or internship. Students in the combined PhD program must also complete a formal case presentation, and compete nationally for admission to an APA-approved, 2,000-hour predoctoral internship. The Experimental and Applied Psychological Science program has an additional requirement of a grant proposal.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Psychology - EdS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

School Psychology, NASP-approved

USU's nationally approved program in school psychology emphasizes child development issues, assessment and treatment of emotional and behavioral disorders, and consultation activities appropriate to school settings. The program is approved by the Utah State Office of Education for licensure of school psychologists. Students are required to complete a research thesis (Graduate School Plan A option).

Absolute undergraduate course prerequisites for admission to the EdS specialization in School Psychology are as follows: (1) Abnormal Psychology, and (2) Theories/Research in Personality.

The following courses are required:

PSY 6150 - Evidence-Based Practice I: Children and Adolescents 2

PSY 6290 - Diversity Issues in Treatment and Assessment 3

PSY 6310 - Intellectual Assessment 3

PSY 6320 - Objective Assessment of Personality and Affect 3

PSY 6600 - Research Design and Analysis I 3

PSY 6350 - Introduction to Theories of Intervention in Psychology 3

PSY 6360 - Introduction to the Practice of Professional Psychology 3

PSY 6380 - Practicum in School Psychology 3 (Students must earn 3 credits during each of two semesters.) (6 credits required)

PSY 6410 - Psychoeducational Assessment 3

PSY 6450 - Introduction to School Psychology 1

PSY 6530 - Developmental Psychology 3

PSY 6570 - Introduction to Educational and Psychological Research 3

PSY 6630 - Supervision and Consultation in Psychological and Educational Settings 3

PSY 6660 - Cognition and Instruction 3

PSY 6810 - Seminar 1-3 Advanced Academic and Behavioral Interventions (3 credits required)

PSY 6810 - Seminar 1-3 Theory and Practice in School Psychology (2 credits maximum)

PSY 6810 - Seminar 1-3 Parent Training (7 credits required)

PSY 6950 - Internship in School Psychology 1-3 (Students must earn 3 credits during each of two consecutive semesters.) (6 credits required)

PSY 6970 - Thesis 1-6 (6 credits required)

PSY 7250 - Professional Ethics and Standards 1-3 (3 credits required)

PSY 7270 - Lifespan Psychopathology 3

PSY 7820 - Neuropsychology: Principles and Assessment 2 or 4 (2 credits required)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Special Education and Rehabilitation

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Benjamin Lignugaris/Kraft

Location: Emma Eccles Jones Education 313A

Phone: (435) 797-2382

FAX: (435) 797-3572

E-mail: ben.lig@usu.edu

WWW: <http://sper.usu.edu/>

Graduate Program Coordinators:

Special Education Master's Programs:

Charles L. Salzberg, Education 326, (435) 797-3234,
c.salzberg@usu.edu

Rehabilitation Counseling Program:

Jared Schultz, Education 303, (435) 797-3478,
jared.schultz@usu.edu

Doctoral Program:

Timothy A. Slocum, Education 314, (435) 797-3212,
tim.slocum@usu.edu

Multi-university Consortium in Sensory Impairments
Coordinator:

Judith M. Holt, Center for Persons with Disabilities 196,
(435) 797-7157, judith@cpd2.usu.edu

Advising:

On Campus Advising and Student Teaching Coordinator:

Darcie L. Peterson, Education 371, (435) 797-3252,
darcie.peterson@usu.edu

Advisors:

Distance Mild Moderate - Becky Morgan, Human Services
Research Center 304, (435) 797-7575,
becky.morgan@usu.edu

Rehabilitation Counseling - Kris Wengreen, Education
313, (435) 797-3246, kris.wengreen@usu.edu

Distance Education and Extension Program Coordinator:

Nancy K. Glomb, Education 327, (435) 797-3911,
nancy.glomb@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of
Arts (BA), Master of Science (MS), Master of Education
(MEd), and Educational Specialist (EdS) in Special
Education; Master of Rehabilitation Counseling (MRC);
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Disability Disciplines. The

Special Education and Rehabilitation Department
participates in the Doctorate of Education (EdD)
administered by the School of Teacher Education and
Leadership (TEAL).

Undergraduate emphases: BS, BA—Mild/Moderate
Disabilities, Severe Disabilities, Early Childhood (Birth to
age 5) Special Education

Graduate concentrations: MEd, MS, EdS—General Special
Education, Applied Behavior Analysis with Individuals
with Disabilities, Administrative/Supervisory, Transition
to work and post-secondary education with individuals
with disabilities (Note: Graduate concentrations will not
appear on student transcripts or diplomas.)

PhD specializations: Special Education, Applied Behavior
Analysis with Individuals with Disabilities, Rehabilitation
Counseling, Disabilities Studies, Speech-Language
Pathology

Licensure is available for teachers in early childhood
(birth to age 5) special education, mild/moderate
disabilities, and severe disabilities. At the postbachelor's
level, licensure is available for teachers in vision and
hearing impairments. A Special Education composite
licensure program is available with the Elementary
Education Program in the School of Teacher Education
and Leadership (TEAL). A dual licensure program is
available with secondary education content majors in the
School of TEAL and with early childhood students
pursuing a master's in Deaf Education.
www.comd.usu.edu/html/graduate-programs/specialized-programs/auditory-learning

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The undergraduate programs in the Department of
Special Education and Rehabilitation offer educational
and training opportunities for teachers and support
personnel working with exceptional children and adults
with disabilities. The programs prepare students to work
with individuals with mild/moderate and severe
disabilities and with early childhood (birth to age 5)
special education. Students who are majoring in other
teaching fields (i.e., elementary education, secondary
education) are encouraged to pursue a second
certification by taking those courses which lead to a
special education license. Teacher education programs in
the department are accredited by the State of Utah. These

programs are also fully accredited through the Teacher Education Accreditation Council (TEAC).

Areas of Emphasis

The Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation offers training programs for individuals who want to work with children and adults with disabilities. A student fulfilling the undergraduate course requirements will qualify for a BS or BA degree in special education and be eligible for a license to teach students with mild/moderate disabilities, students with severe disabilities, or young children with disabilities. The severe and mild/moderate licenses allow graduates to teach pupils with disabilities from kindergarten through 12th grades. The birth to age 5 special education license allows graduates to teach young children with disabilities. In addition, the department offers composite and dual teaching majors with the Elementary Education Program and dual teaching majors with the Secondary Education Program, both of which are part of the School of Teacher Education and Leadership. Students completing the dual major requirements in secondary education will be eligible for teacher licensure in one of the special education areas and the secondary education content major. Students completing the composite or dual major requirements in elementary education will be eligible for teacher licensure in one of the special education areas and elementary education. Students interested in teaching preschool children with disabilities may receive a birth to age 5 special education license for ages 0-5, in addition to a K-12 special education license in severe or mild/moderate disabilities. A Birth to Age 3 minor is available for Family, Consumer, and Human Development majors.

Requirements

Admission Requirements

Students are admitted to the Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation as Pre-Special Education majors by meeting the Utah State University minimum requirements. To become a Special Education major, a student must make written application to the department after meeting the following prerequisites: (1) completion of at least 40 attempted semester credits with a cumulative GPA of 2.75 or higher; (2) completion of admission requirements to the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services Teacher Education Program; (3) passing score on the Special Education Math exam; and (4) have the following

minimum ACT scores from a test in the past five years: 20 Composite, 18 English, 18 Math, 18 Reading, 18 Science. Mild/Moderate students must also complete both MATH 1050 and STAT 1040 and take the Middle School Math Praxis Exam (0069). Students should apply to the department during fall semester of their sophomore year (October 1 deadline). Admission to the department is competitive based on several factors. These include: (1) the student's current GPA; (2) the number of credit hours completed by the end of fall semester; (3) completion of premajor classes (such as Math and FCHD 1500); (4) the number of attempts on prerequisite tests; (5) experience working with people with disabilities; and (6) the student's career goals and experiences.

GPA Requirement

A minimum GPA of 2.75 is required to apply for admission, to remain in good standing, and to graduate from the program. All required special education classes must be completed with a grade of C or better.

Advising Plans

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Assessment and Accreditation

Information about assessment within the Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation, as well as information about TEAC and CORE accreditation, can be found at: <http://sper.usu.edu/assessment/>

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the

Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For more information concerning Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts requirements and the sequence in which courses should be taken, see major planning guide available from the Special Education Advising Office (Education 371).

Financial Support

Scholarships, assistantships, grants-in-aid, and work-study programs are available through the University. In addition, there are some endowed scholarships available through the department and, sometimes, there are stipends available from federal grants.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

Admission decisions are made by the department's Graduate Program Committees: Disability Disciplines Doctoral Committee, Special Education Master's Committee, and Rehabilitation Counseling Master's Committee. Admission requirements are based upon those of the School of Graduate Studies. In addition, the committees consider experience, academic record and curriculum, formal recommendations, and test scores. Special Education master's and doctoral program admission requires GRE scores. Rehabilitation Counseling master's program admission requires GRE or MAT scores. Students applying for admission to special education graduate programs, who do not have an undergraduate special education background, may be required to complete selected undergraduate courses prior to admission as fully-matriculated graduate students.

Deadlines for application to the Special Education master's program and the Rehabilitation Counseling master's program are March 15, June 15, and October 15. The deadline for application to the Disabilities

Disciplines Doctoral program is February 1. Only complete files will be reviewed. Applications received after these dates will be considered, but opportunities for financial assistance may be limited. No applications will be considered until all required information arrives at the School of Graduate Studies office.

Teaching Licenses

The department prepares students for licensure as teachers of students with mild/moderate disabilities, students with severe disabilities, and preschool-age students with disabilities. Licensure may also be obtained in visual and/or hearing impairments through a multi university consortium program. Licensure may be obtained as part of the graduate degree program or without a graduate degree.

Doctorate of Education (EdD)

The department participates in the Doctorate of Education (EdD) degree program administered by the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL). The general purpose of the special education emphasis area of the EdD program is to prepare leadership personnel for positions in administration, supervision, curriculum development, and teacher training. For information about admission requirements, procedures to follow, and research sponsored, as well as other information, see the Department of Curriculum and Instruction

Financial Assistance

Scholarships, teaching assistantships, and research assistantships are available for qualified doctoral students. Scholarships are also available to qualified students in the Master of Rehabilitation Counseling program.

Additional Information

For additional information regarding the Special Education and Rehabilitation graduate programs, check the departmental website at: <http://sper.usu.edu/>

Special Education and Rehabilitation Faculty

Professors

Benjamin Lignugaris/Kraft, personnel preparation, secondary special education, social/vocational skill training, behavioral analysis, instructional design and program development

Robert L. Morgan, behavior analysis/transition

Charles L. Salzberg, applied behavioral analysis, single-subject research design, research on teacher training, employment preparation for persons with disabilities, video assisted training programs, paraeducator training, and students with disabilities in higher education

Julie F. Smart, rehabilitation counseling, disability studies, Hispanics with disabilities, Spanish translation of rehabilitation instruments, multicultural rehabilitation

Richard P. West, behavior analysis in education, computer based decision making, parent training, school organization and administration

Research Professors

Ron Gillam, language development, language assessment and intervention, narrative development, memory, phonological representation

Stephanie Peterson, applied behavior analysis, problem behavior, functional analysis, choice making, concurrent operants, functional communication training, teacher training, developmental disabilities

Professors Emeritus

Garth M. Eldredge, rehabilitation counseling

Alan M. Hofmeister, technology, school reform, reading and math instruction

Sarah Rule, early intervention, developmental disabilities, technology and teacher education

Associate Professors

Thomas S. Higbee, early childhood, severe disabilities, autism

Judith M. Holt, early childhood and visually impaired

Ronda R. Menlove, special education, educational leadership, special education law, distance education

Jared Schultz, rehabilitation counseling

Timothy A. Slocum, reading, mild/moderate disabilities, behavior analysis, research methods

Research Associate Professor

Sandy Gillam, language and literacy acquisition, assessment and intervention of multicultural school age children

Marilyn Likins, paraeducators, mild/moderate disabilities, alternative teacher preparation

Adjunct Associate Professor

Ann Miller, legal issues in special education

Daniel P. Morgan, behavior disorders, social skills, legal issues in special education, personnel development in special education

Associate Professors Emeritus

Hyrum S. Henderson, teacher training

Devoe C. Rickert, vocational training

Assistant Professors

Sarah Bloom, applied behavior analysis, functional analysis of severe behavior disorders, assessment and treatment of problem behavior, verbal behavior, early childhood, single-subject research design

Lillian Duran, early childhood special education, evidence-based practices with English Language Learners (ELLs), language and literacy development of Spanish-speaking children learning English as a second language

Nancy K. Glomb, mild/moderate disabilities, distance education

Scott W. Ross, school-wide positive behavior supports, systems change, bully prevention and intervention

James Soldner, rehabilitation counseling

Research Assistant Professors

Michael J. Millington, rehabilitation counseling

Cynthia J. Rowland, distance education, speech and language development, naturalistic instructional methods, early literacy, assistive technology

Julie Wolter, school age language and literacy

Adjunct Assistant Professors

Melina Alexander, mild/moderate special education, math education, distance education

Martin E. Blair, special education policy, assistive technology, disability policy research, disability and health

Norman Corson, job placement of persons with disabilities

Janice Neibaur Day, educational issues for children with visual impairments including early literacy, family issues and needs, and assistive technology

David E. Forbush, mild/moderate disabilities, reading, behavior analysis in schools, assessment, educational systems change, educational leadership

Karen T. Kowalski, special education law, behavior, issues in social justice

Lowell K. Oswald, response to intervention, behavior and emotional problems in school settings, assistive technology, school district administration

Randyl Schelble, mild/moderate disabilities

Bruce Schroeder, collaboration, special education administration, special education personnel development

Clinical Instructors

Marlene Deer, preschool special education, naturalistic instruction disorders, effective classroom instruction

Barbara J. Fiechtl, preschool and infant service delivery

Tami W. Pyfer, severe and preschool special education, development

Kimberly H. Snow, curriculum development

Adjunct Clinical Instructors

Kirk Allen, emotionally disturbed, special education administration

Deanna Avis, paraeducators, curriculum and assessment

Debbie Ballard, early childhood disabilities

Deb Bowen, vocational rehabilitation and transition

Alma Brown, classroom/behavior management and emotional behavior disorders, effective classroom instruction

Valisa Dillworth, early childhood disabilities

Cindy Myers, moderate and severe disabilities, alternative teacher preparation

Bradie Ormond, mild-moderate disabilities

Tammy Pettigrew, mild/moderate disabilities, direct instruction, new special education teacher induction, effective classroom instruction/classroom management

Adjunct Lecturers

Gayle Baker, severe disabilities

Glenn Dyke, behavior disorders, mild/moderate disabilities

Jeri Rigby, mild/moderate disabilities

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Special Education - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a

prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Bachelor's Degree in Special Education

Undergraduate study leads to the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree in Special Education with licensure to teach students with mild/moderate disabilities, severe disabilities, or early childhood (birth to age 5) special education. The degree requires a total of 120 credits. The requirements are as follows:

A. University Studies Requirements

Competency Requirements (9-13 credits), Breadth Requirements (21 credits), and Depth Education Requirements (5 courses). For more information, see General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements.

FCHD 1500 fulfills the Social Sciences (BSS) requirement for students in the Special Education major

ELED 3000 and SPED 5200 or SPED 5210 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

SPED 5010 fulfills the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from two of the following three categories: Humanities Creative Arts (DHA), Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

B. Special Education Admission to Major Requirements

(admission is competitive and requires a separate application. Students are highly advised to contact a SPED advisor at least a year before applying to the SPED major)

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3 (grade of C+ or higher) or ENGL ACT of 29 or higher or AP English

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3 (grade of C or higher) or PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development (grade of C or higher)

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4 (grade of C or higher) or STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) (grade of C or higher) Note: Mild/Moderate emphasis requires both MATH 1050 and STAT 1040 as well as the Middle School Math Praxis Exam (0069) to apply to the major

PHYS 1200 - Introduction to Physics by Hands-on Exploration (BPS) 4 (grade of C or higher)

Breadth American Institutions class with a grade of C or higher

Breadth Life Science class with a grade of C or higher

40 attempted (includes fall classes) credit hours with a 2.75 GPA or higher. The application process is competitive. GPA of accepted students averages 3.50

Passing score on the Emma Eccles College of Education and Human Services Writing Exam

Passing score on the Special Education Math test

Take a speech and hearing exam

Successful completion of the BCI and FBA background check required by the Utah State Office of Education

Minimum ACT Scores within the past five years of 20 for Composite, 18 for English, 18 for Math, 18 for Reading and 18 for Science

Take the Middle School Math Praxis Exam (0069) for mild/moderate emphasis

C. Professional Education Requirements (13-15 credits)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SPED 5530 - Technology for Teaching Exceptional Learners 3

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

FCHD 2600 - Seminar in Early Childhood Education 2

FCHD 2630 - Practicum in Early Childhood Education 2-5

(FCHD 2600 and FCHD 2630 are required only for students completing the Birth to Age 5 Certificate)

D. Special Education Major (42-60 credits)

Coursework includes: applied behavior analysis; introduction to systematic instruction (task analysis, curriculum-based measurement, behavioral objectives, contingent reinforcement); designing curriculum; Individualized Educational Programs (IEP); educational assessment, analysis, and adaptation of instructional materials; intervention strategies for academic and social behaviors; and parent involvement. Additionally, each endorsement area includes practicum work with exceptional children or youth. Finally, all students must complete student teaching with students with disabilities. Most of the Special Education courses are presented in a hybrid format. Hybrid is a combination of live (face-to-face) classes and online classes. Courses vary in terms of how much content is online. For example, students may attend class every other week, and during the in between weeks complete work using an online tool (e.g., Canvas).

E. Teaching Support (15 credits)

The support area is designed to enhance the Special Education major's background. Areas recommended include communicative disorders, psychology, sociology, family and human development. Students are encouraged to take courses which will prepare them for the appropriate PRAXIS exam.

F. Electives (7-20 credits)

Endorsement Areas

Students are required to complete the Mild/Moderate Disabilities Endorsement, the Severe Disabilities Endorsement, or the Birth to Age 5 Certificate.

The following courses are required for the special education training programs. A minimum grade point average of 2.75 is required for admission to the endorsement courses. Most of the courses should be taken during the junior year. Students enrolled in the endorsement programs are required to maintain a GPA of at least 2.75. Students are required to earn a grade of C or better in all teacher licensure courses. Students must retake any licensure course for which a grade of less than a C was received. Each student will be allowed to repeat a maximum of only one didactic, practica, or student teaching course.

Mild/Moderate Disabilities Endorsement (48 credits)

SPED 5010 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 1: Principles, Assessment, and Analysis (QI) 3

SPED 5040 - Foundations of Effective Assessment and Instructional Practices 3

SPED 5050 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 2: Applications 3

SPED 5060 - Consulting with Parents and Teachers 3

SPED 5070 - Policies and Procedures in Special Education 1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5200 - Student Teaching in Special Education (CI) 3-15 (15 credits required)(SPED 5200 should be taken during the senior year)

SPED 5310 - Teaching Reading and Language Arts to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 2-4 (4 credits required)

SPED 5320 - Teaching Content Areas and Transition to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 3

SPED 5330 - Eligibility Assessment for Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 1

SPED 5340 - Teaching Math to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 3

SPED 5410 - Practicum: Direct Instruction Reading and Language Arts for Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5420 - Practicum: Teaching Mathematics to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 4

Severe Disabilities Endorsement (45 credits)

SPED 5010 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 1: Principles, Assessment, and Analysis (QI) 3

SPED 5040 - Foundations of Effective Assessment and Instructional Practices 3

SPED 5050 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 2: Applications 3

SPED 5060 - Consulting with Parents and Teachers 3

SPED 5070 - Policies and Procedures in Special Education 1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5200 - Student Teaching in Special Education (CI) 3-15 (15 credits required)(SPED 5200 should be taken during the senior year)

SPED 5510 - Curriculum for Students with Severe Disabilities 3-4 (4 credits required)

SPED 5520 - Curriculum for Secondary-Level Students with Severe Disabilities 3

SPED 5540 - Assessment of Persons with Severe Disabilities 1

SPED 5600 - Practicum: Instruction in Academic Skills 3

SPED 5610 - Practicum: Instruction in Daily Living Skills 4

Birth to Age 5 Certificate (46 credits)

Students who are completing this certificate in addition to the Mild/Moderate Disabilities Endorsement or the Severe Disabilities Endorsement will need to complete only those courses which they have not already taken under their endorsement.

SPED 5010 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 1: Principles, Assessment, and Analysis (QI) 3

SPED 5040 - Foundations of Effective Assessment and Instructional Practices 3

SPED 5050 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 2: Applications 3

SPED 5060 - Consulting with Parents and Teachers 3

SPED 5070 - Policies and Procedures in Special Education 1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5200 - Student Teaching in Special Education (CI) 3-15 (15 credits required)(SPED 5200 should be taken during the senior year)

SPED 5710 - Young Children with Disabilities: Characteristics and Services 3

SPED 5730 - Intervention Strategies for Young Children with Disabilities 3

SPED 5810 - Seminar and Field Experiences with Infants and Families 3-4 (4 credits required)

SPED 5820 - Preschool Practicum with Young Children with Disabilities in Community Environments 5

SPED 5840 - Practicum: Working with Young Children with Autism 1

Note:

Students working toward the Birth to Age 5 Certificate are encouraged to complete either the mild/moderate disabilities endorsement or the severe disabilities endorsement, as well as courses included in the Birth to Age 5 Certificate. For additional information, see the special education advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Special Education - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation

Bachelor's Degree in Special Education

Undergraduate study leads to the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree in Special Education with licensure to teach students with mild/moderate disabilities, severe disabilities, or early childhood (birth to age 5) special education. The degree requires a total of 120 credits. The requirements are as follows:

A. University Studies Requirements

Competency Requirements (9-13 credits), Breadth Requirements (21 credits), and Depth Education Requirements (5 courses). For more information, see General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements.

FCHD 1500 fulfills the Social Sciences (BSS) requirement for students in the Special Education major

ELED 3000 and SPED 5200 or SPED 5210 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

SPED 5010 fulfills the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from two of the following three categories: Humanities Creative Arts (DHA), Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

B. Special Education Admission to Major Requirements

(admission is competitive and requires a separate application. Students are highly advised to contact a SPED advisor at least a year before applying to the SPED major)

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3 (grade of C+ or higher) or ENGL ACT of 29 or higher or AP English

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3 (grade of C or higher) or PSY 1100 - Lifespan Development (grade of C or higher)

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4 (grade of C or higher) or STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL)

(grade of C or higher) Note: Mild/Moderate emphasis requires both MATH 1050 and STAT 1040 as well as the Middle School Math Praxis Exam (0069) to apply to the major

PHYS 1200 - Introduction to Physics by Hands-on Exploration (BPS) 4 (grade of C or higher)

Breadth American Institutions class with a grade of C or higher

Breadth Life Science class with a grade of C or higher

40 attempted (includes fall classes) credit hours with a 2.75 GPA or higher. The application process is competitive. GPA of accepted students averages 3.50

Passing score on the Emma Eccles College of Education and Human Services Writing Exam

Passing score on the Special Education Math test

Take a speech and hearing exam

Successful completion of the BCI and FBA background check required by the Utah State Office of Education

Minimum ACT Scores within the past five years of 20 for Composite, 18 for English, 18 for Math, 18 for Reading and 18 for Science

Take the Middle School Math Praxis Exam (0069) for mild/moderate emphasis

C. Professional Education Requirements (13-15 credits)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SPED 5530 - Technology for Teaching Exceptional Learners 3

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

FCHD 2600 - Seminar in Early Childhood Education 2

FCHD 2630 - Practicum in Early Childhood Education 2-5

(FCHD 2600 and FCHD 2630 are required only for students completing the Birth to Age 5 Certificate)

D. Special Education Major (42-60 credits)

Coursework includes: applied behavior analysis; introduction to systematic instruction (task analysis,

curriculum-based measurement, behavioral objectives, contingent reinforcement); designing curriculum; Individualized Educational Programs (IEP); educational assessment, analysis, and adaptation of instructional materials; intervention strategies for academic and social behaviors; and parent involvement. Additionally, each endorsement area includes practicum work with exceptional children or youth. Finally, all students must complete student teaching with students with disabilities. Most of the Special Education courses are presented in a hybrid format. Hybrid is a combination of live (face-to-face) classes and online classes. Courses vary in terms of how much content is online. For example, students may attend class every other week, and during the in between weeks complete work using an online tool (e.g., Canvas).

E. Teaching Support (15 credits)

The support area is designed to enhance the Special Education major's background. Areas recommended include communicative disorders, psychology, sociology, family and human development. Students are encouraged to take courses which will prepare them for the appropriate PRAXIS exam.

F. Electives (7-20 credits)

Endorsement Areas

Students are required to complete the Mild/Moderate Disabilities Endorsement, the Severe Disabilities Endorsement, or the Birth to Age 5 Certificate.

The following courses are required for the special education training programs. A minimum grade point average of 2.75 is required for admission to the endorsement courses. Most of the courses should be taken during the junior year. Students enrolled in the endorsement programs are required to maintain a GPA of at least 2.75. Students are required to earn a grade of C or better in all teacher licensure courses. Students must retake any licensure course for which a grade of less than a C was received. Each student will be allowed to repeat a maximum of only one didactic, practica, or student teaching course.

Mild/Moderate Disabilities Endorsement (48 credits)

SPED 5010 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 1: Principles, Assessment, and Analysis (QI) 3

SPED 5040 - Foundations of Effective Assessment and Instructional Practices 3

SPED 5050 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 2: Applications 3

SPED 5060 - Consulting with Parents and Teachers 3

SPED 5070 - Policies and Procedures in Special Education 1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5200 - Student Teaching in Special Education (CI) 3-15 (15 credits required)(SPED 5200 should be taken during the senior year)

SPED 5310 - Teaching Reading and Language Arts to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 2-4 (4 credits required)

SPED 5320 - Teaching Content Areas and Transition to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 3

SPED 5330 - Eligibility Assessment for Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 1

SPED 5340 - Teaching Math to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 3

SPED 5410 - Practicum: Direct Instruction Reading and Language Arts for Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5420 - Practicum: Teaching Mathematics to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 4

Severe Disabilities Endorsement (45 credits)

SPED 5010 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 1: Principles, Assessment, and Analysis (QI) 3

SPED 5040 - Foundations of Effective Assessment and Instructional Practices 3

SPED 5050 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 2: Applications 3

SPED 5060 - Consulting with Parents and Teachers 3

SPED 5070 - Policies and Procedures in Special Education 1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5200 - Student Teaching in Special Education (CI) 3-15 (15 credits required)(SPED 5200 should be taken during the senior year)

SPED 5510 - Curriculum for Students with Severe Disabilities 3-4 (4 credits required)

SPED 5520 - Curriculum for Secondary-Level Students with Severe Disabilities 3

SPED 5540 - Assessment of Persons with Severe Disabilities 1

SPED 5600 - Practicum: Instruction in Academic Skills 3

SPED 5610 - Practicum: Instruction in Daily Living Skills 4

Birth to Age 5 Certificate (46 credits)

Students who are completing this certificate in addition to the Mild/Moderate Disabilities Endorsement or the Severe Disabilities Endorsement will need to complete only those courses which they have not already taken under their endorsement.

SPED 5010 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 1: Principles, Assessment, and Analysis (QI) 3

SPED 5040 - Foundations of Effective Assessment and Instructional Practices 3

SPED 5050 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 2: Applications 3

SPED 5060 - Consulting with Parents and Teachers 3

SPED 5070 - Policies and Procedures in Special Education 1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5200 - Student Teaching in Special Education (CI) 3-15 (15 credits required)(SPED 5200 should be taken during the senior year)

SPED 5710 - Young Children with Disabilities: Characteristics and Services 3

SPED 5730 - Intervention Strategies for Young Children with Disabilities 3

SPED 5810 - Seminar and Field Experiences with Infants and Families 3-4 (4 credits required)

SPED 5820 - Preschool Practicum with Young Children with Disabilities in Community Environments 5

SPED 5840 - Practicum: Working with Young Children with Autism 1

Note:

Students working toward the Birth to Age 5 Certificate are encouraged to complete either the mild/moderate

disabilities endorsement or the severe disabilities endorsement, as well as courses included in the Birth to Age 5 Certificate. For additional information, see the special education advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Rehabilitation Counseling - MRC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation

The Master of Rehabilitation Counseling prepares persons with the basic competencies to provide rehabilitation counseling to individuals with a broad range of disabilities in a variety of settings, such as state rehabilitation agencies, independent living centers, rehabilitation hospitals, private rehabilitation facilities and agencies, employment assistance programs, and private industry. Rehabilitation Counseling has a dual identity, that of an allied health profession and that of a specialized area of general counseling, assisting people with disabilities, while also helping their families respond to a disability. The degree is a 52-credit program consistent with the requirements of the Council on Rehabilitation Education (CORE). The Rehabilitation Counseling Program has a limited number of scholarships funded through the U.S. Department of Education, Rehabilitation Services Administration. These scholarships require a postgraduate commitment to work for a not-for-profit agency serving the needs of individuals with disabilities for two years for every year of scholarship received.

Mission

The mission of the Master of Rehabilitation Counseling program is to promote quality rehabilitation services for individuals with disabilities through the education of rehabilitation professionals, provision of rehabilitation continuing education, and through research related to rehabilitation.

Objectives

Program objectives include:

Preparation of master's level counselors,

Promotion of the code of Professional Ethics, and

Advancement of the basic philosophical tenets of rehabilitation, including the value and worth of all individuals, a belief in human dignity, and the right of all persons to fully participate in society.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Special Education - MEd

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation

The Master of Education degree program is designed for persons who desire a graduate program that will help them improve their competencies as educators. This includes school personnel, as well as individuals who are involved in education-related activities across a variety of community, work, and clinical settings. The MEd degree focuses on improving instruction and management practices, implementing legal requirements, professional collaboration, and addressing cultural and linguistic diversity. All candidates must complete a creative project. A minimum of 36 credits, including a creative project, is required for the MEd degree. Students interested in an Administrative/Supervisory concentration should indicate that interest on their initial master's application.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Special Education - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation

The Master of Science degree program is designed for persons who desire to improve their teaching or behavior analysis skills. In the Applied Behavior Analysis with Individuals with Disabilities MS concentration, students complete coursework that will allow them to sit for the national Board Certified Behavior Analyst exam. An MS degree is appropriate for students who are contemplating enrolling in a doctoral program later on. Generally, MS theses differ from MEd creative projects in that they involve experimental research. The intent of such research is to contribute knowledge to the field of special education. A minimum of 36 credits, including a thesis, is required for the MS degree.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Rehabilitation Counseling - CERG

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation

Rehabilitation Counseling Category R Certificate Program

Program Director: Jared Schultz

Location: EDUC 303

Phone: 435-797-3478

FAX: 435-797-3572

E-mail: jared.schultz@usu.edu

Program Advisor: Kris Wengreen

Location: EDUC 313

Phone: 435-797-3246

FAX: 435-797-3572

E-mail: kris.wengreen@usu.edu

Program Description

USU provides the post-graduate advanced certificate for the Commission on Rehabilitation Counselor Certification (CRCC) Category R.

- The program includes seven (7) courses, for a minimum of 18 semester hours.
- All courses are offered via distance education.
- Tuition: \$376/credit hour (\$6,768 total to earn certificate)
- Employment Requirement: Thirty-six (36) months of acceptable employment experience, including a minimum of twenty-four (24) months under the supervision of a CRC.
- For additional information on CRCC Category R, see the CRCC website: www.crc certification.com/
- CRCC Category R Description
- Certificate can be completed in as few as two semesters. Courses are offered spring and fall semesters via distance education. Students have the flexibility to register for as many courses each semester as they desire. However, all coursework must be completed within 4 calendar years.

Eligibility

To be eligible for certification in this Category you must have a master's, specialist, or doctoral degree in one of the following majors:

Behavioral Health, Behavioral Science, Disability Studies, Human Relations, Human Services, Marriage and Family Therapy, Occupational Therapy, Psychology, Psychometrics, Rehabilitation, Social Work, Special Education, Vocational Assessment/Evaluation.

Note: CRCC will not consider degrees outside of the specified list of majors.

Admission Requirements

In order to gain admittance to the program, students must submit an application, application fee, and official transcripts. To apply, contact the program advisor, Kris Wengreen (kris.wengreen@usu.edu).

Coursework

Fall Semester

- REH 6100 - Introduction to the Profession of Rehabilitation Counseling
- REH 6190 - Introduction to Assessment in Rehabilitation
- REH 6240 - Ethical Decision-Making in Counseling

Spring Semester

- REH 6120 - Psychosocial Aspects of Disability
- REH 6150 - Rehabilitation Services and Resources
- REH 6160 - Job Analysis, Development, and Placement for Persons with Disabilities
- REH 6200 - Theories of Counseling Applied to Persons with Disabilities

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Disability Disciplines - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation

The department's PhD program in Disability Disciplines prepares leadership personnel for positions in research and personnel preparation in the areas of special education, rehabilitation, applied behavior analysis, disabilities studies, speech-language pathology and pathokinesiology. The PhD program is designed to develop students' competence in (1) mastery of the theoretical and applied content underlying provision of appropriate and effective services for persons with disabilities; (2) ability to conduct independent research; and (3) ability to conduct effective personnel preparation, including teaching audiences with varying levels of sophistication and expertise, and supervising the delivery of special education services, rehabilitation services, speech-language pathology and pathokinesiology.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Special Education - EdS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation

The educational specialist degree is designed for advanced graduate students seeking instruction beyond a master's degree. Programs are individually planned to address specific student needs. Completion of the EdS program is based on completion of required coursework, submission of a research proposal to a supervisory committee, and satisfactory defense of the research project.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Associate Dean/Department Head of School of Teacher Education and Leadership: Martha T. Dever

Location: Emma Eccles Jones Education 385A

Phone: (435) 797-2225

FAX: (435) 797-0372

E-mail: teal@usu.edu

WWW: teal.usu.edu

Associate Department Head, Elementary Education and Secondary Education Programs:

Sylvia Read, Education 382, (435) 797-0382

Student Teaching Director:

Vesna Jenkins, Education 330, (435) 797-0371,
vesna.jenkins@usu.edu

Director of Advising:

Denise E. Taylor, Education 383, (435) 797-0391,
denise.taylor@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advisors:

Shannon M. Burgin, Coordinator of Recruitment,
Education 377, (435) 797-0377,
shannon.burgin@usu.edu

Doug Nielsen, Education 381, (435) 797-0342,
doug.nielsen@usu.edu

Stephanie Podgorski, Education 376, (435) 797-2224,
stephanie.podgorski@usu.edu

Shelly Wiegand, Education 375, (435) 797-0383,
shelly.wiegand@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), Master of Education (MEd), and Education Specialist (EdS) in Curriculum and Instruction; BS and BA in Elementary Education and Early Childhood Education; Kindergarten through Grade 6 (K-6). The School of TEAL administers the Doctor of Education (EdD) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) programs, with a Curriculum and Instruction specialization.

Graduate Concentrations: MEd—Early Childhood Education; ESL Education; Gifted and Talented Education; Instructional Leadership, Math and Science Education; Reading, Writing, and Language Arts; and Social Studies Education; EdD, PhD and EdD-Curriculum and Instruction

Elementary Education Student Teaching Director

Vesna Jenkins

Elementary Education Advisors

Shannon M. Burgin, Education 377, (435) 797-0377,
shannon.burgin@usu.edu

Doug Nielsen, Education 381, (435) 797-0342,
doug.nielsen@usu.edu

Secondary Education Student Teaching Director

Mary Bedingfieldsmith, Education 330C, (435) 797-0958,
mary.bedingfieldsmith@usu.edu

Secondary Education Advisors:

Stephanie Podgorski, Education 376, (435) 797-0391,
stephanie.podgorski@usu.edu

Shelly Wiegand, Education 375, (435) 797-0383,
shelly.wiegand@usu.edu

Secondary Education Degrees Offered: Second Bachelor of Science (BS), Second Bachelor of Arts (BA), Master of Science (MS), Master of Arts (MA), Master of Education (MEd), and Education Specialist (EdS) in Curriculum and Instruction; BS and BA in Composite Teaching—Social Studies. The School of TEAL administers the Doctor of Education (EdD) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) programs, with a Curriculum and Instruction specialization.

Graduate Concentrations: MEd—Administration and Leadership (admission to A/SC program required); Gifted and Talented; English as a Second Language (MEd only); Instructional Leadership; Second Language Teaching; English/Language Arts; Mathematics; Reading; Science; Social Studies; PhD/EdD—Early Childhood Education; Reading/Writing; Schooling, Cultural Studies; Instructional Leadership

Undergraduate Programs

Elementary Education

Objectives

The purposes of the Elementary Education Program are:

To develop professional educators;

To advance knowledge in the field of education.

These purposes are realized through teaching, scholarly activities, and service. The program provides leadership in the preparation of teachers, supervisors, curriculum specialists, and other professional personnel for careers

in elementary education, early childhood education, and middle education.

The Elementary Education Program at Utah State University offers nine programs leading to licensure as a teacher. In the following list, each program name is followed by the licensure obtained (shown in parentheses). (1) Elementary Education (grades 1 through 8); (2) Early Childhood Education (preschool through grade 3); (3) Elementary Education K-6 (kindergarten through grade 6); (4) Elementary and Early Childhood Education (preschool through grade 8); (5) Composite Elementary Education/Special Education—Mild/Moderate (grades 1 through 8, K through 6, and Special Education grades kindergarten through 12); (6) Composite Elementary Education/Special Education—Severe (grades 1 through 8, K through 6, and Special Education grades kindergarten through 12); (7) Composite Early Childhood Education/Special Education—Early Childhood (preschool through grade 3, and Special Education birth through age 5); (8) Composite Elementary Education/Deaf Education (grades 1-8 and Master's in Deaf Education); (9) Composite Early Childhood Education/Deaf Education (preschool through grade 3, and Master's in Deaf Education).

Undergraduate Research

Undergraduate research opportunities are available with many departmental faculty members. Interested students should contact Francine Johnson, Associate Dean in the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, (435) 797-2714, francine.johnson@usu.edu.

Assessment

To review Elementary Education Program assessment information, visit:
<http://teal.usu.edu/htm/assessment/elementary-program-assessment>

Requirements

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Therefore, competition for admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not

necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be considered may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass all four sections and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Multiple Subjects Exam prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Our program is centered around the Utah Effective Teaching Standards (UETS), which draw heavily on the Interstate Teacher Assessment and Support Consortium (InTASC) standard. Students complete a portfolio based on the UETS as the capstone project required for graduation.

Continuing Status Requirements

A minimum GPA of 2.75 is required to remain in good standing and to graduate from the program.

All students majoring in Elementary Education must be registered in the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services. An advisor will be assigned from the Elementary Education Program. Programs of professional education courses, as well as teaching support courses and an area of emphasis, have been developed by the Elementary Education Program and approved by the Council on Teacher Education and the Utah State Office of Education. For a complete description of the program and requirements for graduation and licensure, students should visit the Elementary Education Program website: <http://www.teal.usu.edu/htm/eled/>

Each student completes a professional semester of student teaching. An application for student teaching must be made at least one semester in advance, and credentials are reevaluated at that time. Since not all student teachers can be accommodated by the schools located within Cache Valley, placements are made on a first-come, first-served basis. Students should be financially prepared to spend that time off campus in the event such an arrangement is necessary. Students must be responsible for their own transportation.

Students who carefully select their elective courses may also qualify for a special endorsement to the basic professional teaching license. Additional Praxis exams may be necessary for teaching minors and endorsements. All students complete an area of emphasis in a subject matter field, in addition to the teaching support courses. Information concerning special endorsements and additional areas of specialization may be obtained from the Elementary Education Program.

Students who have teaching licenses in areas other than elementary education may obtain the elementary license by meeting the same or equivalent requirements for licensure expected of an elementary education major. Those desiring to acquire a dual license should work with an advisor from the Elementary Education Program.

All courses listed as major subject courses must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis and the grade point average for these courses must be 2.75 or better. Major subject courses passed with less than a C grade must be repeated.

Endorsements

The USU Elementary Education Program and Secondary Education Program jointly offer a K-12 English as a Second Language (ESL) Endorsement, a Dual Language Immersion (DLI) Endorsement, as well as a Middle-Level Math Endorsement. Graduate endorsements are also available in Early Childhood Education, ESL, Reading, and Gifted and Talented.

Suggested Four-year Plans

Suggested semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward bachelor's degrees within the Elementary Education Program of the School of TEAL can be found in the department.

These plans are models of the requirements and possible sequences of courses. However, students may progress

through their program or have more flexibility if they have high ACT scores, CLEP credit, concurrent enrollment credit, AP credit, and/or transfer credit; or if they attend during summer semesters.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual circumstances.

Departmental Honors

Students having majors within the Elementary Education Program may choose to add breadth and depth to their regular course offerings by enrolling in the departmental honors program. A cumulative GPA above 3.5 is required for enrollment.

Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level.

For additional information about departmental honors within the Elementary Education Program, contact Scott Hunsaker, (435) 797-0386, scott.hunsaker@usu.edu.

Additional Information

For more information concerning requirements for University graduation and for basic professional teaching licensure in elementary education, early childhood education, and middle education, see major requirement sheets available from the Elementary Education Program Advisement Center, Emma Eccles Jones Education Building, Room 373.

Financial Support

The following scholarships are available to junior and senior students: Blair, Bowen, DeHart, Frye, Hales, Jackson, Kurzhals, McEvoy, Stewart, Taylor, Vest, Watterson, and Young. To be eligible, students must have completed Level II of the Elementary Education Program and have a cumulative GPA of 3.5 or higher. Applications are available from the Elementary Education Program and are due by February 1.

Undergraduate Programs

Secondary Education Program

Objectives

The Secondary Education Program coordinates state-approved programs for secondary teacher licensure across campus. The program offers the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP), a sequence of courses and field experiences designed to prepare students for teaching careers in secondary schools. The STEP program is fully accredited by the Utah State Board of Education and is a member of the Teacher Education Accreditation Council. Students who successfully complete the program are recommended for secondary licensure in the State of Utah, enabling them to teach in grades 6-12.

Requirements

Program Entrance Requirements

In addition to meeting the admission requirements for the University, students in good standing must have a minimum entrance GPA of 2.75 and maintain that GPA in order to student teach. Students must complete all requirements of the premajor prior to being admitted to the full major. All students must be admitted to the teacher education program. See details below.

Admission to Teacher Education

Prior to enrolling in STEP courses, students must be admitted to the teacher education program. Criteria for admission include completion of a minimum of 60 semester credits, and (1) minimum ACT scores, (2) University Studies requirements, (3) a speech and hearing test, (4) successful completion of the Teacher Education Writing Exam, (5) recommendations from advisors in major and minor fields, and (6) completion of fingerprinting for a background check (a legislative mandate). Application forms are available from advisors; from the Office of Graduation, Educator Licensing, and Accreditation, Room 103, Emma Eccles Jones Education Building; and from the Secondary Education Program, Room 373, Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Students must submit copies of University transcripts, including transfer coursework, verifying a minimum total GPA of 2.75. Verification of fingerprinting for criminal background check must also be submitted at this time. Application for initiating the background check process with the Utah State Office of Education can be accessed

online at the following site:

<https://secure.utah.gov/elr/ebc/welcome.html>

Students are required to attend an orientation meeting prior to beginning the program. Questions about admission requirements may be directed to a Secondary Education advisor.

Composite Majors, Teaching Majors, and Teaching Minors

Secondary Teacher Licensure requires that students complete a composite teaching major or a combination of a single-subject teaching major and teaching minor. Students are strongly encouraged to meet as soon as possible with advisors in their declared teaching major and minor. The following composite teaching majors, single-subject teaching majors, and teaching minors are approved for Utah State University.

Composite Teaching Majors (46 credits minimum)

Agricultural Education, Art Education, Biological Science, Earth Science, Engineering and Technology Education, Family and Consumer Sciences Education, Music Education, Mathematics and Statistics Education, Physical Science, and Social Studies Education.

Teaching Majors (30 credits minimum)

Chemistry, English, Geography, Health Education, History, Human Movement Science (Physical Education K-12), Mathematics, Modern Languages, Physics, and Theatre Arts.

Teaching Minors (16 credits minimum)

Chemistry, Dual Language Immersion (DLI), English, English as a Second Language, Geography, Health Education, History, Mathematics, Modern Languages, Physical Education Coaching, Physics, Political Science, Psychology, School Library Media, Sociology, Speech Communication, and Theatre Arts.

Suggested Four-year Course of Study for Social Studies Composite Teaching Major

A suggested semester-by-semester four-year plan for students working toward the Social Studies Composite Teaching Major can be found in the department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Assessment

The Secondary Education Program is committed to principles and practices of continual assessment of its programs and its students. Information about current assessment tools that are being used by the program can be found at:

<http://teal.usu.edu/htm/assessment/secondary-program-assessment>

Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in honors. Through original, independent work, honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline.

Participating in honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For detailed information about requirements for teaching majors and minors, students should see the major requirement sheet(s) for the subject area(s) in which they plan to seek licensure or receive a teaching minor.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

Students applying for admission to master's programs must have verbal and quantitative GRE or MAT scores at or above the 40th percentile. For the Education Specialist (EdS) degree and the doctoral degree, GRE scores at or above the 40th percentile are also required on the verbal and quantitative tests. Admission committees also

consider experience, undergraduate record, curricula completed, and formal recommendations. One year of successful teaching experience is required for the master's program. Two years of teaching experience is required for admission to the EdS or doctoral program.

Admission to graduate programs is contingent upon (1) completion of an application to graduate school and (2) recommendation by the School of TEAL screening committee for the master's program or the Curriculum and Instruction admissions committee for the EdS or doctoral program.

Degree Programs—On Campus

Two avenues exist for on-campus students wishing to pursue a master's degree in the School of Teacher Education and Leadership at Utah State University. They are as follows:

Master of Education—Plan B

Master of Education—Plan C

Degree Programs—Off Campus

Two avenues exist for students wishing to pursue a master's degree in the School of TEAL at Utah State University primarily through offerings at USU Distance Education centers. They are as follows:

Master of Education—Plan B

Master of Education—Plan C

Doctoral Programs (PhD and EdD)

The School of TEAL administers the Doctoral Program in Education, which includes the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) and the Doctor of Education (EdD). For information about admission requirements, as well as other information, see Education - EdD and Education - PhD.

Additional Information

The Program of Study form for the Master's degree described above should be approved by the committee and submitted to the School of Graduate Studies at least two months prior to the oral exam, oral review, or presentation appropriate to that degree. For the EdS, EdD or PhD, the Program of Study form must be submitted to the School of Graduate Studies by the end of their third semester of coursework.

After matriculation into the program, a master's degree must be completed within a six-year time period. Pass/fail grades will be accepted only for seminars, special problems, interdisciplinary workshops, thesis or dissertation research, and continuing graduate advisement. A maximum of 8 workshop credits may be included. Transfer credit accepted toward a degree is normally limited to 6 credits; however, with prior approval, 12 transfer credits may be accepted. A maximum of 15 credits taken during one summer may be counted toward the degree. A maximum of 12 credits taken before admission to the program may be counted toward the degree. All coursework in a student's area of specialization must be taken at the 6000 level or above, in order to be applied toward a graduate degree in the School of TEAL. Coursework expires after eight years.

Admission deadlines for students applying to graduate programs are: June 15 for fall semester, October 15 for spring semester, and March 15 for summer semester. For the EdD and PhD programs, the application deadline is February 1 for the Logan campus. The distance doctoral program admission deadline is March 15 of even-numbered years.

Research

Cooperation with other departments and research centers at the University, as well as with public school and State Office of Education collaborators, permits strong graduate programs. Research opportunities are available with the Edith Bowen Laboratory School, cooperating school districts in Utah and surrounding states, the Utah State Office of Education, and the United States Department of Education.

Financial Assistance

Both departmental and School of Graduate Studies support are available for the regular academic program and are awarded on a competitive basis. Students requesting financial support should apply to the School of TEAL by March 15. No financial assistance is available for summer semester.

Assistantships

Teaching assistantships are available through the School of TEAL. Some research assistantships are available through faculty members who have ongoing projects with off-campus funding agencies. Students are not eligible for assistantships or any form of financial assistance from the University until all application

procedures are completed and the student is formally admitted to a program of studies. Acceptance to pursue graduate study does not guarantee student financial assistance. Inasmuch as funds are limited, the assistantships are awarded by the School of TEAL to cover specific teaching assignments and by the faculty to provide for research. Doctoral students desiring information about financial assistance should write to: Martha Dever, Associate Dean and Department Head, School of Teacher Education and Leadership, 2805 Old Main Hill, Utah State University, Logan UT 84322-2800.

Career Opportunities

Positions in Higher Education—Master Teachers

Many school districts support and encourage teachers to further their education and expertise by obtaining a master's degree. Added financial remuneration generally accompanies the completion of such a degree. Supervisors, curriculum specialists, and other professional careers are enhanced by completion of a master's degree.

Completion of a doctoral degree qualifies the graduate for a wide variety of careers, including positions in higher education, curriculum specialist positions in school districts and state offices of education, positions in educational agencies of the United States government, and education specialist positions in business and industry.

Teacher Education and Leadership Faculty and Staff

Associate Deans

Jim Dorward, Research/Math Education

Francine Johnson, Teacher Education

Martha Dever, Department Head, School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Associate Department Heads

Michael Freeman, Instructional Leadership

Sylvia Read, Literacy Education

Professors

Deborah Byrnes, Social Studies Education

Martha Dever, Department Head, School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Jim Dorward, Research/Math Education

Patricia Moyer-Packenham, Mathematics Education

Sylvia Munsen, Beverly Taylor Sorenson Endowed Chair of Elementary Arts Education

D. Ray Reutzel, Literacy Education

Associate Professors

Jim Barta, Math Education

Steve Camicai, Social Studies Education

Scott Hunsaker, Educational Foundations and Gifted Education

Francine Johnson, Teacher Education

Sherry Marx, ESL/Multicultural Education/Qualitative Methods

Joseph Matthews, Instructional Leadership

Kit Mohr, Literacy Education

Sylvia Read, Literacy Education

Martha Whitaker, Foundations of Education

Assistant Professors

Amy Brown, Elementary Mathematics Education

Suzanne Broughton, Literacy Education

J. Spencer Clark, Social Studies Education

Sarah Clark, Literacy Education

Virginia Exton, English Education

Cindy D. Jones, Literacy Education

Kimberly Lott, Science Education

Cathy Maahs-Fladung, STEM Education

Nicole Pyle, Adolescent Literacy

Cinthya M. Saavedra, ESL/Early Childhood

Amy Alexandra Wilson, Adolescent Literacy

Clinical Associate Professors

Gary Parnell, Social Studies Education

Steven Laing, Instructional Leadership

Clinical Assistant Professors

Barbara DeBoer, Early Childhood Education

Susan Turner, Instructional Leadership

Laura Foley, Literacy Education

Professional Practice Associate Professor

Eric Mohr, Secondary Education

Educational Specialist

Max Longhurst

Lecturers

Marilyn Cuch, Secondary Education

Fawn Groves, Multicultural Education

David Vernon, Secondary Education

Senior Lecturers

Barbara Cangelosi, Secondary Education

Eric Packenham, Science Education, STEM Initiatives

Instructor

Anne Mackiewicz

Directors

Mary Bedingfieldsmith, Secondary Field Experience

Vesna Jenkins, Elementary Field Experience

D. Ray Reutzell, Early Childhood Center

Budget Officers

Meg Boudrero, STARS! GEAR UP Grant

Kathy Nielsen, School of TEAL

Coordinators

Melia Balls, Program, STARS! GEAR UP Grant

Shannon Burgin, Recruitment and Retention

Steve Laing, Administrative/Supervisor Certificate Program

Denise Taylor, Advising

Academic Advisors

Shannon Burgin

Doug Nielsen

Stephanie Podgorski

Shelly Wiegand

Laura Zemp

Staff Assistants

Nissa Boman

Sherylee Frandsen

Helen Greene

Ami Israelsen

Joni McNeely

Natalie Miller

Krista Terrell, Graduate Student Contact

Jennifer Uharriet, STARS! GEAR UP Grant

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Early Childhood Education and Special Education
(Composite) - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human
Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Therefore, competition for admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written

evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Multiple Subjects Exam prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

University Studies Requirements

Elementary Education Majors and Early Childhood Education Majors are required to take certain classes to fulfill the University Studies requirements. The following sections list the specific courses to choose from:

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

(MATH 1050 or Math ACT score of 25 or higher is required to apply to the Teacher Education Program.)

Breadth Requirements (18-19 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet the BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Food Matters: Ethics, Economics, and the Environment (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BPS requirement:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Exploration Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students in the Elementary and Early Childhood Education majors should fulfill this requirement by completing PHYS 1200 (BPS).

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses) (included in major)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in this course.)

MATH 2020 - Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers(QI) 3

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Composite Early Childhood Education and Special Education—Early Childhood Major

Early Childhood Education Major (68 credits)

Students should complete all of the following courses as indicated.

Note:

Teaching licensure requires a 2.75 cumulative grade point average (GPA). (Grades lower than a C will not be accepted toward the major.)

Level I (6 credits) (2.75 GPA required in Level I courses)

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (courses taken concurrently during fall or spring semester) (16 credits)

Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to taking these classes.

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (4 credits maximum)

ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1

FCHD 2600 - Seminar in Early Childhood Education 2

FCHD 2630 - Practicum in Early Childhood Education 2-5 (2 credits required)

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SPED 5530 - Technology for Teaching Exceptional Learners 3

Transition (9 credits)

ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3 1

ELED 4480 - Early Childhood Education Kindergarten Through Grade 3 3 1

Level III (courses taken concurrently during fall or spring semester) (16 credits)

ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3

ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3

Level IV (courses taken during two semesters, fall and spring) (21 credits)

ELED 5250 - Advanced Classroom Management and Student Teaching Seminar 3 2

ELED 5050 - Student Teaching - Kindergarten 3-6 2 (3 credits maximum)

ELED 5100 - Student Teaching - Primary (Grades 1-3) 6 2

SPED 5210 - Student Teaching in Special Education: Dual Majors (CI) 3-15 2 (6 credits maximum)

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 3 (3 credits required)

Note:

1 Level II must be completed prior to taking this course.

2 Level III, Special Education major, and ELED 4480 must be completed prior to taking this course.

3 FCHD 4550 must be completed prior to taking this course.

Special Education—Early Childhood Major (33 credits)

Students must be admitted to the Special Education program prior to taking these courses.

Fall:

SPED 5010 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 1: Principles, Assessment, and Analysis (QI) 3

SPED 5040 - Foundations of Effective Assessment and Instructional Practices 3

SPED 5070 - Policies and Procedures in Special Education 1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5730 - Intervention Strategies for Young Children with Disabilities 3

SPED 5820 - Preschool Practicum with Young Children with Disabilities in Community Environments 5

SPED 5840 - Practicum: Working with Young Children with Autism 1

Spring:

SPED 5050 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 2: Applications 3

SPED 5060 - Consulting with Parents and Teachers 3

SPED 5710 - Young Children with Disabilities: Characteristics and Services 3

SPED 5810 - Seminar and Field Experiences with Infants and Families 3-4 (4 credits required)

SPED 5840 - Practicum: Working with Young Children with Autism 1

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Early Childhood Education and Special Education (Composite) - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Therefore, competition for admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Multiple Subjects Exam prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the

Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

University Studies Requirements

Elementary Education Majors and Early Childhood Education Majors are required to take certain classes to fulfill the University Studies requirements. The following sections list the specific courses to choose from:

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

(MATH 1050 or Math ACT score of 25 or higher is required to apply to the Teacher Education Program.)

Breadth Requirements (18-19 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet the BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Food Matters: Ethics, Economics, and the Environment (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BPS requirement:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Exploration Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students in the Elementary and Early Childhood Education majors should fulfill this requirement by completing PHYS 1200 (BPS).

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses) (included in major)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in this course.)

MATH 2020 - Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers(QI) 3

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Composite Early Childhood Education and Special Education—Early Childhood Major

Early Childhood Education Major (68 credits)

Students should complete all of the following courses as indicated.

Note:

Teaching licensure requires a 2.75 cumulative grade point average (GPA). (Grades lower than a C will not be accepted toward the major.)

Level I (6 credits) (2.75 GPA required in Level I courses)

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (courses taken concurrently during fall or spring semester) (16 credits)

Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to taking these classes.

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (4 credits maximum)

ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1

FCHD 2600 - Seminar in Early Childhood Education 2

FCHD 2630 - Practicum in Early Childhood Education 2-5 (2 credits required)

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SPED 5530 - Technology for Teaching Exceptional Learners 3

Transition (9 credits)

ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3 1

ELED 4480 - Early Childhood Education Kindergarten Through Grade 3 3 1

Level III (courses taken concurrently during fall or spring semester) (16 credits)

ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3

ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3

Level IV (courses taken during two semesters, fall and spring) (21 credits)

ELED 5250 - Advanced Classroom Management and Student Teaching Seminar 3 2

ELED 5050 - Student Teaching - Kindergarten 3-6 2 (3 credits maximum)

ELED 5100 - Student Teaching - Primary (Grades 1-3) 6 2

SPED 5210 - Student Teaching in Special Education: Dual Majors (CI) 3-15 2 (6 credits maximum)

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 3 (3 credits required)

Note:

1 Level II must be completed prior to taking this course.

2 Level III, Special Education major, and ELED 4480 must be completed prior to taking this course.

3 FCHD 4550 must be completed prior to taking this course.

Special Education—Early Childhood Major (33 credits)

Students must be admitted to the Special Education program prior to taking these courses.

Fall:

SPED 5010 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 1: Principles, Assessment, and Analysis (QI) 3

SPED 5040 - Foundations of Effective Assessment and Instructional Practices 3

SPED 5070 - Policies and Procedures in Special Education 1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5730 - Intervention Strategies for Young Children with Disabilities 3

SPED 5820 - Preschool Practicum with Young Children with Disabilities in Community Environments 5

SPED 5840 - Practicum: Working with Young Children with Autism 1

Spring:

SPED 5050 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 2: Applications 3

SPED 5060 - Consulting with Parents and Teachers 3

SPED 5710 - Young Children with Disabilities: Characteristics and Services 3

SPED 5810 - Seminar and Field Experiences with Infants and Families 3-4 (4 credits required)

SPED 5840 - Practicum: Working with Young Children with Autism 1

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Early Childhood Education or Elementary Education K-6 - BA (School of Teacher Education and Leadership)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Therefore, competition for

admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Multiple Subjects Exam prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Elementary/Early Childhood Areas of Emphasis

Students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education are required to complete an area of Emphasis. All students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education must complete an area of Emphasis consisting of 9-12 credits. (For the K-6 Licensure Program 9 credits are required, while 12 credits are required for all other programs.) The area of Emphasis must be chosen from the following fields: Language Arts, Social Studies, Mathematics, Mathematics/General Science, General Science, Fine Arts, Art, Music, Physical Education, Health/Wellness/Nutrition, School Library Media, a Foreign Language, English as a Second Language (ESL), or Dual Language Immersion (DLI).

University Studies Requirements

Elementary Education Majors and Early Childhood Education Majors are required to take certain classes to fulfill the University Studies requirements. The following sections list the specific courses to choose from:

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

(MATH 1050 or Math ACT score of 25 or higher is required to apply to the Teacher Education Program.)

Breadth Requirements (18-19 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet the BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Food Matters: Ethics, Economics, and the Environment (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BPS requirement:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Exploration Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students in the Elementary and Early Childhood Education majors should fulfill this requirement by completing PHYS 1200 (BPS).

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses) (included in major)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in this course.)

MATH 2020 - Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers(QI) 3

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Early Childhood Education Major (80 credits) or Elementary Education K-6 Major (79 credits)

(includes Teaching Support Courses and Emphasis)

Note:

Grades lower than a C will not be accepted toward major requirements.

Level I (6 credits) (2.75 GPA required in Level I courses)

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (14 credits) (courses taken concurrently)

Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to taking these classes.

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (4 credit required)

ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1

FCHD 2600 - Seminar in Early Childhood Education 2

FCHD 2630 - Practicum in Early Childhood Education 2-5

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3 (ELED 3100 may be taken during transition semester, if desired.)

Transition (11 credits)

ELED 4150 - Assessment and Differentiation Across the Curriculum 2

ELED 4480 - Early Childhood Education Kindergarten Through Grade 3 3 1

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3 1

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit required)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

Level III (16 credits; must follow Level II) (courses taken concurrently during fall or spring semester)

ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3

ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3

Level IV (21 credits for Early Child. Educ. or 23 credits for K-6) (taken during two semesters)

ELED 5050 - Student Teaching - Kindergarten 3-6 2 (6 credits minimum)

ELED 5100 - Student Teaching - Primary (Grades 1-3) 6
2 (for Early Childhood Education majors) or

ELED 5150 - Student Teaching - Elementary (Grades 4-6)
6 2

ELED 5250 - Advanced Classroom Management and
Student Teaching Seminar 3 2

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development
Laboratories 3 or 6 3 3 (for K-6) or 6 (for Early Child.
Educ.)

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2 (required for K-
6 program only)

PEP 3050 - Physical Education in the Elementary School
3 (required for K-6 program only)

Emphasis (9 credits for Elementary Education K-6 Major,
12 credits for Early Childhood Education Major) (C- or
better required)

A listing of available Emphasis areas is shown below. For
a listing of required and recommended courses, students
should contact their advisor.

Electives (to complete 120 credits)

The following courses are recommended to be taken as
electives.

ART 3700 - Elementary Art Methods 3

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2

PEP 3050 - Physical Education in the Elementary School
3

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

Note:

1 Level II must be completed prior to taking this course.

2 Level III and ELED 4480 must be completed prior to
taking this course.

3 FCHD 4550 must be completed prior to taking this
course.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-
division courses, 10 of which must be courses required
for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700,
HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or
USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Early Childhood Education or Elementary Education K-6
- BS (School of Teacher Education and Leadership)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human
Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU
than in any other major. Therefore, competition for
admission into the program is very keen. Due to
increased demands for admission, coupled with limited
resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on

admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Multiple Subjects Exam prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Elementary/Early Childhood Areas of Emphasis

Students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education are required to complete an area of Emphasis. All students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education must complete an area of Emphasis consisting of 9-12 credits. (For the K-6 Licensure Program 9 credits are required, while 12 credits are required for all other programs.) The area of Emphasis must be chosen from the following fields: Language Arts, Social Studies, Mathematics, Mathematics/General Science, General Science, Fine Arts, Art, Music, Physical Education, Health/Wellness/Nutrition, School Library Media, a Foreign Language, English as a Second Language (ESL), or Dual Language Immersion (DLI).

University Studies Requirements

Elementary Education Majors and Early Childhood Education Majors are required to take certain classes to fulfill the University Studies requirements. The following sections list the specific courses to choose from:

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

(MATH 1050 or Math ACT score of 25 or higher is required to apply to the Teacher Education Program.)

Breadth Requirements (18-19 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet the BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Food Matters: Ethics, Economics, and the Environment (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BPS requirement:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Exploration Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students in the Elementary and Early Childhood Education majors should fulfill this requirement by completing PHYS 1200 (BPS).

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses) (included in major)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in this course.)

MATH 2020 - Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers(QI) 3

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Early Childhood Education Major (80 credits) or Elementary Education K-6 Major (79 credits)

(includes Teaching Support Courses and Emphasis)

Note:

Grades lower than a C will not be accepted toward major requirements.

Level I (6 credits) (2.75 GPA required in Level I courses)

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (14 credits) (courses taken concurrently)

Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to taking these classes.

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (4 credit required)

ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1

FCHD 2600 - Seminar in Early Childhood Education 2

FCHD 2630 - Practicum in Early Childhood Education 2-5

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3 (ELED 3100 may be taken during transition semester, if desired.)

Transition (11 credits)

ELED 4150 - Assessment and Differentiation Across the Curriculum 2

ELED 4480 - Early Childhood Education Kindergarten Through Grade 3 3 1

FCHD 4550 - Preschool Methods and Curriculum 3 1

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit required)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

Level III (16 credits; must follow Level II) (courses taken concurrently during fall or spring semester)

ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3

ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3

Level IV (21 credits for Early Child. Educ. or 23 credits for K-6) (taken during two semesters)

ELED 5050 - Student Teaching - Kindergarten 3-6 2 (6 credits minimum)

ELED 5100 - Student Teaching - Primary (Grades 1-3) 6 2 (for Early Childhood Education majors) or

ELED 5150 - Student Teaching - Elementary (Grades 4-6) 6 2

ELED 5250 - Advanced Classroom Management and Student Teaching Seminar 3 2

FCHD 4960 - Practice Teaching in Child Development Laboratories 3 or 6 3 3 (for K-6) or 6 (for Early Child. Educ.)

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2 (required for K-6 program only)

PEP 3050 - Physical Education in the Elementary School 3 (required for K-6 program only)

Emphasis (9 credits for Elementary Education K-6 Major, 12 credits for Early Childhood Education Major) (C- or better required)

A listing of available Emphasis areas is shown below. For a listing of required and recommended courses, students should contact their advisor.

Electives (to complete 120 credits)

The following courses are recommended to be taken as electives.

ART 3700 - Elementary Art Methods 3

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2

PEP 3050 - Physical Education in the Elementary School 3

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

Note:

1 Level II must be completed prior to taking this course.

2 Level III and ELED 4480 must be completed prior to taking this course.

3 FCHD 4550 must be completed prior to taking this course.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Elementary Education - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human
Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Therefore, competition for admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Multiple Subjects Exam prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more

applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Elementary/Early Childhood Areas of Emphasis

Students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education are required to complete an area of Emphasis. All students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education must complete an area of Emphasis consisting of 9-12 credits. (For the K-6 Licensure Program 9 credits are required, while 12 credits are required for all other programs.) The area of Emphasis must be chosen from the following fields: Language Arts, Social Studies, Mathematics, Mathematics/General Science, General Science, Fine Arts, Art, Music, Physical Education, Health/Wellness/Nutrition, School Library Media, a Foreign Language, English as a Second Language (ESL), or Dual Language Immersion (DLI).

University Studies Requirements

Elementary Education Majors and Early Childhood Education Majors are required to take certain classes to fulfill the University Studies requirements. The following sections list the specific courses to choose from:

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

(MATH 1050 or Math ACT score of 25 or higher is required to apply to the Teacher Education Program.)

Breadth Requirements (18-19 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet the BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Food Matters: Ethics, Economics, and the Environment (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BPS requirement:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Exploration Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students in the Elementary and Early Childhood Education majors should fulfill this requirement by completing PHYS 1200 (BPS).

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses) (included in major)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in this course.)

MATH 2020 - Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers(QI) 3

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Elementary Education Major (78-80 credits)

(includes Teaching Support Courses and Emphasis)

Students majoring in Elementary Education should complete all the following courses as indicated.

Note:

Teaching License requires 2.75 cumulative Grade Point Average (GPA). (Grades lower than a C will not be accepted in the major.)

Level I (6 credits) (2.75 GPA required in Level I courses)

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (17 credits) (courses taken concurrently)

Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to taking these classes.

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (6 credits maximum)

ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1

ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3 1

ELED 4150 - Assessment and Differentiation Across the Curriculum 2

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit required)

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

Level III (16 credits; must follow Level II) (courses taken concurrently)

ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3

ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3

Level IV (15 credits; must follow Level III)

ELED 5100 - Student Teaching - Primary (Grades 1-3) 6

ELED 5150 - Student Teaching - Elementary (Grades 4-6) 6

ELED 5250 - Advanced Classroom Management and Student Teaching Seminar 3

Teaching Support Courses (Elementary Education Major, 13-15 credits; Early Childhood and Elementary Education Dual Major, 10-11 credits) (Grade of C- or better is required.)

Required Courses (5 credits)

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2

PEP 3050 - Physical Education in the Elementary School 3

Teaching Support Electives (two or three courses, depending on major)

Choose one course from the following:

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

HEP 2500 - Health and Wellness 2

HEP 3000 - Drugs and Human Behavior 3

From the following, Elementary Education Majors choose two courses; Early Childhood and Elementary Education Dual Majors choose one course:

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ART 3700 - Elementary Art Methods 3

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3

ELED 4410 - Gifted Education in the Regular Classroom 3

ELED 4480 - Early Childhood Education Kindergarten Through Grade 3 3

ENGL 1120 - Elements of Grammar 3

ENGL 3530 - Children's Literature 3

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

HIST 3850 - History of Utah (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4600 - The History of the American West (DHA/CI) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

POLS 3150 - State and Local Government 3

PUBH 3120 - Family and Community Health 3

CMST 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU) 3

CMST 2270 - Argumentation and Debate 3

TEAL 4730 - Educational Linguistics 3

TEAL 4745 - Second Language/Literacy Acquisition and Development 3

TEAL 4760 - Foundations of Dual Language Immersion/ESL/Bilingual Education 3

THEA 3320 - Movement Exploration for Elementary Education Majors 3

THEA 4320 - Storytelling in Education (DHA) 3

THEA 4330 - Methods of Teaching Drama, Grades K-6 3

WATS 3820 - Climate and Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

Emphasis (12 credits) (C- or better required)

Available Emphasis areas are shown below. For a listing of required and recommended courses, students should contact their advisor.

Note:

1ELED 3100 may be taken after Level II, but is required before Level III.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Elementary Education - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Therefore, competition for admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Multiple Subjects Exam prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

Elementary/Early Childhood Areas of Emphasis

Students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education are required to complete an area of Emphasis. All students majoring in Elementary Education or Early Childhood Education must complete an area of Emphasis consisting of 9-12 credits. (For the K-6 Licensure Program 9 credits are required, while 12 credits are required for all other programs.) The area of Emphasis must be chosen from the following fields: Language Arts, Social Studies, Mathematics, Mathematics/General Science, General Science, Fine Arts, Art, Music, Physical Education, Health/Wellness/Nutrition, School Library Media, a Foreign Language, English as a Second Language (ESL), or Dual Language Immersion (DLI).

Elementary Education Major (78-80 credits)

(includes Teaching Support Courses and Emphasis)

Students majoring in Elementary Education should complete all the following courses as indicated.

Note:

Teaching License requires 2.75 cumulative Grade Point Average (GPA). (Grades lower than a C will not be accepted in the major.)

Level I (6 credits) (2.75 GPA required in Level I courses)

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (17 credits) (courses taken concurrently)

Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to taking these classes.

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (6 credits maximum)

ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1

ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3 1

ELED 4150 - Assessment and Differentiation Across the Curriculum 2

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit required)

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

Level III (16 credits; must follow Level II) (courses taken concurrently)

ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3

ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3

Level IV (15 credits; must follow Level III)

ELED 5100 - Student Teaching - Primary (Grades 1-3) 6

ELED 5150 - Student Teaching - Elementary (Grades 4-6) 6

ELED 5250 - Advanced Classroom Management and Student Teaching Seminar 3

Teaching Support Courses (Elementary Education Major, 13-15 credits; Early Childhood and Elementary Education Dual Major, 10-11 credits) (Grade of C- or better is required.)

Required Courses (5 credits)

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2

PEP 3050 - Physical Education in the Elementary School 3

Teaching Support Electives (two or three courses, depending on major)

Choose one course from the following:

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

HEP 2500 - Health and Wellness 2

HEP 3000 - Drugs and Human Behavior 3

From the following, Elementary Education Majors choose two courses; Early Childhood and Elementary Education Dual Majors choose one course:

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ART 3700 - Elementary Art Methods 3

COMD 2500 - Language, Speech, and Hearing Development 3

ELED 4410 - Gifted Education in the Regular Classroom 3

ELED 4480 - Early Childhood Education Kindergarten Through Grade 3 3

ENGL 1120 - Elements of Grammar 3

ENGL 3530 - Children's Literature 3

FCHD 2660 - Parenting and Child Guidance (HR) 3

HIST 3850 - History of Utah (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4600 - The History of the American West (DHA/CI) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

POLS 3150 - State and Local Government 3

PUBH 3120 - Family and Community Health 3

CMST 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU) 3

CMST 2270 - Argumentation and Debate 3

TEAL 4730 - Educational Linguistics 3

TEAL 4745 - Second Language/Literacy Acquisition and Development 3

TEAL 4760 - Foundations of Dual Language Immersion/ESL/Bilingual Education 3

THEA 3320 - Movement Exploration for Elementary Education Majors 3

THEA 4320 - Storytelling in Education (DHA) 3

THEA 4330 - Methods of Teaching Drama, Grades K-6 3

WATS 3820 - Climate and Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

Emphasis (12 credits) (C- or better required)

Available Emphasis areas are shown below. For a listing of required and recommended courses, students should contact their advisor.

Note:

1ELED 3100 may be taken after Level II, but is required before Level III.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500;HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Elementary Education and Special Education (Composite) - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Therefore, competition for admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Multiple Subjects Exam prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher

Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

University Studies Requirements

Elementary Education Majors and Early Childhood Education Majors are required to take certain classes to fulfill the University Studies requirements. The following sections list the specific courses to choose from:

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

(MATH 1050 or Math ACT score of 25 or higher is required to apply to the Teacher Education Program.)

Breadth Requirements (18-19 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet the BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Food Matters: Ethics, Economics, and the Environment (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BPS requirement:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Exploration Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students in the Elementary and Early Childhood Education majors should fulfill this requirement by completing PHYS 1200 (BPS).

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses) (included in major)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in this course.)

MATH 2020 - Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers(QI) 3

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Composite Elementary Education and Special Education Major

Elementary Education Major (65 credits) (includes Teaching Support Courses)

Students should complete all of the following courses as indicated.

Note:

Teaching licensure requires a 2.75 cumulative grade point average (GPA). (Grades lower than a C will not be accepted toward the major.)

Level I (6 credits) (2.75 GPA required in Level I courses)

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (courses taken concurrently during spring semester) (17 credits)

Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to taking these classes.

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (6 credits required)

ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

SPED 5530 - Technology for Teaching Exceptional Learners 3

ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3

Level III (courses taken concurrently during fall or spring semester) (16 credits)

ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3

ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3

Level IV (15 credits) (taken during fall or spring semester)

ELED 5100 - Student Teaching - Primary (Grades 1-3) 6 or

ELED 5150 - Student Teaching - Elementary (Grades 4-6) 6

SPED 5210 - Student Teaching in Special Education: Dual Majors (CI) 3-15 1 (6 credits required)

ELED 5250 - Advanced Classroom Management and Student Teaching Seminar 3

Teaching Support Courses

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2

PEP 3050 - Physical Education in the Elementary School 3

COMD 3010 - American Sign Language I (CI) 4 2

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2 2

Note:

1 Students must complete Special Education major coursework prior to student teaching.

2 Required for Special Education—Severe specialization only.

Special Education Major (33 or 29 credits)

Students should choose either the Mild/Moderate specialization or the Severe specialization.

Students must be admitted to the Special Education program prior to taking these courses.

Mild/Moderate Specialization (33 credits)

Fall:

SPED 5010 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 1: Principles, Assessment, and Analysis (QI) 3

SPED 5040 - Foundations of Effective Assessment and Instructional Practices 3

SPED 5070 - Policies and Procedures in Special Education 1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5310 - Teaching Reading and Language Arts to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 2-4 (4 credits required)

SPED 5330 - Eligibility Assessment for Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 1

SPED 5410 - Practicum: Direct Instruction Reading and Language Arts for Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 1-3 (3 credits required)

Spring:

SPED 5050 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 2: Applications 3

SPED 5060 - Consulting with Parents and Teachers 3

SPED 5320 - Teaching Content Areas and Transition to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 3

SPED 5340 - Teaching Math to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 3

SPED 5420 - Practicum: Teaching Mathematics to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 4

Severe Specialization (29 credits)

Fall:

SPED 5010 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 1: Principles, Assessment, and Analysis (QI) 3

SPED 5040 - Foundations of Effective Assessment and Instructional Practices 3

SPED 5070 - Policies and Procedures in Special Education 1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5510 - Curriculum for Students with Severe Disabilities 3-4 (4 credits required)

SPED 5600 - Practicum: Instruction in Academic Skills 3

Spring:

SPED 5050 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 2: Applications 3

SPED 5060 - Consulting with Parents and Teachers 3

SPED 5520 - Curriculum for Secondary-Level Students with Severe Disabilities 3

SPED 5540 - Assessment of Persons with Severe Disabilities 1

SPED 5610 - Practicum: Instruction in Daily Living Skills 4

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Elementary Education and Special Education (Composite) - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

Provisional Admission Process and Requirements

More students major in Elementary Education at USU than in any other major. Therefore, competition for admission into the program is very keen. Due to increased demands for admission, coupled with limited resources, a ceiling of 180 students has been placed on admissions each year. Thus, admission to USU does not necessarily guarantee admission into the Elementary Education Program.

Provisional admission to the Elementary and Early Childhood Teacher Education Program is determined by (1) the student's GPA in a set of core courses, (2) ACT scores or PPST test results, (3) the number of credits a student has taken, and (4) successful completion of a

group assessment interview. (Additional factors to be weighted may be gender and/or minority status consistent with applicable law.) Additional requirements for application to the program are a speech and hearing test, a Teacher Education Writing Exam, and a background check through the Utah State Office of Education. Students must also pass and provide written evidence of the Praxis II Elementary Education: Multiple Subjects Exam prior to admission. Applications are accepted each semester. Because there are typically more applicants than there is space available, the number accepted is limited. Students who are not accepted may reapply.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program is a prerequisite for enrollment in the major, starting with Level II. A student desiring admission to the Teacher Education Program should file an application in the Elementary Education Office, located in room 373 of the Emma Eccles Jones Education Building.

University Studies Requirements

Elementary Education Majors and Early Childhood Education Majors are required to take certain classes to fulfill the University Studies requirements. The following sections list the specific courses to choose from:

Quantitative Literacy (QL) (3 credits)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in these courses.)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

(MATH 1050 or Math ACT score of 25 or higher is required to apply to the Teacher Education Program.)

Breadth Requirements (18-19 credits)

Choose one course from the following to meet the BAI requirement:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BCA requirement:

MUSC 1010 - Introduction to Music (BCA) 3

USU 1330 - Civilization: Creative Arts (BCA) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BHU requirement:

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

USU 1320 - Civilization: Humanities (BHU) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BSS requirement:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ASTE 2900 - Food Matters: Ethics, Economics, and the Environment (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

NR 1010 - Humans and the Changing Global Environment (BSS) 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

USU 1340 - Social Systems and Issues (BSS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BLS requirement:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

PSC 1800 - Introduction to Horticulture (BLS) 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Choose one course from the following to meet the BPS requirement:

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

Exploration Requirement (3-4 credits)

Students in the Elementary and Early Childhood Education majors should fulfill this requirement by completing PHYS 1200 (BPS).

Depth Education Requirements

Communications Intensive (CI) (2 courses) (included in major)

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

Quantitative Intensive (QI) (1 course)

(A grade lower than a C- will not be accepted in this course.)

MATH 2020 - Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers(QI) 3

Depth Course Requirements (4 credits minimum)

Complete at least 4 credits in approved University Studies depth courses designated DSC, DHA, or DSS (outside of area of emphasis).

Composite Elementary Education and Special Education Major

Elementary Education Major (65 credits) (includes Teaching Support Courses)

Students should complete all of the following courses as indicated.

Note:

Teaching licensure requires a 2.75 cumulative grade point average (GPA). (Grades lower than a C will not be accepted toward the major.)

Level I (6 credits) (2.75 GPA required in Level I courses)

ELED 1010 - Orientation to Elementary Education 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

Level II (courses taken concurrently during spring semester) (17 credits)

Students must be admitted to the Teacher Education Program prior to taking these classes.

ELED 3000 - Historical, Social, and Cultural Foundations of Education and School Practicum (CI) 4-6 (6 credits required)

ELED 3005 - Beginning Classroom Management 1

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

PSY 3660 - Educational Psychology for Teachers 2

SPED 5530 - Technology for Teaching Exceptional Learners 3

ELED 3100 - Classroom Reading Instruction 3

Level III (courses taken concurrently during fall or spring semester) (16 credits)

ELED 4000 - Teaching Science and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4005 - Intermediate Classroom Management 1

ELED 4030 - Teaching Language Arts and Practicum Level III (CI) 3

ELED 4040 - Assessment and Instruction for Struggling Readers (CI) 3

ELED 4050 - Teaching Social Studies and Practicum Level III 3

ELED 4060 - Teaching Mathematics and Practicum Level III 3

Level IV (15 credits) (taken during fall or spring semester)

ELED 5100 - Student Teaching - Primary (Grades 1-3) 6 or

ELED 5150 - Student Teaching - Elementary (Grades 4-6) 6

SPED 5210 - Student Teaching in Special Education: Dual Majors (CI) 3-15 1 (6 credits required)

ELED 5250 - Advanced Classroom Management and Student Teaching Seminar 3

Teaching Support Courses

MUSC 3260 - Elementary School Music 2

PEP 3050 - Physical Education in the Elementary School 3

COMD 3010 - American Sign Language I (CI) 4 2

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2 2

Note:

1 Students must complete Special Education major coursework prior to student teaching.

2 Required for Special Education—Severe specialization only.

Special Education Major (33 or 29 credits)

Students should choose either the Mild/Moderate specialization or the Severe specialization.

Students must be admitted to the Special Education program prior to taking these courses.

Mild/Moderate Specialization (33 credits)

Fall:

SPED 5010 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 1: Principles, Assessment, and Analysis (QI) 3

SPED 5040 - Foundations of Effective Assessment and Instructional Practices 3

SPED 5070 - Policies and Procedures in Special Education 1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5310 - Teaching Reading and Language Arts to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 2-4 (4 credits required)

SPED 5330 - Eligibility Assessment for Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 1

SPED 5410 - Practicum: Direct Instruction Reading and Language Arts for Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 1-3 (3 credits required)

Spring:

SPED 5050 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 2: Applications 3

SPED 5060 - Consulting with Parents and Teachers 3

SPED 5320 - Teaching Content Areas and Transition to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 3

SPED 5340 - Teaching Math to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 3

SPED 5420 - Practicum: Teaching Mathematics to Students with Mild/Moderate Disabilities 4

Severe Specialization (29 credits)

Fall:

SPED 5010 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 1: Principles, Assessment, and Analysis (QI) 3

SPED 5040 - Foundations of Effective Assessment and Instructional Practices 3

SPED 5070 - Policies and Procedures in Special Education 1-3 (3 credits required)

SPED 5510 - Curriculum for Students with Severe Disabilities 3-4 (4 credits required)

SPED 5600 - Practicum: Instruction in Academic Skills 3

Spring:

SPED 5050 - Applied Behavioral Analysis 2: Applications 3

SPED 5060 - Consulting with Parents and Teachers 3

SPED 5520 - Curriculum for Secondary-Level Students with Severe Disabilities 3

SPED 5540 - Assessment of Persons with Severe Disabilities 1

SPED 5610 - Practicum: Instruction in Daily Living Skills 4

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Secondary Education - 2nd BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

University policy requires that students seeking a second BS or BA degree must obtain a minimum of 30 semester credits from USU. Only those students seeking a second BS or BA leading to licensure in a teaching major and teaching minor or a composite major will be admitted to a secondary education program within the School of TEAL. This major is only for students who's first degree is in a licensable teaching area. Students who have already completed requirements for a bachelor's degree and who are seeking a second bachelor's degree and /or teacher licensure must have a GPA of at least 2.75 in the last 60 credits of academic work.

For more information on this degree, please contact the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Secondary Education - 2nd BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

University policy requires that students seeking a second BS or BA degree must obtain a minimum of 30 semester credits from USU. Only those students seeking a second BS or BA leading to licensure in a teaching major and teaching minor or a composite major will be admitted to a secondary education program within the School of TEAL. This major is only for students who's first degree is in a licensable teaching area. Students who have already completed requirements for a bachelor's degree and who are seeking a second bachelor's degree and /or teacher licensure must have a GPA of at least 2.75 in the last 60 credits of academic work.

For more information on this degree, please contact the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)-School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Three-Level Program (35 credits)

Secondary Education coordinates a state-approved program to complement the teaching majors and minors in 21 departments. The framework is organized into three sequential levels, each taken during a different semester. Students should plan to complete the STEP Program during their junior and senior years after most of the major and minor coursework has been completed. All three levels of the STEP are offered during fall and spring semesters, but not during summers. Levels of the STEP are taken as a package. All courses in the STEP Program must be completed with a minimum grade of C-.

As outlined below, Level 1 and Level 2 courses are offered by the School of TEAL and other cooperating departments. Teaching Methods courses are offered by many departments across campus. Students should refer to the requirement sheets of their composite teaching major, or their teaching major and minor, to determine which methods courses they are required to complete on Levels 1 and 2 to prepare for student teaching at Level 3. Student teaching in a composite teaching major, or in at least one teaching major and one teaching minor, is required.

A. Level 1 (15-week courses)

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 (30 hours minimum in field) (or department specific clinical)

Special Methods I1 (major or minor) 3

B. Level 2 (15-week courses)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (may be taken anytime)

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

SCED 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1 (30 hours minimum in field) (or department specific clinical)

Special Methods II 2 (major or minor)

C. Level 3 (includes a minimum of 13 weeks of student teaching and a minimum of 10 weeks of Student Teaching Seminar)

Student Teaching Seminar 3 2

Student Teaching 4 (full-time) 10

Clinical Experience

Students must enroll for either Clinical Experience I or Clinical Experience II concurrent with their methods courses. The instructor of record, in concert with the Office of Field Experiences, sets up these field activities in middle and high school settings. The clinical experiences provide a classroom context for understanding STEP and methods courses. A clinical experience fee of \$50 is assessed at each of the two levels. This fee provides a stipend to classroom teachers who work with clinical experience students in the public schools. Students should refer to the requirement sheet for their composite teaching major or their teaching major and minor to determine which methods courses they should take.

Student Teaching

Students must attend the Secondary Education Information Session (SEIS) two semesters in advance of their student teaching semester. Students must attend a Student Teaching Application Session (STAS) one semester prior to their student teaching. Applications for student teaching and each semester's deadlines will be discussed at the STAS. Information concerning all Praxis exams, which must be taken before student teaching, will also be discussed. Students must complete 80 percent of their teaching major/minor (or composite major) requirements prior to student teaching.

Students should be financially prepared to live off campus, if necessary, during the 13-week block of student teaching. Because student teaching requires a major commitment of time and energy, it should be planned with care. Students are urged to forego outside employment, if possible, during the student teaching experience.

Only the courses approved for the semester may be taken during student teaching.

Note:

1 The Special Methods I course is taught by various departments under various course numbers. Course title varies among departments.

2 The Special Methods II course is taught by various departments under various course numbers. Course title varies among departments.

3 The Student Teaching Seminar course is taught under course number 5500 in various departments. Course title varies among departments.

4 The Student Teaching course is taught under course number 5630 in various departments. Course title varies among departments.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Secondary Teaching License (grades 6-12)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

To obtain a teaching license, undergraduate students must complete (1) 30 credits of University Studies requirements, including written communications, (2) an approved composite teaching major or approved teaching major and teaching minor, and (3) the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP). The Secondary Education advisor will assist returning students who already have an undergraduate degree with program planning for licensure. These students occupy "Second BS" or "Second BA" status while pursuing licensure. They also may apply for a second bachelor's degree in conjunction with teacher licensure. Consult the Admissions Office for details.

All students should note that secondary teacher licensure is not automatic upon completion of the program. In order to receive Utah licensure, students must apply for the Basic Teaching License. Applications are available in the Office of Teacher Education, Graduation, and Educator Licensing, Emma Eccles Jones Education Building, Room 103.

Special Education Dual Licensure

Students can be licensed in both special education and in a secondary subject area through a dual licensure program offered jointly by two departments. Early in their programs, students should consult with undergraduate advisors in the Secondary Education Program and the Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Social Studies (Composite Teaching) - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Bachelor's Degree in Social Studies Composite Teaching Major

Students who are accepted in good standing by the University and who have a minimum total GPA of 2.75 may be admitted to the Social Studies Composite Teaching Major. In order to graduate with the Social Studies Composite Teaching degree, students must (1) maintain a minimum 2.75 total GPA, (2) earn a grade of C or better in all courses in the major, (3) complete the

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)-School of Teacher Education and Leadership and (4) meet all requirements for the Secondary Teaching License (grades 6-12).

For the bachelor's degree, students must complete: (1) University Studies Depth Requirements and General Education Requirements, (2) courses required for the Social Studies Composite Teaching Major (see list below), (3) The Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP). Students must complete each course in the Social Studies Composite Teaching Major with a minimum grade of C. Upon completing all requirements for graduation, students are eligible for a secondary teaching license from the Utah State Office of Education (grades 6-12). Students with the Social Studies Composite Teaching Major graduate from the School of TEAL. Courses in the Social Studies Composite Teaching Major are provided by various departments. Students should check regularly with these departments and the Secondary Education advisor for changes and substitutions.

Students must complete a total of 60 credits selected from various social science courses listed below. The number of credits and course choices are listed after the area in which they must be completed.

A. History (36 credits)

The History requirement is met by completing the History Teaching Minor, plus additional courses approved by the student's advisor.

Choose one of the following courses:

HIST 1100 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Ancient and Medieval (BHU) 3

HIST 1500 - Cultural and Economic Exchange in the Pre-Nineteenth Century World (BHU) 3

And each of the following courses:

HIST 1060 - Introduction to Islamic Civilization (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

HIST 2710 - United States 1877-Present (BAI) 3

Choose one of the following courses:

HIST 3850 - History of Utah (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4600 - The History of the American West (DHA/CI) 3

Choose one of the following courses:

ARTH 2720 - Survey of Western Art: Renaissance to Post-Modern (BHU) 3

ARTH 3110 - Ancient Near East (CI/DHA) 3

ARTH 3510 - Islamic Visual Cultures (CI/DHA) 3

ARTH 3610 - Classical Art History: Greece and Rome (CI) 3

ARTH 3630 - Medieval Art (CI/DHA) 3

ARTH 3720 - Renaissance Art (CI) 3

ARTH 4520 - Discourses of Empire and Nation (CI) 3

Choose one of the following courses:

HIST 4860 - Teaching History 3

HIST 4870 - Teaching World History: Themes, Approaches, and Materials 3

Elective courses:

9 credits of upper division history

B. Geography (12 credits)

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

GEOG 4100 - Geographic Approaches to the Human-Environmental Relationship 3

GEOG 4210 - Geography of Utah 3

GEOG 4220 - International Regional Geography 3

C. Economics (6 credits)

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

Choose one of the following courses:

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

ECN 3170 - Law and Economics 3

ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3

D. Political Science (12 credits)

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

Choose three POLS courses at the 3000-level or above

E. Psychology/Sociology/Family Finance (6 credits)

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

Choose one of the following courses:

FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

F. Required Courses for the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) (35 credits)

To begin the admission process to the STEP, students should see their advisor at least two semesters before they begin Level 1 coursework. STEP admission deadlines are March 1 for fall and October 1 for spring.

Level 1:

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit required)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1

SCED 3500 - Teaching Social Studies 3 4

Level 2:

HIST 4860 - Teaching History 3 4 or

HIST 4870 - Teaching World History: Themes, Approaches, and Materials 3 4

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

SCED 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

Level 3:

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Social Studies (Composite Teaching) - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Bachelor's Degree in Social Studies Composite Teaching Major

Students who are accepted in good standing by the University and who have a minimum total GPA of 2.75 may be admitted to the Social Studies Composite Teaching Major. In order to graduate with the Social Studies Composite Teaching degree, students must (1) maintain a minimum 2.75 total GPA, (2) earn a grade of C or better in all courses in the major, (3) complete the

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)-School of Teacher Education and Leadership and (4) meet all requirements for the Secondary Teaching License (grades 6-12).

For the bachelor's degree, students must complete: (1) University Studies Depth Requirements and General Education Requirements, (2) courses required for the Social Studies Composite Teaching Major (see list below), (3) The Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP). Students must complete each course in the Social Studies Composite Teaching Major with a minimum grade of C. Upon completing all requirements for graduation, students are eligible for a secondary teaching license from the Utah State Office of Education (grades 6-12). Students with the Social Studies Composite Teaching Major graduate from the School of TEAL. Courses in the Social Studies Composite Teaching Major are provided by various departments. Students should check regularly with these departments and the Secondary Education advisor for changes and substitutions.

Students must complete a total of 60 credits selected from various social science courses listed below. The number of credits and course choices are listed after the area in which they must be completed.

A. History (36 credits)

The History requirement is met by completing the History Teaching Minor, plus additional courses approved by the student's advisor.

Choose one of the following courses:

HIST 1100 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Ancient and Medieval (BHU) 3

HIST 1500 - Cultural and Economic Exchange in the Pre-Nineteenth Century World (BHU) 3

And each of the following courses:

HIST 1060 - Introduction to Islamic Civilization (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

HIST 2710 - United States 1877-Present (BAI) 3

Choose one of the following courses:

HIST 3850 - History of Utah (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4600 - The History of the American West (DHA/CI) 3

Choose one of the following courses:

ARTH 2720 - Survey of Western Art: Renaissance to Post-Modern (BHU) 3

ARTH 3110 - Ancient Near East (CI/DHA) 3

ARTH 3510 - Islamic Visual Cultures (CI/DHA) 3

ARTH 3610 - Classical Art History: Greece and Rome (CI) 3

ARTH 3630 - Medieval Art (CI/DHA) 3

ARTH 3720 - Renaissance Art (CI) 3

ARTH 4520 - Discourses of Empire and Nation (CI) 3

Choose one of the following courses:

HIST 4860 - Teaching History 3

HIST 4870 - Teaching World History: Themes, Approaches, and Materials 3

Elective courses:	SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3
9 credits of upper division history	SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1
B. Geography (12 credits)	SCED 3500 - Teaching Social Studies 3 4
GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3	Level 2:
GEOG 4100 - Geographic Approaches to the Human-Environmental Relationship 3	HIST 4860 - Teaching History 3 4 or
GEOG 4210 - Geography of Utah 3	HIST 4870 - Teaching World History: Themes, Approaches, and Materials 3 4
GEOG 4220 - International Regional Geography 3	SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3
C. Economics (6 credits)	SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3
ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3	SCED 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1
Choose one of the following courses:	SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2
ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3	Level 3:
ECN 3170 - Law and Economics 3	SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2
ECN 4020 - Intermediate Macroeconomics 3	SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10
D. Political Science (12 credits)	Minimum University Requirements
POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3	Total Credits
Choose three POLS courses at the 3000-level or above	120
E. Psychology/Sociology/Family Finance (6 credits)	Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)
PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3	2.00 GPA
Choose one of the following courses:	Credits of C- or better
FCHD 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3	100
SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3	Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
F. Required Courses for the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) (35 credits)	40
To begin the admission process to the STEP, students should see their advisor at least two semesters before they begin Level 1 coursework. STEP admission deadlines are March 1 for fall and October 1 for spring.	USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)
Level 1:	30 USU credits
ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit required)	Completion of approved major program of study
SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3	See college advisor
	Credits in minor (if required)

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

ESL Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

ESL Teaching Endorsement or Minor

The School of Teacher Education and Leadership offers a K-12 English as a Second Language (ESL) endorsement and minor. Elementary education majors and those already in possession of a teaching certificate complete 18 credits to obtain the ESL Endorsement (TEAL 4730 or LING 4100; TEAL 4710, TEAL 4745, TEAL 4760, TEAL 4770, and TEAL 4780). Those already possessing a teaching certificate take the 6000-level versions of these courses.

The ESL Minor for secondary education students is the above 18 credits, plus an additional clinical course (SCED 3300 or SCED 4300; and a student teaching experience.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Elementary Education - MA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Degree Programs—On Campus

Two avenues exist for on-campus students wishing to pursue a master's degree in the School of TEAL at Utah State University. They are as follows:

Master of Education—Plan B

Students wishing to include a creative project as part of their master's degree program should enroll in the Master of Education (Plan B) program. Three credits will be given for TEAL 6960, Master's Creative Project. All MEd students will complete EDUC 6550 (Research for Classroom Teachers, 3 credits) and other courses listed on the current Program of Study form. A committee chair and two committee members will work with students completing the creative project; however, the chairperson will have major responsibility in approving the proposal and primarily work as the program advisor, with the committee members being involved more directly in the presentation of the creative project.

Master of Education—Plan C

In order to provide another option for prospective elementary education master's degree students, the School of TEAL conducts a Plan C option within its Master of Education Degree. The basic elements of a Plan C option include completion of 40 credits of prior approved graduate courses, completion of an exit paper, and an oral review.

The exit paper should be a pre-planned scholarly activity. It could be a paper discussing coursework applicability to the student's teaching assignment, or a written plan for changing curriculum and/or instruction drawing on coursework and the student's role, etc. The intent is that the exit paper be an integral part of the planned course of study.

A notice of intent to complete the degree must be filed with the School of Graduate Studies at the beginning of the last semester of coursework. A letter of completion should be filed by the School of TEAL chairperson upon successful completion of all requirements.

Degree Programs—Off Campus

Two avenues exist for students wishing to pursue a master's degree in the School of TEAL at Utah State University primarily through offerings at USU Distance Education centers. They are as follows.

Master of Education—Plan B

Off-campus students wishing to include a creative project as part of their master's degree program should enroll in the Master of Education Program. Three credits will be given for TEAL 6960 (Master's Creative Project). All MEd students will complete the required core and other courses listed on the current Program of Study form. A committee chair and two committee members will work with students completing the creative project; however, the chairperson will have major responsibility in approving the proposal and primarily work as the program advisor, with the committee members being involved more directly in the presentation of the creative project (oral exam).

Master of Education—Plan C

In order to provide another option for prospective off-campus elementary education master's degree students, the Elementary Education Program conducts a Plan C option within its Master of Education Degree. The basic elements of a Plan C option include completion of 40 credits or prior approved graduate courses, completion of an exit paper, and an oral review.

The exit paper should be a pre-planned scholarly activity. It could be a paper discussing coursework applicability to the student's teaching assignment, or a written plan for changing curriculum and/or instruction drawing on coursework and the student's role, etc. The intent is that the exit paper be an integral part of the planned course of study.

A notice of intent to complete the program should be filed by the student with the School of TEAL and the School of Graduate Studies at the beginning of the semester the candidate is to finish the degree. A letter of completion should be filed by the committee chairperson upon successful completion of all requirements.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Elementary Education - MEd

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Degree Programs—On Campus

Three avenues exist for on-campus students wishing to pursue a master's degree in the School of TEAL at Utah State University. They are as follows:

Master of Science—Plan A

Students planning to pursue a future doctoral degree or wishing to follow a traditional master's degree should complete a Master of Science (Plan A) degree. This is a 36-credit program, including 6 credits for the thesis. EDUC 6570 is required as a research course (rather than EDUC 6550). A copy of the Program of Study form listing other required core and professional option courses is available from the School of TEAL office. A committee chair and two committee members will work with students pursuing the Plan A master's degree. Plan A students should submit an Appointment for Examination form to their major professor, committee, and the Graduate School at least five working days before the final examination is to be held.

Master of Education—Plan B

Students wishing to include a creative project as part of their master's degree program should enroll in the Master of Education (Plan B) program. Three credits will be given for TEAL 6960, Master's Creative Project. All MEd students will complete EDUC 6550 (Research for Classroom Teachers, 3 credits) and other courses listed on the current Program of Study form. A committee chair and two committee members will work with students completing the creative project; however, the chairperson will have major responsibility in approving the proposal and primarily work as the program advisor, with the committee members being involved more directly in the presentation of the creative project.

Master of Education—Plan C

In order to provide another option for prospective elementary education master's degree students, the School of TEAL conducts a Plan C option within its Master of Education Degree. The basic elements of a Plan C option include completion of 40 credits of prior approved graduate courses, completion of an exit paper, and an oral review.

The exit paper should be a pre-planned scholarly activity. It could be a paper discussing coursework applicability to the student's teaching assignment, or a written plan for changing curriculum and/or instruction drawing on coursework and the student's role, etc. The intent is that

the exit paper be an integral part of the planned course of study.

A notice of intent to complete the degree must be filed with the School of Graduate Studies at the beginning of the last semester of coursework. A letter of completion should be filed by the School of TEAL chairperson upon successful completion of all requirements.

Degree Programs—Off Campus

Two avenues exist for students wishing to pursue a master's degree in the School of TEAL at Utah State University primarily through offerings at USU Distance Education centers. They are as follows.

Master of Education—Plan B

Off-campus students wishing to include a creative project as part of their master's degree program should enroll in the Master of Education Program. Three credits will be given for TEAL 6960 (Master's Creative Project). All MED students will complete the required core and other courses listed on the current Program of Study form. A committee chair and two committee members will work with students completing the creative project; however, the chairperson will have major responsibility in approving the proposal and primarily work as the program advisor, with the committee members being involved more directly in the presentation of the creative project (oral exam).

Master of Education—Plan C

In order to provide another option for prospective off-campus elementary education master's degree students, the Elementary Education Program conducts a Plan C option within its Master of Education Degree. The basic elements of a Plan C option include completion of 40 credits or prior approved graduate courses, completion of an exit paper, and an oral review.

The exit paper should be a pre-planned scholarly activity. It could be a paper discussing coursework applicability to the student's teaching assignment, or a written plan for changing curriculum and/or instruction drawing on coursework and the student's role, etc. The intent is that the exit paper be an integral part of the planned course of study.

A notice of intent to complete the program should be filed by the student with the School of TEAL and the School of Graduate Studies at the beginning of the semester the candidate is to finish the degree. A letter of

completion should be filed by the committee chairperson upon successful completion of all requirements.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Elementary Education - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Degree Programs—On Campus

Three avenues exist for on-campus students wishing to pursue a master's degree in the School of TEAL at Utah State University. They are as follows:

Master of Science—Plan A

Students planning to pursue a future doctoral degree or wishing to follow a traditional master's degree should complete a Master of Science (Plan A) degree. This is a 36-credit program, including 6 credits for the thesis. EDUC 6570 is required as a research course (rather than EDUC 6550). A copy of the Program of Study form listing other required core and professional option courses is available from the School of TEAL office. A committee chair and two committee members will work with students pursuing the Plan A master's degree. Plan A students should submit an Appointment for Examination form to their major professor, committee, and the Graduate School at least five working days before the final examination is to be held.

Master of Education—Plan B

Students wishing to include a creative project as part of their master's degree program should enroll in the Master of Education (Plan B) program. Three credits will be given for TEAL 6960, Master's Creative Project. All MEd students will complete EDUC 6550 (Research for Classroom Teachers, 3 credits) and other courses listed on the current Program of Study form. A committee chair and two committee members will work with students completing the creative project; however, the chairperson will have major responsibility in approving the proposal and primarily work as the program advisor, with the committee members being involved more directly in the presentation of the creative project.

Master of Education—Plan C

In order to provide another option for prospective elementary education master's degree students, the School of TEAL conducts a Plan C option within its Master of Education Degree. The basic elements of a Plan C option include completion of 40 credits of prior approved graduate courses, completion of an exit paper, and an oral review.

The exit paper should be a pre-planned scholarly activity. It could be a paper discussing coursework applicability to the student's teaching assignment, or a written plan for changing curriculum and/or instruction drawing on coursework and the student's role, etc. The intent is that the exit paper be an integral part of the planned course of study.

A notice of intent to complete the degree must be filed with the School of Graduate Studies at the beginning of the last semester of coursework. A letter of completion should be filed by the School of TEAL chairperson upon successful completion of all requirements.

Degree Programs—Off Campus

Two avenues exist for students wishing to pursue a master's degree in the School of TEAL at Utah State University primarily through offerings at USU Distance Education centers. They are as follows.

Master of Education—Plan B

Off-campus students wishing to include a creative project as part of their master's degree program should enroll in the Master of Education Program. Three credits will be given for TEAL 6960 (Master's Creative Project). All MEd students will complete the required core and other courses listed on the current Program of Study form. A committee chair and two committee members will work with students completing the creative project; however, the chairperson will have major responsibility in approving the proposal and primarily work as the program advisor, with the committee members being involved more directly in the presentation of the creative project (oral exam).

Master of Education—Plan C

In order to provide another option for prospective off-campus elementary education master's degree students, the Elementary Education Program conducts a Plan C option within its Master of Education Degree. The basic elements of a Plan C option include completion of 40

credits or prior approved graduate courses, completion of an exit paper, and an oral review.

The exit paper should be a pre-planned scholarly activity. It could be a paper discussing coursework applicability to the student's teaching assignment, or a written plan for changing curriculum and/or instruction drawing on coursework and the student's role, etc. The intent is that the exit paper be an integral part of the planned course of study.

A notice of intent to complete the program should be filed by the student with the School of TEAL and the School of Graduate Studies at the beginning of the semester the candidate is to finish the degree. A letter of completion should be filed by the committee chairperson upon successful completion of all requirements.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Instructional Leadership - MEd

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

College Core Courses (12 credits)

TEAL 6150 - Foundations of Curriculum 3

TEAL 6190 - Theories of Learning and Models of Teaching 3

TEAL 6410 - Social Foundations of Education 3

TEAL 6710 - Diversity in Education 3

Instructional Leadership Core Courses (29 credits)

EDUC 6540 - Data-Based Decision Making for School Leaders 3

SPED 6060 - Legal Issues in Special Education 3

TEAL 6280 - Instructional Leadership: Instructional Practices for Diverse Learners 3

TEAL 6050 - Theories of Instructional Supervision 3

TEAL 6080 - Leadership and the School Principal 3

TEAL 6090 - Theories of Organizational Leadership in Education 3

TEAL 6500 - School Finance and Resource Management 3

TEAL 6740 - School Law 3

TEAL 6930 - Supervision and Administrative Internship Seminar 2

TEAL 6940 - Supervision and Administrative Internship 1-4

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Secondary Education - MEd

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Master's Degree Programs

Secondary Education master's degree programs provide coursework and professional experiences for those preparing to become master teachers, teacher-leaders, supervisors, or curriculum specialists. Each program provides coursework in education, with associated work in a specialized subject matter, which is the teacher's area of concentration. Typically, the area of concentration derives from the teacher's ongoing work with middle school or high school students.

Areas of concentration in Secondary Education include the following: Gifted and Talented; English as a Second Language (MEd only); Second Language Teaching; English/Language Arts; Instructional Leadership; Mathematics; Reading; Science; and Social Studies. Three University departments—Art, Management Information Systems, and Music—also participate in master's degree programs sponsored by Secondary Education. Admission to these fields of study requires approval of the cooperating department. In planning areas of concentration, students work with a faculty advisor and select graduate courses from the University-wide curriculum.

MEd Degree Plan B (36 credits)

The MEd Plan B offers a Portfolio Project Option or Creative Project Option which culminates in the presentation of the project in a final exam setting. Students take a common core of courses from college and department curricula, then courses in areas of concentration in relation to their teaching specialties. The research course for the MEd focuses on issues of application as well as action research. Creative projects are diverse and range from action research to curriculum development. The professional portfolio project provides the context for a personal knowledge base. Although portfolios share certain structural features, each student's portfolio is unique.

MEd Degree Plan C (40 credits)

The MEd Plan C is a coursework-only program. Students take a common core of courses from college and department curricula, then courses in areas of concentration in relation to their teaching specialties; additional coursework is taken in the area of concentration. At the conclusion of the program, a culminating experience to meet the needs of the student is developed. Options for the experience can be an interview with the advisor, oral comprehensive examination under the supervision of the advisor, written comprehensive examination under the supervision of the advisor, or other culminating experience developed by the student and advisor and approved by the department head.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Administrative/Supervisory Concentration Program

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Administrative/Supervisory Concentration Program

Completion of the A/SC program qualifies a person for the license required of administrators and/or supervisors at any level in the public school systems of Utah.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Education - EdD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Education, Interdepartmental Doctoral Program in Curriculum and Instruction, and EdD

Faculty: Faculty are listed with participating programs and departments (e.g., School of Teacher Education and Leadership, Technology and Engineering Education Department, and Agricultural Systems Technology and Education Department)

Degrees offered: Doctorate of Education (EdD)

Graduate specialization: Curriculum and Instruction

Admission Requirements

For admission information, contact: Dean, School of Graduate Studies, Utah State University, 0900 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0900; telephone (435) 797-1189; FAX (435) 797-1192; or visit: <http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/>

To be evaluated against established criteria, students must submit to the School of Graduate Studies at Utah State University an Application for Admission along with the following:

1. A copy of transcripts of both undergraduate and graduate credits from all colleges or universities attended. An average grade of B (3.0) or better is required during the last two years of undergraduate work and for all graduate work.
2. Three letters of recommendation (required). At least two of these letters should come from individuals who can evaluate the student's academic abilities. All letters should address the student's potential for successful graduate study.
3. Documentation of a master's degree in education or a closely related field.
4. An official report of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).
5. 700-900 word essay and resume/vita.

Applicants to the Curriculum and Instruction PhD and EdD degrees must have two years of teaching experience.

General Information About Doctorate in Curriculum and Instruction (C & I)

The Doctorate of Education (EdD) program is not currently accepting students.

Planned Program

To complete a doctorate degree, a minimum of 60 total credits are required for students with a master's degree, and a minimum of 90 total credits are required for students without a master's degree. A student must:

1. Complete a Unifying Curriculum and Instruction Program of Studies Core (12-15 semester credits) and a Research and Statistics Core (12 semester credits).
2. Complete a planned program of supporting electives, as approved by the student's supervisory committee.
3. Pass a written comprehensive examination. This exam must be satisfactorily completed before the student advances to candidacy. Advancement to candidacy also requires an approved dissertation proposal.
4. Complete and satisfactorily defend a doctoral research study directed and judged by a supervisory committee of faculty.
5. Complete all final requirements, as specified by the Curriculum and Instruction specialization, the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, and the School of Graduate Studies.

Financial Assistance

Students should contact department heads for all inquiries regarding assistantships and tuition waivers. Applications for University assistantships, fellowships, and all financial aid are processed through department offices. For a listing of fellowships and scholarships, see the Graduate Financial Assistance section of this catalog.

Career Opportunities

The doctoral specialization prepares education leaders for positions as college and university researchers and teachers in education and education-related fields. Recipients of the doctorate degree are also prepared to conduct and direct research and development activities in public or private educational agencies or in the corporate sector; teach in community colleges, four-year

colleges, and universities; serve as supervisors and curriculum specialists in public or private educational institutions and settings; and serve in a variety of other careers.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Education - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

Education, Interdepartmental Doctoral Program in Curriculum and Instruction

Faculty: Faculty are listed with participating programs and departments (e.g., School of Teacher Education and Leadership, Technology and Engineering Education Department, and Agricultural Systems Technology and Education Department)

Degrees offered: Doctorate of Philosophy (PhD)

Graduate specialization: Curriculum and Instruction

Admission Requirements

For admission information, contact: Dean, School of Graduate Studies, Utah State University, 0900 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0900; telephone (435) 797-1189; FAX (435) 797-1192; or visit: <http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/>

To be evaluated against established criteria, students must submit to the School of Graduate Studies at Utah State University an Application for Admission along with the following:

1. A copy of transcripts of both undergraduate and graduate credits from all colleges or universities attended. An average grade of B (3.0) or better is required during the last two years of undergraduate work and for all graduate work.
2. Three letters of recommendation (required). At least two of these letters should come from individuals who can evaluate the student's academic abilities. All letters should address the student's potential for successful graduate study.

3. Documentation of a master's degree in education or a closely related field.

4. An official report of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).

5. 700-900 word essay and resume/vita.

Applicants to the Curriculum and Instruction doctoral degree program must have two years of teaching experience.

General Information About Doctorate in Curriculum and Instruction (C & I)

The Curriculum and Instructional doctoral degree is offered through the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL) in the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services (CEHS). The C & I specialization prepares graduates for leadership, teaching, and research positions in curriculum and instruction.

Planned Program

To complete a doctorate degree, a minimum of 60 total credits are required for students with a master's degree, and a minimum of 90 total credits are required for students without a master's degree. A student must:

1. Complete a Unifying Curriculum and Instruction Program of Studies Core (12-15 semester credits) and a Research and Statistics Core (12 semester credits).
2. Complete a planned program of supporting electives, as approved by the student's supervisory committee.
3. Pass a written comprehensive examination. This exam must be satisfactorily completed before the student advances to candidacy. Advancement to candidacy also requires an approved dissertation proposal.
4. Complete and satisfactorily defend a doctoral research study directed and judged by a supervisory committee of faculty.
5. Complete all final requirements, as specified by the Curriculum and Instruction specialization, the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, and the School of Graduate Studies.

USU Doctoral Residency Requirement

All PhD students must:

The PhD prepares candidates for careers in university settings, school districts, or research institutes. It is designed for graduates who will have significant leadership, research and/or higher education teaching responsibilities.

Present once at a state, regional, or national professional conference

Publish or be actively engaged in the process of publishing your scholarship in a peer reviewed professional journal

PhD students participate with faculty to extend their immersion in academia in a number of ways:

Research and creative endeavors: (e.g., participate in a research project; participate in a grant funded project; apply for graduate student funding; write/co-write a grant to fund a research project; publish an article in professional organization's newsletter; publish a book review)

Immersion in the culture of graduate education: (e.g., participate in scholarly discussion of writing groups; participate in graduate student organizations and events; serve on committees within the department, college, or university; complete coursework or immersion in literature beyond program requirements)

Engagement in professional activities: (e.g., teach a college course; work as a research or teaching assistant at the college level; conduct a guest lecture or workshop; attend local, regional, or national scholarly professional meetings; hold office in local, regional, or national scholarly professional meetings; organize informal seminars, consortia, or orientation programs; serve as a reviewer for a professional conference or journal)

Research

Each student must complete a significant research study, present at a professional conference, and prepare an article for publication in an appropriate journal, based on the completed research and/or program of study.

Financial Assistance

Students should contact department heads for all inquiries regarding assistantships and tuition waivers. Applications for University assistantships, fellowships, and all financial aid are processed through department offices. For a listing of fellowships and scholarships, see the Graduate Financial Assistance section of this catalog.

Career Opportunities

The doctoral specialization prepares education leaders for positions as college and university researchers and teachers in education and education-related fields. Recipients of the doctorate degree are also prepared to conduct and direct research and development activities in public or private educational agencies or in the corporate sector; teach in community colleges, four-year colleges, and universities; serve as supervisors and curriculum specialists in public or private educational institutions and settings; and serve in a variety of other careers.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Curriculum and Instruction - EdS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

The EdS is a 36-42 credit post-masters degree designed to enable experienced educators to specialize and improve their professional competence in specific areas or fields. The EdS degree meets the advanced study needs of persons seeking leadership roles in public education, junior colleges, and small private and state colleges. The course work requirements extend competencies for individuals serving in such positions as program developers, trainers, curriculum specialists, supervisors, instructional leaders, and college instructors. The EdS is also related to certification needs of some educational leaders. Areas of emphasis in the Department of Elementary Education are: Early Childhood; Instructional Leadership; Supervision and Leadership; Schooling, Culture, and Society; and Reading and Writing. The EdS is especially appropriate for those individuals who wish preparation beyond the master's degree level, but who are not interested in doctoral work with its greater emphasis on developing proficiencies in conducting independent research.

Successful admission into and completion of the 42-credit emphasis program in Supervision and Leadership also earns the EdS recipient an Administrative/Supervisory Certificate. For more information on the ASC see: <http://www.cehs.usu.edu/asc/index.php>

Admission Requirements:

To be evaluated against established criteria, students must submit to the School of Graduate Studies at Utah State University an electronic application for admission (<http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/>) Requirements for admission include:

Official copies of both undergraduate and graduate credits from all colleges or universities attended. An average grade of B (3.0) or better is required during the last 60 semester credits.

Three letters of recommendation (required). At least two of these letters should come from individuals who can evaluate the student's academic abilities. All letters should address the student's potential for successful graduate study.

Documentation of a master's degree related to the area of specialization.

An official report of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) including both the Verbal and Quantitative subtests. Scores at or above the 40th percentile are required on both of these subtests.

Evidence of writing ability as requested by the department of specialization.

A statement of specific reasons for wanting to enroll in the Educational Specialist degree.

An up-to-date vita (resume) documenting at least two years of successful teaching experience or equivalent.

Admission Deadline

On-campus EdS applications are reviewed March 15 for Summer Semester, June 15 for Fall Semester, October 15 for Spring Semester.

Program of Study and Comprehensive Examinations

A committee chair and two committee members approve a student's Ed.S. program of study and provide advice and counsel to the student as needed. They are also responsible for the construction, administration, and evaluation of the comprehensive examination that is taken by the student during the last semester of course work. A student must register for this written examination at the beginning of the semester in which it is to be taken. The comprehensive examination includes questions that require the student to integrate and synthesize information from the required core, research,

and emphasis courses in the Ed.S. program. Successful completion of the examination is required in order for a committee to recommend a student for graduation.

EdS and EdD/PhD Relationship

For USU students who wish to transfer from the Ed.S. program to a related doctoral program, or vice versa, credits earned from one program do not automatically transfer to the other. The student interested in a transfer from one post-masters degree program to another must make a request for program transfer through his or her major advisor. Upon the advisor's recommendation, the appropriate program admission's committee will then make a determination regarding the acceptance of such a transfer. Transfer between programs will require adherence to the new program's requirements. It is important to note that the comprehensive examination completed for the EdS will not substitute for the doctoral comprehensive examination, given that the doctorate requires more extensive course work.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

ESL Teaching Endorsement

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

School of Teacher Education and Leadership

ESL Teaching Endorsement or Minor

The School of Teacher Education and Leadership offers a K-12 English as a Second Language (ESL) endorsement and minor. Elementary education majors and those already in possession of a teaching certificate complete 18 credits to obtain the ESL Endorsement (TEAL 4730 or LING 4100; TEAL 4710, TEAL 4745, TEAL 4760, TEAL 4770, and TEAL 4780). Those already possessing a teaching certificate take the 6000-level versions of these courses.

The ESL Minor for secondary education students is the above 18 credits, plus an additional clinical course (SCED 3300 or SCED 4300; and a student teaching experience.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Institute for Interdisciplinary Transition Services

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

The purpose of the Interdisciplinary Transition Services (IITS) is to empirically validate and promote the use of quality transition services for students with disabilities and their families. This will be accomplished through the following activities: (a) establish evidence-based practice in transition through research, (b) analyze policies and legislation related to transition, (c) disseminate knowledge through systems change, and (d) foster preservice and inservice education.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Dean: Christine E. Hailey

Location: Engineering 413

Phone: (435) 797-2775

FAX: (435) 797-2769

E-mail: office@engineering.usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.engineering.usu.edu>

Senior Associate Dean:

Jagath J. Kaluarachchi, Engineering 413C, (435) 797-3918, jagath.kaluarachchi@usu.edu

Associate Dean:

V. Dean Adams, Engineering 413B, (435) 797-9114, dean.adams@usu.edu

Academic Advisors:

Kathleen E. Bayn, Engineering 308, (435) 797-2705, kathy.bayn@usu.edu

Myra Cook, Main 424, (435) 797-8019, myra.cook@usu.edu

Katherine Grover, Engineering 314C, (435) 797-1829, katherine.grover@usu.edu

Isobel M. Roskelley, Engineering 312, (435) 797-2705, isobel.roskelley@usu.edu

Executive Director of Development: Val K. Potter, Engineering 413L, (435) 797-8012, val.potter@usu.edu

The College of Engineering includes the following academic departments:

Biological Engineering

Civil and Environmental Engineering

Computer Science

Electrical and Computer Engineering

Engineering Education

Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering

The College of Engineering includes the following research centers, institutes, and laboratories:

Research Centers, Institutes, and Laboratories:

Anderson Center for Wireless Teaching and Research

Jacob H. Gunther, Director

Buried Structures Laboratory

Steven L. Folkman, Director

Center for Engineering Education Research (CEER)

Kurt Becker, Director

Center for Self-Organizing and Intelligent Systems (CSOIS)

Center for Space Engineering

Charles M. Swenson, Director

Computer Science Research Labs:

Institute for Natural Systems Engineering

Austin Jensen, Director

International Irrigation Center (IIC)

Christopher M.U. Neale, Director

Micron Research Center at Utah State University

Todd K. Moon, Director

Rocky Mountain NASA Space Grant Consortium

Joe Orr, Director (U of U)

Synthetic Bio-Manufacturing Center

H. Scott Hinton, Director

The Sustainable Waste-to-Bioproductions Engineering Center

Ronald C.Sims, Co-Director

Issa Hamud, Co-Director

USU Biofuels Center

Byard D. Wood, Director

Utah Local Technical Assistance Program (LTAP)

Nicholas R. Jones, Executive Director

Utah On-Site Wastewater Training Center

Judith L. Sims, Director

State Centers of Excellence:

Center for Control of Flows in Manufacturing

Barton L. Smith, Director

Center for Solar Biofuels Technology

Byard D. Wood, Director

National and State Centers

Utah Transportation Center

Paul J. Barr, Director

Utah Water Research Laboratory (UWRL)

Mac McKee, Director

Utah State University Research Foundation:

Space Dynamics Laboratory (SDL)

Neil Holt, Director

Mission

The primary objective of the College of Engineering is to foster a creative learning environment that will:

1. prepare engineering students to support the needs of industry and
2. develop new technologies and services that will improve tomorrow's economy and environment.

Goal

The goal of the academic programs of the College of Engineering is to provide engineering and science education enabling engineering students to:

1. develop as ethical professionals who understand engineering and computer science in its societal context;
2. learn modern engineering/science principles and their application in conducting experiments and analyzing data;
3. gain experience in working on engineering problems and designing solutions to meet desired needs;
4. acquire skills in communicating effectively and working on teams; and
5. understand the importance of life-long professional development and learning.

The college strives to create a brighter future by working with students, employers, industry, and government research partners to achieve this objective.

Programs

The undergraduate engineering BS degree programs offered by USU, which are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org, include: Biological Engineering, Civil Engineering, Computer Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Environmental Engineering, and Mechanical Engineering. The undergraduate Computer Science bachelor degree programs, with emphasis in Bioinformatics, Digital Systems, Information Systems, or Science, are accredited by the Computer Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org.

At the graduate level, Master of Engineering (ME), Master of Science (MS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degrees are offered in these specific majors, along with the Civil Engineer (CE) degree.

The Department of Engineering Education (EED) offers a PhD degree in Engineering Education. Admission and academic requirements for the EED department can be found in the Engineering Education department description.

For details about the various majors and specialties offered by departments and programs within the College of Engineering, see the respective departmental sections in this catalog.

Assessment

The College of Engineering is committed to assessing the quality of its academic departments and programs, in order to assure that the desired educational outcomes will be achieved. Faculty members within the college strive to assure that their students obtain the knowledge and skills needed for success in their chosen fields.

The college uses a variety of tools and methods to gather information and data to evaluate progress in meeting the college's program goals and objectives, and to take actions to continually improve the quality of students' educational experience.

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The objectives of the engineering curriculum are: (1) to provide students with professional competence enabling them to enter and progress rapidly in their professional careers, (2) to provide an understanding of the physical and social world in which they live and work, and (3) to provide a basis for continued intellectual growth, professionally and socially.

In the engineering programs, the curricula begin with studies in mathematics, basic science, introductory engineering, and introductory engineering design. These basic science and engineering skills are coupled with communication skills, as well as courses in humanities and social sciences. The professional engineering programs continue with engineering science, engineering design, and modern engineering tools. Engineering design activities start during the freshman and sophomore years, progressing in-depth during the junior and senior years as the student's proficiency increases. The design experience culminates with a capstone design sequence, which builds upon the fundamentals of engineering, communication skills, science, mathematics, humanities and social sciences, economics, ethics, safety, reliability, aesthetics, and social impact.

The expected outcomes of the professional engineering programs are: (1) to unite engineering sciences and modern engineering tools with engineering design to enhance the practical problem-solving abilities, decision-making proficiency, and creativity of the engineering student; (2) to provide for an understanding and appreciation of professional responsibility and ethics; (3) to expand a sensitivity to the economic, legal, and social dimensions of engineering decisions; and (4) to provide

the foundation and help instill a desire for life-long learning.

Studies in the humanities and social sciences serve not only to meet the objectives of a broad education, but also to meet the objectives of the engineering profession. In the interest of making engineers aware of the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental, and societal context, the College of Engineering requires coursework in the humanities and social sciences as an integral part of the engineering program. To satisfy this requirement, courses selected must provide both breadth and depth and be planned to fulfill an objective appropriate to the engineering profession.

Admission Requirements

Engineering Requirements

In addition to the policies of the University concerning admission of students, the following regulations apply to the engineering programs:

1. In order to complete an engineering curriculum in four years, high school students must complete at least two years of algebra, one year of geometry, one-half year of trigonometry, four years of English, and courses in computers, chemistry, and physics. If these courses are not taken in high school, they must be taken in college prior to starting the regular engineering programs. Students with deficiencies in several areas will probably require five years to fulfill graduation requirements.

Students can earn university credits in English, humanities, and social sciences by receiving appropriate scores on the College Level Examination Program (CLEP) tests. Advanced placement (AP) credit may be obtained in calculus, chemistry, English, history, and physics.

2. Transfer students from other colleges or universities will be referred to the Engineering Admission Committee for evaluation. Criteria considered in admission decisions for transfer students include resources available in the requested department and the transfer GPA, along with an evaluation of the program of the former college or university. Decisions concerning academic standing once the student is admitted to USU will be based solely on USU grades. The repeat policy applies to courses taken anywhere, including at USU.

3. Students registered on campus must be approved by the Engineering Admission Committee before transferring to the College of Engineering. Students in this category must have demonstrated, by courses taken at USU, a potential to succeed in the major of their choice.

Professional Engineering Program

Introduction

The purpose of the Professional Engineering Program (PEP) is to ensure that students are fully prepared for upper-division engineering coursework by having satisfactorily completed all required pre-professional courses.

Policy

Enrollment in upper-division engineering courses (3000-level and above) is available only to students who have been accepted into the PEP or an appropriate graduate program or have a non-engineering major which requires a specific engineering class for which the student has passed, with a C- or better, the prerequisite courses.

Application Requirements

Current PEP applications listing the required PEP courses and admission standards are available from the various departments and the Engineering Advising Center. The minimum requirements a student must satisfy in order to be eligible to apply for admission to a professional program are:

1. The student must be in good academic standing in the University and the college.
2. The student must achieve a grade of C- or better in every required pre-professional course. Required pre-professional courses are defined by each major. They include math, science, and engineering courses, as well as ENGL 2010. The 2.3 (2.8 for Electrical Engineering, Computer Engineering and Mechanical Engineering) minimum GPA requirement (see item 3 below) does not include ENGL 2010. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used except in freshman English Composition.
3. The student must achieve an overall grade point average of 2.3 (2.8 for Electrical Engineering, Computer Engineering and Mechanical Engineering) or better for all required pre-professional coursework completed at USU.

Repeated Coursework

A student can repeat no more than three of the required preprofessional courses in order to satisfy the PEP application and eligibility requirements. Multiple repeats of the same course are included in the total of three repeats. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the college academic advisor.

Transfer Credit

Transfer credit accepted by the department and the college may be applied toward meeting the requirements for admission into the PEP; however, the grades received will not be used in the USU GPA calculation. For students with transfer credits, a final decision on admission into the PEP will not be made until after the applicant has completed at least 15 semester credits of acceptable engineering, math, and science coursework at USU. Some of this coursework may include upper-division classes taken by permission.

Applications

Students should apply to the Professional Program midway through the semester in which they will complete all pre-professional courses. Students may request permission to take a limited number (not to exceed 15 credits) of upper-division courses if they are within 10 credit hours of completing the necessary requirements, have submitted a PEP application, and are registered for all remaining pre-professional courses. The final decision on granting permission to take upper-division classes before admission to the PEP rests with the college academic advisor and the Associate Dean of Engineering for Academics.

Admission Procedures

Admission into a PEP program is for a period of three years. Students unable to complete graduation requirements during this time or not making satisfactory progress toward the degree will be interviewed by the department head to determine whether special circumstances justify their continuance in the program.

Academic Requirements

The Dean's Office of the College of Engineering (Engineering Advising Center) maintains a handout sheet giving current details of all academic regulations of the college. It is the responsibility of the student to know the current regulations and to follow these regulations.

Preprofessional Program

Students must maintain a USU GPA of 2.0 to remain in good standing both in the college and the University. Students in a pre-professional program who are not making satisfactory progress toward acceptance into a professional program or who become ineligible to enter a professional program will be suspended from the college. Students in good standing in a pre-professional program must still meet the entrance requirements for admission into a professional program.

Professional Program

For all engineering majors in the professional program the following academic regulations apply, in addition to University regulations:

1. A GPA of 2.0 or higher must be maintained in all upper-division engineering/math/science courses required for, or used as technical electives in, the chosen major. Courses which were part of the pre-professional program requirements and University Studies courses are not included in this GPA calculation.

2. For Civil, Environmental, Electrical, Computer and Mechanical Engineering, not more than 10 hours of D or D+ credit may be applied toward meeting graduation requirements in engineering/math/science classes. For Biological no grades < C- may apply.

3. College of Engineering courses may be repeated only once. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the department head. A maximum of three (only one in Mechanical Engineering) required or elective courses completed as part of a professional program can be repeated in order to meet graduation requirements. (Courses completed as part of a pre-professional program are not included in this total of three repeats.)

4. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used in required or elective courses completed as part of a professional program. (The P/D+, D, F grading option is approved for University Studies Courses.)

5. The academic regulations listed above (1-4) apply to required coursework and any elective engineering/math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree. That is, once a student completes a particular technical elective, it becomes a required course for that student.

6. Students in violation of departmental or college academic regulations, no longer eligible for graduation,

or not making satisfactory progress toward a degree, will be placed on probation.

7. Students will be placed on probation if they (i) earn an F in an engineering/math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree (see No. 5 above); (ii) have more than 10 hours of D credit (see No. 2 above)(for Biological Engineering any D or D+); or (iii) have an upper-division GPA of less than 2.0 (see No. 1 above).

8. Students remain on probation until they improve their standing by repeating and passing all failed classes, repeating classes to reduce the number of D credits to 10 or less (zero for Biological Engineering), and/or by raising their upper-division GPA above 2.0.

9. While on probation, a student must earn a semester GPA of 2.0 or higher in engineering/math/science classes and must not earn any grades of D or F.

While on probation, a student may not preregister. The student's major code will be changed to a pre-professional code. The student must meet at least once each semester with the college academic advisor to work out a schedule having the primary goal of correcting the existing academic problems.

General Engineering

Engineering students are encouraged to select a major as soon as possible. Many of the courses taken during the freshman year are common to all engineering majors; however, there are significant differences in the courses taken during the sophomore year. Students who have not selected a specific major should meet with the college academic advisor for assistance in planning a personalized program. Students who choose to remain in general engineering must be prepared to meet the specific requirements of a professional program in the department of their choice.

Additional Engineering Information

Professional Societies

Faculty members of the departments hold memberships in various professional societies and organizations.

Student chapters or societies include the American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers; the Institute of Biological Engineering; the Biological Engineering Club; American Society for Engineering Education; American Institute of Aeronautics and

Astronautics; American Society of Civil Engineers; Chi Epsilon; Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers; American Society of Mechanical Engineers; American Nuclear Society; American Water Resources Association; Tau Beta Pi; International Technology and Engineering Educators Association; Society of Environmental Engineers; Society of Women Engineers; Engineers Without Borders; National Society of Black Engineers; and Society of Hispanic Professional Engineers. Students are encouraged to affiliate with appropriate student societies.

The Engineering Council is comprised of a student from each department, a representative from each student society, and a staff member from the Dean's Office. The college senator is chairperson, or a chairperson is appointed by the Dean's Office. The council meets regularly to provide effective student-staff-administration liaison.

ROTC

Many engineering students find satisfaction in serving their country in the Reserve Officer Training Program (ROTC) and as reserve officers after graduation. Junior and senior ROTC students receive compensation equivalent to a substantial scholarship. See the Department of Aerospace Studies or the Department of Military Science section of this catalog.

Scholarships, Fellowships, and Assistantships

A number of scholarships and assistantships are available to College of Engineering students. Interested high school seniors are encouraged to submit the Application for Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships to the Admissions Office before December 1 of the year before they wish to receive assistance. Continuing students, transfer students, and returning students should contact the Dean's Office, College of Engineering for a scholarship application. Completed applications are always due January 31. There are also opportunities for employment on research projects and other activities.

Concurrent BS/Master's Program

Qualifications

The concurrent BS/Master's program allows engineering students to begin taking graduate-level classes during their senior year. This permits them to complete requirements for both the BS degree and the master's

degree concurrently during two years. Students in this program have a greater selection of graduate courses, since many graduate courses are taught during alternate years. In addition, the student's senior design project could be a start for a graduate design project or thesis. After completing their BS degree, students in the program can earn a master's degree in only one additional year. Both the BS and the master's degree can generally be earned with 150-156 total credits, although students should note that a Plan C MS requires 3 extra credits.

Procedures

Students in Biological Engineering must complete their junior year in engineering with a 3.0 GPA, both overall and during the last 60 semester credits. Students in Civil Engineering and Environmental Engineering must have a 3.2 GPA, both overall and during the last 60 semester credits. Students in Electrical Engineering and Computer Engineering must have a 3.3 GPA, both overall and during the last 60 semester credits. Students in Mechanical Engineering must earn a 3.5 GPA for the 60 semester credits completed at the end of their junior year. No later than the beginning of the first semester of the senior year, they must apply to the department offering their major and be accepted into the concurrent program. For application forms, students should contact their department office or the College of Engineering Advising Center (Engineering 314A).

To prepare a two-year completion plan of study, students must meet with their approved faculty advisor. (Department head gives approval for advisor.) Students must take the GRE exam and submit scores to the School of Graduate Studies.

Students must first contact the department to determine eligibility for the concurrent program. If eligible, they should apply to the School of Graduate Studies. A Split Registration Form must be filled out and submitted for each semester the student is enrolled in the concurrent program. All paperwork involved should have a notation of "Concurrent Enrollment" at the top of each page (e.g., undergraduate application for graduation, Program of Study, split forms, etc.).

Formal acceptance into the School of Graduate Studies is required. The student must select a graduate committee, which must be approved by the School of Graduate Studies. The proposed master's program must be

approved by the committee, as well as by the School of Graduate Studies.

During the second year of the concurrent program, the student must pay graduate tuition. When the student is within 21 credits of completing both degrees, he or she will be coded as a graduate student. Thereafter, the student will pay graduate fees and will be eligible for loans, but not grants.

An application for graduation with a BS degree must be completed. The student must maintain a 3.0 or higher GPA in courses approved for his or her concurrent program.

Graduate Programs

For information about graduate programs, admissions, assistantships, and fellowships, see departmental sections of this catalog.

Research

The College of Engineering pursues an extensive program of research through the various research centers, institutes, laboratories, and departments. There are opportunities for graduate students to participate, and many undergraduates can find employment in research programs. An extensive list of research centers and points of contact can be found in the College of Engineering.

Graduate Study

The college offers graduate study programs leading to the ME, MS, CE, and PhD degrees. For further information and details, see individual departmental sections of this catalog.

[Return to: Academic Departments and Programs](#)

[General Studies - BS \(Technology\) \(College of Engineering\)](#)

[Return to: Academic Departments and Programs](#)

[College of Engineering](#)

[General Studies Major](#)

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study.

This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Technology) to the Associate Dean of Engineering through the Engineering Advising Center, ENGR 314A.

This plan of study must: (1) include a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, (3) include at least 20 credits of upper-division coursework from College of Engineering courses (prefix AV, BENG, CEE, ECE, ENGR, or MAE) (4) include at least 30 credits in the area of emphasis and (5) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Associate Dean, who will consult with faculty of the College.

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses (DHA and DSS)

40 credits of upper-division courses, 20 of which are in the College of Engineering

An area of emphasis identified within Engineering with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor and the associate dean of Engineering

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS)

Academic Advisement

Students interested in this General Studies major should contact the Engineering Advising Center, ENGR 314A.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

Application: Online at www.engineering.usu.edu/advising

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biological - APE

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Engineering

The Associate Degrees are designed to meet the qualifications of the first two years of a Baccalaureate Degree. A student who transfers from USU-Eastern to a public four year institution of higher education in the State of Utah will be automatically cleared of all general education requirements if he or she has received an Associate Degree (students receiving the Associate of Pre-Engineering may have to take additional general education credits). Most accredited four year institutions of higher education in the United States will accept the Associate degree. Students are advised to examine the catalog of the institution to which they plan to transfer.

Credit for courses numbered 1000 or above earned at USU-Eastern are transferable within the Utah State System of Higher Education and will be carried on the student's transcript by the receiving institution. Acceptance of credit should not be confused with its application toward a specific set of requirements or major. Credit other than that intended wholly to meet the General Education requirements of the receiving institution will be applied on the basis of the appropriateness of credit to a particular institution's

specific degree program requirements, as determined by the receiving institution.

The following courses are required for the Associate of Pre-Engineering in Biological Engineering:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 2060 - Elementary Microbiology 4

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

ECE 2290 - Electrical Circuits 2 3

EDDT 1040 - CAD Level I: Intro to CAD (CIL) 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ENGR 1000 - Introduction to Engineering Design 2

ENGR 1005 - Introduction to Engineering Laboratory 1

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Elective Courses:

ENGR 2450 - Numerical Methods for Engineers 3

MAE 2300 - Thermodynamics I 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Chemical, Fuels and Petroleum Pre-Engineering - APE

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Engineering

The Associate Degrees are designed to meet the qualifications of the first two years of a Baccalaureate Degree. A student who transfers from USU-Eastern to a public four year institution of higher education in the State of Utah will be automatically cleared of all general education requirements if he or she has received an Associate Degree (students receiving the Associate of Pre-Engineering may have to take additional general education credits). Most accredited four year institutions of higher education in the United States will accept the Associate degree. Students are advised to examine the catalog of the institution to which they plan to transfer.

Credit for courses numbered 1000 or above earned at USU-Eastern are transferable within the Utah State System of Higher Education and will be carried on the student's transcript by the receiving institution. Acceptance of credit should not be confused with its application toward a specific set of requirements or major. Credit other than that intended wholly to meet the General Education requirements of the receiving institution will be applied on the basis of the appropriateness of credit to a particular institution's specific degree program requirements, as determined by the receiving institution.

The following courses are required for the Associate of Pre-Engineering in Chemical, Fuels and Petroleum Engineering:

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ENGR 1000 - Introduction to Engineering Design 2

ENGR 1005 - Introduction to Engineering Laboratory 1

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3

ENGR 2450 - Numerical Methods for Engineers 3 and

MAE 2300 - Thermodynamics I 3 or

Technical Electives 8 (Can be chosen from PHYS, CHEM, ENGR, MATH, BLS, ELEC, CS or others)

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

American Institutions course 3

Humanities and Fine Arts courses 6

Social Science course 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Civil Engineering - APE

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Engineering

The Associate Degrees are designed to meet the qualifications of the first two years of a Baccalaureate Degree. A student who transfers from USU-Eastern to a public four year institution of higher education in the State of Utah will be automatically cleared of all general education requirements if he or she has received an Associate Degree (students receiving the Associate of Pre-Engineering may have to take additional general education credits). Most accredited four year institutions of higher education in the United States will accept the Associate degree. Students are advised to examine the catalog of the institution to which they plan to transfer.

Credit for courses numbered 1000 or above earned at USU-Eastern are transferable within the Utah State System of Higher Education and will be carried on the student's transcript by the receiving institution. Acceptance of credit should not be confused with its application toward a specific set of requirements or major. Credit other than that intended wholly to meet the General Education requirements of the receiving institution will be applied on the basis of the appropriateness of credit to a particular institution's specific degree program requirements, as determined by the receiving institution.

The following courses are required for the Associate of Pre-Engineering in Civil Engineering:

BCIS 2550 - Fundamentals of Fortran 3 or

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CEE 2240 - Engineering Surveying 3

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4 and

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

OR

Technical Electives 5 (Can be chosen from approved courses in PHYS, ENGR, MATH, BLS, ELEC, CS or others)

EDDT 1040 - CAD Level I: Intro to CAD (CIL) 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ENGR 1000 - Introduction to Engineering Design 2

ENGR 1005 - Introduction to Engineering Laboratory 1

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

American Institutions course 3

Humanities and Fine Arts courses 6

Social Science course 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Computer or Electrical Engineering - APE

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Engineering

The Associate Degrees are designed to meet the qualifications of the first two years of a Baccalaureate Degree. A student who transfers from USU-Eastern to a public four year institution of higher education in the

State of Utah will be automatically cleared of all general education requirements if he or she has received an Associate Degree (students receiving the Associate of Pre-Engineering may have to take additional general education credits). Most accredited four year institutions of higher education in the United States will accept the Associate degree. Students are advised to examine the catalog of the institution to which they plan to transfer.

Credit for courses numbered 1000 or above earned at USU-Eastern are transferable within the Utah State System of Higher Education and will be carried on the student's transcript by the receiving institution. Acceptance of credit should not be confused with its application toward a specific set of requirements or major. Credit other than that intended wholly to meet the General Education requirements of the receiving institution will be applied on the basis of the appropriateness of credit to a particular institution's specific degree program requirements, as determined by the receiving institution.

The following courses are required for the Associate of Pre-Engineering in Computer or Electrical Engineering:

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3 or
General Education course 3 or

Technical Electives 3

(Can be taken from approved PHYS, CHEM, ENGR, MATH, BLS, ELET, CS or others)

ECE 2290 - Electrical Circuits 2 3

ELET 1150 - Digital Systems Theory 4

ELET 1160 - Digital Systems Lab 1

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ENGR 1000 - Introduction to Engineering Design 2

ENGR 1005 - Introduction to Engineering Laboratory 1

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

American Institutions course 3

Humanities and Fine Arts courses 6

Social Science course 3

Technical Electives 6 (Can be chosen from approved courses in PHYS, CHEM, ENGR, MATH, BLS, ELET, CS or others)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Environmental Engineering - APE

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Engineering

The Associate Degrees are designed to meet the qualifications of the first two years of a Baccalaureate Degree. A student who transfers from USU-Eastern to a public four year institution of higher education in the State of Utah will be automatically cleared of all general education requirements if he or she has received an Associate Degree (students receiving the Associate of Pre-Engineering may have to take additional general education credits). Most accredited four year institutions of higher education in the United States will accept the Associate degree. Students are advised to examine the catalog of the institution to which they plan to transfer.

Credit for courses numbered 1000 or above earned at USU-Eastern are transferable within the Utah State System of Higher Education and will be carried on the

student's transcript by the receiving institution. Acceptance of credit should not be confused with its application toward a specific set of requirements or major. Credit other than that intended wholly to meet the General Education requirements of the receiving institution will be applied on the basis of the appropriateness of credit to a particular institution's specific degree program requirements, as determined by the receiving institution.

The following courses are required for the Associate of Pre-Engineering in Environmental Engineering:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 2060 - Elementary Microbiology 4

CEE 2240 - Engineering Surveying 3

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

ECE 2290 - Electrical Circuits 2 3

EDDT 1040 - CAD Level I: Intro to CAD (CIL) 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ENGR 1000 - Introduction to Engineering Design 2

ENGR 1005 - Introduction to Engineering Laboratory 1

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3

ENGR 2450 - Numerical Methods for Engineers 3 or

MAE 2300 - Thermodynamics I 3 or

Technical Electives 4 (Can be chosen from approved courses in PHYS, CHEM, ENGR, MATH, BLS, ELET, CS or others)

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

American Institutions course 3

Humanities and Fine Arts courses 6

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Generic Engineering - APE

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Engineering

Aeronautical, Aerospace, Agricultural, Architectural, Biomedical, Clinical, Energy, Industrial, Irrigation, Management, Manufacturing, Material, Science, Nuclear, Safety, Structural Systems and Transportation

The Associate Degrees are designed to meet the qualifications of the first two years of a Baccalaureate Degree. A student who transfers from USU-Eastern to a public four year institution of higher education in the State of Utah will be automatically cleared of all general education requirements if he or she has received an Associate Degree (students receiving the Associate of Pre-Engineering may have to take additional general education credits). Most accredited four year institutions of higher education in the United States will accept the Associate degree. Students are advised to examine the catalog of the institution to which they plan to transfer.

Credit for courses numbered 1000 or above earned at USU-Eastern are transferable within the Utah State System of Higher Education and will be carried on the student's transcript by the receiving institution. Acceptance of credit should not be confused with its application toward a specific set of requirements or major. Credit other than that intended wholly to meet the General Education requirements of the receiving institution will be applied on the basis of the appropriateness of credit to a particular institution's

specific degree program requirements, as determined by the receiving institution.

The following courses are required for the Associate of Pre-Engineering in Generic Engineering:

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

ECE 2290 - Electrical Circuits 2 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ENGR 1000 - Introduction to Engineering Design 2

ENGR 1005 - Introduction to Engineering Laboratory 1

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3 or

General Education course 3 or

Technical Electives 3 *

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3 and

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3 and

MAE 2300 - Thermodynamics I 3 or

Technical Electives 12 *

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1 or

Technical Electives 5 *

Computer Science Program Language course 3 or

Technical Electives 3 *

American Institutions course 3

Humanities and Fine Arts course 6

Social Science course 3

Note:

* Can be chosen from approved courses in PHYS, CHEM, ENGR, MATH, BLS, ELET, CS or others

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mechanical Engineering - APE

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Engineering

The Associate Degrees are designed to meet the qualifications of the first two years of a Baccalaureate Degree. A student who transfers from USU-Eastern to a public four year institution of higher education in the State of Utah will be automatically cleared of all general education requirements if he or she has received an Associate Degree (students receiving the Associate of Pre-Engineering may have to take additional general education credits). Most accredited four year institutions of higher education in the United States will accept the Associate degree. Students are advised to examine the catalog of the institution to which they plan to transfer.

Credit for courses numbered 1000 or above earned at USU-Eastern are transferable within the Utah State System of Higher Education and will be carried on the student's transcript by the receiving institution. Acceptance of credit should not be confused with its application toward a specific set of requirements or major. Credit other than that intended wholly to meet the General Education requirements of the receiving institution will be applied on the basis of the appropriateness of credit to a particular institution's specific degree program requirements, as determined by the receiving institution.

The following courses are required for the Associate of Pre-Engineering in Mechanical Engineering:

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4 and

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1 or

Technical Electives 3 (Can be chosen from approved courses in PHYS, CHEM, ENGR, MATH, BLS, ELET, CS or others)

ECE 2290 - Electrical Circuits 2 3

EDDT 1040 - CAD Level I: Intro to CAD (CIL) 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ENGR 1000 - Introduction to Engineering Design 2

ENGR 1005 - Introduction to Engineering Laboratory 1

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3

ENGR 2450 - Numerical Methods for Engineers 3

MAE 2300 - Thermodynamics I 3

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

American Institutions course 3

Humanities and Fine Arts courses 6

Social Science course 3

Technical Electives 6 (Can be chosen from approved courses in PHYS, CHEM, ENGR, MATH, BLS, ELET, CS or others) or

Computer Science Program Language courses 6

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mining, Metallurgical or Geological Engineering - APE

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Engineering

The Associate Degrees are designed to meet the qualifications of the first two years of a Baccalaureate Degree. A student who transfers from USU-Eastern to a public four year institution of higher education in the State of Utah will be automatically cleared of all general education requirements if he or she has received an Associate Degree (students receiving the Associate of Pre-Engineering may have to take additional general education credits). Most accredited four year institutions of higher education in the United States will accept the Associate degree. Students are advised to examine the catalog of the institution to which they plan to transfer.

Credit for courses numbered 1000 or above earned at USU-Eastern are transferable within the Utah State System of Higher Education and will be carried on the student's transcript by the receiving institution. Acceptance of credit should not be confused with its application toward a specific set of requirements or major. Credit other than that intended wholly to meet the General Education requirements of the receiving institution will be applied on the basis of the appropriateness of credit to a particular institution's specific degree program requirements, as determined by the receiving institution.

The following courses are required for the Associate of Pre-Engineering in Mining, Metallurgical or Geological Engineering:

CEE 2240 - Engineering Surveying 3

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

ECE 2290 - Electrical Circuits 2 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ENGR 1000 - Introduction to Engineering Design 2

ENGR 1005 - Introduction to Engineering Laboratory 1

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3 or

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3 or

MAE 2300 - Thermodynamics I 3 or

Technical Electives 11 (Can be chosen from approved courses in PHYS, CHEM, ENGR, MATH, BLS, ELET, CS or others)

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

or

Technical Electives 4 (Can be chosen from approved courses in PHYS, CHEM, ENGR, MATH, BLS, ELET, CS or others)

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

American Institutions course 3

Computer Science Program Language course 3

General Education course 3 (Technical Elective)

Humanities and Fine Arts courses 6

Social Science course 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Civil Engineering - APE (RCDE)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Regional Campuses and Distance Education

College of Engineering

Associate of Pre-Engineering

The nationally recognized and award-winning College of Engineering at Utah State University has extended its program to Regional Campuses and Distance Education. Students in Brigham City, Tooele and Uintah Basin can now take all of the general education and pre-professional engineering courses required for the Associate of Pre-Engineering (APE) Degree in Civil, Computer, Electrical and Mechanical Engineering. In addition, students can take the required general education and pre-professional classes that prepare them for entry into the Bachelor's program offered at the Logan campus for Biological, Biological with pre-med, and Environmental Engineering. Due to changes in the Environmental Engineering curriculum, an entire Associate of Pre-Engineering can no longer be completed through Regional Campuses and Distance Education. A significant number of the required courses can be taken through RCDE. Distance Engineering Education students enjoy the same quality instruction as that received on the Logan Campus, along with the convenient course scheduling for working students and smaller class sizes.

Students interested in engineering careers enter the university with a wide variety of educational backgrounds. Therefore, it is necessary for all students to demonstrate a satisfactory level of proficiency in basic engineering, mathematics, science and English before they are admitted into the Professional Engineering Program. The Associate of Pre-Engineering degree fulfills the requirements necessary for admission into the professional baccalaureate program on the Logan campus.

Degree Requirements

74 credits for Civil Engineering

72 credits for Computer Engineering

71 credits for Electrical Engineering

76 credits for Mechanical Engineering

General Education courses completed

Pre-Professional Engineering courses completed

20 USU credits minimum for transfer students

C- or better in Pre-Professional Engineering courses

2.3 GPA minimum for Civil and Environmental Engineering in Pre-Professional Engineering courses

2.8 GPA minimum for Computer and Electrical Engineering in Pre-Professional Engineering courses

2.8 GPA minimum for Mechanical Engineering in Pre-Professional Engineering courses

2.0 GPA minimum overall

3 repeats or less in Pre-Professional Engineering courses

Course Requirements (74 credits)

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1060 - Trigonometry 2

Breadth American Institutions

Breadth Creative Arts

Breadth Humanities

Breadth Social Science

Pre-professional engineering courses

CEE 2240 - Engineering Surveying 3

CEE 2870 - Introduction to Computer Programming for Civil and Environmental Engineers 2

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3

ENGR 2450 - Numerical Methods for Engineers 3

ENGR 2270 - Computer Engineering Drafting 2

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Computer Engineering - APE (RCDE)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Regional Campuses and Distance Education

College of Engineering

Associate of Pre-Engineering

The nationally recognized and award-winning College of Engineering at Utah State University has extended its program to Regional Campuses and Distance Education. Students in Brigham City, Tooele and Uintah Basin can now take all of the general education and pre-professional engineering courses required for the Associate of Pre-Engineering (APE) Degree in Civil, Computer, Electrical and Mechanical Engineering. In addition, students can take the required general education and pre-professional classes that prepare them for entry into the Bachelor's program offered at the Logan campus for Biological, Biological with pre-med, and Environmental Engineering. Due to changes in the Environmental Engineering curriculum, an entire Associate of Pre-Engineering can no longer be completed through Regional Campuses and Distance Education. A significant number of the required courses can be taken through RCDE. Distance Engineering Education students enjoy the same quality instruction as that received on the Logan Campus, along with the convenient course scheduling for working students and smaller class sizes.

Students interested in engineering careers enter the university with a wide variety of educational backgrounds. Therefore, it is necessary for all students to demonstrate a satisfactory level of proficiency in basic engineering, mathematics, science and English before they are admitted into the Professional Engineering Program. The Associate of Pre-Engineering degree fulfills the requirements necessary for admission into the professional baccalaureate program on the Logan campus.

Degree Requirements

74 credits for Civil Engineering

72 credits for Computer Engineering

71 credits for Electrical Engineering

76 credits for Mechanical Engineering

General Education courses completed

Pre-Professional Engineering courses completed

20 USU credits minimum for transfer students

C- or better in Pre-Professional Engineering courses

2.3 GPA minimum for Civil and Environmental Engineering in Pre-Professional Engineering courses

2.8 GPA minimum for Computer and Electrical Engineering in Pre-Professional Engineering courses

2.8 GPA minimum for Mechanical Engineering in Pre-Professional Engineering courses

2.0 GPA minimum overall

3 repeats or less in Pre-Professional Engineering courses

Course Requirements (72 credits)

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1060 - Trigonometry 2

Breadth American Institutions

Breadth Creative Arts

Breadth Humanities

Breadth Life Science

Breadth Social Science

Pre-professional engineering courses

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

ECE 2250 - Electrical Circuits 1 3

ECE 2290 - Electrical Circuits 2 3

ECE 2700 - Digital Circuits 4

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ENGR 2450 - Numerical Methods for Engineers 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Electrical Engineering - APE (RCDE)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Regional Campuses and Distance Education

College of Engineering

Associate of Pre-Engineering

The nationally recognized and award-winning College of Engineering at Utah State University has extended its program to Regional Campuses and Distance Education. Students in Brigham City, Tooele and Uintah Basin can now take all of the general education and pre-professional engineering courses required for the

Associate of Pre-Engineering (APE) Degree in Civil, Computer, Electrical and Mechanical Engineering. In addition, students can take the required general education and pre-professional classes that prepare them for entry into the Bachelor's program offered at the Logan campus for Biological, Biological with pre-med, and Environmental Engineering. Due to changes in the Environmental Engineering curriculum, an entire Associate of Pre-Engineering can no longer be completed through Regional Campuses and Distance Education. A significant number of the required courses can be taken through RCDE. Distance Engineering Education students enjoy the same quality instruction as that received on the Logan Campus, along with the convenient course scheduling for working students and smaller class sizes.

Students interested in engineering careers enter the university with a wide variety of educational backgrounds. Therefore, it is necessary for all students to demonstrate a satisfactory level of proficiency in basic engineering, mathematics, science and English before they are admitted into the Professional Engineering Program. The Associate of Pre-Engineering degree fulfills the requirements necessary for admission into the professional baccalaureate program on the Logan campus.

Degree Requirements

74 credits for Civil Engineering

72 credits for Computer Engineering

71 credits for Electrical Engineering

76 credits for Mechanical Engineering

General Education courses completed

Pre-Professional Engineering courses completed

20 USU credits minimum for transfer students

C- or better in Pre-Professional Engineering courses

2.3 GPA minimum for Civil and Environmental Engineering in Pre-Professional Engineering courses

2.8 GPA minimum for Computer and Electrical Engineering in Pre-Professional Engineering courses

2.8 GPA minimum for Mechanical Engineering in Pre-Professional Engineering courses

2.0 GPA minimum overall

3 repeats or less in Pre-Professional Engineering courses

Course Requirements (71 credits)

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1060 - Trigonometry 2

Breadth American Institutions

Breadth Creative Arts

Breadth Humanities

Breadth Life Science

Breadth Social Science

Pre-professional engineering courses

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

ECE 2250 - Electrical Circuits 1 3

ECE 2290 - Electrical Circuits 2 3

ECE 2700 - Digital Circuits 4

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ENGR 2450 - Numerical Methods for Engineers 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mechanical Engineering - APE (RCDE)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Regional Campuses and Distance Education

College of Engineering

Associate of Pre-Engineering

The nationally recognized and award-winning College of Engineering at Utah State University has extended its program to Regional Campuses and Distance Education. Students in Brigham City, Tooele and Uintah Basin can now take all of the general education and pre-professional engineering courses required for the Associate of Pre-Engineering (APE) Degree in Civil, Computer, Electrical and Mechanical Engineering. In addition, students can take the required general education and pre-professional classes that prepare them for entry into the Bachelor's program offered at the Logan campus for Biological, Biological with pre-med, and Environmental Engineering. Due to changes in the Environmental Engineering curriculum, an entire Associate of Pre-Engineering can no longer be completed through Regional Campuses and Distance Education. A significant number of the required courses can be taken through RCDE. Distance Engineering Education students enjoy the same quality instruction as that received on the Logan Campus, along with the convenient course scheduling for working students and smaller class sizes.

Students interested in engineering careers enter the university with a wide variety of educational backgrounds. Therefore, it is necessary for all students to demonstrate a satisfactory level of proficiency in basic engineering, mathematics, science and English before they are admitted into the Professional Engineering Program. The Associate of Pre-Engineering degree fulfills the requirements necessary for admission into the professional baccalaureate program on the Logan campus.

Degree Requirements

74 credits for Civil Engineering

72 credits for Computer Engineering

71 credits for Electrical Engineering

76 credits for Mechanical Engineering

General Education courses completed

Pre-Professional Engineering courses completed

20 USU credits minimum for transfer students

C- or better in Pre-Professional Engineering courses

2.3 GPA minimum for Civil and Environmental Engineering in Pre-Professional Engineering courses

2.8 GPA minimum for Computer and Electrical Engineering in Pre-Professional Engineering courses

2.8 GPA minimum for Mechanical Engineering in Pre-Professional Engineering courses

2.0 GPA minimum overall

3 repeats or less in Pre-Professional Engineering courses

Course Requirements (76 credits)

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1060 - Trigonometry 2

Breadth American Institutions

Breadth Creative Arts

Breadth Humanities

Breadth Life Science

Breadth Social Science

Pre-professional engineering courses

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3

ENGR 2210 - Fundamental Electronics for Engineers 3

MAE 1200 - Engineering Graphics 2

MAE 2160 - Material Science 3 (Note that the lab, MAE 2165, is also required (though not for the APE). Students will take it on the Logan campus.)

MAE 2300 - Thermodynamics I 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biological Engineering

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Ronald C. Sims

Location: Engineering 402G

Phone: (435) 797-2785

FAX: (435) 797-1248

E-mail: bie@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.be.usu.edu>

Undergraduate Advising:

Engineering Advising Center, Engineering 314A, (435) 797-2705, katherine.grover@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Master of Science (MS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Biological Engineering

Graduate areas of interest: Bioprocessing; Biofuels; Biomedical; Synthetic Biomanufacturing; Synthetic Biology; Computational Biology; Biophotonics; Sustainable Energy; Biosensing; Metabolic Engineering; Tissue Engineering

Mission

The mission of the Department of Biological Engineering is to teach students preparing to become biological engineers how to apply engineering principles and the knowledge of biological sciences to the design, test, control, and analysis of biological-engineered systems. The department prepares students for entry into biological engineering, and related professions and/or to pursue advanced degrees in engineering and related fields.

Program Educational Objectives

Program Educational Objectives describe what graduates of the Biological Engineering program are expected to attain within a few years of graduation.

The Biological Engineering Program Educational Objectives are:

1. Advance in careers, opportunities, and professions in Biological Engineering and related fields based on a solid educational background in appropriate engineering, mathematics, physical and life sciences, and liberal studies (including communication and ethics).
2. Pursue advanced degrees in engineering and related professional fields.

Student Outcomes

Biological Engineering Program outcomes are aligned with the program outcomes of all academic engineering programs in the U.S. that are provided by the EAC Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org.

Student Outcomes describe what students are expected to know and be able to do by the time of graduation. These relate to skills, knowledge, and behaviors that students acquire as they progress through the Biological Engineering program.

The USU Biological Engineering Program Student Outcomes are:

1. An ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering
2. An ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data
3. An ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability

4. An ability to function on multidisciplinary teams
5. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems
6. An understanding of professional and ethical responsibility
7. An ability to communicate effectively
8. The broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental, and societal context
9. A recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in life-long learning
10. A knowledge of contemporary issues
11. An ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice

Assessment and Evaluation

The Biological Engineering Department is committed to an assessment process aimed at evaluating the effectiveness of the biological engineering programs in preparing graduates as productive professionals. The foundation of departmental assessment is the undergraduate accreditation by the EAC Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org.

The continuous improvement processes that are documented and implemented annually as part of the accreditation activities in support of the ABET requirements provide for formal review of the Biological Engineering Bachelor of Science program. Assessment and evaluation is formally conducted annually through department committees including: (1) the Curriculum Committee, (2) the ABET Committee, and (3) the Biological Engineering Industry Review Board. This assessment and evaluation ensures that the Biological Engineering program meets overall objectives and structure consistent with similar programs in the United States.

Undergraduate Programs

General biological engineering concepts include the properties of biological materials, electronics and bio-instrumentation, computer use and programming, engineering mechanics, thermodynamics, computer-aided drafting, bio-environmental transport phenomena, and fluid mechanics.

Students gain a strong foundation in engineering, biological, chemical, and physical sciences. Students are then able to choose areas of study tailored to their needs with 18 semester credits of engineering and technical electives and one-on-one academic advisement with a member of the faculty. Design is a major theme of the student's general coursework and area of interest, with most courses including open-ended design problems. The entire design experience is brought together in a capstone design course.

The Biological Engineering program is accredited by the EAC Accreditation Commission of ABET (www.abet.org).

Passing the Fundamentals of Engineering examination, the first step in becoming a licensed professional engineer, is desired for graduation. After students have made two credible attempts to pass the national exam, a departmental exam will be administered. When passed, this departmental exam will satisfy the graduation requirement.

Requirements

Admission and Graduation Requirements

The student who is majoring in or planning to major in Biological Engineering needs to be aware of the College of Engineering requirements concerning admission to the college, pre-engineering, admission to the professional engineering program, general education, and other academic requirements. Additional information concerning these items is given in the College of Engineering requirements in this catalog. It is the responsibility of the student to be aware of these rules and regulations.

Suggested Semester Schedule for Premedical Program

It is possible for students to combine premedical requirements with requirements for the Biological Engineering major. Some of the premedical requirements add to the total amount of credits required. This combination may be completed within five years, if the student is very diligent. Medical schools do not accept AP, CLEP, or ACT scores toward fulfillment of English Composition, Chemistry, or Biology requirements. The BS schedule is designed to satisfy the requirements without time conflicts. Students who must deviate from this schedule should be sure to meet often with a College of Engineering advisor.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For more information about the Bachelor of Science requirements and the sequence in which courses should be taken, see Biological Engineering - BS, available from the Biological Engineering Department, the College Advising Center (ENGR 314A) or in the online catalog.

Financial Support

Scholarships, assistantships, grants-in-aid, and work-study programs are available through the University. In addition, the department employs students to assist in engineering research and development. Cooperative education and industrial employment opportunities for students are coordinated by the University Placement Office and by the Biological Engineering Department.

Concurrent BS/Master's Program

The concurrent BS/Master's program allows engineering students to begin taking graduate-level classes during their senior year. This permits them to complete requirements for both the BS degree and the master's degree concurrently during two years. Students in this program have a greater selection of graduate courses, since many graduate courses are taught during alternate

years. In addition, the student's senior design project could be applicable to a graduate design project or thesis. After completing the BS degree coursework, students in the program can earn a master's degree in only one additional year. Both the BS and the master's degree can generally be earned with 152 total credits, although students should note that a Plan C MS requires 3 extra credits. Finally, students with a master's degree can expect a much higher starting salary following graduation. (For more information, see College of Engineering.)

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

See general admission requirements identified in this catalog. Admission committees also consider experience, undergraduate record and curriculum, and formal recommendations. A student without an undergraduate engineering background will be required to complete selected undergraduate courses prior to or concurrently with enrollment in graduate courses.

Prerequisites for Matriculation

Students who are admitted provisionally or who have been changed from matriculated to probationary matriculated status will have their records reviewed by a faculty committee when they have completed 12 credits of coursework (among which must be formal engineering courses) or at the end of their second semester at USU. Those students who have earned a 3.0 GPA at that time and desire to be matriculated may apply to the department to have their status changed. If they meet all other academic requirements of the School of Graduate Studies and the department, they will be matriculated and admitted to the degree program. When a student is admitted as a degree candidate, the committee may allow up to 12 credits taken while on nonmatriculated status to be transferred. Nonmatriculated students may continue to study at USU but without degree candidate status. At the end of their studies, nondegree students are granted a Certificate of Completion.

Prerequisite Requirements

All students must have had formal courses in engineering and computer programming, as well as at least one year of calculus. Students without this background can satisfy these requirements by taking the appropriate undergraduate courses at USU.

Research Option

Students wishing to gain experience in research may select the research option, particularly if they have a long-term goal of PhD study. The minimum requirements for this option are 30 credits, of which 8 may be awarded for the thesis.

Technical Practice Option

Some students may not be interested in pursuing a PhD degree or in doing the research necessary for a thesis. For such students, the technical practice (Plan B) option is offered. The requirements for the degree are similar to those for the research option, with the exception of the thesis. The 8 thesis credits are replaced by 4 credits for a significant engineering report or design project and 4 additional credits of coursework. The minimum course requirement for the technical practice option is 30 approved graduate credits.

Research

Specific research projects in biological engineering include tissue and biomedical engineering related to heart stents, biosensor design and development for biomedical and bioenvironmental applications (genetic probes), microbial fermentations, biorefining (production of biofuels and bioplastics from biological feedstocks), nanobiotechnology (quantum dots), biophotonics (interactions of light with biological materials), land-based bioenvironmental sustainable systems (land application of industrial and municipal residuals for recycling, vegetative growth, soil improvement, and groundwater protection), metabolic engineering, and synthetic biological engineering.

Financial Assistance

The large and diverse departmental research programs make it possible to offer graduate financial support in the form of research assistantships, traineeships, and teaching assistantships for qualified students. Research assistantships are provided by the Biological Engineering Department and by individual research projects. Teaching assistantships are provided by the School of Graduate Studies and by the College of Engineering. It is the goal of the Biological Engineering Department to provide research and/or teaching support for all qualified students.

Additional Information

Two guides are available from the department to assist students: (1) Report, Thesis, and Dissertation Format Guidelines and Policies, and (2) Policies and Procedures for Graduate Study.

Biological Engineering Faculty

Professors

Foster A. Agblevor, bioprocess engineering

Ronald C. Sims, biological process engineering

Research Professor

Darwin L. Sorensen, soil microbiology

Adjunct Professors

Anne J. Anderson, plant root-microbe interactions

Daryll B. DeWald, cell biology

Lawrence E. Hipps, biometeorology

Kamal Rashid, biotechnology

A. Ronald Torres, genetics of autism

Associate Professors

David W. Britt, biomedical engineering

Anhong Zhou, nanobiotechnology

Research Associate Professors

Joan E. McLean, soil chemistry

Judith L. Sims, soil biology

Adjunct Associate Professors

Scott B. Jones, soil physics

Michael J. McFarland, biosolids

Assistant Professors

Yue Cui, bionanotechnology

Soonjo Kwon, tissue engineering

Charles D. Miller, synthetic biological engineering

Jixun Zhan, metabolic engineering

Adjunct Assistant Professors

Issa Hamud, biofuels

Bryan P. Howard, biomedical engineering

Principal Lecturer

Timothy A. Taylor, bioprocess engineering

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biological Engineering - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Biological Engineering

Effective for students beginning degree Summer Sem. 2013 thru Spring Sem. 2014

Admission to the College of Engineering

In addition to the policies of the University concerning admission of students, the following regulations apply to the College of Engineering:

1. Transfer students from other colleges or universities will be referred to the Engineering Admission Committee for evaluation. Criteria considered in admission decisions for transfer students include resources available in the requested department and the transfer GPA, along with an evaluation of the program of the former college or university. Decisions concerning academic standing once the student is admitted to USU will be based solely on USU grades.

2. Students registered on campus (including Undeclared) must be approved by the Engineering Admission Committee before transferring to the College of Engineering. Students in this category must have demonstrated, by courses taken at USU, a potential to succeed in the major of their choice.

Pre-Engineering and Professional Engineering Requirements

Students interested in Engineering careers enter the University with a wide variety of educational backgrounds. Therefore, it is necessary for all students to demonstrate a satisfactory level of proficiency in basic engineering, mathematics, science, and English before they are admitted into a professional engineering program. Specific courses used to evaluate this proficiency are listed on the applications to the

Professional Program available in the individual departments or in the College of Engineering Dean's Office. The professional engineering programs consist of the last two years of study listed in the departmental sections of the General Catalog. Students will not be admitted into engineering classes numbered 3000 or higher until they have been admitted into a professional engineering program. Applications listing the required pre-professional courses and admission standards are available from the various departments and the Engineering Advising Center. The minimum requirements a student must satisfy in order to be eligible to apply for admission to a professional program are:

1. The student must achieve a grade of C- or better in every required preprofessional course. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used except in freshman English composition.
2. The student must achieve an overall grade point average of 2.3 or better for all required pre-professional coursework completed at USU.
3. A student can repeat no more than three of the required pre-professional courses in order to satisfy the eligibility requirements. Multiple repeats of the same course are included in the total of three repeats. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the college academic advisor. Satisfying minimum eligibility requirements does not ensure that a student will be admitted to a professional program in a specific department. The number of students accepted will be based upon the number of students that can be accommodated in upper-division classes. Applicants will be ranked and selected in order of their academic standing in the required pre-professional courses.

Program Educational Objectives

Objectives describe what graduates of the Biological Engineering program are expected to attain within a few years of graduation.

The USU Biological Engineering Program Educational Objectives are:

1. Advance in careers, opportunities, and professions in Biological Engineering and related fields based on a solid educational background in appropriate engineering, mathematics, physical and life sciences, and liberal studies (including communication and ethics).

2. Pursue advanced degrees in engineering and related professional fields.

Student Outcomes

Biological Engineering Program outcomes are aligned with the program outcomes of all academic engineering programs in the U.S. that are provided by the EAC Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org.

Student Outcomes describe what students are expected to know and be able to do by the time of graduation. These relate to skills, knowledge, and behaviors that students acquire as they progress through the Biological Engineering program.

The USU Biological Engineering Program Student Outcomes are:

1. An ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering
2. An ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data
3. An ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability
4. An ability to function on multidisciplinary teams
5. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems
6. An understanding of professional and ethical responsibility
7. An ability to communicate effectively
8. The broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental, and societal context
9. A recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in life-long learning
10. A knowledge of contemporary issues
11. An ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice

The Program

Biological Engineering applies the art and science of engineering principles to the solution of problems in

biological systems, including pharmaceuticals, biofuels, and food processing; biomedical; bioenvironmental; and water resources. The department also prepares students for entry into professional schools, such as medicine, veterinary, and law. The curriculum is designed to prepare students for a wide variety of professional jobs related to biological systems. The objective of the Biological Engineering Program is to provide students with broad-based engineering skills necessary to solve biological-based problems and to design, control, and analyze biological-engineered systems. Students first learn to integrate biological sciences with conventional studies in mathematics and chemistry. These skills are broadened with a liberal exposure to humanities and social sciences, and then sharpened with the study of engineering topics that develop practical problem-solving abilities. The Biological Engineering program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, (www.abet.org). Passing the Fundamentals of Engineering examination, the first step in becoming a licensed professional engineer, is desired for graduation. After students have made two credible attempts to pass the national exam, a departmental exam will be administered. When passed, this departmental exam will satisfy the graduation requirement. The schedule provided in this guide should be followed as closely as possible, as many of the courses are presented in, and must be taken in, a specific sequence. Students should seek recommendations for coursework from their advisor, and use this guide as an aid in planning a program of study.

Career Opportunities

Graduates in biological engineering have a number of opportunities available in research and development, production, sales, or management. Graduates are employed by biotechnology companies, bioprocess and biomedical industries, food processing companies, distributors of biomaterials and supplies, and as engineering consultants who supply services to biotechnological and agricultural organizations and managers. Others work for state and local governments, educational institutions, and federal agencies with biosystems development, testing, research, and water management responsibilities. In recent years, the College of Engineering has had an excellent job placement rate.

Recommended High School Courses

Students interested in entering any field of engineering should take two or three years of algebra, one year of

geometry, and one-half year of trigonometry while in high school. Four years of English and courses in chemistry, physics, and computer drafting are also recommended. If the suggested mathematics courses are not taken in high school, they must be taken in college prior to starting calculus. This additional work need not cause a delay in graduation if CLEP or AP credit is earned or if summer semester enrollment is used to supplement course credits.

Academic Advisement

All students should contact their academic advisor for assistance with course selection, program planning, and meeting graduation requirements. If they do not know who their advisor is, students should contact the Engineering Advising Center, ENGR 314A.

Academic Requirements

The Engineering Advising Center maintains a handout sheet giving current details of all academic regulations of the college. It is the responsibility of the student to know the current regulations and to follow these regulations. Preprofessional Program. Students must maintain a USU GPA of 2.0 to remain in good standing both in the college and the University. Students in a preprofessional program who are not making satisfactory progress toward acceptance into a professional program or who become ineligible to enter a professional program will be suspended from the college. Students in good standing in a preprofessional program must still meet the entrance requirements for admission into a professional program.

Professional Program

For all engineering majors in the professional program, the following academic regulations apply in addition to University regulations:

1. A GPA of 2.0 or higher must be maintained in all upper-division engineering/ math/science courses required for, or used as technical electives in Biological Engineering. Courses which were part of the pre-professional program requirements and University Studies courses are not included in this GPA calculation.
2. No grade less than C- may be applied toward meeting graduation requirements in engineering/math/science classes.
3. College of Engineering courses may be repeated only once. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the department head.

A maximum of three required or elective courses completed as part of a professional program can be repeated in order to meet graduation requirements. (Courses completed as part of a preprofessional program are not included in this total of three repeats.)

4. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used in required or elective courses completed as part of a professional program. (The P/D+, D, F grading option is approved for University Studies Courses.)

5. The academic regulations listed above (1-4) apply to required coursework and any elective engineering/math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree. That is, once a student completes a particular technical elective, it becomes a required course for that student.

6. Students in violation of departmental or college academic regulations, no longer eligible for graduation, or not making satisfactory progress toward a degree, will be placed on probation.

a. Students will be placed on probation if they (i) earn a D+/D/F in an engineering/math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree (see No. 2 and 5 above); or (ii) have an upper-division GPA of less than 2.0 (see No. 1 above).

b. Students remain on probation until they improve their standing by repeating and passing all failed classes, repeating classes improve all D or D+ grades to C- or better, and/or by raising their upper division GPA above 2.0.

c. While on probation, a student must earn a semester GPA of 2.0 or higher in engineering/math/science classes and must not earn any grades of D or F. While on probation, a student may not preregister. The student's major code will be changed to a preprofessional code. The student must meet at least once per semester with the college academic advisor to work out a schedule having the primary goal of correcting the existing academic problems.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements.

BIOL 1610 and BIOL 3300 (which are required for the major) will fulfill the Breadth Life Science (BLS) requirement

PHYS 2120 or PHYS 2220, if selected as a Technical Elective course, and for students in the Premedical

Program, CHEM 1220 or PHYS 2220 will fulfill the Physical Science (BPS) requirement for students in the Biological Engineering major. Students must delay filling the BPS requirement as long as possible. The department's goal is to get BPS approval for a class already required for the major.

Since both MATH 1210 and MATH 1220 are required for the Biological Engineering major, one of the courses will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy requirement and the other will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

BENG 4880 and BENG 4890 will fulfill the Communication Intensive (CI) requirement

MATH 2250 or STAT 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Transfer Students

Transfer students coming to USU with an associate degree from a regionally- accredited institution may be deemed as having satisfied the General Education portion of the USU University Studies Requirements, but not necessarily the College of Engineering requirements. Students with transfer credits in University Studies areas will need to have their transfer credit evaluated by the College of Engineering to determine which of the University Studies requirements it will satisfy. In general, transfer students will still need to satisfy the Depth Education portion of University Studies. Also, since not all associate degrees granted by institutions outside of Utah include an American Institutions course (a State of Utah requirement), students may need to complete such a course while at USU.

Biological Engineering Required Coursework

Suggested Semester Schedule (130-132 credits)

Pre-engineering: Freshman and Sophomore

Freshman Year (34 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

BENG 1890 - Introduction to Undergraduate Research and Engineering Design 1 3

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 1,3

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 3

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 3

University Studies Breadth course 3

Spring Semester (17 credits)

BENG 1880 - Engineering Quantification of Biological Processes 3 3

ENGR 2270 - Computer Engineering Drafting 2 3

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 3

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 3,6

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

Sophomore Year (32 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

BENG 2330 - Engineering Properties of Biological Materials 3 3

CEE 2870 - Introduction to Computer Programming for Civil and Environmental Engineers 2

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3 3

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1 3

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3 3

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4 3

Spring Semester (16 credits)

BENG 2400 - Biological and Environmental Thermodynamics 3 3

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4 1

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3 3

ENGR 2450 - Numerical Methods for Engineers 3 3

ENGR 2210 - Fundamental Electronics for Engineers 3

Professional Engineering: Junior and Senior

Junior Year (32 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

BENG 3200 - Introduction to Unit Operations in Biological Engineering 3

BENG 3870 - Biological Engineering Design I 1

CEE 3500 - Civil and Environmental Engineering Fluid Mechanics 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

University Studies Breadth courses 6

Spring Semester (16 credits)

BENG 3000 - Instrumentation for Biological Systems 3

BENG 3670 - Transport Phenomena in Bio-Environmental Systems 3

BENG 4880 - Biological Engineering Design II (CI) 3

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

Technical Elective course 3 2

Senior Year (32-34 credits)

Fall Semester (14-15 credits)

BENG 4890 - Biological Engineering Design III (CI) 3

BENG 5020 - Biological Systems Modeling and Controls 3

University Studies Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course 2-3

ENGR Elective course 3 2

BENG Elective course 3 2

Spring Semester (18-19 credits)

University Studies Breadth course 3

BENG Elective course 3 2

Technical Elective course 6 2

University Studies Breadth Physical Sciences (BPS)
course 3-4

University Studies Depth Social Sciences (DSS) course 3

Technical Elective Courses (select 21 or more credits)

Students must select 9-18 credits from the Biological
Engineering Electives and Engineering Electives
categories.

Biological Engineering Electives (select 6-9 credits)

BENG 5600 - Downstream Processes in Biological
Engineering 3

BENG 5610 - Food and Bioprocess Engineering 3

BENG 5810 - Biochemical Engineering 3

BENG 5850 - Biomaterials Engineering 3

BENG 5930 - Special Studies 1-4

Engineering Electives (select 0-12 credits)

CEE 4200 - Engineering Economics 2

CEE 5680 - Soil-Based Waste Management 2

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3

MAE 2160 - Material Science 3

MAE 3040 - Mechanics of Solids 3

Technical Electives (suggested)* (select 0-9 credits)

AV 4200 - Composite Manufacturing Processes and
Repair 3

BENG 4250 - Cooperative Practice 3

BENG 5620 - Metabolic Engineering I 3

BENG 5630 - Synthetic Biological Engineering 3

BENG 5680 - Soil-based Waste Management 2

BENG 5830 - Management and Utilization of Biological
Solids and Wastewater 3

BENG 5840 - Introduction to Biophotonics 3

BENG 5890 - Tissue Engineering 3

BENG 5910 - Introduction to Biosensors 3

BENG 5930 - Special Studies 1-4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3100 - Bioethics (CI) 3

BIOL 5160 - Methods in Biotechnology: Cell Culture 3

BIOL 5210 - Cell Biology 3

BIOL 5230 - Developmental Biology 3

BIOL 5260 - Methods in Biotechnology: Molecular
Cloning 3

CEE 3020 - Structural Analysis 3

CEE 5060 - Mechanics of Composite Materials I 3

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1

CHEM 3070 - Physical Chemistry (QI) 3

ECE 2290 - Electrical Circuits 2 3

ECE 2700 - Digital Circuits 4

NDFS 4020 - Advanced Nutrition 3

NDFS 5100 - Sensory Evaluation of Food (QI) 3

NDFS 5110 - Food Microbiology (CI) 3

PEP 4200 - Biomechanics (QI) 4

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II
(BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PSC 5670 - Environmental Soil Physics 4

TEE 2020 - Computer-Integrated Manufacturing Systems
3

Note:

* Other technical courses (especially science and engineering) may be accepted with prior written approval from the Department of Biological Engineering.

Suggested Semester Schedule for Premedical Program

It is possible for students to combine premedical requirements with requirements for the Biological Engineering major. Some of the premedical requirements add to the total amount of credits required. This combination may be completed within five years, if the student is very diligent. Medical schools do not accept AP, CLEP, or ACT scores toward fulfillment of English Composition, Chemistry, or Biology requirements. The following schedule is designed to satisfy the requirements without time conflicts. Students who must deviate from this schedule should be sure to meet often with a College of Engineering advisor.

Preengineering: First Three Years

First Year (33 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

BENG 1890 - Introduction to Undergraduate Research and Engineering Design 1 3

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 1,3

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 3

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 3

Spring Semester (16 credits)

BENG 1880 - Engineering Quantification of Biological Processes 3 3

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 3

Second Year (32 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

CEE 2870 - Introduction to Computer Programming for Civil and Environmental Engineers 2

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3 3

ENGR 2210 - Fundamental Electronics for Engineers 3

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 3

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 3

Spring Semester (15 credits)

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4 4

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3 3

ENGR 2450 - Numerical Methods for Engineers 3 3

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Third Year (32 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

BENG 2330 - Engineering Properties of Biological Materials 3 3

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4 4

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4 3

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ENGR 2270 - Computer Engineering Drafting 2

Spring Semester (15 credits)

BENG 2400 - Biological and Environmental Thermodynamics 3 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4 4

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1

University Studies Breadth American Institutions (BAI) course 3

Professional Engineering: Junior and Senior Years

Junior Year (30 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

BENG 3200 - Introduction to Unit Operations in Biological Engineering 3

BENG 3870 - Biological Engineering Design I 1

CEE 3500 - Civil and Environmental Engineering Fluid Mechanics 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

University Studies Breadth Humanities (BHU) course 3

University Studies Breadth Social Sciences (BSS) course 3

Spring Semester (14 credits)

BENG 3670 - Transport Phenomena in Bio-Environmental Systems 3

BENG 4880 - Biological Engineering Design II (CI) 3

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4 1, 3

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

Note:

Students should plan to take the MCAT during spring prior to their final year.

Senior Year (30 credits)

Fall Semester (15 credits)

BENG 4890 - Biological Engineering Design III (CI) 3

BENG 5850 - Biomaterials Engineering 3

BENG 5020 - Biological Systems Modeling and Controls 3

BIOL 5210 - Cell Biology 3 4

BENG elective course 3

Spring Semester (15 credits)

BENG 3000 - Instrumentation for Biological Systems 3

University Studies Breadth Creative Arts (BCA) course 3

BENG Elective 3

University Studies Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course 3 5

University Studies Depth Social Sciences (DSS) course 3

Note:

1 The Breadth Life Sciences (BLS) area in the University Studies Program is satisfied by the combination of BIOL 1610 and BIOL 3300.

2 To emphasize bioprocesses, premedical, etc., contact department for suggested technical electives.

3 This course is required for admission to the Professional Engineering Program (PEP).

4 These courses are highly recommended, but not required, for the premedical program. They fit in the schedule during the semesters shown. It is important for students to find out the requirements of the schools they desire to attend. Students should consult with the premedical advisor early in their program.

5 AP English does not satisfy the two semesters of English Composition requirement. However, students may use AP English for ENGL 1010, and then take ENGL 2010 and ENGL 3040 (DHA) for the two semesters.

6 Students satisfying PHYS 2210 with AP taken before Fall 2011 will not need PHYS 2215.

Biological Engineering Mentors

The following list of faculty interests is provided to help students select the appropriate faculty member to contact for career and elective selection counseling.

D. W. Britt, biomaterials, biomedical engineering

Y. Cui, bionanotechnology

J. E. McLean, metals in soils and water, phytoremediation

C. D. Miller, synthetic biological engineering

R. C. Sims, bioprocess/bioreactor engineering, biotechnology, biochemical engineering

J. L. Sims, on-site wastewater treatment, land treatment/reuse

T. A. Taylor, bioprocess/bioreactor engineering

J. Zhan, metabolic engineering

A. Zhou, biosensors, nanobiotechnology, biomedical engineering

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

For information contact

Biological Engineering Department; Engineering 402; Utah State University; 4105 Old Main Hill; Logan UT 84322-4105; tel. (435) 797-2785; bie@usu.edu; be.usu.edu/

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biological Engineering - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Biological Engineering

Students must have a BS from an ABET-accredited engineering program in the U.S. or its equivalent in their home countries or must take the make-up coursework required for a BS in engineering at USU. It is assumed that the bachelor's degree mathematical training includes courses in calculus, linear analysis, and differential equations.

Two MS options are available: research (Plan A) and technical practice (Plan B).

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biological Engineering - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Biological Engineering

Students who have completed an MS with a thesis (Plan A or equivalent) in an engineering discipline are eligible to apply for admission to a PhD program. Admission will be based on the students' prior academic records and, if they are graduates of USU, the recommendations of their graduate committees. It is assumed that students are adequately prepared in mathematics and engineering design courses to compete at the PhD level. If such is not the case, a program of courses to make up the deficiency will be required.

In addition to any prescribed review courses and seminars, the minimum requirements for a PhD program include 36 credits of approved graduate courses beyond a master's degree, satisfactory completion of comprehensive examinations or submission of an approved manuscript to a refereed archival journal, and the writing of a dissertation based on an original research project. The degree requirements beyond a master's degree can be met by taking courses in

engineering design, synthesis, and systems; mathematics; and related sciences.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Civil and Environmental Engineering

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Craig Adams

Location: Engineering Laboratory 211

Phone: (435) 797-2938

FAX: (435) 797-1185

E-mail: sheila.jessie@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.cee.usu.edu/>

Undergraduate Advisor:

Civil Engineering:

Engineering Advising Center, Engineering 314A, (435) 797-2705, kathy@engineering.usu.edu

Environmental Engineering:

Engineering Advising Center, Engineering 314A, (435) 797-2705, kathy@engineering.usu.edu

Department Undergraduate and Graduate Advisor:

Marlo A. Bailey, Engineering Laboratory 211F, (435) 797-2783, marlo.bailey@usu.edu

Undergraduate Division Heads:

Civil Engineering:

Paul J. Barr, Engineering Laboratory 262, (435) 797-8249, paul.barr@usu.edu

Environmental Engineering:

David K. Stevens, Engineering 216, (435) 797-3229, david.stevens@usu.edu

Graduate Program Division Heads:

Environmental Engineering:

David K. Stevens, Engineering 216, (435) 797-3229, david.stevens@usu.edu

Geotechnical Engineering:

James A. Bay, Engineering Laboratory 266, (435) 797-2947, jim.bay@usu.edu

Irrigation Engineering:

Christopher M.U. Neale, Engineering 230, (435) 797-3689, christopher.neale@usu.edu

Structural Engineering:

Marvin W. Halling, Engineering Laboratory 264, (435) 797-3179, marv.halling@usu.edu

Water Engineering:

Gilberto E. Urroz, Engineering 223, (435) 797-3379, gurro@engineering.usu.edu

Transportation Systems Engineering:

Anthony Chen, Engineering 231, (435) 797-7109, achen@engineering.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) in Civil Engineering; BS in Environmental Engineering; Master of Engineering (ME), Master of Science (MS), Civil Engineer (CE) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Civil and Environmental Engineering; MS and PhD in Irrigation Engineering

Graduate specializations: Environmental Engineering, Fluid Mechanics and Hydraulic Engineering, Geotechnical Engineering, Hazardous Waste Management, Structural Engineering and Mechanics, Transportation Engineering, Water Engineering, Water Resources Engineering and Hydrology

Undergraduate Programs

Civil Engineering

Civil Engineering is the oldest branch of the engineering field, offering graduates numerous opportunities to attain important positions which have great influence on many of humankind's endeavors. Civil and Environmental Engineering is concerned with planning, designing, constructing, and operating various physical works; developing and utilizing natural resources in an environmentally sound manner; providing the infrastructure which supports the highest quality of life in the history of the world; and protecting public health and renovating impacted terrestrial and aquatic systems from the mismanagement of toxic and hazardous wastes.

This includes designing and supervising the construction of bridges, buildings, dams, aqueducts, sport complexes, energy complexes, and other structures; irrigation and transportation systems (highways, canals, rapid transit lines, etc.); developing water resources for municipal, industrial, and recreational use; land reclamation, soil mechanics, and urban planning; and the control of water quality through water purification and proper waste treatment, as well as solving problems of air pollution and solid and hazardous waste management. Projects of this magnitude require engineers who can understand the relationships of environment, resources, and production, and who are able to design and implement programs and procedures which bring these projects into being.

The undergraduate Civil Engineering program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org.

Students in this program take such courses as engineering graphics, surveying, mechanics, dynamics, numerical methods, mechanics of fluids and solids, hydraulics, hydrology, soils, engineering, structural design, and legal aspects of engineering. Students entering the professional program are required to have a basic knowledge of computer skills in the areas of operating systems, spreadsheets, word processing, and a programming language. Course requirements also include basic understanding of engineering principles, analytical geometry and calculus, linear analysis, principles of chemistry and physics, and physical geology. Students are also provided with a variety of technical electives which can develop areas of specialty and competence. A number of humanities and social sciences courses must also be completed, adding breadth of study and increasing employment opportunities. Passing the Fundamentals of Engineering (FE) examination is the first step in becoming a licensed professional engineer. Students should plan to take the exam the spring of their junior year. Students may graduate after two valid attempts to pass the FE exam. Students in this program will be required to purchase and use an approved scientific calculator.

Graduates of the program are expected to have attained the following outcomes to prepare them to meet the Program Educational Objectives.

(a) an ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering

(b) an ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data

(c) an ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environment, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturing, and sustainability

(d) an ability to function on multi-disciplinary teams

(e) an ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems

(f) an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility

(g) an ability to communicate effectively

(h) the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental, and societal context

(i) a recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in, life-long learning

(j) a knowledge of contemporary issues

(k) an ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice

The Program Educational Objectives for the Bachelor of Science degree in Civil Engineering are that within five years:

1. Graduates will be successfully employed in civil engineering or related careers and will become independent thinkers and effective communicators, team members, and decision makers

2. Graduates will incorporate economic, environmental, social, ethical, and sustainability considerations into the practice of civil engineering and will promote public health and safety

3. Graduates will engage in life-long learning by pursuing advanced degrees or additional educational opportunities through coursework, professional conferences and training, or participation in professional societies

4. Graduates will pursue professional licensure or other appropriate certifications

Environmental Engineering

Public demand for increasingly safer environments has resulted in unprecedented demands for competent, well-

trained environment engineers. Expertise must be developed to focus on protection of public health from the mismanagement of toxic and hazardous wastes, and on the management and renovation of impacted terrestrial and aquatic systems.

The undergraduate Environmental Engineering program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org. The program is based on a strong engineering and science foundation developed in the pre-professional program from which an environmental engineering specialty can be developed in the balance of the four-year program. The four specialty areas from which a student may choose technical elective courses include: Occupational Safety and Health, Solids, Water, and Air. The Senior Design Project required of all Environmental Engineering students will demand that they synthesize the technical information they have learned in their undergraduate program to produce creative engineering solutions to particular problems. With the breadth and depth of training involved in this program, students successfully completing this degree will be well-qualified to productively and competitively enter the environmental engineering field or a graduate environmental engineering program of their choice. Passing the Fundamentals of Engineering (FE) examination is the first step in becoming a licensed professional engineer. Students should plan to take the exam the spring of their junior year. Students may graduate after two valid attempts to pass the FE exam. Students in this program will be required to purchase and use an approved scientific calculator.

Graduates of the program are expected to have attained the following outcomes to prepare them to meet the Program Educational Objectives.

- (a) an ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering
- (b) an ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data
- (c) an ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environment, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturing, and sustainability
- (d) an ability to function on multi-disciplinary teams
- (e) an ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems

(f) an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility

(g) an ability to communicate effectively

(h) the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental, and societal context

(i) a recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in, life-long learning

(j) a knowledge of contemporary issues

(k) an ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice

The Program Educational Objectives for the Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Engineering are that within five years:

1. Graduates will be successfully employed in environmental engineering or related careers and will become independent thinkers and effective communicators, team members, and decision makers
2. Graduates will incorporate economic, environmental, social, ethical, and sustainability considerations into the practice of environmental engineering and will promote public health and safety
3. Graduates will engage in life-long learning by pursuing advanced degrees or additional educational opportunities through coursework, professional conferences and training, or participation in professional societies
4. Graduates will pursue professional licensure or other appropriate certifications

Annual student enrollment and graduation data for the program are available from the USU Office of Analysis, Assessment, and Accreditation: www.usu.edu/aaa/

Admission Requirements

Admission requirements for the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering are the same as those described for the University in this catalog. Students in good standing may apply for admission to the department. In addition, students must maintain the academic requirements outlined for the College of Engineering.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school.

In the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, departmental honors can be earned by completing 20 credits of upperdivision honors engineering courses. Students should work with the department in selecting appropriate courses.

Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For more information about Bachelor of Science requirements and the sequence in which courses should be taken, see Civil Engineering - BS and Environmental Engineering - BS or in the online catalog.

Concurrent BS/Master's Program

The concurrent BS/Master's program allows engineering students to begin taking graduate-level classes during their senior year. This permits them to complete requirements for both the BS degree and the master's degree concurrently during two years. Students in this program have a greater selection of graduate courses, since many graduate courses are taught during alternate years. In addition, the student's senior design project could be a start for a graduate design project or thesis. After completing their BS degree, students in the program can earn a master's degree in only one additional year. Both the BS and the master's degree can generally be earned with 155-159 total credits, although students should note that a Plan C MS requires 3 extra credits. Finally, students with a master's degree can expect a much higher starting salary following graduation. (For more information, see College of Engineering)

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

See general admission requirements. Admission committees consider GRE scores and experience, undergraduate record and curriculum, and formal recommendations. A student without an undergraduate civil and environmental engineering background may be required to complete selected undergraduate courses prior to admission as a fully matriculated graduate student.

Graduate Program Divisions

The graduate program in the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering is administered through six academic divisions, as described below.

Structural Engineering

The structural engineer is involved in the design, construction, repair, and retrofit of all types of structures: buildings, bridges, dams, and many others. The safety of the structures we occupy and utilize every day is the responsibility of structural engineers. They must be able to evaluate the loads placed on a structure, determine their effects on the structure, and select the appropriate materials and structural elements, or repair strategy, to withstand these loads. Today's structural engineer is using new space materials in the design of new structures or the retrofit of older structures.

Mathematics, physics, and materials science constitute a foundation for structural engineering. Structural analysis and design are added to this foundation and become the focus of the structural engineering program. Graduate students in the structures program also engage in structural mechanics, numerical methods, structural dynamics, geotechnical engineering, and the study of new structural materials. Current research in the structures area is focusing on the dynamic characteristics of structures, their potential response to earthquakes, and new seismic retrofit measures, using advanced composite materials, for older structures. Materials research is focusing on cementitious materials and constitutive modeling.

Geotechnical Engineering

Engineering studies of soils are concerned with the physical and engineering properties of soils and how these are related to engineering projects.

Traditional geotechnical engineering includes the application of engineering principles to the analysis

and/or design of building foundations, earth embankments, retaining walls, drainage systems, earthquake motion, buried structures, and other systems involving soil and rock. Engineers and architects cannot ignore the problems of investigating properties of soils in connection with engineering construction.

Undergraduate and graduate courses offered by the department provide the basic knowledge necessary for the design of foundations and various types of earth structures. Fundamental concepts and their application are emphasized so that the student will be properly trained for his or her initial job, as well as being prepared to understand future development in this field.

The Geotechnical Engineering Division, in cooperation with the Environmental Engineering Division, is offering a new program in Geoenvironmental Engineering. This new program uses the strengths of both divisions to provide a program involving the geotechnical aspects of hazardous waste management, the investigation of hazardous waste sites, and the design of hazardous waste containment systems.

The geotechnical division has a strong research program. Current research projects in this division include studies on liquefaction, seismic slope stability, pile foundations, landslides, mechanically stabilized embankments, risk analysis of dams, finite element analysis of soil-structure systems, and the long-term properties of clay soils used in hazardous waste containment systems.

Water Engineering

The water engineering program is a multidisciplinary graduate program in the College of Engineering and is intended to enable engineers and scientists interested in water to obtain graduate degrees in the areas of fluid mechanics and hydraulics, hydrology, groundwater, and water resources engineering. Core courses and departmental offerings cover these fundamental areas, as well as essential numerical and statistical methods. The water engineering faculty are committed to a strong academic program. The curriculum offered is one of the most comprehensive offered in the U.S. Elements of ongoing research projects are routinely and effectively incorporated into the classes. The program combines training, research, and experience to understand the water issues and water resources management challenges in the United States and internationally. Graduate students can supplement departmental offerings by selecting courses in Mathematics and Statistics; Watershed Sciences; Applied Economics;

Economics; Geology; Biological and Irrigation Engineering; Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering; and Plants, Soils, and Climate. This ensures that graduates are well-grounded in the fundamentals, but have a breadth of training and are prepared to contribute professionally to the solution of multidisciplinary local, national, and international water problems. Graduate students in the water program have the opportunity for research support through the Utah Water Research Laboratory (UWRL) while working on theses or dissertations. Excellent laboratory and computing facilities are available. Strong, continuous state and federal research funding keeps the research topics and facilities current. Specialty areas within the program comprise fluid mechanics and hydraulics, hydrology, groundwater, and water resources engineering.

Fluid mechanics and hydraulic engineering covers both fundamental principles and theory and their applications in a variety of engineering fields. Elementary fluid mechanics, based on fundamental principles of conservation of mass, energy, and momentum, is the logical core for all water-related engineering programs. Consequently, other specialties in water engineering study fluid mechanics. Students specializing in fluid mechanics and hydraulics emphasize theoretical fluid mechanics, hydraulic design, numerical methods, and laboratory hydraulic techniques. A good variety and balance of courses supporting research in theoretical fluid mechanics, open channel hydraulics, hydraulic design, transients, sedimentation, municipal water system design, and cavitation are available at the graduate level. Graduates in fluid mechanics and hydraulics find employment in a broad range of professional engineering fields, including consulting, university teaching and research, and state and federal government agencies.

Hydrology is a branch of geoscience concerned with the origin, distribution, movement, and properties of waters of the earth. The hydrologic cycle encompasses the atmosphere, the land surface, lakes and oceans, and the subsurface. Complex, interacting processes at varied time and space scales describe the hydrologic cycle. The concepts and practice of hydrology derive from an integration of field observations, laboratory investigations, and conceptual, mathematical, chemical, statistical, and probabilistic models.

The hydrology program at USU has strength in both theoretical and applied aspects of modern hydrology. Past and present research focuses on a broad spectrum

of hydrologic problems. These range from climate modeling, rainfall processes, floods, droughts, terminal lake analyses, soil erosion, and stream water quality models to groundwater contamination characterization and remediation and watershed analyses. A particular emphasis of the program is on an understanding of the global water and energy cycles at nested scales from the hemisphere to the continent to the watershed from a holistic perspective that recognizes the two-way linkages between water reservoirs and fluxes through oceans, atmosphere, land surface and subsurface, and biota.

Groundwater engineering is concerned with fluid flow and transport of contaminants in the subsurface environment. It encompasses the theory of flow in porous media; groundwater hydrology; fate and transport of contaminants in subsurface; and analytical, numerical, and stochastic modeling of such processes. Emphasis is placed on the quantitative analysis of physical and chemical principles governing these processes and on the application of these principles to practical field problems, with all their difficulties related to the complex structure of subsurface formations. Examples of such problems include groundwater supply and management, capture zone analysis, well hydraulics, subsurface cleanup technologies, health risk assessment, and analysis and remediation of groundwater contamination. These problems are of a multidisciplinary nature, and their solutions require a multidisciplinary approach, involving, among others, soil and water chemistry, chemical engineering, and economics. The groundwater professional is an important team player in solving such problems.

Water Resources Engineering prepares engineers to be lead members in water resources planning teams, often charged with coordinating the information and concepts supplied from other disciplines. This need for breadth requires considerable flexibility in the training and arrangement of degree programs.

Water resources engineers draw principles from hydrology, fluid mechanics, hydraulics, environmental engineering, economics, ecology, political science, and other disciplines in the design and operation of projects and nonstructural methods for water resources planning and management. They need a sound understanding of how water storage, delivery, and other management systems function; of criteria used in evaluating and selecting among alternatives; of the techniques of operations research that can be used in systems design; and of the institutional aspects of decision-making in the

public sector. A focus area of the program is to develop decision support systems for sustainable water quantity and quality management in the United States and in developing regions of the world. Evolving information sources and tools, such as spatial data sets encoded in geographical information systems, climate forecasts, and cognitive models of the human decision process and societal group dynamics, are being integrated in representative institutional contexts.

An internationally-recognized specialized program has been developed in dam safety risk assessment. Students take classes in dam engineering; hydrology and hydraulics; geotechnical engineering; geology; decision analysis; risk assessment; probability and statistics; and natural resources economics, planning, and management. Students work on practical applications, as well as research projects, for improving the state-of-the art.

Environmental Engineering

The Division of Environmental Engineering is a multidisciplinary graduate program in the College of Engineering and provides coursework and research experience to enable engineers and scientists interested in the environment to obtain graduate degrees relating to potable water and waste treatment, toxic and hazardous wastes management, air quality management, natural systems engineering, and environmental impact assessment. The program provides an interdisciplinary educational approach to fundamental principles that can be applied to environmental phenomena. Research and training projects are a part of the program and provide the student with appropriate research experience leading to a thesis or dissertation.

Hazardous Waste Management. This specialization has been developed within the broader scope of the environmental engineering program to provide an integrated approach for students with a BS in engineering or natural sciences to deal with the complex issues of toxic and hazardous waste. Aspects of toxic/hazardous waste management, including characterization, treatment, disposal, control, monitoring, and environmental impacts, are dealt with in this program.

Natural Systems Engineering is the study of the interaction of engineered systems with nature, emphasizing impacts to aquatic ecosystems. Techniques include assessment of aquatic habitat through computer simulation and model verification, quantification of

aquatic habitat using remote sensing systems, and data analysis and display through integrated statistical and GIS approaches. These tools are used to evaluate impacts on threatened and endangered species, habitat enhancement, instream flow assessments, fish habitat, stream sediment, and hydraulic features.

A bioprocess engineering program has been developed as a cooperative effort between the Division of Environmental Engineering and the Biological Engineering Department. This program provides students with specialized coursework and research experience in areas of bioreactor processing of environmental materials and engineering scale-up of biologically-based environmental reactions. Areas of specialization include waste to energy, fermentation, composting, and industrial waste (agricultural and chemical) reuse, recycling, and technologies based on biological processes, as well as engineering optimization of aquatic habitats.

Irrigation Engineering

In the irrigation engineering area, USU has attained worldwide prestige through the successful professional contributions of its graduates during a period of 80 years. The CEE Department is substantially involved in overseas research and training activities, for example in the Dominican Republic, Armenia, and Tatarstan, concerned with managing irrigation systems, on-farm water management, water resource development, and soil assimilation and recycling of industrial residues. Specific research projects in the irrigation and drainage engineering option include hydraulics of surface irrigation, consumptive use, return flow quantity and quality of irrigation waters, transient flow in tile drainage systems, drain envelopes, sprinkler irrigation, trickle irrigation, crop production and water requirements, salt movement, regional groundwater modeling for optimizing sustainable yield, conveyance system modeling and control, and remote sensing.

Transportation Engineering

The graduate program in Transportation Engineering offers education and research opportunities in transportation systems planning, design, and management. It is designed to enable aspiring planners, engineers, and managers to obtain advanced degrees while specializing in infrastructure management, traffic network analysis, facility design, traffic operations, transportation economics and finance, and project

appraisal. Up-to-date computer and laboratory facilities, as well as the Transportation Division's close links with local and state transportation agencies, enable students to gain hands-on experience and practical perspectives.

Past and present research undertaken by the Transportation Division faculty and researchers ranges from microscopic traffic flow simulation, dynamic route assignment, and network reliability to traffic accident modeling, pavement management, video image processing, and intelligent transportation systems. The focus remains on efficient and effective solutions to transportation problems.

Transportation Division course offerings expose students to the theoretical and practical aspects of goods and passenger transportation. State-of-the-art analytical tools and new research findings are introduced into the courses through periodic revision of notes, examples, problem sets, and computer software. Students are encouraged to design their own programs of study according to their personal and professional goals. Due to the multi-disciplinary nature of transportation, students are encouraged to include in their program of study course offerings from other programs in CEE, as well as from Mathematics and Statistics, Environment and Society, Applied Economics, Economics and Finance, Management, and Sociology.

Financial Assistance

Both departmental and formal grant support are available to graduate students and are awarded on a competitive basis. Students requesting financial support should apply to the department by March 15 for the coming academic year.

A number of fellowships are available through the University and the department. Teaching assistantships are available through the department and research assistantships are available through the Utah Water Research Laboratory and departmental faculty members who have ongoing projects or who hold special research grants from the University, private companies, or state and federal agencies.

Acceptance to pursue graduate studies in the Civil and Environmental Engineering Department does not guarantee the student financial assistance. Inasmuch as funds are limited, the assistantships are awarded by the department to cover specific teaching assignments and by the faculty members to provide for research as funds are available.

Civil and Environmental Engineering Faculty

Professors

A. Bruce Bishop, engineering systems and planning

William J. Doucette, environmental analytical chemistry

R. Ryan Dupont, hazardous waste management, bioremediation

Marvin W. Halling, structural dynamics, earthquake engineering

Jagath J. Kaluarachchi, subsurface hydrology, water resources

Mac McKee, water resources planning and analysis

Gary P. Merkley, conveyance systems

Christopher M. U. Neale, remote sensing, biological and irrigation engineering

Richard C. Peralta, groundwater

William J. Rahmeyer, hydraulics, hydraulic structures, scour and erosion

David K. Stevens, treatment process analysis

David G. Tarboton, hydrology and water resources

Wynn R. Walker, Associate Dean, College of Engineering; surface irrigation

Kevin C. Womack, structural mechanics

Professors Emeritus

Loren R. Anderson, geotechnical engineering

Jay M. Bagley, hydrology, water resources

David S. Bowles, risk assessment, hydrology, water resources engineering

Gordon H. Flammer, hydraulics

William J. Grenney, water resources

Robert W. Hill, irrigation and water resource extension

Trevor C. Hughes, water resources systems analysis

C. Earl Israelsen, hydrology, hydraulics, water resources, erosion control

Roland W. Jeppson, numerical modeling

Jack Keller, sprinkle and drip irrigation

Fred W. Kiefer, Jr., geotechnical engineering

J. Paul Riley, water resources systems, hydrology

Glen E. Stringham, surface irrigation

J. Paul Tullis, hydraulics, hydraulic structures, and hydromachinery

Reynold K. Watkins, geotechnical engineering

Adjunct Professors

Lloyd H. Austin, water resources

Steven C. Chapra, water-quality modeling

George G. Goble, deep foundations and structural dynamics

Roger D. Hansen, water resources

Jeffrey R. Keaton, geotechnical engineering, engineering geology

Upmanu Lall, climate modeling, statistical hydrology, water resource systems

Neil Parrett, performance and safety of dams

Norman E. Stauffer, Jr., engineering hydrology and computer modeling

Alan Steinberg, road maps for intelligence

Daniel A. Stone, environmental chemistry

Research Professor Emeritus

L. Humberto Yap-Salinas, drainage

Associate Professors

Paul J. Barr, reinforced concrete, bridge design

James A. Bay, geotechnical engineering

Joseph A. Caliendo, geotechnical engineering

Anthony Chen, network analysis and logistics, transportation planning

Michael J. McFarland, environmental engineering (biosolids)

Laurie S. McNeill, environmental engineering (drinking water)

Robert T. Pack, geomatics and engineering geology

Blake P. Tullis, hydraulics, hydraulics structures, and hydromachinery

Gilberto E. Urroz, hydraulics, hydraulic structures

Research Associate Professor

Randal S. Martin, environmental engineering (air pollution)

Adjunct Associate Professors

Danny Marks, snow hydrology

Eva C. Nieminski, water quality

Anthony F. Turhollow, transportation

Ross A. Woods, water

Associate Professors Emeritus

Edwin C. Olsen III, international irrigation, water management

J. Derle Thorpe, engineering materials, measurements

Assistant Professors

Kevin P. Heaslip, transportation

Bethany T. Neilson, environmental engineering

John D. Rice, geotechnical engineering

David E. Rosenberg, water resources

Research Assistant Professors

Steven L. Barfuss, hydraulics

Luis Bastidas, hydrology

Jeffery S. Horsburgh, water, environmental management

Michael C. Johnson, hydraulics

Research Assistant Professor Emeritus

R. Kern Stutler, irrigation structures

Adjunct Assistant Professor

Charles H. Luce, forest hydrology

Affiliate Faculty

Sonia S. Manuel-Dupont, technical communication

Joan E. McLean, fate and behavior of metals in the subsurfaces

Judith L. Sims, research associate professor, Biological Engineering; soil biology

Ronald C. Sims, Department Head and professor, Biological Engineering; biological process engineering

Darwin L. Sorensen, aquatic microbiology

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Civil Engineering - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering

Effective for students beginning degree Summer Sem. 2013 thru Spring Sem. 2014

Admission to the College of Engineering

In addition to the policies of the University concerning admission of students, the following regulations apply to the College of Engineering:

1. Transfer students from other colleges or universities will be referred to the Engineering Admission Committee for evaluation. Criteria considered in admission decisions for transfer students include resources available in the requested department and the transfer GPA, along with an evaluation of the program of the former college or university. Decisions concerning academic standing once the student is admitted to USU will be based solely on USU grades.

2. Students registered on campus (including Undeclared) must be approved by the Engineering Admission Committee before transferring to the College of Engineering. Students in this category must have demonstrated, by courses taken at USU, a potential to succeed in the major of their choice.

Pre-Engineering and Professional Engineering Requirements

Students interested in Engineering careers enter the University with a wide variety of educational backgrounds. Therefore, it is necessary for all students to demonstrate a satisfactory level of proficiency in basic engineering, mathematics, science, and English before they are admitted into a professional engineering program. Specific courses used to evaluate this proficiency are listed on the applications to the Professional Program available in the individual departments or in the Engineering Advising Center. The professional engineering program consists of the last two years of study listed in the departmental sections of the General Catalog. Students will not be admitted into engineering classes numbered 3000 or higher until they have been admitted into a professional engineering program. Applications listing the required pre-professional courses and admission standards are available from the various departments and the office of the Dean of Engineering. The minimum requirements a student must satisfy in order to be considered for admission to a professional program are:

1. The student must achieve a grade of C- or better in every required pre-professional course. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used except in freshman English composition.
2. Civil and Environmental Engineering students must achieve an overall grade point average of 2.3 or better for all required pre-professional coursework completed at USU.
3. A student can repeat no more than three of the required pre-professional courses in order to satisfy the eligibility requirements. Multiple repeats of the same course are included in the total of three repeats. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the college academic advisor. Satisfying minimum eligibility requirements does not ensure that a student will be admitted to a professional program in a specific department. The number of students accepted will be based upon the number of students that can be accommodated in upper-division classes. Applicants will be ranked and selected in order of their academic standing in the required pre-professional courses.

The Program

Civil Engineering is the oldest branch of the engineering field, offering graduates numerous opportunities to attain important positions which have great influence on

many of humankind's endeavors. Civil and Environmental Engineering is concerned with planning, designing, constructing, and operating various physical works; developing and utilizing natural resources in an environmentally sound manner; providing the infrastructure which supports the highest quality of life in the history of the world; and protecting public health and renovating impacted terrestrial and aquatic systems from the mismanagement of toxic and hazardous wastes. This includes designing and supervising the construction of bridges, buildings, dams, aqueducts, sport complexes, energy complexes, and other structures; irrigation and transportation systems (highways, canals, rapid transit lines, etc.); developing water resources for municipal, industrial, and recreational use; land reclamation, soil mechanics, and urban planning; and the control of water quality through water purification and proper waste treatment, as well as solving problems of air pollution and solid and hazardous waste management. Projects of this magnitude require engineers who can understand the relationships of environment, resources, and production, and who are able to design and implement programs and procedures which bring these projects into being.

The undergraduate Civil Engineering program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org.

Students in this program take such courses as engineering graphics, surveying, mechanics, dynamics, numerical methods, mechanics of fluids and solids, hydraulics, hydrology, soils, engineering, structural design, and legal aspects of engineering. Students entering the professional program are required to have a basic knowledge of computer skills in the areas of operating systems, spreadsheets, word processing, and a programming language. Course requirements also include basic understanding of engineering principles, analytical geometry and calculus, linear analysis, principles of chemistry and physics, and physical geology. Students are also provided with a variety of technical electives which can develop areas of specialty and competence. A number of humanities and social sciences courses must also be completed, adding breadth of study and increasing employment opportunities. Passing the Fundamentals of Engineering (FE) examination is the first step in becoming a licensed professional engineer. Students should plan to take the exam the spring of their junior year. Students may graduate after two valid attempts to pass the FE exam.

Students in this program will be required to purchase and use an approved scientific calculator.

Graduates of the program are expected to have attained the following outcomes to prepare them to meet the Program Educational Objectives.

- (a) an ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering
- (b) an ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data
- (c) an ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability
- (d) an ability to function on multidisciplinary teams
- (e) an ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems
- (f) an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility
- (g) an ability to communicate effectively
- (h) the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental, and societal context
- (i) a recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in life-long learning
- (j) a knowledge of contemporary issues
- (k) an ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice

The Program Educational Objectives for the Bachelor of Science degree in Civil Engineering are that within five years:

1. Graduates will be successfully employed in civil engineering or related careers and will become independent thinkers and effective communicators, team members, and decision makers
2. Graduates will incorporate economic, environmental, social, ethical, and sustainability considerations into the practice of civil engineering and will promote public health and safety
3. Graduates will engage in life-long learning by pursuing advanced degrees or additional educational

opportunities through coursework, professional conferences and training, or participation in professional societies

4. Graduates will pursue professional licensure or other appropriate certifications

Annual student enrollment and graduation data for the program are available from the USU Office of Analysis, Assessment, and Accreditation: www.usu.edu/aaa/.

The schedule provided in this guide should be followed as closely as possible, as many of the courses are presented in, and must be taken in, a specific sequence. Students should seek recommendations for coursework from their advisor and use this guide as an aid in planning a program of study.

Career Opportunities

Graduates in Civil and Environmental Engineering have found employment in supervisory or administrative positions, ranging from supervisor of a construction site to city engineer to top-level executive. Civil engineers work as members of teams with other physical and biological scientists and engineers in aerospace, naval, forestry, medical, and consulting fields, with numerous employment opportunities in private industry; large and small engineering consulting firms; federal, state, county, and city governments; public utilities; regulatory agencies; and educational institutions. Many of the department's past graduates now have their own consulting offices and often hire new graduates from the department.

Recommended High School Courses

Students interested in entering any field of engineering should take two or three years of algebra, one year of geometry, and one-half year of trigonometry while in high school, as well as calculus, if possible. Four years of English and courses in chemistry, physics (especially AP Physics), and mechanical drawing are also recommended. If the suggested mathematics courses are not taken in high school, they must be taken in college prior to starting calculus. This additional work need not cause a delay in graduation if CLEP or AP credit is earned or if summer semester enrollment is used to supplement course credits.

Academic Advisement

All students should contact their academic advisor for assistance with course selection, program planning, and

meeting graduation requirements. If they do not know who their advisor is, students should contact the Engineering Advising Center, ENGR 314A.

Academic Requirements

The Engineering Advising Center maintains a handout sheet giving current details of all academic regulations of the college. It is the responsibility of the student to know the current regulations and to follow these regulations.

Pre-professional Program

Students must maintain a USU GPA of 2.0 to remain in good standing both in the college and the University. Students in a pre-professional program who are not making satisfactory progress toward acceptance into a professional program or who become ineligible to enter a professional program will be suspended from the college. Students in good standing in a pre-professional program must still meet the entrance requirements for admission into a professional program.

Professional Program

For all engineering majors in the professional program, the following academic regulations apply in addition to University regulations:

1. A GPA of 2.0 or higher must be maintained in all upper-division engineering/ math/science courses required for, or used as technical electives in Civil Engineering. Courses which were part of the pre-professional program requirements and University Studies courses are not included in this GPA calculation.

2. No more than 10 hours of D or D+ credit may be applied toward meeting graduation requirements in engineering/math/science classes.

3. College of Engineering courses may be repeated only once. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the department head. A maximum of three required or elective courses completed as part of a professional program can be repeated in order to meet graduation requirements. (Courses completed as part of a pre-professional program are not included in this total of three repeats.)

4. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used in required or elective courses completed as part of a professional program. (The P/D+, D, F grading option is approved for University Studies Courses.)

5. The academic regulations listed above (1-4) apply to required coursework and any elective engineering/math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree. That is, once a student completes a particular technical elective, it becomes a required course for that student.

6. Students in violation of departmental or college academic regulations, no longer eligible for graduation, or not making satisfactory progress toward a degree, will be placed on probation.

a. Students will be placed on probation if they (i) earn an F in an engineering/ math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree (see No. 5 above); (ii) have more than 10 hours of D credit (see No. 2 above); or (iii) have an upper-division GPA of less than 2.0 (see No. 1 above).

b. Students remain on probation until they improve their standing by repeating and passing all failed classes, repeating classes to reduce the number of D credits to 10 or less, and/or by raising their upper-division GPA above 2.0.

c. While on probation, a student must earn a semester GPA of 2.0 or higher in engineering/math/science classes and must not earn any grades of D or F. While on probation, a student may not preregister. The student's major code will be changed to a pre-professional code. The student must meet at least once per semester with the college academic advisor to work out a schedule having the primary goal of correcting the existing academic problems.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

GEO 1110 or GEOG 1000 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement

BIOL 1010 will fulfill the Life Sciences requirement

MATH 1210 and MATH 1220 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) and/or Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

CEE 4870 and CEE 4880 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

MATH 2250 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS). MGT 3110 (required) will fulfill the DSS requirement.

Transfer Students

Transfer students coming to USU with an associate degree from a regionally- accredited institution may be deemed as having satisfied the General Education portion of the USU University Studies Requirements, but not necessarily the College of Engineering requirements. For example, BIOL 1010 is required, even if a BLS class has been taken. Students with transfer credits in University Studies areas will need to have their transfer credit evaluated by the College of Engineering to determine which of the University Studies requirements it will satisfy. In general, transfer students will still need to satisfy the Depth Education portion of University Studies. Also, since not all associate degrees granted by institutions outside of Utah include an American Institutions course (a State of Utah requirement), students may need to complete such a course while at USU.

Undergraduate Course Requirements for Civil Engineering (128-129 credits)

See note 1

Pre-engineering Program: Freshman and Sophomore

Freshman Year (33 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 2

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 2

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1 2

CEE 1880 - Civil and Environmental Engineering Orientation and Computer Applications 1 2

CEE 2240 - Engineering Surveying 3 2

University Studies Breadth course 3

Spring Semester (17 credits)

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 2

ENGR 2270 - Computer Engineering Drafting 2 2

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 2

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 2,7

University Studies Breadth course 3

Sophomore Year (33 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 2

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1 2

or

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3 2

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3 2

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3 2

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3 2

CEE 2870 - Introduction to Computer Programming for Civil and Environmental Engineers 2 2

University Studies Breadth course 3

Spring Semester (16 credits)

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3 2

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3 2

ENGR 2450 - Numerical Methods for Engineers 3 2

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4 2

Engineering Science Elective 3

Professional Engineering Program: Junior and Senior

Junior Year (31 credits)

Fall Semester (14 credits)

CEE 3500 - Civil and Environmental Engineering Fluid Mechanics 3

CEE 3610 - Environmental Management 3 3

CEE 4200 - Engineering Economics 2

Engineering Science Elective 3

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3 3

Spring Semester (17 credits)

CEE 3020 - Structural Analysis 3

CEE 3510 - Civil and Environmental Engineering Hydraulics 3

CEE 3880 - Civil Engineering Design I 1

CEE Group A course 3 4

CEE Group A course 4 4

University Studies Breadth course 3

Senior Year (31-32 credits)

Fall Semester (14 credits)

CEE 4870 - Civil Engineering Design II (CI) 2

CEE Senior Design elective course 3 5

CEE Technical Elective course 3 5

CEE Technical Elective Group B course 3 5

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

Spring Semester (17-18 credits)

CEE 4880 - Civil Engineering Design III (CI) 2

CEE Group A course 3 4

CEE Group A course 4 4

CEE Group A course 3 4

CEE Technical Elective course 3 5

University Studies Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course 2-3

Engineering Science Electives (6 credits minimum)

Students in the Civil Engineering program must complete two engineering science electives chosen from the three courses below.

ENGR 2210 - Fundamental Electronics for Engineers 3

MAE 2160 - Material Science 3

MAE 2300 - Thermodynamics I 3

Group A Courses

CEE 3080 - Design of Reinforced Concrete Structures 3

CEE 3210 - Introduction to Transportation Engineering 3

CEE 3430 - Engineering Hydrology 3

CEE 3640 - Water and Wastewater Engineering 4 or

CEE 3780 - Solid and Hazardous Waste Management 3 or

CEE 5860 - Air Quality Management 3

CEE 4300 - Engineering Soil Mechanics 4

Group B Elective Courses (3 credits required)

CEE 5190 - Geographic Information Systems for Civil Engineers 3

CEE 5220 - Traffic Engineering 3

CEE 5230 - Geometric Design of Highways 3

CEE 5240 - Urban and Regional Transportation Planning 3

CEE 5350 - Foundation Analysis and Design 3

CEE 5380 - Earthquake Engineering 3

CEE 5450 - Hydrologic Modeling 3

CEE 5460 - Water Resources Engineering 3

CEE 5470 - Sedimentation Engineering 3

Senior Design Elective Courses (3 credits required)

CEE 3780 - Solid and Hazardous Waste Management 3

CEE 5070 - Structural Steel Design 3

CEE 5230 - Geometric Design of Highways 3

CEE 5350 - Foundation Analysis and Design 3

CEE 5460 - Water Resources Engineering 3

CEE 5470 - Sedimentation Engineering 3

CEE 5500 - Open Channel Hydraulics with an Emphasis on Gradually Varied Flow 3

CEE 5540 - Hydraulic Structures Design 3

Technical Elective Courses (15 credits minimum required)(5)

Students in the Civil Engineering program must complete a senior design elective (see list below). They must also establish proficiency in at least four areas of Civil Engineering by taking a minimum of two courses in each area.

The sum of the Group B class, the Senior Design Elective, and other technical electives from the approved list must be at least 15 credits.

Students will also demonstrate proficiency in one of Geotechnical Engineering, Transportation Engineering, or Water Resources Engineering by taking a Group B course (see list below).

CEE 3670 - Transport Phenomena in Bio-Environmental Systems 3

CEE 3780 - Solid and Hazardous Waste Management 3

CEE 5000 - Irrigation and Drainage of Agricultural Lands 3

CEE 5005 - Irrigation Conveyance and Control Systems 3

CEE 5010 - Matrix Analysis/Finite Element 3

CEE 5050 - Design of Wood and Masonry Structures 3

CEE 5070 - Structural Steel Design 3

CEE 5080 - Numerical Methods in Elasticity 3

CEE 5100 - Infrastructure Evaluation and Renewal 3

CEE 5190 - Geographic Information Systems for Civil Engineers 3

CEE 5220 - Traffic Engineering 3

CEE 5230 - Geometric Design of Highways 3

CEE 5240 - Urban and Regional Transportation Planning 3

CEE 5350 - Foundation Analysis and Design 3

CEE 5380 - Earthquake Engineering 3

CEE 5430 - Groundwater Engineering 3

CEE 5450 - Hydrologic Modeling 3

CEE 5460 - Water Resources Engineering 3

CEE 5470 - Sedimentation Engineering 3

CEE 5500 - Open Channel Hydraulics with an Emphasis on Gradually Varied Flow 3

CEE 5540 - Hydraulic Structures Design 3

CEE 5550 - Hydraulics of Closed Conduits 3

CEE 5690 - Natural Systems Engineering 3

CEE 5720 - Natural Systems Modeling 3

CEE 5860 - Air Quality Management 3

CEE 5870 - Hazardous Waste Incineration 2

CEE 5880 - Remediation Engineering 3

CEE 5900 - Cooperative Practice 3

ENGR 2210 - Fundamental Electronics for Engineers 3 6

MAE 2160 - Material Science 3 6

MAE 2300 - Thermodynamics I 3 6

Environmental Engineering

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

CEE 3610 - Environmental Management 3

And

CEE 3640 - Water and Wastewater Engineering 4 or

CEE 3780 - Solid and Hazardous Waste Management 3 or

CEE 5860 - Air Quality Management 3

Structures

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3

And

CEE 3020 - Structural Analysis 3

CEE 3080 - Design of Reinforced Concrete Structures 3

Fluid Mechanics and Hydraulics

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3

And

CEE 3430 - Engineering Hydrology 3

CEE 3500 - Civil and Environmental Engineering Fluid Mechanics 3

CEE 3510 - Civil and Environmental Engineering Hydraulics 3

Geotechnical Engineering

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 (recommended) or

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

CEE 4300 - Engineering Soil Mechanics 4

and either

CEE 5350 - Foundation Analysis and Design 3 or

CEE 5380 - Earthquake Engineering 3

Transportation Engineering

CEE 3210 - Introduction to Transportation Engineering 3

and one of

CEE 5190 - Geographic Information Systems for Civil Engineers 3

CEE 5220 - Traffic Engineering 3

CEE 5230 - Geometric Design of Highways 3

CEE 5240 - Urban and Regional Transportation Planning 3

Water Resources Engineering

CEE 3430 - Engineering Hydrology 3

and one of

CEE 5450 - Hydrologic Modeling 3

CEE 5460 - Water Resources Engineering 3

CEE 5470 - Sedimentation Engineering 3

Note:

1 Passing the Fundamentals of Engineering Exam is required for graduation. A provision has been made to graduate a student who has made two valid attempts to pass the FE exam. The exam is usually taken during fall semester of the senior year.

2 These courses are required for admission to the Professional Engineering Program (PEP).

3 CEE 3610 and ENGL 3080 must be taken concurrently or ENGL 3080 may be taken before.

4 Students must complete all five of the Group A Courses. The order in which they are taken will dictate the choice of technical elective courses (as they are prerequisites for various technical elective courses).

5 Civil Engineering students are required to complete a Senior Design elective course concurrent with CEE 4870. In addition, they must complete three Technical Elective Courses (one of which must be selected from Group B), for a total of 12 credits. Following is a list of Technical Elective Courses and Senior Design Elective Courses.

6 If a student takes all three Engineering Science classes, the third one counts as a technical elective.

7 Students satisfying PHYS 2210 with AP taken before Fall 2011 will not need PHYS 2215.

Civil and Environmental Engineering Mentors

The following list of faculty interests is provided to help students select the appropriate faculty member to contact for career and elective selection counseling.

C. D. Adams, environmental engineering

N. Allen, irrigation

S. L. Barfuss, hydraulics

P. J. Barr, structures, concrete, bridges

J. A. Bay, geotechnical engineering, soil dynamics

A. B. Bishop, engineering systems and planning

J. A. Caliendo, geotechnical engineering, piles, drilled shafts

A. Chen, transportation, network planning

W. J. Doucette, environmental analytical chemistry

R. R. Dupont, environmental engineering, hazardous waste management

M. W. Halling, structures, earthquake engineering

K. Heaslip, transportation

J. S. Horsburgh, hydroinformatics

M. C. Johnson, hydraulics	120
J. J. Kaluarachchi, subsurface hydrology, transport process	Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)
R. S. Martin, environmental engineering, air pollution	2.00 GPA
M. J. McFarland, environmental engineering, biosolids	Credits of C- or better
M. McKee, water resource planning and analysis	100
J. E. McLean, fate and behavior of metals in subsurface	Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
L. S. McNeill, environmental engineering, drinking water	40
G. P. Merkley, irrigation engineering, drip irrigation system design	USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)
C. M. U. Neale, irrigation engineering, remote sensing	30 USU credits
B. T. Neilson, environmental engineering, surface water modeling	Completion of approved major program of study
R. C. Peralta, groundwater modeling optimization, groundwater remediation	See college advisor
W. J. Rahmeyer, hydraulics, hydraulic structures	Credits in minor (if required)
J. D. Rice, geotechnical engineering	12
D. Rosenberg, water resources	Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)
D. K. Stevens, environmental engineering, treatment process analysis, water quality	3
D. G. Tarboton, hydrology, water resources	General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements
B. P. Tullis, hydraulics, hydraulic structures	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
G. E. Urroz, hydraulics, hydraulic structures	
Requirement Changes	Environmental Engineering - BS
Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
For information contact	College of Engineering
Civil and Environmental Engineering Department; Engineering Laboratory 211; Utah State University; 4110 Old Main Hill; Logan UT 84322-4110; tel. (435) 797-2938; marlo@engineering.usu.edu; www.cee.usu.edu/	Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering
Minimum University Requirements	Effective for students beginning degree Summer Sem. 2013 thru Spring Sem. 2014
Total Credits	Admission to the College of Engineering
	In addition to the policies of the University concerning admission of students, the following regulations apply to the College of Engineering:

1. Transfer students from other colleges or universities will be referred to the Engineering Admission Committee for evaluation. Criteria considered in admission decisions for transfer students include resources available in the requested department and the transfer GPA, along with an evaluation of the program of the former college or university. Decisions concerning academic standing once the student is admitted to USU will be based solely on USU grades.

2. Students registered on campus (including Undeclared) must be approved by the Engineering Admission Committee before transferring to the College of Engineering. Students in this category must have demonstrated, by courses taken at USU, a potential to succeed in the major of their choice.

Pre-Engineering and Professional Engineering Requirements

Students interested in Engineering careers enter the University with a wide variety of educational backgrounds. Therefore, it is necessary for all students to demonstrate a satisfactory level of proficiency in basic engineering, mathematics, science, and English before they are admitted into a professional engineering program. Specific courses used to evaluate this proficiency are listed on the applications to the Professional Program available in the individual departments or in the Engineering Advising Center. The professional engineering program consists of the last two years of study listed in the departmental sections of the General Catalog. Students will not be admitted into engineering classes numbered 3000 or higher until they have been admitted into a professional engineering program. Applications listing the required pre-professional courses and admission standards are available from the various departments and the office of the Dean of Engineering. The minimum requirements a student must satisfy in order to be considered for admission to a professional program are:

1. The student must achieve a grade of C- or better in every required pre-professional course. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used except in freshman English composition.

2. Civil and Environmental Engineering students must achieve an overall grade point average of 2.3 or better for all required pre-professional coursework completed at USU.

3. A student can repeat no more than three of the required pre-professional courses in order to satisfy the eligibility requirements. Multiple repeats of the same course are included in the total of three repeats. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the college academic advisor. Satisfying minimum eligibility requirements does not ensure that a student will be admitted to a professional program in a specific department. The number of students accepted will be based upon the number of students that can be accommodated in upper-division classes. Applicants will be ranked and selected in order of their academic standing in the required pre-professional courses.

The Program

Public demand for increasingly safer environments has resulted in unprecedented demands for competent, well-trained environmental engineers. Expertise must be developed to focus on protection of public health from the mismanagement of toxic and hazardous wastes, and on the management and renovation of impacted terrestrial and aquatic systems.

The undergraduate Environmental Engineering program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org. The program is based on a strong engineering and science foundation developed in the pre-professional program from which an environmental engineering specialty can be developed in the balance of the four-year program. The four specialty areas from which a student may choose technical elective courses include: Occupational Safety and Health, Solids, Water, and Air. The Senior Design Project required of all Environmental Engineering students will demand that they synthesize the technical information they have learned in their undergraduate program to produce creative engineering solutions to particular problems. With the breadth and depth of training involved in this program, students successfully completing this degree will be well-qualified to productively and competitively enter the environmental engineering field or a graduate environmental engineering program of their choice. Passing the Fundamentals of Engineering (FE) examination is the first step in becoming a licensed professional engineer. Students should plan to take the exam the spring of their junior year. Students may graduate after two valid attempts to pass the FE exam. Students in this program will be required to purchase and use an approved scientific calculator.

Graduates of the program are expected to have attained the following outcomes to prepare them to meet the Program Educational Objectives.

- (a) an ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering
- (b) an ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data
- (c) an ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability
- (d) an ability to function on multidisciplinary teams
- (e) an ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems
- (f) an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility
- (g) an ability to communicate effectively
- (h) the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental, and societal context
- (i) a recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in life-long learning
- (j) a knowledge of contemporary issues
- (k) an ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice

The Program Educational Objectives for the Bachelor of Science degree in Environmental Engineering are that within five years:

1. Graduates will be successfully employed in environmental engineering or related careers and will become independent thinkers and effective communicators, team members, and decision makers
2. Graduates will incorporate economic, environmental, social, ethical, and sustainability considerations into the practice of civil engineering and will promote public health and safety
3. Graduates will engage in life-long learning by pursuing advanced degrees or additional educational opportunities through coursework, professional

conferences and training, or participation in professional societies

4. Graduates will pursue professional licensure or other appropriate certifications

Annual student enrollment and graduation data for the program are available from the USU Office of Analysis, Assessment, and Accreditation: www.usu.edu/aaa/.

The schedule provided in this guide should be followed as closely as possible, as many of the courses are presented in, and must be taken in, a specific sequence. Students should seek recommendations for coursework from their advisor and use this guide as an aid in planning a program of study.

Career Opportunities

Graduates in Civil and Environmental Engineering have found employment in supervisory or administrative positions, ranging from supervisor of a construction site to city engineer to top-level executive. Environmental engineers work as members of teams with other physical and biological scientists and engineers in aerospace, naval, forestry, medical, and consulting fields, with numerous employment opportunities in private industry; large and small engineering consulting firms; federal, state, county, and city governments; public utilities; regulatory agencies; and educational institutions. Many of the department's past graduates now have their own consulting offices and often hire new graduates from the department.

Recommended High School Courses

Students interested in entering any field of engineering should take two or three years of algebra, one year of geometry, and one-half year of trigonometry while in high school, as well as calculus, if possible. Four years of English and courses in chemistry, physics (especially AP Physics), and mechanical drawing are also recommended. If the suggested mathematics courses are not taken in high school, they must be taken in college prior to starting calculus. This additional work need not cause a delay in graduation if CLEP or AP credit is earned or if summer semester enrollment is used to supplement course credits.

Academic Advisement

All students should contact their academic advisor for assistance with course selection, program planning, and meeting graduation requirements. If they do not know

who their advisor is, students should contact the Engineering Advising Center, ENGR 314 A.

Academic Requirements

The Engineering Advising Center maintains a handout sheet giving current details of all academic regulations of the college. It is the responsibility of the student to know the current regulations and to follow these regulations.

Pre-professional Program

Students must maintain a USU GPA of 2.0 to remain in good standing both in the college and the University. Students in a pre-professional program who are not making satisfactory progress toward acceptance into a professional program or who become ineligible to enter a professional program will be suspended from the college. Students in good standing in a pre-professional program must still meet the entrance requirements for admission into a professional program.

Professional Program

For all engineering majors in the professional program, the following academic regulations apply in addition to University regulations:

1. A GPA of 2.0 or higher must be maintained in all upper-division engineering/ math/science courses required for, or used as technical electives in Environmental Engineering. Courses which were part of the pre-professional program requirements and University Studies courses are not included in this GPA calculation.
2. No more than 10 hours of D or D+ credit may be applied toward meeting graduation requirements in engineering/math/science classes.
3. College of Engineering courses may be repeated only once. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the department head. A maximum of three required or elective courses completed as part of a professional program can be repeated in order to meet graduation requirements. (Courses completed as part of a pre-professional program are not included in this total of three repeats.)
4. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used in required or elective courses completed as part of a professional program. (The P/D+, D, F grading option is approved for University Studies Courses.)

5. The academic regulations listed above (1-4) apply to required coursework and any elective engineering/math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree. That is, once a student completes a particular technical elective, it becomes a required course for that student.

6. Students in violation of departmental or college academic regulations, no longer eligible for graduation, or not making satisfactory progress toward a degree, will be placed on probation.

a. Students will be placed on probation if they (i) earn an F in an engineering/ math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree (see No. 5 above); (ii) have more than 10 hours of D credit (see No. 2 above); or (iii) have an upper-division GPA of less than 2.0 (see No. 1 above).

b. Students remain on probation until they improve their standing by repeating and passing all failed classes, repeating classes to reduce the number of D credits to 10 or less, and/or by raising their upper-division GPA above 2.0.

c. While on probation, a student must earn a semester GPA of 2.0 or higher in engineering/math/science classes and must not earn any grades of D or F. While on probation, a student may not preregister. The student's major code will be changed to a pre-professional code. The student must meet at least once per semester with the college academic advisor to work out a schedule having the primary goal of correcting the existing academic problems.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

CHEM 1210 and CHEM 1220 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement

BIOL 1010 will fulfill the Life Sciences requirement

MATH 1210 and MATH 1220 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) and/or Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

CEE 4870 and CEE 4880 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

MATH 2250 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS). MGT 3110 (required) will fulfill the DSS requirement.

Transfer Students

Transfer students coming to USU with an associate degree from a regionally- accredited institution may be deemed as having satisfied the General Education portion of the USU University Studies Requirements, but not necessarily the College of Engineering requirements. For example, BIOL 1010 is required, even if a BLS class has been taken. Students with transfer credits in University Studies areas will need to have their transfer credit evaluated by the College of Engineering to determine which of the University Studies requirements it will satisfy. In general, transfer students will still need to satisfy the Depth Education portion of University Studies. Also, since not all associate degrees granted by institutions outside of Utah include an American Institutions course (a State of Utah requirement), students may need to complete such a course while at USU.

Undergraduate Course Requirements for Environmental Engineering (129-130 credits)

Pre-engineering Program: Freshman and Sophomore

Freshman Year (33 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3 1

CEE 1880 - Civil and Environmental Engineering Orientation and Computer Applications 1 1

CEE 2240 - Engineering Surveying 3 1

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 1

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 1

Spring Semester (17 credits)

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4 1

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1 1

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 1

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 1

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 1,4

University Studies Breadth course 3

Sophomore Year (33 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

CEE 2870 - Introduction to Computer Programming for Civil and Environmental Engineers 2 1

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3 1

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3 1

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3 1

ENGR 2270 - Computer Engineering Drafting 2 1

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4 1

Spring Semester (16 credits)

BENG 2400 - Biological and Environmental Thermodynamics 3

CEE 2890 - Environmental Engineering Sophomore Seminar 1 1

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3 2

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3 1

ENGR 2450 - Numerical Methods for Engineers 3 1

University Studies Breadth course 3

Professional Engineering Program: Junior and Senior Junior Year (32 credits)

Fall Semester (18 credits)

CEE 3500 - Civil and Environmental Engineering Fluid Mechanics 3

CEE 3610 - Environmental Management 3 2

CEE 3780 - Solid and Hazardous Waste Management 3

CEE 4200 - Engineering Economics 2

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Spring Semester (14 credits)

CEE 3430 - Engineering Hydrology 3

CEE 3510 - Civil and Environmental Engineering
Hydraulics 3

CEE 3640 - Water and Wastewater Engineering 4

CEE 3670 - Transport Phenomena in Bio-Environmental
Systems 3

CEE 3880 - Civil Engineering Design I 1

Senior Year (31-32 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

CEE 4870 - Civil Engineering Design II (CI) 2

CEE 5610 - Environmental Quality Analysis 3

CEE 5860 - Air Quality Management 3

Technical Elective course (Area 1,2,3 or 4) 3

PUBH 3310 - Occupational Health and Safety 3

University Studies Breadth course 3

Spring Semester (14-15 credits)

CEE 4880 - Civil Engineering Design III (CI) 2

Technical Elective course (Area 1 or 2) 2 3

Technical Elective course (Area 3 or 4) 2 3

University Studies Depth Humanities and Creative Arts
(DHA) course 2-3

University Studies Breadth course 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

Technical Elective Courses

Solids—Area 1

CEE 5670 - Hazardous Chemicals Handling and Safety 2

CEE 5680 - Soil-Based Waste Management 2

CEE 5730 - Environmental Chemistry of Organic
Contaminants 3

CEE 5830 - Management and Utilization of Biological
Solids and Wastewater 3

CEE 5870 - Hazardous Waste Incineration 2

CEE 5880 - Remediation Engineering 3

Water—Area 2

CEE 5430 - Groundwater Engineering 3

CEE 5620 - Aquatic Chemistry 3

CEE 5730 - Environmental Chemistry of Organic
Contaminants 3

CEE 5810 - Biochemical Engineering 3

WATS 4500 - Limnology: Ecology of Inland Waters 3

WATS 4530 - Water Quality and Pollution 3

Air—Area 3

CEE 5710 - Pollution Prevention and Industrial Ecology 2

CEE 5750 - Air Quality Measurements 2

CEE 5790 - Accident and Emergency Management 3

CEE 5870 - Hazardous Waste Incineration 2

Occupational Safety and Health—Area 4

CEE 5670 - Hazardous Chemicals Handling and Safety 2

CEE 5710 - Pollution Prevention and Industrial Ecology 2

CEE 5790 - Accident and Emergency Management 3

PUBH 4310 - Industrial Hygiene Recognition of Hazards 4

PUBH 4320 - Industrial Hygiene Chemical Hazard
Evaluation 3

PUBH 4330 - Industrial Hygiene Physical Hazards 3

PUBH 5330 - Industrial Hygiene Chemical Hazard Control
(QI) 3

Note:

1 These courses are required for admission to the
Professional Engineering Program (PEP).

2 CEE 3610 and ENGL 3080 must be taken concurrently
or ENGL 3080 may be taken before.

3 Environmental Engineering students must select at least three Technical Elective courses (totaling 7-8 credits) chosen from the specialty areas (options).

4 Students satisfying PHYS 2210 with AP taken before Fall 2011 will not need PHYS 2215.

Civil and Environmental Engineering Mentors

The following list of faculty interests is provided to help students select the appropriate faculty member to contact for career and elective selection counseling.

C. D. Adams, environmental engineering

N. Allen, irrigation

S. L. Barfuss, hydraulics

P. J. Barr, structures, concrete, bridges

J. A. Bay, geotechnical engineering, soil dynamics

A. B. Bishop, engineering systems and planning

J. A. Caliendo, geotechnical engineering, piles, drilled shafts

A. Chen, transportation, network planning

W. J. Doucette, environmental analytical chemistry

R. R. Dupont, environmental engineering, hazardous waste management

M. W. Halling, structures, earthquake engineering

K. Heaslip, transportation

J. S. Horsburgh, hydroinformatics

M. C. Johnson, hydraulics

J. J. Kaluarachchi, subsurface hydrology, transport process

R. S. Martin, environmental engineering, air pollution

M. J. McFarland, environmental engineering, biosolids

M. McKee, water resource planning and analysis

J. E. McLean, fate and behavior of metals in subsurface

L. S. McNeill, environmental engineering, drinking water

G. P. Merkley, irrigation engineering, drip irrigation system design

C. M. U. Neale, irrigation engineering, remote sensing

B. T. Neilson, environmental engineering, surface water modeling

R. C. Peralta, groundwater modeling optimization, groundwater remediation

W. J. Rahmeyer, hydraulics, hydraulic structures

J. D. Rice, geotechnical engineering

D. Rosenberg, water resources

D. K. Stevens, environmental engineering, treatment process analysis, water quality

D. G. Tarboton, hydrology, water resources

B. P. Tullis, hydraulics, hydraulic structures

G. E. Urroz, hydraulics, hydraulic structures

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

For information contact

Civil and Environmental Engineering Department;
Engineering Laboratory 211; Utah State University; 4110
Old Main Hill; Logan UT 84322-4110; tel. (435) 797-
2938; marlo@engineering.usu.edu; www.cee.usu.edu/

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Civil and Environmental Engineering - ME

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering

Graduate Programs

The ME degree emphasizes professional practice and coursework. A minimum of 30 credits of technical and scientific coursework is required. The MS degree emphasizes research and the preparation of a significant publication. A minimum of 30 credits, 6 to 9 of which shall be thesis research, is required for an MS. In special cases, as decided by the student's supervisory committee, a second MS is available with a Plan B option, which requires 30 credits, including 3 credits of CEE 6970 - Thesis Research. The Civil and Environmental Engineering PhD degree, which prepares students for professional engineering careers, requires 72 credits beyond the bachelor's degree, or 42 credits beyond the master's degree, including a technical engineering report. The PhD degree represents high scholarly achievement demonstrated by independent research and competence in an area of specialization approved by the student's supervisory committee.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Civil and Environmental Engineering - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering

Graduate Programs

The ME degree emphasizes professional practice and coursework. A minimum of 30 credits of technical and scientific coursework is required. The MS degree emphasizes research and the preparation of a significant publication. A minimum of 30 credits, 6 to 9 of which shall be thesis research, is required for an MS. In special cases, as decided by the student's supervisory committee, a second MS is available with a Plan B option, which requires 30 credits, including 3 credits of CEE 6970 - Thesis Research. The Civil and Environmental Engineering PhD degree, which prepares students for professional engineering careers, requires 72 credits beyond the bachelor's degree, or 42 credits beyond the master's degree, including a technical engineering report. The PhD degree represents high scholarly achievement demonstrated by independent research and competence in an area of specialization approved by the student's supervisory committee.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Civil Engineer - CE

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering

Graduate Programs

The ME degree emphasizes professional practice and coursework. A minimum of 30 credits of technical and scientific coursework is required. The MS degree emphasizes research and the preparation of a significant publication. A minimum of 30 credits, 6 to 9 of which shall be thesis research, is required for an MS. In special cases, as decided by the student's supervisory committee, a second MS is available with a Plan B option, which requires 30 credits, including 3 credits of CEE 6970 - Thesis Research. The Civil and Environmental Engineering PhD degree, which prepares students for professional engineering careers, requires 72 credits

beyond the bachelor's degree, or 42 credits beyond the master's degree, including a technical engineering report. The PhD degree represents high scholarly achievement demonstrated by independent research and competence in an area of specialization approved by the student's supervisory committee.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Irrigation Engineering - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering

Students must have a BS from an ABET-accredited engineering program in the U.S. or its equivalent in their home countries or must take the make-up coursework required for a BS in engineering at USU. It is assumed that the bachelor's degree mathematical training includes courses in calculus, linear analysis, and differential equations.

Three MS options are available: research (Plan A), technical practice (Plan B), and training/extension (Plan C).

Research Option

Students wishing to gain experience in research may select the research option, particularly if they have a long-term goal of PhD study. The minimum requirements for this option are 30 credits, of which 8 may be awarded for the thesis.

Technical Practice Option

Some students may not be interested in pursuing a PhD degree or in doing the research necessary for a thesis. For such students, the technical practice (Plan B) option is offered. The requirements for the degree are similar to those for the research option, with the exception of the thesis. The 8 thesis credits are replaced by 4 credits for a significant engineering report or design project and 4 additional credits of coursework. The minimum course requirement for the technical practice option is 30 approved graduate credits.

Training/Extension Option

Students expecting to terminate their graduate studies at the MS level and wishing to develop an emphasis in the training and/or extension fields of irrigation engineering, may choose the training/extension option (Plan C). The same engineering BS or equivalent requirements noted under the Plan A option apply. The minimum requirements for this degree are 30 approved graduate credits. No report or thesis is required. The degree requirements under this option can be met by taking courses.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Toxicology (Civil and Environmental Engineering) - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Director: Roger A. Coulombe, Jr.

Location: Animal Science 213

Phone: (435) 797-1600

FAX: (435) 797-1601

E-mail: roger@usu.edu

WWW: <http://toxicology.usu.edu>

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Toxicology

Graduate Programs

Established in 1962, USU's Interdepartmental Graduate Program in Toxicology is one of the first degree-granting graduate toxicology programs in the country. More than 150 students have received MS and PhD degrees through this research-intensive interdisciplinary program. Students affiliate with the program through one of several departments: Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences (ADVS); Biology (BIOL); Chemistry and Biochemistry (CAB); Civil and Environmental Engineering (CEE); or Plants, Soils, and Climate (PSC). The USDA Poisonous Plants Laboratory also provides facilities and research projects for study.

Admission Requirements

Students with a degree in life sciences, physical science, medical science, or engineering and with adequate preparation in chemistry, biology, physics, and/or mathematics are encouraged to apply. Admission to the

program requires compliance with the general admission requirements of the School of Graduate Studies, a faculty sponsor, and acceptance into the sponsoring professor's home department. Applicants should have a minimum GPA of 3.0 from completed degree programs. International students must receive a minimum TOEFL score of 250.

Major Research Areas

Molecular and Biochemical Toxicology

Modern molecular biological techniques are used to determine the mechanisms of toxicity and carcinogenesis by examining how various natural and synthetic compounds interact with the cellular genome and epigenome. Resultant mutations in oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes are being investigated. Other ongoing studies examine the mechanisms of cancer chemoprevention, chemical metabolism, effects of toxicants on macromolecular syntheses, and metabolic intermediates. A comprehensive research program in poisonous plants is another program emphasis at the USDA-ARS Poisonous Plants Laboratory, just north of the USU campus.

Environmental Toxicology

Utah State University has a comprehensive research program in several aspects of environmental toxicology. For example, Utah State University faculty pioneered the use of white-rot fungi to degrade environmental contaminants. Several members of the faculty study the effects of air pollution on human health, as well as develop models to predict episodes of high particulate matter. Models are developed and tested for dealing with the migration of chemicals in the environment, especially those with potential routes for human exposure. Basic biological, chemical, and physical methods are explored for hazardous waste management programs.

Financial Assistance

Graduate students are eligible for competitive fellowships, teaching assistantships, and research assistantships. Out-of-state fees are waived, and in many cases, in-state fees are also waived. Hourly employment, which often permits waiver of out-of-state fees, is also available.

The Toxicology Graduate Program participates in the WICHE Western Regional Graduate Degree Program (WRGP). Residents of participating states may enroll in

this program without paying nonresident tuition. To facilitate this process, applicants should inform the Toxicology Program of their WRGP status upon application.

Toxicology - MS

Course Requirements

Students in the MS program are required to complete the following core courses:

ADVS 5650 - Science Communication 3

ADVS 6350 - Introductory Pharmacology and Pharmacokinetics 3

ADVS 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

BIOL 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

PUBH 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

ADVS 6600 - Advanced and Molecular Toxicology 3

ADVS 6810 - Seminar in Toxicology 1

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3

CHEM 5710 - General Biochemistry II 3

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

Note:

Additional coursework may be required, at the discretion of the student's advisory committee.

Toxicology Program Faculty

Professors

Steven D. Aust, free radical toxicology and bioremediation (CAB)

Roger A. Coulombe, Jr., (Director) molecular and environmental toxicology, cancer chemoprevention, air pollution (ADVS)

William J. Doucette, fate of environmental chemicals, phytoremediation (CEE)

R. Ryan Dupont, biological waste treatment (CEE)

Jeffery O. Hall, veterinary toxicology (ADVS)

Ronald C. Sims, environmental engineering (CEE)

Research Professor

Darwin L. Sorensen, aquatic toxicology (CEE)

Associate Professors

Paul R. Grossl, soil chemistry and phytoremediation (PSC)

Randy Martin, atmospheric chemistry, air pollution (CEE)

Assistant Professor

Abby Benninghoff, epigenetics, fetal basis of adult health and disease, carcinogenesis and cancer prevention, environmental toxicology (ADVS)

Collaborators at USDA Poisonous Plants Laboratory

Dale R. Gardner, natural product chemistry

Kip E. Panter, poisonous plants

James A. Pfister, behavioral toxicology

Bryan L. Stegelmeier, veterinary pathology

Kevin Welch, molecular toxicology

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Civil and Environmental Engineering - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering

Graduate Programs

The ME degree emphasizes professional practice and coursework. A minimum of 30 credits of technical and scientific coursework is required. The MS degree emphasizes research and the preparation of a significant publication. A minimum of 30 credits, 6 to 9 of which shall be thesis research, is required for an MS. In special cases, as decided by the student's supervisory committee, a second MS is available with a Plan B option, which requires 30 credits, including 3 credits of CEE 6970 - Thesis Research. The Civil and Environmental Engineering PhD degree, which prepares students for professional engineering careers, requires 72 credits beyond the bachelor's degree, or 42 credits beyond the master's degree, including a technical engineering report.

The PhD degree represents high scholarly achievement demonstrated by independent research and competence in an area of specialization approved by the student's supervisory committee.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Irrigation Engineering - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering

Students who have completed an MS with a thesis (Plan A or equivalent) in an engineering discipline are eligible to apply for admission to a PhD program. Admission will be based on the students' prior academic records and, if they are graduates of USU, the recommendations of their graduate committees. It is assumed that students are adequately prepared in mathematics and engineering design courses to compete at the PhD level. If such is not the case, a program of courses to make up the deficiency will be required.

In addition to any prescribed review courses and seminars, the minimum requirements for a PhD program include 42 credits of approved graduate courses beyond a master's degree, satisfactory completion of comprehensive examinations or submission of an approved manuscript to a refereed archival journal, and the writing of a dissertation based on an original research project.

The degree requirements beyond a master's degree can be met by taking courses in engineering design, synthesis, and systems; mathematics; and related sciences.

Research

USU has attained worldwide prestige through the successful professional contributions of its graduates during a period of 80 years. The CEE Department is substantially involved in overseas research and training activities, for example in the Dominican Republic, Armenia, and Tatarstan, concerned with managing irrigation systems, on-farm water management, water resource development, and soil assimilation and recycling of industrial residues. Specific research projects in the irrigation and drainage engineering option include

hydraulics of surface irrigation, consumptive use, return flow quantity and quality of irrigation waters, transient flow in tile drainage systems, drain envelopes, sprinkler irrigation, trickle irrigation, crop production and water requirements, salt movement, regional groundwater modeling for optimizing sustainable yield, conveyance system modeling and control, and remote sensing.

Financial Assistance

The large and diverse departmental research programs make it possible to offer graduate financial support in the form of research assistantships, traineeships, and teaching assistantships for qualified students. Research assistantships are provided by the CEE Department and by individual research projects. Teaching assistantships are provided by the School of Graduate Studies and by the College of Engineering. Traineeships and research assistantships carry tuition waivers. It is the goal of the CEE Department to provide research and/or teaching support for all qualified students.

Additional Information

Two guides are available from the department to assist students: (1) Report, Thesis, and Dissertation Format Guidelines and Policies, and (2) Policies and Procedures for Graduate Study.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Toxicology (Civil and Environmental Engineering) - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Director: Roger A. Coulombe, Jr.

Location: Animal Science 213

Phone: (435) 797-1600

FAX: (435) 797-1601

E-mail: roger@usu.edu

WWW: <http://toxicology.usu.edu>

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Toxicology

Graduate Programs

Established in 1962, USU's Interdepartmental Graduate Program in Toxicology is one of the first degree-granting

graduate toxicology programs in the country. More than 150 students have received MS and PhD degrees through this research-intensive interdisciplinary program. Students affiliate with the program through one of several departments: Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences (ADVS); Biology (BIOL); Chemistry and Biochemistry (CAB); Civil and Environmental Engineering (CEE); or Plants, Soils, and Climate (PSC). The USDA Poisonous Plants Laboratory also provides facilities and research projects for study.

Admission Requirements

Students with a degree in life sciences, physical science, medical science, or engineering and with adequate preparation in chemistry, biology, physics, and/or mathematics are encouraged to apply. Admission to the program requires compliance with the general admission requirements of the School of Graduate Studies, a faculty sponsor, and acceptance into the sponsoring professor's home department. Applicants should have a minimum GPA of 3.0 from completed degree programs. International students must receive a minimum TOEFL score of 250.

Major Research Areas

Molecular and Biochemical Toxicology

Modern molecular biological techniques are used to determine the mechanisms of toxicity and carcinogenesis by examining how various natural and synthetic compounds interact with the cellular genome and epigenome. Resultant mutations in oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes are being investigated. Other ongoing studies examine the mechanisms of cancer chemoprevention, chemical metabolism, effects of toxicants on macromolecular syntheses, and metabolic intermediates. A comprehensive research program in poisonous plants is another program emphasis at the USDA-ARS Poisonous Plants Laboratory, just north of the USU campus.

Environmental Toxicology

Utah State University has a comprehensive research program in several aspects of environmental toxicology. For example, Utah State University faculty pioneered the use of white-rot fungi to degrade environmental contaminants. Several members of the faculty study the effects of air pollution on human health, as well as develop models to predict episodes of high particulate matter. Models are developed and tested for dealing with

the migration of chemicals in the environment, especially those with potential routes for human exposure. Basic biological, chemical, and physical methods are explored for hazardous waste management programs.

Financial Assistance

Graduate students are eligible for competitive fellowships, teaching assistantships, and research assistantships. Out-of-state fees are waived, and in many cases, in-state fees are also waived. Hourly employment, which often permits waiver of out-of-state fees, is also available.

The Toxicology Graduate Program participates in the WICHE Western Regional Graduate Degree Program (WRGP). Residents of participating states may enroll in this program without paying nonresident tuition. To facilitate this process, applicants should inform the Toxicology Program of their WRGP status upon application.

Course Requirements

Students in the Phd program are required to complete the following core courses:

ADVS 5650 - Science Communication 3

ADVS 6350 - Introductory Pharmacology and Pharmacokinetics 3

ADVS 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

BIOL 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

PUBH 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

ADVS 6600 - Advanced and Molecular Toxicology 3

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3 or

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3

CHEM 5710 - General Biochemistry II 3

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

Note:

Additional coursework may be required, at the discretion of the student's advisory committee.

Toxicology Program Faculty

Professors

Steven D. Aust, free radical toxicology and bioremediation (CAB)

Roger A. Coulombe, Jr., (Director) molecular and environmental toxicology, cancer chemoprevention, air pollution (ADVS)

William J. Doucette, fate of environmental chemicals, phytoremediation (CEE)

R. Ryan Dupont, biological waste treatment (CEE)

Jeffery O. Hall, veterinary toxicology (ADVS)

Ronald C. Sims, environmental engineering (CEE)

Research Professor

Darwin L. Sorensen, aquatic toxicology (CEE)

Associate Professors

Paul R. Grossl, soil chemistry and phytoremediation (PSC)

Randy Martin, atmospheric chemistry, air pollution (CEE)

Assistant Professor

Abby Benninghoff, epigenetics, fetal basis of adult health and disease, carcinogenesis and cancer prevention, environmental toxicology (ADVS)

Collaborators at USDA Poisonous Plants Laboratory

Dale R. Gardner, natural product chemistry

Kip E. Panter, poisonous plants

James A. Pfister, behavioral toxicology

Bryan L. Stegelmeier, veterinary pathology

Kevin Welch, molecular toxicology

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Computer Science

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Dan Watson

Location: Main 414

Phone: (435) 797-2451

FAX: (435) 797-3265

E-mail: dan.watson@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.cs.usu.edu/>

Associate Head and Coordinator for Graduate Programs
in Computer Science:

Nicholas Flann, Main 402D, (435) 797-2451,
nick.flann@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advisor:

Myra Cook Brown, ENGR 314, (435) 797-2705,
myra.cook@usu.edu

Undergraduate Degrees and Programs Offered: Bachelor
of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), Five-year BS/MS
program

Undergraduate Emphases: BS, BA—Science, Digital
Systems, Software Development, Bioinformatics

Graduate Degrees Offered: Master of Science (MS), and
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Computer Science; Master
of Computer Science (MCS)

Graduate Specializations: MS—Artificial Intelligence,
Information Systems, Parallel Systems, Software
Engineering

Accreditation: The Computer Science undergraduate
program is accredited by the Computing Accreditation
Commission of ABET, www.abet.org, 111 Market Place,
Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012; telephone (410)
347-7700.

Program Educational Objectives

As defined by ABET, program educational objectives are
broad statements that describe what graduates are
expected to attain within a few years of graduation. The
Computer Science Department at Utah State University
has the following program educational objectives. The
computer science program of study is designed to
provide undergraduates with the knowledge, skills, and
tools to reach these educational objectives.

The Utah State University Computer Science program
will prepare its graduates to:

Be successful as practicing professionals in diverse
career paths or in graduate school.

Be able to apply the principles of computer science to
solve real world problems appropriate to the discipline.

Be effective communicators and team members.

Be active in their profession and participate in continuing
education opportunities to foster personal and
organizational growth.

Student Outcomes

The Computer Science department has four
undergraduate degree emphases in which a student can
obtain a Bachelor of Science or Arts degree. The Science,
Information Systems, Digital Systems, and Bioinformatics
emphases are designed in accordance with the ABET
accreditation criteria for computer science degrees and
are ABET-accredited.

The student outcomes of the Computer Science
Department are governed by ABET which has established
the following student outcomes:

An ability to apply knowledge of computing and
mathematics appropriate to the discipline

An ability to analyze a problem, and identify and define
the computing requirements appropriate to its solution

An ability to design, implement, and evaluate a
computer-based system, process, component, or program
to meet desired needs.

An ability to function effectively on teams to accomplish a
common goal

An understanding of professional, ethical, legal, security
and social issues and responsibilities

An ability to communicate effectively with a range of
audiences

An ability to analyze the local and global impact of
computing on individuals, organizations, and society

Recognition of the need for and an ability to engage in
continuing professional development

An ability to use current techniques, skills, and tools
necessary for computing practice

An ability to apply mathematical foundations, algorithmic
principles, and computer science theory in the modeling
and design of computer-based systems in a way that

demonstrates comprehension of the tradeoffs involved in design choices

An ability to apply design and development principles in the construction of software systems of varying complexity

Assessment

The Computer Science Department has an ongoing assessment process that it highly values. Faculty members devote much of their time and resources to frequent assessment of the level or degree to which stated objectives are being met, the objectives themselves, and the departmental mission statement. The department then uses these results to establish priorities and guide the program. For further information, go to <http://www.cs.usu.edu/>, and click on assessment.

Computer Science

Computer Science deals with information structures and processes as they are represented and implemented in modern high-speed digital computers, and with information processing systems designed to implement useful applications of computing.

The program in computer science provides a solid foundation of knowledge about computers and teaches a mode of thinking that permits continuing growth on the part of graduates. Prospective students should have an aptitude for mathematics and logic and an interest in analysis and deduction.

Computer science is one of the fastest growing fields of study in our society. Excellent employment opportunities are available to computer science graduates. All of the major corporations hire computer science graduates. Graduates in Computer Science work for numerous Utah-based corporations, as well as Google, Microsoft, IBM, Hewlett-Packard, etc.

The Computer Science bachelor's degree is a four-year degree with areas of emphasis in Science, Digital Systems, Software Development and Bioinformatics. In addition, by working with a departmental advisor, students may develop a plan of study tailored to their own unique career objectives.

Emphases in the Undergraduate Program

The Science Emphasis (SC) is designed for those who plan to pursue scientific or technical careers, research, or

graduate education in computer science. Students choosing the science emphasis take courses in programming languages, advanced algorithms, and math courses in calculus, linear analysis, and multi-variable calculus. Additional courses include a variety of upper-division computer science courses, chosen in consultation with an advisor. This emphasis might be termed the "typical" computer science degree.

The Digital Systems Emphasis (DS) is available for those interested in both the hardware and software aspects of computer systems. In addition to computer science and mathematics courses, students in this emphasis take electrical engineering courses in electronics, circuits, digital fundamentals, microcomputer systems, and digital system design. The curriculum for students in this emphasis is similar to that for students in the computer engineering major in the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department.

The Bioinformatics Emphasis (BI) is designed for students who wish to pursue careers in the computer science aspects of bioinformatics. Students in this emphasis gain a strong background in core computer science areas, such as programming, theory of computing, and software development. In addition, they follow a course of study in biology, chemistry, and statistics. Through this background and course of study, students are provided with the computational skills and the scientific understanding necessary for work in bioinformatics.

The Software Development Emphasis (SD) is designed to give students expertise in all major areas of software engineering, including project management, development processes, group work, requirement capture and analysis, software design, programming, testing, standards, and documentation. Students completing this option are prepared to create sophisticated, reliable, and secure software for a broad range of applications. Students in this option take courses in computer science emphasizing software development processes, conceptual modeling, database design, testing, and security, along with broadening courses in operations research, statistics, and management.

Undergraduate Research

The Computer Science Department provides opportunities for undergraduates to participate in research projects. Additionally, a student may register for

CS 4950 to receive credit for their research. To learn about research opportunities, students should contact Computer Science faculty members. Students may work on a project of their own under faculty supervision, or they may do research as part of a faculty member's research team.

General Requirements

The requirements stated below are for a bachelor of science (BS). A bachelor of arts (BA) has all of the requirements for a BS with the addition of proven proficiency in one or more foreign languages as defined in the General Catalog. See the following link: catalog.usu.edu/content.php

Minimum Utah State University Requirements

In addition to meeting the requirements for the computer science major, all students graduating with a bachelor's degree in computer science must meet the minimum Utah State University requirements.

General Education/University Studies Requirements

In addition to meeting the requirements for the computer science major, all students graduating with a bachelor's degree in computer science must meet all Utah State University general education and university studies requirements. These requirements can be found in the General Catalog at the following links:

catalog.usu.edu/preview_program.php

catalog.usu.edu/preview_program.php

Additionally, students are strongly urged to work with their advisor in selecting courses that fill general education requirements. In several cases, there are courses that can simultaneously fill a general education/university studies requirement and a major requirement. Additionally, in this document, all courses that meet a general education/university studies requirement are noted as such with an abbreviation.

Changes in Graduation/Catalog Requirements

Students who complete a baccalaureate degree within seven years of enrollment at USU qualify for graduation by meeting (1) the General Education/University Studies requirements in effect when they initially enrolled and (2) the major requirements in effect when they officially declared their major (meaning they have achieved advanced standing in the computer science program),

even though there may have been changes in General Education/University Studies and major requirements since that time.

Students who have not completed the baccalaureate requirements within seven years of their initial enrollment at USU must have their General Education/University Studies and major requirements evaluated and approved by their department head and dean.

Course Expiration Policy

Coursework (including transfer credit) that is more than 10 years old and is required by the major may be disallowed by the student's department. Students will have an opportunity to revalidate coursework that is disallowed.

Summary of Departmental Admission and Retention Requirements

Admission requirements of the Department of Computer Science for freshmen are the same as those described for the University. Transfer students with a 2.0 GPA may apply for admission to the department.

Before a student can register for a Computer Science course, he or she must earn a grade of C- or better in all prerequisite courses. All required classes for the major must be completed with a grade of C- or better. Required courses, regardless of department, may not be taken pass-fail, and a Computer Science major must have advanced standing or written permission to register for Computer Science courses or Electrical and Computer Engineering courses at the 3000-level or above.

In addition to completing the required courses listed below, students must comply with the following regulations, in order to graduate with a bachelor's degree in Computer Science.

1. Students must maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0. The cumulative GPA will be computed using all USU credits, as well as transfer credits (if those transfer credits are applied to any USU requirements, including major requirements).
2. Students must attain a minimum grade of C- in all courses fulfilling Computer Science major requirements.
3. Students may have no more than one 5000-level Computer Science course with a grade less than C- on their transcript.

Advanced Standing

In order to achieve advanced standing (enter the professional program), students must achieve a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 and a minimum GPA of 2.0 (or grade of C- or better) among courses in one of the following core emphasis course sequences, or their equivalent, as determined by the Computer Science Department. Note that these requirements are built into the Major Requirements.

Science Emphasis: CS 1400, CS 1405, CS 1410, CS 2410 or CS 2412, CS 2420, CS 2610 or CS 2612 and CS 3000; MATH 1210, MATH 1220 and MATH 3310

Digital Systems Emphasis: CS 1400, CS 1405, CS 1410, CS 2410 or CS 2412, CS 2420, CS 2610 or CS 2612 and CS 3000; MATH 1210, MATH 1220 and MATH 3310

Software Development Emphasis: CS 1400, CS 1405, CS 1410, CS 2410 or CS 2412, CS 2420, CS 2610 or CS 2612 and CS 3000; MATH 1210, MATH 1220 and MATH 3310

Bioinformatics Emphasis: CS 1400, CS 1405, CS 1410, CS 2410 or CS 2412, CS 2420, CS 2610 or CS 2612 and CS 3000; MATH 1210, MATH 1220 and MATH 3310

Suggested Four-year Plans

Suggested semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working towards a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree in emphases within the Computer Science major are available in the Department of Computer Science.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in

departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For more information about requirements for the Computer Science major and minor, contact the Computer Science Department.

Graduate Programs

Computer science deals with the programming, use, management, and organization of computers. Graduate students specialize in many different areas, several of which have strong ties to other disciplines such as mathematics, computer engineering, statistics, accounting, and business administration.

Admission Requirements

Applicants for admission to the graduate program should have a bachelor's degree in computer science or extensive experience in computing. Normally, a score of at least the 80th percentile on the quantitative test of the general GRE is required for admission to the MS, PhD and MCS. For scores less than these, applicants must show other strengths in their backgrounds to be considered for admission. The GRE computer science subject exam is not required for admission. Those who do take the GRE computer science subject exam will have preference in consideration for the award of financial aid. Decisions on financial aid are made on or near March 15 for the following fall semester.

Course Requirements

In addition to the specific departmental admission and degree requirements described in this section, students are advised that they must also meet all Graduate School requirements as described in the Graduate School section

of this catalog. Please note that departmental requirements change from time to time, so students should work closely with their advisor in designing their graduate program. Graduate-level courses outside the department may be acceptable for the graduate degree. In all cases, approval of the candidate's graduate committee and the department head should be obtained before registering for such courses.

Graduate students in the master's degree programs who have not taken or passed at the 50th percentile the computer science GRE subject exam are required to meet departmental placement requirements before completion of their first year. Students who have not met this requirement after the first year, as a minimum, will not be eligible for department-funded financial aid and cannot submit their program of study. In some circumstances, students will be terminated in the program. The department placement requirement is met in one or a combination of the following three ways:

A student can meet the algorithms placement requirement by:

- Passing CS 2420 or CS 5050 with a B- or better
- Show completion of course work from another ABET accredited college or university equivalent to the department algorithms placement courses with a grade of B- or better
- Pass the algorithms placement exam on the first try

Students are allowed to take the algorithms placement exam a maximum of two times. If they pass the test on the first try they can take CS 5050 if they desire. If they pass it on the second try, they must take CS 5050 or CS 2420. If they do not pass the test on the second try, they must take CS 2420.

If students do not receive a BS Computer Science degree from an ABET accredited school, in addition to taking the algorithms placement exam, they must take the department's intensive programming class (CS 5060) their first semester and receive at least a C-.

Financial Assistance

Applicants for admission, as well as current, will automatically be considered for financial aid, with no need for additional application procedures. Acceptance into the program does not guarantee financial assistance.

Computer Science Faculty

Professor

Heng-Da Cheng, image processing, artificial intelligence, parallel processing, computer vision, fuzzy logic, VLSI algorithms and architectures, neural networks

Professors Emeritus

Scott R. Cannon, parallel processing, real-time systems, space flight software systems applications

Donald H. Cooley, evolutionary algorithms, neural networks, multimedia systems

Wendell L. Pope, data structures, automatic software generation, programming languages

Associate Professors

Vicki H. Allan, multi-agent systems, artificial intelligence, computer science education, pipelining program optimization

Stephen W. Clyde, software engineering, object orientation, distributed systems, database theory, multimedia systems

Nicholas S. Flann, computational biology, medical modeling, machine intelligence applications

Vladimir Kulyukin, assistive technology, robotics

Xiaojun Qi, image processing, pattern recognition, computer vision, image retrieval, data mining

Daniel W. Watson, parallel and cluster computing, interconnection networks

Associate Professors Emeritus

Stephen J. Allan, parallel processing, parallel programming, recognition of parallelism, program optimization

Nelson T. Dinerstein, analysis and construction of information systems, database management systems, applications of small computers

Larre N. Egbert, scientific computing, computer graphics

Gregory W. Jones, theory of computing, software engineering

Assistant Professors

Curtis Dyreson, databases, data warehousing

Amanda Hughes, human-computer interaction, software engineering, mobile technologies

Minghui Jiang, design and analysis of algorithms, discrete and computational geometry, bioinformatics, computer biology

Kyumin Lee, mobile computing, data analytics, large-scale networked information systems

Ming Li, computer security

Tung Nguyen, software engineering

Lecturer

Linda Duhadway, computer science education, programming languages, web application design and deployment, computer problem solving across disciplines, user interface, software engineering

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Computer Science - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Computer Science

The department offers a degree program with emphases in Science (SC), Digital Systems (DS), Software Development (SD), and Bioinformatics (BI). The objectives are to train computer scientists who can relate to science, computer design, or information-based business disciplines. Other areas of emphasis will be considered on an individual basis.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements.

In addition to their major requirements, students in the Computer Science major must complete the following minimum university requirements stated below:

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

In addition to the Bachelor of Arts Language Requirement, students seeking a BA in Computer Science must fill all of the stated major requirements.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

First Semester Schedule (15-16 credits)

Depending upon emphasis, a new student's first semester schedule is configured from the following:

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 (for SC, SD, DS, or BI Emphasis)

University Studies courses 7-8

Computer Science Major

Computer Science deals with information structures and processes as they are represented and implemented in modern high-speed digital computers, and with information processing systems designed to implement useful applications of computing.

The program in computer science provides a solid foundation of knowledge about computers and teaches a mode of thinking that permits continuing growth on the part of graduates. Prospective students should have an aptitude for mathematics and logic and an interest in analysis and deduction.

Computer science is one of the fastest growing fields of study in our society. Excellent employment opportunities are available to computer science graduates. All of the major corporations hire computer science graduates. Graduates in Computer Science work for numerous Utah-based corporations, as well as Google, Microsoft, IBM, Hewlett-Packard, etc.

The Computer Science bachelor's degree is a four-year degree with areas of emphasis in Science (SC), Digital Systems (DS), Software Development (SD), and Bioinformatics (BI). In addition, by working with a departmental advisor, students may develop a plan of study tailored to their own unique career objectives.

Science Emphasis

The Science Emphasis (SC) is designed for those who plan to pursue scientific or technical careers, research, or graduate education in computer science. Students choosing the science emphasis take courses in programming languages, advanced algorithms, and math courses in calculus, linear analysis, and multi-variable calculus. Additional courses include a variety of upper-division computer science courses, chosen in consultation with an advisor. This emphasis might be termed the "typical" computer science degree.

Digital Systems Emphasis

The Digital Systems Emphasis (DS) is available for those interested in both the hardware and software aspects of computer systems. In addition to computer science and mathematics courses, students in this emphasis take electrical engineering courses in electronics, circuits, digital fundamentals, microcomputer systems, and digital system design. The curriculum for students in this emphasis is similar to that for students in the computer engineering major in the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department.

Software Development Emphasis

The Software Development Emphasis (SD) is designed to give students expertise in all major areas of software engineering, including project management, development processes, group work, requirement capture and analysis, software design, programming, testing, standards, and documentation. Students completing this option are prepared to create sophisticated, reliable, and secure software for a broad range of applications. Students in this option take courses in computer science emphasizing software

development processes, conceptual modeling, database design, testing, and security, along with broadening courses in operations research, statistics, and management.

Bioinformatics Emphasis

The Bioinformatics Emphasis (BI) is designed for students who wish to pursue careers in the computer science aspects of bioinformatics. Students in this emphasis gain a strong background in core computer science areas, such as programming, theory of computing, and software development. In addition, they follow a course of study in biology, biological modeling, and statistics. Through this background and course of study, students are provided with the computational skills and the scientific understanding necessary for work in bioinformatics.

Science Emphasis

Students in the SC emphasis must complete the following courses:

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

CS 3100 - Operating Systems and Concurrency 3

CS 3450 - Introduction to Software Engineering (CI) 3

CS 3810 - Computer Systems Organization and Architecture 3

CS 4700 - Programming Languages 3

CS 5050 - Advanced Algorithms 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

Select one of the following two courses:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in Java 3

CS 2412 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in C# 3

Select one of the following two courses:

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web Applications 3

CS 2612 - Developing Database-Driven Web Applications Using ASP.NET 3

Select one of the following two options

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4

OR

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

Select one of the following two courses:

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

Select one of the following four courses:

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

Select one of the following four courses:

CMST 3250 - Organizational Communication (CI) 3

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3

ENGR 3080 - Technical Communication for Engineers (CI) 3

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

Select three credits from the following courses:

Students may also use courses from the list of CS 5000-level electives that are not otherwise used to fill major requirements.

CS 3200 - Mobile Application Development 3

CS 3430 - Computational Science: Python and Perl Programming (DSC/QI) 3

CS 4250 - Cooperative Work Experience 1-9

CS 4720 - Computer Networking I 3

CS 4950 - Undergraduate Research 1-4

Advisor-approved course

Select 13 credits from the following courses:

In this category, students must include at least one of the following capstone courses: CS 5100, CS 5200, CS 5300, CS 5410 or CS 5600.

With advisor approval, students may also take CS 6000-level courses to fill this requirement.

CS 5000 - Theory of Computability 3

CS 5100 - Graphical User Interfaces and Windows Programming 4

CS 5200 - Distributed and Network Programming 4

CS 5300 - Compiler Construction 4

CS 5400 - Computer Graphics I 4

CS 5410 - Game Development 4

CS 5450 - Multimedia Systems 4

CS 5460 - Computer Security I 3

CS 5500 - Parallel Programming 3

CS 5600 - Intelligent Systems 4

CS 5650 - CVPRIP I: Computer Vision, Pattern Recognition, and Image Processing 3

CS 5700 - Object-Oriented Software Development 3

CS 5800 - Introduction to Database Systems 3

CS 5850 - Systems Analysis 3

CS 5890 - Topics in Computer Science 1-4

CS 5950 - Independent Study 3

Science Plus Breadth Sequence

Complete one of the following two-semester plus breadth sequences:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

OR

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

OR

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

OR

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

Digital Systems Emphasis

Students in the DS emphasis must complete the following courses:

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

CS 3100 - Operating Systems and Concurrency 3

CS 3450 - Introduction to Software Engineering (CI) 3

CS 4700 - Programming Languages 3

CS 5050 - Advanced Algorithms 3

ECE 2250 - Electrical Circuits 1 3

ECE 2700 - Digital Circuits 4

ECE 3710 - Microcontroller Hardware and Software 4

ECE 5780 - Real-Time Systems 4

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Select one of the following two courses:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in Java 3

CS 2412 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in C# 3

Select one of the following two courses:

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web Applications 3

CS 2612 - Developing Database-Driven Web Applications Using ASP.NET 3

Select one of the following two options:

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4

OR

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

Select one of the following four courses:

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

Select one of the following four courses:

CMST 3250 - Organizational Communication (CI) 3

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3

ENGR 3080 - Technical Communication for Engineers (CI) 3

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

Select three credits from the following courses:

Students may also use courses from the list of CS 5000-level electives that are not otherwise used to fill major requirements.

CS 3200 - Mobile Application Development 3

CS 3430 - Computational Science: Python and Perl Programming (DSC/QI) 3

CS 4250 - Cooperative Work Experience 1-9

CS 4720 - Computer Networking I 3

CS 4950 - Undergraduate Research 1-4

Advisor-approved course

Select 13 credits from the following courses:

In this category, students must include at least one of the following capstone courses: CS 5100 , CS 5200 , CS 5300 ,CS 5410 or CS 5600 .

With advisor approval, students may also take CS 6000-level courses to fill this requirement.

CS 5000 - Theory of Computability 3

CS 5100 - Graphical User Interfaces and Windows Programming 4

CS 5200 - Distributed and Network Programming 4

CS 5300 - Compiler Construction 4

CS 5400 - Computer Graphics I 4

CS 5410 - Game Development 4

CS 5450 - Multimedia Systems 4

CS 5460 - Computer Security I 3

CS 5500 - Parallel Programming 3

CS 5600 - Intelligent Systems 4

CS 5650 - CVPRIP I: Computer Vision, Pattern Recognition, and Image Processing 3

CS 5700 - Object-Oriented Software Development 3

CS 5800 - Introduction to Database Systems 3

CS 5850 - Systems Analysis 3

CS 5890 - Topics in Computer Science 1-4

CS 5950 - Independent Study 3

Science Plus Breadth Sequence

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

Software Development Emphasis

Students in the SD emphasis must complete the following courses:

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

CS 3100 - Operating Systems and Concurrency 3

CS 3430 - Computational Science: Python and Perl Programming (DSC/QI) 3

CS 3450 - Introduction to Software Engineering (CI) 3

CS 3810 - Computer Systems Organization and Architecture 3

CS 4700 - Programming Languages 3

CS 5050 - Advanced Algorithms 3

CS 5700 - Object-Oriented Software Development 3

CS 5800 - Introduction to Database Systems 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Select one of the following two courses:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in Java 3

CS 2412 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in C# 3

Select one of the following two courses:

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web Applications 3

CS 2612 - Developing Database-Driven Web Applications Using ASP.NET 3

Select one of the following four courses:

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

Select one of the following four courses:

CMST 3250 - Organizational Communication (CI) 3

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3

ENGR 3080 - Technical Communication for Engineers (CI) 3

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

Select three credits from the following courses:

Students may also use courses from the list of CS 5000-level electives that are not otherwise used to fill major requirements.

CS 3200 - Mobile Application Development 3

CS 4250 - Cooperative Work Experience 1-9

CS 4720 - Computer Networking I 3

CS 4950 - Undergraduate Research 1-4

Advisor-approved course

Select at least 7 credits from the following courses:

In this category, students must include at least one of the following capstone courses: CS 5100, CS 5200, CS 5300, CS 5410 or CS 5600.

With advisor approval, students may also take CS 6000-level courses to fill this requirement.

CS 5000 - Theory of Computability 3

CS 5100 - Graphical User Interfaces and Windows Programming 4

CS 5200 - Distributed and Network Programming 4

CS 5300 - Compiler Construction 4

CS 5400 - Computer Graphics I 4

CS 5410 - Game Development 4

CS 5450 - Multimedia Systems 4

CS 5460 - Computer Security I 3

CS 5500 - Parallel Programming 3

CS 5600 - Intelligent Systems 4

CS 5650 - CVPRIP I: Computer Vision, Pattern Recognition, and Image Processing 3

CS 5850 - Systems Analysis 3

CS 5890 - Topics in Computer Science 1-4

CS 5950 - Independent Study 3

Science Plus Breadth Sequence

Complete one of the following science plus breadth sequences:

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

OR

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

PHYS 2500 - Introduction to Computer Methods in Physics 2

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

Bioinformatics Emphasis

Students in the BI emphasis must complete the following courses:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3065 - Genetics Laboratory 2

BIOL 3100 - Bioethics (CI) 3

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

CS 3100 - Operating Systems and Concurrency 3

CS 3450 - Introduction to Software Engineering (CI) 3

CS 3810 - Computer Systems Organization and Architecture 3

CS 4700 - Programming Languages 3

CS 5660 - Bioinformatics I 3

CS 6670 - Advanced Bioinformatics 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

MATH 4230 - Applied Mathematics in Biology (QI) 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Select one of the following two courses:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in Java 3

CS 2412 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in C# 3

Select one of the following two courses:

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web Applications 3

CS 2612 - Developing Database-Driven Web Applications Using ASP.NET 3

Select one of the following two courses:

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Select one of the following four courses:

CMST 3250 - Organizational Communication (CI) 3

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3

ENGR 3080 - Technical Communication for Engineers (CI) 3

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

Select one of the following two courses:

BENG 5630 - Synthetic Biological Engineering 3

Select three credits from the following courses:

Students may also use courses from the list of CS 5000-level electives that are not otherwise used to fill major requirements.

CS 3200 - Mobile Application Development 3

CS 3430 - Computational Science: Python and Perl Programming (DSC/QI) 3

CS 4250 - Cooperative Work Experience 1-9

CS 4720 - Computer Networking I 3

CS 4950 - Undergraduate Research 1-4

Select at least six credits from the following courses:

CS 5000 - Theory of Computability 3

CS 5100 - Graphical User Interfaces and Windows Programming 4

CS 5200 - Distributed and Network Programming 4

CS 5300 - Compiler Construction 4

CS 5400 - Computer Graphics I 4

CS 5410 - Game Development 4

CS 5450 - Multimedia Systems 4

CS 5460 - Computer Security I 3

CS 5500 - Parallel Programming 3

CS 5600 - Intelligent Systems 4

CS 5650 - CVPRIP I: Computer Vision, Pattern Recognition, and Image Processing 3

CS 5800 - Introduction to Database Systems 3

CS 5850 - Systems Analysis 3

CS 5890 - Topics in Computer Science 1-4

CS 5950 - Independent Study 3

Courses Required for Advanced Standing

In order to achieve advanced standing (enter the professional program), students must achieve a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 and a minimum GPA of 2.0 (or grade of C- or better) among courses in one of the following core emphasis course sequences, or their equivalent, as determined by the Computer Science Department:

Science Emphasis

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

One of the following two courses:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in Java 3 or

CS 2412 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in C# 3

One of the following two courses:

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web Applications 3 or

CS 2612 - Developing Database-Driven Web Applications Using ASP.NET 3

Digital Systems Emphasis

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

ECE 2700 - Digital Circuits 4

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

One of the following two courses:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in Java 3 or

CS 2412 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in C# 3

One of the following two courses:

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web Applications 3 or

CS 2612 - Developing Database-Driven Web Applications Using ASP.NET 3

Software Development Emphasis

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

One of the following two courses:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in Java 3 or

CS 2412 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in C# 3

One of the following two courses:

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web Applications 3 or

CS 2612 - Developing Database-Driven Web Applications Using ASP.NET 3

Bioinformatics Emphasis

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

One of the following two courses:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in Java 3 or

CS 2412 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in C# 3

One of the following two courses:

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web Applications 3 or

CS 2612 - Developing Database-Driven Web Applications Using ASP.NET 3

Note:

For a more complete statement of requirements, please contact the department directly. Requirements may change from time to time.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Computer Science - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Computer Science

The department offers a degree program with emphases in Science (SC), Digital Systems (DS), Software Development (SD), and Bioinformatics (BI). The objectives are to train computer scientists who can relate to science, computer design, or information-based business disciplines. Other areas of emphasis will be considered on an individual basis.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements.

In addition to their major requirements, students in the Computer Science major must complete the minimum university requirements stated below:

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Bachelor of Science Degree

First Semester Schedule (15-16 credits)

Depending upon emphasis, a new student's first semester schedule is configured from the following:

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 (for SC, SD, DS, or BI Emphasis)

University Studies courses 7-8

Computer Science Required Courses

Computer Science Major

Computer Science deals with information structures and processes as they are represented and implemented in modern high-speed digital computers, and with information processing systems designed to implement useful applications of computing.

The program in computer science provides a solid foundation of knowledge about computers and teaches a mode of thinking that permits continuing growth on the part of graduates. Prospective students should have an aptitude for mathematics and logic and an interest in analysis and deduction.

Computer science is one of the fastest growing fields of study in our society. Excellent employment opportunities are available to computer science graduates. All of the major corporations hire computer science graduates. Graduates in Computer Science work for numerous Utah-based corporations, as well as Google, Microsoft, IBM, Hewlett-Packard, etc.

The Computer Science bachelor's degree is a four-year degree with areas of emphasis in Science (SC), Digital Systems (DS), Software Development (SD), and Bioinformatics (BI). In addition, by working with a departmental advisor, students may develop a plan of study tailored to their own unique career objectives.

Science Emphasis

The Science Emphasis (SC) is designed for those who plan to pursue scientific or technical careers, research, or graduate education in computer science. Students choosing the science emphasis take courses in programming languages, advanced algorithms, and math courses in calculus, linear analysis, and multi-variable calculus. Additional courses include a variety of upper-division computer science courses, chosen in consultation with an advisor. This emphasis might be termed the "typical" computer science degree.

Digital Systems Emphasis

The Digital Systems Emphasis (DS) is available for those interested in both the hardware and software aspects of computer systems. In addition to computer science and mathematics courses, students in this emphasis take electrical engineering courses in electronics, circuits, digital fundamentals, microcomputer systems, and digital system design. The curriculum for students in this emphasis is similar to that for students in the computer engineering major in the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department.

Software Development Emphasis

The Software Development Emphasis (SD) is designed to give students expertise in all major areas of software engineering, including project management,

development processes, group work, requirement capture and analysis, software design, programming, testing, standards, and documentation. Students completing this option are prepared to create sophisticated, reliable, and secure software for a broad range of applications. Students in this option take courses in computer science emphasizing software development processes, conceptual modeling, database design, testing, and security, along with broadening courses in operations research, statistics, and management.

Bioinformatics Emphasis

The Bioinformatics Emphasis (BI) is designed for students who wish to pursue careers in the computer science aspects of bioinformatics. Students in this emphasis gain a strong background in core computer science areas, such as programming, theory of computing, and software development. In addition, they follow a course of study in biology, biological modeling, and statistics. Through this background and course of study, students are provided with the computational skills and the scientific understanding necessary for work in bioinformatics.

Science Emphasis

Students in the SC emphasis must complete the following courses:

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

CS 3100 - Operating Systems and Concurrency 3

CS 3450 - Introduction to Software Engineering (CI) 3

CS 3810 - Computer Systems Organization and Architecture 3

CS 4700 - Programming Languages 3

CS 5050 - Advanced Algorithms 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

Select one of the following two courses:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in Java 3

CS 2412 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in C# 3

Select one of the following two courses:

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web Applications 3

CS 2612 - Developing Database-Driven Web Applications Using ASP.NET 3

Select one of the following two options

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4

OR

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

Select one of the following two courses:

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

Select one of the following four courses:

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

Select one of the following four courses:

CMST 3250 - Organizational Communication (CI) 3

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3

ENGR 3080 - Technical Communication for Engineers (CI) 3

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

Select three credits from the following courses:

Students may also use courses from the list of CS 5000-level electives that are not otherwise used to fill major requirements.

CS 3200 - Mobile Application Development 3

CS 3430 - Computational Science: Python and Perl Programming (DSC/QI) 3

CS 4250 - Cooperative Work Experience 1-9

CS 4720 - Computer Networking I 3

CS 4950 - Undergraduate Research 1-4

Advisor-approved course

Select 13 credits from the following courses:

In this category, students must include at least one of the following capstone courses: CS 5100, CS 5200, CS 5300, CS 5410 or CS 5600.

With advisor approval, students may also take CS 6000-level courses to fill this requirement.

CS 5000 - Theory of Computability 3

CS 5100 - Graphical User Interfaces and Windows Programming 4

CS 5200 - Distributed and Network Programming 4

CS 5300 - Compiler Construction 4

CS 5400 - Computer Graphics I 4

CS 5410 - Game Development 4

CS 5450 - Multimedia Systems 4

CS 5460 - Computer Security I 3

CS 5500 - Parallel Programming 3

CS 5600 - Intelligent Systems 4

CS 5650 - CVPRIP I: Computer Vision, Pattern Recognition, and Image Processing 3

CS 5700 - Object-Oriented Software Development 3

CS 5800 - Introduction to Database Systems 3

CS 5850 - Systems Analysis 3

CS 5890 - Topics in Computer Science 1-4

CS 5950 - Independent Study 3

Science Plus Breadth Sequence

Complete one of the following two-semester plus breadth sequences:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

OR

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

OR

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

OR

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

Digital Systems Emphasis

Students in the DS emphasis must complete the following courses:

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

CS 3100 - Operating Systems and Concurrency 3

CS 3450 - Introduction to Software Engineering (CI) 3

CS 4700 - Programming Languages 3

CS 5050 - Advanced Algorithms 3

ECE 2250 - Electrical Circuits 1 3

ECE 2700 - Digital Circuits 4

ECE 3710 - Microcontroller Hardware and Software 4

ECE 5780 - Real-Time Systems 4

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Select one of the following two courses:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in Java 3

CS 2412 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in C# 3

Select one of the following two courses:

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web Applications 3

CS 2612 - Developing Database-Driven Web Applications Using ASP.NET 3

Select one of the following two options:

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4

OR

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

Select one of the following four courses:

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

Select one of the following four courses:

CMST 3250 - Organizational Communication (CI) 3

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3

ENGR 3080 - Technical Communication for Engineers (CI) 3

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

Select three credits from the following courses:

Students may also use courses from the list of CS 5000-level electives that are not otherwise used to fill major requirements.

CS 3200 - Mobile Application Development 3

CS 3430 - Computational Science: Python and Perl Programming (DSC/QI) 3

CS 4250 - Cooperative Work Experience 1-9

CS 4720 - Computer Networking I 3

CS 4950 - Undergraduate Research 1-4

Advisor-approved course

Select 13 credits from the following courses:

In this category, students must include at least one of the following capstone courses: CS 5100 , CS 5200 , CS 5300 ,CS 5410 or CS 5600 .

With advisor approval, students may also take CS 6000-level courses to fill this requirement.

CS 5000 - Theory of Computability 3

CS 5100 - Graphical User Interfaces and Windows Programming 4

CS 5200 - Distributed and Network Programming 4

CS 5300 - Compiler Construction 4

CS 5400 - Computer Graphics I 4

CS 5410 - Game Development 4

CS 5450 - Multimedia Systems 4

CS 5460 - Computer Security I 3

CS 5500 - Parallel Programming 3

CS 5600 - Intelligent Systems 4

CS 5650 - CVPRIP I: Computer Vision, Pattern Recognition, and Image Processing 3

CS 5700 - Object-Oriented Software Development 3

CS 5800 - Introduction to Database Systems 3

CS 5850 - Systems Analysis 3

CS 5890 - Topics in Computer Science 1-4

CS 5950 - Independent Study 3

Science Plus Breadth Sequence

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

Software Development Emphasis

Students in the SD emphasis must complete the following courses:

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

CS 3100 - Operating Systems and Concurrency 3

CS 3430 - Computational Science: Python and Perl Programming (DSC/QI) 3

CS 3450 - Introduction to Software Engineering (CI) 3

CS 3810 - Computer Systems Organization and Architecture 3

CS 4700 - Programming Languages 3

CS 5050 - Advanced Algorithms 3

CS 5700 - Object-Oriented Software Development 3

CS 5800 - Introduction to Database Systems 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions,
History, and Principles (BAI) 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3700 - Operations Management 3

STAT 2300 - Business Statistics (QL) 4

Select one of the following two courses:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface
Development in Java 3

CS 2412 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface
Development in C# 3

Select one of the following two courses:

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web
Applications 3

CS 2612 - Developing Database-Driven Web Applications
Using ASP.NET 3

Select one of the following four courses:

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

Select one of the following four courses:

CMST 3250 - Organizational Communication (CI) 3

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication
(CI) 3

ENGR 3080 - Technical Communication for Engineers
(CI) 3

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

Select three credits from the following courses:

Students may also use courses from the list of CS 5000-
level electives that are not otherwise used to fill major
requirements.

CS 3200 - Mobile Application Development 3

CS 4250 - Cooperative Work Experience 1-9

CS 4720 - Computer Networking I 3

CS 4950 - Undergraduate Research 1-4

Advisor-approved course

Select at least 7 credits from the following courses:

In this category, students must include at least one of the
following capstone courses: CS 5100, CS 5200, CS 5300,
CS 5410 or CS 5600.

With advisor approval, students may also take CS 6000-
level courses to fill this requirement.

CS 5000 - Theory of Computability 3

CS 5100 - Graphical User Interfaces and Windows
Programming 4

CS 5200 - Distributed and Network Programming 4

CS 5300 - Compiler Construction 4

CS 5400 - Computer Graphics I 4

CS 5410 - Game Development 4

CS 5450 - Multimedia Systems 4

CS 5460 - Computer Security I 3

CS 5500 - Parallel Programming 3

CS 5600 - Intelligent Systems 4

CS 5650 - CVPRIP I: Computer Vision, Pattern
Recognition, and Image Processing 3

CS 5850 - Systems Analysis 3

CS 5890 - Topics in Computer Science 1-4

CS 5950 - Independent Study 3

Science Plus Breadth Sequence

Complete one of the following science plus breadth
sequences:

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

OR

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II
(BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

PHYS 2500 - Introduction to Computer Methods in
Physics 2

USU 1350 - Integrated Life Science (BLS) 3

Bioinformatics Emphasis

Students in the BI emphasis must complete the following
courses:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3065 - Genetics Laboratory 2

BIOL 3100 - Bioethics (CI) 3

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

CS 3100 - Operating Systems and Concurrency 3

CS 3450 - Introduction to Software Engineering (CI) 3

CS 3810 - Computer Systems Organization and
Architecture 3

CS 4700 - Programming Languages 3

CS 5660 - Bioinformatics I 3

CS 6670 - Advanced Bioinformatics 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations
(QI) 4

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

MATH 4230 - Applied Mathematics in Biology (QI) 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Select one of the following two courses:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface
Development in Java 3

CS 2412 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface
Development in C# 3

Select one of the following two courses:

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web
Applications 3

CS 2612 - Developing Database-Driven Web Applications
Using ASP.NET 3

Select one of the following two courses:

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Select one of the following four courses:

CMST 3250 - Organizational Communication (CI) 3

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication
(CI) 3

ENGR 3080 - Technical Communication for Engineers
(CI) 3

MIS 3200 - Business Communication (CI) 3

Select one of the following two courses:

BENG 5630 - Synthetic Biological Engineering 3

Select three credits from the following courses:

Students may also use courses from the list of CS 5000-level electives that are not otherwise used to fill major requirements.

CS 3200 - Mobile Application Development 3

CS 3430 - Computational Science: Python and Perl Programming (DSC/QI) 3

CS 4250 - Cooperative Work Experience 1-9

CS 4720 - Computer Networking I 3

CS 4950 - Undergraduate Research 1-4

Select at least six credits from the following courses:

CS 5000 - Theory of Computability 3

CS 5100 - Graphical User Interfaces and Windows Programming 4

CS 5200 - Distributed and Network Programming 4

CS 5300 - Compiler Construction 4

CS 5400 - Computer Graphics I 4

CS 5410 - Game Development 4

CS 5450 - Multimedia Systems 4

CS 5460 - Computer Security I 3

CS 5500 - Parallel Programming 3

CS 5600 - Intelligent Systems 4

CS 5650 - CVPRIP I: Computer Vision, Pattern Recognition, and Image Processing 3

CS 5800 - Introduction to Database Systems 3

CS 5850 - Systems Analysis 3

CS 5890 - Topics in Computer Science 1-4

CS 5950 - Independent Study 3

Courses Required for Advanced Standing

In order to achieve advanced standing (enter the professional program), students must achieve a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 and a minimum GPA of 2.0 (or grade of C- or better) among courses in one of the following core emphasis course sequences, or their equivalent, as determined by the Computer Science Department:

Science Emphasis

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

One of the following two courses:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in Java 3 or

CS 2412 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in C# 3

One of the following two courses:

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web Applications 3 or

CS 2612 - Developing Database-Driven Web Applications Using ASP.NET 3

Digital Systems Emphasis

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

ECE 2700 - Digital Circuits 4

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

One of the following two courses:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in Java 3 or

CS 2412 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in C# 3

One of the following two courses:

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web Applications 3 or

CS 2612 - Developing Database-Driven Web Applications Using ASP.NET 3

Software Development Emphasis

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

One of the following two courses:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in Java 3 or

CS 2412 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in C# 3

One of the following two courses:

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web Applications 3 or

CS 2612 - Developing Database-Driven Web Applications Using ASP.NET 3

Bioinformatics Emphasis

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 3000 - Undergraduate Seminar 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

One of the following two courses:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in Java 3 or

CS 2412 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in C# 3

One of the following two courses:

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web Applications 3 or

CS 2612 - Developing Database-Driven Web Applications Using ASP.NET 3

Note:

For a more complete statement of requirements, please contact the department directly. Requirements may change from time to time.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Computer Science Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Computer Science

Requirements for a minor in computer science are listed below. Before beginning any minor, a student must meet with a Computer Science Department advisor and have an "Undergraduate Change of Matriculation Form" signed. All courses counted toward the minor must be completed with a grade of C- or better. The cumulative GPA in Computer Science Minor courses must be at least 2.5. There may be no more than three repeats of Computer Science courses (whether counted for the minor or not).

Computer Science Minor (16-18 credits)

A. Required Courses (10 credits)

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

B. Computer Science Electives (6-8 credits)

Two additional CS classes must be selected from the following:

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in Java 3

CS 2610 - Developing Dynamic, Database-Driven, Web Applications 3

CS 3100 - Operating Systems and Concurrency 3

CS 3200 - Mobile Application Development 3

CS 3430 - Computational Science: Python and Perl Programming (DSC/QI) 3

CS 3450 - Introduction to Software Engineering (CI) 3

CS 4700 - Programming Languages 3

Any CS class numbered 5000 or above 3-4

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Computer Science - MCS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Computer Science

The Master of Computer Science (MCS) is a terminal degree with coursework requirements similar to the PhD, but lacking the PhD's requirement for original research. Students completing an MCS degree must fulfill the following requirements:

Complete at least 60 credits of graduate coursework beyond the BS/CS or 30 credits of graduate coursework beyond the MS/CS with a minimum class grade of B- and a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.2.

No more than 15 credits of coursework numbered below 6000 may be used for the MCS.

Complete at least 12 credits of 7000-level computer science coursework.

Successfully meet the departmental placement requirement.

Successfully complete and submit a research report proposal.

Successfully complete and defend a research report, based on original work (CS 7970, 6 credits).

Complete 1 credit of CS 6900.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Computer Science - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Computer Science

Whether Plan A, Plan B, or Plan C (see School of Graduate Studies general requirements), all MS/CS students must meet the following general requirements:

Complete four Computer Science courses numbered 6000 and above. CS 6250 and CS 6900 are not accepted for these four courses. CS 6950 can count as only one of these four courses, and in that case must be taken for at least 3 credits in a single semester.

Complete 1 credit of CS 6900.

No more than 3 total credits in CS 5950, CS 6950, and CS 7950 and 1 credit of CS 6900 may be used to satisfy the MS degree requirements. CS 6250 cannot be used to meet MS coursework requirements. A maximum of 15 credits of committee-approved coursework below the 6000-level may be used for the MS degree.

Students completing a Plan A MS degree must fulfill the following requirements:

Complete at least 24 credits of graduate coursework. The total GPA must be at least 3.0, and no more than two class grades below B- and none below C may be included.

Successfully meet the departmental placement requirement.

Successfully complete and submit a graduate thesis proposal.

Successfully complete and defend a graduate thesis, based on original work (CS 6970, 6 credits).

Students completing a Plan B MS degree must fulfill the following requirements:

Complete at least 32 credits of graduate coursework. The total GPA must be at least 3.0, and no more than two class grades below B- and none below C may be included.

Successfully meet the departmental placement requirement.

Successfully complete and submit a graduate report proposal.

Successfully complete and defend a graduate report (CS 6970, 2 credits).

Students completing a Plan C MS degree must fulfill the following requirements:

Complete at least 37 credits of graduate coursework. The total GPA must be at least 3.0, and no more than two class grades below B- and none below C may be included. CS 6970 cannot be included

Successfully meet the departmental placement requirement.

Successfully complete one pair of courses representing a sequence offered by the department.

The sequences include:

CS 5050 - Advanced Algorithms 3 and

CS 6050 - Computational Geometry: Algorithms and Applications 3

CS 5200 - Distributed and Network Programming 4 and

CS 6200 - Distributed System Design 3

CS 5300 - Compiler Construction 4 and

CS 6300 - Supercompilers for Sequential and Parallel Computers 3

CS 5650 - CVPRIP I: Computer Vision, Pattern Recognition, and Image Processing 3 and

CS 6650 - Neural Networks 3

CS 5700 - Object-Oriented Software Development 3 and

CS 6700 - Object-Oriented Models, Methods, and Tools 3

CS 5800 - Introduction to Database Systems 3 and

CS 7670

CS 6100 - MultiAgent Systems 3 and

CS 7100 - Advanced MultiAgent Systems 3

CS 6450 and

CS 7450

CS 7350 - Patterns in Computer Software Systems 3 and

CS 7380 - Software Testing 3

Two of:

CS 5500 - Parallel Programming 3

CS 6500 - Advances in Parallel Systems 3

CS 6550 - Parallel Computing Systems 3

CS 7550 - Interconnection Networks for Parallel Computer Systems 3

Two of:

CS 5650 - CVPRIP I: Computer Vision, Pattern Recognition, and Image Processing 3

CS 6630 - Fuzzy Logic and its Application 3

CS 6650 - Neural Networks 3

CS 7650 - Advanced CVP RIP: Computer Vision, Pattern Recognition and Image Processing 3

CS 7680 - Advanced Computer Vision 3

Two of:

CS 5660 - Bioinformatics I 3

CS 5670 - Bioinformatics II 3

CS 6670 - Advanced Bioinformatics 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Computer Science - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Computer Science

The Doctor of Philosophy in Computer Science is, above all else, a degree of quality. Simply completing a number of graduate courses or years of study is not sufficient to receive the degree. The successful candidate must demonstrate a breadth of understanding in computer science, as well as a depth of understanding in his or her chosen area(s) of emphasis. Also, students must show an ability to do creative research. This research should be carried out over a significant period of time (i.e., at least one year or three semesters). Thus, each successful PhD candidate will produce a significant piece of original research, presented in a written dissertation and defended in an oral examination. This work should be of such quality that one or more journal or conference articles can be derived from it.

Students completing a PhD/CS must fulfill the following requirements:

Complete at least 90 credits of graduate coursework (including at least 27 credits of dissertation/research) beyond a BS/CS or at least 60 credits (including at least 27 credits of dissertation research) beyond an MS/CS with a minimum class grade of B and a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.5.

If an MS/CS is completed first, then no more than 15 credits of the 60 credits required for the PhD may be taken in coursework numbered below the 6000 level. If an MS/CS is not completed first, then no more than 21 credits of the 90 credits required for the PhD may be taken in coursework numbered below the 6000 level.

Complete at least 12 credits of 7000-level computer science coursework.

Complete 2 credits of PhD Seminar (CS 7900).

Complete 9 credits of department-approved courses outside the department.

Pass a set of comprehensive written examinations and an oral examination showing depth and breadth of knowledge in computer science and the student's area(s) of emphasis.

Successfully complete and defend a research proposal.

Successfully complete and defend a dissertation (CS 7970), for at least 27 credits).

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Electrical and Computer Engineering

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Todd K. Moon

Location: Engineering Laboratory 149

Phone: (435) 797-2840

FAX: (435) 797-3054

E-mail: info@ece.usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.ece.usu.edu>

Undergraduate Advising:

Engineering Advising Center, Engineering 314A, (435) 797-2705, isobel.roskelley@usu.edu

Graduate Program Coordinator:

Chris J. Winstead, Engineering Laboratory 304C, (435) 797-2871, chris.winstead@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Master of Science (MS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Electrical Engineering; BS and MS in Computer Engineering; Master of Engineering (ME)

Graduate specializations: ME—Electrical Engineering, Computer Engineering

Undergraduate Programs

Department Mission Statement

The mission of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering is to serve society through excellence in learning, discovery, and outreach. Undergraduate and graduate students are provided with an education in electrical and computer engineering, while developing attitudes, values, and vision preparing them for lifetimes of continued learning and leadership in their chosen careers. Through research the department strives to generate and disseminate new knowledge and technology for the benefit of the State of Utah, the nation, and beyond.

Program Description

The ECE Department offers a balanced curriculum of classwork, laboratory work, and design experiences to prepare students for careers as practicing engineers. The Bachelor of Science programs in Electrical Engineering

and Computer Engineering are accredited by the EAC Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org. The research program of the department, which includes undergraduates as well as graduate students, is internationally acclaimed in the fields of aerospace instrumentation and measurements, image processing, communications, electromagnetics, controls, and robotics.

Program Objectives

The educational objectives of the Electrical Engineering and Computer Engineering programs at Utah State University are as follows:

To provide students with:

1. Education in the fundamental sciences and mathematics that underlie engineering, with a general breadth and depth in engineering analysis and design.
2. Awareness of current technology and the fundamental background to enable them to stay informed and become adept at new technologies.
3. The ability to put ideas into practice through effective analysis, problem solving, requirements development, design, and implementation.
4. A broad awareness of the world around them through general education, preparing them to achieve their potential and contribute through their professional and personal lives.
5. The foundation of communications and teamwork skills, as well as professional attitudes and ethics.

Electrical Engineering

Each Electrical Engineering student is given a solid foundation in electricity, electronics, signals, and systems, with individual practical experience. Upon this basic foundation, the students then build expertise in advanced areas, stressing actual design practice, to prepare them for productive engineering careers. The focus areas can be categorized into the following: analog and digital electronics, controls, signal processing, communications, electromagnetics, microwaves, and space systems.

Computer Engineering

Building on a solid curriculum in computing hardware and software, the Computer Engineering program begins with a strong foundation in electricity, digital logic

design, and computer science, then leads into advanced software engineering and microcomputer systems. Advanced courses provide experience in, high-performance architectures, concurrent programming, networking and real-time and embedded systems.

Students are also required to complete advanced course sequences in computer science. Students in the BS programs in both electrical engineering and computer engineering are permitted and encouraged to take courses in the other program. Many courses, such as controls, digital signal processing, and robotics, draw heavily on skills in both areas.

Assessment

In addition to the regular national accreditation, the ECE Department employs a number of means to assess the quality of departmental programs. The primary indicator is the success of ECE graduates in obtaining professional employment. At intervals following graduation, the department keeps track of student placement. Other major tools include annual quantitative assessment of program objectives, semi-annual reviews of the curriculum and facilities by the ECE Industrial Advisory Board, interviews of undergraduate and graduate students upon completion of their programs, regular monitoring of faculty members by peers, and surveys of ECE graduates working in industry.

Requirements

Prior to entry into the upper-division classes, the student must meet the standards for entry into the Professional Engineering Program. Additional information concerning these items is given in the College of Engineering write-up. It is the responsibility of students to be aware of these rules and procedures; however, advisor assistance is available.

Student Research Opportunities

Undergraduate students are extensively involved with research activities in the department. Electrical engineering majors and computer engineering majors have presented papers at research conferences and have won prizes. They have also designed satellites for deployment from the space shuttle. Electrical and Computer Engineering faculty members are dedicated to helping students and providing a challenging and interesting learning atmosphere. For additional information, see the Research section under Graduate Programs.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Financial Support

Scholarships, assistantships, grants-in-aid, and work-study programs are available through the University. In addition, the department employs undergraduate and graduate students to assist in engineering research and development.

Concurrent BS/Master's Program

The concurrent BS/Master's program allows engineering students to begin taking graduate-level classes during their senior year. This permits them to complete requirements for both the BS degree and the master's degree concurrently in five years. Students in this program have a greater selection of graduate courses, since many graduate courses are taught during alternate years. In addition, the student's senior design project could be a start for a graduate design project or thesis. Both the BS and the master's degree can generally be earned with 153 total credits. The department requires that students have a minimum GPA of 3.3, both overall and during the last 60 semester credits, in order to qualify for acceptance into the concurrent BS/Master's

program. (For more information, see the College of Engineering)

Additional Information

For more information about Bachelor of Science requirements and the sequence in which courses should be taken, see Electrical Engineering - BS or Computer Engineering - BS in the online catalog.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

See general admission requirements in the Graduate Admission section. Applicants with a bachelor's degree in Electrical or Computer Engineering from an ABET accredited program and having a 3.1 GPA or better can generally be admitted without restriction. Additional coursework in electrical and computer engineering fundamentals may be required in individual cases. Students must take the general GRE exam; however, the subject GRE is not required. All graduate students are expected to have a working knowledge of a high-level computer language (preferably C or C++).

Applications may be considered throughout the year. However, students desiring financial aid should submit application materials by January 1 to be considered for the following fall semester and July 1 to be considered for the following spring semester.

No applications will be considered until all required information arrives in the office of the School of Graduate Studies.

Degree Requirements

Specific requirements for the ME, MS, and PhD degrees are outlined in the programs section; these are in addition to the general requirements of the School of Graduate Studies.

Research

The department conducts extensive research through the following centers:

1. Center for Self-Organizing Intelligent Systems (CSOIS)
2. Information Dynamics Laboratory (IDL)
3. Space Dynamics Laboratory (SDL)
4. Anderson Center for Wireless Teaching and Research

5. Rocky Mountain NASA Space Grant

6. Center for Advanced Imagery LADAR (CAIL)

7. Micron Research Center

Research activities include: robotics, control systems, digital system design, computer networks, concurrent systems, antennas, space systems, image processing, digital signal processing, wireless communications, cyber security, embedded systems, and LADAR systems.

Financial Assistance

All applicants who are accepted academically are automatically considered for financial aid. Many successful graduate students in the department do receive some level of financial aid during their degree program.

Electrical and Computer Engineering Faculty

Professors

Doran J. Baker, electromagnetics, infrared measurements, engineering systems in space

H. Scott Hinton, photonic switching

Todd K. Moon, communications and signal processing

Charles M. Swenson, space science and space engineering

Adjunct Professors

Heng-Da Cheng, pattern recognition, image processing

Gene A. Ware, computer systems

Trustee Professor Emeritus

Kay D. Baker, electronics, space science

Professors Emeritus

Robert W. Gunderson, control systems, pattern recognition, robotics

Ronney D. Harris, microwaves, transmission line circuits, atmospheric modeling

William L. Jones, integrated circuits

Alan W. Shaw, electromagnetics, controls, microcomputers

Allan J. Steed, electro-optics, aerospace measurement systems

Gardiner S. "Dyke" Stiles, concurrent systems

Ronald L. Thurgood, computers, database systems

Associate Professors

Scott E. Budge, signal processing, image processing

Bedri A. Cetiner, microwaves, electromagnetics

YangQuan Chen, control systems

Jacob H. Gunther, communications and signal processing

Rose Q. Hu, wireless communications

Chris J. Winstead, analog VLSI

Research Associate Professor

Robert T. Pack, geological and geomatics engineering

Adjunct Associate Professors

R. Rees Fullmer, control systems, space engineering

Ronald J. Huppi, space research

John C. Kemp, robotics, electro-optics

Tsung-Cheng Shen, physics

Associate Professor Emeritus

Duane G. Chadwick, remote sensors, instrumentation

Paul A. Wheeler, microprocessors, acoustics

Assistant Professors

Reyhan Baktur, electromagnetics

Koushik Chakraborty, computer engineering

Thidapat (Tam) Chautem, realtime and embedded systems

Ryan Gerdes, cyber security

Sanghamitra Roy, computer engineering

Edmund Spencer, space science and engineering

Principal Lecturer

Donald L. Cripps, control systems, robotics

Adjunct Assistant Professor

Patric L. Patterson, space research

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Computer Engineering - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

Effective for students beginning degree Summer Sem.
2013 thru Spring Sem. 2014

Admission to the College of Engineering

In addition to the policies of the University concerning admission of students, the following regulations apply to the College of Engineering:

1. Transfer students from other colleges or universities will be referred to the Engineering Admission Committee for evaluation. Criteria considered in admission decisions for transfer students include resources available in the requested department and the transfer GPA, along with an evaluation of the program of the former college or university. Decisions concerning academic standing once the student is admitted to USU will be based solely on USU grades.

2. Students registered on campus (including Undeclared) must be approved by the Engineering Admission Committee before transferring to the College of Engineering. Students in this category must have demonstrated, by courses taken at USU, a potential to succeed in the major of their choice.

3. Admission requirements for students desiring to major in Electrical Engineering or Computer Engineering are the same as those governing admission to the College of Engineering, except that students must also be "calculus ready". That is, they must (1) achieve a score of 27 or higher on the Math ACT test; or (2) complete MATH 1050 and MATH 1060 or MATH 1210 with a grade of B or better; or (3) achieve an AP score of at least 3 on the AB Calculus or BC Calculus test.

Pre-Engineering and Professional Engineering
Requirements

Students interested in Engineering careers enter the University with a wide variety of educational backgrounds. Therefore, it is necessary for all students to demonstrate a satisfactory level of proficiency in basic

engineering, mathematics, science, and English before they are admitted into a professional engineering program. Specific courses used to evaluate this proficiency are listed on the applications to the Professional Program available in the individual departments or in the Engineering Advising Center. The professional engineering programs consist of the last two years of study listed in the departmental sections of the General Catalog. Students will not be admitted into engineering classes numbered 3000 or higher until they have been admitted into a professional engineering program. Applications listing the required pre-professional courses and admission standards are available from the various departments and the Engineering Advising Center. The minimum requirements a student must satisfy in order to be eligible to apply for admission to a professional program are:

1. The student must achieve a grade of C- or better in every required preprofessional course. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used except in freshman English composition.

2. The student must achieve an overall grade point average of 2.8 or better for all required pre-professional coursework completed at USU.

3. A student can repeat no more than three of the required pre-professional courses in order to satisfy the eligibility requirements. Multiple repeats of the same course are included in the total of three repeats. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the college academic advisor.

Satisfying minimum eligibility requirements does not ensure that a student will be admitted to a professional program in a specific department. The number of students accepted will be based upon the number of students that can be accommodated in upper-division classes. Applicants will be ranked and selected in order of their academic standing in the required pre-professional courses.

The Program

The Computer Engineering program helps to prepare students for careers as practicing engineers by offering a balanced curriculum of classwork, laboratory work and design experiences. Coursework includes basic science (with an emphasis on physics), mathematics, computer programming, English, humanities and social sciences. Building upon this foundation, core engineering courses

help provide students with a solid foundation in circuit analysis, design and analysis of electronic circuits and the design of digital circuits, computer systems, and networking. Throughout these engineering courses, an emphasis is placed on computer-based tools and experience is provided using modern laboratory equipment.

The major includes courses in senior design, in which students use the skills they are acquiring in the design, analysis, and implementation of a significant project. The design process also includes a significant writing component, in which students exercise technical writing and project documentation skills. Students frequently work in teams on these projects, both within the department, as well as with teams of students from other engineering departments. Senior projects may be done with industry sponsorship, or in conjunction with an internship at a company.

Many students obtain experience and earn summer income by taking internships at engineering companies. Several companies actively recruit USU students. These internships provide excellent experience for students, as well as potential employer contacts.

The computer engineering degree builds upon the core engineering concepts by providing greater depth in programming, operating systems and computer architectures. These topics help prepare students for positions in computer-related work.

Students also have the flexibility to choose from among a wide variety of technical electives, covering such engineering areas as communications, electromagnetics, antenna design, computer architecture, controls, optics, microprocessor interfacing, real-time processing, electronics, and controls, as well as options in computer science, physics, mathematics, and other fundamental sciences.

In cooperation with other departments, all students are encouraged to complete one or more minors in mathematics, computer science, physics, or other appropriate fields of interest to the student.

Computer Engineering Objectives and Outcomes

For purposes of program assessment and improvements, the following program educational objectives have been established by the department:

PEO1: Graduates will succeed in pursuing their chosen career path. The primary indicator of success is that graduates will establish a reputation among their peers for engineering expertise and sound ethical judgment. Other indicators of success include:

- (a) achieving professional advancement with increasing responsibility;
- (b) engaging in technology-based entrepreneurial activities;
- (c) engaging in advanced study in engineering graduate programs or related areas.

PEO2: Graduates will engage in a continuous process of life-long learning. Evidence of such engagement includes activities such as:

- (d) staying abreast of emerging technologies;
- (e) obtaining new skills or developing proficiencies with tools and programming/hardware description languages;
- (f) actively participating in professional communities.

The educational outcomes of the Computer Engineering Program is to provide students with:

- (a) An ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science and engineering
- (b) An ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data
- (c) An ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability
- (d) An ability to function on multidisciplinary teams
- (e) An ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems.
- (f) An understanding of professional and ethical responsibility
- (g) An ability to communicate effectively
- (h) The broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, and societal context
- (i) A recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in, lifelong learning

(j) A knowledge of contemporary issues

(k) An ability to use the techniques, skill, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice

The computer engineering major is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org.

Career Opportunities

Electrical and computer engineers design, analyze, program, and supervise the production and manufacturing of electrical equipment, such as computers, computer peripherals, digital multimedia equipment, robotics, cell phones, radar, test equipment, and many other products used in modern society. They contribute in important ways to transportation industries (automotive and aeronautical), the computer industry, and national defense. Engineers are also employed in technical sales and support positions for business and scientific equipment. Many engineers work for private industry, or form their own companies. Others work for large corporations, such as Micron, IBM, Microsoft, Intel, Novell, Agilent, and Hewlett-Packard.

Engineering also forms a strong foundation for graduate studies in other areas, such as bioengineering, law, business, or (with additional courses in biology and chemistry) medicine. The job placement rate for students graduating from USU's computer engineering program is nearly 100 percent.

Recommended High School Courses

Students interested in entering any field of engineering should take two or three years of algebra, pre-calculus (including trigonometry), and calculus if possible. Four years of English and courses in computer programming, physics, and chemistry are also recommended. If the suggested pre-calculus mathematics courses are not taken in high school, they must be taken in college prior to starting calculus.

Academic Advisement

All students should contact their academic advisor for assistance with course selection, program planning, and meeting graduation requirements. If they do not know who their advisor is, students should contact the Engineering Advising Center, ENGR 314A.

Academic Requirements

The Engineering Advising Center maintains a handout sheet giving current details of all academic regulations of the college. It is the responsibility of the student to know the current regulations and to follow these regulations.

Preprofessional Program

Students must maintain a USU GPA of 2.0 to remain in good standing both in the college and the University. Students in a pre-professional program who are not making satisfactory progress toward acceptance into a professional program or who become ineligible to enter a professional program will be suspended from the college. Students in good standing in a pre-professional program must still meet the entrance requirements for admission into a professional program.

Professional Program

For all engineering majors in the professional program, the following academic regulations apply in addition to University regulations:

1. A GPA of 2.0 or higher must be maintained in all upper-division engineering/ math/science courses required for, or used as technical electives in the chosen major.

Courses which were part of the pre-professional program requirements and University Studies courses are not included in this GPA calculation.

2. No more than 10 hours of D or D+ credit may be applied toward meeting graduation requirements in engineering/math/science classes.

3. College of Engineering courses may be repeated only once. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the department head. A maximum of three required or elective courses completed as part of a professional program can be repeated in order to meet graduation requirements. (Courses completed as part of a pre-professional program are not included in this total of three repeats.)

4. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used in required or elective courses completed as part of a professional program. (The P/D+, D, F grading option is approved for University Studies Courses.)

5. The academic regulations listed above (1-4) apply to required coursework and any elective engineering/math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree. That is, once a student completes a particular technical elective, it becomes a required course for that student.

6. Students in violation of departmental or college academic regulations, no longer eligible for graduation, or not making satisfactory progress toward a degree, will be placed on probation.

a. Students will be placed on probation if they (i) earn a an F in an engineering/math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree (see No.5 above); (ii) have more than 10 hours of D credit (see No. 2 above) or (iii) have an upper-division GPA of less than 2.0 (see No. 1 above).

b. Students remain on probation until they improve their standing by repeating and passing all failed classes, repeating classes to reduce the number of D credits to 10 or less, and/or by raising their upper-division GPA above 2.0.

c. While on probation, a student must earn a semester GPA of 2.0 or higher in engineering/math/science classes and must not earn any grades of D or F. While on probation, a student may not preregister. The student's major code will be changed to a pre-professional code. The student must meet at least once per semester with the college academic advisor to work out a schedule having the primary goal of correcting the existing academic problems.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements

PHYS 2220 will fulfill the Physical Science (BPS) requirement for students in the Computer Engineering major.

Since both MATH 1210 and MATH 1220 are required for the Computer Engineering major, one of the courses will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy requirement and the other will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

ENGL 3080 and ECE 4850 will fulfill the Communication Intensive (CI) requirement

MATH 2270 or MATH 2280 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Transfer Students

Transfer students coming to USU with an associate degree from a regionally- accredited institution may be deemed as having satisfied the General Education portion of the USU University Studies Requirements, but not necessarily the College of Engineering requirements. Students with transfer credits in University Studies areas will need to have their transfer credit evaluated by the College of Engineering to determine which of the University Studies requirements it will satisfy. In general, transfer students will still need to satisfy the Depth Education portion of University Studies. Also, since not all associate degrees granted by institutions outside of Utah include an American Institutions course (a State of Utah requirement), students may need to complete such a course while at USU.

Pre-professional Program

Suggested Semester Schedule

Freshman Year (33 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3 *

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 *

University Studies Breadth courses 9

Spring Semester (16 credits)

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3 *

ECE 2700 - Digital Circuits 4 *

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 *

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 *

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 *6

Sophomore Year (32 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3 *

ECE 2250 - Electrical Circuits 1 3 *

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3 *

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3 *

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 *

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1 *6

Spring Semester (15 credits)

CS 3100 - Operating Systems and Concurrency 3

ECE 2290 - Electrical Circuits 2 3 *

ENGR 2450 - Numerical Methods for Engineers 3 *

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3 *

Math/Science Elective Course 3

Professional Program

Suggested Semester Schedule

Because of the variation in schedules, it is recommended that students meet with an advisor to work out a schedule for their junior and senior years. The following courses are required for students selecting the Professional Program in Computer Engineering.

Junior Year (31 credits)

see note 2

Fall Semester (14 credits)

ECE 3620 - Continuous-Time Systems and Signals 3

ECE 3710 - Microcontroller Hardware and Software 4

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

Computer Science Elective 4

Spring Semester (17 credits)

ECE 3410 - Microelectronics I 4

ECE 3640 - Discrete-Time Systems and Signals 3

ECE 3810 - Engineering Professionalism 1

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3 **

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

University Studies Breadth course 3

Senior Year (29-30 credits)

Fall Semester (15 credits)

ECE 4820 - Engineering Design I 1 ***

ECE 4830 - Engineering Communications I 1

ECE 5600 - Introduction to Computer Networks 3

ECE 5720 - Computer Systems Programming and Architecture 3

High-Level Technical Elective course 4

High-Level Technical Elective course 3

Spring Semester (14-15 credits)

ECE 4840 - Engineering Design II (CI) 2

ECE 4850 - Engineering Communications II (CI) 1

Computer Engineering Elective course 3

University Studies Breadth course 3

University Studies Depth Social Sciences (DSS) course 3

University Studies Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course 2-3

Capstone Courses (select 3-4 credits)

1. Only select and declare a course as a capstone if you are committed to that topic for your senior project. Otherwise enroll in ECE 4820. You can always take one of the courses below unconnected to your senior project (not as a capstone).

2. Interdisciplinary teams are encouraged. Other members of your team don't have to be in the same capstone course, but they may work on different areas of the same project related to their capstone course.

3. The capstone professor will be there to guide you on what to do for your capstone, but there will be work outside of class to learn the technical details for your proposal.

4. All students who choose to use a capstone course other than ECE 4820 must complete a Capstone Course Declaration and turn it into the Advising Office at the beginning of the semester they take the capstone course.

ECE 4820 - Engineering Design I 1

ECE 5220 - Electro-optical Engineering 3

ECE 5230 - Spacecraft Systems Engineering 3

ECE 5240 - Space System Design 3

ECE 5340 - Mobile Robots 4

ECE 5600 - Introduction to Computer Networks 3

ECE 5630 - Digital Signal and Image Processing 3

ECE 5640 - Real-Time Processors 4

ECE 5680 - Transceiver Systems Engineering 3

ECE 5750 - Computer Architecture 3

ECE 5770 - Microcomputer Interfacing 4

ECE 5780 - Real-Time Systems 4

ECE 5810 - Microwaves I 3

ECE 5850 - Antennas I 3

High-Level Technical Elective Courses (select 14-17 credits)

Students must complete a total of at least 14 credits within high-level technical electives. Courses listed in this departmental section as Computer Engineering Electives or Computer Science Electives may be used to fulfill this requirement. Also, courses having an ECE or CS prefix, which are numbered at the 5000 level, may be used as high-level technical electives.

Technical Elective Courses (select 20 or more credits)

Computer Engineering Electives (select 3-13 credits)

ECE 5320 - Mechatronics 4

ECE 5440 - Analog VLSI I 3

ECE 5460 - VLSI Design Automation 3

ECE 5630 - Digital Signal and Image Processing 3

ECE 5640 - Real-Time Processors 4

ECE 5750 - Computer Architecture 3

ECE 5770 - Microcomputer Interfacing 4

ECE 5780 - Real-Time Systems 4

ECE 5930 - Special Topics in Electrical and Computer Engineering 1-4

Computer Science Electives (select 4-12 credits)

CS 5100 - Graphical User Interfaces and Windows Programming 4

CS 5200 - Distributed and Network Programming 4

CS 5400 - Computer Graphics I 4

Math and Science Electives (select 3-6 credits)

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

MATH 5220 - Introduction to Analysis II 3

MATH 5270 - Complex Variables 3

MATH 5310 - Introduction to Modern Algebra 3

MATH 5340 - Theory of Linear Algebra 3

MATH 5410 - Methods of Applied Mathematics 3

MATH 5420 - Partial Differential Equations 3

MATH 5460 - Introduction to the Theory and Application of Nonlinear Dynamical Systems 3

MATH 5510 - Introduction to Topology 3

MATH 5610 - Computational Linear Algebra and Solution of Systems of Equations 3

MATH 5620 - Numerical Solution of Differential Equations 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

MATH 5760 - Stochastic Processes 3

AP Biology 3

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

AP Chemistry 8

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

PHYS 2710 - Introductory Modern Physics 3

PHYS 3550 - Intermediate Classical Mechanics 3 3

PHYS 3600 - Electromagnetism I 3

PHYS 3700 - Thermal Physics 3 4

PHYS 3710 - Intermediate Modern Physics 3

PHYS 3750 - Foundations of Wave Phenomena 3

PHYS 4600 - Electromagnetism II 3

PHYS 4650 - Optics I 3 5

PHYS 4680 - Optics II 3 5

PHYS 4700 - Quantum Mechanics I 3

PHYS 4710 - Quantum Mechanics II 3

PHYS 5700 - Introduction to Microfabrication 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Technical Electives (select 0-3 credits)

CS 2450 - Introduction to Software Engineering I 3

CS 2810 - Computer Systems Organization and Architecture I 3

CS 3450 - Introduction to Software Engineering (CI) 3

CS 4700 - Programming Languages 3

CEE 4200 - Engineering Economics 2

ECE 4250 - Internship/Co-op 3

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3

MAE 2160 - Material Science 3

MAE 2300 - Thermodynamics I 3

Note:

Any upper-division (3000, 4000, or 5000 level) ECE class not required by the major may also be used as a Technical Elective course. However, specific courses must be approved in writing before the student registers for the course.

Note:

1 Students desiring a Computer Science minor must take CS 1405 as a freshman. The rest of the minor is built into the curriculum. This lab is not required for the Computer Engineering major.

2 Some of the junior classes can be delayed until the senior year, but this may limit a student's choice of electives during his or her senior year

3 Students cannot receive credit for both Engineering Mechanics and Physics Mechanics.

4 Students cannot receive credit for both Engineering Thermodynamics and Physics Thermodynamics.

5 Students cannot receive credit for both ECE Optics and PHYS Optics.

6 Students satisfying PHYS 2210 and/or PHYS 2220 with AP taken before Fall 2011 will not need PHYS 2215/PHYS 2225.

*These classes are required for admission to the Professional Engineering Program (PEP). Courses are listed under the semesters in which they best fit.

**ENGL 3080 must be taken before or concurrently with ECE 3810 .

*** ECE 4820 and a capstone course must be taken during the same semester if a capstone course is selected; otherwise ECE 4820 and ECE 4830 must be taken during the same semester. If a capstone course is chosen, the one credit from ECE 4820 must be made up with an ECE elective.

Electrical and Computer Engineering Minors

Minors

Students should have all minors approved by the minor department. Minors may be filled by using the Technical Electives credits for courses in the chosen minor area. All

courses required for the minors must be completed with grades of C- or better.

Mathematics Minor

Required courses include MATH 1210, MATH 1220, MATH 2210, MATH 2270, MATH 2280 and two additional courses (6 credits) numbered above 4000, excluding MATH 4300, MATH 4400, MATH 4500, MATH 5570 and MATH 5580.

Physics Minor

PHYS 2210 and PHYS 2220, plus 10 credits selected from PHYS 2500, PHYS 2710, and/or PHYS courses at the 3000 level and above (not to include PHYS courses designated as USU Depth courses).

Computer Science Minor

A minimum of 16 credits (with a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher and a C- or better in each class) is required. Students must complete CS 1400, CS 1405, CS 1410, CS 2420 and two additional computer science classes. At least one of the two classes must be numbered at the 3000 level or above. Students should contact the Computer Science Department for information about classes that may not be used toward the Computer Science Minor. Other minors should be approved by the minor department.

Electrical Engineering Mentors

The following list of faculty interests is provided to help students select the appropriate faculty member to contact for career and elective selection counseling.

- D. J. Baker, electronics, space, electromagnetics
- R. Baktur, electromagnetics
- S. E. Budge, image processing, signal processing
- B. Cetiner, microwaves, electromagnetics
- K. Chakraborty, computer engineering
- T. Chantem, real time adn embedded systems
- D. L. Cripps, control systems, robotics
- R. Gerdes, cyber security
- J. H. Gunther, digital communication, signal processing
- H. S. Hinton, optics

- R.Q. Hu, wireless communications
- T. K. Moon, digital communication, information theory, signal processing
- S. Roy, computer engineering
- C. M. Swenson, space systems
- C. Winstead, analog VLSI, information theory

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

For Information Contact:

Electrical and Computer Engineering Department; Engineering Laboratory 149; Utah State University; 4120 Old Main Hill; Logan UT 84322-4120; tel. (435) 797-2840; info@ece.usu.edu; www.ece.usu.edu

Minimum University Requirements

- Total Credits
- 120
- Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)
- 2.00 GPA
- Credits of C- or better
- 100
- Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
- 40
- USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)
- 30 USU credits
- Completion of approved major program of study
- See college advisor
- Credits in minor (if required)
- 12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Electrical Engineering - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

Effective for students beginning degree Summer Sem. 2013 thru Spring Sem. 2014

Admission to the College of Engineering

In addition to the policies of the University concerning admission of students, the following regulations apply to the College of Engineering:

1. Transfer students from other colleges or universities will be referred to the Engineering Admission Committee for evaluation. Criteria considered in admission decisions for transfer students include resources available in the requested department and the transfer GPA, along with an evaluation of the program of the former college or university. Decisions concerning academic standing once the student is admitted to USU will be based solely on USU grades.

2. Students registered on campus (including Undeclared) must be approved by the Engineering Admission Committee before transferring to the College of Engineering. Students in this category must have demonstrated, by courses taken at USU, a potential to succeed in the major of their choice.

3. Admission requirements for students desiring to major in Electrical Engineering or Computer Engineering are the same as those governing admission to the College of Engineering, except that students must also be "calculus ready". That is, they must (1) achieve a score of 27 or higher on the Math ACT test; or (2) complete MATH 1050 and MATH 1060 or MATH 1210 with a grade of B or

better; or (3) achieve an AP score of at least 3 on the AB Calculus or BC Calculus test.

Pre-Engineering and Professional Engineering Requirements

Students interested in Engineering careers enter the University with a wide variety of educational backgrounds. Therefore, it is necessary for all students to demonstrate a satisfactory level of proficiency in basic engineering, mathematics, science, and English before they are admitted into a professional engineering program. Specific courses used to evaluate this proficiency are listed on the applications to the Professional Program available in the individual departments or in the Engineering Advising Center. The professional engineering programs consist of the last two years of study listed in the departmental sections of the General Catalog. Students will not be admitted into engineering classes numbered 3000 or higher until they have been admitted into a professional engineering program. Applications listing the required pre-professional courses and admission standards are available from the various departments and the Engineering Advising Center. The minimum requirements a student must satisfy in order to be eligible to apply for admission to a professional program are:

1. The student must achieve a grade of C- or better in every required preprofessional course. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used except in freshman English composition.

2. The student must achieve an overall grade point average of 2.8 or better for all required pre-professional coursework completed at USU.

3. A student can repeat no more than three of the required pre-professional courses in order to satisfy the eligibility requirements. Multiple repeats of the same course are included in the total of three repeats. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the college academic advisor.

Satisfying minimum eligibility requirements does not ensure that a student will be admitted to a professional program in a specific department. The number of students accepted will be based upon the number of students that can be accommodated in upper-division classes. Applicants will be ranked and selected in order of their academic standing in the required pre-professional courses.

The Program

The Electrical Engineering program helps to prepare students for careers as practicing engineers by offering a balanced curriculum of classwork, laboratory work and design experiences. Coursework covers basic science (with an emphasis on physics), mathematics, computer programming, English, humanities and social sciences. Building upon this foundation, core engineering courses help provide students with a solid foundation in circuit analysis, design and analysis of electronic circuits and the design of digital circuits and microprocessor-based systems. Throughout these engineering courses, an emphasis is placed on computer-based tools and experience is provided using modern laboratory equipment.

The major includes courses in senior design, in which students use the skills they are acquiring in the design, analysis, and implementation of a significant project. The design process also includes a significant writing component, in which students exercise technical writing and project documentation skills. Students frequently work in teams on these projects, both within the department, as well as with teams of students from other engineering departments. Senior projects may be done with industry sponsorship, or in conjunction with an internship at a company.

Many students obtain experience and earn summer income by taking internships at engineering companies. Several companies actively recruit USU students. These internships provide excellent experience for students, as well as potential employer contacts.

The electrical engineering degree option builds upon the core engineering concepts by including electromagnetics, with elective options for controls, signal processing, electronics, communications, and systems design. These topics are important in most conventional engineering areas, including communications, transportation, and defense industries.

Students also have the flexibility to choose from among a wide variety of technical electives, covering such engineering areas as communications, electromagnetics, antenna design, computer architecture, controls, optics, microprocessor interfacing, real-time processing, electronics, and controls, as well as options in computer science, physics, mathematics, and other fundamental sciences.

In cooperation with other departments, all students are encouraged to complete one or more minors in mathematics, computer science, physics, or other appropriate fields of interest to the student.

Electrical Engineering Objectives and Outcomes

For purposes of program assessment and improvements, the following program educational objectives have been established by the department:

PEO1: Graduates will succeed in pursuing their chosen career path. The primary indicator of success is that graduates will establish a reputation among their peers for engineering expertise and sound ethical judgment. Other indicators of success include:

- (a) achieving professional advancement with increasing responsibility;
- (b) engaging in technology-based entrepreneurial activities;
- (c) engaging in advanced study in engineering graduate programs or related areas.

PEO2: Graduates will engage in a continuous process of life-long learning. Evidence of such engagement includes activities such as:

- (d) staying abreast of emerging technologies;
- (e) obtaining new skills or developing proficiencies with tools and programming/hardware description languages;
- (f) actively participating in professional communities.

The educational outcomes of the Electrical Engineering Program is to provide students with:

- (a) An ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science and engineering
- (b) An ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data
- (c) An ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability
- (d) An ability to function on multidisciplinary teams
- (e) An ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems.

(f) An understanding of professional and ethical responsibility

(g) An ability to communicate effectively

(h) The broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, and societal context

(i) A recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in, lifelong learning

(j) A knowledge of contemporary issues

(k) An ability to use the techniques, skill, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice

The electrical engineering major is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org.

Career Opportunities

Electrical and computer engineers design, analyze, program, and supervise the production and manufacturing of electrical equipment, such as computers, computer peripherals, digital multimedia equipment, robotics, cell phones, radar, test equipment, and many other products used in modern society. They contribute in important ways to transportation industries (automotive and aeronautical), the computer industry, and national defense. Engineers are also employed in technical sales and support positions for business and scientific equipment. Many engineers work for private industry, or form their own companies. Others work for large corporations, such as Micron, IBM, Microsoft, Intel, Novell, Agilent, and Hewlett-Packard.

Engineering also forms a strong foundation for graduate studies in other areas, such as bioengineering, law, business, or (with additional courses in biology and chemistry) medicine. The job placement rate for students graduating from USU's electrical engineering program is nearly 100 percent.

Recommended High School Courses

Students interested in entering any field of engineering should take two or three years of algebra, pre-calculus (including trigonometry), and calculus if possible. Four years of English and courses in computer programming, physics, and chemistry are also recommended. If the suggested pre-calculus mathematics courses are not

taken in high school, they must be taken in college prior to starting calculus.

Academic Advisement

All students should contact their academic advisor for assistance with course selection, program planning, and meeting graduation requirements. If they do not know who their advisor is, students should contact the Engineering Advising Center, ENGR 314A.

Academic Requirements

The Engineering Advising Center maintains a handout sheet giving current details of all academic regulations of the college. It is the responsibility of the student to know the current regulations and to follow these regulations.

Preprofessional Program

Students must maintain a USU GPA of 2.0 to remain in good standing both in the college and the University. Students in a pre-professional program who are not making satisfactory progress toward acceptance into a professional program or who become ineligible to enter a professional program will be suspended from the college. Students in good standing in a pre-professional program must still meet the entrance requirements for admission into a professional program.

Professional Program

For all engineering majors in the professional program, the following academic regulations apply in addition to University regulations:

1. A GPA of 2.0 or higher must be maintained in all upper-division engineering/ math/science courses required for, or used as technical electives in the chosen major. Courses which were part of the pre-professional program requirements and University Studies courses are not included in this GPA calculation.
2. No more than 10 hours of D or D+ credit may be applied toward meeting graduation requirements in engineering/math/science classes.
3. College of Engineering courses may be repeated only once. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the department head. A maximum of three required or elective courses completed as part of a professional program can be repeated in order to meet graduation requirements.

(Courses completed as part of a pre-professional program are not included in this total of three repeats.)

4. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used in required or elective courses completed as part of a professional program. (The P/D+, D, F grading option is approved for University Studies Courses.)

5. The academic regulations listed above (1-4) apply to required coursework and any elective engineering/math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree. That is, once a student completes a particular technical elective, it becomes a required course for that student.

6. Students in violation of departmental or college academic regulations, no longer eligible for graduation, or not making satisfactory progress toward a degree, will be placed on probation.

a. Students will be placed on probation if they (i) earn a an F in an engineering/math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree (see No.5 above); (ii) have more than 10 hours of D credit (see No. 2 above) or (iii) have an upper-division GPA of less than 2.0 (see No. 1 above).

b. Students remain on probation until they improve their standing by repeating and passing all failed classes, repeating classes to reduce the number of D credits to 10 or less, and/or by raising their upper-division GPA above 2.0.

c. While on probation, a student must earn a semester GPA of 2.0 or higher in engineering/math/science classes and must not earn any grades of D or F. While on probation, a student may not preregister. The student's major code will be changed to a pre-professional code. The student must meet at least once per semester with the college academic advisor to work out a schedule having the primary goal of correcting the existing academic problems.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements

PHYS 2220 will fulfill the Physical Science (BPS) requirement for students in the Electrical Engineering major.

Since both MATH 1210 and MATH 1220 are required for the Electrical Engineering major, one of the courses will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy requirement and the other will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

ENGL 3080 and ECE 4850 will fulfill the Communication Intensive (CI) requirement

MATH 2270 or MATH 2280 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Transfer Students

Transfer students coming to USU with an associate degree from a regionally- accredited institution may be deemed as having satisfied the General Education portion of the USU University Studies Requirements, but not necessarily the College of Engineering requirements. Students with transfer credits in University Studies areas will need to have their transfer credit evaluated by the College of Engineering to determine which of the University Studies requirements it will satisfy. In general, transfer students will still need to satisfy the Depth Education portion of University Studies. Also, since not all associate degrees granted by institutions outside of Utah include an American Institutions course (a State of Utah requirement), students may need to complete such a course while at USU.

Pre-professional Program

Suggested Semester Schedule (125-126 credits)

Freshman Year (32 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3 *

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 *

University Studies Breadth courses 9

Spring Semester (16 credits)

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3 *

ECE 2700 - Digital Circuits 4 *

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 *

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 *

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 *5

Sophomore Year (32 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

ECE 2250 - Electrical Circuits 1 3 *

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3 *

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3 *

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 *

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1 *5

University Studies Breadth courses 3

Spring Semester (15 credits)

ECE 2290 - Electrical Circuits 2 3 *

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3 *

ENGR 2450 - Numerical Methods for Engineers 3 *

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3 *

University Studies Breadth course 3

Professional Program

Because of the variations in schedules, it is recommended that students meet with an advisor to work out a schedule for their junior and senior years. The following courses are required for students selecting the Professional Program in Electrical Engineering.

Suggested Semester Schedule

Junior Year (30-31 credits)

See note 1

Fall Semester (16-17 credits)

ECE 3620 - Continuous-Time Systems and Signals 3

ECE 3710 - Microcontroller Hardware and Software 4

ECE 3810 - Engineering Professionalism 1 **

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3 **

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

University Studies Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course 2-3

Spring Semester (14 credits)

ECE 3410 - Microelectronics I 4

ECE 3640 - Discrete-Time Systems and Signals 3

ECE 3870 - Electromagnetics I 4

Depth Social Science 3

Senior Year (31 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

ECE 4820 - Engineering Design I 1 ***

ECE 4830 - Engineering Communications I 1

ECE Elective courses 12

Technical Elective course 2

Spring Semester (15 credits)

ECE 4840 - Engineering Design II (CI) 2 2

ECE 4850 - Engineering Communications II (CI) 1

ECE elective courses 9

Math/Science elective course 3

Capstone Courses (select 3-4 credits)

1. Only select and declare a course as a capstone if you are committed to that topic for your senior project. Otherwise enroll in ECE 4820. You can always take one of the courses below unconnected to your senior project (not as a capstone).

2. Interdisciplinary teams are encouraged. Other members of your team don't have to be in the same capstone course, but they may work on different areas of the same project related to their capstone course.

3. The capstone professor will be there to guide you on what to do for your capstone, but there will be work outside of class to learn the technical details for your proposal.

4. All students who choose to use a capstone course other than ECE 4820 must complete a Capstone Course Declaration and turn it into the Advising Office at the beginning of the semester they take the capstone course.

ECE 4820 - Engineering Design I 1 ***

ECE 5220 - Electro-optical Engineering 3

ECE 5230 - Spacecraft Systems Engineering 3

ECE 5240 - Space System Design 3

ECE 5340 - Mobile Robots 4

ECE 5600 - Introduction to Computer Networks 3

ECE 5630 - Digital Signal and Image Processing 3

ECE 5640 - Real-Time Processors 4

ECE 5680 - Transceiver Systems Engineering 3

ECE 5750 - Computer Architecture 3

ECE 5770 - Microcomputer Interfacing 4

ECE 5780 - Real-Time Systems 4

ECE 5810 - Microwaves I 3

ECE 5850 - Antennas I 3

Technical Elective Courses (select 28 or more credits)

Electrical Engineering Electives (select 21-25 credits)

Note:

Also, any ECE 5000-level course (including ECE 5930 when topic relates to electrical engineering) may be counted as an Electrical Engineering Elective.

Math and Science Electives (select 3-7 credits)

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

MATH 5220 - Introduction to Analysis II 3

MATH 5270 - Complex Variables 3

MATH 5310 - Introduction to Modern Algebra 3

MATH 5340 - Theory of Linear Algebra 3

MATH 5410 - Methods of Applied Mathematics 3

MATH 5420 - Partial Differential Equations 3

MATH 5460 - Introduction to the Theory and Application of Nonlinear Dynamical Systems 3

MATH 5510 - Introduction to Topology 3

MATH 5610 - Computational Linear Algebra and Solution of Systems of Equations 3

MATH 5620 - Numerical Solution of Differential Equations 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

MATH 5760 - Stochastic Processes 3

AP Biology 3

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

AP Chemistry 8

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

PHYS 2710 - Introductory Modern Physics 3

PHYS 3550 - Intermediate Classical Mechanics 3 2

PHYS 3600 - Electromagnetism I 3

PHYS 3700 - Thermal Physics 3 3

PHYS 3710 - Intermediate Modern Physics 3

PHYS 3750 - Foundations of Wave Phenomena 3

PHYS 4600 - Electromagnetism II 3

PHYS 4650 - Optics I 3 4

PHYS 4680 - Optics II 3 4

PHYS 4700 - Quantum Mechanics I 3

PHYS 4710 - Quantum Mechanics II 3

PHYS 5700 - Introduction to Microfabrication 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

Technical Electives (select 0-4 credits)

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

CS 2450 - Introduction to Software Engineering I 3

CS 2810 - Computer Systems Organization and Architecture I 3

CS 3100 - Operating Systems and Concurrency 3

CS 3450 - Introduction to Software Engineering (CI) 3

CS 4700 - Programming Languages 3

CS 5000 - Theory of Computability 3

CS 5050 - Advanced Algorithms 3

CS 5100 - Graphical User Interfaces and Windows Programming 4

CS 5200 - Distributed and Network Programming 4

CS 5300 - Compiler Construction 4

CS 5400 - Computer Graphics I 4

CS 5450 - Multimedia Systems 4

CS 5500 - Parallel Programming 3

CS 5600 - Intelligent Systems 4

CS 5650 - CVPRIP I: Computer Vision, Pattern Recognition, and Image Processing 3

CS 5700 - Object-Oriented Software Development 3

CS 5800 - Introduction to Database Systems 3

CS 5850 - Systems Analysis 3

CEE 4200 - Engineering Economics 2

ECE 4250 - Internship/Co-op 3

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3 2

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3

MAE 2160 - Material Science 3

MAE 2300 - Thermodynamics I 3 3

Note:

1 Some of the junior classes can be delayed until the senior year, but this may limit a student's choice of electives during his or her senior year.

2 Students cannot receive credit for both Engineering Mechanics and Analytical Mechanics.

3 Students cannot receive credit for both Engineering Thermodynamics and Thermal Physics.

4 Students cannot receive credit for both ECE Optics and PHYS Optics.

5 Students satisfying PHYS 2210 and /or PHYS 2220 with AP taken before Fall 2011 will not need PHYS 2215/PHYS 2225.

*These classes are required for admission to the Professional Engineering Program (PEP). Courses are listed under the semesters in which they best fit.

**ENGL 3080 must be taken before or concurrently with ECE 3810.

*** ECE 4820 and a capstone course must be taken during the same semester if a capstone course is selected; otherwise ECE 4820 and ECE 4830 must be taken during the same semester. If a capstone course is chosen, the one credit from ECE 4820 must be made up with an ECE elective.

Electrical and Computer Engineering Minors

Minors

Students should have all minors approved by the minor department. Minors may be filled by using the Technical Electives credits for courses in the chosen minor area. All courses required for the minors must be completed with grades of C- or better.

Mathematics Minor

Required courses include MATH 1210, MATH 1220, MATH 2210, MATH 2270, MATH 2280 and two additional courses (6 credits) numbered above 4000, excluding MATH 4300, MATH 4400, MATH 4500, MATH 5570 and MATH 5580.

Physics Minor

PHYS 2210 and PHYS 2220, plus 10 credits selected from PHYS 2500, PHYS 2710, and/or PHYS courses at the 3000 level and above (not to include PHYS courses designated as USU Depth courses).

Computer Science Minor

A minimum of 16 credits (with a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher and a C- or better in each class) is required. Students must complete CS 1400, CS 1405, CS 1410, CS 2420 and two additional computer science classes. At least one of the two classes must be numbered at the 3000 level or above. Students should contact the Computer Science Department for information about classes that may not be used toward the Computer Science Minor. Other minors should be approved by the minor department.

Electrical Engineering Mentors

The following list of faculty interests is provided to help students select the appropriate faculty member to contact for career and elective selection counseling.

D. J. Baker, electronics, space, electromagnetics

R. Baktur, electromagnetics

S. E. Budge, image processing, signal processing

B. Cetiner, microwaves, electromagnetics

K. Chakraborty, computer engineering

T. Chantem, real time and embedded systems

D. L. Cripps, control systems, robotics

R. Gerdes, cyber security

J. H. Gunther, digital communication, signal processing

H. S. Hinton, optics

R.Q. Hu, wireless communications

T. K. Moon, digital communication, information theory, signal processing

S. Roy, computer engineering

C. M. Swenson, space systems

C. Winstead, analog VLSI, information theory

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

For Information Contact:

Electrical and Computer Engineering Department;
Engineering Laboratory 149; Utah State University; 4120 Old Main Hill; Logan UT 84322-4120; tel. (435) 797-2840; info@ece.usu.edu; www.ece.usu.edu

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Computer Engineering - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

Master of Engineering (ME) and Master of Science (MS)

The ME degree is based on coursework and is designed to give graduates a strong practical foundation. The MS degree requires substantial thesis or project work in a specific area and prepares students for advanced study or advanced work in that area. The MS degree has two options. Under Plan A, the student completes a thesis. Under Plan B, the student prepares an engineering project report.

If a student initially chooses an MS degree, changing to the ME degree is only possible by approval of the major professor, ECE graduate committee, and the department head.

The MS and ME degrees require successful completion of 30 credits of 5000-level or above coursework in a program approved by the student's supervisory committee, with the following stipulations:

Master of Science (Computer Engineering)

At least 12 credits (excluding thesis and ECE 6800 seminar) must be completed in Electrical or Computer Engineering.

At least two sequences in Electrical or Computer Engineering or Computer Science, with at least one of the sequences in core Computer Engineering courses, must be completed.

MS Plan A students must complete 6 credits of Thesis Research (ECE 6970).

MS Plan B students must complete 3 credits of Thesis Research (ECE 6970) and 3 credits of Design Project (ECE 6950).

No more than 15 credits of ECE 5000-level courses or CS 5000-level courses, or non-ECE/CS courses, or Independent Study courses may be applied toward the MS in Computer Engineering degree.

All Master's Students

One credit of ECE 6800 (Electrical Engineering Colloquium) must be completed as soon as possible.

Each master's student must form a committee and have a program of study approved by the end of his or her first semester.

Any exceptions to the master's requirements must be approved by the student's committee and the ECE Graduate Committee.

A course in technical and professional writing, or equivalent writing experience, is required for MS students prior to beginning the thesis. This may be fulfilled as a requirement for a bachelor's degree. MS students may, at the discretion of their supervisors, be required to hire an editor to bring the thesis or paper into acceptable form.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Electrical Engineering - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

Master of Engineering (ME) and Master of Science (MS)

The ME degree is based on coursework and is designed to give graduates a strong practical foundation. The MS degree requires substantial thesis or project work in a specific area and prepares students for advanced study or advanced work in that area. The MS degree has two options. Under Plan A, the student completes a thesis. Under Plan B, the student prepares an engineering project report.

If a student initially chooses an MS degree, changing to the ME degree is only possible by approval of the major professor, ECE graduate committee, and the department head.

The MS and ME degrees require successful completion of 30 credits of 5000-level or above coursework in a program approved by the student's supervisory committee, with the following stipulations:

Master of Science (Electrical Engineering)

At least 3 credits of ECE coursework must be completed at the 7000 level.

At least 12 credits of ECE coursework (excluding thesis and ECE 6800 seminar) must be completed at or above the 6000 level.

MS Plan A students must complete 6 credits of Thesis Research (ECE 6970).

MS Plan B students must complete 3 credits of Thesis Research (ECE 6970) and 3 credits of Design Project (ECE 6950).

No more than 15 credits of ECE 5000-level courses, Independent Study courses, or non-ECE courses may be applied toward the MS in Electrical Engineering degree.

MS students must have a one- to two-page, double-spaced thesis or project proposal approved by their committee when a project has been identified.

All Master's Students

One credit of ECE 6800 (Electrical Engineering Colloquium) must be completed as soon as possible.

Each master's student must form a committee and have a program of study approved by the end of his or her first semester.

Any exceptions to the master's requirements must be approved by the student's committee and the ECE Graduate Committee.

A course in technical and professional writing, or equivalent writing experience, is required for MS students prior to beginning the thesis. This may be fulfilled as a requirement for a bachelor's degree. MS students may, at the discretion of their supervisors, be required to hire an editor to bring the thesis or paper into acceptable form.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Engineering - ME (Electrical Engineering or Computer Engineering Specialization)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

Master of Engineering (ME) and Master of Science (MS)

The ME degree is based on coursework and is designed to give graduates a strong practical foundation. The MS degree requires substantial thesis or project work in a specific area and prepares students for advanced study or advanced work in that area. The MS degree has two options. Under Plan A, the student completes a thesis. Under Plan B, the student prepares an engineering project report.

If a student initially chooses an MS degree, changing to the ME degree is only possible by approval of the major professor, ECE graduate committee, and the department head.

The MS and ME degrees require successful completion of 30 credits of 5000-level or above coursework in a program approved by the student's supervisory committee, with the following stipulations:

Master of Engineering (Electrical Engineering or Computer Engineering Specialization)

To obtain the specialization in Electrical Engineering or Computer Engineering, at least 9 credits of ECE coursework must be taken in the desired specialization area.

At least 18 credits of ECE coursework must be completed at or above the 5000 level.

At least one ECE depth course (having a graduate-level prerequisite) is required.

At least 15 credits of 6000-level or above coursework (excluding ECE 6800) are required.

No more than 15 credits of ECE 5000-level or Independent Study courses may be applied toward the ME degree.

At least 3 credits of Professional Experience (ECE 6250 Internship or a lab-intensive course) are required. Only 3 credits of ECE 6250 Internship are allowed and must have prior approval.

A maximum of 12 credits outside of the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department may be allowed, based upon a comprehensive academic plan. Courses must be approved by the Master of Engineering advisor.

All Master's Students

One credit of ECE 6800 (Electrical Engineering Colloquium) must be completed as soon as possible.

Each master's student must form a committee and have a program of study approved by the end of his or her first semester.

Any exceptions to the master's requirements must be approved by the student's committee and the ECE Graduate Committee.

A course in technical and professional writing, or equivalent writing experience, is required for MS students prior to beginning the thesis. This may be fulfilled as a requirement for a bachelor's degree. MS students may, at the discretion of their supervisors, be required to hire an editor to bring the thesis or paper into acceptable form.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Electrical Engineering - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

To qualify for a PhD degree, a student is expected either to complete at least 42 credits of coursework beyond the requirements for a BS degree; or to complete at least 18 credits of coursework beyond the requirements for an MS degree, plus complete enough credits of dissertation research to have a total of 72 credits beyond the BS degree or 42 credits beyond the MS degree. Completion of this coursework generally requires three semesters of study beyond the MS degree, and allowing up to 18 credits beyond the BS degree being taken in courses outside the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department.

After a student has completed at least 18 credits of coursework beyond the MS degree, he or she must pass a comprehensive examination based on graduate-level courses, as well as pass a dissertation research proposal defense. The comprehensive examination will be given only after a student has applied and received permission to take the exam. Near the end of the program, the results of the original (publishable) research work will be presented and publicly defended as a dissertation.

For further information, visit the departmental website at: <http://www.engineering.usu.edu/ece/>

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Engineering Education

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: V. Dean Adams

Location: ENGR 413

Phone: (435) 797-9114

FAX: (435) 797-2769

E-mail: dean.adams@usu.edu

WWW: eed.usu.edu

Graduate Program Coordinator:

Ning Fang, ENGR 224, (435) 797-2948,
ning.fang@usu.edu

Degree offered: Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in
Engineering Education

Graduate Programs

A PhD degree in Engineering Education is offered by the department. This is a research degree and is primarily chosen by people seeking teaching/research positions in colleges and universities, and training specialist positions in industry. Further details about this degree are shown below.

Admission Requirements

See the doctoral general admission requirements identified in this catalog. Admission committees also consider experience, undergraduate record, and formal recommendations. A student must have an undergraduate or master's degree in an engineering field, (with the other degree in a STEM-related discipline), to be accepted into the doctoral program.

Prerequisites for Matriculation

Students who are admitted provisionally or who have been changed from matriculated to probationary matriculated status will have their records reviewed by a faculty committee when they have completed 12 credits of coursework (among which must be formal engineering courses) or at the end of their second semester at USU. Those students who have earned a 3.0 GPA at that time and desire to be matriculated may apply to the department to have their status changed. If they meet all

other academic requirements of the School of Graduate Studies and the department, they will be matriculated and admitted to the degree program. When a student is admitted as a degree candidate, the committee may allow up to 12 credits taken while on non-matriculated status to be transferred.

Research

Specific research projects in engineering education include cognition and metacognition, teaching and learning strategies, problem-solving and framing, and K-12 engineering education.

Financial Assistance

Diverse departmental research programs make it possible to offer graduate financial support in the form of research and teaching assistantships for qualified students. Research assistantships are provided by the Engineering Education department and by individual faculty research projects. Teaching assistantships are supported by the School of Graduate Studies and by the College of Engineering. Both teaching and research assistantships carry tuition waivers. It is the goal of the Engineering Education department to provide research and /or teaching support for all qualified students. The department offers a limited number of graduate research and teaching assistantships. For further information, contact the Department of Engineering Education.

Additional Information

Two important guides to assist students are available online from the department and the School of Graduate Studies (SGS):

The Degree Completion Compass

The Publication Guide for Graduate Students

Engineering Education Faculty

Professors

Kurt Becker, engineering education (engineering design thinking, adult learning)

Associate Professor

Ning Fang, engineering education, manufacturing engineering (technology-enhanced learning, problem-solving and framing)

Assistant Professors

Oenardi Lawanto, engineering education (cognition and metacognition, e-learning, problem-solving and framing)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Engineering Education - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Engineering Education

This degree is the culmination of a multi-year initiative to refocus the department and develop a new emphasis in engineering education. This new focus was supported by a ten million dollar grant from the National Science Foundation to establish the National Center for Engineering and Technology Education at Utah State. Because the new emphasis in engineering education within the department is sufficiently different than the technology education program, a new doctoral degree with a very different set of requirements is warranted.

This program will produce graduates who:

Are familiar with the theory and practice of engineering education and are adept at these aspects within their specific area of engineering specialization.

Have the ability to conduct research in engineering education in areas such as engineering epistemologies, engineering learning mechanisms, engineering learning systems, engineering diversity and inclusiveness, and engineering assessment.

Have the ability to develop/implement/assess engineering curricula at both the high school and university levels.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Robert E. Spall

Location: Engineering 419D

Phone: (435) 797-2878

FAX: (435) 797-2417

WWW: robert.spall@usu.edu

Undergraduate Program Director: Thomas H. Fronk

Location: Engineering Laboratory 292

Phone: (435) 797-3893

FAX: (435) 797-2417

E-mail: thomas.fronk@usu.edu

Graduate Program Director: David Geller

Location: Engineering 419B

Phone: (435) 797-2952

FAX: (435) 797-2417

E-mail: david.geller@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advising:

Engineering Advising Center, Engineering 314A, (435) 797-2705, joan.smith@usu.edu

Graduate Advising:

Engineering 417A, (435) 797-0330, chris.spall@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Master of Engineering (ME), Master of Science (MS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Mechanical Engineering; Master of Science (MS), in Aerospace Engineering

Undergraduate emphasis: Aerospace Engineering

Graduate specializations: Mechanical Engineering MS—Aerospace Engineering and Mechanical Engineering; MS in Aerospace Engineering has no specializations

Graduate Areas of Interest: Solid mechanics, Dynamics and Controls, Thermo/Fluids, Aerospace

Undergraduate Programs

Mission

The Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering provides graduates with a foundation of knowledge and experience upon which to build successful careers in mechanical engineering, aerospace engineering, or other fields where a strong engineering background is required or desirable. Undergraduate programs emphasize mechanical engineering fundamentals and computer-based problem solving,

while teaching students to learn, synthesize, and communicate engineering information. Graduate programs emphasize fundamental and applied research, providing students with enhanced preparation for engineering practice, research, and education. Students, faculty, and staff are committed to excellence in learning, discovery, and engagement in an environment that fosters diversity and mutual respect.

Undergraduate Program Educational Objectives
(Mechanical Engineering)

Graduates will succeed in entry-level engineering positions with mechanical or aerospace firms in regional, national, or international industries, as well as with government agencies.

Graduates will succeed in the pursuit of advanced degrees in engineering or other fields where a solid foundation in mathematics, science, and engineering fundamentals is required.

Undergraduate Program Outcomes (Mechanical Engineering)

Program outcomes are statements describing the units of knowledge or skill students are expected to acquire from the program to prepare them to achieve the program educational objectives. These are typically demonstrated by the student and measured by the program at the time of graduation. The Mechanical Engineering degree is accredited by the EAC Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org.

The Mechanical Engineering Program Outcomes are given as:

- a. an ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering.
- b. an ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data.
- c. an ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints, such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability.
- d. an ability to function on multi-disciplinary teams.
- e. an ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems.
- f. an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility.

- g. an ability to communicate effectively.
- h. the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental, and societal context.
- i. a recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in, lifelong learning.
- j. a knowledge of contemporary issues.
- k. an ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice.
- l. an ability to work professionally in both thermal and mechanical system areas, including the design and realization of such systems.

Assessment and Quality Improvement

The MAE faculty and staff are committed to excellence and to continuous quality improvement. A responsive assessment and feedback process involving major constituencies, including faculty, students, alumni, and industrial employers of students and graduates, is in place and ongoing.

Admission and Graduation Requirements

Freshman and transfer students must satisfy the admission policies and entrance requirements of both the University (General Education Requirements) and the College of Engineering. Each new student will be assigned an advisor, who will help plan an educational program fulfilling the student's professional goals. Placement of incoming students will depend on high school and/or prior college coursework. Those who complete a portion of the University Studies requirements by examination (CLEP) and/or by advanced placement (AP) credit may complete the requirements for a Bachelor of Science degree in less than four years.

New Freshman Admission

New Freshman applicants are expected to have 1) graduated from a regionally accredited high school with a minimum 3.0 GPA, 2) a minimum ACT score of 23, or SAT score of at least 1050, and 3) a minimum 110 Admissions Index score. In order to be admitted in good standing, all three requirements must be met.

Curriculum

At the beginning of each school year, each student should obtain a detailed, four-year requirement sheet. This sheet, which lists semester requirements may be obtained from the Engineering Advising Center, ENGR 314A. All students in the department follow the preprofessional engineering curriculum for the freshman and sophomore years. Prior to the junior year, the student must apply for admission to the professional program. If a student desires the aerospace emphasis, please meet with your advisor for correct curriculum. Students who are unable to take courses during the semester indicated on the curriculum requirement sheet may develop alternative schedules, consistent with prerequisites and the timing of course offerings.

GPA Requirement

A 2.8 GPA in all technical courses is the minimum standard which preprofessional students must attain in order to be considered for admission to the MAE professional program.

Financial Support

Scholarships, assistantships, grants-in-aid, and work-study programs are available to undergraduate students through the University. In addition, the MAE department employs undergraduates to assist in engineering research and development. Cooperative education and industrial employment opportunities for students are coordinated by the University Career Services Office.

Concurrent BS/Master's Program

The concurrent BS/Master's program allows engineering students to begin taking graduate-level classes during their senior year. This permits them to complete requirements for both the BS degree and the master's degree concurrently. Students in this program have a greater selection of graduate courses, since many graduate courses are taught during alternate years. Both the BS and the master's degree can generally be earned with 150 total credits, although students should note that a Plan C MS requires 3 extra credits. In order to qualify for the concurrent program, students must have a 3.5 GPA for the 60 credits completed at the end of their junior year. Finally, students with a master's degree can expect a much higher starting salary following graduation. (For more information, see College of Engineering.)

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students can also work with faculty on research-type projects, adding to their educational experience. These projects provide another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Students may also earn an Undergraduate Research Scholar designation on their transcripts. See VP Research undergraduate link:research.usu.edu/undergrad/htm/awards-recognition/transcript-designation

Additional Information

For more information about Bachelor of Science requirements and the sequence in which courses should be taken, see major requirement sheet, available from the Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering Department.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

All students intending to pursue graduate studies at Utah State University must complete and return an Application for Admission to the School of Graduate Studies. In addition to the general graduate admission requirements, the department requires all graduate applicants to have a bachelor's degree from an accredited institution in Mechanical Engineering, Aerospace Engineering, Manufacturing Engineering, or a closely related engineering discipline. A minimum GPA of 3.3 for MS and PhD applicants is required for the last 60 semester or 90 quarter credits earned. All MAE graduate

students are expected to be well acquainted with either the FORTRAN or C programming language. Those students who do not have a BS degree in an appropriate engineering discipline may be admitted with nonmatriculated status and required to complete some remedial requirements. Applicants are also required to submit evidence of potential graduate-level success through GRE scores in the verbal and quantitative categories.

GPA Requirement

All students who complete a graduate degree at USU must maintain a minimum of 3.0 GPA. Consult with your department for additional requirements.

Research

Departmental research projects are funded by both government agencies and private industry. Current research topics include analytical and experimental structural dynamics, computational and experimental fluid dynamics, aerodynamics, plastics and composite materials, numerical modeling and design of composite structures, buried structures, thermodynamics, heat transfer, cryogenics, intelligent control systems, manufacturing automation, spacecraft control, design and analysis of space systems, orbital mechanics, remote sensing, robotics, design theory and methodology, and production modeling and simulation.

Financial Assistance

A number of teaching and research assistantships are available to graduate students through the department and are awarded on a competitive basis each year. The School of Graduate Studies offers tuition awards that cover nonresident tuition. For further information, see the tuition award policy at: http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/finances/tuition_awards.cfm

Acceptance to pursue graduate studies in the Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering does not imply a commitment to any type of financial aid. All awards for financial aid are made on a competitive basis after applicants are admitted to graduate school.

Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering Faculty

Professors

Heng Ban, thermofluids, thermophysical properties, microfluidics, energy and environment

Christine E. Hailey, engineering education, thermal/fluid sciences

Robert E. Spall, thermal/fluids, CFD, computational

Byard D. Wood, solar energy for heating and cooling, heat and mass transfer

Trustee Professor Emeritus

J. Clair Batty, thermal science, cryogenics, space systems

Professors Emeritus

P. Thomas Blotter, structural dynamics

Ralph H. Haycock, mechanics, manufacturing

Russell M. Holdredge, heat transfer, fluid mechanics

Alma P. Moser, engineering mechanics, piping systems

Warren F. Phillips, aerodynamics, flight mechanics

Carl D. Spear, material science

Edward W. Vendell, Jr., cryogenics, heat transfer, thermal systems design

Associate Professors

Steven L. Folkman, applied mechanics, structural dynamics, space structures, buried pipe systems

Thomas H. Fronk, mechanics of composite materials

R. Rees Fullmer, manufacturing, controls, robotics, dynamics, spacecraft

David K. Geller, spacecraft guidance and navigation

Barton L. Smith, thermal/fluids, experimental fluid mechanics

Stephen A. Whitmore, high-speed aerodynamics, astrodynamics

Assistant Professors

Aaron J. Katz, thermal fluid dynamics, CFD

Ling Liu, multi-scale modeling of materials, solid mechanics

Jason Quinn, systems modeling, LCS, biofuels

Nick Roberts, thermal sciences, energy conversion and nanofabrication

Lecturer

John Devitry, solid modeling, computer graphics

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mechanical Engineering - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering

Effective for students beginning degree Summer Sem. 2013 thru Spring Sem. 2014

Admission to the College of Engineering

In addition to the policies of the University concerning admission of students, the following regulations apply to the College of Engineering:

1. Transfer students from other colleges or universities will be referred to the Engineering Admission Committee for evaluation. Criteria considered in admission decisions for transfer students include resources available in the requested department and the transfer GPA, along with an evaluation of the program of the former college or university. Decisions concerning academic standing once the student is admitted to USU will be based solely on USU grades.

2. Students registered on campus (including Undeclared) must be approved by the Engineering Admission Committee before transferring to the College of Engineering. Students in this category must have demonstrated, by courses taken at USU, a potential to succeed in the major of their choice.

Pre-Engineering and Professional Engineering Requirements

Students interested in Engineering careers enter the University with a wide variety of educational backgrounds. Therefore, it is necessary for all students to demonstrate a satisfactory level of proficiency in basic engineering, mathematics, science, and English before they are admitted into a professional engineering program. Specific courses used to evaluate this proficiency are listed on the applications to the Professional Program available in the individual departments or in the College of Engineering Dean's

Office. The professional engineering programs consist of the last two years of study listed in the departmental sections of the General Catalog. Students will not be admitted into engineering classes numbered 3000 or higher until they have been admitted into a professional engineering program. Applications listing the required pre-professional courses and admission standards are available from the various departments and the office of the Dean of Engineering. The minimum requirements a student must satisfy in order to be considered for admission to a professional program are:

1. The student must achieve a grade of C- or better in every required preprofessional course. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used except in freshman English composition.
2. The student must achieve an overall grade point average of 2.80 or better for all required pre-professional coursework completed at USU.
3. A student can repeat no more than three of the required pre-professional courses in order to satisfy the eligibility requirements. Multiple repeats of the same course are included in the total of three repeats. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the college academic advisor. Satisfying minimum eligibility requirements does not ensure that a student will be admitted to a professional program in a specific department. The number of students accepted will be based upon the number of students that can be accommodated in upper-division classes. Applicants will be ranked and selected in order of their academic standing in the required pre-professional courses.

Recommended High School Courses

Students interested in entering any field of engineering should take two or three years of algebra, one year of geometry, and one-half year of trigonometry while in high school. Four years of English and courses in chemistry, physics, and mechanical drawing are also recommended. If the suggested mathematics courses are not taken in high school, they must be taken in college prior to starting calculus. This additional work need not cause delay in graduation if CLEP or AP credit is earned or if summer semester enrollment is used to supplement course credits.

Academic Advisement

All students should contact their academic advisor for assistance with course selection, program planning, and meeting graduation requirements at least annually. If they do not know who their advisor is, students should contact the Engineering Advising Center, ENGR 314A.

Academic Requirements

The Engineering Advising Center maintains a handout sheet giving current details of all academic regulations of the college. It is the responsibility of the student to know the current regulations and to follow these regulations.

Pre-professional Program

Students must maintain a USU GPA of 2.0 to remain in good standing both in the college and the University. Students in a pre-professional program who are not making satisfactory progress toward acceptance into a professional program or who become ineligible to enter a professional program will be suspended from the college. Students in good standing in a pre-professional program must still meet the entrance requirements for admission into a professional program.

Professional Program

For all engineering majors in the professional program, the following academic regulations apply in addition to University regulations:

1. A GPA of 2.0 or higher must be maintained in all upper-division engineering/ math/science courses required for, or used as technical electives in, the chosen major. Courses which were part of the pre-professional program requirements and University Studies courses are not included in this GPA calculation.
2. No more than 10 hours of D or D+ credit may be applied toward meeting graduation requirements in engineering/math/science classes.
3. College of Engineering courses may be repeated only once. Audits count as a time taking a class unless prior written approval is obtained from the department head. Only one required or elective course completed as part of a professional program can be repeated in order to meet graduation requirements. (Courses completed as part of a pre-professional program are not included).
4. The P/D+, D, F grading option may not be used in required or elective courses completed as part of a professional program. (The P/D+, D, F grading option is approved for University Studies Courses.)

5. The academic regulations listed above (1-4) apply to required coursework and any elective engineering/math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree. That is, once a student completes a particular technical elective, it becomes a required course for that student.

6. Students in violation of departmental or college academic regulations, no longer eligible for graduation, or not making satisfactory progress toward a degree, will be placed on probation.

a. Students will be placed on probation if they (i) earn an F in an engineering/ math/science course which could be used to satisfy graduation requirements for the chosen degree (see No. 5 above); (ii) have more than 10 hours of D credit (see No. 2 above); or (iii) have an upper-division GPA of less than 2.0 (see No. 1 above).

b. Students remain on probation until they improve their standing by repeating and passing all failed classes, repeating classes to reduce the number of D credits to 10 or less, and/or by raising their upper-division GPA above 2.0.

c. While on probation, a student must earn a semester GPA of 2.0 or higher in engineering/math/science classes and must not earn any grades of D or F. While on probation, a student may not preregister. The student's major code will be changed to a pre-professional code. The student must meet at least once per semester with the college academic advisor to work out a schedule having the primary goal of correcting the existing academic problems.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

PHYS 2220 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement

MATH 1210 and MATH 1220 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) and/or Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

MAE 4400 and MAE 4800 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

MATH 2250 or MATH 2210 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories:

Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Transfer Students

Transfer students coming to USU with an associate degree from a regionally- accredited institution may be deemed as having satisfied the General Education portion of the USU University Studies Requirements, but not necessarily the College of Engineering requirements. Students with transfer credits in University Studies areas will need to have their transfer credit evaluated by the College of Engineering to determine which of the University Studies requirements it will satisfy. In general, transfer students will still need to satisfy the Depth Education portion of University Studies. Also, since not all associate degrees granted by institutions outside of Utah include an American Institutions course (a State of Utah requirement), students may need to complete such a course while at USU.

The Program

Mechanical Engineering graduates are prepared to pursue careers in such widely diverse industries as aerospace, agricultural equipment, automotive, biotechnical, chemical processing, composite materials, computer equipment, defense, electrical utilities, food processing, industrial equipment, manufacturing, materials processing, nuclear, petroleum, robotics, and solar energy. Most Mechanical Engineering graduates are prepared for graduate studies and enhanced career prospects in engineering or other areas, such as consulting, law, medicine, business management, or teaching. In addition, students who are preparing to apply for admission to medical school will find that Mechanical Engineering provides an excellent foundation for the increasingly technology-oriented field of medicine.

Students may choose to obtain an Aerospace Engineering emphasis within the Mechanical Engineering BS degree. The Aerospace Emphasis focuses on the mechanics and dynamics of both flight within the atmosphere and space flight. Included within its scope are studies in aerodynamics, aircraft flight dynamics and control, aircraft design, spacecraft orbital mechanics, spacecraft attitude motion and control, and space systems design. Graduates who complete the aerospace engineering emphasis are prepared to pursue careers in aircraft design and development, aircraft flight testing, spacecraft and space systems design, and spacecraft trajectory

design and analysis. As fully qualified Mechanical Engineers, graduates with the aerospace engineering emphasis are also well-prepared to pursue graduate studies or careers in the industries listed above under Mechanical Engineering.

The first two years of the MAE curriculum are structured to concentrate on the fundamentals of mathematics, chemistry, physics, computer science, and basic engineering science. During the second two years, students apply these fundamentals to more concentrated courses in the essentials of mechanical or aerospace engineering. Laboratory activities and computer usage are integrated throughout the curriculum to give students opportunities for hands-on exposure to modern computer hardware and software, as well as other modern hardware and laboratory facilities. Engineering design activities begin during the first two years and progress in depth as the student's proficiency increases. The engineering design experience culminates in a capstone senior design course, integrating the engineering coursework into a focused, realistic design project.

The Mechanical Engineering degree is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org. The Aerospace Engineering emphasis is included within the Mechanical Engineering degree.

A passing grade on the Fundamentals of Engineering Exam, the first step in becoming a licensed professional engineer, is required for graduation. Past experience has shown that the USU Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering students are well-prepared for this locally administered, national exam.

For additional information on academic requirements, see the College of Engineering and the Undergraduate Graduation Requirements sections of this catalog. The four-year plan is suggested for students employed less than 20 hours per week.

Required Coursework (125-126 credits)

Pre-professional Program

The curriculum for the first two years is common for all MAE students.

Freshman Year (29 credits)

Fall Semester (15 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 2

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1 2

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 2

University Studies Breadth courses 6

Spring Semester (14 credits)

MAE 1200 - Engineering Graphics 2 2

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 2

PHYS 2200 - Elements of Mechanics 2 2

University Studies Breadth courses 6

Sophomore Year (34 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3 2

ENGR 2210 - Fundamental Electronics for Engineers 3 2

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3 2

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 2

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1 2,4

Spring Semester (17 credits)

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3 2

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3 2

MAE 2160 - Material Science 3 2

MAE 2165 - Material Science Laboratory 1

MAE 2300 - Thermodynamics I 3 2

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4 2

Professional Program in Mechanical Engineering

Junior Year (30-31 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

MAE 3200 - Engineering Numerical Methods I 3

MAE 3040 - Mechanics of Solids 3

MAE 3320 - Advanced Dynamics 3

MAE 3400 - Thermodynamics II 3

MAE 3420 - Fluid Mechanics 3

MAE 3600 - Engineering Professionalism and Ethics 1

Spring Semester (14-15 credits)

MAE 3210 - Engineering Numerical Methods II 3

MAE 3340 - Instrumentation and Measurements 3

MAE 3440 - Heat and Mass Transfer (QI) 3

MAE 4300 - Machine Design 3

University Studies Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) course 2-3

Senior Year (32 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

MAE 4400 - Fluids/Thermal Laboratory (CI) 2

MAE 4800 - Capstone Design I (CI) 3

MAE 5300 - Vibrations 3

Technical Elective course 6 1

University Studies Breadth course 3

Spring Semester (15 credits)

MAE 4810 - Capstone Design II 3

Technical Elective courses 9 1

University Studies Depth Social Sciences (DSS) course 3

Note:

Elective courses, once selected and completed by a student, become part of the required program for that student.

The selection of elective courses needs to be given careful consideration. The preparation for a career in the broad field of mechanical and aerospace engineering and the selection of classes by real interest is more important than the maximization of the undergraduate grade point average.

MAE Technical Elective Courses

Technical electives are designed to improve student ability in foundational areas of mechanical engineering. Five technical electives are required, and students are encouraged to choose from any of the 5000 level courses offered in MAE (except MAE 5300 or MAE 5900) to satisfy the requirement. Unless it is taken as a regular lecture course with multiple students MAE 5930 may only count as one technical elective. At least two technical electives must be courses with an MAE prefix. The following courses also meet the definition of a technical elective:

ECE 5230, ECE 5320, MATH 5110, MATH 5270, MATH 5340, MATH 5410, MATH 5420, MATH 5460, MATH 5610, MATH 5620, MATH 5640, MATH 5710, MATH 5760 or STAT 5200.

Students are encouraged to take additional, non-required courses to enhance their education; however, many courses may not meet the purpose of a technical elective. With satisfactory justification, other courses not listed above that meet the technical elective description may be petitioned to the faculty for consideration.

Students who took MAE 2650 before it was last offered in Spring 2011, may count it as their fifth technical elective.

Professional Program in Aerospace Engineering Emphasis

In addition to completing the pre-professional program, students who choose to graduate with the Aerospace Engineering emphasis must complete the following courses as their elective selection. 3

Junior Year (31 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

MAE 3200 - Engineering Numerical Methods I 3

MAE 3040 - Mechanics of Solids 3

MAE 3320 - Advanced Dynamics 3

MAE 3400 - Thermodynamics II 3

MAE 3420 - Fluid Mechanics 3

MAE 3600 - Engineering Professionalism and Ethics 1

Spring Semester (15 credits)

MAE 3210 - Engineering Numerical Methods II 3

MAE 3340 - Instrumentation and Measurements 3

MAE 3440 - Heat and Mass Transfer (QI) 3

MAE 4300 - Machine Design 3

University Studies Breadth course 3

Senior Year (31-32 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

MAE 4400 - Fluids/Thermal Laboratory (CI) 2

MAE 4800 - Capstone Design I (CI) 3

MAE 5300 - Vibrations 3

Aerospace Technical course 3 3

Aerospace Technical course 3 3

Technical Elective course 31

Spring Semester (14-15 credits)

MAE 4810 - Capstone Design II 3

Aerospace Technical courses 6 3

University Studies Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) courses. 5-6

Note:

1 Students must select 15 credits of technical elective courses from the list of approved MAE Technical Elective Courses.

2 These courses are required for admission to the Professional Engineering Program (PEP).

3 During their senior year, Aerospace Engineering Emphasis students must take a minimum of 9 credits (3 classes) from Group 1 and a total of 12 credits (4 classes) from Group 1 or Group 1 and Group 2 combined. Group 1: ECE 5230, MAE 5420, MAE 5500, MAE 5510, MAE 5520, MAE 5540, MAE 5560; Group 2: MAE 5020, MAE 5060, MAE 5310, MAE 5440. This provides greater flexibility for students who want a more specific focus.

4 Students satisfying PHYS 2220 with AP taken before Fall 2011 will not need PHYS 2225.

Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering Mentors

Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering Mentors

The following list of faculty interests is provided to help students select the appropriate faculty member to contact for career and elective selection counseling.

H. Ban, thermofluids, thermophysical properties, microfluidics, energy and environment

S. L. Folkman, structures and dynamics

T. H. Fronk, composite structures

R. R. Fullmer, control systems, spacecraft, robotics

D. K. Geller, spacecraft guidance and navigation

A. J. Katz, fluid mechanics, CFD

L. Liu, solid mechanics

W. F. Phillips, aerodynamics, flight

B. L. Smith, thermal/fluids

R. E. Spall, fluid mechanics, computational engineering

S. A. Whitmore, high-speed aerodynamics

B. D. Wood, solar energy systems

W. Yu, solid mechanics, computational methods

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

For information contact

Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering Department; Engineering 419; Utah State University; 4130 Old Main Hill; Logan UT 84322-4130; tel. (435) 797-2867; mae@engineering.usu.edu; www.mae.usu.edu/

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Aerospace Engineering - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering

The Plan A Thesis MS degree in Aerospace Engineering requires 12 credits from the Aerospace Engineering Core course list (including two Aerospace Fundamental Classes—MAE 5500 and MAE 5560); a minimum of 3 credits of 5000-level (or above) coursework in approved mathematics; 6 credits of thesis (MAE 6970); and 9 credits of other approved technical electives. No more than 15 credits of 5000-level coursework may be used toward the MS degree in Aerospace Engineering.

The Plan B Report MS degree in Aerospace Engineering requires 15 credits from the Aerospace Engineering Core course list (including two Aerospace Fundamental Classes—MAE 5500 and MAE 5560); a minimum of 3 credits of 5000-level (or above) coursework in approved mathematics; 3 credits of report (MAE 6950); and 9 credits of other approved technical electives. No more than 15 credits of 5000-level coursework may be used toward the MS degree in Aerospace Engineering.

The Plan C Coursework Only MS degree in Aerospace Engineering requires 15 credits from the Aerospace Engineering Core course list (including two Aerospace Fundamental Classes—MAE 5500 and MAE 5560); a minimum of 3 credits of 5000-level (or above) coursework in approved mathematics; and 15 credits of other approved technical electives. No more than 15 credits of 5000-level coursework may be used toward the MS degree in Aerospace Engineering.

GPA Requirement

All students who complete a graduate degree at USU must maintain a minimum 3.0 GPA. Consult your department for additional requirements.

Course Requirements

The specific course requirements for the ME, MS, and PhD degrees offered through the department may occasionally change. For this reason, prospective students are advised to seek current details concerning graduate degree requirements and program coursework by contacting the department or sending an Internet e-mail request to Chris Spall at: chris.spall@usu.edu.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mechanical Engineering - ME

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering

The Master of Engineering Degree requires 15 credits of 6000-level (or above) MAE coursework exclusive of MAE 6930, MAE 6950, MAE 6970, MAE 6990, MAE 7930, MAE 7970, and MAE 7990; a minimum of 3 credits of 5000-level (or above) coursework in approved mathematics; and either 15 credits selected from Group A or at least 9 credits from Group A and the remainder chosen from Group B. (Contact Chris Spall at chris.spall@usu.edu for requirement details.) A minimum of 30 credits is required beyond the BS, which may not include a thesis (MAE 6970), but may include up to three credits of Design Project (MAE 6950). MAE 6950 requires a report written to thesis standards. Students are not required to defend the report. However, the report must be approved by the major professor.

Specializations

The Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering offers ME, MS, and PhD degrees in Mechanical Engineering, with specializations in Aerospace Engineering and Mechanical Engineering. An MS degree in Aerospace Engineering is also offered.

Aerospace Engineering addresses atmospheric and space flight. Included are such disciplines as computational fluid dynamics, experimental fluid mechanics, aerodynamics, aircraft flight dynamics, aircraft design, spacecraft orbital mechanics, spacecraft navigation, guidance and attitude control, aircraft and spacecraft propulsion systems, space system design, and the space environment. Mechanical Engineering graduates choosing the aerospace engineering specialization may pursue careers in such areas as aircraft design and development, aircraft flight testing, spacecraft GN&C systems and space systems design, and spacecraft trajectory design and analysis, as well as the broader, traditional mechanical engineering fields.

Mechanical Engineering deals with the mechanical systems and machines that serve society. Areas of emphasis include solid mechanics, thermal/fluids, and dynamics and control. The solid mechanics emphasis is concerned with the mechanics of displacement and stress analysis combined with material science for selection of an optimum design. Students learn to use the finite element method as well as classical methods for the determination of stresses, strains, and displacements. Included are studies of elasticity, plasticity, and failure in traditional metals and high-tech composite materials. The thermal/fluids emphasis is concerned with the transport of mass, momentum, and energy in solids, liquids, and gasses. Included within its scope are the fundamental studies of thermodynamics, heat transfer, and fluid mechanics. The dynamics and control emphasis is concerned with describing and controlling the motion of mechanical systems. Included within its scope are the fundamental studies of dynamics, kinematics, vibrations, control theory, hydraulics and pneumatics, electromechanical systems, and machine design. Graduates who select the broad mechanical engineering specialization are prepared to pursue careers in such widely diverse disciplines as aerospace, automotive, building, chemical, defense, electronics, environmental engineering, food processing, heating and air conditioning, heavy equipment, machine tools, manufacturing, nuclear, petroleum, public utilities, and solar energy.

Course Requirements

The specific course requirements for the ME, MS, and PhD degrees offered through the department may occasionally change. For this reason, prospective students are advised to seek current details concerning graduate degree requirements and program coursework by contacting the department or sending an Internet e-mail request to Chris Spall at: chris.spall@usu.edu.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mechanical Engineering - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering

The Plan A MS Degree requires a minimum of 30 credits beyond the BS with a minimum GPA of 3.0. Requirements include: 12 credits of 6000-level (or above) MAE coursework, exclusive of MAE 6930, MAE 6950, MAE 6970, and MAE 6990; a minimum of 3 credits of 5000-level (or above) coursework in approved mathematics; 6 credits of thesis (MAE 6970) and meet the "knowledge-based" area requirement by choosing 12 credits in one area (Solid Mechanics, Dynamics & Control, Thermal/Fluid Science, or Aerospace), The thesis must meet School of Graduate Studies requirements.

The Plan B MS Degree requires a minimum of 30 credits beyond the BS with a minimum GPA of 3.0. Requirements include: 12 credits of 6000-level (or above) MAE coursework, exclusive of MAE 6930, MAE 6950, MAE 6970, and MAE 6990; a minimum of 3 credits of 5000-level (or above) coursework in approved mathematics; 3 credits of report (MAE 6950); and meet the "knowledge-based" area requirement by choosing 12 credits in one area (Solid Mechanics, Dynamics & Control, Thermal/Fluid Science, or Aerospace). A minimum of 30 credits is required beyond the BS with a minimum of 3.0 GPA. The report must meet MAE's requirements.

The Plan C MS Degree requires a minimum of 33 credits beyond the BS with a minimum GPA of 3.0. Requirements include: 6 credits of MAE Engineering fundamentals MAE 6040, MAE 6410; 18 credits of 6000-level (or above) MAE coursework (including MAE 6040 and MAE 6410) exclusive of MAE 6930, MAE 6950, MAE 6970, and MAE 6990; a minimum of 3 credits of 5000-level (or above) coursework in approved mathematics; and meet the "knowledge-based" area requirement by choosing 15

credits in one area or 18 credits in two areas (Solid Mechanics, Dynamics, Thermal/Fluid Science, or Aerospace). This degree option may include 3 credits of report (MAE 6950 and must be written to thesis standards. Students are not required to defend the report. The report must be approved by the major professor. Thesis credits are not allowed for Plan C students.

Specializations

The Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering offers ME, MS, and PhD degrees in Mechanical Engineering, with specializations in Aerospace Engineering and Mechanical Engineering. An MS degree in Aerospace Engineering is also offered.

Aerospace Engineering addresses atmospheric and space flight. Included are such disciplines as computational fluid dynamics, experimental fluid mechanics, aerodynamics, aircraft flight dynamics, aircraft design, spacecraft orbital mechanics, spacecraft navigation, guidance and attitude control, aircraft and spacecraft propulsion systems, space system design, and the space environment. Mechanical Engineering graduates choosing the aerospace engineering specialization may pursue careers in such areas as aircraft design and development, aircraft flight testing, spacecraft GN&C systems and space systems design, and spacecraft trajectory design and analysis, as well as the broader, traditional mechanical engineering fields.

Mechanical Engineering deals with the mechanical systems and machines that serve society. Areas of emphasis include solid mechanics, thermal/fluids, and dynamics and control. The solid mechanics emphasis is concerned with the mechanics of displacement and stress analysis combined with material science for selection of an optimum design. Students learn to use the finite element method as well as classical methods for the determination of stresses, strains, and displacements. Included are studies of elasticity, plasticity, and failure in traditional metals and high-tech composite materials. The thermal/fluids emphasis is concerned with the transport of mass, momentum, and energy in solids, liquids, and gasses. Included within its scope are the fundamental studies of thermodynamics, heat transfer, and fluid mechanics. The dynamics and control emphasis is concerned with describing and controlling the motion of mechanical systems. Included within its scope are the fundamental studies of dynamics, kinematics, vibrations, control theory, hydraulics and pneumatics,

electromechanical systems, and machine design. Graduates who select the broad mechanical engineering specialization are prepared to pursue careers in such widely diverse disciplines as aerospace, automotive, building, chemical, defense, electronics, environmental engineering, food processing, heating and air conditioning, heavy equipment, machine tools, manufacturing, nuclear, petroleum, public utilities, and solar energy.

Course Requirements

The specific course requirements for the ME, MS, and PhD degrees offered through the department may occasionally change. For this reason, prospective students are advised to seek current details concerning graduate degree requirements and program coursework by contacting the department or sending an Internet e-mail request to Chris Spall at: chris.spall@usu.edu.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mechanical Engineering - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Engineering

Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering

The PhD Degree beyond a BS degree requires 24 credits of 6000-level (or above) MAE coursework, exclusive of MAE 6930, MAE 6950, MAE 6970, MAE 6990, MAE 7930, MAE 7970, and MAE 7990; and a minimum of 6 credits of 5000-level (or above) coursework in approved mathematics. A minimum of 72 credits is required beyond the BS, including a dissertation (MAE 7970). The dissertation must meet School of Graduate Studies requirements and be 21 credits. A Qualifying Exam is required and must be passed before completing 18 credits at the PhD level. A paper must be submitted for publication in a refereed journal prior to scheduling the final defense. The paper must be related to the dissertation and have the student as first author.

The PhD Degree beyond an MS degree requires 12 credits of 6000-level (or above) MAE coursework, exclusive of MAE 6930, MAE 6950, MAE 6970, MAE 6990, MAE 7930, MAE 7970, and MAE 7990; and a minimum of 3 credits of 5000-level (or above) coursework in approved mathematics. A minimum of 42 credits is required beyond the MS, including a dissertation (MAE

7970). The dissertation must meet School of Graduate Studies requirements and be 21 credits. A Qualifying Exam is required and must be passed before completing 18 credits at the PhD level. A paper must be submitted for publication in a refereed journal prior to scheduling the final defense. The paper must be related to the dissertation and have the student as first author.

Specializations

The Department of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering offers ME, MS, and PhD degrees in Mechanical Engineering, with specializations in Aerospace Engineering and Mechanical Engineering. An MS degree in Aerospace Engineering is also offered.

Aerospace Engineering addresses atmospheric and space flight. Included are such disciplines as computational fluid dynamics, experimental fluid mechanics, aerodynamics, aircraft flight dynamics, aircraft design, spacecraft orbital mechanics, spacecraft navigation, guidance and attitude control, aircraft and spacecraft propulsion systems, space system design, and the space environment. Mechanical Engineering graduates choosing the aerospace engineering specialization may pursue careers in such areas as aircraft design and development, aircraft flight testing, spacecraft GN&C systems and space systems design, and spacecraft trajectory design and analysis, as well as the broader, traditional mechanical engineering fields.

Mechanical Engineering deals with the mechanical systems and machines that serve society. Areas of emphasis include solid mechanics, thermal/fluids, and dynamics and control. The solid mechanics emphasis is concerned with the mechanics of displacement and stress analysis combined with material science for selection of an optimum design. Students learn to use the finite element method as well as classical methods for the determination of stresses, strains, and displacements. Included are studies of elasticity, plasticity, and failure in traditional metals and high-tech composite materials. The thermal/fluids emphasis is concerned with the transport of mass, momentum, and energy in solids, liquids, and gasses. Included within its scope are the fundamental studies of thermodynamics, heat transfer, and fluid mechanics. The dynamics and control emphasis is concerned with describing and controlling the motion of mechanical systems. Included within its scope are the fundamental studies of dynamics, kinematics, vibrations, control theory, hydraulics and pneumatics, electromechanical systems, and machine design.

Graduates who select the broad mechanical engineering specialization are prepared to pursue careers in such widely diverse disciplines as aerospace, automotive, building, chemical, defense, electronics, environmental engineering, food processing, heating and air conditioning, heavy equipment, machine tools, manufacturing, nuclear, petroleum, public utilities, and solar energy.

Course Requirements

The specific course requirements for the ME, MS, and PhD degrees offered through the department may occasionally change. For this reason, prospective students are advised to seek current details concerning graduate degree requirements and program coursework by contacting the department or sending an Internet e-mail request to Chris Spall at: chris.spall@usu.edu.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Thermohydraulics and Materials Properties Research Center

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

The Thermohydraulics and Materials Properties Research Center facilitates nuclear engineering research at USU (specifically, in the Mechanical & Aerospace Engineering Department) and functions to further assemble expertise and equipment.

USU has established itself in two primary areas of nuclear engineering research: (1) thermal and mechanical performance of materials and (2) thermal hydraulic numerical model validation. The Center's researchers enjoy close ties with DOE national laboratories and have developed world class expertise in research areas that include nuclear fuels, thermophysical property and instrumentation, high-temperature materials, welding, efficient high-fidelity modeling of thermo-mechanical properties of nuclear materials and structures, thermal hydraulics, turbulence modeling, and other nuclear-related topics.

The Center's mission is three-fold: 1) develop and disseminate the knowledge and understanding of measurement science and technology in materials thermal and mechanical properties, structure-property-processing-performance relationships for nuclear materials and fuels, and development, validation, and verification of thermal hydraulic models; 2) seek out new

research and funding opportunities along the cutting edge in nuclear engineering research and development; and 3) provide research opportunities to prepare students for nuclear engineering careers in the growing nuclear energy sector.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Center for Engineering Education Research (CEER)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

The Center for Engineering Education Research (CEER) examines innovative and effective engineering education practices as well as classroom technologies that advance learning and teaching in engineering. The center aligns with the College of Engineering mission in preparing engineers for the workforce of the 21st Century. CEER represents the evolution of the successful National Center for Engineering and Technology Education (NCETE), a center funded by the National Science Foundation (2004-12) in excess of \$10M. CEER expands the work of NCETE to better meet the needs of the College of Engineering by strengthening collaborative research interdepartmentally, across campus and nationally. CEER conducts basic and applied multidisciplinary research in engineering education; identity and gender; the development of students' and teachers' knowledge, attitudes, and behavior with regard to engineering; the learning of engineering in informal settings; and the diffusion of engineering education into educational systems.

CEER uses affiliated faculty from other engineering education programs across the country. This affiliation consists of faculty working on PhD committees who would join research projects. This brings further distinction to USU as a leader in engineering education research as it works collaboratively with other national and international centers for engineering education. Through expanded participation in joint research with other research centers, CEER at USU further promotes the university as a world class research institution.

Research in engineering education is not limited to studies conducted by faculty in the Department of Engineering Education. There are faculty across the College of Engineering conducting research to improve learning and teaching of engineering who benefit from CEER. For example, faculty in Mechanical & Aerospace Engineering are collaborating with Engineering

Education faculty to understand the student learning outcomes associated with the senior capstone design experience. Faculty teaching large sections of required sophomore-level engineering courses from Civil and Environmental Engineering and Mechanical & Aerospace Engineering are collaborating with Engineering Education faculty and education faculty from the University of California at Santa Barbara to understand the most effective ways to teach courses such as Statics and Thermodynamics. CEER also serves an important role in helping College of Engineering faculty develop broader impacts, essential components to many NSF, NASA, DOE and DOD proposals. College faculty can turn to CEER for expertise to help develop broader impact solutions focused on improving teaching and learning in engineering classrooms.

Additionally, due to a 20 percent slip in the number of engineers graduating from U.S. institutions and with more than half of the U.S. workforce in the sciences and engineering approaching retirement age, the need for a diverse group of students interested in and prepared to study engineering in college is ever growing. Within the state of Utah, as well as across the intermountain west, CEER is unique in its focused effort to conduct research into how engineering is learned, taught, and assessed. The long-term outcomes of CEER research enable USU engineering programs, as well as engineering programs across the country, to maintain global leadership. This is accomplished through the development of responsive engineering degree programs that can rapidly adjust to the changing needs of the economies and technologies of Utah and the nation, and that are equally open and available to all citizens. CEER facilitates the interdisciplinary research across engineering programs that is necessary for the development of responsive engineering degree programs.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Dean: John C. Allen

Location: Main 338

Phone: (435) 797-1195

FAX: (435) 797-1092

WWW: <http://www.chass.usu.edu>

Director, Asian Studies Major and Minor:

Brad Hall, Main 204, (435) 797-1209, brad.hall@usu.edu

Director, Humanities and Social Sciences Advising Center:

Mary E. Leavitt, Taggart Student Center 302, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

Liberal Arts Program:

Charlie Huenemann, Associate Dean, CHaSS Dean's Office, Old Main 338, (435) 797-1195

The College of Humanities and Social Sciences includes the following:

Departments

English

History

Journalism and Communication

Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies

Political Science

Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Programs

Aerospace Studies/Air Force ROTC

American Studies

Arabic

Asian Studies

Anthropology

Chinese

Classics

Communication Studies

Creative Writing

English Education

Folklore

French

German

Global Communication

History

Intensive English Language Institute

Interdisciplinary Studies (participates in, along with colleges of Agriculture, Caine College of the Arts, Emma Eccles Jones Education and Human Services, Natural Resources and Science)

International Studies

Japanese

Latin American Studies

Law and Constitutional Studies

Liberal Arts

Linguistics

Literary Studies

Medieval and Early Modern Studies

Military Science/Army ROTC

Native American Studies

Philosophy

Portuguese

Professional and Technical Writing

Religious Studies

Russian

Sociology

Social Work

Spanish

Other Units

Center for International Studies

Humanities and Social Sciences Advising Center

Mountain West Center for Regional Studies

Utah Public Radio

A listing of majors and degrees can be found under each department or program.

Within the college are found those departments that provide career preparation in some of the most interesting and vital academic fields. The study of society, the governing of society and its history, communication in a number of languages, the various aspects of culture—all these appeal to an increasing number of undergraduate and graduate students. Many train for careers in these fields; more—scientists, engineers, etc.—take courses to broaden their horizons and add interest to their lives.

Today's social trend is toward an awareness that while material things are important they are not enough for a full life. The complexities of modern life necessitate an understanding of the social sciences and history. It is within the college that these needs may be met.

Admission and Graduation Requirements

Students accepted in good standing by the University are eligible for admission to the college containing the humanities and social sciences. Because of limitations of faculty or space, a few departments within the college, such as Journalism and Communication and Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology, limit enrollment in their professional programs. See the departmental sections in this catalog and the department head for information regarding these limitations and/or requirements in addition to the University graduation requirements.

The college participates in the Interdisciplinary Studies Major, Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, which offers flexibility for qualifying students who cannot find an existing degree that meets their needs.

Mountain West Center for Regional Studies

Program Coordinator: Patricia Lambert, Old Main 339.
Office Assistant: Barbara Warnes, (435) 797-0299,
barbara.warnes@usu.edu

The Mountain West Center for Regional Studies is a multidisciplinary outreach center in the college. Its purpose is to enhance the work of the University through public programs, research and program funding, visiting scholars, student scholarships, and other projects, with a particular emphasis on activities that increase understanding of the Interior West, its land, and cultural groups.

Programs of the center include the David and Beatrice Evans Biography Awards, the Bennion Teachers' Workshop, the L. T. and J. T. Dee Visiting Scholars Program, the Mountain West Center Faculty Fellowship, and several scholarships.

The center also sponsors various special projects relating to arts, humanities, and social sciences issues, and conducts ongoing oral history and folklore field research.

Center for International Studies

The Center for International Studies promotes and coordinates international academic exchanges between the University and institutions of higher education abroad. Major objectives of the center are: (1) to develop bilateral university linkage programs, (2) to facilitate faculty and student exchange programs, and (3) to promote collaborative research programs, joint seminars, workshops, and conferences.

Area Studies

Humanities and Social Sciences Advising Center, Taggart Student Center 302, (435) 797-3883

The Area Studies Certificate program is an interdisciplinary approach to the study of a geographical or thematic subject. The program is available to undergraduate and graduate students. It is not a major and does not lead toward a degree. Rather, it is designed to strengthen an academic degree and provides an opportunity for a student to enlarge the scope of the educational experience through an in-depth study of a sector of the world or thematic problem. Where appropriate, courses applying to the major, minor, or other graduation requirements may also apply to the Area Studies Certificate.

Students may earn the following Area Studies Certificates:

Law and Society

Medieval and Early-Modern Studies

Museum Studies

Women and Gender Studies

For specific requirements for each of these programs, see program brochures.

In addition, a self-designed Area Studies Certificate, tailored to the student's individual interests, is available.

Examples of these are: African-American Studies, Natural Ecosystems, and Russian Studies. A student takes a minimum of 24 credits related to the area of study from at least three disciplines, such as economics, natural resources, political science, sociology, literature, history, geography, and philosophy. No more than 12 of the 24 credits may be taken in any one discipline. A GPA of at least 3.0 must be maintained in courses applied to the certificate.

A student who completes the Area Studies program is awarded a certificate at the time of graduation. The information is also noted on the graduation program and on the student's transcript. Graduate students are awarded the certificate at the end of the semester in which they complete the requirements.

For a more detailed description of requirements for this program, contact the program coordinator in Taggart Student Center 302.

Humanities and Social Sciences Advising Center

Director: Mary E. Leavitt

Associate Director: Irene B. McInerney

Advisor: Reid Furniss

Advisor: Daniel Mathews

Advisor: Susan B. Parkinson

Advisor: Marcia R. Roberts

Advisor: Amanda Slade

Program Coordinator: Scott C. Robinette

Office in Taggart Student Center 302, (435) 797-3883
(Please call ahead for an appointment.)

The Humanities and Social Sciences Advising Center provides academic advising for students in the college containing the humanities and social sciences, as well as for students in the Caine College of the Arts. Academic advisors counsel these students in the University Studies requirements and in certain humanities, arts, and social sciences majors.

Academic advising is provided through the center to all Liberal Arts majors.

Advising

Students advised through this center receive advising concerning University and college policies and procedures, as well as in University Studies, the Liberal Arts Program, graduation requirements and processes, the Interdisciplinary Studies Major, and the USU Area Studies Certificate programs. In addition, students are advised concerning academic choices, low grade point averages, and other problems.

Academic Services

The center provides academic services to undergraduate students. This includes requests for academic record changes and other documentation requiring a dean's signature. Coordination of academic problems, support, or referrals to other University services are also provided. Transcript evaluations, including international and transfer records, are made and approved in the center.

Graduation

All graduation matters for students graduating with humanities or social sciences degrees are processed through the center. Students should begin the graduation process at least one month prior to the graduation application deadline, and the application should be turned into the center at least two weeks prior to the deadline in order to avoid a late fee. A final review of University Studies (or other General Education programs) and other University graduation requirements will be made and the final approval signature added before the application is returned to the student for payment of the graduation fee. If the student wishes to amend the application to substitute or drop courses that are listed on it, a Supplement Form must be submitted through the center.

The Area Studies Certificates are awarded at the time of graduation. Application for the certificate should be made through the center.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies - BA (College of HaSS)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Arts, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities and Social Sciences, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences, Lisa Allen, AGRS 416, (435)797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts, Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435)797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business, Ruth Harrison, BUS 309, (435)797-2272, ruth.harrison@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, Terri Gass, EDUC 103, (435)797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

College of Humanities and Social Sciences, Mary Leavitt, TSC 302, (435)797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

SJ and Jessie E Quinney College of Natural Resources, Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435)797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science, Janalee Johnson, ESLC 245, (435)797-2481, janalee.johnson@usu.edu (Main Campus)

College of Science, Pete Campbell, DE 201, (435)797-2229, pete.campbell@usu.edu (RCDE)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies - BA (Social Sciences) (College of HaSS)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Arts, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities and Social Sciences, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences, Lisa Allen, AGRS 416, (435)797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts, Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435)797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business, Ruth Harrison, BUS 309, (435)797-2272, ruth.harrison@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, Terri Gass, EDUC 103, (435)797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

College of Humanities and Social Sciences, Mary Leavitt, TSC 302, (435)797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

SJ and Jessie E Quinney College of Natural Resources, Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435)797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science, Janalee Johnson, ESLC 245, (435)797-2481, janalee.johnson@usu.edu (Main Campus)

College of Science, Pete Campbell, DE 201, (435)797-2229, pete.campbell@usu.edu (RCDE)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies - BS (College of HaSS)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at

least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Arts, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities and Social Sciences, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences, Lisa Allen, AGRS 416, (435)797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts, Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435)797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business, Ruth Harrison, BUS 309, (435)797-2272, ruth.harrison@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, Terri Gass, EDUC 103, (435)797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

College of Humanities and Social Sciences, Mary Leavitt, TSC 302, (435)797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

SJ and Jessie E Quinney College of Natural Resources, Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435)797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science, Janalee Johnson, ESLC 245, (435)797-2481, janalee.johnson@usu.edu (Main Campus)

College of Science, Pete Campbell, DE 201, (435)797-2229, pete.campbell@usu.edu (RCDE)

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies - BS (Social Sciences) (College of HaSS)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Arts, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities and Social Sciences, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences, Lisa Allen, AGRS 416, (435)797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts, Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435)797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business, Ruth Harrison, BUS 309, (435)797-2272, ruth.harrison@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, Terri Gass, EDUC 103, (435)797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

College of Humanities and Social Sciences, Mary Leavitt, TSC 302, (435)797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

SJ and Jessie E Quinney College of Natural Resources, Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435)797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science, Janalee Johnson, ESLC 245, (435)797-2481, janalee.johnson@usu.edu (Main Campus)

College of Science, Pete Campbell, DE 201, (435)797-2229, pete.campbell@usu.edu (RCDE)

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interdisciplinary Studies - BA (College of HaSS)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Interdisciplinary Studies Major

Academic Advisement:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Lisa Allen, (435) 797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts

Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435) 797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Terri Gass, (435) 797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

Humanities and Social Sciences

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435) 797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science

Richard Mueller, (435) 797-2479, rmueller@biology.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Objectives

The organization of academic departments and their associated degree programs reflects the history and traditions of study in those fields. The Interdisciplinary Studies major is intended to serve the needs of students who want to design a unique individualized academic program, obtain a broadly-based education, and diversify their professional potential. The degree is not intended to replace existing majors or curricula. Rather, it is designed to provide the small number of students whose degree needs cannot be met with other majors with a program which is less restrictive and more responsive to their individual plans and interests. Students who complete

their programs will receive the Bachelor of Science or (if they meet the language requirement) the Bachelor of Arts degree. The degree cannot be used as part of a dual major.

The Interdisciplinary Studies major is available through the following six colleges: Agriculture; Caine College of the Arts; Education and Human Services; Natural Resources; Science; and the College of Humanities and Social Sciences. However, the major is not available to students enrolled in the Huntsman School of Business, the College of Engineering, or the Department of Computer Science. The Interdisciplinary Studies degree is also available through the University's Regional Campuses and Distance Education centers.

Students who think the Interdisciplinary Studies major may be right for them, but are not sure, should ask themselves the following questions:

Students must have a minimum of 45 semester credits completed before the major may be declared. Do I have 45 or more semester credits on my transcript? If not, how close am I?

Interdisciplinary Studies cannot duplicate existing majors. Have I explored the educational opportunities at USU? Have I reviewed the General Catalog to see what is already available at USU? Have I visited Career Services (University Inn 102) to explore career development programs? Why don't any of the existing majors meet my needs?

Which areas of study am I proposing to combine? Do they logically go together? Does USU offer the areas of study I am proposing to combine? What would the program I am proposing lead me to? Are there job opportunities out there?

If my degree crosses two or more colleges, which college would I propose to serve as the lead college?

If, after reviewing the above, students feel that they have a unique interest in a subject matter and USU can help, this may be the right major for them. Interested students should make an appointment with the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded.

Admission Requirements

Students may apply for admission to the Interdisciplinary Studies major after completing 45 credits with a minimum GPA of 2.0, submitting an Application for

Interdisciplinary Studies, and receiving approval for the Application.

Transfer students from other institutions or from other USU majors need to complete a minimum of 45 credits, achieve the required GPA, and have an approved Application for Interdisciplinary Studies for admission to this major in good standing.

Students who wish to pursue the degree must submit a letter of application containing the following information:

A clear statement of the student's educational objectives.

A proposed program of study including specific courses and listing the faculty member the student proposes to work with on the final thesis or project.

A brief statement explaining why the student feels the proposed program is worthy of a college degree.

A current unofficial transcript must be attached to the application. The application should be discussed with and reviewed by the student's major advisor.

Additional Information

Students interested in the Interdisciplinary Studies degree should contact the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded. Students who would like to explore the degree, but are unsure which college they should enroll in, can find further information at: www.usu.edu/advising/

For students pursuing the Interdisciplinary Studies major, the requirement sheet provides details of major requirements, as well as a worksheet for students

Requirements

Students will work with a faculty member or members who will assist in course selection and will oversee the successful completion of the 45 credits in the program. Courses selected must provide coherent, carefully planned programs of study in the area of interest, which must involve two or more disciplines. Courses used for University Studies Breadth Requirements and courses used for Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC), and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) may be counted toward the degree only with the permission of the college advisor. However, courses meeting the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements may be applied

toward requirements for the Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

Courses used to meet the 45-credit minimum requirement may come from any department, with the following restrictions:

At least 21 of the 45 credits must be numbered 3000 or above.

Courses used for the major must include at least 15 credits each from two different disciplines. A maximum of 3 internship credits may be counted toward the major. Note: Some colleges may require that more than 15 credits counted toward the major be taught by departments within their college; check with the college advisor for further information.

The coursework must focus on an overarching theme and must be consistent with the student's educational and career goals.

As part of the 45 credits, students must complete a 3-credit senior project, thesis, or capstone course supervised by their faculty advisor.

Students must pass every course approved for the program of study and must earn a composite GPA of at least 2.0 in the 45 credits of coursework used for the major. Note: Some colleges may have a higher GPA requirement; check with the college advisor for further information.

Courses used for the major may be used for a minor or to fill University Studies Breadth requirements only with the permission of the college advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interdisciplinary Studies - BS (College of HaSS)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Interdisciplinary Studies Major

Academic Advisement:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Lisa Allen, (435) 797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts

Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435) 797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Terri Gass, (435) 797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

Humanities and Social Sciences

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435) 797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science

Richard Mueller, (435) 797-2479, rmueller@biology.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Objectives

The organization of academic departments and their associated degree programs reflects the history and traditions of study in those fields. The Interdisciplinary Studies major is intended to serve the needs of students who want to design a unique individualized academic program, obtain a broadly-based education, and diversify their professional potential. The degree is not intended to replace existing majors or curricula. Rather, it is designed to provide the small number of students whose degree needs cannot be met with other majors with a program which is less restrictive and more responsive to their individual plans and interests. Students who complete their programs will receive the Bachelor of Science or (if they meet the language requirement) the Bachelor of Arts degree. The degree cannot be used as part of a dual major.

The Interdisciplinary Studies major is available through the following six colleges: Agriculture; Caine College of the Arts; Education and Human Services; Natural Resources; Science; and the College of Humanities and Social Sciences. However, the major is not available to students enrolled in the Huntsman School of Business, the College of Engineering, or the Department of Computer Science. The Interdisciplinary Studies degree is also available through the University's Regional Campuses and Distance Education centers.

Students who think the Interdisciplinary Studies major may be right for them, but are not sure, should ask themselves the following questions:

Students must have a minimum of 45 semester credits completed before the major may be declared. Do I have 45 or more semester credits on my transcript? If not, how close am I?

Interdisciplinary Studies cannot duplicate existing majors. Have I explored the educational opportunities at USU? Have I reviewed the General Catalog to see what is already available at USU? Have I visited Career Services (University Inn 102) to explore career development

programs? Why don't any of the existing majors meet my needs?

Which areas of study am I proposing to combine? Do they logically go together? Does USU offer the areas of study I am proposing to combine? What would the program I am proposing lead me to? Are there job opportunities out there?

If my degree crosses two or more colleges, which college would I propose to serve as the lead college?

If, after reviewing the above, students feel that they have a unique interest in a subject matter and USU can help, this may be the right major for them. Interested students should make an appointment with the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded.

Admission Requirements

Students may apply for admission to the Interdisciplinary Studies major after completing 45 credits with a minimum GPA of 2.0, submitting an Application for Interdisciplinary Studies, and receiving approval for the Application.

Transfer students from other institutions or from other USU majors need to complete a minimum of 45 credits, achieve the required GPA, and have an approved Application for Interdisciplinary Studies for admission to this major in good standing.

Students who wish to pursue the degree must submit a letter of application containing the following information:

A clear statement of the student's educational objectives.

A proposed program of study including specific courses and listing the faculty member the student proposes to work with on the final thesis or project.

A brief statement explaining why the student feels the proposed program is worthy of a college degree.

A current unofficial transcript must be attached to the application. The application should be discussed with and reviewed by the student's major advisor.

Additional Information

Students interested in the Interdisciplinary Studies degree should contact the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded. Students who would like to explore the degree, but are unsure which

college they should enroll in, can find further information at: www.usu.edu/advising/

For students pursuing the Interdisciplinary Studies major, the requirement sheet provides details of major requirements, as well as a worksheet for students

Requirements

Students will work with a faculty member or members who will assist in course selection and will oversee the successful completion of the 45 credits in the program. Courses selected must provide coherent, carefully planned programs of study in the area of interest, which must involve two or more disciplines. Courses used for University Studies Breadth Requirements and courses used for Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC), and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) may be counted toward the degree only with the permission of the college advisor. However, courses meeting the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements may be applied toward requirements for the Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

Courses used to meet the 45-credit minimum requirement may come from any department, with the following restrictions:

At least 21 of the 45 credits must be numbered 3000 or above.

Courses used for the major must include at least 15 credits each from two different disciplines. A maximum of 3 internship credits may be counted toward the major. Note: Some colleges may require that more than 15 credits counted toward the major be taught by departments within their college; check with the college advisor for further information.

The coursework must focus on an overarching theme and must be consistent with the student's educational and career goals.

As part of the 45 credits, students must complete a 3-credit senior project, thesis, or capstone course supervised by their faculty advisor.

Students must pass every course approved for the program of study and must earn a composite GPA of at least 2.0 in the 45 credits of coursework used for the major. Note: Some colleges may have a higher GPA requirement; check with the college advisor for further information.

Courses used for the major may be used for a minor or to fill University Studies Breadth requirements only with the permission of the college advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Liberal Arts - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Program Director: Charlie Huenemann

Location: Main 338B

Phone: (435) 797-0254

FAX: (435) 797-1092

E-mail: charlie.huenemann@usu.edu

Advisor: Susan Parkinson

Location: Student Center 302

Phone: (435) 797-3883

FAX: (435) 797-2096

E-mail: susie.parkinson@usu.edu

Degree Offered: Bachelor of Arts (BA) in Liberal Arts

The Liberal Arts Major offers a broad and challenging course of study in the humanities, sciences, arts, and social sciences. Emphasizing a multidisciplinary approach to learning, the program encourages the student to seek a full, creative and satisfying expression of his or her individual talents and abilities. By challenging the student's intellectual curiosity, scholarly habits and attitudes for lifelong education and discovery are developed.

Through close work with a Liberal Arts advisor, each student develops an individualized program of study. The program offers the opportunity for coursework to prepare for employment or further professional training. Students should define their learning goals early in the program, to make course choices easier. Promoting a synthesis of knowledge between and among disciplines, the student can integrate an understanding of social, cultural, scientific, and political bases of world cultures. To increase knowledge and understanding, the Liberal Arts major requires a demonstration of competence in five major areas:

1. Communication Skills. The ability to speak and write effectively enhances educational and employment opportunities. In addition to courses in writing and interpersonal communication, a student needs two years of a foreign language. This sharpens English language skills and provides abilities for international business opportunities.

2. Civic and Social Skills. Students in the Liberal Arts major are expected to increase their social concerns, participate in political processes, and demonstrate leadership in civic decision-making processes. As such, students are encouraged to broaden their understanding of history, sociology, political science, and philosophy.

3. Analytical Skills. Found in science, mathematics, and many social sciences and humanities classes, analytical skills enable students to analyze problems, develop solutions, and come to understand the physical world around them.

4. Human Relations Skills. Liberal Arts students tend to be people-oriented. Studies in psychology, communication, sociology, and even biological sciences develop an increased understanding and appreciation of the needs of others and of oneself.

5. Personal Competencies. Students are encouraged to establish personal goals and enroll in courses related to professional aspirations or future employment.

Through a multi-disciplinary but coherent approach to learning, the program meets the needs of students majoring in professional fields, as well as those desiring a general background for adaptability and mobility in employment. The Liberal Arts Major offers USU students the training required to be competitive and to contribute effectively in the organizations, professions, and communities of the twenty-first century.

Although the emphasis of this major is in the humanities and social sciences, the student is encouraged to seek out other educational interests as part of an academic program. The following credit distribution will be typical of most students:

University Studies (30 credits)

The University Studies Program (which is required for all students seeking a bachelor's degree) consists of two sets of requirements: General Education Requirements and Depth Education Requirements. Included in the General Education Requirements are Competency Requirements, including Communications Literacy and Quantitative Literacy. General Education also includes Breadth Requirements in the areas of American Institutions, Creative Arts, Humanities, Life Sciences, Physical Sciences, and Social Sciences. To complete the Depth Education Requirements, students must complete two Communications Intensive courses, one Quantitative Intensive course, and two Depth courses. For more information about the University Studies Program, as well as lists of courses approved for meeting University Studies Requirements in this catalog. Students should consult with the program advisor to determine which University Studies courses will best meet their learning goals.

Focus of Study

The guiding philosophy for the Liberal Arts major is to promote a broadly-based liberal education, providing the student with an understanding and appreciation of history and historical processes, for social and cultural development, for expanded capacities for critical thought, and understandings of the legal and ethical foundations of society.

"The chief ends of a liberal education are a better understanding of the world, a mind disciplined to think accurately and fairly, and discrimination about values."
—Professor Brand Blanchard, from *The Uses of a Liberal Education*

Program Requirements

Admission GPA: 2.3 USU cumulative, 2.3 minimum career total

Major Requirements:

Minimum Grade: C- in major courses

Minimum Graduation GPA: 2.5 in major courses, 2.0 USU cumulative

Number of Required Credits: 36, 18 must be in upper-division courses

Other Requirements for Major: Must complete the University's Bachelor of Arts requirements

The focus of study for the Liberal Arts major is to help students gain a basic understanding of the development of civilization, including historical and cultural traditions, political institutions and processes, an appreciation of arts and literature, and expanded capacities for critical thought. Students will work with an academic advisor to develop a program of interdisciplinary courses which will provide this base of knowledge. Although the student's program should be outlined and approved by the academic advisor, the student will be able to choose from a number of courses and disciplines in defining his or her program of study. The program requirements are as listed:

Four goals for learning have been identified, and courses are selected to fulfill these goals.

Students must choose 9 credits of coursework from each goal for a total of 36 credits.

Students must complete courses from a minimum of two different departments listed under each goal.

Of the 36 total credits, students must earn 18 credits in courses numbered 3000 or higher.

All credits counting in the 36-credit minimum must have a letter grade of C- or better and cannot be taken pass/fail.

At least 18 credits used in the goal areas must be completed at USU.

At least 18 credits used in the goal areas must be no older than 10 years.

The Liberal Arts Goal areas as structured as follows:

Goal 1— Historical and Cultural Traditions

Purpose: To acquire an understanding of the historical and cultural traditions of Western and/or other civilizations.

(9 credits minimum)

Students must choose courses from at least two of the following areas:

- Any History Courses
- Any Anthropology Courses
- Any Folklore Courses
- Any Religious Studies Courses
- World/Regional Geography Courses
- Upper-division Language Courses dealing with culture or civilization (Does not include grammar or conversation courses.)
- Selected Linguistics Courses dealing with culture or civilization

Goal 2— Social and Legal Institutions

Purpose: To develop an understanding of social and legal institutions.

(9 credits minimum)

Students must choose courses from at least two of the following areas:

- Any Sociology Courses

- Any Political Science Courses

- Any Family, Consumer, and Human Development Courses

- Any Economics Courses (except orientation courses)

- Any Psychology Courses (except for study skills or career exploration courses)

- Any Management Courses (except orientation courses or leadership courses)

Goal 3— Arts and Literature

Purpose: To develop and strengthen an appreciation of the arts and literature.

(9 credits minimum)

Courses selected must be theory or history based, not skill based.

Students must choose courses from at least two of the following areas:

- Art
- Theatre Arts
- Music
- Literature (English or Upper-division Foreign Language Courses)
- Selected Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning Courses
- Selected Interior Design Courses

Goal 4— Critical Thinking, Reasoning and Ethical Inquiry

Purpose: To promote habits of critical, reasonable, and ethical inquiry, providing logic and intellectual integrity in seeking truths.

(9 credits minimum)

Students must choose courses from at least two of the following areas:

- Any Philosophy Courses
- Any departmental Ethics Courses
- Upper-division Speech Courses dealing with persuasion, debate, influence, and argumentation.

• Other courses from other areas may be approved in the goals by consultation with the academic advisor.

"Methods Course" Requirement: A Statistics or methods course must be taken as part of the 9-credit minimum for Goal 4 if not taken as a part of the University Studies Quantitative Literacy requirement.

Foreign Language Requirement

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages or American Sign Language. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of American Sign Language IV (COMD 4920) and Socio-Cultural Aspects of Deafness (COMD 4780), and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Second Majors/Minors/Area Studies Certificates

Students in the Liberal Arts major are strongly encouraged, but not required, to seek out second majors,

strong minors, or area studies certificates, which provide knowledge and prerequisite skills for further professional education or to improve opportunities for employment in the public or private sectors. Students may not use coursework from the Liberal Arts major to fulfill requirements for either their minor(s) or dual major.

Pre-professional and Elective Credits

Depending on a student's career objectives, a student may take courses leading to further study in medicine, law, business, or other graduate programs, or continue to study in a number of different disciplines.

Sample Four-year Plan for Liberal Arts Major

A sample semester-by-semester four-year plan for students working toward a Bachelor of Arts degree in Liberal Arts is available in the CHaSS Advising Center.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Additional Information

Details of requirements for the Liberal Arts major, as well as a worksheet for students to record their progress, can be found on the major requirement sheet, available from the College of HaSS Advising Center.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Religious Studies - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Students must complete the General Education Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses having CI designation (such as ENGL 3700; HIST 3110, HIST 3150, HIST 3220, HIST 3250, HIST 3850, HIST 4230; PHIL 3100, PHIL 3120; ENGL 3710, HIST 3710, RELS 3710) will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

For most students, a course taken for the major will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Religious Studies Major

Program Director: Philip L. Barlow

Location: Main 331

Phone: (435) 797-3406

FAX: (435) 797-3899

TTY: (435) 797-1290

E-mail: philip.barlow@usu.edu

www.religiousstudies.usu.edu

College of HaSS Advising Center: Mary Leavitt

Location: TSC 302

Phone: (435) 797-3883

E-mail: mary.leavitt@usu.edu

Utah State University, 0107 Old Main Hill

Logan, UT 84322-0107

www.hass.usu.edu/advising.aspx

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Admission Requirements

1. New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major.
2. Transfer students from other institutions or transferring from other USU majors need an overall GPA of 2.5 for admission to this major in good standing.

Program Description

The Religious Studies BS or BA degree requires a total of 36 credits for the major.

Students commonly begin their course of study by completing one lower-division course (RELS 1010, Introduction to Religious Studies).

Students must take 30 credits of upper-division coursework, chosen from the following four areas: Cultural Inquiry (humanistic approaches), Scientific Inquiry (social scientific approaches), Doctrinal Inquiry (philosophical and theological approaches), and General Inquiry.

To culminate the program, students completing either the BA or the BS degree must take a capstone seminar.

Purpose and Outcomes

Students completing the BA or BS degree in Religious Studies should be able to demonstrate the ability to:

1. understand the influence of religion upon culture, and the influence of culture upon religion;
2. analyze the influence of religious value systems on individuals and peoples;

3. apply appropriate methods of research and argumentation to questions concerning religion and culture;
4. communicate their findings in clear, well-reasoned writing; and
5. express cultural literacy concerning the major religions of the world.

Degree Options

Students in the program may work toward one of the following two degrees:

Bachelor of Arts (BA) Degree

Students enrolled in the BA degree focus their work on cultural questions within religious studies. Since sufficient coursework in a foreign language is required, students should consider completing courses offered by USU in Latin, Greek, Arabic, Chinese, or other appropriate languages. The BA degree requires a minimum proficiency in a foreign language. This proficiency may be established in one of the following ways:

Sixteen credits in a single language

Documentation of a proficiency level of “intermediate low” or better through an examination administered by the USU Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication.

Completion of any upper-division foreign language course constituting a third-year course of study with a grade of C or better

Note: Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language will not meet the foreign language requirement for the BA degree in history.

Bachelor of Science (BS) Degree

Students enrolled in the BS degree focus their work on quantitative or clinical questions within religious studies. Students should consider completing upper-division courses in social science methods or statistics. Students must complete 15 credits of math and science beyond the University Studies requirements.

Sample Four-year Plan for Religious Studies Major

A suggested semester-by-semester four-year plan for students working toward a bachelor’s degree in Religious

Studies is available in the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Students should consult with their advisor and with Ms. Mary Leavitt at the Advising Center to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Religious Studies Major

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, USU; 2.0, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major courses; 2.0, USU

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in all major requirements

Students must complete at least 36 credits in interdisciplinary coursework. A grade of C or better must be earned in all classes used for the major.

Required Courses (6 credits)

RELS 1010 - Introduction to Religious Studies (BHU) 3

RELS 4990 - Religious Studies Capstone 3

Elective Courses (30 credits)

Students must complete at least 6 credits of coursework chosen from each of the first three divisions (Cultural Inquiry, Scientific Inquiry, and Doctrinal Inquiry). The remaining credits may be selected from any of the four divisions. The total credits for coursework completed in this section must be at least 30 credits. Students should check all courses for prerequisites.

Note: In consultation with the program advisor, students may receive approval to fulfill division elective requirements with courses other than those shown above.

Cultural Inquiry

Courses in this section use the methods of the arts and humanities to explore religious expression and the ways in which religion and behavior interact over time.

Select at least two of the following courses:

ARTH 2710 - Survey of Western Art: Prehistoric to Medieval (BHU) 3

ARTH 3630 - Medieval Art (CI/DHA) 3

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 3385 - World Literary History Pre-1900 3

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3 or
 HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

HIST 3110 - Ancient Near East (DHA/CI) 3 or
 ARTH 3110 - Ancient Near East (CI/DHA) 3

HIST 3150 - Roman History (CI) 3

HIST 3220 - Medieval European Civilization, 500-1500 (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 3230 - Early Modern Europe 3

HIST 3250 - Renaissance Europe 1300 to 1520 (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 3410 - The Modern Middle East 3

HIST 3460 - Comparative Asian History 3

HIST 3850 - History of Utah (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4210 - Celtic Europe 3

HIST 4230 - The History of Christianity in the West (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4250 - The Reformation in Britain: 1450-1688 3

HIST 4790 - American Religious History 3 or
 RELS 4790 - American Religious History 3

RELS 3010 - Introduction to Buddhism 3 or
 HIST 3010 - Introduction to Buddhism 3

RELS 3020 - Introduction to Hinduism 3 or
 HIST 3020 - Introduction to Hinduism 3

RELS 3210 - Classical Mythology 3 or
 ARTH 3210 - Classical Mythology 3 or
 CLAS 3210 - Classical Mythology 3

RELS 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or
 ENGL 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or
 HIST 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3

RELS 3990 - Introduction to Religious Studies Methodology 3

RELS 4010 - Buddhism in the West 3 or

HIST 4010 - Buddhism in the West 3

RELS 4560 - Women in Islam (DHA) 3 or
 HIST 4560 - Women in Islam (DHA) 3

RELS 4795 - Biography, Autobiography and Joseph Smith 3 or
 HIST 4795 - Biography, Autobiography and Joseph Smith 3

RELS 5740 - Art and Religion: Topics in Sacred Art 3 or
 ARTH 5740 - Art and Religion: Topics in Sacred Art 3

Scientific Inquiry

Courses in this section use the methods of the social sciences to explore religious values and behavior on an individual and a societal level.

Select at least two of the following courses:

ANTH 3090 - Introduction to Shamanism: Shamanic Healing for Personal and Planetary Transformation 3 or
 RELS 3090 - Introduction to Shamanism: Shamanic Healing for Personal and Planetary Transformation 3

ANTH 3160 - Anthropology of Religion (DSS) 3

ANTH 4110 - Southwest Indian Cultures, Past and Present (DSS) 3 or
 ANTH 6110 - Southwest Indian Cultures, Past and Present 3

ANTH 4130 - Introduction to Medical Anthropology (DSS) 3

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 3510 - Social Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4420 - Cognitive Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4430 - Cognitive Psychology Laboratory 1

SOC 3110 - Methods of Social Research (CI) 3

Doctrinal Inquiry

Courses in this section use the methods of philosophy and theology, exploring systems of belief and major theological models.

Select at least two of the following courses:

PHIL 3100 - Ancient Philosophy (CI) 3

PHIL 3110 - Medieval Philosophy 3

PHIL 3120 - Early Modern Philosophy (CI) 3

PHIL 3600 - Philosophy of Religion (DHA) 3

PHIL 3710 - Philosophies of East Asia 3

PHIL 3720 - Philosophical Theology 3

PHIL 4300 - Epistemology 3

RELS 3030 - Introduction to Islam 3 or *

ARBC 3030 - Introduction to Islam 3 *

RELS 3040 - Religion, Evil and Human Suffering 3

*Course may count as either "Doctrinal Inquiry" or "Cultural Inquiry"

RELS 3050 - Introduction to Christianity (DHA) 3 *Course may count as either "Doctrinal Inquiry" or "Cultural Inquiry"

General Inquiry

RELS 4520 - Editing Internship 2

RELS 4910 - Special Topics in Religious Studies 1-3

RELS 4930 - Directed Readings 1-3

RELS 6410 - Special Topics in Mormon History and Culture 3 or

HIST 6410 - Special Topics in Mormon History and Culture 3

RELS 6420 - Special Topics in Religious History 3 or

HIST 6420 - Special Topics in Religious History 3

RELS 6900 - Directed Readings 1-3

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in digital format, recordings, or large print upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Religious Studies - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Students must complete the General Education Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies
Depth Requirements:

Two courses having CI designation (such as ENGL 3700;
HIST 3110, HIST 3150, HIST 3220, HIST 3250, HIST
3850, HIST 4230; PHIL 3100, PHIL 3120; ENGL 3710,
HIST 3710, RELS 3710) will fulfill the Communications
Intensive (CI) requirement

For most students, a course taken for the major will fulfill
the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or
above courses from each of the following two categories:
Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences
(DSS)

Religious Studies Major

Program Director: Philip L. Barlow

Location: Main 331

Phone: (435) 797-3406

FAX: (435) 797-3899

TTY: (435) 797-1290

E-mail: philip.barlow@usu.edu

www.religiousstudies.usu.edu

College of HaSS Advising Center: Mary Leavitt

Location: TSC 302

Phone: (435) 797-3883

E-mail: mary.leavitt@usu.edu

Utah State University, 0107 Old Main Hill

Logan, UT 84322-0107

www.hass.usu.edu/advising.aspx

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of
Arts (BA)

Admission Requirements

1. New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing
qualify for admission to this major.
2. Transfer students from other institutions or
transferring from other USU majors need an overall GPA
of 2.5 for admission to this major in good standing.

Program Description

The Religious Studies BS or BA degree requires a total of
36 credits for the major.

Students commonly begin their course of study by
completing one lower-division course (RELS 1010,
Introduction to Religious Studies).

Students must take 30 credits of upper-division
coursework, chosen from the following four areas:
Cultural Inquiry (humanistic approaches), Scientific
Inquiry (social scientific approaches), Doctrinal Inquiry
(philosophical and theological approaches), and General
Inquiry.

To culminate the program, students completing either
the BA or the BS degree must take a capstone seminar.

Purpose and Outcomes

Students completing the BA or BS degree in Religious
Studies should be able to demonstrate the ability to:

1. understand the influence of religion upon culture, and
the influence of culture upon religion;
2. analyze the influence of religious value systems on
individuals and peoples;
3. apply appropriate methods of research and
argumentation to questions concerning religion and
culture;
4. communicate their findings in clear, well-reasoned
writing; and
5. express cultural literacy concerning the major
religions of the world.

Degree Options

Students in the program may work toward one of the
following two degrees:

Bachelor of Arts (BA) Degree

Students enrolled in the BA degree focus their work on
cultural questions within religious studies. Since
sufficient coursework in a foreign language is required,
students should consider completing courses offered by
USU in Latin, Greek, Arabic, Chinese, or other appropriate
languages. The BA degree requires a minimum
proficiency in a foreign language. This proficiency may be
established in one of the following ways:

Sixteen credits in a single language

Documentation of a proficiency level of “intermediate low” or better through an examination administered by the USU Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication.

Completion of any upper-division foreign language course constituting a third-year course of study with a grade of C or better

Note: Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language will not meet the foreign language requirement for the BA degree in history.

Bachelor of Science (BS) Degree

Students enrolled in the BS degree focus their work on quantitative or clinical questions within religious studies. Students should consider completing upper-division courses in social science methods or statistics. Students must complete 15 credits of math and science beyond the University Studies requirements.

Sample Four-year Plan for Religious Studies Major

A suggested semester-by-semester four-year plan for students working toward a bachelor’s degree in Religious Studies is available in the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Students should consult with their advisor and with Ms. Mary Leavitt at the Advising Center to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Religious Studies Major

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, USU; 2.0, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major courses; 2.0, USU

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in all major requirements

Students must complete at least 36 credits in interdisciplinary coursework. A grade of C or better must be earned in all classes used for the major.

Required Courses (6 credits)

RELS 1010 - Introduction to Religious Studies (BHU) 3

RELS 4990 - Religious Studies Capstone 3

Elective Courses (30 credits)

Students must complete at least 6 credits of coursework chosen from each of the first three divisions (Cultural Inquiry, Scientific Inquiry, and Doctrinal Inquiry). The remaining credits may be selected from any of the four divisions. The total credits for coursework completed in this section must be at least 30 credits. Students should check all courses for prerequisites.

Note: In consultation with the program advisor, students may receive approval to fulfill division elective requirements with courses other than those shown above.

Cultural Inquiry

Courses in this section use the methods of the arts and humanities to explore religious expression and the ways in which religion and behavior interact over time.

Select at least two of the following courses:

ARTH 2710 - Survey of Western Art: Prehistoric to Medieval (BHU) 3

ARTH 3630 - Medieval Art (CI/DHA) 3

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 3385 - World Literary History Pre-1900 3

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3 or

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

HIST 3110 - Ancient Near East (DHA/CI) 3 or

ARTH 3110 - Ancient Near East (CI/DHA) 3

HIST 3150 - Roman History (CI) 3

HIST 3220 - Medieval European Civilization, 500-1500 (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 3230 - Early Modern Europe 3

HIST 3250 - Renaissance Europe 1300 to 1520 (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 3410 - The Modern Middle East 3

HIST 3460 - Comparative Asian History 3

HIST 3850 - History of Utah (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4210 - Celtic Europe 3

HIST 4230 - The History of Christianity in the West (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4250 - The Reformation in Britain: 1450-1688 3

HIST 4790 - American Religious History 3 or

RELS 4790 - American Religious History 3

RELS 3010 - Introduction to Buddhism 3 or

HIST 3010 - Introduction to Buddhism 3

RELS 3020 - Introduction to Hinduism 3 or

HIST 3020 - Introduction to Hinduism 3

RELS 3210 - Classical Mythology 3 or

ARTH 3210 - Classical Mythology 3 or

CLAS 3210 - Classical Mythology 3

RELS 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

ENGL 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

HIST 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3

RELS 3990 - Introduction to Religious Studies Methodology 3

RELS 4010 - Buddhism in the West 3 or

HIST 4010 - Buddhism in the West 3

RELS 4560 - Women in Islam (DHA) 3 or

HIST 4560 - Women in Islam (DHA) 3

RELS 4795 - Biography, Autobiography and Joseph Smith 3 or

HIST 4795 - Biography, Autobiography and Joseph Smith 3

RELS 5740 - Art and Religion: Topics in Sacred Art 3 or

ARTH 5740 - Art and Religion: Topics in Sacred Art 3

Scientific Inquiry

Courses in this section use the methods of the social sciences to explore religious values and behavior on an individual and a societal level.

Select at least two of the following courses:

ANTH 3090 - Introduction to Shamanism: Shamanic Healing for Personal and Planetary Transformation 3 or

RELS 3090 - Introduction to Shamanism: Shamanic Healing for Personal and Planetary Transformation 3

ANTH 3160 - Anthropology of Religion (DSS) 3

ANTH 4110 - Southwest Indian Cultures, Past and Present (DSS) 3 or

ANTH 6110 - Southwest Indian Cultures, Past and Present 3

ANTH 4130 - Introduction to Medical Anthropology (DSS) 3

PSY 3500 - Scientific Thinking and Methods in Psychology (DSS/CI) 3

PSY 3510 - Social Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4420 - Cognitive Psychology (DSS) 3

PSY 4430 - Cognitive Psychology Laboratory 1

SOC 3110 - Methods of Social Research (CI) 3

Doctrinal Inquiry

Courses in this section use the methods of philosophy and theology, exploring systems of belief and major theological models.

Select at least two of the following courses:

PHIL 3100 - Ancient Philosophy (CI) 3

PHIL 3110 - Medieval Philosophy 3

PHIL 3120 - Early Modern Philosophy (CI) 3

PHIL 3600 - Philosophy of Religion (DHA) 3

PHIL 3710 - Philosophies of East Asia 3

PHIL 3720 - Philosophical Theology 3

PHIL 4300 - Epistemology 3

RELS 3030 - Introduction to Islam 3 or *

ARBC 3030 - Introduction to Islam 3 *

RELS 3040 - Religion, Evil and Human Suffering 3

*Course may count as either "Doctrinal Inquiry" or "Cultural Inquiry"

RELS 3050 - Introduction to Christianity (DHA) 3 *Course may count as either "Doctrinal Inquiry" or "Cultural Inquiry"

General Inquiry

RELS 4520 - Editing Internship 2

RELS 4910 - Special Topics in Religious Studies 1-3

RELS 4930 - Directed Readings 1-3

RELS 6410 - Special Topics in Mormon History and Culture 3 or

HIST 6410 - Special Topics in Mormon History and Culture 3

RELS 6420 - Special Topics in Religious History 3 or

HIST 6420 - Special Topics in Religious History 3

RELS 6900 - Directed Readings 1-3

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in digital format, recordings, or large print upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Latin American Studies Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Coordination:

Marcus Brasileiro, Assistant Professor of Portuguese, Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies, marcus.brasileiro@usu.edu

María-de Jesús Cordero, Associate Professor of Spanish, Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies, maria.cordero@usu.edu

William L. Furlong, Professor, Department of Political Science, bill.furlong@usu.edu

Crescencio López, Assistant Professor of Spanish, Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies, crescencio.lopez@usu.edu

Claudia Radel, Associate Professor, Department of Environment and Society, claudia.radel@usu.edu

Cacilda Rego, Associate Professor of Portuguese, Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies, cacilda.rego@usu.edu

James Sanders, Associate Professor, Department of History, james.sanders@usu.edu

J.P. Spicer-Escalante, Professor of Spanish, Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies,
jp.spicer@usu.edu

The Latin American Studies minor, an interdepartmental program within the college containing the humanities and social sciences, provides students with an interdisciplinary and rigorous introduction to Latin America. The minor complements existing majors through the expansion and development of regional knowledge and expertise. After completing the minor, students will have demonstrated language competence and enhanced historical, political, economic, cultural, and sociological understanding of the countries and peoples of Latin America.

Admission Requirements

USU students in good standing who are enrolled in any major or department and who have a 2.75 minimum GPA qualify for admission to this minor.

Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.75 minimum total GPA for admission to this minor.

Latin American Studies Minor Requirements

(18 credits, plus language competency)

A. Language Requirement

A minimum of two years (16 credits or four semesters) of Introductory Spanish or Introductory Portuguese, or the completion of an equivalent competency exam, is required.

Introductory Spanish

SPAN 1010 - Spanish First Year I 4

SPAN 1020 - Spanish First Year II 4

SPAN 2010 - Spanish Second Year I 4

SPAN 2020 - Spanish Second Year II 4

Introductory Portuguese

PORT 1010 - Portuguese First Year I 4

PORT 1020 - Portuguese First Year II 4

PORT 2010 - Portuguese Second Year I 4

PORT 2020 - Portuguese Second Year II 4

B. Electives (18 credits)

Students must choose a minimum of six courses from the following list. The courses must be chosen from at least three different disciplines. 3

ANTH 5130 - Ethnographic Field School 3-6 (6 credits required) or

SOC 5130 - Ethnographic Field School 3-6 (6 credits required)

ANTH 6130 - Ethnographic Field School 3-6 (6 credits required) or

SOC 6130 - Ethnographic Field School 3-6 (6 credits required)

GEOG 4120 - Environment and Development in Latin America (CI) 3

HIST 3620 - History of Colonial Latin America 3

HIST 3630 - History of Modern Latin America 3

HIST 3640 - History of Social Movements in Latin America 3

HIST 3650 - Caribbean History 3

HIST 3660 - History of Mexico 3

HIST 4630 - The History of Mexican Americans 3

LATS 2200 - Introduction to Latin America 3

POLS 3270 - Latin American Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 4450 - United States and Latin America (CI) 3

PORT 3400 - Popular Music in the Portuguese-Speaking World 3

PORT 3570 - Brazilian Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3 1

PORT 3630 - Survey of Brazilian Literature (DHA) 3 1

PORT 3800 - Portuguese III Study Abroad 1-4 1

SPAN 3510 - Business Spanish 3

SPAN 3560 - Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Culture 3

SPAN 3570 - Latin American Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

SPAN 3620 - Survey of Latin American Literature I (DHA) 3 1

SPAN 3630 - Survey of Latin American Literature II (DHA) 3 1

SPAN 3640 - Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Literature 3

SPAN 3660 - Latin American Literature - Study Abroad 1-4 1, 4

SPAN 3800 - Spanish III Study Abroad 1-4 1

SPAN 4200 - Introduction to Hispanic Linguistics 3

SPAN 4800 - Hispanic Culture and Civilization - Study Abroad 1-4 2, 4

SPAN 4910 - Topics of Latin American Literature 3 1

C. Major Courses Limitation

Only two courses completed as part of the student's major may be applied toward the Latin American Studies minor.

D. Restricted Electives (3 credits)

Students may choose one course from the following list to count toward their total elective credits.

ENGL 3300 - Period Studies in American Literature 3

ENGL 5300 - Literature, Arts and Culture (CI) 3

HIST 3670 - Slavery in the Atlantic World 3

TEAL 4710 - Language and Cultural Diversity in Education 3

TEAL 4745 - Second Language/Literacy Acquisition and Development 3

TEAL 4760 - Foundations of Dual Language Immersion/ESL/Bilingual Education 3

Note:

1 Requires a proficiency in Spanish or Portuguese at the 3000 level or above.

2 Requires a proficiency in Spanish at the 2000 level or above.

3 A limit of 9 credits of overlapping courses from a pre-existing major or alternative minor may be counted toward this elective requirement.

4 SPAN 3660 and SPAN 4800 can be counted as electives for the Latin American Studies Minor only when they are taken in a Latin American country.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Religious Studies Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

The minor in Religious Studies requires 15 credits. Students must earn a grade of C or better in all courses counted toward the minor.

Students must complete the following courses.

RELS 1010 - Introduction to Religious Studies (BHU) 3

Note:

The minor in religious studies requires the same lower-division course as the majors, as well as 12 additional credits, with at least one upper-division course chosen from each of the following three areas of approach: Cultural Inquiry, Scientific Inquiry, and Doctrinal Inquiry.

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in digital format, recordings, or large print upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Women and Gender Studies Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Director: Ann M. Berghout Austin

Website: www.usu.edu/womenandgender

The Women and Gender Studies Program provides a broad base of study that addresses the intersecting issues of gender, age, race, ethnicity, class, regionalism, nationalism, and sexual identity as they affect women and men. Traditional disciplines are reexamined through the lens of gender, introducing students to new scholarship on gender and expanding their understanding of the differential experiences between and within the genders.

An interdisciplinary academic program, Women and Gender Studies is unique at Utah State University in bringing together women and men of all ethnicities and sexual identities to explore the many ways in which gender influences our lives and world views. Each semester, WGS courses are taught by faculty members from a variety of disciplines, and new special topics courses are offered frequently. Courses focus on the role of gender in human culture, examining the dynamics of sex roles and gender ideals, both historically and in the present. WGS courses engage in the study of femininities and masculinities from many perspectives and disciplines, as well as the social forces that construct these gender identities.

Students may enroll in individual courses or apply coursework toward either a minor or Area Studies Certificate in WGS. At least 50 percent of the WGS coursework must be taken at USU. The Alison Comish Thorne scholarship is awarded to a WGS undergraduate student each year. Honors study is available in Women and Gender Studies for honors students who are pursuing a minor or area studies certificate in the program.

Women and Gender Studies Undergraduate Minor (2.5 GPA)

To complete the undergraduate minor, students must select 18 credits from the list below or from the course list published each semester and must earn a minimum grade point average of 2.5 in these courses. At least 50 percent of coursework must be taken at USU. At least 9 credits must be taken at the 3000 level or above, and courses must be taken in at least three academic areas. Courses may come from major, minor, or University Studies programs. Minors are strongly encouraged to

take both humanities and social science-based courses. Forms for the undergraduate minor may be obtained in Taggart Student Center 309.

Elective Courses for the Women and Gender Studies Area Studies Certificate Students (21 credits) and Minors (15 credits)

Required Course (3 credits)

WGS 1010 - Introduction to Women and Gender Studies (BSS) 3

Electives

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ART 2810 - Photography I 3

ARTH 3610 - Classical Art History: Greece and Rome (CI) 3

ARTH 3620 - Early Christian and Byzantine Art (DHA) 3

ARTH 3630 - Medieval Art (CI/DHA) 3

ARTH 4710 - Feminist Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts (CI) 3

ARTH 3720 - Renaissance Art (CI) 3

ARTH 3760 - American Art (CI) 3

ENGL 3325 - Eighteenth-Century British Literary History 3 (To qualify as a WGS elective, students must complete their course projects on a gender-related topic)

ENGL 3510 - Teaching Young Adult Literature 3

ENGL 3520 - Multicultural American Literature 3

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3 (To qualify as a WGS elective, students must complete their course projects on a gender-related topic)

ENGR 1940 - Women in Engineering Seminar 1

FCHD 1010 - Balancing Work and Family (BSS) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

FCHD 2450 - Consumer and Family Economic Issues (BSS) 3

FCHD 3100 - Abuse and Neglect in Family Context 3

FCHE 3110 - Human Sexuality 3

FCHE 3210 - Families and Cultural Diversity (CI) 3

FCHE 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

FCSE 3080 - Dress and Humanity (DHA) 3

HEP 4500 - Sexuality Education Within the Schools 3

HEP 5000 - Race, Culture, Class, and Gender Issues in Health (CI) 3

HIST 3020 - Introduction to Hinduism 3 or

RELS 3020 - Introduction to Hinduism 3

HIST 4010 - Buddhism in the West 3 or

RELS 4010 - Buddhism in the West 3

HIST 3630 - History of Modern Latin America 3

HIST 3670 - Slavery in the Atlantic World 3

HIST 4550 - Women and Gender in America (DHA/CI) 3
or

WGS 4550 - Women and Gender in America (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4560 - Women in Islam (DHA) 3 or

RELS 4560 - Women in Islam (DHA) 3

HIST 4630 - The History of Mexican Americans 3

JCOM 3410 - Film as Cultural Communication (DSS) 3

JCOM 4400 - Mass Media Criticism 3 or

JCOM 6400 - Mass Media Criticism 3

JCOM 4410 - Gender and the Mass Media 3 or

WGS 4410 - Gender and the Mass Media 3 or

JCOM 6410 - Gender and the Mass Media 3 or

WGS 6410 - Gender and the Mass Media 3

PE 1407 - Rape Aggression Defense 1

PE 3000 - Dynamic Fitness 3

PHYS 1200 - Introduction to Physics by Hands-on Exploration (BPS) 4

PSY 3120 - Abuse, Neglect, and the Psychological Dimensions of Intimate Violence (DSS) 3

PSY 4230 - Psychology of Gender (DSS) 3

SOC 2370 - Sociology of Gender 3

SOC 3010 - Social Inequality (DSS) 3

SOC 5650 - Developing Societies (DSS) 3

SPAN 3630 - Survey of Latin American Literature II (DHA) 3

SPAN 4900 - Topics of Spanish Literature 3

SPAN 4910 - Topics of Latin American Literature 3

TEAL 6020 - Foundations and Change in Early Childhood Education 3 or

TEAL 7020 - Foundations and Change in Early Childhood Education 3

THEA 3570 - Historic Clothing (DHA) 3

WGS 3010 - Women and Leadership (CI) 3

WGS 4900 - Directed Study: Women and Gender Studies 1-3 or

WGS 6900 - Directed Study: Women and Gender Studies 1-3

The following special topics courses are often taught with a gender focus, and count as a WGS elective when taught with such a focus:

ANTH 4800 - Topics in Anthropology 1-3

BIOL 4750 - Topics in Biology 1-3 or

BIOL 6750 - Topics in Biology 1-3

ENGL 3030 - Perspectives in Literature (DHA) 3

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3 or

HIST 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 4360 - Studies in Drama/Film 3

ENGL 5300 - Literature, Arts and Culture (CI) 3

ENGL 5320 - Literature, Politics and Society (CI) 3

ENGL 6330 - Topics in Literary Studies 3

ENVS 4950 - Special Topics 1-3 or

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

GEOG 5900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-4 or

GEOG 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-4

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

CMST 5000 - Studies in Speech Communication 1-5

Go to the Center for Women and Gender website to view the most up-to-date list of women and gender studies course offerings

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Women and Gender Studies Area Studies Undergraduate Certificate

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Director: Ann M. Berghout Austin

Website: www.usu.edu/womenandgender

The Women and Gender Studies Program provides a broad base of study that addresses the intersecting issues of gender, age, race, ethnicity, class, regionalism, nationalism, and sexual identity as they affect women and men. Traditional disciplines are reexamined through the lens of gender, introducing students to new scholarship on gender and expanding their understanding of the differential experiences between and within the genders.

An interdisciplinary academic program, Women and Gender Studies is unique at Utah State University in bringing together women and men of all ethnicities and sexual identities to explore the many ways in which gender influences our lives and world views. Each semester, WGS courses are taught by faculty members from a variety of disciplines, and new special topics courses are offered frequently. Courses focus on the role of gender in human culture, examining the dynamics of sex roles and gender ideals, both historically and in the present. WGS courses engage in the study of femininities and masculinities from many perspectives and disciplines, as well as the social forces that construct these gender identities.

Students may enroll in individual courses or apply coursework toward either a minor or Area Studies Certificate in WGS. At least 50 percent of the WGS

coursework must be taken at USU. The Alison Comish Thorne scholarship is awarded to a WGS undergraduate student each year.

Area Studies Certificate in Women and Gender Studies (3.0 GPA)

Students desiring to explore WGS in depth may want an area studies certificate. To receive the certificate, students must complete 24 credits of courses from the list below or from the course list published each semester and earn a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in these courses. Courses must be taken from at least three different academic areas; no more than 12 credits can be counted from a single discipline. At least 15 credits must be taken at the 3000 level or above. Courses may come from major, minor, or University Studies programs. Area studies certificates may be earned by undergraduate and graduate students. Forms for the area studies certificate may be obtained in Taggart Student Center 309.

Please note that we would like to keep the general description of the Women and Gender Studies program that appears above the certificate description. We would also like to add a sentence below that description that states, "Honors study is available in Women and Gender Studies for honors students who are pursuing a minor or area studies certificate in the program."

Elective Courses for the Women and Gender Studies Area Studies Certificate Students (21 credits) and Minors (15 credits)

Required Course (3 credits)

WGS 1010 - Introduction to Women and Gender Studies (BSS) 3

Electives

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ART 2810 - Photography I 3

ARTH 3610 - Classical Art History: Greece and Rome (CI) 3

ARTH 3620 - Early Christian and Byzantine Art (DHA) 3

ARTH 3630 - Medieval Art (CI/DHA) 3

ARTH 4710 - Feminist Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts (CI) 3

ARTH 3720 - Renaissance Art (CI) 3

ARTH 3760 - American Art (CI) 3

ENGL 3325 - Eighteenth-Century British Literary History 3 (To qualify as a WGS elective, students must complete their course projects on a gender-related topic)

ENGL 3510 - Teaching Young Adult Literature 3

ENGL 3520 - Multicultural American Literature 3

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3 (To qualify as a WGS elective, students must complete their course projects on a gender-related topic)

ENGR 1940 - Women in Engineering Seminar 1

FCHE 1010 - Balancing Work and Family (BSS) 3

FCHE 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

FCHE 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

FCHE 2450 - Consumer and Family Economic Issues (BSS) 3

FCHE 3100 - Abuse and Neglect in Family Context 3

FCHE 3110 - Human Sexuality 3

FCHE 3210 - Families and Cultural Diversity (CI) 3

FCHE 3350 - Family Finance (DSS) 3

FCSE 3080 - Dress and Humanity (DHA) 3

HEP 4500 - Sexuality Education Within the Schools 3

HEP 5000 - Race, Culture, Class, and Gender Issues in Health (CI) 3

HIST 3020 - Introduction to Hinduism 3 or

RELS 3020 - Introduction to Hinduism 3

HIST 4010 - Buddhism in the West 3 or

RELS 4010 - Buddhism in the West 3

HIST 3630 - History of Modern Latin America 3

HIST 3670 - Slavery in the Atlantic World 3

HIST 4550 - Women and Gender in America (DHA/CI) 3 or

WGS 4550 - Women and Gender in America (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4560 - Women in Islam (DHA) 3 or

RELS 4560 - Women in Islam (DHA) 3

HIST 4630 - The History of Mexican Americans 3

JCOM 3410 - Film as Cultural Communication (DSS) 3

JCOM 4400 - Mass Media Criticism 3 or

JCOM 6400 - Mass Media Criticism 3

JCOM 4410 - Gender and the Mass Media 3 or

WGS 4410 - Gender and the Mass Media 3 or

JCOM 6410 - Gender and the Mass Media 3 or

WGS 6410 - Gender and the Mass Media 3

PE 1407 - Rape Aggression Defense 1

PE 3000 - Dynamic Fitness 3

PHYS 1200 - Introduction to Physics by Hands-on Exploration (BPS) 4

PSY 3120 - Abuse, Neglect, and the Psychological Dimensions of Intimate Violence (DSS) 3

PSY 4230 - Psychology of Gender (DSS) 3

SOC 2370 - Sociology of Gender 3

SOC 3010 - Social Inequality (DSS) 3

SOC 5650 - Developing Societies (DSS) 3

SPAN 3630 - Survey of Latin American Literature II (DHA) 3

SPAN 4900 - Topics of Spanish Literature 3

SPAN 4910 - Topics of Latin American Literature 3

TEAL 6020 - Foundations and Change in Early Childhood Education 3 or

TEAL 7020 - Foundations and Change in Early Childhood Education 3

THEA 3570 - Historic Clothing (DHA) 3

WGS 3010 - Women and Leadership (CI) 3

WGS 4900 - Directed Study: Women and Gender Studies 1-3 or

WGS 6900 - Directed Study: Women and Gender Studies 1-3

The following special topics courses are often taught with a gender focus, and count as a WGS elective when taught with such a focus:

ANTH 4800 - Topics in Anthropology 1-3

BIOL 4750 - Topics in Biology 1-3 or

BIOL 6750 - Topics in Biology 1-3

ENGL 3030 - Perspectives in Literature (DHA) 3

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3 or

HIST 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 4360 - Studies in Drama/Film 3

ENGL 5300 - Literature, Arts and Culture (CI) 3

ENGL 5320 - Literature, Politics and Society (CI) 3

ENGL 6330 - Topics in Literary Studies 3

ENVS 4950 - Special Topics 1-3 or

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

GEOG 5900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-4 or

GEOG 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-4

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

CMST 5000 - Studies in Speech Communication 1-5

Go to the Center for Women and Gender website to view the most up-to-date list of women and gender studies course offerings

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Women and Gender Studies Graduate Certificate

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Required Courses (6 credits)

WGS 6910 Feminist Theories 3

WGS 6920 Feminist Research Methods 3

Elective Courses (6 credits)

ART 6900 - Critical Theory and Contemporary Issues 3

ARTH 6770 - Graduate Gender Issues in Art 3

BIOL 6750 - Topics in Biology 1-3

CMST 5000 - Studies in Speech Communication 1-5

ENGL 5300 - Literature, Arts and Culture (CI) 3

ENGL 5320 - Literature, Politics and Society (CI) 3

ENGL 5340 - Literature, Science and Environment (CI) 3

ENGL 6330 - Topics in Literary Studies 3

ENGL 6700 - Folklore Theory and Method 3 or

HIST 6700 - Folklore Theory and Method 3

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

FCHD 5550 - Interdisciplinary Workshop 1-3

FCHD 6070 - Family Theories 3 or

FCHD 7070 - Advanced Research/Theory in Family Relations 3

FCHD 6200 - Topical Seminar in Family Relations 3

FCHD 6210 - Cultural Diversity in Families 3 or

FCHD 7210 - Cultural Diversity in Families 3

FCHD 6220 - Interpersonal Family Relationships 3 or

FCHD 7220 - Interpersonal Family Relationships 3

FCHD 6230 - Family and Social Policy 3 or

FCHD 7230 - Family and Social Policy 3

FCHD 6530 - Development in Adolescence 3 or

FCHD 7530 - Development in Adolescence 3

FCHD 6910 - Parenting 3 or

FCHD 7910 - Parenting 3

FCHD 6920 - Aging 3 or

FCHD 7920 - Aging 3

FCHD 7900 - Topical Seminar in Family, Consumer, and Human Development 1-3

HEP 5000 - Race, Culture, Class, and Gender Issues in Health (CI) 3

JCOM 6400 - Mass Media Criticism 3

JCOM 6410 - Gender and the Mass Media 3 or

WGS 6410 - Gender and the Mass Media 3

SOC 5650 - Developing Societies (DSS) 3

SW 6550 - Advanced Practice with Victims and Perpetrators of Family Violence 3

TEAL 6020 - Foundations and Change in Early Childhood Education 3 or

TEAL 7020 - Foundations and Change in Early Childhood Education 3

WGS 6900 - Directed Study: Women and Gender Studies 1-3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Aerospace Studies

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Lieutenant Colonel Alex Dubovik

Location: Military Science Building, Room 107

Phone: (435) 797-8723

FAX: (435) 797-8733

E-mail: afrotc.det860@usu.edu

WWW: afrotc.usu.edu

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

Air Force ROTC provides educational experiences that develop skills and attitudes vital to the career of an Air Force officer. The purpose of the courses within AFROTC is to give an understanding of the mission and the global responsibilities of the United States Air Force. The academic phase develops background in national and international affairs to help understand and evaluate world events.

In addition, the curriculum includes experiences designed to stimulate and develop an interest in the Air

Force (e.g., orientation flights and visits to Air Force bases); opportunities to apply the principles of leadership, human relations, management, and staff work in practical situations; and other related experiences.

Requirements

GPA Requirements

All previous coursework attempted will be used to calculate the ROTC cumulative GPA. Cadets must have a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or greater to join Air Force ROTC. In order to be nominated for scholarship, to compete for an enrollment allocation or to contract, cumulative GPA must be above a 2.5.

Physical Fitness and Medical

All students must meet the physical fitness and medical standards for general military service.

Age Limitations

Pilot and navigator category applicants must enter undergraduate flying training prior to age 30. AFROTC pilot and navigator candidates must be scheduled for commissioning before reaching 29 years of age. Other applicants must receive an enrollment allocation before reaching age 30. The maximum age restriction may be waived for individuals scheduled for commissioning after age 34, but prior to age 35. Public Law 88-647 prohibits commissioning or active duty entrance after age 35. By law, scholarship recipients must be under age 31, as of December 31 of the calendar year during which commissioning is scheduled. Title 10, United States Code, Section 2107 does not provide for waivers.

Veterans

A veteran may apply for the Air Force ROTC program if he or she can complete the program prior to reaching age 30, with a year for year waiver up to age 35 for each year of active duty service. (The waiver does not apply to the maximum age at graduation to enter flight training of 29.) The general military course (first two years) may be waived for prior military service. However, veterans must successfully complete field training prior to entering the two-year program.

Commitment

Most officers have a four-year commitment. However, pilots have a commitment of ten years after pilot training, and combat systems operators and remotely piloted

aircraft pilots have a commitment of six years after their training. Air battle managers have a six-year commitment as well.

Future Educational Benefits

During their senior year, a cadet may request a delay to active duty to continue studies toward a graduate degree. The length of the delay depends upon the student's request and the Air Force needs.

Through a variety of Air Force programs, officers may continue their education after going on active duty. Most bases have extensive on base graduate college programs. ROTC graduates may be eligible for the Montgomery GI Bill, the post 9/11 GI Bill and/or the Tuition Assistance Program to pursue a graduate degree.

The Air Force Institute of Technology provides full-time graduate study for selected officers. Some classes are taught in residence at the institute's campus at Wright-Patterson Air Force Base in Ohio, and others are taught at civilian universities.

Many officers make the Armed Forces their career, but some use the skills and training obtained in military service for civilian jobs. Most private businesses and government agencies require the same basic skills that are needed for jobs in military service. Air Force training and experience provide excellent leadership skills and can be a valuable asset in obtaining civilian employment.

Additional Information

For additional details about requirements for the Aerospace Studies program, see the major requirement sheet, which can be obtained from the department.

Scholarships and Financial Opportunities

Air Force ROTC scholarships are available on a competitive basis in four-, three-, and two-year awards. These scholarships provide up to full tuition, laboratory and incidental fees, plus a \$900-per-year allowance for textbooks. The High School Scholarship Program (HSSP) for high school students is announced annually through the Air Force ROTC website at: <http://www.afrotc.com>. This website contains information regarding eligibility requirements and application procedures, as well as an online application.

In College Scholarship Program (ICSP) (2.5 GPA): The ICSP is open to college freshmen and sophomores. This is open to students enrolled in the Air Force ROTC

program. The detachment commander nominates eligible applicants for this scholarship. Nominees are rank-ordered based on their leadership abilities, grades, fitness, and overall participation in the Air Force ROTC program.

All students on contract (either on an Air Force ROTC scholarship or contracted in the Professional Officer Course) receive a tax-free stipend of \$250-\$400 for each month during the school year.

Uniforms and Texts

All Air Force ROTC texts and uniforms are furnished at no expense to the student.

Miscellaneous Information

Career Opportunities

To meet the challenges, keep up with technological advancements, and explore the opportunities of the ever-broadening horizons in the aerospace age, officers possessing a variety of skills are required by the Air Force. Interested students should contact the Aerospace Studies Department for information on the Air Force career opportunities related to their academic major.

Aerospace Studies Faculty

Professor

Lieutenant Colonel Alex Dubovik

Assistant Professor

Captain Sheldon A. Munns, Operations Flight Commander and Recruiting Flight Commander

NCOIC, Knowledge Ops Mgmt

Technical Sergeant Chad V. Villanueva

NCOIC, Personnel

Technical Sergeant Joseph A. Finch

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Aerospace Studies Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Aerospace Studies

Academic Requirements

Successful completion of the four-, or three year Air Force ROTC program is required to be commissioned as a Second Lieutenant in the U.S. Air Force. Aerospace Studies classes are taken in addition to the classes required for a bachelor's degree. After completing the classes, students earn a minor in Aerospace Studies. In some cases, ROTC classes may be taken in conjunction with a master's degree program. The program taken is based on the number of years remaining until graduation (e.g., a transfer student with three years remaining until graduation would enroll in the three-year program). The courses, along with the normal schedule for taking them for each of the programs, are listed below:

Four-Year Program

First Year:

AS 1010 - Introduction to the Air Force Today 1

AS 1110 - Leadership Laboratory I 1

AS 1020 - Introduction to the Air Force Today 1

AS 1120 - Leadership Laboratory I 1

Second Year:

AS 2010 - The Evolution of US Aerospace Power 1

AS 2110 - Leadership Laboratory II 1

AS 2020 - The Evolution of US Aerospace Power 1

AS 2120 - Leadership Laboratory II 1

Third Year:

AS 3400 - Field Training (4 weeks) 1-4

AS 3010 - Air Force Leadership and Management 3

AS 3110 - Leadership Laboratory III 1

AS 3020 - Air Force Leadership and Management 3

AS 3120 - Leadership Laboratory III 1

Fourth Year:

AS 4010 - National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty 3

AS 4110 - Leadership Laboratory IV 1

AS 4020 - National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty 3

AS 4120 - Leadership Laboratory IV 1

Three Year Program

First Year:

AS 1010 - Introduction to the Air Force Today 1

AS 2010 - The Evolution of US Aerospace Power 1

AS 2110 - Leadership Laboratory II 1

AS 1020 - Introduction to the Air Force Today 1

AS 2020 - The Evolution of US Aerospace Power 1

AS 2120 - Leadership Laboratory II 1

Second Year:

AS 3400 - Field Training (4 weeks) 1-4

AS 3010 - Air Force Leadership and Management 3

AS 3110 - Leadership Laboratory III 1

AS 3020 - Air Force Leadership and Management 3

AS 3120 - Leadership Laboratory III 1

Third Year:

AS 4010 - National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty 3

AS 4110 - Leadership Laboratory IV 1

AS 4020 - National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty 3

AS 4120 - Leadership Laboratory IV 1

Summer Training

All cadets in the three-and four-year programs will compete to attend a four-week summer training camp. Attendance at this camp is usually between the sophomore and junior year at a selected Air Force base. Up to 4 credits may be granted for this training.

Leadership Laboratory

A Leadership Laboratory period is required each week during the fall and spring semesters for each year of aerospace studies. Interested students should check the

current Schedule of Classes for the Leadership
Laboratory schedule.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

English

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Jeannie B. Thomas

Location: Ray B. West 201

Phone: (435) 797-2733

FAX: (435) 797-3797

E-mail: english@usu.edu

WWW: <http://english.usu.edu/>

Associate Department Head:

Kristine A. Miller, Ray B. West 309, (435) 797-3646,
kristine.miller@usu.edu

Director, Graduate Studies:

Evelyn Funda, Ray B. West 312G, (435) 797-3653,
evelyn.funda@usu.edu

Advisement, Undergraduate Studies:

CHaSS Advising Center, Taggart Student Center 302,
(435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

Linda Morse, Ray B. West 208, (435) 797-0261,
linda.morse@usu.edu

Director, Undergraduate American Studies Program:

Paul Crumbley, Ray B. West 420C, (435) 797-3860,
paul.crumbley@usu.edu

Director, Graduate American Studies Program:

Melody Graulich, Ray B. West 211B, (435) 797-3855,
melody.graulich@usu.edu

Director, Folklore Program:

Stephen C. Siporin, Ray B. West 204B, (435) 797-2722,
steve.siporin@usu.edu

Director, Writing Program:

Brock Dethier, Family Life 201B, (435) 797-3546,
brock.dethier@usu.edu

Director, USU Writing Center:

Star Coulbrooke, Ray B. West 104B, (435) 797-3853,
star.coulbrooke@usu.edu

Director, Departmental Honors Program:

Phebe Jensen, Ray B. West 302A, (435) 797-1406,
phebe.jensen@usu.edu

Chair, Creative Writing Emphasis:

Jennifer Sinor, Ray B. West 302B, (435) 797-3304,
jennifer.sinor@usu.edu

Chair, English Teaching Emphasis:

Steven Shively, Ray B. West 204F, (435) 797-0235,
steve.shively@usu.edu

Chair, Literary Studies Emphasis:

Brian W. McCuskey, Ray B. West 301C, (435) 797-0262,
brian.mccuskey@usu.edu

Chair, Literature and Writing Master's Specialization:

Michael Sowder, Ray B. West 301D, (435) 797-7100,
michael.sowder@usu.edu

Chair, Technical and Professional Writing Emphasis and
Theory and Practice of Professional Communication
Doctoral Program:

Ryan Moeller, Ray B. West 312B, (435) 797-8637,
rylish.moeller@usu.edu

Chair, Technical Writing Master's Program (online):

David E. Hailey, Ray B. West 313A, (435) 797-2741,
david.hailey@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of
Arts (BA), Master of Science (MS), and Master of Arts
(MA) in English; BS, BA, MS, and MA in American Studies;
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Theory and Practice of
Professional Communication

Undergraduate emphases: BS, BA in English—Literary
Studies, Professional and Technical Writing, English
Teaching, and Creative Writing

Graduate specializations: MS, MA in English—Literature and Writing; MS in English—Technical Writing; MS, MA in American Studies— Folklore, Public Sector Folklore

Undergraduate Programs

General Objectives

The Department of English engages students and faculty in the public presentation of ideas. By studying how individuals in specific historical, cultural, and rhetorical circumstances present their ideas to others through the medium of language, students learn how to present their own ideas persuasively. They learn to raise key questions, gather relevant information, reach well-reasoned conclusions, weigh alternative systems of thought, and communicate effectively with others. The means by which they develop these abilities range from analyzing and creating literary works through presenting ideas in the classroom to composing professional documents and conducting cultural analysis. But, whatever the means, students majoring in English or American Studies acquire communicative, analytical, and interpretive skills that prepare them for a wide range of careers.

After completing a set of core requirements, students in English fulfill additional requirements in one of four emphases: (1) the Literary Studies emphasis, which gives students a knowledge of the texts and writers of American, British, and world literature and their cultural contexts; (2) the Professional and Technical Writing emphasis, which gives students a knowledge of writing and rhetoric in professional contexts; (3) the English Teaching emphasis, which gives students a knowledge of the materials and pedagogy of teaching secondary-level English in the public school system; and (4) the Creative Writing emphasis, which gives students a knowledge of the genres and craft of literary writing. The English Department also offers a major in American Studies.

The English Department offers a Folklore minor and an interdisciplinary American Studies major and minor. The American Studies Program, situated within the English Department, gives students the opportunity to explore American life and cultures from interdisciplinary perspectives, while preparing them for careers in academic or professional fields. Students may pursue either an American Studies major or minor or a folklore minor. The English Department also offers an English Teaching Minor, an English Minor (Standard

Nonteaching), and a minor in British and Commonwealth Studies.

The English Department also offers specific courses supporting other fields of specialization, courses fulfilling University Studies requirements, and enriching educational experiences through opportunities for creativity and expression enhancing lifetime activities.

Admission and Graduation Requirements

The requirements for admission and graduation are commensurate with those described on the Undergraduate Admission and Undergraduate Graduation Requirements pages. To remain in good standing and to obtain approval for graduation as English majors or minors, students must earn a grade of C or better in all English classes and maintain a minimum grade point average of 2.75 in their major and minor courses. All courses listed as major or minor subject courses must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis, and major or minor subject courses passed with less than a C grade must be repeated. Transfer students are required to complete at least 15 semester credits of major subject courses and 10 semester credits of minor subject courses in residence at USU.

Students in the English Teaching major and minor may also apply to the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP). See pages for procedures and requirements pertaining to teacher licensure and admission requirements, or go online to: <http://www.cehs.usu.edu/>

Sample Four-year Plans

Sample semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a bachelor's degree are available in the English Department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Program Assessment

For information about how the English Department assesses its programs, click on the Assessment link on the departmental home page at: <http://english.usu.edu/>

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent

work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school.

Students are eligible for admission to the English departmental honors program if they: (1) are majoring in English or in American Studies, (2) have a cumulative GPA of at least 3.3, and (3) have a GPA in English courses (excluding ENGL 1010 and ENGL 2010) of at least 3.5. In order to earn a departmental honors degree, students must maintain these GPA levels, take 15 credits of approved upper-division English coursework for Honors credit, and complete and orally defend a Senior Honors Thesis. Typically, students take four 3-credit courses with honors contracts and one 3-credit independent study course (ENGL 5910, Senior Honors Thesis) in order to complete the 15 required credits for the program. For more information, follow the Honors Program link at: <http://english.usu.edu/>

Additional Information and Updates

English programs are constantly being updated. Students should therefore confer with the English advisor (contact CHaSS Advising, Taggart Student Center 302).

Financial Support and Scholarships

Scholarships, assistantships, grants-in-aid, and work-study programs are available through the University. In addition, the English Department employs a few students as tutors in The Writing Center and oversees various cooperative education and internship opportunities for students. Departmental scholarships are available on a competitive basis to juniors and seniors, as well as to some sophomores. Applications are accepted in January and February and are available in the college dean's office, Main 338. For further information, click on the scholarships link at: <http://english.usu.edu>

Graduate Programs

Research

PhD students have opportunities to participate in unique research activities available at facilities associated with the Department of English, such as computer classrooms

and labs directed by faculty members. These research activities complement faculty expertise and curriculum strengths in the department, including workplace-focused graduate research, theory and practice of online education, and training in writing and professional communication.

The TPPC program makes extensive use of Web-based communications systems. The English Department at Utah State has a national reputation for its achievements in online education and continues to develop innovative ways to deliver state-of-the-art, Web-based instruction to students in Utah, across the U.S., and around the world. Depending on their research and teaching interests, TPPC students may be actively involved in these efforts.

Coursework

As part of the work on their degree, students in the program complete a minimum of 60 approved semester credits beyond their master's degree. The required courses include ENGL 7000 (Advanced Research Methods in Professional Communication), ENGL 7410 (Theory and Research in Professional Communication), ENGL 7900 (Research Internship), and ENGL 7970 (Dissertation Research). Additional coursework is completed through a rotating series of seminars focused on the ongoing research projects and interests of faculty. In addition, to support the breadth of perspective required to understand professional communication as it operates in society at large, students are required to take at least 6 credits (and a maximum of 18 credits) of graduate-level coursework outside of the Department of English. Students are encouraged to select courses that will help them develop expertise in an area (either disciplinary or interdisciplinary) that will complement their research and/or pedagogical goals.

Admission Procedure

Applicants for admission to the program must have a master's degree in a subject area that complements their professional reason(s) for earning a PhD in Theory and Practice of Professional Communication. They must also have earned scores no lower than the 40th percentile in the Verbal section and in either the Quantitative or the Analytical section of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) General Test.

Applicants to the program should send materials to two offices at Utah State University, as described below.

To the School of Graduate Studies, applicants should send four items:

A completed application form, along with the application fee.

Two copies of all official undergraduate and graduate transcripts, showing GPA. The minimum requirement is 3.00 on a 4.00 scale for the last 60 credits of undergraduate courses taken and for all graduate credits taken

Three letters of recommendation (at least two of which must be from former professors if the applicant has been enrolled in school during the last five years).

GRE scores no older than five years.

To the Director of Graduate Studies in the Department of English, applicants should send four items:

A letter of intent providing background information about the applicant's training, interests, and experiences, as well as an overview of the applicant's career goals and specific reasons why graduate training in professional communication is important to the applicant.

A completed Graduate Instructorship Application for PhD Students form (indicating whether or not the applicant wishes to be considered for a graduate instructorship).

A current vita.

Two writing samples (a total of 20-40 pages). The samples may include academic or nonacademic writing, but should demonstrate both the applicant's critical and research skills. Each sample must be accompanied by a 1-page introductory preface. For additional details, including current application deadline, see the TPPC website at: <http://tppc.usu.edu/>

Financial Assistance

Both departmental support and formal research grant support are available to graduate students on a competitive basis. Highly qualified graduate students may also be nominated to compete for University fellowships. Students who wish to be considered for financial aid must meet the application deadlines described above.

Graduate instructorships are available through the Department of English. The assignment will be 50 percent time—approximately 20 hours of work per week. The normal teaching load is two sections of writing

classes (e.g., composition or introduction to technical communication) for fall and spring semesters.

In addition, students are normally responsible for paying resident (instate) tuition and fees if they are residents of Utah, and both resident and nonresident (out-of-state) tuition and fees if they are not Utah residents. However, PhD students who are employed as graduate instructors (or who are recipients of certain fellowships) are eligible for tuition waivers. If they are Utah residents, their resident tuition costs will be waived. If they are not Utah residents, both the resident and nonresident tuition costs will be waived. Recipients of these tuition waivers will still be responsible for paying fees each semester.

Master's Degree Programs

The Department of English offers courses of study leading to the MS and MA degrees in English and in American Studies. Applicants seeking the English degree may be admitted into the Literature and Writing specialization or the Technical Writing specialization. Applicants seeking the interdisciplinary American Studies degree may draw from a combination of courses dealing with American culture: literature, history, art, government, etc. Folklore is one of the specializations in American Studies, with courses in all aspects of folklore study, including public sector folklore.

For a more complete description of the Department of English graduate programs, see the department's website: <http://english.usu.edu/>

Admission Requirements

In addition to the requirements specified in Admission Procedures, applicants for admission to the English Department master's degree programs should have a BS or BA degree with an undergraduate major in a subject area relevant to the master's program they desire to enter. The English Department accepts the Miller Analogies Test in place of the GRE general test, but encourages applicants to take the GRE. The department also requires a 5-10 page writing sample appropriate to the program the applicant desires to enter. The Technical Writing specialization has additional requirements; see the following website: <http://techcomm.usu.edu/grad/>

International applicants from non-English-speaking countries who desire an MS or MA degree in English should have a BS or BA degree in English from an accredited, English-speaking university. Students whose command of written English is not adequate to the

demands of writing a graduate thesis in English may be required to take courses in Intensive English or may be counseled to obtain a second bachelor's degree at USU (30 credits minimum).

The annual application deadline is January 15 for those who wish to be considered for a graduate instructor position. The final annual deadline is April 20 for all other applicants who wish to begin their course of study fall semester.

Anyone who has not been accepted into a graduate program in the English Department must have permission from the department's Director of Graduate Studies to enroll in English graduate courses.

General Requirements

All candidates for the MS and MA degrees must meet the School of Graduate Studies requirements. Only grades of B- or better will be accepted for credits in support of the degree programs, and students must maintain an overall GPA of 3.0 to remain in the program.

All candidates must complete a comprehensive examination covering the material of their graduate program; however, the nature of this examination varies according to the particular specialization and the advice of the candidate's supervisory committee.

All candidates are required to defend their Plan A thesis or Plan B papers. After successfully defending their Plan A thesis, students must submit a department-approved final draft to the School of Graduate Studies assistant dean (Main 164). After successfully defending their Plan B papers, students must submit a department-approved copy to University Library Special Collections.

All candidates who are first-year graduate instructors are required to take ENGL 6820 (Practicum in Teaching English) during their first semester. The candidate's supervisory committee will determine whether ENGL 6820 will be accepted as part of the candidate's graduate program.

Financial Assistance

The Department of English has a limited number of graduate instructor positions and Moyle Q. Rice Scholarships available on a competitive basis for both English and American Studies graduate students. Additional financial aid is available through the journal of Western American Literature. All applicants who wish to be considered for a graduate instructorship should

contact the Director of Graduate Studies in the English Department. The application deadline for instructorships is January 15.

English Faculty

Professors

Brock Dethier, composition, creative writing, teach education

Paul J. Crumbley, American poetry, nineteenth-century American women writers, American identity, the wilderness experience

Melody Graulich, American Literature, American Studies, Western American literature, feminist studies; editor, Western American Literature

Patricia Gantt, teacher education, young adult literature, American studies, women and gender studies, southern literature

Phebe Jensen, sixteenth- and seventeenth-century British literature, Shakespeare

Joyce A. Kinkead, composition and rhetoric; teacher education

Stephen C. Siporin, folklore, folk narrative, material culture, folk ethnicity

Jeffrey Smitten, eighteenth century British literature, Scottish literature, literary theory and criticism

Jeannie B. Thomas, folklore, legend, gender, material culture

Professors Emeriti

Jan Bakker, nineteenth- and early twentieth-century American literature

Christine Hult, composition and rhetoric, teacher education

Barre Toelken, folklore, Native American studies, medieval literature

Associate Professors

Christine Cooper-Rompato, medieval literature, commonwealth

Lisa Ann Gabbert, folklore, American studies

Evelyn I. Funda, American literature, Western American literature

Keith A. Grant-Davie, composition and rhetoric, reading theory, technical communication

Shane Graham, postcolonial literature and theory, contemporary fiction and drama, multicultural literature

David E. Hailey, Jr., technical communication, online information, CBT technology

Sonia Manuel-Dupont, linguistics, technical communication, teacher education

Brian W. McCuskey, nineteenth-century British literature

John E. McLaughlin, linguistics, technical communication, Native American languages

Kristine A. Miller, twentieth-century British literature

Ryan M. Moeller, professional writing, rhetorical theory, rhetorics of technology

Steven Shively, teacher education, American literature, multicultural literature

Ronald R. Shook, technical communication, linguistics

Jennifer Sinor, creative writing (nonfiction), memoir, autobiography

Michael Sowder, creative writing (poetry), American literature

Charles Waugh, fiction writing, literature and globalization

Associate Professors Emeriti

Theodore Andra, British literature, technical writing

Kate M. Begnal, twentieth-century literature, postmodernism, literary theory and criticism

Patricia Gardner, world literature, children's and young adult literature, folklore

Jan E. Roush, American Studies, folklore, Native American Literature

Anne Shifrer, poetry, women writers, twentieth-century literature

Assistant Professors

Ben Gunsberg, creative writing, teacher education

Keri Holt, early American literature, regionalism, transnational studies, borderlands

Rebecca Walton, technical communication, user research, document design, information and communication technology

Lecturers

Susan Andersen, Associate Director of Writing Center

Russell Beck

Elizabeth Benson

Star Coulbrooke, Director of Writing Center

Dustin Crawford

John Engler

Julie R. Foust Andrew, Director of Rhetoric Associates

Marina L. Hall, Coordinator of Public Relations

Robb Kunz

Bonnie Moore

Megan Whitney Olsen

Lezlie Park

Susan Pesti-Strobel

Paige Smitten

Anne H. Stark

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

American Studies - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of English

Students must complete the General Education requirements

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

ENGL 5690 or HIST 5690 (required Capstone Course), plus another course having CI designation, will fulfill the Communications Intensive requirement

For most students, a course taken for the major will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

American Studies Major and Minor

Many key issues tied to the roots, development, and expression of American culture transcend the boundaries of traditional subject areas and are best explored from a variety of perspectives or disciplines. The American Studies major and minor provide students with the opportunity to integrate studies in various fields into a broader understanding of American culture and its antecedents. Although housed in the Department of English, the American Studies Program permits students to choose relevant courses for their cognate areas from a variety of participating departments throughout the University.

For admission and graduation, students must have and maintain a minimum grade point average of 2.75. All courses used to fulfill either the major or minor requirements must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis, and major or minor courses passed with less than a C grade must be repeated. However, up to 3 credits of internship credit, which is recorded as P/F, may be used to partially fulfill the major requirements. Transfer students are required to take at least 15 credits of major subject courses and 10 credits of minor subject courses in residence at USU.

American Studies BS/BA

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.50, major; 2.50, USU; 2.50, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.50, major courses; 2.0, USU; 2.0, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major courses

To obtain a degree in American Studies, students must complete a total of 39 credits for major and 18 credits in a required minor. These include 9 credits of English department Core/Explore courses, 12 credits of core requirements that introduce foundations of American literature, region, and culture; 12 credits chosen from the 3000 or 4000 level that expose students to the diversity of American culture; and 6 credits of upper-division work (3000 or 4000 level) that allow students to approach American literature, history, and culture through various genres, historical periods and regions.

The American Studies final course, a senior capstone, encourages graduating students to reflect on their overall

coursework, synthesizing the perspectives they have gained about American culture in an extended research project reflecting their interdisciplinary academic experience.

In addition to completing the required English and history classes, students must complete a required minor or equivalent (minimum of 18 hours).

Students cannot use the same class to meet more than one requirement in American Studies major.

Credits in Residence

Students must complete 21 credits of major-applicable coursework at Utah State University.

Course Requirements

A. Required Exploratory Core Courses (9 credits)

1. Literature (3 credits)

Select one course from the list of Literary History courses:

ENGL 3305 - Medieval Literary History 3

ENGL 3315 - Early Modern British Literary History 3

ENGL 3325 - Eighteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3335 - Nineteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3345 - Literary History of the British Isles Since 1900 3

ENGL 3355 - Literary History of the Early Americas 3

ENGL 3365 - Nineteenth-Century American Literary History 3

ENGL 3375 - Literary History of the Americas Since 1900 3

ENGL 3385 - World Literary History Pre-1900 3

ENGL 3395 - World Literary History Since 1900 3

2. Culture (3 credits)

Select one course from the list:

ENGL 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

ENGL 2630 - Survey of American Culture (BHU) 3

ENGL 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3

ANTH 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3

HIST 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

HIST 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 3620 - Native American Studies 3

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

ENGL 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3

HIST 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3

RELS 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3

3. Writing (3 credits)

Select one course from the list:

ENGL 3400 - Professional Writing (CI) 3

ENGL 3420 - Fiction Writing 3

ENGL 3430 - Poetry Writing 3

ENGL 3440 - Creative Nonfiction Writing 3

ENGL 4400 - Professional Editing (CI) 3

ENGL 4410 - Document Design and Graphics 3

B. American Studies Degree Emphasis

1. Foundations Requirements (12 credits)

Choose four courses from the following (student choices must cover all three disciplines, i.e., Literature, History, and Folklore):

English:

ENGL 3355 - Literary History of the Early Americas 3

ENGL 3365 - Nineteenth-Century American Literary History 3

ENGL 3375 - Literary History of the Americas Since 1900 3

History

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

HIST 2710 - United States 1877-Present (BAI) 3

Folklore

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3 or

HIST 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3 or

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

ENGL 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

HIST 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

RELS 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3

ENGL 4700 - Folk Material Culture 3 or

HIST 4700 - Folk Material Culture 3

ENGL 4750 - Advanced Folklore Workshop: Fife Conference 3 or

HIST 4750 - Advanced Folklore Workshop: Fife Conference 3

ENGL 5700 - Folk Narrative 3 or

HIST 5700 - Folk Narrative 3 or

ANTH 5700 - Folk Narrative 3

2. Midlevel Requirements (12 credits)

Choose four additional courses in English and History Departments. Choices must include both History and English or Folklore.

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3 or

HIST 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 3355 - Literary History of the Early Americas 3

ENGL 3365 - Nineteenth-Century American Literary History 3

ENGL 3375 - Literary History of the Americas Since 1900 3

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3 or

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

ENGL 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

HIST 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

RELS 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3

ENGL 4310 - American Writers 3

ENGL 4340 - Studies in Prose 3 1

ENGL 4350 - Studies in Poetry 3 1

ENGL 4360 - Studies in Drama/Film 3 1

ENGL 4700 - Folk Material Culture 3 or

HIST 4700 - Folk Material Culture 3

ENGL 4750 - Advanced Folklore Workshop: Fife Conference 3 or

HIST 4750 - Advanced Folklore Workshop: Fife Conference 3

ENGL 5300 - Literature, Arts and Culture (CI) 3 1

ENGL 5320 - Literature, Politics and Society (CI) 3 1

ENGL 5340 - Literature, Science and Environment (CI) 3 1

ENGL 5700 - Folk Narrative 3 or

ANTH 5700 - Folk Narrative 3 or

HIST 5700 - Folk Narrative 3

HIST 3670 - Slavery in the Atlantic World 3

HIST 3720 - Colonial America 3

HIST 3730 - The New American Nation 3

HIST 3740 - United States in the Age of Jefferson and Jackson 3

HIST 3750 - Civil War and Reconstruction 3

HIST 3760 - The United States, 1900-1945 (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 3770 - Contemporary America, 1945-Present 3

HIST 3840 - Twentieth Century American West 3

HIST 3850 - History of Utah (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 3950 - Environmental History (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4550 - Women and Gender in America (DHA/CI) 3
or

WGS 4550 - Women and Gender in America (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4600 - The History of the American West (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4630 - The History of Mexican Americans 3

HIST 4710 - American Indian History 3

HIST 4720 - The Civil Rights Movement (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4730 - History of Black America (CI) 3

HIST 4810 - American Military History 3

Note:

1 Topics must be American

3. Upper Level Requirements (6 credits)

Regional Course (choose one):

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3 or

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

ENGL 4610 - Western American Literature 3

ENGL 4640 - Studies in the American West (CI) 3 or

HIST 4640 - Studies in the American West (CI) 3

Capstone Seminar (required for all majors):

ENGL 5690 - American Studies Capstone Seminar (CI) 3
or

HIST 5690 - American Studies Capstone Seminar (CI) 3

Note:

Courses cannot be double-counted. For instance, a student may use ENGL 3700 or HIST 3700 to fulfill only one of the following requirements: the culture component of the exploratory core courses, the American Studies foundational folklore requirement, the American Studies Midlevel requirement, the American Studies Regional Course requirement, or a folklore minor.

4. Required Minor or Equivalent (minimum of 18 credit hours above major requirements):

Students will choose a minor in fields already offering minors, such as Folklore, Sociology, Anthropology,

Political Science, Environmental Studies, Geography, Ethnic Studies, Asian Studies, British and Commonwealth Studies, Latin American Studies, or Women and Gender Studies.

Or, by petition, a student may focus in one of the fields that do not offer minors, such as Creative Writing, Philosophy, Technical and Professional Writing (suggested course of study available), Fine Arts (Music History and/or Art History). In this case, however, students will do the work of a minor but a minor will not be listed on their diplomas.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

American Studies - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of English

Students must complete the General Education requirements

Students must also complete the University Studies requirements

ENGL 5690 or HIST 5690 (required Capstone Course), plus another course having CI designation, will fulfill the Communications Intensive requirement

For most students, a course taken for the major will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

American Studies Major and Minor

Many key issues tied to the roots, development, and expression of American culture transcend the boundaries of traditional subject areas and are best explored from a variety of perspectives or disciplines. The American Studies major and minor provide students with the opportunity to integrate studies in various fields into a broader understanding of American culture and its antecedents. Although housed in the Department of English, the American Studies Program permits students to choose relevant courses for their cognate areas from a variety of participating departments throughout the University.

For admission and graduation, students must have and maintain a minimum grade point average of 2.75. All courses used to fulfill either the major or minor requirements must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis, and major or minor courses passed with less than a C grade must be repeated. However, up to 3 credits of internship credit, which is recorded as P/F, may be used to partially fulfill the major requirements. Transfer students are required to take at least 15 credits of major subject courses and 10 credits of minor subject courses in residence at USU.

American Studies BS/BA

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.50, major; 2.50, USU; 2.50, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.50, major courses; 2.0, USU; 2.0, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major courses

To obtain a degree in American Studies, students must complete a total of 39 credits for major and 18 credits in a required minor. These include 9 credits of English department Core/Explore courses, 12 credits of core requirements that introduce foundations of American literature, region, and culture; 12 credits chosen from the 3000 or 4000 level that expose students to the diversity of American culture; and 6 credits of upper-division work (3000 or 4000 level) that allow students to approach American literature, history, and culture through various genres, historical periods and regions.

The American Studies final course, a senior capstone, encourages graduating students to reflect on their overall coursework, synthesizing the perspectives they have gained about American culture in an extended research project reflecting their interdisciplinary academic experience.

In addition to completing the required English and history classes, students must complete a required minor or equivalent (minimum of 18 hours).

Students cannot use the same class to meet more than one requirement in American Studies major.

Credits in Residence

Students must complete 21 credits of major-applicable coursework at Utah State University.

Course Requirements

A. Required Exploratory Core Courses (9 credits)

1. Literature (3 credits)

Select one course from the list of Literary History courses:

ENGL 3305 - Medieval Literary History 3

ENGL 3315 - Early Modern British Literary History 3

ENGL 3325 - Eighteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3335 - Nineteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3345 - Literary History of the British Isles Since 1900 3

ENGL 3355 - Literary History of the Early Americas 3

ENGL 3365 - Nineteenth-Century American Literary History 3

ENGL 3375 - Literary History of the Americas Since 1900 3

ENGL 3385 - World Literary History Pre-1900 3

ENGL 3395 - World Literary History Since 1900 3

2. Culture (3 credits)

Select one course from the list:

ENGL 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

HIST 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

ENGL 2630 - Survey of American Culture (BHU) 3

ENGL 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3

ANTH 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3

HIST 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

HIST 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 3620 - Native American Studies 3

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

ENGL 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3

HIST 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3

RELS 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3

3. Writing (3 credits)

Select one course from the list:

ENGL 3400 - Professional Writing (CI) 3

ENGL 3420 - Fiction Writing 3

ENGL 3430 - Poetry Writing 3

ENGL 3440 - Creative Nonfiction Writing 3

ENGL 4400 - Professional Editing (CI) 3

ENGL 4410 - Document Design and Graphics 3

B. American Studies Degree Emphasis

1. Foundations Requirements (12 credits)

Choose four courses from the following (student choices must cover all three disciplines, i.e., Literature, History, and Folklore):

English:

ENGL 3355 - Literary History of the Early Americas 3

ENGL 3365 - Nineteenth-Century American Literary History 3

ENGL 3375 - Literary History of the Americas Since 1900 3

History

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

HIST 2710 - United States 1877-Present (BAI) 3

Folklore

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3 or

HIST 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3 or

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

ENGL 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

HIST 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

RELS 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3

ENGL 4700 - Folk Material Culture 3 or

HIST 4700 - Folk Material Culture 3

ENGL 4750 - Advanced Folklore Workshop: Fife Conference 3 or

HIST 4750 - Advanced Folklore Workshop: Fife Conference 3

ENGL 5700 - Folk Narrative 3 or

HIST 5700 - Folk Narrative 3 or

ANTH 5700 - Folk Narrative 3

2. Midlevel Requirements (12 credits)

Choose four additional courses in English and History Departments. Choices must include both History and English or Folklore.

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3 or

HIST 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 3355 - Literary History of the Early Americas 3

ENGL 3365 - Nineteenth-Century American Literary History 3

ENGL 3375 - Literary History of the Americas Since 1900 3

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3 or

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

ENGL 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

HIST 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or

RELS 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3

ENGL 4310 - American Writers 3

ENGL 4340 - Studies in Prose 3 1

ENGL 4350 - Studies in Poetry 3 1

ENGL 4360 - Studies in Drama/Film 3 1

ENGL 4700 - Folk Material Culture 3 or

HIST 4700 - Folk Material Culture 3

ENGL 4750 - Advanced Folklore Workshop: Fife Conference 3 or

HIST 4750 - Advanced Folklore Workshop: Fife Conference 3

ENGL 5300 - Literature, Arts and Culture (CI) 3 1

ENGL 5320 - Literature, Politics and Society (CI) 3 1

ENGL 5340 - Literature, Science and Environment (CI) 3 1

ENGL 5700 - Folk Narrative 3 or

ANTH 5700 - Folk Narrative 3 or

HIST 5700 - Folk Narrative 3

HIST 3670 - Slavery in the Atlantic World 3

HIST 3720 - Colonial America 3

HIST 3730 - The New American Nation 3

HIST 3740 - United States in the Age of Jefferson and Jackson 3

HIST 3750 - Civil War and Reconstruction 3

HIST 3760 - The United States, 1900-1945 (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 3770 - Contemporary America, 1945-Present 3

HIST 3840 - Twentieth Century American West 3

HIST 3850 - History of Utah (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 3950 - Environmental History (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4550 - Women and Gender in America (DHA/CI) 3 or

WGS 4550 - Women and Gender in America (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4600 - The History of the American West (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4630 - The History of Mexican Americans 3

HIST 4710 - American Indian History 3

HIST 4720 - The Civil Rights Movement (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 4730 - History of Black America (CI) 3

HIST 4810 - American Military History 3

Note:

1 Topics must be American

3. Upper Level Requirements (6 credits)

Regional Course (choose one):

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3 or

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

ENGL 4610 - Western American Literature 3

ENGL 4640 - Studies in the American West (CI) 3 or

HIST 4640 - Studies in the American West (CI) 3

Capstone Seminar (required for all majors):

ENGL 5690 - American Studies Capstone Seminar (CI) 3
or

HIST 5690 - American Studies Capstone Seminar (CI) 3

Note:

Courses cannot be double-counted. For instance, a student may use ENGL 3700 or HIST 3700 to fulfill only one of the following requirements: the culture component of the exploratory core courses, the American Studies foundational folklore requirement, the American Studies Midlevel requirement, the American Studies Regional Course requirement, or a folklore minor.

4. Required Minor or Equivalent (minimum of 18 credit hours above major requirements):

Students will choose a minor in fields already offering minors, such as Folklore, Sociology, Anthropology, Political Science, Environmental Studies, Geography, Ethnic Studies, Asian Studies, British and Commonwealth Studies, Latin American Studies, or Women and Gender Studies.

Or, by petition, a student may focus in one of the fields that do not offer minors, such as Creative Writing, Philosophy, Technical and Professional Writing (suggested course of study available), Fine Arts (Music History and/or Art History). In this case, however, students will do the work of a minor but a minor will not be listed on their diplomas.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500;HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

English - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of English

Students must complete the General Education Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

The following courses will fulfill the Communication Intensive requirement for students enrolled in each of the four emphases: Literary Studies--two courses having CI designation (such as ENGL 5300, ENGL 5320 or ENGL 5340; Professional and Technical Writing--ENGL 3400 and ENGL 4400 (both required); English Teaching--ENGL 4500 and ENGL 4510 (both required); Creative Writing--two courses having CI designation (ENGL 4420, ENGL 4430 or ENGL 4440

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA

requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Credits in Residence

Students must complete 21 credits of major-applicable coursework at Utah State University.

Course Requirements

Core/Explore Requirements (9 credits)

Students must complete 9 credits of exploration courses. Students must choose one course from each section: culture, literature, and writing.

Students should complete the exploratory requirements as early as possible.

Literature Exploration (3 credits)

ENGL 2600 - Literary Analysis 3

Culture Exploration (3 credits)

ENGL 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

ENGL 2630 - Survey of American Culture (BHU) 3

ENGL 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 3620 - Native American Studies 3

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

ENGL 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3

Writing Exploration (3 credits)

ENGL 3400 - Professional Writing (CI) 3

ENGL 3420 - Fiction Writing 3

ENGL 3430 - Poetry Writing 3

ENGL 3440 - Creative Nonfiction Writing 3

ENGL 4400 - Professional Editing (CI) 3

ENGL 4410 - Document Design and Graphics 3

Note:

In addition, all English majors, except for students in the Professional and Technical Writing emphasis, are advised to complete ENGL 2600 as soon as possible before enrolling in upper-division courses. Differing requirements for the Professional and Technical Writing Emphasis are shown below.

Literary Studies Emphasis

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75 within all English courses (other than ENGL 1010, ENGL 2010, CLEP, AP, etc.; 2.75 USU cumulative (including courses taken for another USU major); 2.75 career total (including transfer credits) for new transfer students

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75 within major courses; 2.0 USU cumulative; 2.0 career total

Minimum Grade Accepted: C within major courses (no grades of pass/fail)

Number of required credits:42

This emphasis is devoted to the study of literature. Its fundamental premise is that literature is a field of diverse representations that gives shape and meaning to human experience.

Students are strongly urged to take the courses in sequence as much as possible—that is, to complete ENGL 2600 and the other exploratory requirements early, before taking upper-level literature courses. Students are further urged to take at least two Literary History courses at the 3000-level before attempting the 4000-level Authors and Genres courses.

At the 3000 level, the Literary History courses are designed to give students a solid grounding in British, American, and World literature, and to situate that literature within larger historical contexts and artistic movements.

At the 4000 level, students engage in the intensive study of literary genres, and of the works of particular writers. These courses invite students to think critically about how literature is constructed and organized as a field of knowledge.

At the 5000 level, students engage in the advanced study of literature in relation to larger interdisciplinary contexts (Arts and Culture, Politics and Society, Science and Environment). These courses provide the advanced theoretical tools necessary to analyze the relationship between literature and other modes of understanding and representing the world. These courses insist that literary texts exist within and depend upon a complex network of other cultural representations.

Students in the Literary Studies emphasis are strongly urged to take at least four semesters of coursework in a second language (or to pass a proficiency test at the level of 2020 or above), and to graduate with a bachelor of arts degree rather than a bachelor of science. Knowledge of other languages is crucial to a fully developed understanding of literature, culture, and language more generally. Graduate programs in literature generally expect knowledge of a second language from applicants, and a BA degree is the norm for English majors around the nation.

Students in the Literary Studies Emphasis, furthermore, are strongly urged to select a minor in a field that will broaden their knowledge of the world and is closely allied to Literary Studies, such as American studies, folklore, women and gender studies, history, religious studies, a foreign language, classics, art history,

philosophy, psychology, anthropology, geography, or sociology. For more information, visit the Literary Studies Emphasis website, accessed through a link at <http://english.usu.edu/>.

A. Exploratory Requirements (9 credits)

Students in the Literary Studies Emphasis should take ENGL 2600 as early as possible.

Literature (3 credits)

Culture (3 credits)

Writing (3 credits)

B. Literary History (15 credits)

Select five courses from the following:

ENGL 3305 - Medieval Literary History 3

ENGL 3315 - Early Modern British Literary History 3

ENGL 3325 - Eighteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3335 - Nineteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3345 - Literary History of the British Isles Since 1900 3

ENGL 3355 - Literary History of the Early Americas 3

ENGL 3365 - Nineteenth-Century American Literary History 3

ENGL 3375 - Literary History of the Americas Since 1900 3

ENGL 3385 - World Literary History Pre-1900 3

ENGL 3395 - World Literary History Since 1900 3

C. Authors and Genres (12 credits)

Select this course:

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

Select one or two courses from the following authors courses:

ENGL 4310 - American Writers 3

ENGL 4320 - British Writers 3

ENGL 4330 - World Writers 3

Select one or two courses from the following genre studies courses:

ENGL 4340 - Studies in Prose 3

ENGL 4350 - Studies in Poetry 3

ENGL 4360 - Studies in Drama/Film 3

Distribution

In categories B and C above, the courses must include:

ENGL at least 6 credits in the Literatures of the Americas (ENGL 3355, ENGL 3365, ENGL 3375 or ENGL 4310)

ENGL at least 6 credits from the Literatures of the British Isles (ENGL 3305, ENGL 3315, ENGL 3325, ENGL 3335, ENGL 3345 or ENGL 4320)

ENGL at least 3 credits of World Literature (ENGL 3385, ENGL 3395 or ENGL 4330)

D. Literature and Culture (6 credits)

Select two courses from the following:

ENGL 5300 - Literature, Arts and Culture (CI) 3

ENGL 5320 - Literature, Politics and Society (CI) 3

ENGL 5340 - Literature, Science and Environment (CI) 3

Professional and Technical Writing Emphasis

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75 within all English courses (other than ENGL 1010, ENGL 2010, CLEP, AP, etc.; 2.75 USU cumulative (including courses taken for another USU major); 2.75 career total (including transfer credits) for new transfer students

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75 within major courses; 2.0 USU cumulative; 2.0 career total

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in courses taught by major, B- in ENGL 1120, ENGL 3400 and ENGL 3410 (up to 3 credits with pass/fail grades allowed for internship)

Number of required credits:42

Other Requirements: Grammar Challenge Exam (score of at least 80 percent) or ENGL 1120

This emphasis prepares students for career opportunities in various writing-related careers in professional organizations. The emphasis consists of: (1) a theoretical foundation in rhetoric and linguistics, enabling students to assess writing situations and meet the rhetorical exigencies they will face in the workplace; and (2) writing practice in a variety of contexts with a range of technological tools, preparing them to design, write, and edit professional documents.

Students begin their studies by completing two introductory professional writing courses familiarizing students with professional writing and the current technologies used in all levels of text production. These courses, ENGL 3400 and ENGL 3410, are prerequisites for the rest of the major and must be passed with a grade of B- or better for the student to continue in the program. In addition, students will take two courses addressing rhetorical issues and research methods in professional communication, as well as one course in linguistics.

Students then take five major courses, including professional editing, document design and graphics, interactive media, and publication production and management. Students may also take courses focusing on more specific forms of writing, such as proposals, newsletters, and computer documentation. We encourage and can help procure internships, which provide students with an opportunity to learn through hands-on experiences in a variety of organizations. Students complete the program by taking a capstone course, in which they design and construct portfolios, explore professional opportunities, and prepare to begin their careers. For more information, visit the Professional and Technical Writing website: <http://techcomm.usu.edu/>.

Note: As soon as possible, students in this emphasis should acquire a mastery of word processing and desktop publishing programs.

A. Exploratory Requirements (9 credits)

Literature (3 credits)

Culture (3 credits)

Writing (3 credits)

B. Introductory Professional Writing Courses (6 credits)

ENGL 3400 - Professional Writing (CI) 3

ENGL 3410 - Professional Writing Technology 3

C. Theoretical Foundation Courses (6 credits)

ENGL 3450 - Methods and Research in Professional and Technical Communication 3

ENGL 3460 - Modern Rhetorical Theory 3

D. Linguistics Courses (3 credits)

ENGL 4200 - Linguistic Structures 3

ENGL 4210 - History of the English Language 3

ENGL 4230 - Language and Society 3

ENGL 5210 - Topics in Linguistics 3

E. Major Courses (15 credits)

Prerequisites are admittance for emphasis and completion for ENGL 3400 and ENGL 3410 with grades of B- or better.

ENGL 4400 - Professional Editing (CI) 3

ENGL 4410 - Document Design and Graphics 3

ENGL 5400 - Specialized Documents 3

ENGL 5410 - Studies in Writing for Digital Media Production 3

ENGL 5420 - Publications Production 3

ENGL 5490 - Topics in Professional and Technical Writing 3

F. Capstone Seminar (3 credits)

ENGL 5430 - Professional Writing Capstone (CI) 3 (completed during senior year)

G. Intensive/English Elective (3 credits)

If you have taken a professional and technical writing course to fulfill your Exploratory Requirement, you must select one course from the following list:

ENGL 3420 - Fiction Writing 3

ENGL 3430 - Poetry Writing 3

ENGL 3440 - Creative Nonfiction Writing 3

ENGL 4900 - Internship/Cooperative Work Experience 1-15 (3 credits allowed)

English Education Emphasis

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75 within all English courses (other than ENGL 1010, ENGL 2010, CLEP, AP, etc.; 2.75 USU cumulative (including courses taken for another USU major); 2.75 career total (including transfer credits) for new transfer students

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75 within major courses; 2.0 USU cumulative (2.75 USU cumulative required for admission to STEP); 2.75 career total (for licensure)

Minimum Grade Accepted: C (no pass/fail) in major courses; C- in STEP courses (Note: C- or better in Quantitative Literacy (QL) course required by the Secondary Education Program)

Number of Required Credits: 42 (45 if required to take ENGL 1120)

Other Requirements: Teaching minor, STEP (35 credits) required for licensure, Grammar Challenge Exam (score of at least 80 percent) or ENGL 1120

This emphasis, leading to professional licensure in the teaching of secondary-level English, prepares prospective English teachers to participate actively in the many communities related to the profession. Students become well-versed in their academic subject matter (language, writing, literature, and multimedia); skilled in the methods of teaching the various components of the English curriculum and in classroom management techniques; and committed to the achievement of all students regardless of gender, race, ethnicity, religion, sexuality, or socioeconomic standing.

In addition to the required exploratory courses, students take 18 credits in literature courses in order to acquire an understanding of the traditional literary canon, literary diversity, and current theoretical approaches to understanding literature. Students take 12 credits in pedagogy to learn about curriculum, planning, instructional delivery, assessment, and related topics. Students take 3 credits of an English elective, allowing them an opportunity to explore an area of personal interest.

Students are urged to complete the required Exploratory courses and an additional 6 credits of English prior to taking ENGL 4500 and ENGL 4510. When possible, students should complete all of their required 3000-level courses before taking 4000-level courses.

If students wish to obtain professional licensure at graduation, they must also fulfill the requirements of the

35-credit Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) prescribed by the Secondary Education Program of the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL).

A. Exploratory Requirements (9 credits)

Literature (3 credits)

Culture (3 credits)

Writing (3 credits)

B. Literature Courses (18 credits)

Select three courses from the following: (9 credits)

ENGL 3305 - Medieval Literary History 3

ENGL 3315 - Early Modern British Literary History 3

ENGL 3325 - Eighteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3335 - Nineteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3345 - Literary History of the British Isles Since 1900 3

ENGL 3355 - Literary History of the Early Americas 3

ENGL 3365 - Nineteenth-Century American Literary History 3

ENGL 3375 - Literary History of the Americas Since 1900 3

ENGL 3385 - World Literary History Pre-1900 3

ENGL 3395 - World Literary History Since 1900 3

Select this course:

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

Select two literature elective courses as indicated (6 credits)

One literature course numbered 3305 or higher 3

One literature elective numbered 4xxx or 5xxx 3

Distribution

Among the literature courses selected (here in category B or in the English elective in category D below), there must be one course in American literature and one course in world literature.

C. English Education Courses (12 credits)

Select these three courses (9 credits)

ENGL 3510 - Teaching Young Adult Literature 3

ENGL 4500 - Teaching Writing (CI) 3

ENGL 4510 - Teaching Literature (CI) 3

Select one course from the following courses (3 credits)

ENGL 3520 - Multicultural American Literature 3 or

ENGL 4220 - Teaching Literacy in Diverse Classrooms 3

D. English elective (3 credits)

Select an English course numbered 3305 or higher (includes courses in creative writing, professional and technical writing, literature, linguistics, folklore, and American studies) 3

E. Grammar Competency

In addition to fulfilling the above requirements, students in the English Education emphasis must fulfill a grammar competency requirement. This may be accomplished either by enrolling in ENGL 1120, or by passing a challenge exam in the English Department Writing Center (Ray B. West 104) with a score of 80 percent or better. See the English undergraduate advisor for further information.

F. Teaching Minor

Students in the English Education emphasis also complete a teaching minor. Required number of credit hours varies depending on the option selected. See the English undergraduate advisor for further information.

G. Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) (35 credits)

To receive a license to teach in the public school system, students in the English Education emphasis must also complete the 35-credit STEP administered through the Secondary Education Program of the School of TEAL. Students must be admitted to STEP before taking STEP courses. Among the requirements is a Criminal Background Check. See an advisor in the Secondary Education Program of the School of TEAL, Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, for further information regarding this program. Prior to

student teaching, students must pass the required Praxis exams.

Creative Writing Emphasis

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75 within all English courses (other than ENGL 1010, ENGL 2010, CLEP, AP, etc.; 2.75 USU cumulative (including courses taken for another USU major); 2.75 career total (including transfer credits) for new transfer students

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75 within major courses; 2.0 USU cumulative; 2.0 career total

Minimum Grade Accepted: C within major courses (no grades of pass/fail). B- or better in ENGL 3420, ENGL 3430 and ENGL 3440.

Number of required credits: 42

This emphasis is devoted to the art of literary writing: fiction, poetry, creative nonfiction, and drama. Through practice in specific genres and a comprehensive study of literature, students learn the craft of literary writing as discovered and practiced over the last three thousand years of written human culture. The emphasis prepares undergraduates for graduate work in creative writing and develops critical, cognitive, and writing skills applicable in numerous professional fields.

Since creative writers must have a broad knowledge of literature, students first complete two of the 3000-level literature history courses that provide an overview of major periods, authors, and genres in American, British and World literature. They also take an introductory course in literary theory which introduces methodologies of literary criticism.

Also at the 3000-level, students begin their work as creative writers, taking three introductory writing courses in three genres: fiction, poetry, and creative nonfiction.

At the 4000 and 5000-level, students concentrate their training as creative writers, taking three courses in advanced fiction, poetry, and creative nonfiction writing, which can be repeated. They also take two courses focused on the study of a single author, a course in the study of one's chosen genre or a course in Literature and Culture.

Creative Writing Residency Requirements

As part of the 21 credits completed at Utah State University to meet department residency requirements, Creative Writing students must complete two of the three advanced Creative Writing courses at Utah State University.

A. Exploratory Requirements (9 credits)

Literature (3 credits)

Culture (3 credits)

Writing (3 credits)

B. Literary History (6 credits)

Select two courses from the following:

ENGL 3305 - Medieval Literary History 3

ENGL 3315 - Early Modern British Literary History 3

ENGL 3325 - Eighteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3335 - Nineteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3345 - Literary History of the British Isles Since 1900 3

ENGL 3355 - Literary History of the Early Americas 3

ENGL 3365 - Nineteenth-Century American Literary History 3

ENGL 3375 - Literary History of the Americas Since 1900 3

ENGL 3385 - World Literary History Pre-1900 3

ENGL 3395 - World Literary History Since 1900 3

C. Creative Writing Courses (15 credits or 18 credits)

Distribution

If you have taken a Creative Writing course to fulfill your Exploratory Writing requirement, then select two of these courses. You will also take an additional English Elective course (see below)

Select all three of the following courses:

ENGL 3420 - Fiction Writing 3

ENGL 3430 - Poetry Writing 3

ENGL 3440 - Creative Nonfiction Writing 3

Select three of the following courses (note that some are repeatable, and can be taken more than once to meet requirement)

ENGL 4250 - Playwriting 3 or

THEA 4760 - Playwriting 3

ENGL 4420 - Advanced Fiction Writing (CI) 3

ENGL 4430 - Advanced Poetry Writing (CI) 3

ENGL 4440 - Advanced Nonfiction Writing (CI) 3

D. Literature Courses (6 credits)

Select two of the following courses:

Authors

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

ENGL 4310 - American Writers 3

ENGL 4320 - British Writers 3

ENGL 4330 - World Writers 3

Note:

The Authors courses vary according to the specialty of the faculty member teaching the course.

Genres

ENGL 4340 - Studies in Prose 3

ENGL 4350 - Studies in Poetry 3

ENGL 4360 - Studies in Drama/Film 3

Note:

The Genre courses vary according to the specialty of the faculty member teaching the course.

Literature and Culture

ENGL 5300 - Literature, Arts and Culture (CI) 3

ENGL 5320 - Literature, Politics and Society (CI) 3

ENGL 5340 - Literature, Science and Environment (CI) 3

E. English Electives (3 credits or 6 credits)

Distribution- If you have taken a Professional and Technical Writing course to fulfill your Exploratory Writing Requirement (see A above), then select one English elective course numbered 3305 or higher (includes courses in creative writing, professional and technical writing, literature, linguistics, folklore, and American studies) 3

Distribution- If you have taken a Creative Writing course to fulfill your Exploratory Writing Requirement, then select two English Elective courses numbered 3305 or higher (includes courses in creative writing, professional and technical writing, literature, linguistics, folklore, and American studies) 6

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

English - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of English

Students must complete the General Education Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

The following courses will fulfill the Communication Intensive requirement for students enrolled in each of the four emphases: Literary Studies--two courses having CI designation (such as ENGL 5300, ENGL 5320 or ENGL 5340; Professional and Technical Writing--ENGL 3400 and ENGL 4400 (both required); English Teaching--ENGL 4500 and ENGL 4510 (both required); Creative Writing--two courses having CI designation (ENGL 4420, ENGL 4430 or ENGL 4440

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Credits in Residence

Students must complete 21 credits of major-applicable coursework at Utah State University.

Course Requirements

Core/Explore Requirements (9 credits)

Students must complete 9 credits of exploration courses. Students must choose one course from each section: culture, literature, and writing.

Students should complete the exploratory requirements as early as possible.

Literature Exploration (3 credits)

ENGL 2600 - Literary Analysis 3

Culture Exploration (3 credits)

ENGL 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

ENGL 2630 - Survey of American Culture (BHU) 3

ENGL 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 3620 - Native American Studies 3

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

ENGL 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3

Writing Exploration (3 credits)

ENGL 3400 - Professional Writing (CI) 3

ENGL 3420 - Fiction Writing 3

ENGL 3430 - Poetry Writing 3

ENGL 3440 - Creative Nonfiction Writing 3

ENGL 4400 - Professional Editing (CI) 3

ENGL 4410 - Document Design and Graphics 3

Note:

In addition, all English majors, except for students in the Professional and Technical Writing emphasis, are advised to complete ENGL 2600 as soon as possible before enrolling in upper-division courses. Differing requirements for the Professional and Technical Writing Emphasis are shown below.

Literary Studies Emphasis

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75 within all English courses (other than ENGL 1010, ENGL 2010, CLEP, AP, etc.; 2.75 USU cumulative (including courses taken for another USU major); 2.75 career total (including transfer credits) for new transfer students

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75 within major courses; 2.0 USU cumulative; 2.0 career total

Minimum Grade Accepted: C within major courses (no grades of pass/fail)

Number of required credits:42

This emphasis is devoted to the study of literature. Its fundamental premise is that literature is a field of diverse representations that gives shape and meaning to human experience.

Students are strongly urged to take the courses in sequence as much as possible—that is, to complete ENGL 2600 and the other exploratory requirements early, before taking upper-level literature courses. Students are further urged to take at least two Literary History

courses at the 3000-level before attempting the 4000-level Authors and Genres courses.

At the 3000 level, the Literary History courses are designed to give students a solid grounding in British, American, and World literature, and to situate that literature within larger historical contexts and artistic movements.

At the 4000 level, students engage in the intensive study of literary genres, and of the works of particular writers. These courses invite students to think critically about how literature is constructed and organized as a field of knowledge.

At the 5000 level, students engage in the advanced study of literature in relation to larger interdisciplinary contexts (Arts and Culture, Politics and Society, Science and Environment). These courses provide the advanced theoretical tools necessary to analyze the relationship between literature and other modes of understanding and representing the world. These courses insist that literary texts exist within and depend upon a complex network of other cultural representations.

Students in the Literary Studies emphasis are strongly urged to take at least four semesters of coursework in a second language (or to pass a proficiency test at the level of 2020 or above), and to graduate with a bachelor of arts degree rather than a bachelor of science. Knowledge of other languages is crucial to a fully developed understanding of literature, culture, and language more generally. Graduate programs in literature generally expect knowledge of a second language from applicants, and a BA degree is the norm for English majors around the nation.

Students in the Literary Studies Emphasis, furthermore, are strongly urged to select a minor in a field that will broaden their knowledge of the world and is closely allied to Literary Studies, such as American studies, folklore, women and gender studies, history, religious studies, a foreign language, classics, art history, philosophy, psychology, anthropology, geography, or sociology. For more information, visit the Literary Studies Emphasis website, accessed through a link at <http://english.usu.edu/>.

A. Exploratory Requirements (9 credits)

Students in the Literary Studies Emphasis should take ENGL 2600 as early as possible.

Literature (3 credits)

Culture (3 credits)

Writing (3 credits)

B. Literary History (15 credits)

Select five courses from the following:

ENGL 3305 - Medieval Literary History 3

ENGL 3315 - Early Modern British Literary History 3

ENGL 3325 - Eighteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3335 - Nineteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3345 - Literary History of the British Isles Since 1900 3

ENGL 3355 - Literary History of the Early Americas 3

ENGL 3365 - Nineteenth-Century American Literary History 3

ENGL 3375 - Literary History of the Americas Since 1900 3

ENGL 3385 - World Literary History Pre-1900 3

ENGL 3395 - World Literary History Since 1900 3

C. Authors and Genres (12 credits)

Select this course:

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

Select one or two courses from the following authors courses:

ENGL 4310 - American Writers 3

ENGL 4320 - British Writers 3

ENGL 4330 - World Writers 3

Select one or two courses from the following genre studies courses:

ENGL 4340 - Studies in Prose 3

ENGL 4350 - Studies in Poetry 3

ENGL 4360 - Studies in Drama/Film 3

Distribution

In categories B and C above, the courses must include:

ENGL at least 6 credits in the Literatures of the Americas (ENGL 3355, ENGL 3365, ENGL 3375 or ENGL 4310)

ENGL at least 6 credits from the Literatures of the British Isles (ENGL 3305, ENGL 3315, ENGL 3325, ENGL 3335, ENGL 3345 or ENGL 4320)

ENGL at least 3 credits of World Literature (ENGL 3385, ENGL 3395 or ENGL 4330)

D. Literature and Culture (6 credits)

Select two courses from the following:

ENGL 5300 - Literature, Arts and Culture (CI) 3

ENGL 5320 - Literature, Politics and Society (CI) 3

ENGL 5340 - Literature, Science and Environment (CI) 3

Professional and Technical Writing Emphasis

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75 within all English courses (other than ENGL 1010, ENGL 2010, CLEP, AP, etc.; 2.75 USU cumulative (including courses taken for another USU major); 2.75 career total (including transfer credits) for new transfer students

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75 within major courses; 2.0 USU cumulative; 2.0 career total

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in courses taught by major, B- in ENGL 1120, ENGL 3400 and ENGL 3410 (up to 3 credits with pass/fail grades allowed for internship)

Number of required credits: 42

Other Requirements: Grammar Challenge Exam (score of at least 80 percent) or ENGL 1120

This emphasis prepares students for career opportunities in various writing-related careers in professional organizations. The emphasis consists of: (1) a theoretical foundation in rhetoric and linguistics, enabling students to assess writing situations and meet the rhetorical exigencies they will face in the workplace; and (2) writing practice in a variety of contexts with a

range of technological tools, preparing them to design, write, and edit professional documents.

Students begin their studies by completing two introductory professional writing courses familiarizing students with professional writing and the current technologies used in all levels of text production. These courses, ENGL 3400 and ENGL 3410, are prerequisites for the rest of the major and must be passed with a grade of B- or better for the student to continue in the program. In addition, students will take two courses addressing rhetorical issues and research methods in professional communication, as well as one course in linguistics.

Students then take five major courses, including professional editing, document design and graphics, interactive media, and publication production and management. Students may also take courses focusing on more specific forms of writing, such as proposals, newsletters, and computer documentation. We encourage and can help procure internships, which provide students with an opportunity to learn through hands-on experiences in a variety of organizations. Students complete the program by taking a capstone course, in which they design and construct portfolios, explore professional opportunities, and prepare to begin their careers. For more information, visit the Professional and Technical Writing website: <http://techcomm.usu.edu/>.

Note: As soon as possible, students in this emphasis should acquire a mastery of word processing and desktop publishing programs.

A. Exploratory Requirements (9 credits)

Literature (3 credits)

Culture (3 credits)

Writing (3 credits)

B. Introductory Professional Writing Courses (6 credits)

ENGL 3400 - Professional Writing (CI) 3

ENGL 3410 - Professional Writing Technology 3

C. Theoretical Foundation Courses (6 credits)

ENGL 3450 - Methods and Research in Professional and Technical Communication 3

ENGL 3460 - Modern Rhetorical Theory 3

D. Linguistics Courses (3 credits)

ENGL 4200 - Linguistic Structures 3

ENGL 4210 - History of the English Language 3

ENGL 4230 - Language and Society 3

ENGL 5210 - Topics in Linguistics 3

E. Major Courses (15 credits)

Prerequisites are admittance for emphasis and completion for ENGL 3400 and ENGL 3410 with grades of B- or better.

ENGL 4400 - Professional Editing (CI) 3

ENGL 4410 - Document Design and Graphics 3

ENGL 5400 - Specialized Documents 3

ENGL 5410 - Studies in Writing for Digital Media Production 3

ENGL 5420 - Publications Production 3

ENGL 5490 - Topics in Professional and Technical Writing 3

F. Capstone Seminar (3 credits)

ENGL 5430 - Professional Writing Capstone (CI) 3
(completed during senior year)

G. Intensive/English Elective (3 credits)

If you have taken a professional and technical writing course to fulfill your Exploratory Requirement, you must select one course from the following list:

ENGL 3420 - Fiction Writing 3

ENGL 3430 - Poetry Writing 3

ENGL 3440 - Creative Nonfiction Writing 3

ENGL 4900 - Internship/Cooperative Work Experience 1-15 (3 credits allowed)

English Education Emphasis

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75 within all English courses (other than ENGL 1010, ENGL 2010, CLEP, AP, etc.; 2.75 USU cumulative (including courses taken for another USU major); 2.75 career total (including transfer credits) for new transfer students

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75 within major courses; 2.0 USU cumulative (2.75 USU cumulative required for admission to STEP); 2.75 career total (for licensure)

Minimum Grade Accepted: C (no pass/fail) in major courses; C- in STEP courses (Note: C- or better in Quantitative Literacy (QL) course required by the Secondary Education Program)

Number of Required Credits: 42 (45 if required to take ENGL 1120)

Other Requirements: Teaching minor, STEP (35 credits) required for licensure, Grammar Challenge Exam (score of at least 80 percent) or ENGL 1120

This emphasis, leading to professional licensure in the teaching of secondary-level English, prepares prospective English teachers to participate actively in the many communities related to the profession. Students become well-versed in their academic subject matter (language, writing, literature, and multimedia); skilled in the methods of teaching the various components of the English curriculum and in classroom management techniques; and committed to the achievement of all students regardless of gender, race, ethnicity, religion, sexuality, or socioeconomic standing.

In addition to the required exploratory courses, students take 18 credits in literature courses in order to acquire an understanding of the traditional literary canon, literary diversity, and current theoretical approaches to understanding literature. Students take 12 credits in pedagogy to learn about curriculum, planning, instructional delivery, assessment, and related topics. Students take 3 credits of an English elective, allowing them an opportunity to explore an area of personal interest.

Students are urged to complete the required Exploratory courses and an additional 6 credits of English prior to taking ENGL 4500 and ENGL 4510. When possible, students should complete all of their required 3000-level courses before taking 4000-level courses.

If students wish to obtain professional licensure at graduation, they must also fulfill the requirements of the 35-credit Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) prescribed by the Secondary Education Program of the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL).

A. Exploratory Requirements (9 credits)

Literature (3 credits)

Culture (3 credits)

Writing (3 credits)

B. Literature Courses (18 credits)

Select three courses from the following: (9 credits)

ENGL 3305 - Medieval Literary History 3

ENGL 3315 - Early Modern British Literary History 3

ENGL 3325 - Eighteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3335 - Nineteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3345 - Literary History of the British Isles Since 1900 3

ENGL 3355 - Literary History of the Early Americas 3

ENGL 3365 - Nineteenth-Century American Literary History 3

ENGL 3375 - Literary History of the Americas Since 1900 3

ENGL 3385 - World Literary History Pre-1900 3

ENGL 3395 - World Literary History Since 1900 3

Select this course:

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

Select two literature elective courses as indicated (6 credits)

One literature course numbered 3305 or higher 3

One literature elective numbered 4xxx or 5xxx 3

Distribution

Among the literature courses selected (here in category B or in the English elective in category D below), there must be one course in American literature and one course in world literature.

C. English Education Courses (12 credits)

Select these three courses (9 credits)

ENGL 3510 - Teaching Young Adult Literature 3

ENGL 4500 - Teaching Writing (CI) 3

ENGL 4510 - Teaching Literature (CI) 3

Select one course from the following courses (3 credits)

ENGL 3520 - Multicultural American Literature 3 or

ENGL 4220 - Teaching Literacy in Diverse Classrooms 3

D. English elective (3 credits)

Select an English course numbered 3305 or higher (includes courses in creative writing, professional and technical writing, literature, linguistics, folklore, and American studies) 3

E. Grammar Competency

In addition to fulfilling the above requirements, students in the English Education emphasis must fulfill a grammar competency requirement. This may be accomplished either by enrolling in ENGL 1120, or by passing a challenge exam in the English Department Writing Center (Ray B. West 104) with a score of 80 percent or better. See the English undergraduate advisor for further information.

F. Teaching Minor

Students in the English Education emphasis also complete a teaching minor. Required number of credit hours varies depending on the option selected. See the English undergraduate advisor for further information.

G. Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) (35 credits)

To receive a license to teach in the public school system, students in the English Education emphasis must also complete the 35-credit STEP administered through the Secondary Education Program of the School of TEAL. Students must be admitted to STEP before taking STEP courses. Among the requirements is a Criminal Background Check. See an advisor in the Secondary Education Program of the School of TEAL, Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, for further information regarding this program. Prior to student teaching, students must pass the required Praxis exams.

Creative Writing Emphasis

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75 within all English courses (other than ENGL 1010, ENGL 2010, CLEP, AP, etc.; 2.75 USU cumulative (including courses taken for

another USU major); 2.75 career total (including transfer credits) for new transfer students

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75 within major courses; 2.0 USU cumulative; 2.0 career total

Minimum Grade Accepted: C within major courses (no grades of pass/fail). B- or better in ENGL 3420, ENGL 3430 and ENGL 3440.

Number of required credits: 42

This emphasis is devoted to the art of literary writing: fiction, poetry, creative nonfiction, and drama. Through practice in specific genres and a comprehensive study of literature, students learn the craft of literary writing as discovered and practiced over the last three thousand years of written human culture. The emphasis prepares undergraduates for graduate work in creative writing and develops critical, cognitive, and writing skills applicable in numerous professional fields.

Since creative writers must have a broad knowledge of literature, students first complete two of the 3000-level literature history courses that provide an overview of major periods, authors, and genres in American, British and World literature. They also take an introductory course in literary theory which introduces methodologies of literary criticism.

Also at the 3000-level, students begin their work as creative writers, taking three introductory writing courses in three genres: fiction, poetry, and creative nonfiction.

At the 4000 and 5000-level, students concentrate their training as creative writers, taking three courses in advanced fiction, poetry, and creative nonfiction writing, which can be repeated. They also take two courses focused on the study of a single author, a course in the study of one's chosen genre or a course in Literature and Culture.

Creative Writing Residency Requirements

As part of the 21 credits completed at Utah State University to meet department residency requirements, Creative Writing students must complete two of the three advanced Creative Writing courses at Utah State University.

A. Exploratory Requirements (9 credits)

Literature (3 credits)

Culture (3 credits)

Writing (3 credits)

B. Literary History (6 credits)

Select two courses from the following:

ENGL 3305 - Medieval Literary History 3

ENGL 3315 - Early Modern British Literary History 3

ENGL 3325 - Eighteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3335 - Nineteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3345 - Literary History of the British Isles Since 1900 3

ENGL 3355 - Literary History of the Early Americas 3

ENGL 3365 - Nineteenth-Century American Literary History 3

ENGL 3375 - Literary History of the Americas Since 1900 3

ENGL 3385 - World Literary History Pre-1900 3

ENGL 3395 - World Literary History Since 1900 3

C. Creative Writing Courses (15 credits or 18 credits)

Distribution

If you have taken a Creative Writing course to fulfill your Exploratory Writing requirement, then select two of these courses. You will also take an additional English Elective course (see below)

Select all three of the following courses:

ENGL 3420 - Fiction Writing 3

ENGL 3430 - Poetry Writing 3

ENGL 3440 - Creative Nonfiction Writing 3

Select three of the following courses (note that some are repeatable, and can be taken more than once to meet requirement)

ENGL 4250 - Playwriting 3 or

THEA 4760 - Playwriting 3

ENGL 4420 - Advanced Fiction Writing (CI) 3
ENGL 4430 - Advanced Poetry Writing (CI) 3
ENGL 4440 - Advanced Nonfiction Writing (CI) 3

D. Literature Courses (6 credits)

Select two of the following courses:

Authors

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3
ENGL 4310 - American Writers 3
ENGL 4320 - British Writers 3
ENGL 4330 - World Writers 3

Note:

The Authors courses vary according to the specialty of the faculty member teaching the course.

Genres

ENGL 4340 - Studies in Prose 3
ENGL 4350 - Studies in Poetry 3
ENGL 4360 - Studies in Drama/Film 3

Note:

The Genre courses vary according to the specialty of the faculty member teaching the course.

Literature and Culture

ENGL 5300 - Literature, Arts and Culture (CI) 3
ENGL 5320 - Literature, Politics and Society (CI) 3
ENGL 5340 - Literature, Science and Environment (CI) 3

E. English Electives (3 credits or 6 credits)

Distribution- If you have taken a Professional and Technical Writing course to fulfill your Exploratory Writing Requirement (see A above), then select one English elective course numbered 3305 or higher (includes courses in creative writing, professional and technical writing, literature, linguistics, folklore, and American studies) 3

Distribution- If you have taken a Creative Writing course to fulfill your Exploratory Writing Requirement, then

select two English Elective courses numbered 3305 or higher (includes courses in creative writing, professional and technical writing, literature, linguistics, folklore, and American studies) 6

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

American Studies Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of English

American Studies minors must meet and maintain a 2.5 GPA admissions and graduation standard.

Students are required to complete the following:

A. The Foundational Requirements (12 credits)

B. Two courses from the Midlevel and/or Upper Level list (6 credits). (Both courses cannot be in the same discipline). At least one of these two courses must be at the 4000-level or above; the other must be at the 3000-level or above. Students may petition to have one of these courses substituted by a 3000- or 4000-level course on American Culture from another field (such as Sociology, Environmental Studies, Art History, Political Science, or Women and Gender Studies).

These courses of study must be approved by the Director of American Studies or by the American Studies advisor (contact CHaSS Advising, Taggart Student Center 302) at least one year in advance of graduation.

Note:

Courses used to fulfill requirements for the English and History majors may not be used for the American Studies minor.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

English Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of English

The standard nonteaching minor consists of 18 credits of various courses, 12 of which must be in upper-division coursework. Ten of the 18 credits must be earned in residence at USU. Advanced Placement credit, CLEP credit, and credit from ENGL 1010 and ENGL 2010 may not be counted toward this minor. The program must be approved by the Academic Advisor for the English Department at least one year prior to graduation.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

English Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of English

English Teaching minor students must meet and maintain a 2.75 GPA for admission and graduation. This minor is available only to students completing a teaching major. Students may not use the P/D/F option, and grades C- and below must be repeated.

Please see an advisor (CHaSS Advising Center, Room 302, Taggart Student Center, 435-797-3883:

For help determining whether you should continue under the old requirements or switch to the new program

For advice and help with all aspects of your academic program

English Teaching Minor (27 credits)

A. Literature Courses (12 credits)

Select one of the following British Literacy History courses

ENGL 3305 - Medieval Literary History 3

ENGL 3315 - Early Modern British Literary History 3

ENGL 3325 - Eighteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3335 - Nineteenth-Century British Literary History 3

ENGL 3345 - Literary History of the British Isles Since 1900 3

Select one of the following American Literary History courses

ENGL 3355 - Literary History of the Early Americas 3

ENGL 3365 - Nineteenth-Century American Literary History 3

ENGL 3375 - Literary History of the Americas Since 1900 3

Select one of the following World Literary History courses

ENGL 3385 - World Literary History Pre-1900 3

ENGL 3395 - World Literary History Since 1900 3

Select the following course

ENGL 4300 - Shakespeare 3

B. Writing Course (3 credits)

Select one of the following writing courses

ENGL 3400 - Professional Writing (CI) 3

ENGL 3420 - Fiction Writing 3

ENGL 3430 - Poetry Writing 3

ENGL 3440 - Creative Nonfiction Writing 3

ENGL 4400 - Professional Editing (CI) 3

ENGL 4410 - Document Design and Graphics 3

C. English Education Courses (12 credits)

Select these three courses (9 credits)

ENGL 3510 - Teaching Young Adult Literature 3

ENGL 4500 - Teaching Writing (CI) 3

ENGL 4510 - Teaching Literature (CI) 3

Select one course from the following courses (3 credits)

ENGL 3520 - Multicultural American Literature 3

ENGL 4220 - Teaching Literacy in Diverse Classrooms 3

Grammar Competency Requirement:

In addition to fulfilling the above requirements, students in the English teaching minor must fulfill a grammar competency requirement. They may meet this requirement by either enrolling in ENGL 1120, Elements of Grammar (also offered through Independent Study), or by passing a challenge exam in the English Department Writing Center (Ray B. West 104) with a score of 80 percent or better. For further information, contact the English undergraduate advisor (HASS Advising, Taggart Student Center 302).

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Folklore Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of English

The 15-credit minor in folklore is an interdisciplinary program sponsored by the English Department and the History Department. The coursework for the minor must be approved by the Director of the Folklore Program, Steve Siporin, Ray B. West 204B. Folklore minor students must maintain a 2.5 GPA admissions and graduation standard. Courses used to fulfill the requirements for the English and History majors may not be used for the Folklore minor.

A. Required Courses (6 credits)

ENGL 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3 or

HIST 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3 or

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

ENGL 5700 - Folk Narrative 3 or

HIST 5700 - Folk Narrative 3 or

ANTH 5700 - Folk Narrative 3

B. Survey of Folklore in Culture and Place (3 credits)

Select one of the following courses:

ANTH 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3 or

ENGL 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3 or

HIST 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3 or

HIST 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

C. Folklore Genres (3 credits)

Select one of the following courses:

ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3 or

HIST 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3

ENGL 4700 - Folk Material Culture 3 or

HIST 4700 - Folk Material Culture 3

D. Electives (3 credits)

Select one of the following courses:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ANTH 3110 - North American Indian Cultures 3
 ANTH 3130 - Peoples of Latin America (CI) 3
 ANTH 3160 - Anthropology of Religion (DSS) 3
 ANTH 4110 - Southwest Indian Cultures, Past and Present (DSS) 3
 ANTH 4120 - Anthropology of Childhood (DSS/CI) 3
 ANTH 4130 - Introduction to Medical Anthropology (DSS) 3
 ANTH 5190 - Applied Anthropology Practicum 1-5
 ENGL 1600 - American Cultures in Film 3 or
 HIST 1600 - American Cultures in Film 3
 ENGL 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3 or
 HIST 3070 - Perspectives in Folklore (DHA) 3
 ENGL 3520 - Multicultural American Literature 3
 ENGL 3620 - Native American Studies 3
 ENGL 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or
 HIST 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3 or
 RELS 3710 - Folklore Colloquium (CI) 3
 ENGL 4750 - Advanced Folklore Workshop: Fife Conference 3 or
 HIST 4750 - Advanced Folklore Workshop: Fife Conference 3
 HIST 4850 - Interpreting the Past for Teachers 3
 Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

American Studies - MA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of English

MA/MS in American Studies Requirements

Those applicants who have been admitted to the American Studies degree program will work out a program of study with either the American Studies

Director or the Folklore Director. Generally, students develop their programs with a focus in American literature, folklore, or history. Interdisciplinary connections with many other departments at USU are possible. Students may choose the American Studies Standard specialization, with or without a concentration in creative nonfiction writing on the cultures and landscapes of the American West; or the Folklore specialization, with or without a concentration in public sector folklore. The American Studies degree requires 30 credits.

Students in the American Studies Standard specialization must take ENGL 6600/HIST 6600 (American Studies Theory and Method) early in their course of study. Students must also take at least one course in a department other than English. Students selecting the Creative Nonfiction concentration will follow the same requirements as the students in the American Studies Standard specialization, with the following exception: all students in the Creative Nonfiction concentration are required to take two courses in which a major part of their coursework focuses on some form of creative nonfiction. If approved, it is possible for one course in either fiction or poetry writing to be applied toward this concentration.

Students in the Folklore specialization must take ENGL 6700/HIST 6700 (Folklore Theory and Method) early in their course of study. Students selecting the Public Sector Folklore concentration will follow the same requirements as the students in the Folklore specialization, with the following exception: all students in the Public Sector Folklore concentration are required to take ENGL 6720/HIST 6720 (Folklore Fieldwork), ENGL 6730/ HIST 6730 (Public Folklore), and ENGL 6900 (Graduate Internship).

Of special interest to students in American Studies are the Western Historical Quarterly and the Western American Literature journals published at USU, which often provide editorial and clerical positions for graduate students. Also, The Mountain West Center for Regional Studies sponsors lectures and programs and provides research assistance for students working in the field of regional studies. The Merrill-Cazier Library is a regional depository for federal publications and receives 60,000 to 70,000 government titles each year. The library's Special Collections division contains thousands of historical photographs, an immense store of pioneer diaries and papers, and a strong collection of books and manuscripts relating to the West, the pioneers, the

Mormons, cowboys, and cowboy poetry. The Fife Folklore Archives, one of the best folklore archives in the country, contains over 3,400 books on folklore and folklore-related topics. The Special Collections division also serves as the national depository for the American Folklore Society's Papers, more than 50 linear feet of records and documents accumulated during the 114-year history of the organization.

[Return to: Academic Departments and Programs](#)

[American Studies - MS](#)

[Return to: Academic Departments and Programs](#)

[College of Humanities and Social Sciences](#)

[Department of English](#)

[MA/MS in American Studies Requirements](#)

Those applicants who have been admitted to the American Studies degree program will work out a program of study with either the American Studies Director or the Folklore Director. Generally, students develop their programs with a focus in American literature, folklore, or history. Interdisciplinary connections with many other departments at USU are possible. Students may choose the American Studies Standard specialization, with or without a concentration in creative nonfiction writing on the cultures and landscapes of the American West; or the Folklore specialization, with or without a concentration in public sector folklore. The American Studies degree requires 30 credits.

Students in the American Studies Standard specialization must take ENGL 6600/HIST 6600 (American Studies Theory and Method) early in their course of study. Students must also take at least one course in a department other than English. Students selecting the Creative Nonfiction concentration will follow the same requirements as the students in the American Studies Standard specialization, with the following exception: all students in the Creative Nonfiction concentration are required to take two courses in which a major part of their coursework focuses on some form of creative nonfiction. If approved, it is possible for one course in either fiction or poetry writing to be applied toward this concentration.

Students in the Folklore specialization must take ENGL 6700/HIST 6700 (Folklore Theory and Method) early in their course of study. Students selecting the Public Sector Folklore concentration will follow the same requirements as the students in the Folklore specialization, with the following exception: all students in the Public Sector Folklore concentration are required to take ENGL 6720/HIST 6720 (Folklore Fieldwork), ENGL 6730/ HIST 6730 (Public Folklore), and ENGL 6900 (Graduate Internship).

Of special interest to students in American Studies are the Western Historical Quarterly and the Western American Literature journals published at USU, which often provide editorial and clerical positions for graduate students. Also, The Mountain West Center for Regional Studies sponsors lectures and programs and provides research assistance for students working in the field of regional studies. The Merrill-Cazier Library is a regional depository for federal publications and receives 60,000 to 70,000 government titles each year. The library's Special Collections division contains thousands of historical photographs, an immense store of pioneer diaries and papers, and a strong collection of books and manuscripts relating to the West, the pioneers, the Mormons, cowboys, and cowboy poetry. The Fife Folklore Archives, one of the best folklore archives in the country, contains over 3,400 books on folklore and folklore-related topics. The Special Collections division also serves as the national depository for the American Folklore Society's Papers, more than 50 linear feet of records and documents accumulated during the 114-year history of the organization.

[Return to: Academic Departments and Programs](#)

[English - MA](#)

[Return to: Academic Departments and Programs](#)

[College of Humanities and Social Sciences](#)

[Department of English](#)

[MA/MS in English Requirements](#)

Applicants will be admitted to the English degree for one of two specializations: Literature and Writing (30-33 credits) or Technical Writing (33 credits).

[Literature and Writing](#)

The graduate specialization in Literature and Writing offers an MA or MS in English to students who wish to do advanced work in the fields of literary criticism, composition, rhetoric, and creative writing. The aim is to professionalize students, helping them to become scholars and teachers of English. While any student having a strong undergraduate education in English, along with a desire to pursue that education further, is welcome to pursue the Literature and Writing specialization, the specialization does cater most directly to future PhD students in English, future two-year college instructors, and secondary educators. Under the guidance of a faculty committee, students are encouraged to write a thesis as the culmination of their studies. With approval, this thesis may consist of a creative writing work with a critical reflective essay. Students not wishing to write a thesis may complete the Plan C option by taking 33 credits of coursework.

In both seminars and independent study with faculty, Literature and Writing students consider literary and nonliterary texts, learning not only how to interpret such texts, but also how to produce them. The course of study thus includes both theory and practice: students take part in the reading and the writing of literature, criticism, essays, and arguments.

Although most of their courses will be completed within the Literature and Writing curriculum, students may also pursue their interests by taking some courses in the department's other master's programs (American Studies, Folklore, and Technical Writing), as well as doctoral courses in the Theory and Practice of Professional Communication PhD program. Permission of the Director of Graduate Studies in English is required. Coursework may include some online courses; however, Literature and Writing is an on-campus specialization and may not be completed by taking only online classes.

Technical Writing (online)

The graduate specialization in Technical Writing is designed for students who already have some training and/or experience as practitioners of technical writing. It is taught entirely online, via the Internet, and aims to prepare students to enter or reenter nonacademic workplaces, not just as practitioners, but also as developers and managers of technical documents. When they graduate, students will be qualified to determine and defend writing policy and practices in their workplaces.

To prepare students for these leadership roles, the Technical Writing specialization provides them with a strong theoretical understanding of their profession. In their online graduate seminars, students will read widely in research and theory relating to workplace writing practices. They will critically examine both the theories and the practices, and they will explore ways in which each can enhance the other. They will also learn how to manage teams of writers, and they will explore ethical issues in the profession. The specialization balances the theoretical training with opportunities for students to improve their own practical skills as technical writers, learning how to apply theory and current technology to the production of a variety of technical documents. This practical training will include multimedia presentations and graphic design.

The Technical Writing specialization is designed primarily for nontraditional students—working professional writers who want to enhance their credentials and build a strong theoretical understanding of their profession. However, it may also accept some traditional students who have just finished their undergraduate studies, provided they have some practical experience.

Students in Technical Writing must complete 33 credits under the Plan C option. Courses may be taken in any sequence. Students in this specialization pursue the MS degree.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

English - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of English

MA/MS in English Requirements

Applicants will be admitted to the English degree for one of two specializations: Literature and Writing (30-33 credits) or Technical Writing (33 credits).

Literature and Writing

The graduate specialization in Literature and Writing offers an MA or MS in English to students who wish to do advanced work in the fields of literary criticism, composition, rhetoric, and creative writing. The aim is to

professionalize students, helping them to become scholars and teachers of English. While any student having a strong undergraduate education in English, along with a desire to pursue that education further, is welcome to pursue the Literature and Writing specialization, the specialization does cater most directly to future PhD students in English, future two-year college instructors, and secondary educators. Under the guidance of a faculty committee, students are encouraged to write a thesis as the culmination of their studies. With approval, this thesis may consist of a creative writing work with a critical reflective essay. Students not wishing to write a thesis may complete the Plan C option by taking 33 credits of coursework.

In both seminars and independent study with faculty, Literature and Writing students consider literary and nonliterary texts, learning not only how to interpret such texts, but also how to produce them. The course of study thus includes both theory and practice: students take part in the reading and the writing of literature, criticism, essays, and arguments.

Although most of their courses will be completed within the Literature and Writing curriculum, students may also pursue their interests by taking some courses in the department's other master's programs (American Studies, Folklore, and Technical Writing), as well as doctoral courses in the Theory and Practice of Professional Communication PhD program. Permission of the Director of Graduate Studies in English is required. Coursework may include some online courses; however, Literature and Writing is an on-campus specialization and may not be completed by taking only online classes.

Technical Writing (online)

The graduate specialization in Technical Writing is designed for students who already have some training and/or experience as practitioners of technical writing. It is taught entirely online, via the Internet, and aims to prepare students to enter or reenter nonacademic workplaces, not just as practitioners, but also as developers and managers of technical documents. When they graduate, students will be qualified to determine and defend writing policy and practices in their workplaces.

To prepare students for these leadership roles, the Technical Writing specialization provides them with a strong theoretical understanding of their profession. In their online graduate seminars, students will read widely

in research and theory relating to workplace writing practices. They will critically examine both the theories and the practices, and they will explore ways in which each can enhance the other. They will also learn how to manage teams of writers, and they will explore ethical issues in the profession. The specialization balances the theoretical training with opportunities for students to improve their own practical skills as technical writers, learning how to apply theory and current technology to the production of a variety of technical documents. This practical training will include multimedia presentations and graphic design.

The Technical Writing specialization is designed primarily for nontraditional students—working professional writers who want to enhance their credentials and build a strong theoretical understanding of their profession. However, it may also accept some traditional students who have just finished their undergraduate studies, provided they have some practical experience.

Students in Technical Writing must complete 33 credits under the Plan C option. Courses may be taken in any sequence. Students in this specialization pursue the MS degree.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Theory and Practice of Professional Communication - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

History

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Christopher A. Conte (Interim)

Location: Main 323G

Phone: (435) 797-1303

FAX: (435) 797-3899

E-mail: monica.ingold@usu.edu

WWW: history.usu.edu

Associate Department Head: Daniel J. McNerney, Main 323H, (435) 797-1283, daniel.mcinerney@usu.edu

Associate Department Head for Regional Campuses and Distance Education: Robert Mueller, Tooele Campus, (435) 882-6611, ext 3180; robert.mueller@usu.edu

Graduate Program Coordinator: Christopher A. Conte, Main 323G, (435) 797-1303, chris.conte@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), Master of Science (MS), Master of Arts (MA) in History; participates in Master of Social Sciences (MSS)

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

Undergraduate Program Learning Outcomes in the Department of History

Historical Knowledge

Develop a wide range of historical information

- identify the key events which express/define change over time in a particular place or region

- identify how change occurs over time

- explain historical continuity and change

- describe the influence of political ideologies, economic structures, social organization, cultural perceptions and natural environments on historical events

- discuss the ways in which factors such as race, gender, class, ethnicity, region and religion influence historical narratives

Historical Thinking

Recognize the past-ness of the past

- explain how people have existed, acted and thought in particular historical periods

- explain what influence the past has on the present

Emphasize the complex nature of past experiences

- interpret the complexity and diversity of situations, events and past mentalities

- compare eras and regions in order to define enduring issues

Emphasize the complex and problematic nature of the historical record

- recognize a range of viewpoints

- compare competing historical narratives

- challenge arguments of historical inevitability

- analyze cause-and-effect relationships and multiple causation

Historical Skills

Develop skills in critical thinking and reading

- evaluate debates among historians

- differentiate between historical facts and historical interpretations

- assess the credibility of primary and secondary sources

Develop research skills

- formulate historical questions

- obtain historical data from a variety of sources

- identify gaps in available records

- recognize the discipline's standards for accurate and ethical research

Develop the ability to construct reasonable historical arguments

- construct a well-organized historical argument

- support an interpretation with historical evidence from a variety of primary and secondary sources

Career Opportunities

The Department's "learning outcomes" suggest the ways in which historical study develops expertise in our discipline as well as broader skills in the liberal arts. In other words, our programs not only provide specialized academic training but also prepare students to work in a wide variety of fields. Historical study develops one's ability to investigate problems, identify reliable sources, analyze information, contextualize complex questions—

and communicate conclusions in a clear and thoughtful manner. Such skills are in demand by employers in many areas.

Not surprisingly, our alumni move on to a diverse range of careers. USU history graduates manage multinational companies and local businesses, serve in many public capacities (including Congress), run charitable organizations, administer university services, work in military intelligence, train as medical doctors, and teach history. Many history students are preparing themselves to teach in public schools and at colleges and universities, while others find employment as "applied" historians. Some graduates qualify to be curators and archivists in museums and libraries, working to classify and preserve materials, setting up exhibits, and working with researchers. Others work as preservation historians for historical societies, collecting data and working to preserve historic sites. Historians also work as editors and researchers in publishing or consult on sets and clothing in the making of films. Some historians work as biographers, while others collect information on family lineage.

History is an excellent undergraduate major for students wishing to work in international relations, journalism, or management. Students preparing for law school, advanced business degrees, and management or sales training also benefit from a history degree. History is a good major for those preparing to work in the growing information management field. Career opportunities for history majors continue to expand and diversify.

History is a reading- and writing-intensive program.

Admission to the History Department

Admission to the History Department is competitive and limited.

Students who have completed the requirements in the pre-major for history must apply for admission to upper-division standing. Admission is based on: (1) the student's current GPA, and (2) completion of the pre-major requirements for history. The History Department may require that students submit additional materials to the History admissions committee.

Students may apply for major status upon completion of a minimum of 30 credits, including the pre-major requirements, while maintaining a 2.5 cumulative GPA. Majors must maintain a minimum 2.75 overall GPA in

order to remain in good standing in the History Department. Students whose GPA drops below 2.75 will be placed on probation and may be dropped from the major if their grades do not improve.

New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to the History Department as pre-majors.

Students transferring from other institutions may be accepted into the major, following completion of the pre-major requirements.

Requirements

Transfer Students

The History Department accepts all history courses taught by institutions within the Utah System of Higher Education. Students who are transferring may wish to consult the online Advisor Handbook for articulation information for the institution from which they are transferring. This information can be found at: http://www.usu.edu/advising/for_advisors/handbook/

AP Credit

The History Department does not accept AP credit for use towards its degrees. We do make allowances for the following considerations: If a student following the "History Major" track has passed an AP exam with a score of 3 or better, the equivalent lower-division course will be waived; however, the student must complete the equivalent number of credits in an upper-division course. If the student follows the "History Teaching Emphasis" track, the waiver stated above does not apply; however, the department will accept AP credit of 3 or better earned in

POLS 1100 as a means of fulfilling that particular requirement.

Using the same courses to meet Multiple Requirements

Students may not count any course taken to fulfill a basic General Education science requirement (BLS, BPS) toward the History BS. If a student takes more than one course designated as BLS or BPS, that course may be used in the History BS. History Majors completing minors in Classics, Latin, or Greek may count one course in both the major and the minor.

Departmental Requirements

New freshmen accepted in good standing by the University may apply for admission to the History

Department. Students transferring from another institution or another major will be admitted if they have a minimum 2.5 GPA in history courses and an overall minimum GPA of 2.5. A minimum 2.75 GPA is required for entry into the teacher education program.

Since history can be classified in both the humanities and the social sciences, majors may receive either a Bachelor of Arts (BA) or a Bachelor of Science (BS) degree.

However, because history primarily involves the study of written documents, the department encourages students to choose the BA, which requires proficiency in a foreign language.

Candidates for a degree must earn a grade of C+ or better in all history courses used to meet the requirements for a history major or minor, a history teaching emphasis or teaching minor, or a classics minor.

Sample Four-year Plans

Sample semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a bachelor's degree are available in the History Department.

Students should consult with their advisors to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Academic Opportunities

Departmental Honors in History

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Students in the department with a minimum GPA of 3.5 may apply to pursue an honors degree in history. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. Those interested should consult the department honors coordinator. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Phi Alpha Theta

History students with a minimum GPA of 3.1 in history classes and an overall minimum GPA of 3.0 are eligible for membership in the national history honor society, Phi Alpha Theta. Those interested should consult the faculty advisor for Phi Alpha Theta.

Undergraduate Teaching Fellows

The UTF program is designed to provide students, particularly potential teachers, with the opportunity to assist professors and, thereby, learn first-hand about the nature of the profession. UTFs must maintain a minimum GPA of 3.0 and be sponsored by a professor. Application forms are available in the History Department office and on the History Department website: history.usu.edu

Additional Information

For updated information concerning programs and courses offered by the Department of History, visit the departmental web page at: history.usu.edu

Major requirement sheets, which provide detailed information about requirements for the History major, can be obtained from the department.

Financial Support

Scholarships, grants-in-aid, and work-study programs are available through the University. The History Department offers scholarships to outstanding students. In addition, undergraduates may be employed as research assistants and clerical assistants within the department. For current information on scholarships and employment opportunities, consult the department head.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

Graduate applicants may be admitted to the program for either the master of arts or master of science in history if they meet the following qualifications: (1) hold a baccalaureate degree; (2) have at least a 3.0 cumulative GPA over the last 60 credits of undergraduate work, with a 3.5 GPA in history courses recommended; (3) submit Graduate Record Examination (GRE) general test scores, with a required minimum score at the 40th percentile on the verbal section, and a recommended minimum score at the 40th percentile on both the quantitative and written portions of the exam; (4) submit three letters of recommendation from persons acquainted with the

applicant's academic performance and potential; and (5) submit a brief statement of proposed fields of interest and career goals.

The Department of History also strongly recommends that applicants have either an undergraduate major or minor in history or a closely related field. Familiarity with one or more foreign languages is highly desirable and is required for the master of arts degree and for master's level research in many fields of history. Applications will be strengthened by the submission of an example of the student's historical writing, such as a paper (about 15 pages in length) written for a seminar or upper-division course.

The final recommendation for admission will be made upon consideration of all the above factors by the department to the School of Graduate Studies.

Financial Assistance

The primary financial assistance offered by the Department of History is through graduate assistantships. Each year, the History Department offers to qualified students, on a competitive basis, a total of seven graduate assistantships. These assistantships entail approximately 20 hours of work per week, assisting faculty members with departmental introductory survey courses. The award carries a stipend and an out-of-state tuition waiver. To keep their assistantships, graduate assistants must maintain a GPA of 3.0 (or a B average) and be a full-time student, as noted in the School of Graduate Studies section. While enrolled in the MA or MS program, graduate assistants may hold graduate assistantships for a maximum of two years. Applications for graduate assistantships should be postmarked no later than February 1, for the upcoming academic year.

Graduate students may be eligible for Carr Scholarships to supplement their graduate assistantships. Competitive grants to support travel and research are also available to history graduate students.

In addition, financial assistance is available through the Western Historical Quarterly, a journal published at USU. The editors of the journal offer, during alternate years, the S. George Ellsworth Editorial Fellowship and the Robert M. Utley Editorial Fellowship. These fellowships are awarded to highly qualified students working as editorial assistants in that office. These fellowships are nationally competitive and allow graduate students to learn all aspects of journal production. They carry a

stipend (with additional funding possible during the summer) and a waiver of the out-of-state portion of the tuition. Materials should be postmarked no later than February 1, for the upcoming academic year. Applicants will be notified in early April.

Funding for the S. George Ellsworth Fellowship is provided by the Western Historical Quarterly; the School of Graduate Studies; and the college containing the humanities and social sciences.

Funding for the Robert M. Utley Fellowship is provided by the Western Historical Quarterly and the School of Graduate Studies. The Robert M. Utley Fellowship is being offered for the 2012-2013 academic year. For further information about Western Historical Quarterly fellowships, write to: Western Historical Quarterly, Utah State University, 0740 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0740; or send e-mail to: whq@usu.edu

The application deadline for both fellowships is February 1, for the upcoming academic year.

Additional Funding

In addition to graduate assistantships and the Western Historical Quarterly editorial assistantships, the School of Graduate Studies awards a limited number of scholarships. To be eligible for these awards, all students should complete the application for admission and send it, along with GRE scores and letters of recommendation, to the School of Graduate Studies by February 1. A financial aid application form (which may be obtained from the History Department) should be returned to the History Department by February 1.

Students interested in establishing eligibility for federal loans and work-study will need to complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) and submit it to: Financial Aid Office, Utah State University, 1800 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-1800. Questions about eligibility should be directed to the Financial Aid Office, tel. (435) 797-0173.

Career Opportunities

Some graduates of USU's master's program continue their formal education in PhD programs or law schools. Others find employment in the two-year college or secondary school systems, as teachers or administrators. Still others work for historical societies, museums, publishing firms, and a variety of enterprises in the private sector.

Additional Information

Current announcements and other information are posted to the History Department website: history.usu.edu

History Faculty

Professors

Philip L. Barlow, Leonard J. Arrington Chair of Mormon History and Culture, religious studies, American religion, Mormon history

Mark L. Damen, Latin, Greek, theatre; Ancient Near East; ancient linguistics

Norman L. Jones, Tudor England, Christianity

David R. Lewis, American Indian, environmental, Utah, editor of Western Historical Quarterly

Daniel J. McInerney, American intellectual history, U.S. Nineteenth Century, social reform

Leonard N. Rosenband, France, European economic and labor history

Stephen C. Siporin, folklore, oral narrative folklore, folk art

Frances B. Titchener, Latin, Greek; Rome/Greece, Iron Age Europe

Associate Professors

Christopher A. Conte, Africa, world, and environmental history

M. Lawrence Culver, U.S. Southwest Borderlands; U.S. West, cultural, environmental and urban history

R. Edward Glatfelter, Russia and East Asia

Victoria M. Grieve, modern American cultural and intellectual history, art and culture of the West

Robert McPherson, Native American Studies, USU-Eastern, San Juan campus

Robert Mueller, medieval Europe, renaissance and reformation Europe, Tudor England, American popular culture; Tooele Campus

Susan Neel, Modern U.S. History, Environmental History, USU-Eastern Price campus

Colleen O'Neill, West, Native American, labor, associate editor of Western Historical Quarterly

James Sanders, Latin America, Atlantic world

Susan O. Shapiro, Latin, Greek; Greek intellectual history, late Roman Republic

Assistant Professors

Clayton Brown, Asian Studies, Roosevelt campus

Kyle Bulthuis, Early America, Religious History, Race and Slavery

Steven Heath Mitton, Atlantic world, slavery, foreign relations; Brigham City Regional Campus

Adjunct Professors

Doran J. Baker, Electrical and Computer Engineering Department, history of science

Richard W. Clement, Dean of Libraries; history of the book

Barry M. Franklin, Secondary Education Program, history of education

Christopher B. R. Pelling, Regius Professor of Greek, Oxford University: Classics

Senior Lecturers

John Barton, U.S. history, Utah history; Uintah Basin Regional Campus

Denise O. Conover, American diplomatic history, U.S. military, American civilization

Adjunct Assistant Professors

Daniel M. Davis, photograph curator, U.S. West

H. Bert Jenson, associate librarian

Stephen C. Sturgeon, manuscript curator, Twentieth Century U.S. West, political, environmental history

Adjunct Instructor

Robert E. Parson, University Archivist, Special Collections and Archives

Trustee Professor Emeritus

Anne M. Butler, U.S. West, U.S. Women

Professors Emeritus

Jay Anderson, folklore, folklife, film studies

C. Robert Cole, England, modern European history

Michael L. Nicholls, early American history

F. Ross Peterson, U.S. modern political history, Black history

Charles S. Prebish, Charles Redd Endowed Chair in Religious Studies, Buddhist Studies and Religion

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

History - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of History

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Language Track

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree in history requires a minimum of proficiency in a foreign language. This proficiency may be established in one of the following ways:

1. 16 credits in a single language; or
2. Documentation of a proficiency level of "intermediate low" or better through an examination administrated by the USU Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Speech Communication; or
3. Completion of any upper-division foreign language course constituting a third-year course of study with a grade of C or better.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

1. Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students; or
2. TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Note: Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language will not meet the foreign language requirement for the BA degree in History.

History Major

Admission Requirements For This Major

Admission to the History Department is competitive and limited. Admission is based on a student's current GPA and completion of the pre-major requirements for history. The Department may require students to submit additional materials to the History Admissions Committee.

New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to the History Department as pre-majors.

Students may apply for major status upon completion of a minimum of 30 credits, including the pre-major requirements, while maintaining a 2.5 cumulative GPA. History majors must maintain a minimum overall GPA in order to remain in good standing in the History Department. Students whose GPA drops below 2.75 will be placed on probation and may be dropped from the major if their grades do not improve.

Undergraduate Program Learning Outcomes in the Department of History

Historical Knowledge

Develop a wide range of historical information

-identify the key events which express/define change over time in a particular place or region

-identify how change occurs over time

-explain historical continuity and change

-describe the influence of political ideologies, economic structures, social organization, cultural perceptions and natural environments on historical events

-discuss the ways in which factors such as race, gender, class, ethnicity, region and religion influence historical narratives

Historical Thinking

Recognize the past-ness of the past

- explain how people have existed, acted and thought in particular historical periods

- explain what influence the past has on the present

Emphasize the complex nature of past experiences

- interpret the complexity and diversity of situations, events and past mentalities

- compare eras and regions in order to define enduring issues

Emphasize the complex and problematic nature of the historical record

- recognize a range of viewpoints

- compare competing historical narratives

- challenge arguments of historical inevitability

- analyze cause-and-effect relationships and multiple causation

Historical Skills

Develop skills in critical thinking and reading

- evaluate debates among historians

- differentiate between historical facts and historical interpretations

- assess the credibility of primary and secondary sources

Develop research skills

- formulate historical questions

- obtain historical data from a variety of sources

- identify gaps in available records

- recognize the discipline's standards for accurate and ethical research

Develop the ability to construct reasonable historical arguments

- construct a well-organized historical argument

- support an interpretation with historical evidence from a variety of primary and secondary sources

Career Opportunities

The Department's "learning outcomes" suggest the ways in which historical study develops expertise in our discipline as well as broader skills in the liberal arts. In other words, our programs not only provide specialized academic training but also prepare students to work in a wide variety of fields. Historical study develops one's ability to investigate problems, identify reliable sources, analyze information, contextualize complex questions—and communicate conclusions in a clear and thoughtful manner. Such skills are in demand by employers in many areas.

Not surprisingly, our alumni move on to a diverse range of careers. USU history graduates manage multinational companies and local businesses, serve in many public capacities (including Congress), run charitable organizations, administer university services, work in military intelligence, train as medical doctors, and teach history. Many history students are preparing themselves to teach in public schools and at colleges and universities, while others find employment as "applied" historians. Some graduates qualify to be curators and archivists in museums and libraries, working to classify and preserve materials, setting up exhibits, and working with researchers. Others work as preservation historians for historical societies, collecting data and working to preserve historic sites. Historians also work as editors and researchers in publishing or consult on sets and clothing in the making of films. Some historians work as biographers, while others collect information on family lineage.

History is an excellent undergraduate major for students wishing to work in international relations, journalism, or management. Students preparing for law school, advanced business degrees, and management or sales training also benefit from a history degree. History is a good major for those preparing to work in the growing information management field. Career opportunities for history majors continue to expand and diversify.

Degrees and programs Offered Through This Department

Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Science (BS), Master of Science (MS), and Master of Arts (MA) in History; participates in Master of Social Sciences (MSS)

University Graduation Requirements: BA or BS Degree in History

Minimum University Requirements**

Total Credits 120

Grade point average 2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better 100

Credits of upper-division course (#3000 or above) 40

USU credits (20 of which must be upper-division, including 10 required by major) 30

Completion of approved major program of study See department

Credits in minor (if required by department) 12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; POLS 1100; or USU 1300) 3

University Studies requirements See below

**Colleges and departments may require more credits or a higher GPA. See requirements below.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

One course chosen from HIST 1060, HIST 1100, HIST 1110, HIST 1500 or HIST 1510 will fulfill the Humanities (BHU) requirement

Since several courses having a BHU designation are listed as required or elective courses for the History major, one of these courses will fulfill the Humanities requirement, while another will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

For students in the History major, HIST 4990 (the required Capstone Course) will fulfill one of the Communications Intensive (CI) requirements

PHYS 2210 or PHYS 2220 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Transfer Students

The History Department accepts all history courses taught by institutions within the Utah System of Higher Education. Students who are transferring may wish to consult the online Advisor Handbook for articulation information for the institution from which they are transferring. This information can be found at: www.usu.edu/advising/for_advisors/handbook/

AP Credit

The History Department does not accept AP credit for use towards its degrees. We do make allowances for the following considerations:

- if a student following the "History Major" track has passed an AP exam with a score of 3 or better, the equivalent lower-division course will be waived; however, the student must complete the equivalent number of credits in an upper-division course.
- If a student follows the "History Teaching Emphasis" track, the waiver stated above does not apply; however the department will accept AP credit of 3 or better earned in POLS 1100 as a means of fulfilling that particular requirement.

Using the same courses to meet Multiple Requirements

Students may not count any course taken to fulfill a basic General Education science requirement (BLS, BPS) toward the History BS. If a student takes more than one course designated as BLS or BPS that course may be used in the History BS. History Majors completing minors in Classics, Latin, or Greek may count one course in both the major and the minor.

Grades

Candidates for a degree must earn a grade of C+ or better in all history courses used to meet the requirements for a history major or minor, a history teaching emphasis or teaching minor, or a classics minor.

Degrees

Since history can be classified in both the humanities and the social sciences, majors may receive either a Bachelor of Arts (BA) or a Bachelor of Science (BS) degree. Because history primarily involves the study of written documents, the department strongly encourages students to choose the BA (requiring proficiency in a foreign language).

History Major Requirements (36 credits)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, major; 2.5, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major courses; 2.0, USU

Minimum Grade Accepted: C+ in major courses

Number of Required Credits: 36

History Major PRE-MAJOR Lower-Division Requirements

Students who wish to become History majors must apply for admission after completing the Department's pre-major program (at least 30 credits with an overall GPA of 2.5). The pre-major provides a set of "foundation courses" (including broad surveys of Western World, and U.S. history, General Education classes closely tied to the humanities, and USU "competency" courses), all of which prepare students for upper-division work in the major. The pre-major involves the completion of the following THREE categories of requirements:

Complete both of the following (6 credits)

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

Complete at least two of the following courses (6 credits)

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 1020 - Biological Anthropology (BLS) 3

ANTH 1030 - World Archaeology (BSS) 3

ENGL 2200 - Understanding Literature (BHU) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3 or

ENGL 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3 or

HIST 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2200 - Deductive Logic (QI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

POLS 2300 - Introduction to Political Theory 3

RELS 1010 - Introduction to Religious Studies (BHU) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

Other courses may be applied to the pre-major in history, upon approval of the History Department.

Complete the following lower-division survey course requirements in sections A, B and C with a grade of C+ or better in each class, for a total of 12 credits.

A. Premodern History (3 credits)

Complete one of the following courses:

HIST 1060 - Introduction to Islamic Civilization (BHU) 3

HIST 1100 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Ancient and Medieval (BHU) 3

HIST 1500 - Cultural and Economic Exchange in the Pre-Nineteenth Century World (BHU) 3

B. Modern History (3 credits)

Complete one of the following two courses:

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

C. American History (6 credits)

Complete both of the following courses:

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

HIST 2710 - United States 1877-Present (BAI) 3

Note:

HIST 1700 cannot be applied toward requirements for the history major or minor.

No student, including transfer students, may count more than 12 credits of lower-division coursework in History toward the history major.

History Major Upper-Division Requirements

After satisfying the pre-major requirements, students will complete their remaining 24 credits by taking 3000

and 4000 level history courses (with a grade of C+ or better in each class). The upper division classes provide a more focused, detailed and rigorous examination of historical periods and themes.

One of these courses must be HIST 4990 , the capstone course for the major, taken in a student's senior year

Since new courses may be approved from time to time, any upper-division course having a HIST prefix is acceptable

No more than 3 credits of HIST 4930 may be applied toward the major

NOTE: All History majors must also complete a separate minor.

Since the study of history requires an understanding of many fields of human behavior, students majoring in history must select a minor. Historians are encouraged to take electives in fields that will broaden their knowledge of the world and are closely allied to history, such as religious studies, literature, economics, geography, anthropology, political science, sociology, classics, philosophy or foreign language.

Students who wish to undertake graduate work should pursue the BA degree. During their senior year, they should take the Graduate Record Exam (GRE).

History Teaching Emphasis Requirements (45 credits)

Plus the 35 credit Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, major; 2.75, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major courses; 2.75, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C+ in major courses

Number of Required Credits: 45, plus 35-credit Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)

History Teaching Emphasis: PRE-MAJOR Lower Division Requirements

Students who wish to concentrate in the History Teaching Emphasis must apply for admission after completing the Department's pre-major program (at least 30 credits with an overall GPA of 2.5). The pre-major provides a set of "foundation courses" (including broad surveys of Western World, and U.S. history,

General Education classes closely tied to the humanities, and USU "competency" courses), all of which prepare students for upper-division work in the major. The pre-major involves the completion of the following THREE categories of requirements:

Complete both of the following courses (6 credits):

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3 or
another Quantitative Literacy (QL) 3

Complete at least two of the following courses (6 credits)

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 1020 - Biological Anthropology (BLS) 3

ANTH 1030 - World Archaeology (BSS) 3

ENGL 2200 - Understanding Literature (BHU) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3 or

ENGL 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3 or

HIST 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2200 - Deductive Logic (QI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

POLS 2300 - Introduction to Political Theory 3

RELS 1010 - Introduction to Religious Studies (BHU) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

Other courses may be applied to the pre-major in history upon approval of the History Department.

In order to prepare for the "World/US" PRAXIS exam in teacher education required for certification, complete ALL of the following lower-division survey courses (with

a grade of C+ or better in each class, for a total of 21 credits).

HIST 1100 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Ancient and Medieval (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1500 - Cultural and Economic Exchange in the Pre-Nineteenth Century World (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

HIST 2710 - United States 1877-Present (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

Note:

HIST 1700 cannot be applied toward requirements for the History teaching emphasis (major or minor)

Note:

No student, including transfer students, may count more than 21 credits of lower-division coursework toward the history teaching emphasis.

History Teaching Emphasis: Upper-Division Requirements:

After satisfying the pre-major requirements, students will complete their remaining 24 credits by taking 3000 and 4000 level history courses (with a grade of C+ or better in each class). The upper-division classes provide a more focused, detailed and rigorous examination of historical periods and themes.

A minimum of two upper-division courses must be completed in each of the following areas: U.S. History; European history; and World history

Since new courses may be approved from time to time, any upper-division course having a HIST prefix is acceptable

No more than 3 credits of HIST 4930 may be applied toward the major.

One of the upper-division courses must be a senior capstone class

Choose from either:

HIST 4860 - Teaching History 3 or

HIST 4870 - Teaching World History: Themes, Approaches, and Materials 3

Other Requirements:

Licensing:

To be licensed to teach history, students must be admitted to the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP). A 2.75 GPA is required for admission, as well as a writing test, a speech and hearing test, and a criminal background check. Application should be made as soon as practical after the History Teaching Emphasis has begun. Applications for admission to the STEP program are available in the History Department office. The STEP requires 35 credits of coursework, in addition to the 45 credits of history courses. For additional information about the STEP program, contact Shelly Wiegand, Secondary Education undergraduate advisor: shelly.wiegand@usu.edu, 435-797-0383.

Any student who does NOT complete the STEP program must take the HIST 4990 capstone course (in place of the teaching capstone options) in order to meet the requirements of this program.

Teaching Minor:

All students in the History Teaching Emphasis must also complete a separate minor in an area where teacher licensure can be granted-unless they choose the Social Science Composite Option described below.

Social Studies Composite Option

Students in the History Teaching Emphasis may substitute the Social Studies Composite Option for a minor in a teaching field (25-28 credits)

Students who choose this option may wish to take the "Social Studies" PRAXIS exam as they certify for teaching.

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 4210 - Geography of Utah 3

GEOG 4220 - International Regional Geography 3 (optional)

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

Note:

Students who complete GEOG 4220, in addition to the other Geography courses listed above, qualify to receive a Geography Teaching Minor (optional).

Note:

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in digital format, recordings, or large print upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

History - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of History

Bachelor of Science Mathematics and Science Track

For those interested in a BS degree, a significant amount of coursework in the College of Science is required. These courses must contribute significantly to an understanding of science and the scientific method. Therefore, students must complete:

8 credits in one of the following course pairs: BIOL 1610/BIOL 1620, CHEM 1210/CHEM 1220, PHYS 2110/PHYS 2120, or PHYS 2210/PHYS 2220.

-Students cannot receive a BS in history unless they successfully complete one of these course pairs with grades of C- or better.

at least 6 additional credits in math or science, 3 of which are required to be in either statistics (e.g. STAT 2000, STAT 2300, or STAT 3000) or social science statistics (e.g., PSY 3010, POLS 3000, or SOC 3120).

The other 3 science credits may be chosen from any 2000-, 3000-, or 4000-level math or science course having one of the following prefixes: BIOL, CHEM, CS, GEO, MATH, STAT, or PHYS. For these 3 science credits only, students may petition the department head of the History Department to substitute a course from outside the College of Science, if it has a demonstrable scientific or technical focus (e.g., TEE 3200, PEP 4200, WATS 3000).

In all instances, a grade of C- or better is required for any math or science course to be applied toward a BS degree. Students who minor in a science field will fulfill the BS requirement through their minor.

History Major

Admission Requirements For This Major

Admission to the History Department is competitive and limited. Admission is based on a student's current GPA and completion of the pre-major requirements for history. The Department may require students to submit additional materials to the History Admissions Committee.

New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to the History Department as pre-majors.

Students may apply for major status upon completion of a minimum of 30 credits, including the pre-major requirements, while maintaining a 2.5 cumulative GPA. History majors must maintain a minimum overall GPA in order to remain in good standing in the History Department. Students whose GPA drops below 2.75 will be placed on probation and may be dropped from the major if their grades do not improve.

Undergraduate Program Learning Outcomes in the Department of History

Historical Knowledge

Develop a wide range of historical information

- identify the key events which express/define change over time in a particular place or region
- identify how change occurs over time
- explain historical continuity and change
- describe the influence of political ideologies, economic structures, social organization, cultural perceptions and natural environments on historical events
- discuss the ways in which factors such as race, gender, class, ethnicity, region and religion influence historical narratives

Historical Thinking

Recognize the past-ness of the past

-explain how people have existed, acted and thought in particular historical periods

-explain what influence the past has on the present

Emphasize the complex nature of past experiences

-interpret the complexity and diversity of situations, events and past mentalities

-compare eras and regions in order to define enduring issues

Emphasize the complex and problematic nature of the historical record

-recognize a range of viewpoints

-compare competing historical narratives

-challenge arguments of historical inevitability

-analyze cause-and-effect relationships and multiple causation

Historical Skills

Develop skills in critical thinking and reading

-evaluate debates among historians

-differentiate between historical facts and historical interpretations

-assess the credibility of primary and secondary sources

Develop research skills

-formulate historical questions

-obtain historical data from a variety of sources

-identify gaps in available records

-recognize the discipline's standards for accurate and ethical research

Develop the ability to construct reasonable historical arguments

-construct a well-organized historical argument

-support an interpretation with historical evidence from a variety of primary and secondary sources

Career Opportunities

The Department's "learning outcomes" suggest the ways in which historical study develops expertise in our discipline as well as broader skills in the liberal arts. In other words, our programs not only provide specialized academic training but also prepare students to work in a wide variety of fields. Historical study develops one's ability to investigate problems, identify reliable sources, analyze information, contextualize complex questions—and communicate conclusions in a clear and thoughtful manner. Such skills are in demand by employers in many areas.

Not surprisingly, our alumni move on to a diverse range of careers. USU history graduates manage multinational companies and local businesses, serve in many public capacities (including Congress), run charitable organizations, administer university services, work in military intelligence, train as medical doctors, and teach history. Many history students are preparing themselves to teach in public schools and at colleges and universities, while others find employment as "applied" historians. Some graduates qualify to be curators and archivists in museums and libraries, working to classify and preserve materials, setting up exhibits, and working with researchers. Others work as preservation historians for historical societies, collecting data and working to preserve historic sites. Historians also work as editors and researchers in publishing or consult on sets and clothing in the making of films. Some historians work as biographers, while others collect information on family lineage.

History is an excellent undergraduate major for students wishing to work in international relations, journalism, or management. Students preparing for law school, advanced business degrees, and management or sales training also benefit from a history degree. History is a good major for those preparing to work in the growing information management field. Career opportunities for history majors continue to expand and diversify.

Degrees and programs Offered Through This Department

Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Science (BS), Master of Science (MS), and Master of Arts (MA) in History; participates in Master of Social Sciences (MSS)

University Graduation Requirements: BA or BS Degree in History

Minimum University Requirements**

Total Credits 120

Grade point average 2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better 100

Credits of upper-division course (#3000 or above) 40

USU credits (20 of which must be upper-division, including 10 required by major) 30

Completion of approved major program of study See department

Credits in minor (if required by department) 12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; POLS 1100; or USU 1300) 3

University Studies requirements See below

**Colleges and departments may require more credits or a higher GPA. See requirements below.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

One course chosen from HIST 1060, HIST 1100, HIST 1110, HIST 1500 or HIST 1510 will fulfill the Humanities (BHU) requirement

Since several courses having a BHU designation are listed as required or elective courses for the History major, one of these courses will fulfill the Humanities requirement, while another will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

For students in the History major, HIST 4990 (the required Capstone Course) will fulfill one of the Communications Intensive (CI) requirements

PHYS 2210 or PHYS 2220 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Transfer Students

The History Department accepts all history courses taught by institutions within the Utah System of Higher Education. Students who are transferring may wish to consult the online Advisor Handbook for articulation information for the institution from which they are transferring. This information can be found at: www.usu.edu/advising/for_advisors/handbook/

AP Credit

The History Department does not accept AP credit for use towards its degrees. We do make allowances for the following considerations:

- if a student following the "History Major" track has passed an AP exam with a score of 3 or better, the equivalent lower-division course will be waived; however, the student must complete the equivalent number of credits in an upper-division course.
- If a student follows the "History Teaching Emphasis" track, the waiver stated above does not apply; however the department will accept AP credit of 3 or better earned in POLS 1100 as a means of fulfilling that particular requirement.

Using the same courses to meet Multiple Requirements

Students may not count any course taken to fulfill a basic General Education science requirement (BLS, BPS) toward the History BS. If a student takes more than one course designated as BLS or BPS that course may be used in the History BS. History Majors completing minors in Classics, Latin, or Greek may count one course in both the major and the minor.

Grades

Candidates for a degree must earn a grade of C+ or better in all history courses used to meet the requirements for a history major or minor, a history teaching emphasis or teaching minor, or a classics minor.

Degrees

Since history can be classified in both the humanities and the social sciences, majors may receive either a Bachelor of Arts (BA) or a Bachelor of Science (BS) degree. Because history primarily involves the study of written documents, the department strongly encourages students to choose the BA (requiring proficiency in a foreign language).

History Major Requirements (36 credits)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, major; 2.5, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major courses; 2.0, USU

Minimum Grade Accepted: C+ in major courses

Number of Required Credits: 36

History Major PRE-MAJOR Lower-Division Requirements

Students who wish to become History majors must apply for admission after completing the Department's pre-major program (at least 30 credits with an overall GPA of 2.5). The pre-major provides a set of "foundation courses" (including broad surveys of Western World, and U.S. history, General Education classes closely tied to the humanities, and USU "competency" courses), all of which prepare students for upper-division work in the major. The pre-major involves the completion of the following THREE categories of requirements:

Complete both of the following (6 credits)

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

Complete at least two of the following courses (6 credits)

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 1020 - Biological Anthropology (BLS) 3

ANTH 1030 - World Archaeology (BSS) 3

ENGL 2200 - Understanding Literature (BHU) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3 or

ENGL 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3 or

HIST 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2200 - Deductive Logic (QI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

POLS 2300 - Introduction to Political Theory 3

RELS 1010 - Introduction to Religious Studies (BHU) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

Other courses may be applied to the pre-major in history, upon approval of the History Department.

Complete the following lower-division survey course requirements in sections A, B and C with a grade of C+ or better in each class, for a total of 12 credits.

A. Premodern History (3 credits)

Complete one of the following courses:

HIST 1060 - Introduction to Islamic Civilization (BHU) 3

HIST 1100 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Ancient and Medieval (BHU) 3

HIST 1500 - Cultural and Economic Exchange in the Pre-Nineteenth Century World (BHU) 3

B. Modern History (3 credits)

Complete one of the following two courses:

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

C. American History (6 credits)

Complete both of the following courses:

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

HIST 2710 - United States 1877-Present (BAI) 3

Note:

HIST 1700 cannot be applied toward requirements for the history major or minor.

No student, including transfer students, may count more than 12 credits of lower-division coursework in History toward the history major.

History Major Upper-Division Requirements

After satisfying the pre-major requirements, students will complete their remaining 24 credits by taking 3000

and 4000 level history courses (with a grade of C+ or better in each class). The upper division classes provide a more focused, detailed and rigorous examination of historical periods and themes.

One of these courses must be HIST 4990, the capstone course for the major, taken in a student's senior year

Since new courses may be approved from time to time, any upper-division course having a HIST prefix is acceptable

No more than 3 credits of HIST 4930 may be applied toward the major

NOTE: All History majors must also complete a separate minor.

Since the study of history requires an understanding of many fields of human behavior, students majoring in history must select a minor. Historians are encouraged to take electives in fields that will broaden their knowledge of the world and are closely allied to history, such as religious studies, literature, economics, geography, anthropology, political science, sociology, classics, philosophy or foreign language.

Students who wish to undertake graduate work should pursue the BA degree. During their senior year, they should take the Graduate Record Exam (GRE).

History Teaching Emphasis Requirements (45 credits)

Plus the 35 credit Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, major; 2.75, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major courses; 2.75, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C+ in major courses

Number of Required Credits: 45, plus 35-credit Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)

History Teaching Emphasis: PRE-MAJOR Lower Division Requirements

Students who wish to concentrate in the History Teaching Emphasis must apply for admission after completing the Department's pre-major program (at least 30 credits with an overall GPA of 2.5). The pre-major provides a set of "foundation courses" (including broad surveys of Western World, and U.S. history,

General Education classes closely tied to the humanities, and USU "competency" courses), all of which prepare students for upper-division work in the major. The pre-major involves the completion of the following THREE categories of requirements:

Complete both of the following courses (6 credits):

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3 or

another Quantitative Literacy (QL) 3

Complete at least two of the following courses (6 credits)

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 1020 - Biological Anthropology (BLS) 3

ANTH 1030 - World Archaeology (BSS) 3

ENGL 2200 - Understanding Literature (BHU) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3 or

ENGL 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3 or

HIST 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2200 - Deductive Logic (QI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

POLS 2300 - Introduction to Political Theory 3

RELS 1010 - Introduction to Religious Studies (BHU) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

Other courses may be applied to the pre-major in history upon approval of the History Department.

In order to prepare for the "World/US" PRAXIS exam in teacher education required for certification, complete ALL of the following lower-division survey courses (with

a grade of C+ or better in each class, for a total of 21 credits).

HIST 1100 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Ancient and Medieval (BHU) 3

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1500 - Cultural and Economic Exchange in the Pre-Nineteenth Century World (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

HIST 2710 - United States 1877-Present (BAI) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

Note:

HIST 1700 cannot be applied toward requirements for the History teaching emphasis (major or minor)

Note:

No student, including transfer students, may count more than 21 credits of lower-division coursework toward the history teaching emphasis.

History Teaching Emphasis: Upper-Division Requirements:

After satisfying the pre-major requirements, students will complete their remaining 24 credits by taking 3000 and 4000 level history courses (with a grade of C+ or better in each class). The upper-division classes provide a more focused, detailed and rigorous examination of historical periods and themes.

A minimum of two upper-division courses must be completed in each of the following areas: U.S. History; European history; and World history

Since new courses may be approved from time to time, any upper-division course having a HIST prefix is acceptable

No more than 3 credits of HIST 4930 may be applied toward the major.

One of the upper-division courses must be a senior capstone class

Choose from either:

HIST 4860 - Teaching History 3 or

HIST 4870 - Teaching World History: Themes, Approaches, and Materials 3

Other Requirements:

Licensing:

To be licensed to teach history, students must be admitted to the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP). A 2.75 GPA is required for admission, as well as a writing test, a speech and hearing test, and a criminal background check. Application should be made as soon as practical after the History Teaching Emphasis has begun. Applications for admission to the STEP program are available in the History Department office. The STEP requires 35 credits of coursework, in addition to the 45 credits of history courses. For additional information about the STEP program, contact Shelly Wiegand, Secondary Education undergraduate advisor: shelly.wiegand@usu.edu, 435-797-0383.

Any student who does NOT complete the STEP program must take the HIST 4990 capstone course (in place of the teaching capstone options) in order to meet the requirements of this program.

Teaching Minor:

All students in the History Teaching Emphasis must also complete a separate minor in an area where teacher licensure can be granted-unless they choose the Social Science Composite Option described below.

Social Studies Composite Option

Students in the History Teaching Emphasis may substitute the Social Studies Composite Option for a minor in a teaching field (25-28 credits)

Students who choose this option may wish to take the "Social Studies" PRAXIS exam as they certify for teaching.

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 4210 - Geography of Utah 3

GEOG 4220 - International Regional Geography 3 (optional)

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

Note:

Students who complete GEOG 4220, in addition to the other Geography courses listed above, qualify to receive a Geography Teaching Minor (optional).

Note:

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in digital format, recordings, or large print upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Classics Minor with Emphasis in Civilization

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of History

Classics Minor with Emphasis in Civilization, Greek
Language, Latin Language or Latin Teaching

Coordination: Mark L. Damen, Susan O. Shapiro, and
Frances B. Titchener, Department of History

Location: Main 323

Phone: (435) 797-1290

FAX: (435) 797-3899

E-mail: mark.damen@usu.edu, susan.o.shapiro@usu.edu,
frances.titchener@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/history/classics/>

An academic minor is available in the field of Classical Studies with four areas of emphasis: Classical Civilization, Latin Language, Greek Language, and Latin Teaching. From the ancient civilizations of the Mediterranean area are derived our government, literature, sciences, and laws. The classical world is the backdrop of the modern world. In association with various majors, the Classics Minor is designed to enhance intellectual abilities and practical skills.

Requirements (21 credits)

Required Courses (6 credits)

Complete both of the following courses:

HIST 3130 - Greek History (DHA/CI) 3

HIST 3150 - Roman History (CI) 3

Ancient Archaeology (3 credits)

Complete one of the following courses:

HIST 3110 - Ancient Near East (DHA/CI) 3 or

ARTH 3110 - Ancient Near East (CI/DHA) 3

ANTH 1030 - World Archaeology (BSS) 3

Ancient Literature (3 credits)

Complete one of the following courses:

CLAS 1100 - The Latin and Greek Element in English 3

CLAS 3210 - Classical Mythology 3

Ancient Art and Drama (3 credits)

Complete one of the following courses:

ARTH 3610 - Classical Art History: Greece and Rome (CI)
3

CLAS 3160 - Classical Drama and Society 3 or

HIST 3160 - Classical Drama and Society 3

Ancient Thought (3 credits)

Complete one of the following courses:

HIST 4350 - Greek Intellectual History 3

POLS 4310 - History of Political Thought I (CI) 3

PHIL 3100 - Ancient Philosophy (CI) 3

Note:

The remaining 3 credits are elective and may include any of the courses listed above.

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in digital format, recordings, or large print upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Classics Minor with Emphasis in Greek Language

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of History

Classics Minor with Emphasis in Civilization, Greek Language, Latin Language or Latin Teaching

Coordination: Mark L. Damen, Susan O. Shapiro, and Frances B. Titchener, Department of History

Location: Main 323

Phone: (435) 797-1290

FAX: (435) 797-3899

E-mail: mark.damen@usu.edu, susan.o.shapiro@usu.edu, frances.titchener@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/history/classics/>

An academic minor is available in the field of Classical Studies with four areas of emphasis: Classical Civilization, Latin Language, Greek Language, and Latin Teaching. From the ancient civilizations of the Mediterranean area are derived our government, literature, sciences, and laws. The classical world is the backdrop of the modern world. In association with various majors, the Classics Minor is designed to enhance intellectual abilities and practical skills.

Requirements (13 credits)

Required Course (3 credits)

Complete the following course:

HIST 3130 - Greek History (DHA/CI) 3

Elective Courses: (3 credits)

Complete one of the following courses.

ARTH 3610 - Classical Art History: Greece and Rome (CI)

3

CLAS 1100 - The Latin and Greek Element in English 3

CLAS 3210 - Classical Mythology 3

CLAS 3160 - Classical Drama and Society 3

HIST 4350 - Greek Intellectual History 3

PHIL 3100 - Ancient Philosophy (CI) 3

Classical Greek Language Courses (7 credits)

Complete 7 credits of upper-division (3000 and 4000 level) courses in classical Greek language.

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in digital format, recordings, or large print upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Classics Minor with Emphasis in Latin Language

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of History

Classics Minor with Emphasis in Civilization, Greek Language, Latin Language or Latin Teaching

Coordination: Mark L. Damen, Susan O. Shapiro, and Frances B. Titchener, Department of History

Location: Main 323

Phone: (435) 797-1290

FAX: (435) 797-3899

E-mail: mark.damen@usu.edu, susan.o.shapiro@usu.edu, frances.titchener@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/history/classics/>

An academic minor is available in the field of Classical Studies with four areas of emphasis: Classical Civilization, Latin Language, Greek Language, and Latin Teaching. From the ancient civilizations of the Mediterranean area are derived our government, literature, sciences, and laws. The classical world is the backdrop of the modern world. In association with various majors, the Classics Minor is designed to enhance intellectual abilities and practical skills.

Requirements (13 credits)

Required Course (3 credits)

Complete the following course:

HIST 3150 - Roman History (CI) 3

Elective Courses: (3 credits)

Complete one of the following courses:

ARTH 3610 - Classical Art History: Greece and Rome (CI) 3

CLAS 1100 - The Latin and Greek Element in English 3

CLAS 3160 - Classical Drama and Society 3

CLAS 3210 - Classical Mythology 3

Latin Language Courses (7 credits)

Complete 7 credits of upper-division (3000 and 4000 level) courses in Latin language.

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in digital format, recordings, or large print upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Classics Minor with Emphasis in Latin Teaching

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of History

Classics Minor with Emphasis in Civilization, Greek Language, Latin Language or Latin Teaching

Coordination: Mark L. Damen, Susan O. Shapiro, and Frances B. Titchener, Department of History

Location: Main 323

Phone: (435) 797-1290

FAX: (435) 797-3899

E-mail: mark.damen@usu.edu, susan.o.shapiro@usu.edu, frances.titchener@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/history/classics/>

An academic minor is available in the field of Classical Studies with four areas of emphasis: Classical Civilization, Latin Language, Greek Language, and Latin Teaching. From the ancient civilizations of the Mediterranean area are derived our government, literature, sciences, and laws. The classical world is the backdrop of the modern world. In association with various majors, the Classics Minor is designed to enhance intellectual abilities and practical skills.

Requirements (21 credits + 35 credits in STEP)

Required Courses (18 credits)

Complete all of the following courses:

CLAS 1100 - The Latin and Greek Element in English 3

HIST 3150 - Roman History (CI) 3

LATN 3100 - Intermediate Latin Prose 3

LATN 3130 - Intermediate Latin Poetry 3

LATN 4100 - Advanced Latin Readings 3

LATN 4860 - Latin Pedagogy 3

Note:

The remaining 3 credits must be taken in upper-division Latin. Students may fulfill this requirement either by taking LATN 4100 a second time (provided a different author is studied) or by taking 3 credits of LATN 4930. (Directed Readings in Latin Poetry and Prose Authors.)

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) (35 credits)

In order to receive teaching certification in Latin, students must also pass the PRAXIS exam, as well as successfully complete the STEP as part of their major. For further information about the STEP program, contact the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL) or see the booklet Guide to the Undergraduate Program in Secondary Education at USU, available at the USU Campus Store.

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in digital format, recordings, or large print upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

History Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of History

A grade of C+ must be earned in all history courses used for the minor.

History Minor Requirements (21 credits)

Every student must complete ONE of the following two courses in the area of pre-modern civilizations:

HIST 1060 - Introduction to Islamic Civilization (BHU) 3

HIST 1100 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Ancient and Medieval (BHU) 3

HIST 1500 - Cultural and Economic Exchange in the Pre-Nineteenth Century World (BHU) 3

Every student must complete ONE of the following two courses in modern civilization:

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

Every student must complete ONE of the following two courses in the area of American history:

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

HIST 2710 - United States 1877-Present (BAI) 3

Note:

HIST 1700 does not count toward this requirement.

Note:

Upper-Division Electives

No student, including transfer students, may count more than 12 credits of lower-division coursework in History toward the history minor. Students will complete their remaining credits by taking 3000-and 4000-level history courses for a total of 21 credits in the History Minor.

No more than 3 credits of HIST 4930 may be applied toward the minor.

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in digital format, recordings, or large print upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

History Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of History

A grade of C+ or better must be earned in all history courses used for the minor.

History Teaching Minor (30 credits)

Every student must complete TWO of the following courses in pre-modern civilization:

HIST 1060 - Introduction to Islamic Civilization (BHU) 3

HIST 1100 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Ancient and Medieval (BHU) 3

HIST 1500 - Cultural and Economic Exchange in the Pre-Nineteenth Century World (BHU) 3

Every student must complete BOTH of the following courses in modern civilization:

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU) 3

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

Every student must complete BOTH of the following courses in the area of American history:

HIST 2700 - United States to 1877 (BAI) 3

HIST 2710 - United States 1877-Present (BAI) 3

Note:

HIST 1700 does not count toward this requirement.

All teaching minors in history must take ONE of the following history teaching capstone courses:

HIST 4860 - Teaching History 3

HIST 4870 - Teaching World History: Themes, Approaches, and Materials 3

Note:

Students should complete their remaining 9 credits by taking 3000- and 4000-level history courses for a total of 30 credits in the History teaching minor.

No more than 3 credits of HIST 4930 can be applied to the history teaching minor.

Requirement Changes

Graduation requirements shown on this sheet are subject to change. Students should check with their assigned advisor concerning possible changes.

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in digital format, recordings, or large print upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

History - MA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of History

To receive a master of arts (MA) degree, students must successfully complete two years of foreign language at the undergraduate level. If two years of undergraduate language study already appear on the student's transcript, he or she must demonstrate current competence through successful completion of a language exam or by taking a 3000- or 4000-level language course for which a grade of B or higher proves competency. In all cases, an individual assessment must be made of a student's language status. For further information, see history.usu.edu/foreignlanguage.aspx

Students planning to continue on for a doctorate should be aware that many doctoral programs in history require that students pass written proficiency exams in two or more languages.

Degree Programs and Additional Requirements

Master's Degree, Plan A (Thesis-HISTORY ONLY)

The thesis option should be taken by anyone intending to do research or enter another program for the doctoral degree. A master of arts or master of science degree can be completed with this option.

The program consists of 30 semester credits beyond the bachelor's degree, 6 credits of which must be in thesis research. Students must take HIST 6000, as well as either HIST 6010 or HIST 6020, or another theory-intensive course approved by the director of graduate studies. Students may apply a maximum of 4 internship credits earned while working in an archive, for a museum, on the staff of a scholarly journal, or as a teaching intern in an upper-division undergraduate course.

The remainder of the 30 credits may be taken as electives in history or relevant courses in other departments.

Upon arrival at USU, students are urged to meet with the departmental graduate advisor, who will direct them to one or more faculty members with similar interests. Through consultations with the graduate and faculty advisor, the first-year student will form a thesis committee and formulate a course of study. By the end of the first year, students will have submitted to their committees a proposal for the thesis, which they will write under the close supervision of the committee members. The oral defense usually takes place in the spring semester of the second year.

Master's Degree, Plan B (Nonthesis-HISTORY AND SOCIOLOGY)

A nonthesis master's program can help a student attain employment in many areas, but is not recommended for students planning to secure a doctorate. A master of arts, master of science, or master of social sciences degree can be completed with this option.

HISTORY: The Plan B program consists of 30 credits beyond the bachelor's degree. The course requirements are identical to those of the Plan A program, except that only 3 thesis credits are permitted.

Students completing the Plan B program do not write a full length thesis. Instead, Plan B students write a research paper of approximately 30 pages in length and submit a portfolio of their graduate writing, which includes two additional and distinct pieces of writing. Students defend their Plan B research papers and writing portfolios before their major professor and the members of the supervisory committee. Final approval of the Plan B rests with the department, rather than with the School of Graduate Studies.

SOCIOLOGY: The Plan B program consists of 35 credits beyond the bachelor's degree. Students completing the Plan B program do not write a full length thesis. Instead, Plan B students write a research paper. Students defend their Plan B research papers before their major professor and the members of the supervisory committee. Final approval of the Plan B rests with the department, rather than with the School of Graduate Studies.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

History - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of History

To receive a master of science (MS) degree in history, students should demonstrate, to the satisfaction of their supervisory committee, the ability to incorporate into their research, methodologies from the social or natural sciences.

Degree Programs and Additional Requirements

Master's Degree, Plan A (Thesis-HISTORY ONLY)

The thesis option should be taken by anyone intending to do research or enter another program for the doctoral degree. A master of arts or master of science degree can be completed with this option.

The program consists of 30 semester credits beyond the bachelor's degree, 6 credits of which must be in thesis research. Students must take HIST 6000, as well as either HIST 6010 or HIST 6020, or another theory-intensive course approved by the director of graduate studies. Students may apply a maximum of 4 internship credits earned while working in an archive, for a museum, on the staff of a scholarly journal, or as a teaching intern in an upper-division undergraduate course.

The remainder of the 30 credits may be taken as electives in history or relevant courses in other departments.

Upon arrival at USU, students are urged to meet with the departmental graduate advisor, who will direct them to one or more faculty members with similar interests. Through consultations with the graduate and faculty advisor, the first-year student will form a thesis committee and formulate a course of study. By the end of the first year, students will have submitted to their committees a proposal for the thesis, which they will write under the close supervision of the committee members. The oral defense usually takes place in the spring semester of the second year.

Master's Degree, Plan B (Nonthesis-HISTORY AND SOCIOLOGY)

A nonthesis master's program can help a student attain employment in many areas, but is not recommended for students planning to secure a doctorate. A master of arts, master of science, or master of social sciences degree can be completed with this option.

HISTORY: The Plan B program consists of 30 credits beyond the bachelor's degree. The course requirements are identical to those of the Plan A program, except that only 3 thesis credits are permitted.

Students completing the Plan B program do not write a full length thesis. Instead, Plan B students write a research paper of approximately 30 pages in length and submit a portfolio of their graduate writing, which includes two additional and distinct pieces of writing. Students defend their Plan B research papers and writing portfolios before their major professor and the members of the supervisory committee. Final approval of the Plan B rests with the department, rather than with the School of Graduate Studies.

SOCIOLOGY: The Plan B program consists of 35 credits beyond the bachelor's degree. Students completing the Plan B program do not write a full length thesis. Instead, Plan B students write a research paper. Students defend their Plan B research papers before their major professor and the members of the supervisory committee. Final approval of the Plan B rests with the department, rather than with the School of Graduate Studies.

[Return to: Academic Departments and Programs](#)

Social Sciences - MSS (History)

[Return to: Academic Departments and Programs](#)

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Degree Coordinator:

John C. Allen, Dean of the College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Location: Main 338

Phone: (435) 797-1195

Degree offered: Master of Social Sciences (MSS)

Primary Disciplines: History, Political Science, and Sociology

Secondary Disciplines: Anthropology; Business Administration; Instructional Technology; Environment and Society; Family, Consumer, and Human Development; History; Political Science; Psychology; Social Work; and Sociology

Graduate Program

Administration

The program is administered by a committee of the department heads (Management Committee) from the three primary disciplines or their designees. The committee is chaired by annual rotation by one of the members of the committee, and reports to the Degree Coordinator. The Management Committee reviews policy and develops recommendations which are submitted to the Degree Coordinator for approval.

Degree Description

The social sciences are disciplines that have as a common objective the understanding of human behavior and social relationships. The MSS offers multidisciplinary graduate training for candidates desiring in-depth applied understanding of human performance, human environments, and/or the structuring of social, political, and economic systems. Students in History and Sociology typically follow the Plan B option, which requires a minimum of 30 credits. A minimum of 15 credits are required in a primary discipline, plus a minimum of 15 credits from one of the following two tracks: Track A: a minimum of 15 credits from two approved primary disciplines, with at least two courses in each secondary discipline. Track B: a minimum of 15 credits from an approved secondary discipline and a cluster, with at least two courses in the secondary discipline and two courses in the cluster. Courses counted in a cluster must be outside the selected primary discipline and secondary discipline. Three of the 30 credits required for the Plan B option must be thesis credits, but no more than 3 credits of thesis can be counted toward a degree. Departments may impose more rigorous requirements. A maximum of 3 credits may be earned either from readings/conferences or from independent research.

The MSS degree is primarily intended to prepare degree recipients for employment or advancement in social science-related occupations. Students interested in pursuing doctoral work should consider a Plan A Master of Science program.

Admission Requirements

See general admission requirements. In addition, the faculty of each discipline determines whether to recommend to the graduate dean the acceptance of applicants. For further information, contact the Graduate

Coordinator in the department of the proposed primary discipline.

Degree Requirements

Student Supervision

For each student admitted, a supervisory committee is ordinarily appointed consisting of at least one faculty representative from the student's primary discipline and (a) one from each of the secondary disciplines, or (b) one from a secondary discipline and one from a discipline associated with the cluster. Policies governing student supervision may vary from specialization to specialization.

Plan B Research Paper

Each Plan B student must submit a research paper for thesis credit in accordance with School of Graduate Studies and departmental requirements. Ordinarily, the Plan B paper is written in the primary discipline, but in some cases, with the approval of the student's supervisory committee, it may be written in one of the secondary disciplines. Information specific to each primary discipline may be obtained by contacting the sponsoring department.

Further Information

Candidates interested in pursuing this degree program may obtain specific information by contacting the head of one of the participating departments, the School of Graduate Studies, or the dean of the college containing the humanities and social sciences.

Students in the MSS program (History) are required to take HIST 6000 and 3 credits of HIST 6970 for their Plan B.

Additionally, the master of social sciences (MSS) in history requires students to demonstrate an understanding of statistical applications in the social sciences.

Degree Programs and Additional Requirements

Master's Degree, Plan A (Thesis-HISTORY ONLY)

The thesis option should be taken by anyone intending to do research or enter another program for the doctoral degree. A master of arts or master of science degree can be completed with this option.

The program consists of 30 semester credits beyond the bachelor's degree, 6 credits of which must be in thesis research. Students must take HIST 6000, as well as either HIST 6010 or HIST 6020, or another theory-intensive course approved by the director of graduate studies. Students may apply a maximum of 4 internship credits earned while working in an archive, for a museum, on the staff of a scholarly journal, or as a teaching intern in an upper-division undergraduate course.

The remainder of the 30 credits may be taken as electives in history or relevant courses in other departments.

Upon arrival at USU, students are urged to meet with the departmental graduate advisor, who will direct them to one or more faculty members with similar interests. Through consultations with the graduate and faculty advisor, the first-year student will form a thesis committee and formulate a course of study. By the end of the first year, students will have submitted to their committees a proposal for the thesis, which they will write under the close supervision of the committee members. The oral defense usually takes place in the spring semester of the second year.

Master's Degree, Plan B (Nonthesis-HISTORY AND SOCIOLOGY)

A nonthesis master's program can help a student attain employment in many areas, but is not recommended for students planning to secure a doctorate. A master of arts, master of science, or master of social sciences degree can be completed with this option.

HISTORY: The Plan B program consists of 30 credits beyond the bachelor's degree. The course requirements are identical to those of the Plan A program, except that only 3 thesis credits are permitted.

Students completing the Plan B program do not write a full length thesis. Instead, Plan B students write a research paper of approximately 30 pages in length and submit a portfolio of their graduate writing, which includes two additional and distinct pieces of writing. Students defend their Plan B research papers and writing portfolios before their major professor and the members of the supervisory committee. Final approval of the Plan B rests with the department, rather than with the School of Graduate Studies.

SOCIOLOGY: The Plan B program consists of 35 credits beyond the bachelor's degree. Students completing the Plan B program do not write a full length thesis. Instead,

Plan B students write a research paper. Students defend their Plan B research papers before their major professor and the members of the supervisory committee. Final approval of the Plan B rests with the department, rather than with the School of Graduate Studies.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Intensive English Language Institute

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Director: Ann E. Roemer

Location: Main 071

Phone: (435) 797-2051

FAX: (435) 797-4050

E-mail: ann.roemer@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/ieli/>

IELI Undergraduate and Graduate Advisor:

Margaret Garr, Main 069A, (435) 797-2081,
m.garr@usu.edu

Objectives

The Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) is an academic program contained in the Department of Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies in the College of Humanities and Social Sciences. IELI teaches international students, residents, and refugees the English skills and cultural knowledge they need to be successful university students. IELI also trains international teaching assistants (ITAs) for USU. Information about the ITA training is available through the School of Graduate Studies.

The IELI program accepts students seeking a degree at Utah State University, as well as students who want to study English for personal or professional reasons. Students may enroll to study only English.

Undergraduate students who apply to USU without a TOEFL score of at least 525 paper/pencil, 71 iBT (internet-based test), or IELTS score of 6.0 (with a minimum of 5.0 on each sub-scale); and graduate students applying without a minimum TOEFL score of 550 paper/pencil, 79-80 on the iBT, or IELTS score of 6.0 must take the IELI Placement Examination, given the first

day of each semester, including the first day of the IELI summer session. Based on the examination results, students will be required to study in the IELI or be exempted from further study and permitted to take classes in their major fields.

Curriculum

Four levels of study are offered each semester. The ability levels of classes range from high-beginning through advanced. Students entering IELI must have a basic knowledge of English in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Several of the level 1 and 2 classes are combined into multilevel classes. Classes focus on listening, speaking, reading, writing, and cultural skills. In addition, there are topics courses, covering topics ranging from current events and the environment to academic literacy and the cultures of the U.S. Students must complete one topics course for every level they study in the IELI program.

Students advance from one level of a class to the next higher level by obtaining a grade of C- or higher in the lower-level class. Students who do not obtain a C- or higher in a class must repeat the class. Students admitted to USU who complete all level 4 classes with a C- or higher may begin taking courses outside of IELI. Students at level 4, who have less than a full course load remaining in IELI, must take other University credits sufficient to stay in status with visa requirements. Exceptions to this policy must be approved by the director of IELI in consultation with students' major field advisors and the Office of International Students and Scholars.

Credit for Intensive English Study

Classes in IELI carry academic credit. Full-time students at each level take 18 credits per semester. A student who begins IELI at level 1 and progresses to level 4 may earn a total of 72 undergraduate elective credits. While all the credits will appear on a student's transcript, a maximum of 18 can be counted toward graduation. Application of the 18 credits will be determined by the student's college and major department. Students must, therefore, meet with their departmental advisors to determine the role of IELI credits in their graduation requirements. IELI 2470 and IELI 2475 count toward the General Education Breadth Social Science (BSS) requirement.

Services

New students in IELI take the Placement Examination and attend an orientation meeting prior to the beginning

of each semester. All students are assigned an advisor in IELI who helps them with various difficulties they may encounter. In addition, all the services and privileges offered to students on campus are available to IELI students. These services include health care, clubs, recreational opportunities, and numerous special programs for international students.

Intensive English Language Institute Faculty

Associate Professors

Franklin I. Bacheller

James E. Bame

Marta Halacziewicz

Ann E. Roemer

James R. Rogers II

Nolan Weil

Associate Professors Emeritus

Susan J. Carkin

Glenda R. Cole

Lee Ann Rawley

Academic Advisor

Margaret Garr

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Journalism and Communication

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interim Department Head: Thomas Terry

Location: Animal Science 310

Phone: (435) 797-3292

FAX: (435) 797-3973

E-mail: jcom@aggiemail.usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/journalism>

Assistant Department Head:

Cathy Ferrand Bullock, Animal Science 308A, (435) 797-3287, cathy.bullock@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA) in Journalism; BS in Agricultural Communication and Journalism (offered jointly with Agricultural Systems Technology and Education Department), Master of Science (MS) and Master of Arts (MA) in Communication

Note: Applications for admission to the MS and MA degrees in Communication are not currently being accepted. For information about when they may be accepted, contact the Department of Journalism and Communication.

Undergraduate emphases: Broadcast/Electronic Media, Print Journalism, Public Relations/Corporate Communications

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The undergraduate major in the Journalism and Communication Department, leading to the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science degree in Journalism, is designed to prepare students for careers in a wide range of communication fields, through instruction in the philosophical groundings, theoretical perspectives, and hands-on applications of communications skills and practice. The curriculum integrates practical mass communications skills training with critical thinking skills, while helping students to understand the processes and effects of communication, as well as the relationships, roles, and interactions of mass communication with other social institutions.

Attainment of the goals articulated in the Journalism and Communication Mission Statement requires that Journalism majors exhibit proficiency in the following areas:

Journalism and Communication Skills: Writing and verbal skills, information-gathering, fact-checking, the synthesis of ideas, and deductive logic.

Technological Skills: Both the ability to use effectively, as well as the knowledge of, current delivery systems for information and their impacts.

Philosophical Grounding: Understanding of the philosophical, historical, and ethical antecedents of modern mass journalism and communication practice in

the context of the First Amendment and a free and open society, and how these lessons apply in day-to-day mass media practice for media producers and consumers.

Critical Thinking: The ability to evaluate mass media messages and campaigns, to understand how media and society interact, and the implications of that interaction.

Professional and Personal Responsibility: Affirmation of the individual's responsibilities as either a producer or consumer of information in a democratic mass media age.

Market Savvy: Exposure to real-world situations that instruct and demonstrate application of classroom lessons.

The Department of Journalism and Communication maintains professional studios and labs, designed to train students in various communications and journalism skills. These include the multimedia computer newsroom, a digital nonlinear video editing lab, and a full TV studio. Students receive instruction in traditional journalistic basics, such as writing, information-gathering, reporting, and video production; in new technologies of online information gathering; and in critical thinking skills of media literacy.

Sample Four-year Plans

Sample semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a bachelor's degree are available in the Journalism and Communication Department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Financial Support

In addition to general scholarships and other financial support opportunities available through the University and the college containing the humanities and social sciences, the Department of Journalism and Communication awards various scholarships to majors. For a listing of scholarships, deadlines, and application requirements, contact the Department of Journalism and Communication. In addition, many professional paid and unpaid internships are available through the department.

Careers in Journalism and Communication

Journalism majors often begin their careers in various media professions, such as newspapers, radio and TV broadcasting, and public relations, many serving as interns while still attending school. Upon graduation, they land jobs in a variety of capacities for both journalism businesses and other industries requiring workers with excellent communication and problem-solving skills. In recent years, USU journalism students have routinely won state, regional, and national awards in print and video journalism, multimedia and new technologies, and, increasingly, public relations.

This success translates into an excellent reputation for USU students among businesses hiring USU students as interns and hiring USU graduates for professional positions. Jobs held by recent graduates include newspaper and magazine reporter, photographer, graphic artist, and editor; radio and television reporter, anchor, and producer; public relations director and account executive; multimedia software designer for HTML, web pages, CD-ROMs, etc.; and public information officer for politicians, legislative and lobbying groups, sports teams, and colleges, as well as for environmental organizations and other groups in the business and public sectors. Training and expertise in communication, including writing and reporting, visual literacy, publication layout and design, computer graphics, and online applications, prove to be valuable add-on skills for graduates entering a variety of occupations or going on to graduate school and law school.

In addition to these kinds of opportunities enjoyed by undergraduates, master's degree graduates often return to communication careers in new capacities, or teach at the community college level in journalism and communication departments.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in

departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu; or contact the Journalism and Communication departmental advisor. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For further information about publications, curriculum, scholarships, faculty, and other program offerings, including USU's TV studio facilities; weekly newscasts and TV programs; the award-winning student news website, the Hard News Café; and the Media and Society Lecture Series; check out the Journalism and Communication Department's website: <http://www.usu.edu/journalism>

For detailed information about requirements for the Journalism major and minor, see the major requirement sheet, which can be obtained from the department.

Graduate Programs

The Master of Science (MS) and the Master of Arts (MA) degrees in Communication combine professional practice and theoretical training, and are designed to fit individual student needs. Students may specialize in print, photo, or broadcast journalism. Application to the graduate program is made through the USU School of Graduate Studies.

Note: Applications for admission to the MS and MA degrees in Communication are not currently being accepted. For information about when they may be accepted, contact the Department of Journalism and Communication.

Objectives

The master's program in Communication at Utah State University offers a three-track approach to graduate study, designed for the maximum individual flexibility in pursuit of the student's goals.

The Plan A, also known as the "Thesis Option" or "Media Research," is a course of study designed for students

considering or planning to go on to a doctoral program. The Plan A option requires more coursework in theory and methodology, as well as in research tools, in order to provide grounding for advanced study at the PhD level, whether in communication or another discipline. This option also requires completion of a master's thesis, consisting of original research.

The Plan B, also known as the "Professional Option" or "Media Practice," is designed for students seeking the master's degree as a terminal degree, and planning to go from USU into the mass media professions, or into a teaching position at the junior college level. Typically, Plan B students are mid-career media professionals seeking retooling, refreshers, or credentials for community college teaching. The Plan B option requires a professional project, approved by a major professor, in place of the research thesis.

The Plan C, another "Professional Option," is the same as the Plan B except, instead of a professional project, the student enrolls in additional coursework.

All three options—A, B, and C—require the student to pass comprehensive exit exams.

Graduate students in Communication work closely with advisors throughout their programs to design coursework and a research or professional activity agenda, along with appropriate study in a cognate area outside of Communication, that will permit them to achieve their individual goals, within the core framework of Communication coursework, whether they include professional training or additional doctoral work.

Additional Information

For more information about graduate studies in the Department of Journalism and Communication, contact the School of Graduate Studies or the Department of Journalism and Communication. Also, check out the departmental website at: <http://www.usu.edu/journalism>

Journalism and Communication Faculty

Professor

Edward C. Pease, journalism, media criticism

Professor Emeritus

Nelson B. Wadsworth, print journalism

Associate Professors

Cathy Ferrand Bullock, mass communication theory and research methods

Brenda Cooper, media criticism, gender and mass communication

Associate Professor Emeritus

James O. Derry, international mass communication development

Assistant Professor

Nancy M. Williams, print journalism, Internet

Lecturer

Preston Parker, public relations, corporate communications

Video Lab Supervisor

S. Dean Byrne, broadcast and electronic media

Adjunct Instructors

Shane Krebs, new media

Tim Vitale, public relations

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Journalism - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Journalism and Communication

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

JCOM 1500 or JCOM 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses having CI designation (such as JCOM 2160, JCOM 3110, JCOM 3120, JCOM 4210, JCOM 4220 and JCOM 5300) will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two

categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Course Requirements

Journalism majors must complete a minimum of 30 credits and a maximum of 36 credits (38 for Broadcast/Electronic Media emphasis) in Journalism and Communication courses, while pursuing one of the three course sequences outlined below. In addition, majors must complete a minor/cognate area outside of the

Journalism and Communication Department, selected with the approval of an advisor.

Therefore, the basic Journalism course of study is as follows: Journalism and Communication courses, 30-36 credits; General Education requirements, 27-31 credits; Depth Education requirements, 15 credits; courses in the minor/cognate area, 12-18 credits; electives from outside the Journalism and Communication Department, 17-33 credits; Total Credits, 120.

Journalism Major

Major Status

Students may apply for major status upon completion of a minimum of the Journalism Premajor Core and General Education requirements, while maintaining a 2.5 cumulative GPA. Students may declare themselves as Journalism Premajors at any time after their admission to the University. Majors must maintain a minimum 2.5 GPA, both overall and in the major. Students whose GPA drops below 2.5 will be placed on probation and may be dropped from the major if grades do not improve within one semester. All courses in the major must be taken for a grade (not Pass-Fail). Courses must be taken in sequence.

Students transferring from other institutions may be accepted into the major if they fulfill these requirements. Up to 9 transferred semester credits may count toward the major, if approved by an advisor.

The Department of Journalism and Communication allows students to take a class a maximum of two times. Failure to achieve the Journalism and Communication Department's minimum grade of C+ in two attempts in any of the four premajor core classes, or a minimum grade of C in any other JCOM course required for the major, will result in the student being dropped from the Journalism major.

Students must complete the premajor core with a C+ or better before continuing in the Journalism major. Students lacking the minimum grades in the premajor core will be blocked from taking courses in the Broadcast/Electronic Media, Print Journalism, and Public Relations/Corporate Communications emphases.

Premajor Core Requirement (12 credits)

The following courses are required for all majors, and must be completed prior to application for major status:

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

JCOM 1130 - Beginning Newswriting for the Mass Media 3

JCOM 2010 - Media Smarts: Making Sense of the Information Age (BSS) 3

JCOM 2020 - Communication Research Methods (QI) 3

Note:

Prior to taking JCOM 1130, students must complete ENGL 1010, Introduction to Writing (or equivalent) and a departmental English proficiency test. Majors must complete each of the premajor requirements with a C+ or better.

Major Requirements (6 credits)

The following courses are required for all majors after acceptance into the department:

JCOM 2030 - Multimedia Boot Camp 3

JCOM 4030 - Mass Media Law (DSS) 3

Emphasis Areas

Students must select one of the following emphasis areas:

Broadcast/Electronic Media Emphasis (30-38 credits)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major courses; 2.5 USU; 2.5, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major courses; C+ in JCOM 1130, JCOM 1500, JCOM 2010 and

JCOM 2020

A. Premajor Core Requirements (12 credits)

Journalism majors must complete the Premajor Core Requirements before taking courses in section B below.

B. Broadcast/Electronic Media Requirements (20 credits)

JCOM 2220 - Introduction to Video Media 3

JCOM 3200 - Writing for Electronic Media 3

JCOM 4210 - Newscast I (CI) 4

JCOM 4220 - Newscast II (CI) 4

Additional major requirements (JCOM 2030, JCOM 4030)
6

C. Communication Electives (up to 6 credits)

Students should consult with their advisor to choose appropriate electives.

Print Journalism Emphasis (30-36 credits)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major courses; 2.5 USU; 2.5, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major courses; C+ in JCOM 1130, JCOM 1500, JCOM 2010 and JCOM 2020

A. Premajor Core Requirements (12 credits)

Journalism majors must complete the Premajor Core Requirements before taking courses in section B below.

B. Print Journalism Requirements (9 credits)

JCOM 3100 - Reporting Public Affairs (CI) 3

JCOM 3110 - Beyond the Inverted Pyramid (CI) 3

JCOM 3120 - Copy Editing and Publication Design (CI) 3

Additional major requirements (JCOM 2030, JCOM 4030)
6

C. Communication Electives (3-9 credits)

Students should consult with their advisor to choose appropriate electives.

Public Relations/Corporate Communications Emphasis (30-36 credits)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major courses; 2.5 USU; 2.5, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major courses; C+ in JCOM 1130, JCOM 1500, JCOM 2010 and JCOM 2020

A. Premajor Core Requirements (12 credits)

Journalism majors must complete the Premajor Core Requirements before taking courses in section B below.

B. Required Courses (12 credits, may be taken concurrently)

JCOM 2300 - Introduction to Public Relations 3

JCOM 3310 - Writing for Public Relations (CI) 3

Additional major requirements (JCOM 2030, JCOM 4030)
6

C. Upper-division Required Courses (6 credits; must be taken in sequence after completion of JCOM 2300, JCOM 3310)

JCOM 3320 - Strategic Research Methods in Public Relations (DSS) 3

JCOM 5300 - Case Studies in Public Relations (CI) 3 or JCOM 5320 - Public Relations Agency 3

D. Electives (3-6 credits; at least 3 credits in skills course and 3 credits upper division. A 3-credit upper-division skills course meets all elective requirements.)

Other Communications Electives

In addition to the Pre-major, major, and emphasis area courses listed above, students must select additional electives from courses in the Department of Journalism and Communication, to ensure a total of 30-36 credits completed in the Journalism and Communication Department.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits
120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)
2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better
100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Journalism - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Journalism and Communication

Students must complete the General Education
Requirements:

JCOM 1500 or JCOM 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences
requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies
Depth Requirements:

Two courses having CI designation (such as JCOM 3100,
JCOM 3110, JCOM 3120, JCOM 3310, JCOM 4210, JCOM
4220 and JCOM 5300) will fulfill the Communications
Intensive (CI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or
above courses from each of the following two
categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life
and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Course Requirements

Journalism majors must complete a minimum of 30
credits and a maximum of 36 credits (38 for
Broadcast/Electronic Media emphasis) in Journalism and
Communication courses, while pursuing one of the three
course sequences outlined below. In addition, majors
must complete a minor/cognate area outside of the
Journalism and Communication Department, selected
with the approval of an advisor.

Therefore, the basic Journalism course of study is as
follows: Journalism and Communication courses, 30-36
credits; General Education requirements, 27-31 credits;
Depth Education requirements, 15 credits; courses in the
minor/cognate area, 12-18 credits; electives from
outside the Journalism and Communication Department,
17-33 credits; Total Credits, 120.

Journalism Major

Major Status

Students may apply for major status upon completion of
a minimum of the Journalism Premajor Core and General
Education requirements, while maintaining a 2.5
cumulative GPA. Students may declare themselves as
Journalism Premajors at any time after their admission to
the University. Majors must maintain a minimum 2.5
GPA, both overall and in the major. Students whose GPA
drops below 2.5 will be placed on probation and may be
dropped from the major if grades do not improve within
one semester. All courses in the major must be taken for
a grade (not Pass-Fail). Courses must be taken in
sequence.

Students transferring from other institutions may be
accepted into the major if they fulfill these requirements.
Up to 9 transferred semester credits may count toward
the major, if approved by an advisor.

The Department of Journalism and Communication
allows students to take a class a maximum of two times.
Failure to achieve the Journalism and Communication
Department's minimum grade of C+ in two attempts in
any of the four premajor core classes, or a minimum
grade of C in any other JCOM course required for the
major, will result in the student being dropped from the
Journalism major.

Students must complete the premajor core with a C+ or
better before continuing in the Journalism major.
Students lacking the minimum grades in the premajor
core will be blocked from taking courses in the

Broadcast/Electronic Media, Print Journalism, and Public Relations/Corporate Communications emphases.

Premajor Core Requirement (12 credits)

The following courses are required for all majors, and must be completed prior to application for major status:

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

JCOM 1130 - Beginning Newswriting for the Mass Media 3

JCOM 2010 - Media Smarts: Making Sense of the Information Age (BSS) 3

JCOM 2020 - Communication Research Methods (QI) 3

Note:

Prior to taking JCOM 1130, students must complete ENGL 1010, Introduction to Writing (or equivalent) and a departmental English proficiency test. Majors must complete each of the premajor requirements with a C+ or better.

Major Requirements (6 credits)

The following courses are required for all majors after acceptance into the department:

JCOM 2030 - Multimedia Boot Camp 3

JCOM 4030 - Mass Media Law (DSS) 3

Emphasis Areas

Students must select one of the following emphasis areas:

Broadcast/Electronic Media Emphasis (30-38 credits)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major courses; 2.5 USU; 2.5, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major courses; C+ in JCOM 1130, JCOM 1500, JCOM 2010 and

JCOM 2020

A. Premajor Core Requirements (12 credits)

Journalism majors must complete the Premajor Core Requirements before taking courses in section B below.

B. Broadcast/Electronic Media Requirements (20 credits)

JCOM 2220 - Introduction to Video Media 3

JCOM 3200 - Writing for Electronic Media 3

JCOM 4210 - Newscast I (CI) 4

JCOM 4220 - Newscast II (CI) 4

Additional major requirements (JCOM 2030, JCOM 4030) 6

C. Communication Electives (up to 6 credits)

Students should consult with their advisor to choose appropriate electives.

Print Journalism Emphasis (30-36 credits)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major courses; 2.5 USU; 2.5, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major courses; C+ in JCOM 1130, JCOM 1500, JCOM 2010 and

JCOM 2020

A. Premajor Core Requirements (12 credits)

Journalism majors must complete the Premajor Core Requirements before taking courses in section B below.

B. Print Journalism Requirements (9 credits)

JCOM 3100 - Reporting Public Affairs (CI) 3

JCOM 3110 - Beyond the Inverted Pyramid (CI) 3

JCOM 3120 - Copy Editing and Publication Design (CI) 3

Additional major requirements (JCOM 2030, JCOM 4030) 6

C. Communication Electives (3-9 credits)

Students should consult with their advisor to choose appropriate electives.

Public Relations/Corporate Communications Emphasis (30-36 credits)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major courses; 2.5 USU; 2.5, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major courses; C+ in JCOM 1130, JCOM 1500, JCOM 2010 and

JCOM 2020

A. Premajor Core Requirements (12 credits)

Journalism majors must complete the Premajor Core Requirements before taking courses in section B below.

B. Required Courses (12 credits, may be taken concurrently)

JCOM 2300 - Introduction to Public Relations 3

JCOM 3310 - Writing for Public Relations (CI) 3

Additional major requirements (JCOM 2030, JCOM 4030) 6

C. Upper-division Required Courses (6 credits; must be taken in sequence after completion of JCOM 2300, JCOM 3310)

JCOM 3320 - Strategic Research Methods in Public Relations (DSS) 3

JCOM 5300 - Case Studies in Public Relations (CI) 3 or

JCOM 5320 - Public Relations Agency 3

D. Electives (3-6 credits; at least 3 credits in skills course and 3 credits upper division. A 3-credit upper-division skills course meets all elective requirements.)

Other Communications Electives

In addition to the Pre-major, major, and emphasis area courses listed above, students must select additional electives from courses in the Department of Journalism and Communication, to ensure a total of 30-36 credits completed in the Journalism and Communication Department.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Journalism Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Journalism and Communication

Students may earn a minor in Journalism by completing a minimum of 18 JCOM credits. The minimum GPA requirements for Journalism minors are the same as those required for Journalism majors.

A. Required Courses (6 credits)

JCOM 1130 - Beginning Newswriting for the Mass Media 3

JCOM 1500 - Introduction to Mass Communication (BSS) 3

B. Journalism Options (12 credits)

For the remaining 12 JCOM credits, students must select one of the following options:

1. Public Affairs

JCOM 3100 - Reporting Public Affairs (CI) 3

JCOM faculty advisor-approved upper-division JCOM credits 9

2. Video and Electronic Media

JCOM 2220 - Introduction to Video Media 3

JCOM 3200 - Writing for Electronic Media 3

JCOM faculty advisor-approved upper-division JCOM credits 6

3. Public Relations

JCOM 2300 - Introduction to Public Relations 3

JCOM 3310 - Writing for Public Relations (CI) 3

JCOM faculty advisor-approved upper-division JCOM credits 6

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Communication - MA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Journalism and Communication

Graduate Admission Requirements

For admission to the graduate program in Communication, all students must complete the department's English Language Proficiency Examination, and must complete or demonstrate competency in the following Communication foundation courses:

JCOM 1130 - Beginning Newswriting for the Mass Media 3

JCOM 2010 - Media Smarts: Making Sense of the Information Age (BSS) 3

JCOM 3110 - Beyond the Inverted Pyramid (CI) 3

JCOM 4030 - Mass Media Law (DSS) 3

Note:

Competency may be demonstrated through previous coursework or experience, and one or more of these requirements may be waived with permission of the

graduate program coordinator. These credits do not count toward the graduate degree. In addition, other undergraduate courses may be required.

Degree Requirements

Students may enroll in the Plan A (thesis), Plan B (Professional Option, with professional project), or Plan C (Professional Option with additional coursework in lieu of project) as outlined below. Plans A and B require 30 semester credits, while Plan C requires 33 semester credits. Plan A is intended for students planning to continue graduate study, teach, or enter professions requiring research skills. Plans B and C are intended for students seeking a terminal professional degree. Selection of the A, B or C option must be made in consultation with the student's advisor and filed with the graduate coordinator by the end of the first semester of study.

All students must complete core requirements. Students must, in consultation with their advisor, select an appropriate research tools class in research methods; the course need not be taught by the Journalism and Communication Department. To remain in good standing, all students must fulfill Graduate School requirements.

Plan A: Media Research

Core Requirements (21 credits)

All students must complete the following courses:

JCOM 6000 - Introduction to Graduate Study in Mass Communication 3

JCOM 6020 - Mass Communication Theory 3

JCOM 6040 - Seminar in Mass Media Research Methods 3

JCOM 6400 - Mass Media Criticism 3

JCOM 6970 - Thesis Research 1-3 (6 credits required)

Note:

In addition, students must select an appropriate 3-credit Research Tools course (from any department), providing methodological training most appropriate for the student, in consultation with the advisor.

Cognate/Electives (9 credits)

With advisor permission, students may include additional Journalism and Communication electives.

Plan B: Professional Option (Project)

Core Requirements (18 credits)

All students must complete the following courses:

JCOM 6000 - Introduction to Graduate Study in Mass Communication 3

JCOM 6020 - Mass Communication Theory 3

JCOM 6040 - Seminar in Mass Media Research Methods 3

JCOM 6400 - Mass Media Criticism 3

JCOM 6970 - Thesis Research 1-3

Note:

In addition, students must select an appropriate 3-credit Research Tools course (from any department), providing methodological training most appropriate for the student, in consultation with the advisor.

Cognate/Electives (12 credits)

With advisor permission, students may include additional Journalism and Communication electives.

Plan C: Professional Option (Additional Coursework)

Core Requirements (15 credits)

All students must complete the following courses:

JCOM 6000 - Introduction to Graduate Study in Mass Communication 3

JCOM 6020 - Mass Communication Theory 3

JCOM 6040 - Seminar in Mass Media Research Methods 3

JCOM 6400 - Mass Media Criticism 3

Note:

In addition, students must select a 3-credit Research Tools course (from any department), in consultation with the advisor.

Cognate/Electives (18 credits)

With advisor permission, students may include additional Journalism and Communication electives.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Communication - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Journalism and Communication

Graduate Admission Requirements

For admission to the graduate program in Communication, all students must complete the department's English Language Proficiency Examination, and must complete or demonstrate competency in the following Communication foundation courses:

JCOM 1130 - Beginning Newswriting for the Mass Media 3

JCOM 2010 - Media Smarts: Making Sense of the Information Age (BSS) 3

JCOM 3110 - Beyond the Inverted Pyramid (CI) 3

JCOM 4030 - Mass Media Law (DSS) 3

Note:

Competency may be demonstrated through previous coursework or experience, and one or more of these requirements may be waived with permission of the graduate program coordinator. These credits do not count toward the graduate degree. In addition, other undergraduate courses may be required.

Degree Requirements

Students may enroll in the Plan A (thesis), Plan B (Professional Option, with professional project), or Plan C (Professional Option with additional coursework in lieu of project) as outlined below. Plans A and B require 30 semester credits, while Plan C requires 33 semester credits. Plan A is intended for students planning to continue graduate study, teach, or enter professions requiring research skills. Plans B and C are intended for students seeking a terminal professional degree. Selection of the A, B or C option must be made in consultation with the student's advisor and filed with the graduate coordinator by the end of the first semester of study.

All students must complete core requirements. Students must, in consultation with their advisor, select an appropriate research tools class in research methods; the course need not be taught by the Journalism and

Communication Department. To remain in good standing, all students must fulfill Graduate School requirements.

Plan A: Media Research

Core Requirements (21 credits)

All students must complete the following courses:

JCOM 6000 - Introduction to Graduate Study in Mass Communication 3

JCOM 6020 - Mass Communication Theory 3

JCOM 6040 - Seminar in Mass Media Research Methods 3

JCOM 6400 - Mass Media Criticism 3

JCOM 6970 - Thesis Research 1-3 (6 credits required)

Note:

In addition, students must select an appropriate 3-credit Research Tools course (from any department), providing methodological training most appropriate for the student, in consultation with the advisor.

Cognate/Electives (9 credits)

With advisor permission, students may include additional Journalism and Communication electives.

Plan B: Professional Option (Project)

Core Requirements (18 credits)

All students must complete the following courses:

JCOM 6000 - Introduction to Graduate Study in Mass Communication 3

JCOM 6020 - Mass Communication Theory 3

JCOM 6040 - Seminar in Mass Media Research Methods 3

JCOM 6400 - Mass Media Criticism 3

JCOM 6970 - Thesis Research 1-3

Note:

In addition, students must select an appropriate 3-credit Research Tools course (from any department), providing methodological training most appropriate for the student, in consultation with the advisor.

Cognate/Electives (12 credits)

With advisor permission, students may include additional Journalism and Communication electives.

Plan C: Professional Option (Additional Coursework)

Core Requirements (15 credits)

All students must complete the following courses:

JCOM 6000 - Introduction to Graduate Study in Mass Communication 3

JCOM 6020 - Mass Communication Theory 3

JCOM 6040 - Seminar in Mass Media Research Methods 3

JCOM 6400 - Mass Media Criticism 3

Note:

In addition, students must select a 3-credit Research Tools course (from any department), in consultation with the advisor.

Cognate/Electives (18 credits)

With advisor permission, students may include additional Journalism and Communication electives.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Bradford 'J' Hall

Location: Main 204

Phone: (435) 797-1209

FAX: (435) 797-1329

E-mail: lpes@usu.edu

WWW: lpes.usu.edu

Associate Department Head: Cacilda Rego

Location: Main 202 F

Phone: (435) 797-7102

FAX: (435) 797-1329

E-mail: cacilda.rego@usu.edu

Department Section Coordinators:

Chinese:

Ko-Yin Sung, Main 002C, (435) 797-9182,
koyin.sung@usu.edu

French:

Sarah Gordon, Main 002L, (435) 797-8213,
sarah.gordon@usu.edu

German:

Doris McGonagill, Main 002E, (435) 797-9182,
doris.mcgonagill@usu.edu

Intensive English Language Institute:

Ann Roemer, Director, Main 071, (435) 797-2051,
ann.roemer@usu.edu

Japanese:

Atsuko O. Neely, Main 306, (435) 797-1365,
atsuko.neely@usu.edu

Master of Second Language Teaching (MSLT):

Co-Directors:

Karin de Jonge-Kannan, Main 002D, (435) 797-8318,
karin.dejongekan@usu.edu

Maria Luisa Spicer-Escalante, Main 209, (435) 797-0788,
maria.spicer@usu.edu

Philosophy:

Charlie Huenemann, Main 208, (435) 797-0254,
charlie.huenemann@usu.edu

Portuguese:

Cacilda Rego, Main 002E, (435) 797-7102,
cacilda.rego@usu.edu

Spanish:

Maria Cordero, Main 210, (435) 797-1423,
maria.cordero@usu.edu

David Richter, Main 202H, (435) 797-9167,
david.richter@usu.edu

Communication Studies:

John S. Seiter, Main 308, (435) 797-0138,
john.seiter@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Arts (BA) in French, German, Spanish, Asian Studies and Global Communication; BA and Bachelor of Science (BS) in Philosophy; BA and BS in Communication Studies; Master of Second Language Teaching (MSLT)

Undergraduate Programs

Mission Statement

The Department of Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies offers programs in modern languages and literature, philosophy, communication studies and intensive English education. While these programs differ widely in their curricula, they are bound together by two considerations: (1) an emphasis on humanistic content and method of inquiry; and (2) a recognition on the part of the departmental faculty that a critical part of becoming an educated person lies in achieving a greater understanding of one's self and of others, an understanding opened up through insight into the spoken and written word.

The majors in the department are: Asian Studies (BA), Communication Studies (BS/BA), French (BA), French with Teaching Emphasis (BA), German (BA), German with Teaching Emphasis (BA), Global Communication (BA), Philosophy (BS/BA), Philosophy with Ethics Concentration (BS/BA), Spanish (BA), Spanish with Teaching Emphasis (BA).

The minors in the department are: Asian Studies, Chinese, Chinese with Teaching Emphasis, French, French with Teaching Emphasis, German, German with Teaching Emphasis, Japanese, Linguistics, Organizational Communication, Philosophy, Portuguese, Russian, Spanish, Spanish with Teaching Emphasis, Speech Communication Teaching Emphasis.

Courses offered by the department provide majors and minors with opportunities to achieve this understanding by increasing their communicative, logical, interpretive, linguistic and research skills; their ability to function within an increasingly globalized society; and their awareness of ethical, aesthetic, and other values. Courses offered by the department also give students in the teaching emphasis and teaching minors the opportunity to serve the needs of the education professions.

Through its participation in the University Studies program, the department provides all students with an opportunity to gain knowledge of how people come to understand themselves through their cultural, literary, and philosophical achievements. The department also furthers the education of both traditional and nontraditional students through faculty participation in interdisciplinary programs such as Honors, Global Communication, Latin American Studies, Medieval and Early Modern Studies, Liberal Arts, Asian Studies, and Women and Gender Studies; and in cooperative education, distance learning, extension, and study-abroad programs.

Admission Requirements

Admission requirements for freshmen desiring entrance to major programs offered by the Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies are the same as those for Utah State University. Transfer students from other institutions and from other majors within Utah State University must have an overall minimum GPA of 2.5 (2.75 for Spanish) to be admitted to the department's major programs.

For admission to the Communication Studies or Global Communication majors, students must submit an application. Please visit the department office or website for details.

All students majoring in programs offered by this department must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.5 in their major (3.0 in Spanish) to be in good standing in the department and to obtain official approval for graduation.

Career Information

For career and graduate school information, students should contact undergraduate advisors in the department.

Scholarship Information

Eight scholarships are offered through the Department of Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies.

Communication Studies

Global Communication Endowed Scholarship is given to a junior or senior with at least a 3.0 GPA in the major.

Harold J. Kinzer Scholarship is awarded to a Communication Studies major who has earned a

minimum of 9 upper-division USU credits toward the major.

Languages

Carl T. Degener Memorial Scholarship is awarded to an outstanding language major at the junior level.

Gene W. and Ruth Miller Family Scholarship is for an academic major in languages.

Jaime Cantarovici Memorial Scholarship is awarded to an outstanding undergraduate senior majoring in Spanish.

Jean Inness Scholarship is awarded to outstanding upper-division student in French (and under some circumstances Spanish).

Thain Scholarship is given to an outstanding high school senior enrolling in a language or philosophy course at USU.

Philosophy

Brett E. Blanch Memorial Scholarship is awarded to an outstanding philosophy major with a minimum of 9 upper-division credits in Philosophy and a minimum 3.5 GPA.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by program, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional

information can be found online at:
<http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For detailed information about requirements for majors and minors within the Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies Department, see the major requirement sheets, which are available from the department.

Languages

Language faculty members in the Department of Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies teach courses leading to undergraduate degrees in Asian Studies, French, German, Global Communication and Spanish, as well as to undergraduate minors in Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Portuguese, Russian, and Spanish. Teaching emphases and minors are also offered in Chinese, French, German, and Spanish. The department also offers a minor program in Linguistics. Other languages taught through the department include Arabic (with on-campus classes), as well as Korean and Italian, which are taught through Distance Education (see <http://distance.usu.edu>).

Sample Four-year Plans

Sample semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a Bachelor of Arts degree in French, German, or Spanish can be found in the department.

Students should consult with the academic advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Proficiency Tests, Placement in Language Courses, and Obtaining Credit by Special Examination

Students who have completed one or more years of language study in French, German, Russian, or Spanish may take the CAPE proficiency tests offered by the Department of Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies to determine proximate placement in language courses. After taking the test, French, German, Russian, and Spanish testers have the option of buying 4-16 language credits and may get help with authorization and placement in a language course.

(Note: In order to purchase these language credits, a student must be an active student, have a USU "A"

number, and be a current student enrolled in one or more courses at Utah State University.)

Students with skills beyond the basic level in Chinese or Japanese should take a departmental placement test for those languages. If someone taking these tests places at a 4000 proficiency level, then they can purchase any of the 5-20 lower-division credits. However, if a student after testing places at the 2000 or 3000 proficiency level, then that student need to take one 4-5 credit grammar course. If that student gets at least an "A" or "B" range grade in that course, then they can come to the LPCS office and get a form to purchase the lower-division credits. The Chinese or Japanese class needs to be at a higher level than the credits to be acquired.

Students with skills beyond the basic level in Portuguese, Italian, or Korean need to contact the departmental office to obtain authorization and help into the Portuguese, Italian, or Korean course available. Portuguese is available as a regular class. Italian and Korean are available as Distance Education classes. After taking the higher-level class that is available and getting an A or B in that class, students can purchase 4-16 lower-division credits in Portuguese and Italian. With Korean you can purchase 5-20 lower-division credits.

The testing credits will not count toward a certain semester or the USU GPA, but will be counted into the cumulative GPA. For further details, students should email the department at lpac@usu.edu or call (435) 797-1209.

Students who are proficient in a language not offered at USU (the list is available in Main 204) may receive up to 16 semester P or Pass credits by taking a foreign language proficiency test administered by BYU. Tests are offered at BYU once each semester (fall, spring, and summer). Students interested in taking this test should register online at <http://flats.byu.edu/>. If you would like to have a BYU test proctored at USU. Go to Main 204 or (435) 797-1209 for proctor information.

(Note: In order to purchase these language credits, a student must be an active student, have a USU "A" number, and be a current student enrolled in one or more courses at Utah State University.)

Technology Assisted Language Center

The department operates a technology assisted language center, located in Main 004, for instructional use associated with language classes, and for students

desiring additional language practice outside of the classroom. The center includes computer workstations capable of running multimedia applications, as well as audio equipment.

Exchange Programs, Semester Abroad Programs, and Summer Study Abroad Programs

The Department of Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies assists students with academic advising for study abroad exchange programs, semester abroad programs, and summer study abroad programs. Students must be in good standing at the University, and it is recommended that the students have some language preparation in order to participate in these programs. Students desiring to count study abroad credits toward a major or minor in this department must obtain approval for these courses prior to their participation in the study abroad program. For more information, contact the departmental office at (435) 797-1211 or visit the Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies Department Study Abroad Programs website at: <http://lpsc.usu.edu/default.asp?id=282>

For other study abroad program information, contact the USU Study Abroad Office, Taggart Student Center 311, or visit the Study Abroad Programs website at: <http://www.usu.edu/studyabroad/>

National Honor Societies

Lambda Pi Eta (LPH) is the National Communication Honor Society of the National Communication Association for undergraduate junior and senior communication students. Among the goals of LPH are to recognize, foster, and reward outstanding scholastic achievement; and to provide an opportunity for faculty and students to discuss and exchange ideas about their field of interest.

Sigma Delta Pi (SDP) is the National Collegiate Hispanic Honor Society of the American Association of Teachers of Spanish and Portuguese for students studying Spanish. Among the goals of SDP are to honor those who attain excellence in the study of the Spanish language and of the literature and culture of the Spanish-speaking peoples, and to encourage college and university students to acquire a greater interest in and a deeper understanding of Hispanic culture.

Phi Sigma Iota (PSI) is an international language honor society for juniors, seniors, and graduate students who excel in foreign language. PSI promotes international

communication and understanding, as well as a sentiment of unity among nations. Phi Sigma Iota helps members further their training through scholarship and graduation honors. The society also promotes trips abroad.

Philosophy

Philosophy at USU reflects the ideals of the liberal arts in encouraging the respect for truth without promoting dogmatism, and in offering the opportunity for students to increase their self-understanding at the same time as they increase their knowledge of the world around them.

Philosophy faculty in the Department of Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies teach courses leading to an undergraduate major and a minor in philosophy. The major in Philosophy allows students the option of choosing a concentration in ethics. The mission of the Philosophy program at Utah State University is to provide a high-quality education leading to an understanding of the major areas of inquiry represented within the discipline of philosophy. Coursework emphasizes the areas of the history of philosophy, logic, ethical theory and applied ethics, and metaphysics and epistemology. The curriculum is designed to meet a wide variety of student interests in pursuing a major in philosophy. It provides a rigorous foundation for students intending to further their education in law school or graduate school in philosophy, and it also provides an exciting and challenging education for those students who enjoy thinking about ideas for their own sake. Coursework is also designed to enrich the education of students majoring in other subjects, by providing them with opportunities to gain an understanding of philosophical perspectives on and philosophical foundations of their chosen fields. Note: As you plan for your general education and major courses, note that PHIL 4530 will not satisfy the DSC General Education Depth Requirement but if you take ADVS 3200, it will satisfy the DSC and count for a Philosophy elective.

Sample Four-year Plans for Philosophy Major

Sample semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree in Philosophy or Philosophy with a Concentration in Ethics are available in the department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Communication Studies

Communication Studies has been taught continuously at USU almost from the University's founding in 1888. Communication Studies faculty in the Department of Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies teach courses leading to a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree in Communication Studies, and a Bachelor of Arts in Global Communication, as well as two minors in Organizational Communication and Speech Communication Teaching.

This major focuses on how people communicate to create meanings across a wide range of contexts, including interactions that occur in personal relationships and public interactions, with those from other cultures, and with those in business and other applied settings. Students learn to think critically about the messages they receive and to develop skills promoting the understanding and practice of effective and ethical communication behaviors.

Students majoring in Communication Studies are encouraged to earn a BA degree by completing two years of study in a foreign language. This broadens cultural and social awareness and can increase one's understanding of the nature of language in general.

Admission to the Communication Studies major will be limited to 30 students each year. Admission to the Communication Studies or Global Communication majors are done through a competitive application process. The admission decisions will be based on (1) academic record, (2) realistic career or professional study objective, (3) ability of this program to prepare the student for intended career, (4) satisfactory speaking and writing competencies, and (5) motivation and creativity demonstrated by class performance, work experience, volunteer activities, and other means offered by the student during the application process.

Students not admitted may apply the following year. If not admitted on the second application, the student will be permitted to complete a minor, but will not be considered again for the major.

To obtain guidelines for applying to either Communication Studies or Global Communication majors, contact the Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies, Main 204, (435) 797-1209.

The minor program in Organizational Communication is designed for students who seek communication and human relations competencies, an understanding of human communication behavior, and the critical thinking skills required for success in a variety of careers.

The course of study leading to a minor in Speech Communication Teaching is designed to develop the communication competencies and the understanding of communication processes and theory necessary for effective high school communication studies instruction. Prior to student teaching, the program features practicum experience in which students learn how to critique and coach communication studies students.

Note: A DSS course will not satisfy the DSS (Depth Social Sciences) General Education requirement for a Communication Studies Major.

Pre-Communication Studies Major. Since admission to the Communication Studies major is limited to 30 students per year, students not yet admitted to the Communication Studies major will be allowed to enter a Pre-Communication Studies major. While a student in the Pre-Communication Studies major is waiting to be admitted into the Communication Studies major, he or she should complete CMST 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU) and CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR). For more information about the application process for these majors, contact the Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies. Each semester new applicants will be considered for admission to the Communication Studies and the Global Communication major.

Sample Four-year Plan for Communication Studies Major

A sample semester-by-semester four-year plan for students working toward a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree in Communication Studies can be found in the department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Intensive English Language Institute

Objectives

The Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) is an academic program contained in the College of Humanities and Social Sciences and the Department of Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies. IELI

teaches international students, residents, and refugees the English skills and cultural knowledge they need to be successful university students. IELI also trains international teaching assistants (ITAs) for USU. Information about the ITA training is available through the School of Graduate Studies.

The IELI program accepts students seeking a degree at Utah State University, as well as students who want to study English for personal or professional reasons. Students may enroll to study only English.

Undergraduate students who apply to USU without a TOEFL score of at least 525 paper/pencil, 71 iBT (internet-based test), or IELTS score of 6.0 (with a minimum of 5.0 on each sub-scale); and graduate students applying without a minimum TOEFL score of 550 paper/pencil, 79-80 on the iBT, or IELTS score of 6.0 must take the IELI Placement Examination, given the first day of each semester, including the first day of the IELI summer session. Based on the examination results, students will be required to study in the IELI or be exempted from further study and permitted to take classes in their major fields.

Curriculum

Four levels of study are offered each semester. The ability levels of classes range from high-beginning through advanced. Students entering IELI must have a basic knowledge of English in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Several of the level 1 and 2 classes are combined into multilevel classes. Classes focus on listening, speaking, reading, writing, and cultural skills. In addition, there are topics courses, covering topics ranging from current events and the environment to academic literacy and the cultures of the U.S. Students must complete one topics course for every level they study in the IELI program.

Students advance from one level of a class to the next higher level by obtaining a grade of C- or higher in the lower-level class. Students who do not obtain a C- or higher in a class must repeat the class. Students who complete all level 4 classes with a C- or higher may begin taking courses outside of IELI. Students at level 4, who have less than a full course load remaining in IELI, must take other University credits sufficient to stay in status with visa requirements. Exceptions to this policy must be approved by the director of IELI in consultation with students' major field advisors and the Office of International Students and Scholars.

Credit for Intensive English Study

Classes in IELI carry academic credit. Full-time students at each level take 18 credits per semester. A student who begins IELI at level 1 and progresses to level 4 may earn a total of 72 undergraduate elective credits. While all the credits will appear on a student's transcript, a maximum of 18 can be counted toward graduation. Application of the 18 credits will be determined by the student's college and major department. Students must, therefore, meet with their departmental advisors to determine the role of IELI credits in their graduation requirements. IELI 2470 and IELI 2475 count toward the General Education Breadth Social Science (BSS) requirement.

Services

New students in IELI take the Placement Examination and attend an orientation meeting prior to the beginning of each semester. All students are assigned an advisor in IELI who helps them with various difficulties they may encounter. In addition, all the services and privileges offered to students on campus are available to IELI students. These services include health care, clubs, recreational opportunities, and numerous special programs for international students.

Intensive English, Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies Faculty

Professors

Bradford 'J' Hall, intercultural communication and communication theory

Charlie Huenemann, history of modern philosophy, kant, metaphysics

John S. Seiter, interpersonal communication, intercultural relations, social influence

Richard Sherlock, medical and environmental ethics, ethical theory, ethical issues in genetics, political philosophy, philosophy of religion

J. P. Spicer-Escalante, 19th century latin american literature

Professors Emeritus

Mark D. Larsen, latin american literature, computer applications in languages

Hans K. Mussler, german literature, lessing, enlightenment, translation, teaching methodology

Kent E. Robson, ethics, philosophy of language, history of philosophy, philosophy of science, philosophy of religion

Alfred N. Smith, Jr., french, foreign language education, cross-cultural studies

Associate Professors

Frank I. Bacheller, english as a second language

James E. Bame, english as a second language

María-de Jesús Cordero, colonial spanish-american literature

Sarah Gordon, medieval french

Taira Koybaeva, intercultural communication, linguistics

Steve Nelson (USU-Eastern) spanish language

Jennifer A. Peeples, environmental rhetoric

Cacilda Rego, brazilian film, cultural studies

Ann E. Roemer, english as a second language

James R. Rogers II, english as a second language

Maria Luisa Spicer-Escalante, hispanic applied linguistics

Gordon Steinhoff, philosophy of science, logic, metaphysics

Nolan Weil, english as a second language

Associate Professors Emeritus

Jerry L. Benbow, peninsular spanish literature and grammar

Susan J. Carkin, english as a second language

Glenda R. Cole, english as a second language

Lynne H. Goodhart, 20th century french poetry, women in literature

Ilona Jappinen, german language, literature and culture, nietzsche expressionism

Harold J. Kinzer, organizational communication

Gordon E. Porter, spanish, spanish literature, portuguese

Lee Ann Rawley, english as a second language

Norman R. Savoie, contemporary french culture, contemporary french detective fiction

Janet C. Stock, french, business french, 20th century french literature, proust

Assistant Professors

Abdulkafi Albirini, arabic language and culture

Marcus Brasileiro, brazilian literature

Lisa Guntzviller, interpersonal and health communication

Li Guo, Chinese language and culture, chinese women's narratives

Erica Holberg, philosophy, ethics

Christa Jones, french, contemporary francophone studies

Crescencio Lopez, spanish, U.S. latino culture and literature

Doris McGonagill, german literature 18th-21st century, contemporary german culture

David F. Richter, 20th and 21st century spanish literature, hispanic poetics

Matthew Sanders, organizational communication

Claudia M. Schwabe, german language and culture

Ko-Yin Sung, chinese, chinese as a heritage language, language learning strategies

Joshua Thoms, linguistics, spanish language

Senior Lecturers

Karin de Jonge-Kannan, second language acquisition

Kevin L. Krogh, spanish

Lecturer

Marta Halaczkiwicz, english as a second language

Atsuko O. Neely, japanese, second language acquisition

Ruby Ramirez, spanish literature and culture

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Asian Studies - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and
Communication Studies

Program Director: Bradford 'J' Hall, Main 204, (435) 797-
8757, brad.hall@usu.edu

Sample Four-year Plan for Asian Studies Major

A sample semester-by-semester four-year plan for
students working toward a Bachelor of Arts degree in
Asian Studies is available in the College of Humanities
and Social Sciences.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a
plan of study tailored to their individual needs and
interests.

Students must complete the General Education
Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies
Depth Requirements:

MIS 4550 and POLS 4220 will fulfill the Communication
Intensive (CI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or
above courses from each of the following two categories:
Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences
(DSS)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in
one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA
requirement may be completed in one of the following
ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by
successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or
higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language
by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780,
and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by
successful completion of the 1020 course level in one

language and the 2010 course level in the second
language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher)
foreign language grammar or literature course requiring
the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a
prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered
for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the
following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language
Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough
to meet the University admission criteria.

Course Requirements

Language Major Requirements

Asian Studies Major and Minor Requirements

Note:

To graduate with a BA degree in Asian Studies, students
must complete a minimum of 30-31 credits approved by
the Asian Studies program director. The program must
include a minimum of 18 credits selected from the Core
Courses, 9 credits from the General Electives, and 3-4
credits of one upper-division grammar course from the
language of your choice. Course selections may need
consultation with the Asian Studies program advisor.

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Asian Studies Major 30-31

Asian Studies Minor 20

Grade Point Average to Declare Minor 2.5 Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Major or Minor 2.5
GPA within Major/Minor Classes

A minimum of 50 percent of major credits must be
earned at USU

Note:

Courses for Asian Studies Majors and Minors require a minimum of C- or better.

Courses for Asian Studies Majors and Minors may not be taken on a Pass/Fail basis.

Requirements for Asian Studies Major (30-31 credits)

Core Courses

(required minimum of 18 credits)

ARBC 3030 - Introduction to Islam 3 or

RELS 3030 - Introduction to Islam 3

ARBC 4040 - Language and Culture of the Arab World 3

ARTH 3110 - Ancient Near East (CI/DHA) 3 or

HIST 3110 - Ancient Near East (DHA/CI) 3

CHIN 3090 - Introduction to Modern Chinese Literature and Film 3

CHIN 3100 - Readings in Contemporary Chinese Culture (DHA) 3

CHIN 3510 - Chinese Business Language 3

ECN 5400 - International Trade Theory 3

HIST 1060 - Introduction to Islamic Civilization (BHU) 3

HIST 3410 - The Modern Middle East 3

HIST 3460 - Comparative Asian History 3

HIST 3489 - Medieval Japan 3

HIST 3490 - Modern Japan 3

HIST 4821 - World War II in Asia (DHA) 3

JAPN 3050 - Japanese Calligraphy 1 or

ART 3050 - Japanese Calligraphy 1

JAPN 3100 - Readings in Contemporary Japanese Culture 3

JAPN 3510 - Japanese for the Business Environment 3

KOR 3510 - Business Korean 3

ANTH 3550 - Culture of East Asia (DHA) 3 or

HIST 3550 - Culture of East Asia (DHA) 3 or

LANG 3550 - Culture of East Asia (DHA) 3

MIS 4550 - Principles of International Business Communications (CI) 3

PHIL 3710 - Philosophies of East Asia 3

POLS 3230 - Middle Eastern Government and Politics 3

POLS 3250 - Chinese Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 4230 - Issues in Middle East Politics 3

POLS 4260 - Southeast Asian Government and Politics 3

POLS 4470 - Foreign Policy in the Pacific 3

RELS 3010 - Introduction to Buddhism 3 or

HIST 3010 - Introduction to Buddhism 3

RELS 3020 - Introduction to Hinduism 3 or

HIST 3020 - Introduction to Hinduism 3

RELS 4010 - Buddhism in the West 3 or

HIST 4010 - Buddhism in the West 3

Or other topics courses that are focused on Asia

General Electives

(required minimum of 9 credits):

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ANTH 3160 - Anthropology of Religion (DSS) 3

ANTH 4100 - The Study of Language 3 or

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3

ANTH 5100 - Gender, Sex and Health (DSS) 3

APEC 5850 - Regional and Community Economic Development 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

ECN 5150 - Comparative Economic Systems (CI/DSS) 3

FIN 4300 - International Finance 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

MGT 4590 - Marketing Audit 3	100
POLS 2100 - Introduction to International Politics 3	Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3	40
POLS 5120 - Economics of Russia and Eastern Europe, 9th Century to 21st Century 3	USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)
SOC 3200 - Population and Society (DSS) 3	30 USU credits
SOC 3600 - Sociology of Urban Places (DSS) 3	Completion of approved major program of study
CMST 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3	See college advisor
Languages	Credits in minor (if required)
(required minimum of 3-4 credits):	12
Students must have completed the equivalent of one of the 3010/3020 third year language courses from an Asian language (including Arabic, Chinese, Japanese and Korean). (See the department for questions regarding other languages.) The following are languages courses that will help fulfill that requirement.	Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)
Arabic	3
ARBC 3010 - Advanced Arabic I 3	General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements
Chinese	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
CHIN 3010 - Chinese Third Year I 4 or	
CHIN 3020 - Chinese Third Year II 4	Communication Studies - BA
Japanese	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
JAPN 3010 - Japanese Third Year I 4 or	College of Humanities and Social Sciences
JAPN 3020 - Japanese Third Year II 4	Department of Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies
Korean	Bradford 'J' Hall, Main 204, (435) 797-8757, brad.hall@usu.edu
KOR 3010 - Korean Third Year I 4 or	Students must complete the General Education Requirements.
KOR 3020 - Korean Third Year II 4	Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:
Minimum University Requirements	CMST 1020 and CMST 2110 fulfill a Breadth Humanities (BHU) requirement
Total Credits	CMST 3250, CMST 3400 and CMST 5100 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement
120	
Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)	
2.00 GPA	
Credits of C- or better	

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS). A Speech DSS course will not satisfy this requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Course Requirements

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Communication Studies Major 33

Organizational Communication Minor 15

Speech Communication Teaching Minor 19

Grade Point Average to Declare a Major or Minor 2.75
Career GPA

Overall Grade Point Average to Graduate 2.0 Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate in Major or Minor
Classes 2.5 GPA

A minimum of half (50 percent) of major credits must be completed through USU and be approved by the department head

Communication Studies Major (33 credits) (2.5 GPA) (C- or better required for all major classes)

As many as 16 credits completed at other colleges or universities may be used to partially satisfy these requirements. For more information, students should contact their advisor. Students must earn an overall GPA of at least 2.5 in all classes applied toward the major.

A. Communication Core (6 credits)

CMST 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU) 3

CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR) 3

B. Senior Year Capstone Course (3 credits)

This course, which is offered spring semester only, must be taken during the student's senior year.

CMST 5100 - Theories of Speech Communication (CI) 3

C. Thematic Area Courses (21 credits)

Students must take at least 9 credit hours from 1 of the three thematic areas and a minimum of 6 credit hours from the other two thematic areas:

1. Organization (6-9 credits)

CMST 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

CMST 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication (DSS) 3

CMST 3250 - Organizational Communication (CI) 3

CMST 3500 - Communication and Leadership 3

CMST 3600 - Communication and Conflict 3

2. Society (6-9 credits)	Credits of C- or better
CMST 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3	100
CMST 4200 - Language, Thought, and Action (DSS) 3	Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
CMST 4330 - Communication in a Global Era 3	40
CMST 4350 - Organizations and Social Change 3	USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)
CMST 5250 - Communication, Social Justice and the Environment 3	30 USU credits
3. Influence (6-9 credits)	Completion of approved major program of study
CMST 2270 - Argumentation and Debate 3	See college advisor
CMST 3400 - Persuasion (CI) 3	Credits in minor (if required)
CMST 4460 - Communication Criticism 3	12
CMST 5300 - Visual Rhetoric 3	Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)
CMST 5400 - Advanced Persuasion 3	3
D. Elective Courses (3 credits)	General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements
Any course listed above in section C, Thematic Area Courses (or those listed below) may serve as an elective.	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
CMST 2250 - Introductory Internship/Co-op 1-6 1	Communication Studies - BS
CMST 3000 - Speech Communication Teaching Practicum 1 (repeatable)	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
CMST 4250 - Advanced Internship/Co-op 1-6 1	College of Humanities and Social Sciences
CMST 5000 - Studies in Speech Communication 1-5 (repeatable) (3 credits required)	Department of Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies
CMST 5280 - Communication Education Theory 3	Bradford 'J' Hall, Main 204, (435) 797-8757, brad.hall@usu.edu
LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3	Students must complete the General Education Requirements.
Note:	Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:
1 Internship project and number of credits must be approved by an advisor.	CMST 1020 and CMST 2110 fulfill a Breadth Humanities (BHU) requirement
Minimum University Requirements	CMST 3250, CMST 3400 and CMST 5100 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement
Total Credits	
120	
Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)	
2.00 GPA	

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS). A Speech DSS course will not satisfy this requirement

Course Requirements

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Communication Studies Major 33

Organizational Communication Minor 15

Speech Communication Teaching Minor 19

Grade Point Average to Declare a Major or Minor 2.75
Career GPA

Overall Grade Point Average to Graduate 2.0 Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate in Major or Minor
Classes 2.5 GPA

A minimum of half (50 percent) of major credits must be completed through USU and be approved by the department head

Communication Studies Major (33 credits) (2.5 GPA) (C- or better required for all major classes)

As many as 16 credits completed at other colleges or universities may be used to partially satisfy these requirements. For more information, students should contact their advisor. Students must earn an overall GPA of at least 2.5 in all classes applied toward the major.

A. Communication Core (6 credits)

CMST 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU) 3

CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR) 3

B. Senior Year Capstone Course (3 credits)

This course, which is offered spring semester only, must be taken during the student's senior year.

CMST 5100 - Theories of Speech Communication (CI) 3

C. Thematic Area Courses (21 credits)

Students must take at least 9 credit hours from 1 of the three thematic areas and a minimum of 6 credit hours from the other two thematic areas:

1. Organization (6-9 credits)

CMST 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

CMST 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication (DSS) 3

CMST 3250 - Organizational Communication (CI) 3

CMST 3500 - Communication and Leadership 3

CMST 3600 - Communication and Conflict 3

2. Society (6-9 credits)

CMST 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

CMST 4200 - Language, Thought, and Action (DSS) 3

CMST 4330 - Communication in a Global Era 3

CMST 4350 - Organizations and Social Change 3

CMST 5250 - Communication, Social Justice and the Environment 3

3. Influence (6-9 credits)

CMST 2270 - Argumentation and Debate 3

CMST 3400 - Persuasion (CI) 3

CMST 4460 - Communication Criticism 3

CMST 5300 - Visual Rhetoric 3

CMST 5400 - Advanced Persuasion 3

D. Elective Courses (3 credits)

Any course listed above in section C, Thematic Area Courses (or those listed below) may serve as an elective.

CMST 2250 - Introductory Internship/Co-op 1-6 1

CMST 3000 - Speech Communication Teaching Practicum 1 (repeatable)

CMST 4250 - Advanced Internship/Co-op 1-6 1

CMST 5000 - Studies in Speech Communication 1-5 (repeatable) (3 credits required)

CMST 5280 - Communication Education Theory 3

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3

Note:

1 Internship project and number of credits must be approved by an advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

French - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies

Students must complete the General Education Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

FREN 3060 or FREN 4060; or FREN 3090 or FREN 4090 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS)

French, German, and Spanish Major Programs

The goal of the French, German, and Spanish BA degree programs is to prepare students to be able to take advanced studies in these languages, literatures, and cultures; to be quality teachers of these languages, literatures, and cultures in the public schools; and to provide those who may enter other professions a solid grounding in these languages, literatures, and cultures, in order that they may function as members of the international community. The curricula supporting these goals includes courses in language, literature, civilization, culture, and linguistics. See the course requirements which follow.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Course Requirements

Language Major Requirements

French Major and Minor Requirements

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

French Major 33

French Major, Teaching Emphasis 31 FREN & 31 SCED

French Minor 12

French Minor, Teaching Emphasis 16 FREN & 31 SCED

French Major, Teaching Emphasis without licensure 35

French Minor, Teaching Emphasis without licensure 20

Grade Point Average to Declare a Major or Minor 2.5
Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Major or Minor 2.5
GPA within Major/Minor Classes

A minimum of 50 percent of minor credits must be earned at USU

Note:

Courses for French Majors and Minors require a minimum of C- or better.

Courses for French Majors and Minors may not be taken on a Pass/ Fail Basis (except for FREN 3030).

French Major (33 credits) (2.5 GPA)

A. Required Course (3 credits)

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3 3

B. Elective Courses (30 credits minimum)

Students must complete at least 30 credits of upper-division coursework selected from the following list.

FREN 3030 - Advanced French for Everyday Communication 3

FREN 3060 - French Conversation (CI) 3 1

FREN 3070 - Advanced French Study Abroad I 4 6,7

FREN 3080 - Advanced French Study Abroad II 4 6,7

FREN 3090 - French Intermediate Written Communication (CI) 3

FREN 3500 - Topics in French Literature in Translation (DHA) 3

FREN 3510 - Business French (CI) 3

FREN 3550 - French Civilization (DHA) 3

FREN 3570 - France Today 3

FREN 3600 - Textual Analysis 3 4

FREN 3820 - Advanced Independent Study: Experiencing Paris 2 6,7

FREN 3880 - Individual Readings 1-4

FREN 3900 - Topics in French and Francophone Studies 3

FREN 4060 - Advanced French Conversation (CI) 3 2

FREN 4090 - Advanced Written Communication (CI) 3

FREN 4200 - Applied French Linguistics and Phonetics 3 3,5

FREN 4610 - Period Studies in French Literature (DHA) 3

FREN 4620 - Genre Studies in French Literature (DHA) 3

FREN 4880 - Individual Readings 1-4

FREN 4900 - Seminar in French and Francophone Studies 3

FREN 4920 - French Language Tutoring 1 2 (1-2 credits allowed)

LING 4900 - Analysis of Cross-Cultural Difference 3 or

CMST 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

Note:

Students should note that no more than two upper-division French courses taught in English can be applied toward the French majors.

French Major—Teaching Emphasis with Secondary School Licensure (31 FREN credits & 31 SCED credits) (2.5 GPA)

Note:

The following requirements only specify courses offered by the Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies. To be licensed to teach in the Utah public secondary school system, students with a teaching emphasis must also complete additional courses (approximately 31 credits) required by the Secondary Education Program. For more information, please contact the Secondary Education Program, Education Building 330, or review the supplementary section, entitled Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) Level Outline.

I. French and Linguistics Courses (31 credits)

A. Required Courses (25 credits)

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3 3

FREN 4200 - Applied French Linguistics and Phonetics 3 3,5

FREN 3060 - French Conversation (CI) 3 1 or

FREN 4060 - Advanced French Conversation (CI) 3 1

FREN 3090 - French Intermediate Written Communication (CI) 3 or

FREN 4090 - Advanced Written Communication (CI) 3

FREN 3550 - French Civilization (DHA) 3 or

FREN 3570 - France Today 3

FREN 3600 - Textual Analysis 3 4

FREN 4610 - Period Studies in French Literature (DHA) 3

FREN 4620 - Genre Studies in French Literature (DHA) 3

FREN 4920 - French Language Tutoring 1 2

B. Elective Courses (6 credits)

Students must complete 6 additional upper-division credits in coursework either not taken above or from the following list:

FREN 3030 - Advanced French for Everyday Communication 3

FREN 3070 - Advanced French Study Abroad I 4 6,7

FREN 3080 - Advanced French Study Abroad II 4 6,7

FREN 3500 - Topics in French Literature in Translation (DHA) 3

FREN 3510 - Business French (CI) 3

FREN 3820 - Advanced Independent Study: Experiencing Paris 2 6,7

FREN 3880 - Individual Readings 1-4

FREN 3900 - Topics in French and Francophone Studies 3

FREN 4880 - Individual Readings 1-4

FREN 4900 - Seminar in French and Francophone Studies 3

LING 4900 - Analysis of Cross-Cultural Difference 3 or

CMST 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

Note:

1 Students with foreign experience may be advised to enroll in FREN 3060 or FREN 4060, depending upon results of a placement test and/or instructor's determination.

2 Only two credits of FREN 4920 may count toward the French Major or French Major—Teaching Emphasis.

3 It is recommended that LING 4100 be taken before FREN 4200.

4 This course may be repeated one time for credit with different content.

5 Students should take FREN 4200 near the end of their coursework. Please note that FREN 4200 is offered every other year.

6 Students desiring to apply study abroad credits toward these degrees must obtain approval from the LPSC office prior to participating.

7 This course may be repeated for additional credit.

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)-
Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies

31 credits

Most of the courses listed below count for both teaching emphasis and the teaching minor.

A. Level 1 (first semester in program)

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (may be taken earlier)

B. Level 2

LING 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1 1,3

LING 4400 - Teaching Modern Languages 3 2,3

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

C. Level 3

Because student teaching requires a major commitment of time and energy, students should take only the course listed below during this semester. Students are also urged to forgo outside employment, if possible, during the student teaching experience.

LING 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

LING 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

1 The Clinical Experience II course is taught under course number 4300 in various departments. Course title varies among departments.

2 The Special Methods II course is taught under course number 4400.

3 LING 4300 and LING 4400 must be taken during the same semester, and should be the last courses taken for the major or minor. These courses should be taken the Fall semester before student teaching.

French Major and/or Minor—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure (major 35 credits, minor 20 credits) (2.5 GPA)

It is possible to have a teaching emphasis within a major or minor in French without receiving Secondary School teaching licensure. However, unless the student is an elementary education major, he or she would not be able to teach in Utah public schools (nor at many private ones). Graduating without licensure may allow employment at some community colleges and universities.

In order to complete the French Major—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure, students must fulfill all of the requirements listed under Section I (French and Linguistics Courses) of the French Major—Teaching Emphasis with Secondary School Licensure (31 credits), plus LING 4300 and LING 4400, for a total of 35 credits.

Similarly, to complete a French Minor—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure, students must fulfill all of the requirements listed under Section I (French and Linguistics Courses) of the French Minor—Teaching Emphasis with Secondary School Licensure (16 credits), plus LING 3300 and LING 4400, for a total of 20 credits.

For more information, please contact the School of Teacher Education and Leadership in the Jones Education Building 330, or go online to teal.usu.edu and click on undergraduate programs, and then secondary programs.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

German - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and
Communication Studies

Students must complete the General Education
Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies
Depth Requirements:

GERM 3040 and GERM 3050 will fulfill the
Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or
above courses from each of the following two categories:
Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences
(DSS)

French, German, and Spanish Major Programs

The goal of the French, German, and Spanish BA degree
programs is to prepare students to be able to take
advanced studies in these languages, literatures, and
cultures; to be quality teachers of these languages,
literatures, and cultures in the public schools; and to

provide those who may enter other professions a solid
grounding in these languages, literatures, and cultures, in
order that they may function as members of the
international community. The curricula supporting these
goals includes courses in language, literature, civilization,
culture, and linguistics. See the course requirements
which follow.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in
one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA
requirement may be completed in one of the following
ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by
successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or
higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language
by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780,
and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by
successful completion of the 1020 course level in one
language and the 2010 course level in the second
language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher)
foreign language grammar or literature course requiring
the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a
prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered
for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the
following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language
Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough
to meet the University admission criteria.

Course Requirements

Language Major Requirements

German Major and Minor Requirements

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

German Major 33

German Major, Teaching Emphasis 31 GERM & 31 SCED

German Minor 12

German Minor, Teaching Emphasis 16 GERM & 31 SCED

German Major, Teaching Emphasis without licensure 35

German Minor, Teaching Emphasis without licensure 20

Grade Point Average to Declare a Major or Minor 2.5

Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Major or Minor 2.5
GPA within Major/Minor Classes

A minimum of 50 percent of major credits must be
earned at USU

Note:

Courses for German Majors and Minors require a
minimum of C- or better.

Courses for German Majors and Minors may not be taken
on a Pass/ Fail Basis.

German Major (33 credits) (2.5 GPA)

A. Required Courses (9 credits)

GERM 3000 - Introduction to German Studies (DHA) 3

GERM 3040 - Advanced German Grammar and
Composition (CI) 3

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3 2

B. Elective Courses (24 credits)

Students must complete at least 24 credits of upper-
division coursework from the following list.

GERM 3050 - Advanced German Grammar and
Composition (CI) 3

GERM 3300 - Contemporary German Speaking Cultures
(DHA) 3

GERM 3510 - Business German (CI) 3

GERM 3540 - Techniques in Translating German Texts
(CI) 3

GERM 3550 - Cultural History of German Speaking
Peoples (DHA) 3

GERM 3600 - Survey of German Literature I (DHA) 3

GERM 3610 - Survey of German Literature II (DHA) 3

GERM 3800 - German III Study Abroad 1-4 (3 credits
required)

GERM 3880 - Individual Readings 1-4

GERM 4200 - Applied German Linguistics and Phonetics
3 3

GERM 4610 - German Narratives 3

GERM 4650 - Trends in Modern German Literature
(DHA) 3

GERM 4800 - German IV Study Abroad 1-4

GERM 4880 - Individual Readings 1-4

GERM 4900 - Special Topics 3

GERM 4910 - German for Special Purposes 3

GERM 4920 - German Language Tutoring 1 1

LING 4900 - Analysis of Cross-Cultural Difference 3 or

CMST 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

Note:

Credits obtained in lower-division German courses
cannot be applied toward the German major programs.

German Major—Teaching Emphasis with Secondary
School Licensure (31 GERM credits & 31 SCED credits)
(2.5 GPA)

Note:

The following requirements only specify courses offered
by the Department of Languages, Philosophy, and
Communication Studies. To be licensed to teach in the
Utah public secondary school system, students with a
teaching emphasis must also complete additional courses
(approximately 31 credits) required by the Secondary
Education Program. For more information, please contact
the Secondary Education Program, Education Building
330, or review the supplementary section, entitled

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) Level Outline.

I. German and Linguistics Courses (31 credits)

A. Required Courses (19 credits)

GERM 3000 - Introduction to German Studies (DHA) 3

GERM 3040 - Advanced German Grammar and Composition (CI) 3

GERM 3300 - Contemporary German Speaking Cultures (DHA) 3 or

GERM 3550 - Cultural History of German Speaking Peoples (DHA) 3

GERM 4200 - Applied German Linguistics and Phonetics 3 3

GERM 4920 - German Language Tutoring 1 1

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3 2

LING 4900 - Analysis of Cross-Cultural Difference 3 or

CMST 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

B. Elective Courses (12 credits)

GERM 3300 - Contemporary German Speaking Cultures (DHA) 3

GERM 3510 - Business German (CI) 3

GERM 3540 - Techniques in Translating German Texts (CI) 3

GERM 3550 - Cultural History of German Speaking Peoples (DHA) 3

GERM 3600 - Survey of German Literature I (DHA) 3

GERM 3610 - Survey of German Literature II (DHA) 3

GERM 3800 - German III Study Abroad 1-4

GERM 3880 - Individual Readings 1-4

GERM 4610 - German Narratives 3

GERM 4650 - Trends in Modern German Literature (DHA) 3

GERM 4800 - German IV Study Abroad 1-4

GERM 4880 - Individual Readings 1-4

GERM 4900 - Special Topics 3

GERM 4910 - German for Special Purposes 3

GERM 4920 - German Language Tutoring 1 1

Note:

1 Only 2 credits of GERM 4920 may count toward the German major.

2 LING 4100 should be taken at the beginning of the student's coursework.

3 GERM 4200 should be taken near the end of the student's coursework. However, GERM 4200 is not offered every year. Therefore, students should check to see when the course will be offered.

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)-
Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies

31 credits

Most of the courses listed below count for both teaching emphasis and the teaching minor.

A. Level 1 (first semester in program)

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (may be taken earlier)

B. Level 2

LING 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1 1,3

LING 4400 - Teaching Modern Languages 3 2,3

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

C. Level 3

Because student teaching requires a major commitment of time and energy, students should take only the course listed below during this semester. Students are also

urged to forgo outside employment, if possible, during the student teaching experience.

LING 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

LING 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

1 The Clinical Experience II course is taught under course number 4300 in various departments. Course title varies among departments.

2 The Special Methods II course is taught under course number 4400.

3 LING 4300 and LING 4400 must be taken during the same semester, and should be the last courses taken for the major or minor. These courses should be taken the Fall semester before student teaching.

German Teaching Emphasis and/or Minor— Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure (major 35 credits) (minor 20 credits) (2.5 GPA)

It is possible to have a teaching emphasis within a major or minor in German without receiving Secondary School teaching licensure. However, unless the student is an elementary education major, he or she would not be able to teach in Utah public schools (nor at many private ones). Graduating without licensure may allow employment at some community colleges and universities.

In order to complete the German Major—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure, students must fulfill all of the requirements listed under Section I (German and Linguistics Courses) of the German Major—Teaching Emphasis with Secondary School Licensure (31 credits), plus LING 4300 and LING 4400, for a total of 35 credits.

Similarly, to complete a German Minor—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure, students must fulfill all of the requirements listed under Section I (German and Linguistics Courses) of the German Minor—Teaching Emphasis with Secondary School licensure (16 credits), plus LING 3300 and LING 4400 for a total of 20 credits.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Global Communication - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies

Students must complete the General Education Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Course Requirements

Global Communication Major Requirements

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Global Communication Major
36

Grade Point Average to Declare a Major or Minor
2.5 Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Major
2.5 GPA within Major/Minor Classes

A minimum of 50 percent of major credits must be earned at USU

Note:

Courses for the Global Communication Major require minimum grades of C- or better

Courses for the Global Communication Major may not be taken on a Pass/Fail basis

Global Communication Major Requirements (36 credits)
(2.5 GPA)

A. Culture General Requirement (6 credits)

LANG 4330 - Communication in a Global Era 3 or

CMST 4330 - Communication in a Global Era 3

CMST 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

B. Communication Requirement (9 credits)

Area I

CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR) 3
or

CMST 4200 - Language, Thought, and Action (DSS) 3

Area II

CMST 3250 - Organizational Communication (CI) 3 or

CMST 3500 - Communication and Leadership 3 or

CMST 4350 - Organizations and Social Change 3

Area III

CMST 3400 - Persuasion (CI) 3 or

CMST 3600 - Communication and Conflict 3 or

CMST 5300 - Visual Rhetoric 3

C. Ethics Requirement (3 credits)

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

D. World Affairs Requirement (6 credits)

ANTH 3130 - Peoples of Latin America (CI) 3

ENGL 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

ENGL 3700 - Regional Folklore (CI) 3

ENGL 5700 - Folk Narrative 3

HIST 3240 - Modern Europe from 1789 to the Present 3

HIST 3410 - The Modern Middle East 3

HIST 3630 - History of Modern Latin America 3

HIST 4330 - Modern Germany with Special Emphasis on the Twentieth Century 3

LANG 3550 - Culture of East Asia (DHA) 3

POLS 3100 - Global Issues 3

POLS 3230 - Middle Eastern Government and Politics 3

POLS 3250 - Chinese Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3270 - Latin American Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 4210 - European Union Politics 3

E. Language/Culture Specific Requirement (9 credits)

Three credits from each of the three areas below are required. All three courses must be from the same language.

Area I

ARBC 3030 - Introduction to Islam 3

CHIN 3510 - Chinese Business Language 3

FREN 3510 - Business French (CI) 3

GERM 3510 - Business German (CI) 3

JAPN 3510 - Japanese for the Business Environment 3

PORT 3540 - Introduction to Translation Studies in Portuguese 3

RUSS 3510 - Business Russian (CI) 3

SPAN 3510 - Business Spanish 3

Area II

3000 Level Language Grammar Course in Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Portuguese, Russian

or Spanish (depending upon the language, the course numbers would be 3010, 3020, 3040 or 3050)

Area III

A Culture, History or Civilization Course in Language of choice

F. Practicum (3 credits)

The Practicum may not be completed (not concurrent enrollment) until the student has taken at least one course in each of the five areas above. This practicum should tie together various elements of the program through practical experience, in-service learning, or internship experience in a cultural community distinct from the student's own culture. Approval for a particular practicum experience must be granted by the student's Faculty advisor prior to the experience. Please visit with the Faculty advisor early in the decision process.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Philosophy - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and
Communication Studies

(33 credits) (2.5 GPA)

Students must complete the General Education
Requirements:

PHIL 1120 or PHIL 2400 will fulfill the Humanities
requirement in the Breadth requirements

Students must also complete the University Studies
Depth Requirements:

PHIL 3100 and PHIL 3120 will fulfill the Communications
Intensive (CI) requirement

PHIL 2200, if chosen for the major, will fulfill the
Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or
above courses from each of the following two categories:
Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences
(DSS). PHIL 4530 will not satisfy this requirement, but
ADVS 3200 will.

All philosophy majors must complete 33 credits of
philosophy. Up to 6 pass/fail credits in philosophy
courses may be applied toward the philosophy major.
The requirements are distributed as follows:

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in
one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA
requirement may be completed in one of the following
ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by
successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or
higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language
by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780,
and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by
successful completion of the 1020 course level in one
language and the 2010 course level in the second
language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher)
foreign language grammar or literature course requiring
the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a
prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered
for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the
following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language
Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough
to meet the University admission criteria.

Philosophy Major and Minor Requirements

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Philosophy Major - BA

33

Philosophy Major – BA Concentration in Ethics

33

Philosophy Major - BS

33

Philosophy Major – BS Concentration in Ethics

33

Philosophy Minor

18

Grade Point Average to Declare a Major or Minor

2.5 Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Major or Minor

2.5 GPA within Major/Minor Classes

A minimum of 50 percent of major credits must be earned at USU.

Notes

Courses for Philosophy Majors and Minors require a minimum grade of C- or better.

Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree additional requirements include two years of language, or same as University Requirement. The Bachelor of Science (BS) degree in philosophy can be awarded to philosophy majors who have taken 12 credits in math or science beyond the University Studies Requirements, as approved by an advisor.

A Philosophy DSC course will not satisfy the DSC (Depth Life and Physical Sciences) General Education requirement for a Philosophy Major. But if ADVS 3200 is taken (a DSC attribute course) it will fulfill the DSC requirement and will also fulfill a Philosophy elective.

Bachelor of Arts in Philosophy Major (33 credits) (2.5 GPA)

Course Requirements

A. Required Courses (15 credits)

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 2200 - Deductive Logic (QI) 3

PHIL 3100 - Ancient Philosophy (CI) 3 or

PHIL 3110 - Medieval Philosophy 3

PHIL 3120 - Early Modern Philosophy (CI) 3 or

PHIL 3150 - Kant and the Nineteenth Century (CI) 3

PHIL 4300 - Epistemology 3 or

PHIL 4400 - Metaphysics 3

B. Elective Courses (15 credits)

Choose five other philosophy courses not already taken above, four of which must be at the upper-division level (3000 or higher).

PHIL 3180 - Contemporary European Philosophy (CI) 3

PHIL 3500 - Medical Ethics 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

PHIL 3600 - Philosophy of Religion (DHA) 3

PHIL 3710 - Philosophies of East Asia 3

PHIL 3720 - Philosophical Theology 3

PHIL 4310 - Philosophy of Science (DHA) 3

PHIL 4410 - Philosophy of Mind 3

PHIL 4500 - Contemporary Ethical Theory 3

PHIL 4530 - Ethics and Biotechnology (DSC) 3 or

ADVS 3200 - Ethical Issues in Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology (DSC) 3

PHIL 4600 - Philosophy of Law 3

PHIL 4610 - Social and Political Philosophy (DHA) 3 or

POLS 4310 - History of Political Thought I (CI) 3 or

POLS 4320 - History of Political Thought II (DSS) 3

PHIL 4900 - Special Topics 3

PHIL 4910 - Readings and Research 1-4

PHIL 4920 - Senior Honors Seminar 1

PHIL 4930 - Senior Honors Thesis 1-4

PHIL 4990 - Philosophy Seminar 3

C. Philosophy Senior Project Options (3 credits)

I. "Thesis" Option: After completing at least 24 credits toward the Philosophy major, the student will enroll in PHIL 4910 (3 credits) with a faculty member and write an essay (around 20 pages); suitable for publication in an undergraduate journal on an agreed-upon topic.

II. "Synthesis" Option: After completing at least 24 credits toward the Philosophy major, the student will enroll in PHIL 4910 (3 credits) with a faculty member and undertake a project which in some way documents or expresses the relevance of their philosophical studies to an important issue of contemporary life, or to their personal development. Students must work out in advance the details of the project, including grading criteria, with a faculty member.

III. "Extra Class" Option: The student will complete an additional 3000 or 4000-level class (not 4910).

D. Language Requirement

To receive a Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree, students must also complete the foreign language requirement.

Bachelor of Arts in Philosophy with Concentration in Ethics (33 credits) (2.5 GPA)

All philosophy majors must complete 30 credits of philosophy. Up to 6 pass/fail credits in philosophy courses may be applied toward the philosophy major. The requirements are distributed as follows:

A. Required Courses (21 credits)

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 2200 - Deductive Logic (QI) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 3100 - Ancient Philosophy (CI) 3 or

PHIL 3110 - Medieval Philosophy 3

PHIL 3120 - Early Modern Philosophy (CI) 3 or

PHIL 3150 - Kant and the Nineteenth Century (CI) 3

PHIL 4300 - Epistemology 3 or

PHIL 4400 - Metaphysics 3

Select one of the following four courses:

PHIL 3500 - Medical Ethics 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

PHIL 4530 - Ethics and Biotechnology (DSC) 3

B. Elective Courses (9 credits)

Choose three other philosophy courses not already taken above, two of which must be at the upper-division level (3000 or higher). (See list of elective courses for Bachelor of Arts in Philosophy, shown in previous elective courses listing.)

C. Philosophy Senior Project Options (3 credits)

I. "Thesis" Option: After completing at least 24 credits toward the Philosophy major, the student will enroll in PHIL 4910 (3 credits) with a faculty member and write an essay (around 20 pages); suitable for publication in an undergraduate journal on an agreed-upon topic.

II. "Synthesis" Option: After completing at least 24 credits toward the Philosophy major, the student will enroll in PHIL 4910 (3 credits) with a faculty member and undertake a project which in some way documents or expresses the relevance of their philosophical studies to an important issue of contemporary life, or to their personal development. Students must work out in advance the details of the project, including grading criteria, with a faculty member.

III. "Extra Class" Option: The student will complete an additional 3000 or 4000-level class (not 4910).

D. Language Requirement

To receive a Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree, students must also complete the foreign language requirement.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Philosophy - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies

(33 credits) (2.5 GPA)

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

PHIL 1120 or PHIL 2400 will fulfill the Humanities requirement in the Breadth requirements

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

PHIL 3100 and PHIL 3120 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

PHIL 2200, if chosen for the major, will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS). PHIL 4530 will not satisfy this requirement, but ADVS 3200 will.

All philosophy majors must complete 33 credits of philosophy. Up to 6 pass/fail credits in philosophy

courses may be applied toward the philosophy major. The requirements are distributed as follows:

Philosophy Major and Minor Requirements

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Philosophy Major - BA

33

Philosophy Major – BA Concentration in Ethics

33

Philosophy Major - BS

33

Philosophy Major – BS Concentration in Ethics

33

Philosophy Minor

18

Grade Point Average to Declare a Major or Minor

2.5 Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Major or Minor

2.5 GPA within Major/Minor Classes

A minimum of 50 percent of major credits must be earned at USU.

Notes

Courses for Philosophy Majors and Minors require a minimum grade of C- or better.

Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree additional requirements include two years of language, or same as University Requirement. The Bachelor of Science (BS) degree in philosophy can be awarded to philosophy majors who have taken 12 credits in math or science beyond the University Studies Requirements, as approved by an advisor.

A Philosophy DSC course will not satisfy the DSC (Depth Life and Physical Sciences) General Education requirement for a Philosophy Major. But if ADVS 3200 is taken (a DSC attribute course) it will fulfill the DSC requirement and will also fulfill a Philosophy elective.

Bachelor of Science in Philosophy Major (33 credits) (2.5 GPA)

Course Requirements

A. Required Courses (15 credits)

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 2200 - Deductive Logic (QI) 3

PHIL 3100 - Ancient Philosophy (CI) 3 or

PHIL 3110 - Medieval Philosophy 3

PHIL 3120 - Early Modern Philosophy (CI) 3 or

PHIL 3150 - Kant and the Nineteenth Century (CI) 3

PHIL 4300 - Epistemology 3 or

PHIL 4400 - Metaphysics 3

B. Elective Courses (15 credits)

Choose five other philosophy courses not already taken above, four of which must be at the upper-division level (3000 or higher).

PHIL 3180 - Contemporary European Philosophy (CI) 3

PHIL 3500 - Medical Ethics 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

PHIL 3600 - Philosophy of Religion (DHA) 3

PHIL 3710 - Philosophies of East Asia 3

PHIL 3720 - Philosophical Theology 3

PHIL 4310 - Philosophy of Science (DHA) 3

PHIL 4410 - Philosophy of Mind 3

PHIL 4500 - Contemporary Ethical Theory 3

PHIL 4530 - Ethics and Biotechnology (DSC) 3 or

ADVS 3200 - Ethical Issues in Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology (DSC) 3

PHIL 4600 - Philosophy of Law 3

PHIL 4610 - Social and Political Philosophy (DHA) 3 or

POLS 4310 - History of Political Thought I (CI) 3 or

POLS 4320 - History of Political Thought II (DSS) 3

PHIL 4900 - Special Topics 3

PHIL 4910 - Readings and Research 1-4

PHIL 4920 - Senior Honors Seminar 1

PHIL 4930 - Senior Honors Thesis 1-4

PHIL 4990 - Philosophy Seminar 3

C. Philosophy Senior Project Options (3 credits)

I. "Thesis" Option: After completing at least 24 credits toward the Philosophy major, the student will enroll in PHIL 4910 (3 credits) with a faculty member and write an essay (around 20 pages); suitable for publication in an undergraduate journal on an agreed-upon topic.

II. "Synthesis" Option: After completing at least 24 credits toward the Philosophy major, the student will enroll in PHIL 4910 (3 credits) with a faculty member and undertake a project which in some way documents or expresses the relevance of their philosophical studies to an important issue of contemporary life, or to their personal development. Students must work out in advance the details of the project, including grading criteria, with a faculty member.

III. "Extra Class" Option: The student will complete an additional 3000 or 4000-level class (not 4910).

D. Science Requirement

To receive a Bachelor of Science (BS) degree, students must take 12 credits in math or science beyond the University Studies Requirements, as approved by an advisor.

Bachelor of Science in Philosophy with Concentration in Ethics (33 credits) (2.5 GPA)

All philosophy majors must complete 33 credits of philosophy. Up to 6 pass/fail credits in philosophy courses may be applied toward the philosophy major. The requirements are distributed as follows:

A. Required Courses (21 credits)

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3 or

PHIL 2200 - Deductive Logic (QI) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 3100 - Ancient Philosophy (CI) 3 or

PHIL 3110 - Medieval Philosophy 3

PHIL 3120 - Early Modern Philosophy (CI) 3 or

PHIL 3150 - Kant and the Nineteenth Century (CI) 3

PHIL 4300 - Epistemology 3 or

PHIL 4400 - Metaphysics 3

Select one of the following four courses:

PHIL 3500 - Medical Ethics 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

PHIL 4530 - Ethics and Biotechnology (DSC) 3

B. Elective Courses (9 credits)

Choose three other philosophy courses not already taken above, two of which must be at the upper-division level (3000 or higher). (See list of elective courses for Bachelor of Arts in Philosophy, shown in previous elective courses listing.)

C. Philosophy Senior Project Options (3 credits)

I. "Thesis" Option: After completing at least 24 credits toward the Philosophy major, the student will enroll in PHIL 4910 (3 credits) with a faculty member and write an essay (around 20 pages); suitable for publication in an undergraduate journal on an agreed-upon topic.

II. "Synthesis" Option: After completing at least 24 credits toward the Philosophy major, the student will enroll in PHIL 4910 (3 credits) with a faculty member and undertake a project which in some way documents or expresses the relevance of their philosophical studies to an important issue of contemporary life, or to their personal development. Students must work out in advance the details of the project, including grading criteria, with a faculty member.

III. "Extra Class" Option: The student will complete an additional 3000 or 4000-level class (not 4910).

D. Science Requirement

To receive a Bachelor of Science (BS) degree, students must take 12 credits in math or science beyond the University Studies Requirements, as approved by an advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)-
Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and
Communication Studies

(31 credits; 35 credits including courses for teaching
emphasis/minor)

Most of the courses listed below count for both the
teaching emphasis and the teaching minor.

A. Level 1 (first semester in program)

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for
Teachers 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations
(DSS/CI) 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (may
be taken earlier)

B. Level 2

LING 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 1,3 or

LING 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1 1,3

LING 4400 - Teaching Modern Languages 3 2,3

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the
Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

C. Level 3

Because student teaching requires a major commitment
of time and energy, students should take only the courses
listed below during this semester. Students are also
urged to forgo outside employment, if possible, during
the student teaching experience.

LING 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

LING 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

1 The Clinical Experience II course is taught under course
number 4300 in various departments. Course title varies
among departments.

2 The Special Methods II course is taught under course
number 4400.

3 LING 3300 or LING 4300 and LING 4400 must be taken
during the same semester, and should be the last courses
taken for the major or minor. Those courses should be
taken the Fall semester just before student teaching.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Spanish - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and
Communication Studies

Students must complete the General Education
Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies
Depth Requirements:

If chosen as an elective, SPAN 3060 will fulfill the
Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or
above courses from each of the following two categories:
Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences
(DSS)

French, German, and Spanish Major Programs

The goal of the French, German, and Spanish BA degree
programs is to prepare students to be able to take
advanced studies in these languages, literatures, and
cultures; to be quality teachers of these languages,
literatures, and cultures in the public schools; and to
provide those who may enter other professions a solid
grounding in these languages, literatures, and cultures, in
order that they may function as members of the
international community. The curricula supporting these
goals includes courses in language, literature, civilization,
culture, and linguistics. See the course requirements
which follow.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in
one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA
requirement may be completed in one of the following
ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Course Requirements

Language Major Requirements

Spanish Major and Minor Requirements

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Spanish Major 33

Spanish Major, Teaching Emphasis 38 SPAN & 27 SCED

Spanish Minor 15

Spanish Minor, Teaching Emphasis 20 SPAN & 27 SCED

Spanish Major, Teaching Emphasis without licensure 38

Spanish Minor, Teaching Emphasis without licensure 20

Grade Point Average to Declare a Major or Minor 3.00 Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Major or Minor 3.00 GPA within Major/Minor Classes

A minimum of 50 percent of minor credits must be earned at USU

At least half (50 percent) of the credits earned for these degrees must be completed in upper-division USU courses offered by the Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies, and having prefixes of SPAN or LING. All other credits (including transfer and study abroad credits) must be approved by the Spanish faculty in order to be counted toward these degrees.

Note:

Courses for Spanish Majors and Minors require a minimum of C- or better.

Courses for Spanish Majors and Minors may not be taken on a Pass/ Fail Basis (except for courses designated as Pass/Fail, such as LING 3300, LING 4300, SPAN 3010, SPAN 3520, SPAN 4920).

Students with prior language credit or language experience should take the department placement test before admission to the Spanish Major or Minor. Credits obtained in lower-division Spanish courses cannot be applied toward the Spanish major or minor programs.

Spanish Major (33 credits) (3.00 GPA)

A. Required Courses (24 credits)

SPAN 3300 - Introduction to Hispanic Literature and Literary Analysis 3

Select at least one of the following four courses:

SPAN 3550 - Spanish Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

SPAN 3560 - Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Culture 3

SPAN 3570 - Latin American Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

SPAN 4800 - Hispanic Culture and Civilization - Study Abroad 1-4 3

Select at least three courses from the following two areas:

Select at least one or two courses from the Spanish language group:

SPAN 3600 - Survey of Spanish Literature I (DHA) 3

SPAN 3610 - Survey of Spanish Literature II (DHA) 3

SPAN 3650 - Spanish Literature - Study Abroad 1-4 3

Select at least one or two courses from the U.S. & Latin American language group:

SPAN 3620 - Survey of Latin American Literature I (DHA) 3

SPAN 3630 - Survey of Latin American Literature II (DHA) 3

SPAN 3640 - Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Literature 3

SPAN 3660 - Latin American Literature - Study Abroad 1-4 3

Complete both of these courses:

SPAN 4900 - Topics of Spanish Literature 3

SPAN 4910 - Topics of Latin American Literature 3

B. Elective Courses (12 credits)

Students must complete 12 additional credits in courses either not taken above or selected from the following list:

CMST 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3

LING 4900 - Analysis of Cross-Cultural Difference 3

SPAN 3010 - Hispanic Outreach Practicum 1-4 1

SPAN 3040 - Advanced Spanish Grammar 3

SPAN 3060 - Advanced Spanish Conversation and Composition (CI) 3

SPAN 3100 - Spanish for Healthcare Professionals 3

SPAN 3300 - Introduction to Hispanic Literature and Literary Analysis 3

SPAN 3510 - Business Spanish 3 1

SPAN 3520 - Business Spanish Practicum 1-4 1

SPAN 4200 - Introduction to Hispanic Linguistics 3 2

SPAN 4880 - Individual Readings 1-4 3

SPAN 4920 - Spanish Language Tutoring 1 1,2

Spanish Major—Teaching Emphasis with Secondary School Licensure (38 Spanish credits and 27 SCED credits) (3.00 GPA)

Note:

The following requirements only specify courses offered by the Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies. To be licensed to teach in the Utah public secondary school system, students with a teaching emphasis must also complete additional courses (approximately 31 credits) required by the Secondary Education Program. For more information, please contact the Secondary Education Program, Education Building 330, or review the supplementary section, entitled Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) Level Outline.

I. Spanish and Linguistics Courses (38 credits)

A. Required Courses (28 credits)

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3

LING 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1 2,3 (Listed in STEP required courses for Licensure, but the credits count here)

LING 4400 - Teaching Modern Languages 3 1,3 (Listed in STEP required courses for Licensure, but the credits count here)

SPAN 3300 - Introduction to Hispanic Literature and Literary Analysis 3

SPAN 4200 - Introduction to Hispanic Linguistics 3 2

SPAN 4920 - Spanish Language Tutoring 1 1,2

Select at least one of the following two courses:

SPAN 3040 - Advanced Spanish Grammar 3

SPAN 3800 - Spanish III Study Abroad 1-4 3

Select at least one of the following four courses:

SPAN 3550 - Spanish Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

SPAN 3560 - Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Culture 3

SPAN 3570 - Latin American Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

SPAN 4800 - Hispanic Culture and Civilization - Study Abroad 1-4 3

Select at least two of the following seven courses:

SPAN 3600 - Survey of Spanish Literature I (DHA) 3

SPAN 3610 - Survey of Spanish Literature II (DHA) 3

SPAN 3620 - Survey of Latin American Literature I (DHA) 3

SPAN 3630 - Survey of Latin American Literature II (DHA) 3

SPAN 3640 - Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Literature 3

SPAN 3650 - Spanish Literature - Study Abroad 1-4 3

SPAN 3660 - Latin American Literature - Study Abroad 1-4 3

Complete both of the following two courses:

SPAN 4900 - Topics of Spanish Literature 3

SPAN 4910 - Topics of Latin American Literature 3

B. Elective Courses (6 credits)

Students must complete 6 additional credits in courses either not taken above or selected from the following list:

CMST 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3 or

LING 4900 - Analysis of Cross-Cultural Difference 3

SPAN 3010 - Hispanic Outreach Practicum 1-4 1

SPAN 3060 - Advanced Spanish Conversation and Composition (CI) 3

SPAN 3100 - Spanish for Healthcare Professionals 3

SPAN 3510 - Business Spanish 3

SPAN 3520 - Business Spanish Practicum 1-4 1

SPAN 4880 - Individual Readings 1-4

Note:

1 Only 3 credits maximum in practicum courses may count toward a Spanish major or minor.

2 This course or practicum is required for a teaching emphasis in the Spanish major or minor.

3 Students desiring to apply study abroad credits toward these degrees must obtain approval from the LPCS office prior to participating.

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)-
Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies

31 credits

Most of the courses listed below count for both teaching emphasis and the teaching minor.

A. Level 1 (first semester in program)

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (may be taken earlier)

B. Level 2

LING 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1 1,3

LING 4400 - Teaching Modern Languages 3 2,3

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

C. Level 3

Because student teaching requires a major commitment of time and energy, students should take only the course listed below during this semester. Students are also urged to forgo outside employment, if possible, during the student teaching experience.

LING 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

LING 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

1 The Clinical Experience II course is taught under course number 4300 in various departments. Course title varies among departments.

2 The Special Methods II course is taught under course number 4400.

3 LING 4300 and LING 4400 must be taken during the same semester, and should be the last courses taken for the major or minor. These courses should be taken the Fall semester before student teaching.

Teaching Emphasis for Spanish Major and Minor

Spanish Major and/or Minor—Teaching Emphasis with Secondary School Licensure

To receive secondary school licensure, students must complete the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP). For further information, review the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) Level Outline.

Spanish Major and/or Minor—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure

It is possible to have a teaching emphasis within a major or minor in Spanish without receiving Secondary School teaching licensure. However, unless the student is an elementary education major, he or she would not be able to teach in Utah public schools (nor at many private ones). Graduating without licensure may allow employment at some community college and universities.

In order to complete the Spanish Major—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure, students must fulfill all of the requirements listed under Section I (Spanish and Linguistics Courses) of the Spanish Major—Teaching Emphasis (34 credits), plus LING 4300 and LING 4400, for a total of 38 credits.

Similarly, to complete a Spanish Minor—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure, students must fulfill all of the requirements listed under the Spanish Minor—Teaching Emphasis (16 credits), plus LING 3300 and LING 4400 for a total of 20 credits.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Asian Studies Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Asian Studies Major 30-31

Asian Studies Minor 20

Grade Point Average to Declare Minor 2.5 Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Major or Minor 2.5 GPA within Major/Minor Classes

A minimum of 50 percent of major credits must be earned at USU

Note:

Courses for Asian Studies Majors and Minors require a minimum of C- or better.

Courses for Asian Studies Majors and Minors may not be taken on a Pass/Fail basis.

Requirements for Asian Studies Minor (20 credits)

Minors must complete a minimum of 12 credits selected from the Core Courses listed below:

ARBC 3030 - Introduction to Islam 3 or

RELS 3030 - Introduction to Islam 3

ARBC 4040 - Language and Culture of the Arab World 3

ANTH 3550 - Culture of East Asia (DHA) 3 or

HIST 3550 - Culture of East Asia (DHA) 3 or

LANG 3550 - Culture of East Asia (DHA) 3

ART 3050 - Japanese Calligraphy 1 or

JAPN 3050 - Japanese Calligraphy 1

ARTH 3110 - Ancient Near East (CI/DHA) 3 or

HIST 3110 - Ancient Near East (DHA/CI) 3

CHIN 3090 - Introduction to Modern Chinese Literature and Film 3

CHIN 3100 - Readings in Contemporary Chinese Culture (DHA) 3

CHIN 3510 - Chinese Business Language 3

ECN 5400 - International Trade Theory 3

HIST 1060 - Introduction to Islamic Civilization (BHU) 3

HIST 3010 - Introduction to Buddhism 3 or

RELS 3010 - Introduction to Buddhism 3

HIST 3020 - Introduction to Hinduism 3 or

RELS 3020 - Introduction to Hinduism 3

HIST 3410 - The Modern Middle East 3

HIST 3460 - Comparative Asian History 3

HIST 3489 - Medieval Japan 3

HIST 3490 - Modern Japan 3

HIST 4010 - Buddhism in the West 3 or

RELS 4010 - Buddhism in the West 3

HIST 4821 - World War II in Asia (DHA) 3

JAPN 3100 - Readings in Contemporary Japanese Culture 3

JAPN 3510 - Japanese for the Business Environment 3

KOR 3510 - Business Korean 3

MIS 4550 - Principles of International Business Communications (CI) 3

PHIL 3710 - Philosophies of East Asia 3

POLS 3230 - Middle Eastern Government and Politics 3

POLS 3250 - Chinese Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 4230 - Issues in Middle East Politics 3

POLS 4260 - Southeast Asian Government and Politics 3

POLS 4470 - Foreign Policy in the Pacific 3

Topics Courses that are focused in Asia

Electives for Asian Studies Minor (8 credits)

General Electives

The remaining 8 credits must be chosen from either the following General Electives or from the language classes:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ANTH 3160 - Anthropology of Religion (DSS) 3

ANTH 4100 - The Study of Language 3 or

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3

ANTH 5100 - Gender, Sex and Health (DSS) 3

APEC 5850 - Regional and Community Economic Development 3

ARBC 1010 - Arabic First Year I 4

ARBC 1020 - Arabic First Year II 4

ARBC 2010 - Intermediate Standard Arabic Second Year I 4

ARBC 2020 - Intermediate Standard Arabic Second Year II 4

ARBC 3010 - Advanced Arabic I 3

CMST 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

ECN 5150 - Comparative Economic Systems (CI/DSS) 3

FIN 4300 - International Finance 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3

MGT 4590 - Marketing Audit 3

POLS 2100 - Introduction to International Politics 3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

POLS 5120 - Economics of Russia and Eastern Europe, 9th Century to 21st Century 3

SOC 3200 - Population and Society (DSS) 3

SOC 3600 - Sociology of Urban Places (DSS) 3

Chinese

CHIN 1010 - Chinese First Year I 5

CHIN 1020 - Chinese First Year II 5

CHIN 2010 - Chinese Second Year I 5

CHIN 2020 - Chinese Second Year II 5

CHIN 3010 - Chinese Third Year I 4

CHIN 3020 - Chinese Third Year II 4

CHIN 3050 - Chinese Conversation 3

Japanese

JAPN 1010 - Japanese First Year I 5

JAPN 1020 - Japanese First Year II 5

JAPN 2010 - Japanese Second Year I 5

JAPN 2020 - Japanese Second Year II 5

JAPN 3010 - Japanese Third Year I 4

JAPN 3020 - Japanese Third Year II 4

JAPN 4250 - Internship/Coop 3-9

Korean

KOR 1010 - Korean First Year I 5

KOR 1020 - Korean First Year II 5

KOR 2010 - Korean Second Year I 5

KOR 2020 - Korean Second Year II 5

KOR 3010 - Korean Third Year I 4

KOR 3020 - Korean Third Year II 4

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Chinese Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Chinese Minor
14

Chinese Minor, Teaching Emphasis
18

Grade Point Average to Declare Minor
2.5 Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Minor and 2.5 GPA within Minor Classes 2.0 Career GPA

A minimum of 50 percent of major credits must be earned at USU

Note:

Courses for Minors may not be taken on a Pass/Fail basis with the exception of LING 3300, LING 5500 and LING 5630.

Courses for Minors require a minimum grade of C- or better.

Requirements for Chinese Minor (14 credits)

Complete 14 upper-division credits in Chinese from the following courses:

Students must complete both of the following courses (8 credits):

CHIN 3010 - Chinese Third Year I 4

CHIN 3020 - Chinese Third Year II 4

Students must complete 6 credit hours from the following courses:

CHIN 3050 - Chinese Conversation 3

CHIN 3090 - Introduction to Modern Chinese Literature and Film 3

CHIN 3100 - Readings in Contemporary Chinese Culture (DHA) 3

CHIN 3510 - Chinese Business Language 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Chinese Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Chinese Minor
14

Chinese Minor, Teaching Emphasis
18

Grade Point Average to Declare Minor
2.5 Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Minor and 2.5 GPA within Minor Classes 2.0 Career GPA

A minimum of 50 percent of major credits must be earned at USU

Note:

Courses for Minors may not be taken on a Pass/Fail basis with the exception of LING 3300, LING 5500 and LING 5630.

Courses for Minors require a minimum grade of C- or better.

Requirements for Chinese Teaching Minor (18 credits)

Students must complete the following courses (12 credits):

CHIN 3010 - Chinese Third Year I 4

CHIN 3020 - Chinese Third Year II 4

CHIN 4100 - Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language 3

LING 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1

Students must complete 6 credits from the following courses:

CHIN 3050 - Chinese Conversation 3

CHIN 3080 - Chinese Outreach Practicum 1-3

CHIN 3090 - Introduction to Modern Chinese Literature and Film 3

CHIN 3100 - Readings in Contemporary Chinese Culture (DHA) 3

CHIN 3510 - Chinese Business Language 3

Teaching Emphasis with Secondary School Licensure
(31 credits)

Note: The requirements listed above only specify courses offered by the Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies. To be licensed to teach in the Utah public secondary school system, students with a teaching emphasis must also complete additional required courses (approximately 31 credits) offered in the School of Teacher Education and Leadership.

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)-
Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies (31 credits)

Most of the courses listed below count for both teaching emphasis and the teaching minor.

A. Level 1 (first semester in program)

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

B. Level 2

CHIN 4100 - Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language 3 2

LING 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 1,2

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

C. Level 3

Because student teaching requires a major commitment of time and energy, students should take only the course listed below during this semester. Students are also urged to forgo outside employment, if possible, during the student teaching experience.

LING 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

LING 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

1 Clinical Experience I course is taught under course number 3300 in various departments. Course title varies among departments.

2 CHIN 4100 and LING 3300 must be taken during the same semester, and should be the last courses taken for the minor.

For more information:

Please contact the School of Teacher Education and Leadership in the Jones Education Building 330, or go online to <http://teal.usu.edu> and click on undergraduate programs, and then secondary programs.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

French Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies

Course Requirements

Language Major Requirements

French Major and Minor Requirements

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

French Major 33

French Major, Teaching Emphasis 31 FREN & 31 SCED

French Minor 12

French Minor, Teaching Emphasis 16 FREN & 31 SCED

French Major, Teaching Emphasis without licensure 35

French Minor, Teaching Emphasis without licensure 20

Grade Point Average to Declare a Major or Minor 2.5
Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Major or Minor 2.5
GPA within Major/Minor Classes

A minimum of 50 percent of minor credits must be earned at USU

Note:

Courses for French Majors and Minors require a minimum of C- or better.

Courses for French Majors and Minors may not be taken on a Pass/ Fail Basis (except for FREN 3030).

French Minor (12 credits) (2.5 GPA)

Elective Courses (12 credits minimum)

Students must complete at least 12 credits of upper-division coursework selected from the following list:

FREN 3030 - Advanced French for Everyday Communication 3

FREN 3060 - French Conversation (CI) 3

FREN 3070 - Advanced French Study Abroad I 4 5

FREN 3080 - Advanced French Study Abroad II 4 5

FREN 3090 - French Intermediate Written Communication (CI) 3 1

FREN 3500 - Topics in French Literature in Translation (DHA) 3

FREN 3510 - Business French (CI) 3

FREN 3550 - French Civilization (DHA) 3

FREN 3570 - France Today 3

FREN 3600 - Textual Analysis 3 2

FREN 3820 - Advanced Independent Study: Experiencing Paris 2 5

FREN 3880 - Individual Readings 1-4

FREN 3900 - Topics in French and Francophone Studies 3

FREN 4060 - Advanced French Conversation (CI) 3

FREN 4090 - Advanced Written Communication (CI) 3 1

FREN 4200 - Applied French Linguistics and Phonetics 3 4

FREN 4610 - Period Studies in French Literature (DHA) 3

FREN 4620 - Genre Studies in French Literature (DHA) 3

FREN 4880 - Individual Readings 1-4

FREN 4900 - Seminar in French and Francophone Studies 3

FREN 4920 - French Language Tutoring 1 3 (1-2 credits allowed)

French Minor—Teaching Emphasis with Secondary School Licensure (46 credits) (2.5 GPA)

Note:

The following requirements only specify courses offered by the Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies. To be licensed to teach in Utah public secondary school system, students with a teaching emphasis must also complete additional courses (approximately 31 credits) required by the Secondary Education Program. For more information, please contact the Secondary Education Program, Education Building 330, or review the supplementary section, entitled Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) Level Outline.

Students should note that only one credit of FREN 4920 may count toward the French Minor—Teaching Emphasis. In addition, courses taken for the French

minor programs may not be taken on a pass/fail basis, with the exception of FREN 3030.

I. French and Linguistics Courses (16 credits)

A. Required Courses (13 credits)

FREN 3090 - French Intermediate Written Communication (CI) 3 1 or

FREN 4090 - Advanced Written Communication (CI) 3 1

FREN 3550 - French Civilization (DHA) 3 or

FREN 3570 - France Today 3

FREN 3600 - Textual Analysis 3 2

FREN 4200 - Applied French Linguistics and Phonetics 3 4

FREN 4920 - French Language Tutoring 1 3

B. Elective Courses (3 credits)

Students must complete an additional three credits in coursework selected from the following list:

FREN 4610 - Period Studies in French Literature (DHA) 3

FREN 4620 - Genre Studies in French Literature (DHA) 3

LING 4900 - Analysis of Cross-Cultural Difference 3 or

CMST 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

FREN 3030 - Advanced French for Everyday Communication 3 5

FREN 3070 - Advanced French Study Abroad I 4 5

FREN 3080 - Advanced French Study Abroad II 4 5

FREN 3500 - Topics in French Literature in Translation (DHA) 3

FREN 3510 - Business French (CI) 3

FREN 3820 - Advanced Independent Study: Experiencing Paris 2 5

FREN 3880 - Individual Readings 1-4

FREN 4880 - Individual Readings 1-4

FREN 4900 - Seminar in French and Francophone Studies 3

Note:

1 Students with foreign experience may be advised to enroll in FREN 3090 or FREN 4090, depending upon results of a placement test and/or instructor's determination.

2 This course may be repeated one time for credit with different content.

3 Only one credit of FREN 4920 may count toward the French Minor or French Minor—Teaching Emphasis.

4 Students should take FREN 4200 near the end of their coursework. Please note that FREN 4200 is offered every other year.

5 Students desiring to apply study abroad credits toward these degrees must obtain approval from the LPSC office prior to participating.

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)-
Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies

31 credits

Most of the courses listed below count for both the teaching emphasis and the teaching minor.

A. Level I (first semester in program)

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for
Teachers 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations
(DSS/CI) 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (may
be taken earlier)

B. Level 2

LING 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 2 (Listed in Minor
required courses, but the credits count here)

LING 4400 - Teaching Modern Languages 3 1,2 (Listed in
Minor required courses, but the credits count here)

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the
Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

C. Level 3

Because student teaching requires a major commitment
of time and energy, students should take only the course

listed below during this semester. Students are also
urged to forgo outside employment, if possible, during
the student teaching experience.

LING 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

LING 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

1 The Special Methods II course is taught under course
number 4400.

2 LING 3300 and LING 4400 must be taken during the
same semester, and should be the last courses taken for
the major or minor. These courses should be taken the
Fall semester before student teaching.

French Major and/or Minor—Teaching Emphasis
without Secondary School Licensure (major 35 credits,
minor 20 credits) (2.5 GPA)

It is possible to have a teaching emphasis within a major
or minor in French without receiving Secondary School
teaching licensure. However, unless the student is an
elementary education major, he or she would not be able
to teach in Utah public schools (nor at many private
ones). Graduating without licensure may allow
employment at some community colleges and
universities.

In order to complete the French Major—Teaching
Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure, students
must fulfill all of the requirements listed under Section I
(French and Linguistics Courses) of the French Major—
Teaching Emphasis with Secondary School Licensure (31
credits), plus LING 4300 and LING 4400, for a total of 35
credits.

Similarly, to complete a French Minor—Teaching
Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure, students
must fulfill all of the requirements listed under Section I
(French and Linguistics Courses) of the French Minor—
Teaching Emphasis with Secondary School Licensure (16
credits), plus LING 3300 and LING 4400, for a total of 20
credits.

For more information, please contact the School of
Teacher Education and Leadership in the Jones
Education Building 330, or go online to teal.usu.edu and
click on undergraduate programs, and then secondary
programs.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

German Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and
Communication Studies

Course Requirements

Language Major Requirements

German Major and Minor Requirements

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

German Major 33

German Major, Teaching Emphasis 31 GERM & 31 SCED

German Minor 12

German Minor, Teaching Emphasis 16 GERM & 31 SCED

German Major, Teaching Emphasis without licensure 35

German Minor, Teaching Emphasis without licensure 20

Grade Point Average to Declare a Major or Minor 2.5

Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Major or Minor 2.5
GPA within Major/Minor Classes

A minimum of 50 percent of major credits must be
earned at USU

Note:

Courses for German Majors and Minors require a
minimum of C- or better.

Courses for German Majors and Minors may not be taken
on a Pass/ Fail Basis.

German Minor (12 credits) (2.5 GPA)

Elective Courses (12 credits) (2.5 GPA)

Students must complete at least 12 credits of upper-
division coursework selected from the following list:

GERM 3000 - Introduction to German Studies (DHA) 3

GERM 3040 - Advanced German Grammar and
Composition (CI) 3

GERM 3050 - Advanced German Grammar and
Composition (CI) 3

GERM 3300 - Contemporary German Speaking Cultures
(DHA) 3

GERM 3510 - Business German (CI) 3

GERM 3540 - Techniques in Translating German Texts
(CI) 3

GERM 3550 - Cultural History of German Speaking
Peoples (DHA) 3

GERM 3600 - Survey of German Literature I (DHA) 3

GERM 3610 - Survey of German Literature II (DHA) 3

GERM 3800 - German III Study Abroad 1-4 3

GERM 3880 - Individual Readings 1-4

GERM 4200 - Applied German Linguistics and Phonetics
3 2

GERM 4610 - German Narratives 3

GERM 4650 - Trends in Modern German Literature
(DHA) 3

GERM 4800 - German IV Study Abroad 1-4 3

GERM 4880 - Individual Readings 1-4

GERM 4900 - Special Topics 3

GERM 4910 - German for Special Purposes 3

GERM 4920 - German Language Tutoring 1 1

German Minor—Teaching Emphasis with Licensure (51
credits) (2.5 GPA)

Note:

The following requirements only specify courses offered
by the Department of Languages, Philosophy, and
Communication Studies. To be licensed to teach in the
Utah public secondary school system, students with a
teaching emphasis must also complete additional courses
(approximately 31 credits) required by the Secondary
Education Program. For more information, please contact
the Secondary Education Program, Education Building
330, or review the supplementary section, entitled

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) Level Outline.

Students should note that only 1 credit from GERM 4920 may count toward the German Minor—Teaching Emphasis. In addition, courses taken for the German minor programs may not be taken on a pass/fail basis.

I. German and Linguistics Courses (16 credits)

A. Required Courses (13 credits)

GERM 3040 - Advanced German Grammar and Composition (CI) 3

GERM 3300 - Contemporary German Speaking Cultures (DHA) 3 or

GERM 3550 - Cultural History of German Speaking Peoples (DHA) 3

GERM 4200 - Applied German Linguistics and Phonetics 3 2

GERM 4920 - German Language Tutoring 1 1

LING 4900 - Analysis of Cross-Cultural Difference 3 or

CMST 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

B. Elective Courses (3 credits)

GERM 3300 - Contemporary German Speaking Cultures (DHA) 3

GERM 3510 - Business German (CI) 3

GERM 3540 - Techniques in Translating German Texts (CI) 3

GERM 3550 - Cultural History of German Speaking Peoples (DHA) 3

GERM 3600 - Survey of German Literature I (DHA) 3

GERM 3610 - Survey of German Literature II (DHA) 3

GERM 3800 - German III Study Abroad 1-4 3

GERM 3880 - Individual Readings 1-4

GERM 4610 - German Narratives 3

GERM 4650 - Trends in Modern German Literature (DHA) 3

GERM 4800 - German IV Study Abroad 1-4 3

GERM 4880 - Individual Readings 1-4

GERM 4900 - Special Topics 3

GERM 4910 - German for Special Purposes 3

Note:

1 Only 2 credits of GERM 4920 may count toward the German major.

2 GERM 4200 should be taken near the end of the student's coursework. However, GERM 4200 is not offered every year. Therefore, students should check to see when the course will be offered.

3 Students desiring to apply study abroad credits toward these degrees must obtain approval from the LPSC office prior to participating.

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)-
Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies

31 credits

Most of the courses listed below count for both the teaching emphasis and the teaching minor.

A. Level I (first semester in program)

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (may be taken earlier)

B. Level 2

LING 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 2 (Listed in Minor required courses, but the credits count here)

LING 4400 - Teaching Modern Languages 3 1,2 (Listed in Minor required courses, but the credits count here)

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

C. Level 3

Because student teaching requires a major commitment of time and energy, students should take only the course listed below during this semester. Students are also urged to forgo outside employment, if possible, during the student teaching experience.

LING 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

LING 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

1 The Special Methods II course is taught under course number 4400.

2 LING 3300 and LING 4400 must be taken during the same semester, and should be the last courses taken for the major or minor. These courses should be taken the Fall semester before student teaching.

German Teaching Emphasis and/or Minor— Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure (major 35 credits) (minor 20 credits) (2.5 GPA)

It is possible to have a teaching emphasis within a major or minor in German without receiving Secondary School teaching licensure. However, unless the student is an elementary education major, he or she would not be able to teach in Utah public schools (nor at many private ones). Graduating without licensure may allow employment at some community colleges and universities.

In order to complete the German Major—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure, students must fulfill all of the requirements listed under Section I (German and Linguistics Courses) of the German Major—Teaching Emphasis with Secondary School Licensure (31 credits), plus LING 4300 and LING 4400, for a total of 35 credits.

Similarly, to complete a German Minor—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure, students must fulfill all of the requirements listed under Section I (German and Linguistics Courses) of the German Minor—Teaching Emphasis with Secondary School licensure (16 credits), plus LING 3300 and LING 4400 for a total of 20 credits.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Japanese Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Japanese Minor
12

Grade Point Average to Declare Minor
2.5 Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Minor and 2.5 GPA
within Minor Classes 2.0 Career GPA

A minimum of 50 percent of major credits must be earned at USU

Note:

Courses for Minors require a minimum grade of C- or better.

Select 12 credits from the following courses:

JAPN 3010 - Japanese Third Year I 4

JAPN 3020 - Japanese Third Year II 4

JAPN 3050 - Japanese Calligraphy 1 1

JAPN 3100 - Readings in Contemporary Japanese Culture 3

JAPN 3510 - Japanese for the Business Environment 3

JAPN 4920 - Japanese Language Tutoring 1 1

Note:

1 This course is repeatable for credit, and may be taken a maximum of three times.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Linguistics Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and
Communication Studies

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Linguistics Minor
12

Grade Point Average to Declare Minor
2.5 Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Minor and 2.5 GPA
within Minor Classes 2.0 Career GPA

A minimum of 50 percent of major credits must be
earned at USU

Note:

Courses for Minors may not be taken on a Pass/Fail basis
with the exception of LING 3300, LING 5500 and LING
5630.

Courses for Minors require a minimum grade of C- or
better.

Select 3 credits from the following courses:

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3

ENGL 3020 - Perspectives in Linguistics (DHA) 3

ENGL 4200 - Linguistic Structures 3

Select 9 credits from the following courses:

ENGL 4210 - History of the English Language 3

ENGL 4220 - Teaching Literacy in Diverse Classrooms 3

ENGL 4230 - Language and Society 3

ENGL 5210 - Topics in Linguistics 3 (repeatable with
different topics)

FREN 4200 - Applied French Linguistics and Phonetics 3

GERM 4200 - Applied German Linguistics and Phonetics
3

LING 4400 - Teaching Modern Languages 3

LING 4520 - Technology for Language Teaching 3

LING 4900 - Analysis of Cross-Cultural Difference 3 or

CMST 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

SPAN 4200 - Introduction to Hispanic Linguistics 3

Note:

For additional information on language major and minor
programs offered by the Department of Languages,
Philosophy, and Communication Studies, contact the
department office.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Organizational Communication Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and
Communication Studies

Course Requirements

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Communication Studies Major 33

Organizational Communication Minor 15

Speech Communication Teaching Minor 19

Grade Point Average to Declare a Major or Minor 2.75
Career GPA

Overall Grade Point Average to Graduate 2.0 Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate in Major or Minor
Classes 2.5 GPA

A minimum of half (50 percent) of major credits must be
completed through USU and be approved by the
department head

A. Required Courses (6 credits)

CMST 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU) 3 or

CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR) 3

CMST 3250 - Organizational Communication (CI) 3

B. Elective Courses (9 credits)

In consultation with a program advisor, select 9 credits from courses having the CMST prefix. Of these 9 credits, at least 3 credits must be completed in a course offered at the 4000 or 5000 level.

CMST 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

CMST 2250 - Introductory Internship/Co-op 1-6

CMST 2270 - Argumentation and Debate 3

CMST 3000 - Speech Communication Teaching Practicum 1

CMST 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication (DSS) 3

CMST 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1

CMST 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

CMST 3400 - Persuasion (CI) 3

CMST 3500 - Communication and Leadership 3

CMST 3600 - Communication and Conflict 3

CMST 4200 - Language, Thought, and Action (DSS) 3

CMST 4250 - Advanced Internship/Co-op 1-6

CMST 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1

CMST 4330 - Communication in a Global Era 3

CMST 4350 - Organizations and Social Change 3

CMST 4460 - Communication Criticism 3

CMST 5100 - Theories of Speech Communication (CI) 3

CMST 5250 - Communication, Social Justice and the Environment 3

CMST 5280 - Communication Education Theory 3

CMST 5300 - Visual Rhetoric 3

CMST 5400 - Advanced Persuasion 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Philosophy Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Philosophy Major - BA

33

Philosophy Major – BA Concentration in Ethics

33

Philosophy Major - BS

33

Philosophy Major – BS Concentration in Ethics

33

Philosophy Minor

18

Grade Point Average to Declare a Major or Minor

2.5 Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Major or Minor

2.5 GPA within Major/Minor Classes

A minimum of 50 percent of major credits must be earned at USU.

Notes

Courses for Philosophy Majors and Minors require a minimum grade of C- or better.

Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree additional requirements include two years of language, or same as University Requirement. The Bachelor of Science (BS) degree in philosophy can be awarded to philosophy majors who have taken 12 credits in math or science beyond the University Studies Requirements, as approved by an advisor.

A Philosophy DSC course will not satisfy the DSC (Depth Life and Physical Sciences) General Education requirement for a Philosophy Major. But if ADVS 3200 is taken (a DSC attribute course) it will fulfill the DSC requirement and will also fulfill a Philosophy elective.

Must complete six of the following courses (18 credits)

At least four of which must be at the upper-division level.
Up to 3 pass/fail credits in philosophy courses may be applied toward the philosophy minor.

PHIL 1000 - Introduction to Philosophy (BHU) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU) 3

PHIL 2200 - Deductive Logic (QI) 3

PHIL 2400 - Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 3100 - Ancient Philosophy (CI) 3

PHIL 3110 - Medieval Philosophy 3

PHIL 3120 - Early Modern Philosophy (CI) 3

PHIL 3150 - Kant and the Nineteenth Century (CI) 3

PHIL 3180 - Contemporary European Philosophy (CI) 3

PHIL 3500 - Medical Ethics 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

PHIL 3710 - Philosophies of East Asia 3

PHIL 3720 - Philosophical Theology 3

PHIL 4300 - Epistemology 3

PHIL 4310 - Philosophy of Science (DHA) 3

PHIL 4400 - Metaphysics 3

PHIL 4410 - Philosophy of Mind 3

PHIL 4500 - Contemporary Ethical Theory 3

PHIL 4530 - Ethics and Biotechnology (DSC) 3

PHIL 4600 - Philosophy of Law 3

PHIL 4610 - Social and Political Philosophy (DHA) 3

PHIL 4900 - Special Topics 3

PHIL 4910 - Readings and Research 1-4

PHIL 4920 - Senior Honors Seminar 1

PHIL 4930 - Senior Honors Thesis 1-4

PHIL 4990 - Philosophy Seminar 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Portuguese Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and
Communication Studies

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Portuguese Minor

13

Grade Point Average to Declare Minor

2.5 Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Minor and 2.5 GPA
within Minor Classes 2.0 Career GPA

A minimum of 50 percent of major credits must be
earned at USU

Note:

Courses for Minors may not be taken on a Pass/Fail basis
with the exception of LING 3300, LING 5500 and LING
5630.

Courses for Minors require a minimum grade of C- or
better.

Requirements for Portuguese Minor (13 credits)

Complete 13 upper-division credits in Portuguese from
the following courses:

Students must complete both of the following courses (7
credits):

PORT 2020 - Portuguese Second Year II 4

PORT 3040 - Advanced Portuguese Grammar and
Composition (CI) 3

Students must complete 6 credit hours from the
following courses:

PORT 3400 - Popular Music in the Portuguese-Speaking
World 3

PORT 3540 - Introduction to Translation Studies in Portuguese 3

PORT 3570 - Brazilian Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

PORT 3630 - Survey of Brazilian Literature (DHA) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Russian Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Russian Minor
12

Grade Point Average to Declare Minor
2.5 Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Minor and 2.5 GPA within Minor Classes 2.0 Career GPA

A minimum of 50 percent of major credits must be earned at USU

Note:

Courses for Minors may not be taken on a Pass/Fail basis with the exception of LING 3300, LING 5500 and LING 5630.

Courses for Minors require a minimum grade of C- or better.

Requirements for Russian Minor (12 credits)

Select 12 credits from the following courses:

RUSS 3040 - Advanced Russian Grammar and Composition 3

RUSS 3050 - Advanced Russian Grammar and Composition 3

RUSS 3300 - Contemporary Russian Language and Culture (DHA) 3

RUSS 3510 - Business Russian (CI) 3

RUSS 3540 - Russian Translation for Science, Business, and Culture 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Spanish Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies

Spanish Major and Minor Requirements

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Spanish Major 33

Spanish Major, Teaching Emphasis 38 SPAN & 27 SCED

Spanish Minor 15

Spanish Minor, Teaching Emphasis 20 SPAN & 27 SCED

Spanish Major, Teaching Emphasis without licensure 38

Spanish Minor, Teaching Emphasis without licensure 20

Grade Point Average to Declare a Major or Minor 3.00 Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate with Major or Minor 3.00 GPA within Major/Minor Classes

A minimum of 50 percent of minor credits must be earned at USU

At least half (50 percent) of the credits earned for these degrees must be completed in upper-division USU courses offered by the Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies, and having prefixes of SPAN or LING. All other credits (including transfer and study abroad credits) must be approved by the Spanish faculty in order to be counted toward these degrees.

Note:

Courses for Spanish Majors and Minors require a minimum of C- or better.

Courses for Spanish Majors and Minors may not be taken on a Pass/ Fail Basis (except for courses designated as Pass/Fail, such as LING 3300, LING 4300, SPAN 3010, SPAN 3520, SPAN 4920).

Students with prior language credit or language experience should take the department placement test before admission to the Spanish Major or Minor. Credits obtained in lower-division Spanish courses cannot be applied toward the Spanish major or minor programs.

Spanish Minor (15 credits) (3.00 GPA)

A. Required Courses (9 credits)

Select the following course:

SPAN 3300 - Introduction to Hispanic Literature and Literary Analysis 3

Select at least one of the following three courses:

SPAN 3040 - Advanced Spanish Grammar 3

SPAN 3060 - Advanced Spanish Conversation and Composition (CI) 3

SPAN 3800 - Spanish III Study Abroad 1-4 2

Select at least one course from this group:

SPAN 3550 - Spanish Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

SPAN 3560 - Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Culture 3

SPAN 3570 - Latin American Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

SPAN 4800 - Hispanic Culture and Civilization - Study Abroad 1-4 2

B. Elective Courses (6 credits)

Select 6 credits from this group or taken from the lists above:

LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3

CMST 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3 or

LING 4900 - Analysis of Cross-Cultural Difference 3

SPAN 3010 - Hispanic Outreach Practicum 1-4

SPAN 3100 - Spanish for Healthcare Professionals 3

SPAN 3510 - Business Spanish 3

SPAN 3520 - Business Spanish Practicum 1-4

SPAN 3600 - Survey of Spanish Literature I (DHA) 3

SPAN 3610 - Survey of Spanish Literature II (DHA) 3

SPAN 3620 - Survey of Latin American Literature I (DHA) 3

SPAN 3630 - Survey of Latin American Literature II (DHA) 3

SPAN 3640 - Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Literature 3

SPAN 3650 - Spanish Literature - Study Abroad 1-4

SPAN 3660 - Latin American Literature - Study Abroad 1-4

SPAN 4200 - Introduction to Hispanic Linguistics 3 1

SPAN 4880 - Individual Readings 1-4

SPAN 4920 - Spanish Language Tutoring 1 1

Spanish Minor—Teaching Emphasis (16 credits) (3.00 GPA)

Note:

The following requirements only specify courses offered by the Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies. To be licensed to teach in the Utah public secondary school system, students with a teaching emphasis must also complete additional courses (approximately 31 credits) required by the Secondary Education Program. For more information, please contact the Secondary Education Program, Education Building 330, or review the supplementary section, entitled Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) Level Outline. Information is also provided on the Web at: <http://teal.usu.edu/htm/seced/adstep>

Required Courses (20 credits)

LING 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 2,3 (Listed in STEP required courses for Licensure, but the credits count here)

LING 4400 - Teaching Modern Languages 3 1,3 (Listed in STEP required courses for Licensure, but the credits count here)

SPAN 4200 - Introduction to Hispanic Linguistics 3 1

SPAN 4920 - Spanish Language Tutoring 1 1

Select at least one of the following two courses:

SPAN 3040 - Advanced Spanish Grammar 3

SPAN 3800 - Spanish III Study Abroad 1-4 2

Choose at least three courses from the following twelve courses, one or two from each group (9 credits total):

Select one or two courses from this group:

SPAN 3550 - Spanish Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

SPAN 3560 - Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Culture 3

SPAN 3570 - Latin American Culture and Civilization (DHA) 3

SPAN 4800 - Hispanic Culture and Civilization - Study Abroad 1-4 2

Select one or two courses from this group:

SPAN 3300 - Introduction to Hispanic Literature and Literary Analysis 3

SPAN 3600 - Survey of Spanish Literature I (DHA) 3

SPAN 3610 - Survey of Spanish Literature II (DHA) 3

SPAN 3620 - Survey of Latin American Literature I (DHA) 3

SPAN 3630 - Survey of Latin American Literature II (DHA) 3

SPAN 3640 - Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Literature 3

SPAN 3650 - Spanish Literature - Study Abroad 1-4 2

SPAN 3660 - Latin American Literature - Study Abroad 1-4 2

Note:

1 This course or practicum is required for a teaching emphasis in the Spanish minor

2 Students desiring to apply study abroad credits toward these degrees must obtain approval from the LPCS office prior to participating.

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)-
Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies

31 credits

Most of the courses listed below count for both the teaching emphasis and the teaching minor.

A. Level I (first semester in program)

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (may be taken earlier)

B. Level 2

LING 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 2 (Listed in Minor required courses, but the credits count here)

LING 4400 - Teaching Modern Languages 3 1,2 (Listed in Minor required courses, but the credits count here)

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

C. Level 3

Because student teaching requires a major commitment of time and energy, students should take only the course listed below during this semester. Students are also urged to forgo outside employment, if possible, during the student teaching experience.

LING 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

LING 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

1 The Special Methods II course is taught under course number 4400.

2 LING 3300 and LING 4400 must be taken during the same semester, and should be the last courses taken for the major or minor. These courses should be taken the Fall semester before student teaching.

Teaching Emphasis for Spanish Major and Minor

Spanish Major and/or Minor—Teaching Emphasis with
Secondary School Licensure

To receive secondary school licensure, students must complete the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP). For further information, review the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) Level Outline.

Spanish Major and/or Minor—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure

It is possible to have a teaching emphasis within a major or minor in Spanish without receiving Secondary School teaching licensure. However, unless the student is an elementary education major, he or she would not be able to teach in Utah public schools (nor at many private ones). Graduating without licensure may allow employment at some community college and universities.

In order to complete the Spanish Major—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure, students must fulfill all of the requirements listed under Section I (Spanish and Linguistics Courses) of the Spanish Major—Teaching Emphasis (34 credits), plus LING 4300 and LING 4400, for a total of 38 credits.

Similarly, to complete a Spanish Minor—Teaching Emphasis without Secondary School Licensure, students must fulfill all of the requirements listed under the Spanish Minor—Teaching Emphasis (16 credits), plus LING 3300 and LING 4400 for a total of 20 credits.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Speech Communication Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies

Note:

The following requirements only specify courses offered by the Department of Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies. To be licensed to teach in the Utah public secondary school system, students with a teaching emphasis must also complete an approved teaching major and STEP courses required by the Secondary Education Program. CMST 5370 and either CMST 3300 or CMST 4300 are part of the STEP requirements. For more information, please contact the Secondary Education Program, Education Building 330, or review the supplementary section, entitled Secondary

Teacher Education Program (STEP) Level Outline. Information is also provided on the Web at: <http://teal.usu.edu/htm/seced/adstep>

Also Note: CMST 1020, CMST 2110, and CMST 3000 should be completed prior to enrollment in the 4000- and 5000-level courses. A minimum grade of C- is required in each of these classes.

Minimum Departmental Requirements

Total Credits:

Communication Studies Major 33

Organizational Communication Minor 15

Speech Communication Teaching Minor 19

Grade Point Average to Declare a Major or Minor 2.75
Career GPA

Overall Grade Point Average to Graduate 2.0 Career GPA

Grade Point Average to Graduate in Major or Minor
Classes 2.5 GPA

A minimum of half (50 percent) of major credits must be completed through USU and be approved by the department head

Speech Communication Teaching Minor Courses (19 credits) (2.5 GPA)

Core Required Courses (10 credits)

CMST 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU) 3

CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR) 3

CMST 2270 - Argumentation and Debate 3

CMST 3000 - Speech Communication Teaching Practicum 1

Elective Courses: (9 credits)

CMST 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

CMST 3250 - Organizational Communication (CI) 3

CMST 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3

CMST 3600 - Communication and Conflict 3

CMST 4200 - Language, Thought, and Action (DSS) 3

CMST 5280 - Communication Education Theory 3

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)-
Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies

31 credits

Most of the courses listed below count for both the teaching emphasis and the teaching minor.

A. Level 1 (first semester in program)

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (may be taken earlier)

B. Level 2

CMST 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 1,3

CMST 5370 - Methods in Teaching Speech Communication 3 2,3

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

C. Level 3

Because student teaching requires a major commitment of time and energy, students should take only the course listed below during this semester. Students are also urged to forgo outside employment, if possible, during the student teaching experience.

LING 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

LING 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Notes:

1 The Clinical Experience II course is taught under course number 3300 in various departments. Course title varies among departments.

2 This Special Methods II course is taught under course number 5370.

3 CMST 3300 and CMST 5370 must be taken during the same semester, and should be the last courses taken for the minor. These courses should be taken just before

student teaching. Contact the LPCS department head for availability of these courses.

For more information, please contact the School of Teacher Education and Leadership in the Jones Education Building 330, or go online to <http://teal.usu.edu> and click on undergraduate programs, and then secondary programs.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Second Language Teaching - MSLT

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Languages, Philosophy and Communication Studies

The Master of Second Language Teaching (MSLT) degree program is designed for students desiring additional training at the graduate level in an integrative, interdisciplinary program combining coursework in the field of Foreign Language Education, Bilingual Education, and ESL/EFL Education. Attainment of the degree requires the completion of a minimum of 30 credits of coursework in the MSLT program. The program leading to the MSLT consists of a core curriculum of 18 credits and a professional curriculum of 12 credits. Courses in the core curriculum are designed to respond to the program's emphasis areas in language, literacy, and culture. Courses in the professional curriculum address teaching methodology, curriculum preparation, materials development, and testing. A Master's Project in the form of a substantial, cumulative Master's Portfolio is also required. The Master's Portfolio will include a comprehensive statement of the candidate's philosophy of second language teaching and learning and how this philosophy will be applied in a professional environment. This project will be defended at the end of the degree program. All candidates must take a series of research courses in the professional curriculum designed to aid in preparing the Portfolio Project.

This master's degree program does not lead to licensure by the Utah State Board of Education. Individuals who do not have Utah State Board of Education licensure and wish to obtain that credential must take the three-semester Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) in the Secondary Education Program of the School of

Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL) in the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services.

For program information, including admission requirements, degree requirements, courses, and financial assistance, contact the departmental office or see the program's website at: <http://lpssc.usu.edu>

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Military Science

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Major Matthew T. Badell

Location: Military Science 106

Phone: (435) 797-7058

FAX: (435) 797-3330

E-mail: armyrotc@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/armyrotc/>

Facebook: www.facebook.com/USUROTC

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

Military Science (Army ROTC) focuses on leadership development. Students pursue the major of their choice while studying Military Science, and graduate with the ability to function effectively as leaders. Upon completion of Army ROTC and graduation from college, students become commissioned officers in the active Army, Army Reserve, or Army National Guard.

Instructors, textbooks, uniforms, and equipment are provided at no cost to the student or the University. All contracted students receive between \$300-500 per month (up to 10 months per academic year). Army ROTC also covers the cost of tuition and fees for Army ROTC scholarship students and provides a \$600-per-semester book allowance. Those cadets with concurrent membership in the Army National Guard or Reserves can also qualify for Federal and State tuition assistance.

The Margin of Difference

Army ROTC cadets learn to be leaders and receive hands-on experience in managing physical, financial, and human

resources. They develop self-confidence and superior decision-making skills. Employers value these leadership qualities and recognize the associated potential. Cadets are also required to maintain a level of physical fitness while in the program, a marked difference in other university programs. Cadets are expected to live the Army Values.

Four-Year Program

The traditional Army ROTC program covers four years consistent with normal undergraduate progression (freshman-senior). The four-year program is divided into two parts: the basic course and the advanced course. The basic course is usually taken during the first two years of college. It covers subjects such as mountaineering, land navigation, leadership development, small unit tactics, weapons marksmanship, military history, time management, health, and citizenship. The basic course may be waived for cadets that have prior service experience.

The basic course is designed for high-performing students who wish to try Military Science without obligation, while enhancing their leadership skills and self-confidence. Upon successful completion of the basic course, students are eligible to enter the advanced course.

Advanced course requirements are normally completed during the junior and senior years. The advanced course further develops and refines leadership competencies, and qualifies the student for a commission in the United States Army. Advanced course students receive a \$450-500 per month tax-free subsistence allowance (up to 10 months per year), and attend a paid 30 day Leadership Development and Assessment Course between their junior and senior years. This course is called "Warrior Forge" and is a combined program with attendees from ROTC programs across the country conducted at Joint Base Lewis-McChord in Washington State.

Two-Year Program

This is a special program for junior and community college transfer students or for students who did not take Army ROTC during their first two years of college. To enter the two-year program, a student must have completed Basic Training in a military service or participate in five weeks of basic leadership instruction. This instruction usually takes place between the sophomore and junior year. Students are paid for attending this instruction, have the opportunity to

compete for two-year scholarships, and may receive academic credit. Students who qualify for the two-year program are enrolled directly in the advanced course.

Scholarships

Army ROTC provides numerous scholarship opportunities. High school seniors may qualify for the four-year Army ROTC scholarship. College students may qualify for three- or two-year scholarships. These scholarships pay the cost of tuition and fees, a flat rate for textbooks and classroom supplies, and a monthly cash stipend between \$3,000-5,000 per year. The Green to Gold scholarship allows Soldiers serving on active duty to leave the Army early and attend college/ROTC full time while receiving scholarship benefits. Other scholarship opportunities include: room and book grants and the Western Undergraduate Exchange (WUE) program.

Placement Credit For Veterans

Veterans may qualify for advanced course placement based on prior military experience. They can take full advantage of veteran's benefits and receive stipend payments from Army ROTC concurrently.

Simultaneous Membership Program (SMP)

This program is available to advanced course cadets who wish to serve in the Army Reserve or National Guard while attending college and pursuing a commission through Army ROTC. SMP students are eligible to receive reserve drill pay, tuition assistance up to \$4,500 per year, other monetary incentives, and \$350-500 per month tax-free subsistence allowance (up to 10 months per academic year) from Army ROTC. Call or visit the Department of Military Science for details.

Leave of Absence

If students (including scholarship recipients) wish to take a leave of absence for example to serve a mission for their church, they can do so conveniently between their freshman and sophomore years.

Commission Requirements

In order to qualify for a commission as a Second Lieutenant in the United States Army, each student must:

1. Complete all required Military Science instruction while attending college as a full-time student, and obtain a baccalaureate or higher degree prior to age 31 (age

waiver can be granted for prior military service or other extenuating circumstances).

2. Meet medical and physical fitness standards.

3. Be a U.S. citizen.

4. Successfully complete the advanced summer camp.

5. Be recommended by the Professor of Military Science and/or Department Head.

Service Obligation

There is no military service obligation for basic course students, unless they have received an Army ROTC scholarship. Advanced course and scholarship students incur an obligation to serve in the active Army, Army Reserve, or Army National Guard.

Additional Information

For more detailed information about course requirements for the Military Science programs, as well as information about career opportunities, see the major requirement sheet, which is available from the Military Science Department or call (435) 797-ROTC.

Military Science Faculty

Department Head

Major Matthew T. Badell

Instructors

Major Ammon Campbell

Captain Michael Ditto

Captain Patrick Lee

First Lieutenant Patrick Barrington

Sergeant First Class Gary Griesmyer

Sergeant First Class Adam Petrone

Staff

Sergeant First Class LaWrell Cook

Sergeant First Class Paul Klimack

Captain Sunny Griffith

Mr. Robert Uhl

Ms. Judy Wright

Ms.Glenda Nesbit

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Military Science (Army ROTC Commission)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Military Science

Basic Course Requirements (8 credits)

A lab is included in each of the following MSL courses:

MSL 1010 - Leadership and Personal Development 2

MSL 1020 - Foundations in Leadership 2

MSL 2010 - Innovative Tactical Leadership 2

MSL 2020 - Leadership in Changing Environments 2

Advanced Course Requirements (15 credits)

A lab is included in each of the following MSL courses:

MSL 3010 - Adaptive Team Leadership 3

MSL 3020 - Leadership Under Fire 3

MSL 4010 - Developing Adaptive Leaders (CI) 3

MSL 4020 - Leadership in a Complex World 3

HIST 4810 - American Military History 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Military Science Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Military Science

Grade Requirements

Students must obtain a grade of C or better in all courses used toward the minor, as well as maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.5 for these courses.

Credit Requirements

A minimum of 21 credits must be earned in Military Science and related courses, as follows:

Course Requirements for Military Science Minor (21 credits)

A lab is included in each of the following MSL courses:

MSL 3010 - Adaptive Team Leadership 3

MSL 3020 - Leadership Under Fire 3

MSL 4010 - Developing Adaptive Leaders (CI) 3

MSL 4020 - Leadership in a Complex World 3

HIST 4810 - American Military History 3 (no lab required)

Electives (must be approved by department head) 6

Elective Course Offerings

MSL 1015 - Military Science Leadership Lab 1

MSL 1025 - Military Science Leadership Lab 1

MSL 2015 - Military Science Leadership Lab 1

MSL 2025 - Military Science Leadership Lab 1

MSL 2110 - Foundations of Leadership (BSS) 3

MSL 2400 - Physical Readiness 1

MSL 2420 - Ranger Preparation 2

MSL 2430 - Air Assault 2

MSL 2440 - Airborne Operations 2

MSL 2510 - Leader's Training Course 1-6

MSL 3015 - Military Science Leadership Lab 1

MSL 3025 - Military Science Leadership Lab 1

MSL 3110 - Staff Organization and Operations 1-3

MSL 3210 - Independent Study 1-3

MSL 4015 - Military Science Leadership Lab 1

MSL 4025 - Military Science Leadership Lab 1

MSL 4110 - Advanced Staff Operations 1-3

MSL 4400 - Advanced Physical Readiness 1

MSL 4510 - ROTC Leader Development and Assessment Course 1-3

MSL 4520 - Cadet Troop Leadership Training 2

MSL 4610 - Military Leadership History Seminar (DHA) 1-3 (3 credits required)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Political Science

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Anthony Peacock

Location: Main 320C

Phone: (435) 797-8090

FAX: (435) 797-3751

E-mail: anthony.peacock@usu.edu

WWW: <http://politicalscience.usu.edu/>

Assistant Department Head:

Michael S. Lyons, Main 330D, (435) 797-1312,
michael.lyons@usu.edu

Graduate Program Director:

Damon Cann, Main 330B, (435) 797-8705,
damon.cann@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advisors:

Political Science:

Dan Mathews, TSC 302, (435) 797-3883,
daniel.mathews@usu.edu

Law and Constitutional Studies:

Dan Mathews, TSC 302, (435) 797-3883,
daniel.mathews@usu.edu

International Studies:

David Goetze, Main 328D, (435) 797-1316,
david.goetze@usu.edu

For further information concerning advising, contact main office at (435) 797-1306.

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), Master of Science (MS), and Master of Arts (MA) in Political Science; BS and BA in Law and Constitutional Studies; Administers BA in International Studies

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The Department of Political Science offers a flexible program to accomplish the following objectives:

to provide students with theoretical and factual understanding of government, politics, and political philosophy, nationally and internationally;

to develop students' analytic ability, communication skills, and facility with political research methods;

to prepare students for effective participation in civic affairs, careers in government and the teaching of government, and graduate study in political science, law, and other fields related to the public sector; and

to further the liberal arts education mission of the University and to enrich the educational experiences of students in all programs of study.

Admission and Prerequisite Requirements

Departmental Admission Requirements

Admission requirements for the Department of Political Science include a minimum 2.0 GPA for Political Science majors and a minimum 3.0 GPA for Law and Constitutional Studies majors. Students in good standing may apply for admission to the department.

Prerequisites

It is assumed that students registered for upper-division political science courses have acquired the basic knowledge and information taught in the lower-division courses required for the major. Anyone who wishes to take an upper-division course, but has not had the appropriate prerequisites, should consult with the instructor before registering. Faculty members reserve

the right to drop from upper-division courses students who do not meet these requirements.

International Studies Major

Problems of security, development, ethnic conflict, and human rights, as well as problems relating to the environment and natural resources, are increasingly confronted at a global rather than a national level. With its theoretical models and real-world application, the study of international studies is an exciting and highly relevant interdisciplinary major. This program cultivates the development of language and intercultural skills, develops understanding of global problems and circumstances, and expands the students' capacity to make informed judgments regarding complex international and global issues. For information about requirements for this major, see International Studies, BA.

Sample Four-year Plans

Sample semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a bachelor's degree are available in the Political Science Department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Internships

The department places approximately 40-45 students in government or related internships each year. Most of these interns work with a member of the Utah delegation to the U.S. Congress in Washington, D.C., a member of the Utah Legislature in Salt Lake City, a political campaign, a state or local administrative agency, or a lobbying group. Students in any major, of at least junior class standing, and having a minimum GPA of 3.0 are eligible to apply.

Pi Sigma Alpha

Pi Sigma Alpha is the national honorary political science society. A member must have earned at least 12 credits in political science courses with a minimum 3.0 GPA and a minimum 3.0 GPA overall.

Sigma Iota Rho

Sigma Iota Rho is the national honorary international studies society. A member must have earned at least 12 hours of international studies courses with a minimum 3.2 GPA.

Financial Support

The Political Science Department offers a number of scholarships yearly to students. Contact the Political Science departmental office for applications (usually available around the first week of February and due back the first week of March) at (435) 797-1306 or visit the office in Main 320.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For detailed information about requirements for the majors and minors within the Political Science Department, see the major requirement sheets, which can be obtained from the department.

Graduate Programs

Departmental Admission Requirements

Applicants must have a BS or BA degree. An undergraduate GPA of 3.0 or better, or a GPA of 3.5 or better over the last 90 semester credits of undergraduate coursework is required. Students must have quantitative, verbal, and analytical GRE scores at or above the 50th

percentile. Applicants with very high GPAs and other exceptional supporting materials may petition for admission with deficient GRE scores. The graduate admissions committee will review petitions individually.

International students must receive a score of 550 or better on the TOEFL exam.

Due to limited space, acceptance into Political Science graduate programs is not guaranteed, even for students who meet admission requirements. Moreover, all students are expected to perform at high levels throughout their program. Any student receiving a C grade or lower for any course at any level or a grade point average below 3.0 for a given semester will be placed on academic probation. Receipt of two grades of C or lower or a grade point average below 3.0 for two semesters will result in termination from the program. In addition, students must meet the requirements of the School of Graduate Studies. Applicants not meeting minimum requirements may be allowed to correct deficiencies concurrently with graduate coursework.

Applications will be considered throughout the year. However, students who wish to be considered for financial aid outside of the department must submit applications by March 31 for the coming academic year.

No application will be considered until all required information arrives in the office of the School of Graduate Studies.

Assistantships

The department appoints a number of teaching assistants, each with a \$7,000 annual stipend. Appointments are for one year, and may be renewable for a second year. Research assistantships and government internships are sometimes available as well. Applications are available from the Political Science Department and are due on May 15.

Course Requirements

Effective Fall 2009, the master's degree in Political Science will consist of two area tracks, with each student choosing one of the two. Details of requirements and courses follow. Completion of the degree requires a total of 30 credits, along with a thesis.

Political Science Faculty

Professors

William L. Furlong, Latin America, Central America, democratization, development, U.S. foreign policy

Anthony A. Peacock, public law

Bradley Thayer, international politics

Adjunct Professors

Larry Boothe, national security policy

Brian Theodore "Ted" Stewart, constitutional law

Associate Professors

David B. Goetze, human cooperation and conflict, ethnic conflict, evolutionary theory

Roberta Q. Herzberg, public choice, health policy, public policy, U.S. government

Michael S. Lyons, U.S. government, Congress, public policy, elections

Peter McNamara, political theory

Veronica Ward, international relations, social choice, global environmental issues, conflict and cooperation

Adjunct Associate Professor

Charles E. Kay, environmental policy ecology

Assistant Professors

Damon Cann, American politics of methodology

Huiyun Feng, Chinese politics, East Asian politics, comparative politics, international relations

Greg Goelzhauser, public law

Kai He, international relations, Chinese and Asian politics, trade, methods

Lecturer

Carol L. McNamara, political theory, presidency

Jeannie L. Johnson, international relations, comparative cultures

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

International Studies - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Political Science

Contact: David Goetze

Location: Main 328D

Phone: (435) 797-1316

FAX: (435) 797-3751

E-mail: david.goetze@usu.edu

WWW: <http://politicalscience.usu.edu/>

Advising: Political Science Department, Main 320, (435) 797-1306

Degree offered: Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Area Options: World Economy and Development, Peace and Security, Global Environment and Natural Resources, and Peoples and Nations

Admission Requirements for this Major

New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major.

Transfer students from other institutions or from other USU majors need a 2.5 total GPA for admission to this major in good standing.

Overview

Problems of security, development, ethnic conflict, and human rights, as well as problems relating to the environment and natural resources, are increasingly confronted at a global rather than a national level. With its theoretical models and real-world application, the study of international studies is an exciting and highly relevant interdisciplinary major. This program cultivates the development of language and intercultural skills, develops understanding of global problems and circumstances, and expands the student's capacity to make informed judgments regarding complex international and global issues.

Requirements

In addition to completing the necessary core courses listed below, students must also choose one area option from one of the four available options. Through these

options, students gain a level of expertise in their chosen area.

Each student must also complete a senior research project (3 credits). This project must fit within the area option chosen by the student. Under the direction of a faculty member, this project may be completed within the context of an existing course, or may be completed independently under the guidance of the chosen faculty member.

In addition to the senior research project and the choice of one area option, students must also complete an international experience component. Students may choose a traditional study abroad experience in an accredited program, which must be approved by the international studies advisor. Students may also choose an internship. The internship must have a clear international focus and must be supervised by the international studies advisor, who must approve proposals for internships. Students may count a total of 3 credits earned during an internship toward completion of the major.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Sample Four-year Plan for International Studies Major

A sample semester-by-semester four-year plan for students working toward a Bachelor of Arts degree in International Studies is available in Department of Political Science.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Additional Information

For detailed information about requirements for the International Studies major and minor, see the major requirement sheet, which can be obtained from the Political Science Department.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements.

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

For most students, courses taken for the major will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) and the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from two of the following three categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Life and Physical Sciences (DSC) and Social Sciences (DSS). Selection of depth areas depends upon the emphasis area of the major. Classes should be selected in consultation with the major advisor. With current area options, the requirement is a DHA and a DSC. Courses taken for the depth categories (DHA) and (DSC) requirement may not also be counted in the major.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Graduation Requirements

International Studies Major (39 credits minimum) (3.0 GPA)

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 3.0, major courses; 2.0, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C- in major requirements

PRE-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Students who wish to become International Studies majors must apply for admission after completing the Department's pre-major program. New freshmen in good standing are eligible to declare the pre-major. Continuing students and transfer students with a 2.5 GPA are eligible to declare the pre-major. When the pre-major courses are completed with a GPA of 2.5, the student will be able to declare the International Studies major. A student must be declared as an International Studies major in order to apply for graduation.

A. Complete the Following Core Courses (15 credits)

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3 or

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions,
History, and Principles (BAI) 3 or

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions
and Business Environment (DSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

HIST 1500 - Cultural and Economic Exchange in the Pre-
Nineteenth Century World (BHU) 3 or

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

POLS 2100 - Introduction to International Politics 3

B. Complete two area option courses (6 credits) chosen
with undergraduate advisor:

In an effort to support essential learning outcomes,
careful selection of major courses will enhance a
student's undergraduate experience. As International
Studies is an interdisciplinary degree with many options,
careful planning will develop experience in the social
sciences and foster critical and creative thinking skills of
inquiry, analysis, and evaluation.

With the pre-major students may fulfill all but three of
their general education breadth courses: BAI (ECN 1500),
BSS (ANTH 1010, ANTH 2010, GEOG 1300), and BHU
(HIST 1500, HIST 1510). The three remaining are the
BLS, BPS and BCA. Two of those three must have a USU
prefix.

Note: Advanced Placement credits are not used to fulfill
major requirements. Credits taken for International
Studies Major or Minor Requirements may not be used to
fulfill requirements of other majors and minors without
departmental approval.

Major Courses:

A. Electives (6 credits)

Students may earn these credits by taking any of the
courses listed in the four area options: (1) World
Economy and Development, (2) Peace and Security, (3)
Global Environment and Natural Resources, and (4)
Peoples and Nations.

B. Language Requirement

Students must acquire at least a basic knowledge of one
foreign language. Students must successfully complete
one course at the 3000 level or (if this is not possible)
receive a waiver from the international studies advisor.

C. Area Option Requirement (15 credits)

Students must choose one option from the four listed
below. Students must complete courses from at least two
different departments within their chosen option, for a
total of 15 credits.

D. Senior Research Project (3 credits)

Each student must complete a senior research project
which must fit within the area option chosen by the
student.

E. International Experience

Students may choose a traditional study abroad
experience in an accredited program, which must be
approved by the international studies advisor. Students
may also choose an internship. The internship must have
a clear international focus and must be supervised by the
international studies advisor, who must approve
proposals for internships. Students may count a total of
3 credits earned during an internship toward completion
of the major.

Area Options

World Economy and Development

ANTH 5650 - Developing Societies (DSS) 3 or

GEOG 5650 - Developing Societies (DSS) 3 or

SOC 5650 - Developing Societies (DSS) 3

ECN 5100 - History of Economic Thought 3

ECN 5150 - Comparative Economic Systems (CI/DSS) 3

ECN 5400 - International Trade Theory 3

FIN 4300 - International Finance 3

HIST 4610 - Themes and Methods in Economic History 3

MGT 3820 - International Management (DSS) 2

MGT 4590 - Marketing Audit 3

MGT 4890 - Strategic Planning and Execution (CI) 3

MIS 4550 - Principles of International Business Communications (CI) 3

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

POLS 3100 - Global Issues 3

POLS 5120 - Economics of Russia and Eastern Europe, 9th Century to 21st Century 3

POLS 5210 - Comparative Political Change/Development 3

POLS 5480 - International Trade Policy 3

SOC 3600 - Sociology of Urban Places (DSS) 3

SOC 3610 - Rural Sociology (DSS) 3

Peace and Security

GEOG 3430 - Political Geography 3 or

GEOG 4140 - Violent Environments: Linking Ecology and Conflict in Sub-Saharan Africa 3 or

POLS 3430 - Political Geography 3

HIST 3230 - Early Modern Europe 3

HIST 3240 - Modern Europe from 1789 to the Present 3

HIST 3410 - The Modern Middle East 3

HIST 3460 - Comparative Asian History 3

HIST 4290 - Europe and the French Revolution, 1700-1815 3

HIST 4310 - History of Nationalism 3

HIST 4390 - British Imperialism from 1688 to the Present 3

HIST 4810 - American Military History 3

HIST 4820 - World War II in Europe 3

HIST 4821 - World War II in Asia (DHA) 3

PHIL 4610 - Social and Political Philosophy (DHA) 3

POLS 3100 - Global Issues 3

POLS 3400 - United States Foreign Policy (DSS) 3

POLS 3700 - Terrorism and Counterterrorism 3

POLS 4210 - European Union Politics 3

POLS 4220 - Ethnic Conflict and Cooperation (CI) 3

POLS 4280 - Politics and War 3

POLS 4450 - United States and Latin America (CI) 3

POLS 4460 - National Security Policy 3

POLS 4463 - Grand Strategy and International Politics 3

POLS 4464 - International Security 3

POLS 4470 - Foreign Policy in the Pacific 3

POLS 4890 - Special Topics 1-5 or

POLS 4990 - Senior Research Seminar (CI) 3

POLS 6215 - Seminar on Comparative Grand Strategies 3

Note:

POLS 4890 and POLS 4990 may only be counted toward the major when the topic is appropriate.

Global Environment and Natural Resources

APEC 5560 - Natural Resource and Environmental Economics 3

BIOL 3100 - Bioethics (CI) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

ENVS 3330 - Environment and Society 3

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

ENVS 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3 or

SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

GEOG 2130 - Population Geography 3

GEOG 4140 - Violent Environments: Linking Ecology and Conflict in Sub-Saharan Africa 3 or

HIST 3530 - African Environmental History (DHA) 3

HIST 3950 - Environmental History (DHA/CI) 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

POLS 3100 - Global Issues 3	JCOM 4020 - Mass Media and Society (DSS) 3
SOC 4620 - Sociology of the Environment and Natural Resources (DSS) 3	LANG 3550 - Culture of East Asia (DHA) 3
WATS 4930 - Advanced GIS and Spatial Analysis 3	LATS 2200 - Introduction to Latin America 3
WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3	LING 4900 - Analysis of Cross-Cultural Difference 3
Peoples and Nations	PHIL 3600 - Philosophy of Religion (DHA) 3
ANTH 3130 - Peoples of Latin America (CI) 3	PHIL 3710 - Philosophies of East Asia 3
ANTH 3160 - Anthropology of Religion (DSS) 3	POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3
ANTH 3200 - Perspectives on Race (DSS/CI) 3	POLS 3210 - Western European Government and Politics (DSS) 3
ANTH 4100 - The Study of Language 3 or	POLS 3220 - Russian and East European Government and Politics (DSS) 3
LING 4100 - The Study of Language 3	POLS 3230 - Middle Eastern Government and Politics 3
ANTH 4130 - Introduction to Medical Anthropology (DSS) 3	POLS 3250 - Chinese Government and Politics (DSS) 3
ANTH 5100 - Gender, Sex and Health (DSS) 3	POLS 3270 - Latin American Government and Politics (DSS) 3
ENGL 4230 - Language and Society 3	POLS 4220 - Ethnic Conflict and Cooperation (CI) 3
GEOG 1400 - Human Geography (BSS) 3	POLS 4230 - Issues in Middle East Politics 3
GEOG 2130 - Population Geography 3	POLS 4260 - Southeast Asian Government and Politics 3
HIST 3240 - Modern Europe from 1789 to the Present 3	PSY 4240 - Multicultural Psychology (DSS) 3
HIST 3260 - History of Spain and Portugal 3	SOC 3200 - Population and Society (DSS) 3
HIST 3280 - East Central Europe Since 1520 3	SOC 2370 - Sociology of Gender 3
HIST 3330 - The Soviet Union and its Heirs 3	CMST 3330 - Intercultural Communication (DSS) 3
HIST 3410 - The Modern Middle East 3	Minimum University Requirements
HIST 3460 - Comparative Asian History 3	Total Credits
HIST 3510 - Africa and the World 3	120
HIST 3630 - History of Modern Latin America 3	Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)
HIST 3640 - History of Social Movements in Latin America 3	2.00 GPA
HIST 3650 - Caribbean History 3	Credits of C- or better
HIST 3660 - History of Mexico 3	100
HIST 4310 - History of Nationalism 3	Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
HIST 4330 - Modern Germany with Special Emphasis on the Twentieth Century 3	40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Law and Constitutional Studies - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Political Science

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

POLS 1100 (required for POLS and LCS majors) will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

POLS 2200 (required for POLS majors) will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

POLS 4990 (required for POLS majors), plus POLS 4220, POLS 4310 or POLS 4450 (if selected in the Area Requirements), will fulfill the Communication Intensive (CI) requirement

POLS 3000 (required for POLS majors) will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories:

Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Law and Constitutional Studies Major

Minimum GPA for Admission: 3.0, USU; 3.0, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 3.0, major courses; 3.0, USU; 3.0, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major courses

This is a rigorous program designed for students interested in leadership roles in business, public communications, government, education, or the study or practice of law.

PRE-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Students who wish to become Law and Constitutional Studies majors must apply for admission after completing the Department's pre-major program. New freshmen in good standing are eligible to declare the pre-major. Continuing students and transfer students with a 3.0 GPA are eligible to declare the pre-major. When the pre-major courses are completed with a GPA of 3.0, the student will be able to declare the Law and Constitutional Studies major. A student must be declared as a Law and Constitutional Studies major in order to apply for graduation.

A. Complete all of the following (12 credits)

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

POLS 2300 - Introduction to Political Theory 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3 or

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

Other courses may be applied to the pre-major but only upon approval of the Political Science Department.

Notes: Advanced Placement US Government is not used for the POLS 1100 requirement. Credits taken for Law and Constitutional Studies Major may not be used to fulfill requirements of other majors and minors without departmental approval. You may not double major in Political Science and Law and Constitutional Studies or major in Law and Constitutional Studies and minor Political Science.

B. Complete Two additional General Education courses (6 credits) chosen with undergraduate advisor:

In an effort to support essential learning outcomes, it is recommended that the student follow the general education program contained in the Preparing for Degrees, Careers and Lives: Pathways to General Education pamphlet developed by the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Careful selection of general education classes can enhance a student's undergraduate experience. The following are examples of recommendations to help students enhance their experience in the social sciences and foster critical and creative thinking skills of inquiry, analysis, and evaluation.

For example:

Students who wish to emphasize US Government and policy analysis in their curriculum are encouraged to consider:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI)

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS)

Law school candidates:

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU)

PHIL 2200 - Deductive Logic (QI)

Interest in environmental policy issues:

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS)

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS)

Those with an emphasis in political theory:

HIST 1100 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Ancient and Medieval (BHU)

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU)

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU)

Law and Constitutional Studies Major

Minimum GPA for Admission: 3.0, USU; 3.0, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 3.0, major courses; 3.0, USU; 3.0, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major courses

This is a rigorous program designed for students interested in leadership roles in business, public communications, government, education, or the study or practice of law.

A. Total Credits in Political Science Courses: 36

Please note that none of the courses can be taken Pass/Fail; all Political Science courses must be taken for a letter grade. Also, all courses must be attended in their entirety. Students cannot take these courses during an internship.

B. Career Total and USU Cumulative GPAs: 3.00

C. Average GPA in Political Science Courses: 3.00

D. Required Courses (21 credits)

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI)
3

POLS 2300 - Introduction to Political Theory 3

POLS 3120 - Law and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 4120 - American Constitutional Law 3

Please take one of the following:

POLS 5130 - Law and Policy 3 or

POLS 5140 - Law, Politics, and War 3

Please take two of the following:

POLS 3320 - The Foundations of American
Constitutionalism 3

POLS 4130 - Constitutional Theory 3

POLS 4140 - Political Organizations 3

Note: Advanced Placement US Government is not used for the POLS 1100 requirement, and Advanced Placement Comparative Politics is not used for the POLS 2200 requirement.

E. Course Sequencing

Law and Constitutional Studies majors are required to complete POLS 1100 as a prerequisite to all 3000-and 4000-level Political Science courses. It is advised that Law and Constitutional Studies majors take POLS 3120 prior to POLS 4120, POLS 4130, POLS 5130, or POLS 5140

F. Area Requirements (6 credits minimum)

Students must take a minimum of six upper-division credits in U.S. Government and Policy in addition to courses required for this major.

G. Electives (9 credits)

Any Political Science upper-division courses can be used to complete the major and fulfill this requirement, with two exceptions:

Not more than three credits in Directed Readings courses (POLS 4910) can apply to this requirement.

Not more than three credits in the following courses can apply to this requirement:

POLS 5900 - Government and Policy Internship Seminar 3 (The P/F credits for POLS 5900 will count towards the major. They are the only exception)

POLS 5910 - Campaign Internship 1-12

POLS 5920 - Washington Internship 1-12

POLS 5930 - State Government Internship 1-12

POLS 5940 - Administrative Internship 1-12

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Law and Constitutional Studies - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Political Science

Students must complete the General Education
Requirements:

POLS 1100 (required for POLS and LCS majors) will fulfill
the American Institutions requirement

POLS 2200 (required for POLS majors) will fulfill the
Social Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies
Depth Requirements:

POLS 4990 (required for POLS majors), plus POLS 4220,
POLS 4310 or POLS 4450 (if selected in the Area
Requirements), will fulfill the Communication Intensive
(CI) requirement

POLS 3000 (required for POLS majors) will fulfill the
Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or
above courses from each of the following two categories:
Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and
Physical Sciences (DSC)

Law and Constitutional Studies Major

Minimum GPA for Admission: 3.0, USU; 3.0, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 3.0, major courses; 3.0,
USU; 3.0, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major courses

This is a rigorous program designed for students
interested in leadership roles in business, public
communications, government, education, or the study or
practice of law.

PRE-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Students who wish to become Law and Constitutional
Studies majors must apply for admission after
completing the Department's pre-major program. New
freshmen in good standing are eligible to declare the pre-
major. Continuing students and transfer students with a
3.0 GPA are eligible to declare the pre-major. When the
pre-major courses are completed with a GPA of 3.0, the
student will be able to declare the Law and Constitutional
Studies major. A student must be declared as a Law and
Constitutional Studies major in order to apply for
graduation.

A. Complete all of the following (12 credits)

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a
Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI)
3

POLS 2300 - Introduction to Political Theory 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3 or

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

Other courses may be applied to the pre-major but only
upon approval of the Political Science Department.

Notes: Advanced Placement US Government is not used
for the POLS 1100 requirement. Credits taken for Law
and Constitutional Studies Major may not be used to
fulfill requirements of other majors and minors without
departmental approval. You may not double major in
Political Science and Law and Constitutional Studies or
major in Law and Constitutional Studies and minor
Political Science.

B. Complete Two additional General Education courses
(6 credits) chosen with undergraduate advisor:

In an effort to support essential learning outcomes, it is
recommended that the student follow the general
education program contained in the Preparing for
Degrees, Careers and Lives: Pathways to General
Education pamphlet developed by the College of
Humanities and Social Sciences.

Careful selection of general education classes can
enhance a student's undergraduate experience. The
following are examples of recommendations to help
students enhance their experience in the social sciences
and foster critical and creative thinking skills of inquiry,
analysis, and evaluation.

For example:

Students who wish to emphasize US Government and policy analysis in their curriculum are encouraged to consider:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI)

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS)

Law school candidates:

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU)

PHIL 2200 - Deductive Logic (QI)

Interest in environmental policy issues:

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS)

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS)

Those with an emphasis in political theory:

HIST 1100 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Ancient and Medieval (BHU)

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU)

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU)

Law and Constitutional Studies Major

Minimum GPA for Admission: 3.0, USU; 3.0, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 3.0, major courses; 3.0, USU; 3.0, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major courses

This is a rigorous program designed for students interested in leadership roles in business, public communications, government, education, or the study or practice of law.

A. Total Credits in Political Science Courses: 36

Please note that none of the courses can be taken Pass/Fail; all Political Science courses must be taken for a letter grade. Also, all courses must be attended in their entirety. Students cannot take these courses during an internship.

B. Career Total and USU Cumulative GPAs: 3.00

C. Average GPA in Political Science Courses: 3.00

D. Required Courses (21 credits)

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

POLS 2300 - Introduction to Political Theory 3

POLS 3120 - Law and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 4120 - American Constitutional Law 3

Please take one of the following:

POLS 5130 - Law and Policy 3 or

POLS 5140 - Law, Politics, and War 3

Please take two of the following:

POLS 3320 - The Foundations of American Constitutionalism 3

POLS 4130 - Constitutional Theory 3

POLS 4140 - Political Organizations 3

Note: Advanced Placement US Government is not used for the POLS 1100 requirement, and Advanced Placement Comparative Politics is not used for the POLS 2200 requirement.

E. Course Sequencing

Law and Constitutional Studies majors are required to complete POLS 1100 as a prerequisite to all 3000-and 4000-level Political Science courses. It is advised that Law and Constitutional Studies majors take POLS 3120 prior to POLS 4120, POLS 4130, POLS 5130, or POLS 5140

F. Area Requirements (6 credits minimum)

Students must take a minimum of six upper-division credits in U.S. Government and Policy in addition to courses required for this major.

G. Electives (9 credits)

Any Political Science upper-division courses can be used to complete the major and fulfill this requirement, with two exceptions:

Not more than three credits in Directed Readings courses (POLS 4910) can apply to this requirement.

Not more than three credits in the following courses can apply to this requirement:

POLS 5900 - Government and Policy Internship Seminar 3 (The P/F credits for POLS 5900 will count towards the major. They are the only exception)

POLS 5910 - Campaign Internship 1-12

POLS 5920 - Washington Internship 1-12

POLS 5930 - State Government Internship 1-12

POLS 5940 - Administrative Internship 1-12

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Political Science - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Political Science

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

POLS 1100 (required for POLS and LCS majors) will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

POLS 2200 (required for POLS majors) will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

POLS 4990 (required for POLS majors), plus POLS 4220, POLS 4310 or POLS 4450 (if selected in the Area Requirements), will fulfill the Communication Intensive (CI) requirement

POLS 3000 (required for POLS majors) will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one

language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Political Science Major Requirements

PRE-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Students who wish to become Political Science majors must apply for admission after completing the Department's pre-major program. New freshmen in good standing are eligible to declare the pre-major. Continuing students and transfer students with a 2.5 GPA are eligible to declare the pre-major. When the pre-major courses are completed with a GPA of 2.5, the student will be able to declare the Political Science major. A student must be declared as a Political Science Major in order to apply for graduation.

A. Complete all of the following (15 credits)

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

POLS 2100 - Introduction to International Politics 3

POLS 2300 - Introduction to Political Theory 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3 or

MATH 1030 - Quantitative Reasoning (QL) 3 or

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

Other courses may be applied to the pre-major but only upon approval of the Political Science Department

Notes: Advanced Placement US Government is not used for the POLS 1100 requirement, and Advanced Placement Comparative Politics is not used for the POLS 2200 requirement. Credits taken for Political Science Major or Minor Requirements may not be used to fulfill requirements of other majors and minors without departmental approval.

B. Complete Two additional General Education courses (6 credits) chosen with undergraduate advisor:

In an effort to support essential learning outcomes, it is recommended that the student follow the general education program contained in the Preparing for Degrees, Careers and Lives: Pathways to General Education pamphlet developed by the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Careful selection of general education classes can enhance a student's undergraduate experience. The following are examples of recommendations to help students enhance their experience in the social sciences and foster critical and creative thinking skills of inquiry, analysis, and evaluation.

For example:

Students who wish to emphasize US Government and policy analysis in their curriculum are encouraged to consider:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI)

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS)

Law school candidates:

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU)

PHIL 2200 - Deductive Logic (QI)

Interest in environmental policy issues:

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS)

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS)

International relations and Foreign Service:

CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR)

Bachelor of Art-foreign language

Those with an emphasis in political theory:

HIST 1100 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Ancient and Medieval (BHU)

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU)

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU)

Political Science Major Requirements (36 credits)

Completion of Pre-major with a 2.5

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, USU; 2.5, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major courses; 2.5, USU; 2.5, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C- in major courses

A. Total credits in Political Science Courses: 36

B. Overall GPA: 2.5

C. Average GPA in Political Science Courses: 2.50

D. Required Courses (15 credits)

From Pre Major:

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

POLS 2100 - Introduction to International Politics 3 or

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

POLS 2300 - Introduction to Political Theory 3

For Major:

POLS 3000 - Introduction to Political Research (QI) 3 1

POLS 4990 - Senior Research Seminar (CI) 3 1

E. Area Requirements (15 credits minimum)

Select two of the following four areas: U.S. Government and Policy, International Relations, Comparative Politics, and Political Theory. Complete nine upper-division credits in one of the selected areas and six upper-division credits in the other. Even though a course may be listed under more than one area, it can be applied to only one area. Prior to taking the upper-division courses in a particular area, students must take the introductory course corresponding to that specific area.

1. U.S. Government and Policy

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3 (must be taken prior to taking any of the upper-division coursework listed below)

POLS 3110 - Parties and Elections (DSS) 3

POLS 3115 - Electoral Behavior 3

POLS 3120 - Law and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3130 - United States Legislative Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3140 - The Presidency (DSS) 3

POLS 3150 - State and Local Government 3

POLS 3170 - Law and Economics 3

POLS 3180 - Introduction to Public Administration 3

POLS 3810 - Introduction to Public Policy (DSS) 3

POLS 4120 - American Constitutional Law 3

POLS 4140 - Political Organizations 3

POLS 4150 - The Supreme Court and the Shaping of America 3

POLS 4160 - The First Amendment 3

POLS 4350 - Public Policy and Democratic Theory 3

POLS 4810 - Politics and Public Policy 3

POLS 4820 - Natural Resources and Environmental Policy: Political Economy of Environmental Quality (DSS) 3

POLS 4890 - Special Topics 1-5 2 (3 credit maximum)

POLS 5110 - Social Policy 3

POLS 5130 - Law and Policy 3

POLS 5140 - Law, Politics, and War 3

POLS 5420 - The Mass Media and Politics 3 or

JCOM 5420 - The Mass Media and Politics 3

2. International Relations

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3 (must be taken prior to taking any of the upper-division coursework listed below)

POLS 2100 - Introduction to International Politics 3 or

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3 (must be taken prior to taking any of the upper-division coursework listed below)

POLS 3100 - Global Issues 3

POLS 3400 - United States Foreign Policy (DSS) 3

POLS 3700 - Terrorism and Counterterrorism 3

POLS 4210 - European Union Politics 3

POLS 4280 - Politics and War 3

POLS 4410 - Global Negotiations 3

POLS 4450 - United States and Latin America (CI) 3

POLS 4460 - National Security Policy 3

POLS 4462 - Intelligence and Covert Action 3

POLS 4463 - Grand Strategy and International Politics 3

POLS 4464 - International Security 3

POLS 4470 - Foreign Policy in the Pacific 3

POLS 4770 - Strategic Culture 3

POLS 4890 - Special Topics 1-5 (3 credit maximum) 2

POLS 5210 - Comparative Political Change/Development 3

POLS 5270 - Latin American Politics and Development 3

POLS 5290 - Development in Europe 3

POLS 5480 - International Trade Policy 3

3. Comparative Politics

POLS 2100 - Introduction to International Politics 3 or

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3 (must be taken prior to taking any of the upper-division coursework listed below)

POLS 3210 - Western European Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3220 - Russian and East European Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3230 - Middle Eastern Government and Politics 3

POLS 3250 - Chinese Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3270 - Latin American Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3430 - Political Geography 3

POLS 4210 - European Union Politics 3

POLS 4220 - Ethnic Conflict and Cooperation (CI) 3

POLS 4260 - Southeast Asian Government and Politics 3

POLS 4410 - Global Negotiations 3

POLS 4450 - United States and Latin America (CI) 3

POLS 4890 - Special Topics 1-5 2 (3 credit maximum)

POLS 5120 - Economics of Russia and Eastern Europe, 9th Century to 21st Century 3

POLS 5140 - Law, Politics, and War 3

POLS 5210 - Comparative Political Change/Development 3

POLS 5270 - Latin American Politics and Development 3

POLS 5290 - Development in Europe 3

POLS 5350 - Evolution, Conflict, and Cooperation (DSS) 3

4. Political Theory

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

POLS 2300 - Introduction to Political Theory 3 (POLS 1100 and POLS 2300 must be taken prior to taking any of the upper-division coursework listed below)

POLS 3310 - American Political Thought (DSS) 3

POLS 3320 - The Foundations of American Constitutionalism 3

POLS 4130 - Constitutional Theory 3

POLS 4310 - History of Political Thought I (CI) 3

POLS 4320 - History of Political Thought II (DSS) 3

POLS 4890 - Special Topics 1-5 (3 credit maximum) 2

F. Electives (6 credits)

In addition to the 15 credits of required prerequisite courses and the 15 credits of area courses, students must

complete six upper-division elective credits. Any upper-division Political Science courses may be used to fulfill this requirement, with two exceptions:

Not more than three credits in Directed Readings courses (POLS 4910) can apply to this requirement.

Not more than three credits in the following courses can apply to this requirement:

POLS 5900 - Government and Policy Internship Seminar 3 (The P/F credits for POLS 5900 will count toward the major. They are the only exception)

POLS 5910 - Campaign Internship 1-12

POLS 5920 - Washington Internship 1-12

POLS 5930 - State Government Internship 1-12

POLS 5940 - Administrative Internship 1-12

POLS 5950 - International Internship 1-12

Note:

1 POLS 3000 must be taken before POLS 4990.

2 The subject matter of POLS 4890 determines the area to which it applies.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Political Science - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Political Science

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

POLS 1100 (required for POLS and LCS majors) will fulfill the American Institutions requirement

POLS 2200 (optional for POLS majors) will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

POLS 4990 (required for POLS majors), plus POLS 4220, POLS 4310 or POLS 4450 (if selected in the Area Requirements), will fulfill the Communication Intensive (CI) requirement

POLS 3000 (required for POLS majors) will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Political Science Major Requirements

PRE-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Students who wish to become Political Science majors must apply for admission after completing the Department's pre-major program. New freshmen in good

standing are eligible to declare the pre-major. Continuing students and transfer students with a 2.5 GPA are eligible to declare the pre-major. When the pre-major courses are completed with a GPA of 2.5, the student will be able to declare the Political Science major. A student must be declared as a Political Science Major in order to apply for graduation.

A. Complete all of the following (15 credits)

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

POLS 2100 - Introduction to International Politics 3

POLS 2300 - Introduction to Political Theory 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3 or

MATH 1030 - Quantitative Reasoning (QL) 3 or

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

Other courses may be applied to the pre-major but only upon approval of the Political Science Department

Notes: Advanced Placement US Government is not used for the POLS 1100 requirement, and Advanced Placement Comparative Politics is not used for the POLS 2200 requirement. Credits taken for Political Science Major or Minor Requirements may not be used to fulfill requirements of other majors and minors without departmental approval.

B. Complete Two additional General Education courses (6 credits) chosen with undergraduate advisor:

In an effort to support essential learning outcomes, it is recommended that the student follow the general education program contained in the Preparing for Degrees, Careers and Lives: Pathways to General Education pamphlet developed by the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Careful selection of general education classes can enhance a student's undergraduate experience. The following are examples of recommendations to help students enhance their experience in the social sciences and foster critical and creative thinking skills of inquiry, analysis, and evaluation.

For example:

Students who wish to emphasize US Government and policy analysis in their curriculum are encouraged to consider:

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI)

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS)

Law school candidates:

PHIL 1250 - Practical Logic (BHU)

PHIL 2200 - Deductive Logic (QI)

Interest in environmental policy issues:

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS)

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS)

International relations and Foreign Service:

CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR)

Bachelor of Art-foreign language

Those with an emphasis in political theory:

HIST 1100 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Ancient and Medieval (BHU)

HIST 1110 - Foundations of Western Civilization: Modern (BHU)

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU)

Political Science Major Requirements (36 credits)

Completion of Pre-major with a 2.5

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, USU; 2.5, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major courses; 2.5, USU; 2.5, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C- in major courses

A. Total credits in Political Science Courses: 36

B. Overall GPA: 2.5

C. Average GPA in Political Science Courses: 2.50

D. Required Courses (15 credits)

From Pre Major:

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

POLS 2100 - Introduction to International Politics 3 or

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

POLS 2300 - Introduction to Political Theory 3

For Major:

POLS 3000 - Introduction to Political Research (QI) 3 1

POLS 4990 - Senior Research Seminar (CI) 3 1

E. Area Requirements (15 credits minimum)

Select two of the following four areas: U.S. Government and Policy, International Relations, Comparative Politics, and Political Theory. Complete nine upper-division credits in one of the selected areas and six upper-division credits in the other. Even though a course may be listed under more than one area, it can be applied to only one area. Prior to taking the upper-division courses in a particular area, students must take the introductory course corresponding to that specific area.

1. U.S. Government and Policy

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3 (must be taken prior to taking any of the upper-division coursework listed below)

POLS 3110 - Parties and Elections (DSS) 3

POLS 3115 - Electoral Behavior 3

POLS 3120 - Law and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3130 - United States Legislative Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3140 - The Presidency (DSS) 3

POLS 3150 - State and Local Government 3

POLS 3170 - Law and Economics 3

POLS 3180 - Introduction to Public Administration 3

POLS 3810 - Introduction to Public Policy (DSS) 3

POLS 4120 - American Constitutional Law 3

POLS 4140 - Political Organizations 3

POLS 4150 - The Supreme Court and the Shaping of America 3

POLS 4160 - The First Amendment 3

POLS 4350 - Public Policy and Democratic Theory 3

POLS 4810 - Politics and Public Policy 3

POLS 4820 - Natural Resources and Environmental Policy: Political Economy of Environmental Quality (DSS) 3

POLS 4890 - Special Topics 1-5 2 (3 credit maximum)

POLS 5110 - Social Policy 3

POLS 5130 - Law and Policy 3

POLS 5140 - Law, Politics, and War 3

POLS 5420 - The Mass Media and Politics 3 or

JCOM 5420 - The Mass Media and Politics 3

2. International Relations

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3 (must be taken prior to taking any of the upper-division coursework listed below)

POLS 2100 - Introduction to International Politics 3 or

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3 (must be taken prior to taking any of the upper-division coursework listed below)

POLS 3100 - Global Issues 3

POLS 3400 - United States Foreign Policy (DSS) 3

POLS 3700 - Terrorism and Counterterrorism 3

POLS 4210 - European Union Politics 3

POLS 4280 - Politics and War 3

POLS 4410 - Global Negotiations 3

POLS 4450 - United States and Latin America (CI) 3

POLS 4460 - National Security Policy 3

POLS 4462 - Intelligence and Covert Action 3

POLS 4463 - Grand Strategy and International Politics 3

POLS 4464 - International Security 3

POLS 4470 - Foreign Policy in the Pacific 3

POLS 4770 - Strategic Culture 3

POLS 4890 - Special Topics 1-5 (3 credit maximum) 2

POLS 5210 - Comparative Political Change/Development 3

POLS 5270 - Latin American Politics and Development 3

POLS 5290 - Development in Europe 3

POLS 5480 - International Trade Policy 3

3. Comparative Politics

POLS 2100 - Introduction to International Politics 3 or

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3 (must be taken prior to taking any of the upper-division coursework listed below)

POLS 3210 - Western European Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3220 - Russian and East European Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3230 - Middle Eastern Government and Politics 3

POLS 3250 - Chinese Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3270 - Latin American Government and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3430 - Political Geography 3

POLS 4210 - European Union Politics 3

POLS 4220 - Ethnic Conflict and Cooperation (CI) 3

POLS 4260 - Southeast Asian Government and Politics 3

POLS 4410 - Global Negotiations 3

POLS 4450 - United States and Latin America (CI) 3

POLS 4890 - Special Topics 1-5 2 (3 credit maximum)

POLS 5120 - Economics of Russia and Eastern Europe, 9th Century to 21st Century 3

POLS 5140 - Law, Politics, and War 3

POLS 5210 - Comparative Political Change/Development 3

POLS 5270 - Latin American Politics and Development 3

POLS 5290 - Development in Europe 3

POLS 5350 - Evolution, Conflict, and Cooperation (DSS) 3

4. Political Theory

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI) 3

POLS 2300 - Introduction to Political Theory 3 (POLS 1100 and POLS 2300 must be taken prior to taking any of the upper-division coursework listed below)

POLS 3310 - American Political Thought (DSS) 3

POLS 3320 - The Foundations of American Constitutionalism 3

POLS 4130 - Constitutional Theory 3

POLS 4310 - History of Political Thought I (CI) 3

POLS 4320 - History of Political Thought II (DSS) 3

POLS 4890 - Special Topics 1-5 (3 credit maximum) 2

F. Electives (6 credits)

In addition to the 15 credits of required prerequisite courses and the 15 credits of area courses, students must complete six upper-division elective credits. Any upper-division Political Science courses may be used to fulfill this requirement, with two exceptions:

Not more than three credits in Directed Readings courses (POLS 4910) can apply to this requirement.

Not more than three credits in the following courses can apply to this requirement:

POLS 5900 - Government and Policy Internship Seminar 3 (The P/F credits for POLS 5900 will count toward the major. They are the only exception)

POLS 5910 - Campaign Internship 1-12

POLS 5920 - Washington Internship 1-12

POLS 5930 - State Government Internship 1-12

POLS 5940 - Administrative Internship 1-12

POLS 5950 - International Internship 1-12

Note:

1 POLS 3000 must be taken before POLS 4990.

2 The subject matter of POLS 4890 determines the area to which it applies.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

International Studies Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Political Science

(18 credits) (3.0 minimum overall GPA) 2.5 overall to declare, 2.0 overall to graduate. A Minimum of grade of C- is required.

Notes: Advanced Placement courses are not used to fulfill major or minor requirements. Credits taken for International Studies Major or Minor Requirements may

not be used to fulfill requirements of other majors and minors without departmental approval.

A. Core Courses (15 credits)

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3 or

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3 or

ECN 3400 - Introduction to Global Economic Institutions and Business Environment (DSS) 3

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

HIST 1500 - Cultural and Economic Exchange in the Pre-Nineteenth Century World (BHU) 3 or

HIST 1510 - The Modern World (BHU) 3

POLS 2100 - Introduction to International Politics 3

B. Electives (3 credits)

Any course listed in any of the four area options is acceptable.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Political Science Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Political Science

Students can obtain a minor in political science by completing a total of 18 credits in the field.

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, minor; 2.5, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, minor courses; 2.5, USU

Minimum Grade Accepted: C- in minor courses

Credits taken for Political Science Major or Minor Requirements may not be used to fulfill requirements of other majors and minors without departmental approval.

Required Courses (9 credits)

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI)
3

POLS 2100 - Introduction to International Politics 3 or

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

POLS 2300 - Introduction to Political Theory 3

Electives (9 credits)

Any upper-division Political Science courses can be used to complete the minor and fulfill this requirement with two exceptions:

Not more than three credits in Directed Readings courses (POLS 4910) can apply to this requirement

Not more than three credits in Political Science Internship courses (POLS 5900, POLS 5910, POLS 5920, POLS 5930 and POLS 5940) can apply to this requirement

Note: The P/F credits for POLS 5900 will count towards the major. They are the only exception.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Political Science Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Political Science

This minor is designed specifically for students seeking careers in secondary education. Students must have at least 18 credits and a 2.75 GPA in Political Science courses and complete the STEP program. A minimum grade of C- is required.

Required Courses (6 credits)

POLS 1100 - United States Government and Politics (BAI)
3

POLS 2200 - Comparative Politics (BSS) 3

Select at least 9 credits from the following courses:

POLS 3110 - Parties and Elections (DSS) 3

POLS 3115 - Electoral Behavior 3

POLS 3130 - United States Legislative Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3140 - The Presidency (DSS) 3

POLS 3310 - American Political Thought (DSS) 3

POLS 3400 - United States Foreign Policy (DSS) 3

POLS 4120 - American Constitutional Law 3

POLS 4130 - Constitutional Theory 3

POLS 4150 - The Supreme Court and the Shaping of America 3

POLS 4160 - The First Amendment 3

POLS 4350 - Public Policy and Democratic Theory 3

POLS 5420 - The Mass Media and Politics 3 or

JCOM 5420 - The Mass Media and Politics 3

Elective (3 credits)

Any upper-division Political Science course can be used to complete the minor and fulfill this requirement

Additional requirements if completing STEP:

SCED 3500 - Teaching Social Studies 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Political Science - MA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Political Science

Course Requirements

Effective Fall 2009, the master's degree in Political Science will consist of two area tracks, with each student choosing one of the two. Details of requirements and courses follow. Completion of the degree requires a total of 30 credits, along with a thesis or Plan B.

Politics and Policy

Required Courses (9 credits)

POLS 6010 - Research Design 3

POLS 6020 - Public Policy Analysis 3 or

POLS 6810 - Graduate Seminar 1-4

POLS 6970 - Thesis Research 1-9

Elective Courses (12 credits)

Students must complete 12 credits, chosen from the following list:

POLS 5110 - Social Policy 3

POLS 5130 - Law and Policy 3

POLS 5140 - Law, Politics, and War 3

POLS 5480 - International Trade Policy 3

POLS 6020 - Public Policy Analysis 3

POLS 6030 - Political Theory, Political Economy, and Capitalism 3

POLS 6040 - Public Choice 3

POLS 6400 - United States Foreign Policy 3

POLS 6810 - Graduate Seminar 1-4

Note:

Students in the Politics and Policy Track may also select courses from the International and Comparative Studies: Conflict and Cooperation Track.

International and Comparative Studies: Conflict and Cooperation

Required Courses (9 credits)

POLS 6010 - Research Design 3

POLS 6210 - Conflict and Security 3

POLS 6970 - Thesis Research 1-9

Elective Courses (12 credits)

Students must complete 12 credits, chosen from the following list:

POLS 5140 - Law, Politics, and War 3

POLS 5270 - Latin American Politics and Development 3

POLS 5290 - Development in Europe 3

POLS 5480 - International Trade Policy 3

POLS 6230 - Terrorism and Counter-Terrorism 3

POLS 6240 - Democratic Theories and Practice 3

POLS 6250 - Theories of War and Peace 3

POLS 6400 - United States Foreign Policy 3

Note:

Students in the International and Comparative Studies: Conflict and Cooperation Track may also select courses from the Politics and Policy Track.

Other Requirements (12 credits)

The remaining 12 credits needed for the degree may be chosen from the following:

POLS 6910 - Graduate Tutorial 1-3 (may count up to 6 credits toward the degree, subject to approval)

POLS 6920 - Internship 1-15 (may count up to 3 credits toward the degree, subject to approval)

POLS 6970 - Thesis Research 1-9 (may count up to 3 credits toward the degree)

Approved graduate courses taught outside of Political Science 1-3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Political Science - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Political Science

Course Requirements

Effective Fall 2009, the master's degree in Political Science will consist of two area tracks, with each student choosing one of the two. Details of requirements and courses follow. Completion of the degree requires a total of 30 credits, along with a thesis or Plan B.

Politics and Policy

Required Courses (9 credits)

POLS 6010 - Research Design 3

POLS 6020 - Public Policy Analysis 3 or

POLS 6810 - Graduate Seminar 1-4

POLS 6970 - Thesis Research 1-9

Elective Courses (12 credits)

Students must complete 12 credits, chosen from the following list:

POLS 5110 - Social Policy 3

POLS 5130 - Law and Policy 3

POLS 5140 - Law, Politics, and War 3

POLS 5480 - International Trade Policy 3

POLS 6020 - Public Policy Analysis 3

POLS 6030 - Political Theory, Political Economy, and Capitalism 3

POLS 6040 - Public Choice 3

POLS 6400 - United States Foreign Policy 3

POLS 6810 - Graduate Seminar 1-4

Note:

Students in the Politics and Policy Track may also select courses from the International and Comparative Studies: Conflict and Cooperation Track.

International and Comparative Studies: Conflict and Cooperation

Required Courses (9 credits)

POLS 6010 - Research Design 3

POLS 6210 - Conflict and Security 3

POLS 6970 - Thesis Research 1-9

Elective Courses (12 credits)

Students must complete 12 credits, chosen from the following list:

POLS 5140 - Law, Politics, and War 3

POLS 5270 - Latin American Politics and Development 3

POLS 5290 - Development in Europe 3

POLS 5480 - International Trade Policy 3

POLS 6230 - Terrorism and Counter-Terrorism 3

POLS 6240 - Democratic Theories and Practice 3

POLS 6250 - Theories of War and Peace 3

POLS 6400 - United States Foreign Policy 3

Note:

Students in the International and Comparative Studies: Conflict and Cooperation Track may also select courses from the Politics and Policy Track.

Other Requirements (12 credits)

The remaining 12 credits needed for the degree may be chosen from the following:

POLS 6910 - Graduate Tutorial 1-3 (may count up to 6 credits toward the degree, subject to approval)

POLS 6920 - Internship 1-15 (may count up to 3 credits toward the degree, subject to approval)

POLS 6970 - Thesis Research 1-9 (may count up to 3 credits toward the degree)

Approved graduate courses taught outside of Political Science 1-3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Social Sciences - MSS (Political Science)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Degree Coordinator:

John C. Allen, Dean of the College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Location: Main 338

Phone: (435) 797-1195

Degree offered: Master of Social Sciences (MSS)

Primary Disciplines: History, Political Science, and Sociology

Secondary Disciplines: Anthropology; Business Administration; Instructional Technology; Environment and Society; Family, Consumer, and Human Development; History; Political Science; Psychology; Social Work; and Sociology

Graduate Program

Administration

The program is administered by a committee of the department heads (Management Committee) from the three primary disciplines or their designees. The committee is chaired by annual rotation by one of the members of the committee, and reports to the Degree Coordinator. The Management Committee reviews policy and develops recommendations which are submitted to the Degree Coordinator for approval.

Degree Description

The social sciences are disciplines that have as a common objective the understanding of human behavior and social relationships. The MSS offers multidisciplinary graduate training for candidates desiring in-depth applied understanding of human performance, human environments, and/or the structuring of social, political, and economic systems. Students in History and Sociology typically follow the Plan B option, which requires a minimum of 30 credits. A minimum of 15 credits are required in a primary discipline, plus a minimum of 15 credits from one of the following two tracks: Track A: a minimum of 15 credits from two approved primary disciplines, with at least two courses in each secondary discipline. Track B: a minimum of 15 credits from an approved secondary discipline and a cluster, with at least two courses in the secondary discipline and two courses in the cluster. Courses counted in a cluster must be outside the selected primary discipline and secondary discipline. Three of the 30 credits required for the Plan B option must be thesis credits, but no more than 3 credits of thesis can be counted toward a degree. Departments may impose more rigorous requirements. A maximum of 3 credits may be earned either from readings/conferences or from independent research.

The MSS degree is primarily intended to prepare degree recipients for employment or advancement in social science-related occupations. Students interested in pursuing doctoral work should consider a Plan A Master of Science program.

Admission Requirements

See general admission requirements. In addition, the faculty of each discipline determines whether to recommend to the graduate dean the acceptance of applicants. For further information, contact the Graduate Coordinator in the department of the proposed primary discipline.

Degree Requirements

Student Supervision

For each student admitted, a supervisory committee is ordinarily appointed consisting of at least one faculty representative from the student's primary discipline and (a) one from each of the secondary disciplines, or (b) one from a secondary discipline and one from a discipline associated with the cluster. Policies governing student supervision may vary from specialization to specialization.

Plan B Research Paper

Each Plan B student must submit a research paper for thesis credit in accordance with School of Graduate Studies and departmental requirements. Ordinarily, the Plan B paper is written in the primary discipline, but in some cases, with the approval of the student's supervisory committee, it may be written in one of the secondary disciplines. Information specific to each primary discipline may be obtained by contacting the sponsoring department.

Further Information

Candidates interested in pursuing this degree program may obtain specific information by contacting the head of one of the participating departments, the School of Graduate Studies, or the dean of the college containing the humanities and social sciences.

Like the MA and MS in history, the MSS degree requires a minimum of 30 credits, including 15 credits in the major discipline of history, plus a minimum of 15 credits from two approved minor areas, with at least two courses in each minor area. Accepted minor disciplines include instructional technology, environment and society, political science, psychology, and sociology/anthropology. This degree is designed for secondary school teachers who need more training to obtain licensure in additional teaching fields or who simply wish to deepen their understanding of a related field.

Degree Programs and Additional Requirements

Master's Degree, Plan A (Thesis-HISTORY ONLY)

The thesis option should be taken by anyone intending to do research or enter another program for the doctoral degree. A master of arts or master of science degree can be completed with this option.

The program consists of 30 semester credits beyond the bachelor's degree, 6 credits of which must be in thesis research. Students must take HIST 6000, as well as either HIST 6010 or HIST 6020, or another theory-intensive course approved by the director of graduate studies. Students may apply a maximum of 4 internship credits earned while working in an archive, for a museum, on the staff of a scholarly journal, or as a teaching intern in an upper-division undergraduate course.

The remainder of the 30 credits may be taken as electives in history or relevant courses in other departments.

Upon arrival at USU, students are urged to meet with the departmental graduate advisor, who will direct them to one or more faculty members with similar interests. Through consultations with the graduate and faculty advisor, the first-year student will form a thesis committee and formulate a course of study. By the end of the first year, students will have submitted to their committees a proposal for the thesis, which they will write under the close supervision of the committee members. The oral defense usually takes place in the spring semester of the second year.

Master's Degree, Plan B (Nonthesis-HISTORY AND SOCIOLOGY)

A nonthesis master's program can help a student attain employment in many areas, but is not recommended for students planning to secure a doctorate. A master of arts, master of science, or master of social sciences degree can be completed with this option.

HISTORY: The Plan B program consists of 30 credits beyond the bachelor's degree. The course requirements are identical to those of the Plan A program, except that only 3 thesis credits are permitted.

Students completing the Plan B program do not write a full length thesis. Instead, Plan B students write a research paper of approximately 30 pages in length and submit a portfolio of their graduate writing, which includes two additional and distinct pieces of writing. Students defend their Plan B research papers and writing portfolios before their major professor and the members of the supervisory committee. Final approval of the Plan B rests with the department, rather than with the School of Graduate Studies.

SOCIOLOGY: The Plan B program consists of 35 credits beyond the bachelor's degree. Students completing the Plan B program do not write a full length thesis. Instead,

Plan B students write a research paper. Students defend their Plan B research papers before their major professor and the members of the supervisory committee. Final approval of the Plan B rests with the department, rather than with the School of Graduate Studies.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Leon Anderson

Location: Main 224

Phone: (435) 797-1230

FAX: (435) 797-1240

E-mail: ann.johns@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/sswa/>

Undergraduate Program Directors:

Sociology:

Christy Glass, Main 224F, (435) 797-1258,
christy.glass@usu.edu

Peggy Petrzalka, Main 216E, (435) 797-0981,
peggy.petrzalka@usu.edu

Social Work:

Terry L. Peak, Main 239D, (435) 797-4080,
terry.peak@usu.edu

Anthropology:

Patricia Lambert, Main 245A, (435) 797-2603,
patricia.lambert@usu.edu

Criminal Justice:

M.Scott Henrie, CBB-217, (435) 613-5135,
scott.henrie@usu.edu; or

Richard Walton, CBB-217, (435) 613-5272,
richard.walton@ceu.edu

Graduate Program Directors:

Sociology (MS, MSS, PhD) Director:

Dr. Richard Krannich, Main 216F, (435) 797-1241,
richard.krannich@usu.edu

Social Work (MSW) Program Coordinator:

Derrik R. Tollefson, Main 239, (435) 797-1752,
derrik.tollefson@usu.edu

Anthropology (MS) Director:

Steven Simms, Main 245G, (435) 797-1277,
s.simms@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), Master of Science (MS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Sociology; Academic Certificate (AC) in Criminal Justice; BS and BA in Social Work; Master of Social Work (MSW); BS, BA, and MS in Anthropology; participates in Master of Social Sciences (MSS)

Graduate Specializations: PhD in Sociology—Demography; Environment and Community; and States and Markets; MS in Anthropology—Archaeology and Cultural Resource Management

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The department offers educational programs for students to prepare for positions in business, social welfare, teaching, research, personnel, government service, social services, law enforcement, and industry, as well as providing liberal and general education for all interested students. The department offers a wide range of courses for the study of social, cultural, and behavioral dynamics. The department also provides University Studies, Liberal Arts, and other service courses for students from all majors.

Requirements

Departmental Admission Requirements

New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to the sociology and anthropology majors, as well as to the pre-social work major. Undeclared and transfer students from other USU majors or other institutions must have a minimum 2.5 overall GPA.

For admission to the sociology major, students must additionally have earned a grade of C or better in SOC 1010 (effective Fall Semester 2005). For admission to the social work major, transfer students must have earned a minimum 2.75 GPA in all social work classes. Applicants

to the social work major must have completed the basic social work core curriculum, must have a minimum 2.5 overall GPA and a minimum 2.75 GPA in social work classes, must have completed SW 1010 with a grade of C+ or better, and must have completed an application form (available from the department).

Departmental Honors

(Available in Sociology and Anthropology)

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

Major requirement sheets, which provide detailed information about requirements for majors and minors within the Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology Department, can be obtained from the department.

Sociology

Undergraduate Program Co-Directors: Christy Glass and Peggy Petrzalka

Program Office: Main 224, (435) 797-1230

The study of the human individual and human groups is central to sociology. Sociology offers a broad foundation for understanding human behavior on an individual and

group basis, and encourages the development of skills necessary for establishing favorable societal conditions for human development.

Students learn to systematically describe and explain group behavior, including the effects of one group on another and of groups upon individual behavior. Required sociology classes deal with how people in different societies organize and control their societies; critical issues, such as race, class, and gender, as they have developed through history; and research and statistical methods for analyzing sociological data.

Upon completion of the prescribed program for a major in sociology, the student should be able to:

Demonstrate knowledge essential for understanding society from a sociological perspective;

Identify and critically evaluate the contributions of sociologists, social scientists, and scholars;

Identify and critically evaluate the forces and institutions that influence his or her life as a member of society;

Identify, comprehend, and critically evaluate the influences of race, class, gender, age, and disability on a member of society;

Pursue careers in sociological areas, business, government, and/or graduate study; and

Apply the methods and concepts of sociology to the analysis of social issues, problems, and conflicts in preparation for participation as agents of creative social change.

Students select courses from three different areas. Social Problems classes focus on criminology and deviance, retirement and other aspects of aging, the causes and prevention of juvenile delinquency, and the cultural characteristics of various social groups. Groups and Institutions courses look at collective behavior, the organization of communities, and the development of gender roles, as well as economic systems, educational systems, and social inequality. Population and Environment and Development classes deal with the effects of the environment and human behavior and the consequences of different patterns of population growth and settlement. An interdisciplinary Law and Society Area Studies Certificate is available which is separate from the two-year associate degree program through USU-Eastern. A teaching minor in sociology is available for students planning to teach in secondary schools.

Career Opportunities

Surveys of graduates indicate that sociology majors pursue a wide range of occupations. About one-third are employed in the professional sector, while close to one-fourth are in service occupations. In addition, over 25 percent are involved in management or administration. In terms of specific job titles, social service is a popular option, as are retail sales and teaching. Other frequent job titles include: vocational rehabilitation counselor, research analyst, data coordinator, management analyst, district sales manager, parole officer, juvenile probation officer, social services director, civil service test examiner, personnel director, insurance salesman, and correctional service officer. A variety of government and business positions are also expanding for sociology majors with the new emphasis on a liberal arts education. The growing awareness of the value of sociological perspectives for problem-solving continues to provide an increasing range of opportunities for employment in a variety of work settings. For more information see: sociology.usu.edu/whatcanyoudo.aspx.

Sample Four-year Plan for Sociology Major

A sample semester-by-semester four-year plan for students working toward a bachelor's degree is available in the Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Sociology and Social Work Dual Major

Sociology majors desiring additional preparation for employment in the social services may complete a dual major in sociology and social work. With the help of advisors, students who will seek positions in other special areas could include appropriately related courses.

Sociology BA/BS and Criminal Justice, AC

Students who have achieved the AC in Criminal Justice and who seek further understanding of the effects of social forces, systems, and related issues, may take a major in Sociology at USU's main campus. Students who do so are very strongly encouraged to seek assistance from professional advisors in choosing coursework and appropriate class prerequisites.

Teaching License

Sociology is defined as an approved teaching major in Utah secondary schools by the State Board of Education. The sociology major must complete a minor in a subject that is required in Utah high schools. In addition to completing the courses required for the sociology major, the sociology teaching minor must also complete the required teaching licensure courses in education. Students may select sociology as an approved teaching minor, for which the following courses are required: SOC 1010, SOC 3010, SOC 3110, SOC 4010, plus 6 elective credits in courses having a SOC prefix.

Gerontology Program

The Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology is one of several departments sponsoring an interdisciplinary gerontology program, which prepares students for careers in the field of aging. Students may earn a certificate in gerontology by completing a selected list of course requirements, including supervised field practicum in a gerontological setting.

More information concerning the gerontology certification program may be obtained from the Department of Family, Consumer, and Human Development.

American Studies Major

The Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology is one of several departments offering an area of concentration for the American Studies program. Students who wish to focus their work in American culture should refer to the American Studies, Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science program descriptions.

Social Work

Program Director: Terry L. Peak

Program Office:

Main 239, (435) 797-1286; or Main 224, (435) 797-1230

Utah State University's Social Work Program offers a baccalaureate degree in social work. The program is accredited by the Council on Social Work Education (CSWE) and meets requirements established by the State of Utah for licensure of social service workers. (A Master of Social Work program is also offered. Additional information is shown in the Social Work Graduate Program.

The Social Work Program provides a learning environment for those who seek to acquire the knowledge and skills needed to bring about meaningful social change in individuals, groups, communities, organizations, and society. The program provides grounding in the fundamental generalist skills, knowledge, and values of social work, such as critical thinking, clarification of personal values, awareness of diversity, professional use of self, and communication and interpersonal relationship skills.

Social Work at Utah State University recognizes the historic importance of social welfare in balancing the country's economic and social structure. The program is committed to the resolution of contemporary human social problems, such as poverty, racism, discrimination, and economic injustice.

Program Goals

There are two fundamental goals that guide the Social Work Program:

To prepare students for employment as generalist social workers through education in a professional foundation curriculum and selected liberal arts education coursework.

To prepare students for advanced education, as well as responsible citizenship in the areas of service and research.

The program is based on a generalist conception of social work and a problem-solving, empowerment, and strengths model of practice. The social work sequence stresses problem solving at the interface of person and environment, which requires that students develop a repertoire of generalist practice skills. The program inculcates in students the knowledge, skills, understanding, and values necessary to perform multi-level assessments and interventions utilizing a theoretical knowledge base. The program is committed to building a student's education on a solid base that includes a liberal arts perspective vital to the development of a social worker.

The program prepares students for advanced standing in graduate professional programs and to provide a solid academic base for continuing education. To accomplish this, the program facilitates the development of the profession's knowledge, values, and skills; provides a well-rounded liberal arts educational foundation; and

teaches good study habits, written and oral communication skills, and the ability to think critically.

The program endeavors to maintain a campus environment that fosters a sense of community and social responsibility. To accomplish this, the program provides opportunities for service learning, social development, and research, in part through the state-affiliated National Association of Social Workers student organization and the Social Work Phi Alpha Honor Society.

Code of Conduct

During academic and field training, students are required to abide by the National Association of Social Workers (NASW) Code of Ethics and standards of conduct specified by the (NASW) and the Utah State Board of Social Work Examiners. Failure to do so may result in dismissal from the Social Work Program. A more complete discussion of Social Work Program policies can be accessed at: <http://socialwork.usu.edu/>

Licensure

In the State of Utah, graduates with a bachelor's degree in Social Work are eligible to be licensed as social service workers upon graduation. Students may obtain further information on licensure from:

Department of Commerce

Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing

160 East 300 South

PO Box 146741

Salt Lake City UT 84114-6741

Tel. (801) 530-6628

Fax (801) 530-6511

<http://www.dopl.utah.gov>

Liberal Arts Foundation

All students pursuing an undergraduate degree at Utah State University must meet requirements designed to assure a broad, liberal arts foundation. Cross-cultural and cross-disciplinary perspectives are vital to a student's development as a social worker. The University Studies program, which is described in detail in this catalog (University Studies Depth Requirements), is required of

all majors. Students are expected to take STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL), to fulfill the quantitative literacy requirement for University Studies. In addition to fulfilling University Studies requirements, majors will need to complete specific liberal arts courses, listed in the Social Work Program requirements, some of which fulfill both University Studies and Social Work Program requirements. Social Work majors must complete STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) and SOC 3120 - Social Statistics I (QI) to graduate.

Program Admission Requirements

The following regulations apply for admission to the Social Work Program: (1) New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to the Social Work Major. (2) Transfer students from other institutions must obtain a minimum overall GPA of 2.5 and a minimum overall GPA of 2.75 in social work classes. (Refer to the USU Social Work Program Transfer of Credit Policy.) (3) Students transferring from other USU majors must complete the Social Work Major course of study and must obtain a minimum overall GPA of 2.5 and a minimum overall GPA of 2.75 in social work classes. (4) Students must apply for and meet criteria for advanced standing, in order to continue on in upper-division social work practice and field practicum courses. (5) Students are responsible for reviewing and knowing the requirements for the Social Work degree. (6) All courses required for the Social Work degree must be taken for a letter grade. (7) The Social Work Program does not grant social work course credit for life experience or work experience.

Sample Four-year Plan for Social Work Major

A sample semester-by-semester four-year plan for students working toward a bachelor's degree in Social Work can be found in the department.

Students should consult with their advisor or social work program peer advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Procedures for Advanced Standing in the Social Work Major

In order to be considered for advanced standing, students must turn in a completed application form by March 1 of the academic year. Applications for admission can be obtained in the Social Work Office, Main 239, or at www.socialwork.usu.edu. At the end of the spring semester, when the criteria for advanced standing have been met, eligible students will be ranked according to

their grade point average, personal statement, performance on the advanced placement test, and faculty evaluation. The highest ranking students will receive advanced standing, which will allow them to enroll in upper-division practice courses. Only those students who have completed first- and second-year requirements by the end of spring semester of the application year will be considered for advanced standing. The primary reasons for this advanced standing admission process are: (1) to maintain a high-quality educational experience for students in upper-division practice courses, and (2) to maintain the status of full accreditation by the Council on Social Work Education (CSWE). Students will receive notification of acceptance in June of the application year. Students who do not receive advanced standing are not allowed to enroll in upper-division practice courses; they may improve their application status by retaking courses to improve their GPA and reapply for advanced standing during the following year.

Leave of Absence

After admission to Advanced Standing, students may request a leave of absence from the Social Work program. They must contact the program and reapply in March of the year preceding the requested reinstatement.

To be considered for advanced standing, students must meet the following minimum criteria:

Completion of the following courses with a C or better:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

SW 2100 - Human Behavior in the Social Environment 3

SW 2400 - Social Work with Diverse Populations 3

Completion of SW 1010 (Introduction to Social Welfare) with a grade of C+ or better.

Junior status (61-90 credits) upon application.

Maintenance of a minimum overall GPA of 2.5 and a minimum GPA of 2.75 in social work classes.

No Pass-D-Fail grades in courses required for the major.

Students applying for advanced standing will be evaluated on the following criteria:

Social Work GPA of 2.75 or higher and minimum overall GPA of 2.5.

Personal statement and self-assessment that addresses the student's commitment to and enthusiasm for extracurricular and volunteer activities, career goals, interests, aspirations, and congruence with the NASW values and purposes.

Quality of written material.

A satisfactory score (70 percent or higher) on the Advanced Placement Test (APT).

Faculty evaluation, as indicated by participation, class attendance, and use of self in the classroom and in program associated activities.

Students should also be aware that if there are any personal data, such as that included on the application for state licensure, which indicate a potential threat to the public safety and welfare, that student may be denied advanced standing in the program. Students turned down for advanced standing will be assisted in finding a more suitable major or may reapply during the following year.

To maintain advanced standing and eligibility for graduation as a Social Work Major, a student: (1) must obtain a B- or better in SW 3050, SW 4150, and SW 4160; (2) must have completed SW 1010 with a C+ or better; (3) must maintain a minimum overall GPA of 2.5 or better and a minimum 2.75 GPA in the Social Work Major; (4) must receive a grade of C or better in all other courses required for the major; (5) must not repeat more than once, to improve a grade, any course required for the major; and (6) must not receive a Pass-D-Fail grade for any course required for the major.

Procedures for Admission to Field Practicum

Students must complete 480 clock hours of supervised field practicum and integrative seminar coursework. The field practicum courses are SW 4870 and SW 5870. Students may register for SW 4870 only after making application with the practicum director. Application must

be made during the spring semester of the academic year prior to enrollment in the practicum, and is due by mid-February. Applications are available in Main 239. No applications for the practicum will be accepted from students who will not complete all required coursework by the end of spring semester.

The following are eligibility criteria for admission to the field practicum:

Senior status (92-120 credits completed) by the end of the spring semester in which the student applies. Only those students who are candidates for the baccalaureate degree in social work may be admitted to the field practicum.

Completion of University Studies program (including Depth Education requirements) and all social work courses, with the exception of SW 5350

A grade of B- or better in SW 3050 (Practice I), SW 4150 (Practice II), and SW 4160 (Practice III).

A grade of C or better in all courses required for the major and a grade of C+ or better in SW 1010 (Introduction to Social Welfare).

No Pass-D-Fail grades received in courses required for the major.

Demonstration of appropriate professional, moral, and ethical character, and must abide by the (NASW) Code of Ethics.

Maintenance of an overall minimum GPA of 2.5 and a 2.75 minimum GPA in the Social Work Major.

A satisfactory score (70 percent or higher) on the Generalist Practice Test (GPT).

Students should also be aware that if there are any personal data, such as that included on the application for state licensure, which indicate a potential threat to the public safety and welfare, that student may be denied continuation in the program. If a student is denied admission to the practicum, the faculty will review his or her file upon request.

Students entering the practicum cannot ordinarily begin their placement earlier than the start of fall semester. If they do so, this practice falls outside of the Social Work Program's responsibility, and any accrued hours will not count toward the required practicum hours.

Transfer of Credit Policy

Students who transfer to the USU Social Work Program are required to complete an application for transfer credit. Students may substitute certain social work classes taken at other (CSWE) accredited programs for USU courses. Course approval must be approved by the student's advisor. When petitioning for a substitution, the student is responsible to meet with an advisor and fill out a transfer of credit form, available in Main 239. Social work courses taken ten or more years ago cannot ordinarily serve as substitutes for required courses. Courses taken in a department or program not accredited by the CSWE cannot ordinarily serve as substitutes for the USU Social Work courses unless they have been covered in an articulation agreement.

The following regulations apply to transfer students: (1) A transfer credit application, with official transcripts from all institutions previously attended, must be submitted. (2) The transcripts must reflect a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.5 (on a 4.0 scale) and a 2.75 GPA in all social work courses. (3) The credentials of students seeking transfer to the Utah State University Social Work Program will be evaluated on an individual basis. (4) University Studies Depth Education requirements must be completed by all students, including transfer students who have earned an associate's degree.

The following courses, or their equivalents, will be considered for transfer credit:

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS)

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS)

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1)

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2)

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS)

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS)

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS)

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL)

SW 1010 - Introduction to Social Welfare

SW 2100 - Human Behavior in the Social Environment

SW 2400 - Social Work with Diverse Populations

Students transferring from junior colleges will be required to apply for advanced standing and take upper-division social work courses at USU. Only those social work courses taken within the last ten years will be considered. Students transferring credits from CSWE accredited programs must apply for advanced standing, arrange to take the Advanced Placement Test (APT) during the spring semester before they arrive on campus, and take the following courses with the USU Social Work Program:

SW 3050 - Practice I

SW 4150 - Practice II

SW 4160 - Practice III

SW 4870 - Beginning Field Practicum

SW 5350 - Social Welfare Policy (CI)

SW 5870 - Advanced Field Practicum

Social Work faculty members review applications for advanced standing to qualify students to enroll in upper-division practice classes. Advanced standing is based on the following criteria: (1) completion of ANTH 1010 (BSS); BIOL 1010 (BLS); ENGL 1010 (CL1), ENGL 2010 (CL2); FCHD 1500 (BSS); PSY 1010 (BSS); SOC 1010 (BSS); and SW 2100, SW 2400 with a grade of C or better; (2) completion of SW 1010 with a grade of C+ or better; (3) junior status (61-90 credits); (4) maintenance of a minimum overall GPA of 2.5 and a minimum GPA of 2.75 in social work classes; (5) a passing score on the Advanced Placement Test (APT), which is a score of 70 percent or higher; and (6) no Pass-D-Fail grades received in courses required for the major. Students transferring to USU should obtain and complete a copy of the social work advanced standing application and send the application to the Social Work Program by March 1, prior to the fall semester in which they intend to transfer.

Students transferring to USU should be advised that social work education is a professional program designed to prepare competent and effective social work professionals. Coursework is based upon a specific body of knowledge, values, and professional skills. Therefore, if students have not completed the required criteria for advanced standing, completion of their educational program could take additional time. For more information about the Social Work Program, call (435) 797-1286, or visit the Social Work website at: socialwork.usu.edu/

Social Work Student Organizations

The Social Work Program recognizes the importance of students having opportunities to learn and socialize outside of the classroom. Students are encouraged to become involved with the NASW student organization, as well as the USU Social Work Program Theta Gamma chapter of the Phi Alpha Honor Society. Information about these organizations is available in Main 239.

Social Work Program Outcomes

Social Work Program outcomes are available for review at: <http://socialwork.usu.edu/>

Anthropology

Program Director: TBD

Program Office:

Main 245A, (435) 797-0219; or Main 224, (435) 797-1230

Anthropology is the integrated study of humans in all their aspects. It offers a broad framework for understanding humans as individuals and as members of widely varying societies through courses dealing with the biological evolution of humans, prehistoric culture change, and present diversity of cultures and human populations. Two parallel goals of the discipline are to explore and develop an appreciation for human diversity and the shared legacy of our common humanity.

Anthropology includes the following subspecialties: cultural anthropology, biological anthropology, archaeology, linguistics and applied anthropology which can cross-cut the other subspecialties. Major requirements are designed both to encourage broad exploration across anthropology and more in-depth learning of one subspecialty. Students who major in anthropology examine a wide range of peoples and cultures, both past and present. They study lifeways as different as the hunter-gatherers of Ice-Age North America, tribal horticulturalists of lush interior Amazonia, and the diverse ethnic neighborhoods of modern U.S. cities. They explore both the biological and cultural basis of human behavior, and examine how it is manifested in individuals and groups. Anthropology courses use both scientific and humanistic approaches to the study of humankind, in all its complexity. Courses emphasize critical reasoning, oral and written communication skills, global literacy and the expansion of thinking beyond the familiar.

The contemporary social science student lives in a world of diminishing cultural and national barriers. In this setting, a major in anthropology can lead to a wide variety of careers. Anthropologists are on the staff of leading medical, business, law, public affairs, and other professional schools, and have played critical roles in international ventures, public health programs, community development activities, and minority and migrant social actions. Additionally, anthropology serves applied interests in international development, archaeology and cultural resource management, cross-cultural health care, and osteology/ forensics. With first-hand experience in every region of the country and around the world, anthropologists bring a unique understanding of specific social and ethnic groups and of the biological, ecological, and cultural factors that influence human behavior.

Special features of the anthropology program include smaller classes, individualized attention, opportunities for laboratory, museum, and field work, and the opportunity of working in teaching assistant positions. All these features give anthropology majors choices and experiences unavailable to undergraduates in most programs. The Anthropology Museum and Field Schools provide additional hands-on learning opportunities. Anthropology participates in the Department of Geology emphasis in Geoarchaeology, the American Studies Program, and the Folklore Program in the Department of English. The Anthropology Program also hosts USU's Museum Studies CHaSS Area Studies Certification Program, which can be pursued by students with any background and major, and at the undergraduate or graduate level anthromuseum.usu.edu/museumstudies.aspx.

Anthropology leads to a variety of "real-world" jobs. Anthropology graduates are: lawyers, nurses, health care administrators, travel consultants, teachers of all kinds, cultural resource professionals, agency and program administrators, and technical writers. They work for museums, government land management, environmental and Foreign Service agencies, Indian tribes, and are common in both the government and private sectors of the environmental-cultural heritage management industry. They can be found in public and private foundations, bureaus, and agencies for the arts, humanities, sciences, and tourism.

Graduate study in anthropology opens the world of practicing anthropology. Not limited to college teaching, anthropologists with graduate degrees can be found in a

variety of private sector and government agency positions in jobs that often weather economic downturns better than those in many others sectors.

For students seeking a dual major, an Anthropology major can complement a major in American Studies, Biology, Geology, Geography, History, Languages, Political Science and various others. It also pairs well with majors in Natural Resources, because cultural resource and Native American issues are important to many positions in private firms and government agencies concerned with land management and the environment.

Sample Four-year Plan for Anthropology Major

A sample semester-by-semester four-year plan for students working toward a bachelor's degree in Anthropology can be found in the department.

Students should consult with both their major advisor and their HASS advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Criminal Justice Academic Certificate Program

This is a two-year, academic certificate program, currently offered only through USU-Eastern or via the RCE Broadcast system.

M. Scott Henrie, CBB-217, (435) 613-5135, scott.henrie@usu.edu; or

Richard Walton, CBB-217, (435) 613-5272, richard.walton@ceu.edu

The Criminal Justice Academic Certificate Program is part of an Associate Degrees offered by USU-Eastern or via the RCDE system. Associate degrees are designed to meet the qualifications of the first two years of a Baccalaureate Degree. A student who transfers from USU-Eastern to a public four year institution of higher education in the State of Utah will be automatically cleared of all general education requirements if he or she has received an Associate Degree (students receiving the Associate of Pre-Engineering may have to take additional general education credits). Most accredited four year institutions of higher education in the United States will accept the Associate degree. Students are advised to examine the catalog of the institution to which they plan to transfer.

Credit for courses numbered 1000 or above earned at USU-Eastern are transferable within the Utah State

System of Higher Education and will be carried on the student's transcript by the receiving institution. Acceptance of credit should not be confused with its application toward a specific set of requirements or major. Credit other than that intended wholly to meet the General Education requirements of the receiving institution will be applied on the basis of the appropriateness of credit to a particular institution's specific degree program requirements, as determined by the receiving institution.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

Three credits from each of the following: Humanities, Fine Arts and Humanities or Fine Arts

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Three credits from each of the following: Earth Science, Life Science and Physical Science

Students must also complete an Oral Communicative Intensive course:

CJ 1300 will fulfill this requirement

Students planning to transfer to the BA or BS program in Sociology or Social Work at the USU main campus are advised to take Statistics 1040 to fulfill the Quantitative Literacy Requirement.

Sociology Graduate Program

Graduate Program Director: Richard Krannich

Program Office: Main 216F, (435) 797-1241

The Sociology Graduate Program offers graduate work leading to the MS and PhD degrees in Sociology. The Sociology Program also administers an interdisciplinary Master of Social Sciences (MSS) degree.

The department offers a general MS degree in Sociology and supports training in three official specializations: Demography; Environment and Community; and States and Markets. Masters and doctoral students take core theory and methods classes and multiple seminars in substantive areas of sociology as part of their training. Sociology PhD students are required to pass a single written comprehensive examination in one of the supported specialization areas, and to complete depth coursework in a second specialization area. Both MS and PhD students must conduct original research and write

and defend a thesis or dissertation to complete their degrees.

The Graduate Program in Sociology provides a unique integrative and reinforcing combination of demographic, organizational, political-economic, and social psychological orientations to the study major domestic and global issues. Graduate students have the opportunity to merge basic foundation coursework in social theory and research methods with more specialized training in selected specialty areas. There are ample opportunities for apprenticeship and mentoring experiences on both basic and applied research projects. Sustained personal interaction between faculty and students is a hallmark and strength of the program.

The Graduate Program in Sociology has developed a Graduate Program Handbook that provides more details about the application process, financial assistance decisions, and graduation requirements. An electronic copy of this handbook is available on the departmental website: sociology.usu.edu/socgrad.aspx

The typical graduate application has five main components:

A formal on-line application form, available from the School of Graduate Studies;

Transcripts from the applicant's undergraduate and graduate studies;

Test scores from the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) for all applicants, and the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or International English Language Testing System (IELTS) examinations for international students whose native language is not English. USU policy is that students must have scores on the verbal and quantitative portions of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) at or above the 40th percentile. Minimum score requirements for the TOEFL are a score of 213 or higher on the computer-based TOEFL, or 79 or higher on the internet based test. For the IELTS, USU requires a minimum score of 6.0. To be competitive, the Sociology Graduate Program expects GRE scores above the USU minimum. TOEFL scores of 600 (paper), 250 (computer-based), or 100 (internet) and IELTS scores of 7 or higher.

Letters of reference from faculty or scholars who can attest to the applicant's abilities to succeed in graduate school; and

Submission of a separate letter of intent providing detailed information about the applicant's training, interests, and experiences, as well as an overview of the applicant's career goals and specific reasons why graduate training in sociology at Utah State University is important to the applicant.

The letter of intent can be submitted directly to the Sociology Director of Graduate Studies at Utah State University, 0730 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-0730.

The department offers financial assistance to most graduate students enrolled in departmental programs. These funds are distributed through a competitive process, based on student qualifications, performance, and interests. Graduate assistants typically earn enough to cover basic costs of tuition and living expenses. In order to be considered for financial assistance for the following academic year, complete applications must be received by USU no later than February 1. Decisions on graduate student funding are usually based on an overall evaluation of all five components of the application.

TOEFL scores are required for international candidates, with a minimum score of 600 (paper test), 250 (computer-based test) or 100 (internet test) deemed acceptable. The Test of Spoken English (TSE) is also strongly recommended, with a minimum score of 50 deemed acceptable. International applicants who are admitted without having taken the TSE will be required to take a test of spoken English fluency administered by the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) at Utah State University prior to beginning their first semester in the Sociology Graduate Program. Dependent upon the test results, the student may be required to complete a program of English language training during the first semester of residence in the graduate program. For consideration for admission to the MSS degree program, applicants may submit either GRE or Miller Analogies Test scores.

Applications are screened throughout the year by the Graduate Program Executive Committee. No applications will be considered until all required information arrives in the School of Graduate Studies or a formal petition to review a nearly-complete file is made and approved.

Students with or without an undergraduate degree in sociology may enter the master's degree program. However, before matriculating, basic competencies in sociology that have not been acquired through prior courses or experience must be satisfied. Students

entering the doctoral program must complete master's level prerequisites in sociological theory and research methods and statistics.

MSS Sociology Specialization

The Sociology program also supports the interdisciplinary MSS degree. The focus of the MSS degree through Sociology has traditionally emphasized aspects of International Rural and Community Development. The MSS degree offers multidisciplinary graduate training for candidates desiring in-depth applied understanding of human performance, human environments, and/or the structuring of social, political, and economic systems. The MSS specialization in sociology requires a minimum of 35 credits, including 17 credits of graduate sociology courses and either (1) a minimum of 9 credits in each of two secondary disciplines, or (2) a minimum of 9 credits in one secondary discipline and 9 credits in an approved cluster. Students must complete an approved Plan B paper (for 2 credits) as part of their sociology coursework. A minimum overall GPA of 3.0 is required. Participating departments are listed in the description of the Interdepartmental Program in Social Sciences here. This is an applied degree. Individual options and plans of study can be arranged in consultation with the student's supervisory committee. Contact the Sociology Graduate Program Director for more information.

Research

The graduate program's research agenda is focused within the framework of the department's specialty areas. Since the areas are integrative, research tends to involve collaborative participation by several faculty members. Several active research projects are supported by the Utah Agricultural Experiment Station. Research is conducted at various levels, including international, national, regional, and state. The department has two active research units: (1) the Institute for Social Science Research on Natural Resources and (2) the Population Research Laboratory. Departmental research is supported by grants from federal and state agencies, local governments, private foundations, and the Utah Agricultural Experiment Station. Faculty members participate in many cross-campus research efforts, including the Center for Women and Gender, the USU Water Initiative, the Utah Water Research Laboratory, the Mountain West Center for Regional Studies, and the Ecology Center.

Financial Assistance

Both departmental support and formal research grant support are available to graduate students and are awarded on a competitive basis. Some highly qualified departmental graduate students are also nominated to compete for University fellowships. Students who wish to be considered for financial aid must submit applications by February 1 for the coming academic year. Late applications are considered only if additional funds are still available.

Teaching assistantships are available through the department. Research assistantships are available through faculty members who have ongoing projects with the Utah Agricultural Experiment Station or who have research grants from the University, private companies, and federal or state agencies. University fellowships are available for exceptionally qualified students.

Career Opportunities

Traditionally, persons with advanced degrees in sociology have been employed in college and university settings. Recent evidence has shown a greater variety of career paths. A survey conducted by the American Sociological Association showed that 21 percent of sociologists holding the doctoral degree were employed in the private sector; 31 percent were working in the nonprofit sector; 46 percent were working in federal, state, or local government agencies; and 12 percent were self-employed. USU sociology graduates have followed this pattern of diversity. They have secured appointments in a variety of academic, governmental, and private settings, both domestic and abroad. A sizeable number have achieved key leadership positions and high visibility in the profession.

Social Work Graduate Program

Graduate (MSW) Program Coordinator: Derrik R. Tollefson

Program Office: Main 239, (435) 797-1286

The Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology offers graduate work leading to the Master of Social Work (MSW) degree. The program can be completed in two formats, a 2-year full-time program and a 3-year part-time program. The mission of the MSW program is to serve the public by preparing graduates as professionals in advanced generalist practice and by

equipping them with the skills necessary for leadership roles within the social work profession. The MSW program emphasizes the advanced generalist practice knowledge and skills essential to the tasks of promoting social welfare, especially among vulnerable populations, in institutions such as government, education, health, employment, housing, and criminal justice. The program is dedicated to the development of professional social workers who understand the need to advocate for vulnerable populations, and to work toward the establishment of societies free from poverty, violence, oppression, and discrimination. Specifically, the MSW program prepares graduates to:

Understand the values, concepts, and skills that constitute the framework of generalist and advanced generalist practice.

Apply the knowledge and skills of a generalist and advanced generalist social work perspective to practice with systems of all sizes.

Understand biopsychosocial theory and the person-in-environment perspective as viewed within the context of agency practice, and as they relate to legislative and policy issues.

Utilize evaluative methods in practice.

Practice with cultural competence.

Utilize advocacy and administrative skills as a means to promote social change in communities and organizations.

The Graduate Program in Social Work MSW Program Handbook provides more details about the application process, financial assistance decisions, and graduation requirements. An electronic copy of this handbook is available at: socialwork.usu.edu.

Application Requirements

The MSW application has six main components:

A formal application form, available from the School of Graduate Studies;

Transcripts from the applicant's undergraduate and graduate studies;

Letters of reference from faculty members or scholars who can attest to the applicant's abilities to succeed in graduate school;

A written personal statement;

A resume; and

Passing scores from one or more of the following examinations (contact the MSW program coordinator for details):

Graduate Record Examination (GRE); or

Miller's Analogies Test; and

The Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and the Test of Spoken English (TSE) examinations for international students whose native language is not English.

All applicants must have successfully completed a research methods or statistics course, as well as at least one introductory social or behavioral science course prior to enrolling in the program. TOEFL scores are required for international candidates, with a minimum score of 600 (paper test) or 250 (computer-based test) deemed acceptable. The TSE examination is also strongly recommended, with a minimum score of 50 deemed acceptable. International applicants who are admitted without having taken the TSE will be required to take a test of spoken English fluency administered by the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) at Utah State University prior to beginning their first semester in the MSW Program. Dependent upon the test results, the student may be required to complete a program of English language training during the first semester of residence in the MSW program.

Applications are screened by the MSW Admissions Committee beginning February 1 of the year before which a new cohort will be admitted. Full-time and part-time cohorts are admitted every two and three years, respectively. To determine when the next full-time and part-time cohorts will be admitted, contact the MSW program coordinator. No application will be considered until all required information arrives in the School of Graduate Studies or until a formal petition to review a nearly complete file is made and approved. Students with an undergraduate degree in social work from a CSWE-accredited program may be permitted to substitute elective courses for select foundation year courses, provided they obtained their undergraduate degree within five years of enrolling in the MSW program.

All application materials should be sent directly to: School of Graduate Studies, 0900 Old Main Hill, Utah State University, Logan UT 84322-0900.

Financial Assistance

Some financial assistance is available. These funds are distributed through a competitive process, based on student qualifications, performance, and interests. In order to be considered for financial assistance for the next academic year, complete applications must be received no later than February 1. Decisions on graduate student funding are usually based on an overall evaluation of all six components of the application.

Career Opportunities

There are many career opportunities for social workers, particularly for those with a Master of Social Work degree. MSW graduates practice in a wide variety of public and private agency settings, such as child welfare, youth services, mental health/counseling, schools, criminal justice, and medical settings such as hospitals and long-term care facilities, to name just a few. Social workers interact with diverse client populations and seek to improve quality of life, particularly for those who exist on the margins of society. Career opportunities are abundant as the job market for professional social workers is expanding, both locally and nationally.

An MSW degree can also unlock the door to upward career mobility. In the human services field, the MSW degree is more and more frequently required for supervisory or management-level positions. The MSW degree also brings higher salaries, as well as qualifying the graduate to pursue licensure as a Certified Social Worker (CSW) and/or a Licensed Clinical Social Worker (LCSW).

Anthropology Graduate Program

Graduate Program Director: Steve Simms

Program Office: Main 245G, (435) 797-1277

The Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology offers graduate work leading to the Master of Science degree in Anthropology with a Specialization in Archaeology and Cultural Resource Management.

Cultural Resource Management (CRM) archaeology provides industry and government agencies with an evaluation of heritage resources that by law must be "taken into account" prior to the alteration of our public landscapes. CRM is now an institutionalized element of the environmental management industry in the United States and in many other countries. Archaeologists identify and record all prehistoric and historic cultural

resources, from ancient villages and camps, to pioneer cabins, 19th century gold mines, and human skeletons. Archaeologists help industry and agencies to find ways to protect what is of value by avoidance and occasionally by mitigation, and they facilitate land management. Federal and state laws and regulations govern the practice of archaeology by issuing permits, and a national Register of Professional Archaeologists certifies professional standards. The minimum degree requirement for the permits and the professional registry is a master's degree.

Senior archaeologists working in CRM realize the need for graduate training to be more than applied archaeology. In order to produce career-path archaeologists, graduate training needs to include adequate knowledge of the scientific research contexts of archaeology, as well as experience in the conduct of research, to prepare students for careers, and not just as technicians in a transient labor force. The graduate program in Anthropology at Utah State University responds to the changing needs of archaeology and to recommendations of archaeologists in the CRM industry. The master's degree will also prepare students intending to pursue a PhD degree at another institution.

Following the recommendations of the 2006 SAA forum on graduate training in CRM, the program has been designed around the following performance goals:

The curricula should recognize the much broader scope of CRM and should incorporate business, ecology, and the legal/regulatory environment in which CRM archaeology exists.

Written and verbal communication skills should be gained.

Students should gain experience in the preparation of proposals and research design.

Basic applied field techniques, including survey, mapping, GPS, and sampling, should be taught.

Students should master basic applied techniques in data analysis, collections processing, and collections management.

Experience should be given in report preparation.

The graduate curricula should provide structured mentorships or internships with CRM companies and/or government agencies.

The Graduate Program in Anthropology has developed an MS Anthropology Program Handbook providing more details about the application process, financial assistance decisions, and graduation requirements.

Further information about Graduate Studies in Anthropology at USU can be found at:
<http://www.usu.edu/anthro/mastersprogram.htm>

Application Requirements

The MS Program in Anthropology application has six main components:

A formal application form, available online at:
<http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/>

Transcripts from the applicant's undergraduate and graduate studies

Letters of reference from faculty or scholars who can attest to the applicant's abilities to succeed in graduate school

A resume

A letter of intent providing background about the applicant's training, interests, and experiences, as well as an overview of the applicant's career goals and specific reasons why graduate training in archaeology and cultural resource management is important to the applicant

Test scores from the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) for all applicants, and the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and the Test of Spoken English (TSE) examinations for international students whose native language is not English

TOEFL scores are required for international candidates, with a minimum score of 600 (paper test) or 250 (computer-based test) deemed acceptable. The TSE examination is also strongly recommended, with a minimum score of 50 deemed acceptable. International applicants who are admitted without having taken the TSE will be required to take a test of spoken English fluency administered by the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) at Utah State University prior to beginning their first semester in the MS program. Dependent upon the test results, the student may be required to complete a program of English language training during the first semester of residence in the MS Degree Program in Anthropology.

Students requesting financial support, including continuing students, should apply no later than March 15. Applications to the program will be accepted through June 15. No application will be considered until all required information arrives in the School of Graduate Studies or until a formal petition to review a nearly complete file is made and approved.

All application materials should be sent directly to the School of Graduate Studies, 0900 Old Main Hill, Utah State University, Logan UT 84322-0900.

Financial Assistance

Some financial assistance is available, primarily in the form of graduate assistantships. These funds are distributed through a competitive process, based on student qualifications, performance, and interests. The program sometimes offers scholarships to exceptional incoming and continuing students, and all students are strongly encouraged to fill out a FAFSA form and to explicitly request, among other forms of aid, a work-study award. In order to be considered for financial assistance for the next academic year, complete applications must be received no later than March 15. Decisions on graduate student funding are usually based on an overall evaluation of all six components of the application.

The Anthropology Program launched a spin-off Cultural Resources Management company called USUAS, Inc. in summer 2009. The firm often employs students for a short-term and summer jobs, offers internship opportunities and is a rich source of field and laboratory projects for master's theses. For more information, visit usuas.com.

Career Opportunities

Nationwide the CRM industry is valued at several billion dollars per year. By the late 1990s, "60-70 percent of the membership of the Society for American Archaeology (SAA), and the Society for Historical Archaeology are engaged in cultural resources management." (SAA Bulletin 1997:20). An inventory of job listings on the SAA website during summer 2007 reveals that 82 percent of the advertised positions are in private or government sector CRM. In Utah there are more than 50 private companies holding archaeological permits, with 18 firms maintaining offices in the state. The Utah Division of State History reports that more than 1,700 archaeological field projects are conducted in the state each year. CRM is a thriving industry looking for qualified

individuals, and the MS program in Anthropology at USU is specifically designed to provide the training and degree qualifications sought after by employers in both the public and private sectors.

Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology Faculty

Professors

Stan L. Albrecht, President of Utah State University; environmental sociology, rural sociology, health studies

John C. Allen, Dean, College of Humanities and Social Sciences; rural development, natural resource sociology, survey research methods

Leon Anderson, sociology of deviance, qualitative methodology, homelessness

E. Helen Berry, Sociology Program Director, demography, ecology, methods, urban

Steven E. Daniels, rural development, natural resource policy

H. Reed Geertsen, community, sociological theory, medical

Bonnie Glass-Coffin, medical anthropology, shamanism, Latin America, applied anthropology, method and theory

Douglas B. Jackson-Smith, sociology of agriculture, natural resources and environment, research methods, economic sociology

Richard S. Krannich, environmental, community, and rural sociology; research methods

Patricia M. Lambert, biological anthropology, bioarchaeology, paleopathology

Terry L. Peak, Social Work Program Director, social policy, health care, gerontology

Steven R. Simms, archaeology, anthropological theory, behavioral ecology

Adjunct Professor

Douglas N. Sharon, cultural anthropology

Professors Emeritus

H. Bruce Bylund, social change, methods

Richley H. Crapo, religion, sex, and gender; sexuality and homosexuality

Susan Dawson, social work policy, environmental risk

Yun Kim, demography, development, quantitative methodology

David F. Lancy, educational anthropology, ethnography

Ronald L. Little, environmental sociology, rural, quantitative methodology

Gary E. Madsen, methods, environmental risk

Wesley T. Maughan, community organization, sociology of education

Pam Miller, anthropology, archaeology, museum studies

Jon R. Moris, applied anthropology, rural development, contemporary Africa

Bradley W. Parlin, comparative sociology of work

Pamela J. Riley, social psychology, international development, criminology, gender

David L. Rogers, complex organizations, political sociology, communities

William F. Stinner, social demography, life course, community

Michael B. Toney, demography, ecology

Associate Professors

M. Diane Calloway-Graham, women's development, women's clinical and societal issues, social work theory

Courtney Flint, natural resource sociology, rural sociology

Christy Glass, comparative sociology, work and labor markets, inequality

M. Scott Henrie, Criminal Justice, law enforcement education

Don C. Larson, Demography, cultural determinants of migration, rural community leadership development

Robert McPherson, American Indian studies, Navajo history, culture and language

Peggy Petrzelka, environmental sociology, rural sociology, social change and development

Eric Reither, demography, health

Clinical Associate Professor

Derrick Tollefson, MSW Program Coordinator, child welfare, family violence, research methods

Assistant Professors

David Byers, archaeology, zooarchaeology, geoarchaeology, paleontology

Susan C. Egbert, child welfare, foster care, adoption

Judson Finley, geoarchaeology, paleoecology, North American Indian cultures

So-jung Lim, demography, states and markets, social inequality

Maggie Zraly, anthropology, medical anthropology, gender studies, ethnography, Rwanda

Clinical Assistant Professors

Shannon T. Browne, Assistant Practicum Director, child welfare, generalist practice

Sean H. Camp, foster care, adoption, gay and lesbian issues

Moises Diaz, Social Work in educational settings, cultural issues

Jenifer Evers, social welfare policy, clinical practice

Sara Lafkas, clinical practice, divorce and adult practice

LaShawn C. Schultz, criminal justice, diversity, social justice

Assistant Research Professor

Kenneth Cannon, anthropology, archaeology, geography, cultural resource management

Adjunct Assistant Professors

Amy Bailey, demography and social inequality

Nazih T. Al-Rashid, sociology of work

Emily Wilson, population, aging

Senior Lecturer

Jason Leiker, criminology and juvenile delinquency

Visiting Lecturer

Leslie Williams, bioarchaeology, human health and disease, climate change and health

Postdoctoral Scholar

Curtis Ashton, museum studies, folklore, anthropology

Professional Staff

Molly Cannon, Director, Spatial Data Collection, Analysis, and Visualization Laboratory; anthropology, geography, geospatial analysis, GIS

Elizabeth Sutton, Curator, Anthropology Museum; museums and anthropology

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Anthropology - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

STAT 1040 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) requirement

ANTH 1010, ANTH 1030 or ANTH 2010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement and ANTH 1020 will fulfill the Life Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses having a CI designation (such as ANTH 3130, ANTH 3200 and ANTH 3310 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Completion of a course having a QI designation (such as ANTH 5250) will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Major Requirements

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major requirements, including BS and BA required courses; 2.0, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major requirements, including BS and BA required courses

A minimum of 40 anthropology credits are required for the anthropology major. All students must take five required anthropology courses, including an introduction to program resources, a three-semester sequence in the basic areas of anthropology, and an upper-division level course in the history of anthropology. The anthropology major also requires exposure across the breadth of the discipline. In addition to the five required courses, specific graduation requirements include:

Anthropology Tracks

Each student must select a track from among the three subspecialties in anthropology listed below and complete a minimum of four upper-division courses (these may include ANTH 2010 and ANTH 2330) and the capstone course in that specialization, for a total of five track courses. Capstone courses are offered every other year, so students should schedule their coursework accordingly. Students also take two courses from each of the non-track suites of courses, to ensure exposure to breadth across the discipline.

Cultural/Applied Anthropology

Biological Anthropology

Archaeology/Cultural Resource Management

Methods Component

Majors must complete one "Methods" course (3 credits) in anthropology. The course chosen to meet this requirement may also count toward other anthropology major requirements.

A minimum of 16 credits of the anthropology course credits counting toward the major must be Utah State University courses. Credits from distance and residence center courses are subject to departmental approval for application toward the anthropology major, with the exception of those listed below.

Students majoring in anthropology must maintain a minimum 2.5 overall GPA in anthropology courses. A grade of C or better must be attained in all courses counted for the major, including foreign language and statistics courses. In addition, majors must complete the

general requirements of the University in consultation with the student's HaSS advisor, and complete the following major courses:

Required Courses (13 credits)

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 1020 - Biological Anthropology (BLS) 3

ANTH 1030 - World Archaeology (BSS) 3

ANTH 1099 - Resources in Anthropology at USU 1

ANTH 4980 - History and Theories of Anthropology 3

Anthropology Tracks

1. Cultural/Applied Anthropology (6 credits minimum/12 plus capstone for Cultural/Applied Track)

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ANTH 3090 - Introduction to Shamanism: Shamanic Healing for Personal and Planetary Transformation 3

ANTH 3110 - North American Indian Cultures 3

ANTH 3120 - African Healing Systems 3

ANTH 3130 - Peoples of Latin America (CI) 3

ANTH 3150 - Applied Anthropology Survey: History, Uses, Methods, and Careers 3 (Methods)

ANTH 3160 - Anthropology of Religion (DSS) 3

ANTH 4110 - Southwest Indian Cultures, Past and Present (DSS) 3 (Distance)

ANTH 4130 - Introduction to Medical Anthropology (DSS) 3

ANTH 4140 - Anthropology of Global Health 3

ANTH 4170 - Ethnographic Methods in Anthropology 3

ANTH 5100 - Gender, Sex and Health (DSS) 3

ANTH 5115 - Applied Anthropology/Ethnographic Research Lab 1-3

ANTH 5130 - Ethnographic Field School 3-6 (Methods)

ANTH 5190 - Applied Anthropology Practicum 1-5

ANTH 5650 - Developing Societies (DSS) 3

Cultural/Applied Capstone:

ANTH 4990 - Contemporary Issues in Anthropology (CI) 3

2. Biological Anthropology (6 credits minimum/12 plus capstone for Biological Track)

ANTH 3200 - Perspectives on Race (DSS/CI) 3

ANTH 3250 - Osteology 3 (Methods)

ANTH 4800 - Topics in Anthropology 1-3 (3 credits required) (specified for Biological Anth, e.g. Anthropology of War, Anthropology of Disease, Primatology, Forensic Anthropology)

ANTH 5210 - Physical Anthropology Lab 1-3 (Methods)

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

Biological Anthropology Capstone:

ANTH 5250 - Problems in Bioarchaeology (QI) 3 (Methods)

3. Archaeology/Cultural Resource Management (6 credits minimum/12 plus capstone for Archaeology/CRM Track)

ANTH 2330 - Principles of Archaeology (BSS) 3 (required for Archaeology Track)

ANTH 3300 - Archaeology in North America (DSS) 3

ANTH 3350 - Archaeology of Ancient Civilizations (DSS) 3

ANTH 3360 - Utah Archaeology (DSS) 3

ANTH 5320 - Zooarchaeology 3 (Methods)

ANTH 5330 - Geoarchaeology 3 (Methods)

ANTH 5380 - Peopling of the New World 3

ANTH 5420 - Lithic Analysis 1-3 (3 credits required)

Archaeology/CRM Capstone:

ANTH 5340 - Archaeology of the Desert West 3

Departmental Electives

(These do not count toward minor requirements.)

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

ANTH 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3

ANTH 3310 - Introduction to Museum Studies (CI) 3
(Methods)

ANTH 3380 - Archaeology Field Trip 1-3

ANTH 3550 - Culture of East Asia (DHA) 3 (online)

ANTH 4100 - The Study of Language 3

ANTH 4800 - Topics in Anthropology 1-3 (individual
courses may count as a track course)

ANTH 5300 - Archaeology Field School 3-5

ANTH 5310 - Archaeology Laboratory 1-3 (Methods)

ANTH 5700 - Folk Narrative 3

ANTH 5800 - Museum Development 1-3 (Methods)

ANTH 5900 - Independent Studies 1-3

ANTH 5980 - Senior Project 1

Note:

Students planning to receive a BA degree must demonstrate proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent) or must demonstrate proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit Interview or must demonstrate proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent) or must complete an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

Students planning to receive a BS degree must complete STAT 1040, and two courses selected from a list of courses approved by the Anthropology Program.

Anthropology majors are encouraged to complete both the foreign language and statistics requirements.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Anthropology - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Students must complete the General Education
Requirements:

STAT 1040 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL)
requirement

ANTH 1010, ANTH 1030 or ANTH 2010 will fulfill the
Social Sciences requirement and ANTH 1020 will fulfill
the Life Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies
Depth Requirements:

Two courses having a CI designation (such as ANTH 3130, ANTH 3200 and ANTH 3310 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Completion of a course having a QI designation (such as ANTH 5250) will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Major Requirements

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, Career

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major requirements, including BS and BA required courses; 2.0, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in major requirements, including BS and BA required courses

A minimum of 40 anthropology credits are required for the anthropology major. All students must take five required anthropology courses, including an introduction to program resources, a three-semester sequence in the basic areas of anthropology, and an upper-division level course in the history of anthropology. The anthropology major also requires exposure across the breadth of the discipline. In addition to the five required courses, specific graduation requirements include:

Anthropology Tracks

Each student must select a track from among the three subspecialties in anthropology listed below and complete a minimum of four upper-division courses (these may include ANTH 2010 and ANTH 2330) and the capstone course in that specialization, for a total of five track courses. Capstone courses are offered every other year, so students should schedule their coursework accordingly. Students also take two courses from each of the non-track suites of courses, to ensure exposure to breadth across the discipline.

Cultural/Applied Anthropology

Biological Anthropology

Archaeology/Cultural Resource Management

Methods Component

Majors must complete one "Methods" course (3 credits) in anthropology. The course chosen to meet this requirement may also count toward other anthropology major requirements.

A minimum of 16 credits of the anthropology course credits counting toward the major must be Utah State University courses. Credits from distance and residence center courses are subject to departmental approval for application toward the anthropology major, with the exception of those listed below.

Students majoring in anthropology must maintain a minimum 2.5 overall GPA in anthropology courses. A grade of C or better must be attained in all courses counted for the major, including foreign language and statistics courses. In addition, majors must complete the general requirements of the University in consultation with the student's HaSS advisor, and complete the following major courses:

Required Courses (13 credits)

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 1020 - Biological Anthropology (BLS) 3

ANTH 1030 - World Archaeology (BSS) 3

ANTH 1099 - Resources in Anthropology at USU 1

ANTH 4980 - History and Theories of Anthropology 3

Anthropology Tracks

1. Cultural/Applied Anthropology (6 credits minimum/12 plus capstone for Cultural/Applied Track)

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ANTH 3090 - Introduction to Shamanism: Shamanic Healing for Personal and Planetary Transformation 3

ANTH 3110 - North American Indian Cultures 3

ANTH 3120 - African Healing Systems 3

ANTH 3130 - Peoples of Latin America (CI) 3

ANTH 3150 - Applied Anthropology Survey: History, Uses, Methods, and Careers 3 (Methods)

ANTH 3160 - Anthropology of Religion (DSS) 3

ANTH 4110 - Southwest Indian Cultures, Past and Present (DSS) 3 (Distance)

ANTH 4130 - Introduction to Medical Anthropology (DSS) 3

ANTH 4140 - Anthropology of Global Health 3

ANTH 4170 - Ethnographic Methods in Anthropology 3

ANTH 5100 - Gender, Sex and Health (DSS) 3

ANTH 5115 - Applied Anthropology/Ethnographic Research Lab 1-3

ANTH 5130 - Ethnographic Field School 3-6 (Methods)

ANTH 5190 - Applied Anthropology Practicum 1-5

ANTH 5650 - Developing Societies (DSS) 3

Cultural/Applied Capstone:

ANTH 4990 - Contemporary Issues in Anthropology (CI) 3

2. Biological Anthropology (6 credits minimum/12 plus capstone for Biological Track)

ANTH 3200 - Perspectives on Race (DSS/CI) 3

ANTH 3250 - Osteology 3 (Methods)

ANTH 4800 - Topics in Anthropology 1-3 (3 credits required) (specified for Biological Anth, e.g. Anthropology of War, Anthropology of Disease, Primatology, Forensic Anthropology)

ANTH 5210 - Physical Anthropology Lab 1-3 (Methods)

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

Biological Anthropology Capstone:

ANTH 5250 - Problems in Bioarchaeology (QI) 3 (Methods)

3. Archaeology/Cultural Resource Management (6 credits minimum/12 plus capstone for Archaeology/CRM Track)

ANTH 2330 - Principles of Archaeology (BSS) 3 (required for Archaeology Track)

ANTH 3300 - Archaeology in North America (DSS) 3

ANTH 3350 - Archaeology of Ancient Civilizations (DSS) 3

ANTH 3360 - Utah Archaeology (DSS) 3

ANTH 5320 - Zooarchaeology 3 (Methods)

ANTH 5330 - Geoarchaeology 3 (Methods)

ANTH 5380 - Peopling of the New World 3

ANTH 5420 - Lithic Analysis 1-3 (3 credits required)

Archaeology/CRM Capstone:

ANTH 5340 - Archaeology of the Desert West 3

Departmental Electives

(These do not count toward minor requirements.)

ANTH 2210 - Introduction to Folklore (BHU) 3

ANTH 2720 - Survey of American Folklore 3

ANTH 3310 - Introduction to Museum Studies (CI) 3 (Methods)

ANTH 3380 - Archaeology Field Trip 1-3

ANTH 3550 - Culture of East Asia (DHA) 3 (online)

ANTH 4100 - The Study of Language 3

ANTH 4800 - Topics in Anthropology 1-3 (individual courses may count as a track course)

ANTH 5300 - Archaeology Field School 3-5

ANTH 5310 - Archaeology Laboratory 1-3 (Methods)

ANTH 5700 - Folk Narrative 3

ANTH 5800 - Museum Development 1-3 (Methods)

ANTH 5900 - Independent Studies 1-3

ANTH 5980 - Senior Project 1

Note:

Students planning to receive a BA degree must demonstrate proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent) or must demonstrate proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit Interview or must demonstrate proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent) or must complete an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite.

Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

Students planning to receive a BS degree must complete STAT 1040, and two courses selected from a list of courses approved by the Anthropology Program.

Anthropology majors are encouraged to complete both the foreign language and statistics requirements.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Social Work - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

STAT 1040 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) requirement

SOC 1010, PSY 1010, FCHD 1500 or ANTH 1010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

SW 5350 (required), plus another course having CI designation, will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

SOC 3120 (required) will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Social Work Major

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, major; 2.5, USU;

Career Additional Matriculation Requirements: Students must apply for Advanced Standing in the Social Work major at the end of their sophomore year. Application requirements include: a C or better (C+ in SW 1010) in all prerequisite Social Work courses and specific University Studies courses, an essay, and a passing score (70 percent or higher) on the Advanced Placement Test (APT). At the end of the junior year, social work majors apply for the practicum, which requires a passing score (70 percent or higher) on the Generalist Practice Test (GPT) and a B- or better in all practice classes.

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major; 2.0, USU; 2.0, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C+ in SW 1010; B- in SW 3050, SW 4150, and SW 4160; C in remaining major courses

Students may declare Social Work as their major at any time. All course offerings in social work are open to all Social Work majors, with the exception of the practice courses (SW 3050, SW 4150 and SW 4160) and the field practicum courses (SW 4870 and SW 5870), which require admission to advanced standing. Social work students are expected to take courses in sequence, in order to have the professional foundation knowledge required for each class. Maintenance of a high grade point average is important as students progress through the major and continue on to graduate school.

Requirements for the Social Work major are as follows:

First year:

SW 1010 - Introduction to Social Welfare 3

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

Second year:

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

SW 2100 - Human Behavior in the Social Environment 3

SW 2400 - Social Work with Diverse Populations 3

One elective enrichment course 3

Note:

Students should apply for advanced standing by March 1 of their second year if they have completed the required prerequisite classes.

Third year:

SW 3050 - Practice I 3

SW 4100 - Social Work Research 3

SW 4150 - Practice II 3

SW 4160 - Practice III 3

SOC 3120 - Social Statistics I (QI) 3

Two elective enrichment courses 6

Note:

Students should apply for the practicum during their third year.

Required Elective Enrichment Courses

Nine credits of electives are to be chosen during the second and third years, prior to the practicum year. At least two electives are to be taken in Social Work, and

one upper-division elective can be taken outside of Social Work.

SW 3350 - Child Welfare 3

SW 3360 - Adolescents: Theories, Problems, and Issues 3

SW 3450 - School Social Work 3

SW 3550 - Social Gerontology 3

SW 3650 - Mental Health 3

SW 3750 - Medical Social Services 3

SW 3850 - Spirituality and Social Work 3

SW 4900 - Topical Issue Seminar 3-6

Optional Elective (does not fulfill elective requirement)

SW 4950 - Directed Readings 1-5 1

Fourth year:

SW 4870 - Beginning Field Practicum 6 2

SW 5350 - Social Welfare Policy (CI) 3

SW 5870 - Advanced Field Practicum 6

Note:

1 SW 4950 requires a plan of study, approved by a social work faculty member, at least one semester prior to registration. This course is not considered to be a required elective.

2 Prior to enrolling in Beginning Field Practicum, students must apply for admission to the Field Practicum, take the GPT exam, and must have advanced standing status.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Social Work - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

STAT 1040 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) requirement

SOC 1010, PSY 1010, FCHD 1500 or ANTH 1010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

SW 5350 (required), plus another course having CI designation, will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

SOC 3120 (required) will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories:

Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Social Work Major

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.75, major; 2.5, USU;

Career Additional Matriculation Requirements: Students must apply for Advanced Standing in the Social Work major at the end of their sophomore year. Application requirements include: a C or better (C+ in SW 1010) in all prerequisite Social Work courses and specific University Studies courses, an essay, and a passing score (70 percent or higher) on the Advanced Placement Test (APT). At the end of the junior year, social work majors apply for the practicum, which requires a passing score (70 percent or higher) on the Generalist Practice Test (GPT) and a B- or better in all practice classes.

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.75, major; 2.0, USU; 2.0, Career

Minimum Grade Accepted: C+ in SW 1010; B- in SW 3050, SW 4150, and SW 4160; C in remaining major courses

Students may declare Social Work as their major at any time. All course offerings in social work are open to all Social Work majors, with the exception of the practice courses (SW 3050, SW 4150 and SW 4160) and the field practicum courses (SW 4870 and SW 5870), which require admission to advanced standing. Social work students are expected to take courses in sequence, in order to have the professional foundation knowledge required for each class. Maintenance of a high grade point average is important as students progress through the major and continue on to graduate school.

Requirements for the Social Work major are as follows:

First year:

SW 1010 - Introduction to Social Welfare 3

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

Second year:

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

SW 2100 - Human Behavior in the Social Environment 3

SW 2400 - Social Work with Diverse Populations 3

One elective enrichment course 3

Note:

Students should apply for advanced standing by March 1 of their second year if they have completed the required prerequisite classes.

Third year:

SW 3050 - Practice I 3

SW 4100 - Social Work Research 3

SW 4150 - Practice II 3

SW 4160 - Practice III 3

SOC 3120 - Social Statistics I (QI) 3

Two elective enrichment courses 6

Note:

Students should apply for the practicum during their third year.

Required Elective Enrichment Courses

Nine credits of electives are to be chosen during the second and third years, prior to the practicum year. At least two electives are to be taken in Social Work, and one upper-division elective can be taken outside of Social Work.

SW 3350 - Child Welfare 3

SW 3360 - Adolescents: Theories, Problems, and Issues 3

SW 3450 - School Social Work 3

SW 3550 - Social Gerontology 3

SW 3650 - Mental Health 3

SW 3750 - Medical Social Services 3

SW 3850 - Spirituality and Social Work 3

SW 4900 - Topical Issue Seminar 3-6

Optional Elective (does not fulfill elective requirement)

SW 4950 - Directed Readings 1-5 1

Fourth year:

SW 4870 - Beginning Field Practicum 6 2

SW 5350 - Social Welfare Policy (CI) 3

SW 5870 - Advanced Field Practicum 6

Note:

1 SW 4950 requires a plan of study, approved by a social work faculty member, at least one semester prior to registration. This course is not considered to be a required elective.

2 Prior to enrolling in Beginning Field Practicum, students must apply for admission to the Field Practicum, take the GPT exam, and must have advanced standing status.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Sociology - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

STAT 1040 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) requirement

SOC 1010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

SOC 3110, plus another course having CI designation, (such as SOC 4420), will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement for students in the Sociology major. SOC 3110, along with either SCED 3210 or SCED 4200, will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement for students in the Sociology Teaching emphasis

SOC 3120 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Departmental Graduation Requirements

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, Overall; 2.5, USU

Additional Matriculation Requirement: Complete SOC 1010 with grade of C or better

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major; 2.0, USU; 2.0, Overall

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in SOC 1010; C- in major courses

Sociology majors must meet the following course requirements:

1. Complete the general requirements of the University.

Majors are expected to take STAT 1040 (QL) Introduction to Statistics to fulfill the quantitative literacy requirement for University Studies.

2. Complete a minimum of 36 credits of sociology coursework.

At least fifty percent of the sociology coursework must be completed in the USU Sociology program. Sociology majors must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.5 in sociology courses and earn a grade of C or better in SOC 1010 (BSS) Introductory Sociology (effective Fall Semester 2005) and a C- or better in all other courses to be counted toward the major. Sociology courses over 10 years old, do not count toward the major requirement.

3. A minor outside the program is encouraged but not required.

4. Complete the following required courses (18 credits):

Understanding Society:

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

SOC 3010 - Social Inequality (DSS) 3

SOC 4010 - Contemporary Sociological Theory 3

Tools Classes:

SOC 3110 - Methods of Social Research (CI) 3

SOC 3120 - Social Statistics I (QI) 3

Using Sociology in the Work World:

SOC 4600 - Senior Research Capstone Seminar 3 or

SOC 4720 - Applied Community Development 3

5. Choose a minimum of 18 credits from the following sociology elective courses:

Of the 18 elective credits, at least 3 credits must come from each of the three specialty areas listed below.

a. Social Problems

SOC 1020 - Social Problems (BSS) 3

SOC 3410 - Juvenile Delinquency 3

SOC 3420 - Criminology 3

SOC 3430 - Social Deviance 3

SOC 3750 - Sociology of Aging 3

SOC 4420 - Criminal Law and Justice (CI) 3	Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)
b. Groups and Institutions	2.00 GPA
FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3	Credits of C- or better
SOC 2370 - Sociology of Gender 3	100
SOC 3320 - Sociology of Work and Organization 3	Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
SOC 3330 - Medical Sociology (DSS) 3	40
SOC 3500 - Social Psychology 3	USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)
SOC 4350 - Political Sociology 3	
c. Population, Environment, and Development	30 USU credits
SOC 3200 - Population and Society (DSS) 3	Completion of approved major program of study
SOC 3600 - Sociology of Urban Places (DSS) 3	See college advisor
SOC 3610 - Rural Sociology (DSS) 3	Credits in minor (if required)
SOC 4620 - Sociology of the Environment and Natural Resources (DSS) 3	12
SOC 4720 - Applied Community Development 3 or	Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)
SOC 6720 - Applied Community Development 3	3
SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3 or	General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements
SOC 6640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources 3	
SOC 5650 - Developing Societies (DSS) 3 or	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
SOC 6650 - Developing Societies 3	
Sociology Teaching Emphasis	Sociology - BS
The Secondary Teaching emphasis can be achieved by completing the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP), as well as a regular sociology major in the Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology Department. A 2.5 GPA is required in Sociology courses, and a 2.75 total GPA is required for graduation with a Teaching License in Sociology. At least 50 percent of sociology coursework must be completed at USU. No more than 3 semester credits of SOC 4900 can be used toward the Sociology Teaching emphasis.	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
Minimum University Requirements	College of Humanities and Social Sciences
Total Credits	Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology
120	Students must complete the General Education Requirements:
	STAT 1040 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) requirement
	SOC 1010 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement
	Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

SOC 3110, plus another course having CI designation, (such as SOC 4420), will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement for students in the Sociology major. SOC 3110, along with either SCED 3210 or SCED 4200, will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement for students in the Sociology Teaching emphasis

SOC 3120 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC)

Departmental Graduation Requirements

Minimum GPA for Admission: 2.5, Overall; 2.5, USU

Additional Matriculation Requirement: Complete SOC 1010 with grade of C or better

Minimum GPA for Graduation: 2.5, major; 2.0, USU; 2.0, Overall

Minimum Grade Accepted: C in SOC 1010; C- in major courses

Sociology majors must meet the following course requirements:

1. Complete the general requirements of the University.

Majors are expected to take STAT 1040 (QL) Introduction to Statistics to fulfill the quantitative literacy requirement for University Studies.

2. Complete a minimum of 36 credits of sociology coursework.

At least fifty percent of the sociology coursework must be completed in the USU Sociology program. Sociology majors must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.5 in sociology courses and earn a grade of C or better in SOC 1010 (BSS) Introductory Sociology (effective Fall Semester 2005) and a C- or better in all other courses to be counted toward the major. Sociology courses over 10 years old, do not count toward the major requirement.

3. A minor outside the program is encouraged but not required.

4. Complete the following required courses (18 credits):

Understanding Society:

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

SOC 3010 - Social Inequality (DSS) 3

SOC 4010 - Contemporary Sociological Theory 3

Tools Classes:

SOC 3110 - Methods of Social Research (CI) 3

SOC 3120 - Social Statistics I (QI) 3

Using Sociology in the Work World:

SOC 4600 - Senior Research Capstone Seminar 3 or

SOC 4720 - Applied Community Development 3

5. Choose a minimum of 18 credits from the following sociology elective courses:

Of the 18 elective credits, at least 3 credits must come from each of the three specialty areas listed below.

a. Social Problems

SOC 1020 - Social Problems (BSS) 3

SOC 3410 - Juvenile Delinquency 3

SOC 3420 - Criminology 3

SOC 3430 - Social Deviance 3

SOC 3750 - Sociology of Aging 3

SOC 4420 - Criminal Law and Justice (CI) 3

b. Groups and Institutions

FCHD 2400 - Marriage and Family Relationships (BSS) 3

SOC 2370 - Sociology of Gender 3

SOC 3320 - Sociology of Work and Organization 3

SOC 3330 - Medical Sociology (DSS) 3

SOC 3500 - Social Psychology 3

SOC 4350 - Political Sociology 3

c. Population, Environment, and Development

SOC 3200 - Population and Society (DSS) 3

SOC 3600 - Sociology of Urban Places (DSS) 3

SOC 3610 - Rural Sociology (DSS) 3

SOC 4620 - Sociology of the Environment and Natural Resources (DSS) 3

SOC 4720 - Applied Community Development 3 or

SOC 6720 - Applied Community Development 3

SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3 or

SOC 6640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources 3

SOC 5650 - Developing Societies (DSS) 3 or

SOC 6650 - Developing Societies 3

Sociology Teaching Emphasis

The Secondary Teaching emphasis can be achieved by completing the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP), as well as a regular sociology major in the Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology Department. A 2.5 GPA is required in Sociology courses, and a 2.75 total GPA is required for graduation with a Teaching License in Sociology. At least 50 percent of sociology coursework must be completed at USU. No more than 3 semester credits of SOC 4900 can be used toward the Sociology Teaching emphasis.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Criminal Justice - AS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

The Associate Degrees are designed to meet the qualifications of the first two years of a Baccalaureate Degree. A student who transfers from USU-Eastern to a public four year institution of higher education in the State of Utah will be automatically cleared of all general education requirements if he or she has received an Associate Degree (students receiving the Associate of Pre-Engineering may have to take additional general education credits). Most accredited four year institutions of higher education in the United States will accept the Associate degree. Students are advised to examine the catalog of the institution to which they plan to transfer.

Credit for courses numbered 1000 or above earned at USU-Eastern are transferable within the Utah State System of Higher Education and will be carried on the student's transcript by the receiving institution. Acceptance of credit should not be confused with its application toward a specific set of requirements or major. Credit other than that intended wholly to meet the General Education requirements of the receiving institution will be applied on the basis of the appropriateness of credit to a particular institution's specific degree program requirements, as determined by the receiving institution.

The following courses are required for the Associate of Science in Criminal Justice:

CJ 1010 - Introduction to Criminal Justice (BSS) 3

CJ 1330 - Criminal Law 3

CJ 1340 - Criminal Investigations 3

CJ 2350 - Laws of Evidence 3

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

HIST 1700 - American Civilization (BAI) 3 or

USU 1300 - U.S. Institutions (BAI) 3

MATH 1030 - Quantitative Reasoning (QL) 3 (or higher)

Computer Literacy course 0-3 (CL course or CL test)

Elective courses 12

Fine Arts course 3

Humanities course 3

Exploration course in BFA, BSS, BLS or BHU 3

Life Science course 3

Physical Science course 3

Criminal Justice Electives (9 credits)

Choose any three of the following courses:

CJ 1070 - Law Enforcement/Corrections Academy I 3

CJ 1080 - Law Enforcement/Corrections Academy II 3

CJ 1090 - Introduction to Law Enforcement 3

CJ 1300 - Introduction to Corrections 3

CJ 1350 - Introduction to Forensic Science 3

CJ 1355 - Crime Scene Processing 3

CJ 1360 - Crime Scene Academy 3

CJ 2110 - Security 3

CJ 2330 - Juvenile Justice 3

CJ 2340 - Survey of Criminal Procedure 3

CJ 2360 - Juvenile Law and Procedures 3

CJ 2370 - Child Abuse and Neglect 3

CJ 2860 - Criminal Justice Field Experience 3

CJ 2977 - Cooperative Education 1-3

CJ 2988 - Special Problems 1-3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Sociology and Social Work Dual Major - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Sociology majors desiring additional preparation for employment in the social services may complete a dual major in sociology and social work. With the help of advisors, students who will seek positions in other special areas could include appropriately related courses.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Sociology and Social Work Dual Major - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Sociology majors desiring additional preparation for employment in the social services may complete a dual major in sociology and social work. With the help of advisors, students who will seek positions in other special areas could include appropriately related courses.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Anthropology Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

A minimum of 18 credits is required for the anthropology minor. A minimum of 12 anthropology credits counting toward the minor must be Utah State University courses. Credits from distance and residence center courses are subject to departmental approval for application toward the anthropology minor. Students must maintain a minimum 2.5 overall GPA in anthropology courses. A grade of C or better must be attained in all courses counting toward the minor.

Required Courses (9 credits)

ANTH 1010 - Cultural Anthropology (BSS) 3

ANTH 1020 - Biological Anthropology (BLS) 3

ANTH 1030 - World Archaeology (BSS) 3 or

ANTH 2330 - Principles of Archaeology (BSS) 3

Breadth-in-Anthropology Structured Track Electives
(Groups 1, 2, or 3) (9 credits minimum)

In addition to the required courses, students must complete a minimum of 9 credits (ANTH 2010, 3000-5000 level courses) in anthropology from the Structured Track Courses in: (1) Cultural/Applied Anthropology; (2) Biological Anthropology; and/or (3) Archaeology/Cultural Resource Management. Departmental electives do not count toward minor requirements.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Criminal Justice Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Required Courses (6 credits)

CJ 1010 - Introduction to Criminal Justice (BSS) 3

SOC 3420 - Criminology 3

Select one of the following courses (3 credits):

CJ 1300 - Introduction to Corrections 3

CJ 1330 - Criminal Law 3

CJ 1390 - Introduction to Policing 3

Select one of the following courses (3 credits):

CJ 1300 - Introduction to Corrections 3

CJ 1330 - Criminal Law 3

CJ 1340 - Criminal Investigations 3

CJ 1350 - Introduction to Forensic Science 3

CJ 1355 - Crime Scene Processing 3

CJ 1390 - Introduction to Policing 3

CJ 2110 - Security 3

CJ 2330 - Juvenile Justice 3

CJ 2340 - Survey of Criminal Procedure 3

CJ 2350 - Laws of Evidence 3

CJ 2360 - Juvenile Law and Procedures 3

CJ 2370 - Child Abuse and Neglect 3

Select one of the following courses (3 credits)

SOC 3410 - Juvenile Delinquency 3

SOC 3430 - Social Deviance 3

SOC 4420 - Criminal Law and Justice (CI) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Sociology Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Students minoring in sociology must complete a minimum of 12 credits in sociology courses. Sociology minors must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.5 in sociology courses. They must also earn a grade of C or better in SOC 1010 or SOC 1020, and a C- or better in all courses to be counted toward the minor. At least 50 percent of coursework for the minor must be completed at USU. None of the credits counted toward the minor may be taken pass-fail. Sociology courses over 10 years old, do not count toward the major credit requirement.

Requirements:

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3 or

SOC 1020 - Social Problems (BSS) 3

9 Additional credits with a SOC prefix

Only sociology classes are accepted for the minor in sociology. Although other classes may be accepted for the sociology major, they are not accepted for the sociology minor.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Sociology Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Sociology teaching minors must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.5 in sociology courses. They must also earn a grade of C or better in SOC 1010 and a grade of C- or better in all courses to be counted toward the teaching minor. At least 50 percent of coursework for the minor must be completed at USU. A teaching minor requires completion of a teaching license in the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services. Sociology courses over 10 years old, do not count toward the major credit requirement.

A. Required Courses (12 credits)

SOC 1010 - Introductory Sociology (BSS) 3

SOC 3010 - Social Inequality (DSS) 3

SOC 3110 - Methods of Social Research (CI) 3

SOC 4010 - Contemporary Sociological Theory 3

B. Electives (6 credits)

Students must also complete an additional 6 credits of coursework in sociology. Recommended courses include:

SOC 3200 - Population and Society (DSS) 3

SOC 3320 - Sociology of Work and Organization 3

SOC 3420 - Criminology 3

SOC 3500 - Social Psychology 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Law and Society Area Studies Certificate

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

The Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology sponsors an interdisciplinary program emphasizing the study of the relationship between law and society.

Area Studies Application

The Law and Society Area Studies Certificate is an opportunity for students interested in law school, public administration, counseling or law enforcement-related careers, to emphasize the study of the relationship between law and society from an interdisciplinary perspective. Students must complete at least 24 credits from the courses listed below. The courses must be chosen from at least three different disciplines; no more than 12 credits may be chosen from a single discipline; and at least 15 of the 24 credits must be at the 3000 level or above. A student must maintain a 3.0 grade point average for the 24 credits. The Law and Society Area Studies Certificate is pursued in conjunction with a major, as it is not itself a degree program. Courses taken for the Law and Societies Area Studies requirements may also count toward fulfilling requirements for a major. A

student's final transcript will reflect the Law and Society Area Studies Certificate upon completion of the requirements for a degree.

Choose a minimum of 24 credits from the following courses:

CJ 1010 - Introduction to Criminal Justice (BSS) 3

CJ 1300 - Introduction to Corrections 3

CJ 1330 - Criminal Law 3

CJ 2330 - Juvenile Justice 3

CJ 2360 - Juvenile Law and Procedures 3

CJ 2370 - Child Abuse and Neglect 3

ECN 5500 - Public Finance (CI) 3

FCHD 3100 - Abuse and Neglect in Family Context 3 or

PSY 3120 - Abuse, Neglect, and the Psychological Dimensions of Intimate Violence (DSS) 3

JCOM 4030 - Mass Media Law (DSS) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3810 - Employment Law and Policy Development (DSS) 3

PHIL 1120 - Social Ethics (BHU) 3

PHIL 3520 - Business Ethics (DHA) 3

POLS 3120 - Law and Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3130 - United States Legislative Politics (DSS) 3

POLS 3170 - Law and Economics 3 or

ECN 3170 - Law and Economics 3

POLS 3320 - The Foundations of American Constitutionalism 3

POLS 3810 - Introduction to Public Policy (DSS) 3

POLS 4120 - American Constitutional Law 3

POLS 4130 - Constitutional Theory 3

POLS 4810 - Politics and Public Policy 3

POLS 5130 - Law and Policy 3

SOC 1020 - Social Problems (BSS) 3

SOC 3410 - Juvenile Delinquency 3

SOC 3420 - Criminology 3

SOC 3430 - Social Deviance 3

SOC 4350 - Political Sociology 3

SOC 4420 - Criminal Law and Justice (CI) 3

SPED 5070 - Policies and Procedures in Special Education
1-3 (3 credits required)

SW 2100 - Human Behavior in the Social Environment 3

SW 5350 - Social Welfare Policy (CI) 3

SW 6800 - Law and Ethics for Social Workers 3

Note:

In addition to the courses listed above, a student may petition to substitute certain relevant courses to fulfill the area studies requirement to transfer credits from another institution.

For further information, contact Dr. Jason Leiker, (435) 797-7123, jason.leiker@usu.edu, in the Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology Department.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Museum Certificate Program

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

The Museum of Anthropology is a teaching unit under the program's umbrella that offers a certificate in Museum Studies. The certificate program is unique among offerings at Utah's public and private institutions, in that a certificate can be earned as a complement to a bachelor's, master's, or PhD degree in any field. The 24-credit certification program, which features supporting coursework from nearly two dozen departments and programs across the USU campus, educates students in museum administration, collections management and care, and interpretation and exhibition skills. Interested students should consult the USU Museum of Anthropology curator or Anthropology staff assistant for

more information on the certificate and a list of course and internship requirements.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Anthropology - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Degree Requirements

A minimum of 33 credits is required for the MS degree. Six credits for the Plan A Thesis or Plan B Professional Paper/CRM Report are included in the 33 minimum credits. A minimum overall GPA of 3.0 is required.

Core Courses (21 credits minimum)

The core courses for the MS degree in Anthropology with a Specialization in Archaeology and Cultural Resource Management include:

ANTH 6340 - Archaeology of the Desert West 3

ANTH 6350 - Archaeological Theory 3

ANTH 6360 - Research Design and Quantitative Methods in Archaeology 3

ANTH 6370 - GIS in Archaeology 3 (online)

ANTH 6390 - Cultural Resources Management Policy 3

ANTH 6410 - Writing for Archaeologists 3

ANTH 6700 - Archaeology Internship 2

Method and Area (Select 3)

ANTH 6250 - Problems in Bioarchaeology 3

ANTH 6310 - Archaeology Lab 1-3

ANTH 6320 - Zooarchaeology 3

ANTH 6330 - Geoarchaeology 3

ANTH 6380 - Peopling of the New World 3

ANTH 6400 - Collections Management 1-3

ANTH 6420 - Lithic Analysis 1-3 (3 credits required)

ANTH 6900 - Independent Studies 1-3

GEO 6120 - Advanced Geomorphology 3

GEO 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3

Thesis Preparation

ANTH 6300 - Archaeology Field School 3-5 (An approved field school or equivalent experience is required for admission as a matriculated student. Field school credits do not count toward the MS degree)

ANTH 6970 - Thesis Research 1-12 (minimum of 6 for Plan A, 3 for Plan B)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Social Sciences - MSS (Sociology)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Degree Coordinator:

John C. Allen, Dean of the College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Location: Main 338

Phone: (435) 797-1195

Degree offered: Master of Social Sciences (MSS)

Primary Disciplines: History, Political Science, and Sociology

Secondary Disciplines: Anthropology; Business Administration; Instructional Technology; Environment and Society; Family, Consumer, and Human Development; History; Political Science; Psychology; Social Work; and Sociology

Graduate Program

Administration

The program is administered by a committee of the department heads (Management Committee) from the three primary disciplines or their designees. The committee is chaired by annual rotation by one of the members of the committee, and reports to the Degree Coordinator. The Management Committee reviews policy

and develops recommendations which are submitted to the Degree Coordinator for approval.

Degree Description

The social sciences are disciplines that have as a common objective the understanding of human behavior and social relationships. The MSS offers multidisciplinary graduate training for candidates desiring in-depth applied understanding of human performance, human environments, and/or the structuring of social, political, and economic systems. Students in History and Sociology typically follow the Plan B option, which requires a minimum of 30 credits. A minimum of 15 credits are required in a primary discipline, plus a minimum of 15 credits from one of the following two tracks: Track A: a minimum of 15 credits from two approved primary disciplines, with at least two courses in each secondary discipline. Track B: a minimum of 15 credits from an approved secondary discipline and a cluster, with at least two courses in the secondary discipline and two courses in the cluster. Courses counted in a cluster must be outside the selected primary discipline and secondary discipline. Three of the 30 credits required for the Plan B option must be thesis credits, but no more than 3 credits of thesis can be counted toward a degree. Departments may impose more rigorous requirements. A maximum of 3 credits may be earned either from readings/conferences or from independent research.

The MSS degree is primarily intended to prepare degree recipients for employment or advancement in social science-related occupations. Students interested in pursuing doctoral work should consider a Plan A Master of Science program.

Admission Requirements

See general admission requirements. In addition, the faculty of each discipline determines whether to recommend to the graduate dean the acceptance of applicants. For further information, contact the Graduate Coordinator in the department of the proposed primary discipline.

Degree Requirements

Student Supervision

For each student admitted, a supervisory committee is ordinarily appointed consisting of at least one faculty representative from the student's primary discipline and (a) one from each of the secondary disciplines, or (b) one

from a secondary discipline and one from a discipline associated with the cluster. Policies governing student supervision may vary from specialization to specialization.

Plan B Research Paper

Each Plan B student must submit a research paper for thesis credit in accordance with School of Graduate Studies and departmental requirements. Ordinarily, the Plan B paper is written in the primary discipline, but in some cases, with the approval of the student's supervisory committee, it may be written in one of the secondary disciplines. Information specific to each primary discipline may be obtained by contacting the sponsoring department.

Further Information

Candidates interested in pursuing this degree program may obtain specific information by contacting the head of one of the participating departments, the School of Graduate Studies, or the dean of the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

The Sociology program supports the interdisciplinary MSS degree. The focus of the MSS degree through Sociology has traditionally emphasized aspects of International Rural and Community Development. The MSS degree offers multidisciplinary graduate training for candidates desiring in-depth applied understanding of human performance, human environments, and/or the structuring of social, political, and economic systems. The MSS specialization in sociology requires a minimum of 35 credits, including 17 credits of graduate sociology courses and either (1) a minimum of 9 credits in each of two secondary disciplines, or (2) a minimum of 9 credits in one secondary discipline and 9 credits in an approved cluster. Students must complete an approved Plan B paper (for 2 credits) as part of their sociology coursework. A minimum overall GPA of 3.0 is required. This is an applied degree. Individual options and plans of study can be arranged in consultation with the student's supervisory committee. Contact the Sociology Graduate Program Director for more information.

Like the MA and MS in history, the MSS degree with a history specialization requires a minimum of 30 credits, including 15 credits in the major discipline of history, plus a minimum of 15 credits from two approved minor areas, with at least two courses in each minor area. Accepted minor disciplines include instructional technology, environment and society, political science,

psychology, and sociology/anthropology. This degree is designed for secondary school teachers who need more training to obtain licensure in additional teaching fields or who simply wish to deepen their understanding of a related field.

Degree Programs and Additional Requirements

Master's Degree, Plan A (Thesis-HISTORY ONLY)

The thesis option should be taken by anyone intending to do research or enter another program for the doctoral degree. A master of arts or master of science degree can be completed with this option.

The program consists of 30 semester credits beyond the bachelor's degree, 6 credits of which must be in thesis research. Students must take HIST 6000, as well as either HIST 6010 or HIST 6020, or another theory-intensive course approved by the director of graduate studies. Students may apply a maximum of 4 internship credits earned while working in an archive, for a museum, on the staff of a scholarly journal, or as a teaching intern in an upper-division undergraduate course.

The remainder of the 30 credits may be taken as electives in history or relevant courses in other departments.

Upon arrival at USU, students are urged to meet with the departmental graduate advisor, who will direct them to one or more faculty members with similar interests. Through consultations with the graduate and faculty advisor, the first-year student will form a thesis committee and formulate a course of study. By the end of the first year, students will have submitted to their committees a proposal for the thesis, which they will write under the close supervision of the committee members. The oral defense usually takes place in the spring semester of the second year.

Master's Degree, Plan B (Nonthesis-HISTORY AND SOCIOLOGY)

A nonthesis master's program can help a student attain employment in many areas, but is not recommended for students planning to secure a doctorate. A master of arts, master of science, or master of social sciences degree can be completed with this option.

HISTORY: The Plan B program consists of 30 credits beyond the bachelor's degree. The course requirements are identical to those of the Plan A program, except that only 3 thesis credits are permitted.

Students completing the Plan B program do not write a full length thesis. Instead, Plan B students write a research paper of approximately 30 pages in length and submit a portfolio of their graduate writing, which includes two additional and distinct pieces of writing. Students defend their Plan B research papers and writing portfolios before their major professor and the members of the supervisory committee. Final approval of the Plan B rests with the department, rather than with the School of Graduate Studies.

SOCIOLOGY: The Plan B program consists of 35 credits beyond the bachelor's degree. Students completing the Plan B program do not write a full length thesis. Instead, Plan B students write a research paper. Students defend their Plan B research papers before their major professor and the members of the supervisory committee. Final approval of the Plan B rests with the department, rather than with the School of Graduate Studies.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Social Work - MSW

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

Degree Requirements (60 credits)

Foundation Courses

The foundation courses for the MSW degree include the following:

SW 6000 - Principles and Philosophy of Social Work 3

SW 6050 - HBSE I: Individuals and Families in Their Environment 3

SW 6100 - Generalist Practice I: SW Practice with Individuals, Families, and Groups 3

SW 6150 - Generalist Practice II: SW Practice with Groups, Organizations, and Communities 3

SW 6200 - Social Work Research Methods 3

SW 6250 - HBSE II: Groups, Organizations, and Communities 3

SW 6300 - Social Policy Analysis 3

SW 6400 - Field Practicum I 4 and

SW 6450 - Field Practicum II 5

Or

SW 6475 - Foundation Block Field Practicum 9

Advanced Courses

The advanced courses for the MSW degree include the following:

SW 6600 - Policy and Administration 3

SW 6650 - Advanced Research Methods 3

SW 6700 - Advanced Generalist Practice I: Individuals and Families 3

SW 6750 - Advanced Generalist Practice II: Groups 3

SW 6800 - Law and Ethics for Social Workers 3

SW 6900 - Field Practicum III 6 and

SW 6950 - Field Practicum IV 6

Or

SW 6975 - Advanced Block Field Practicum 12

Elective Courses

Students having an undergraduate degree in social work from a CSWE-accredited program may be permitted to substitute elective courses for select foundation courses, provided they obtained their degree within five years of enrolling in the MSW program. Elective courses include the following (check with the Social Work program coordinator for information about availability):

SW 6500 - Advanced Child Welfare Practice in Rural Settings 3

SW 6525 - Social Work Practice with Mature and Aging Adults 3

SW 6550 - Advanced Practice with Victims and Perpetrators of Family Violence 3

SW 6575 - Social Work Practice with Substance Abusing Clients 3

SW 6775 - Forensic Social Work Practice 3

SW 6850 - Advanced Clinical Practice with Individuals and Families 3

SW 6875 - Clinical Practice with Women 3

SW 6990 - Independent Study 1-3

SW 6993 - Research Project 1-3

SW 6995 - Special Topics on Social Work Practice 1-3

Advanced Standing Master of Social Work Program (36 credits)

Summer Semester

SW 6995 - Special Topics on Social Work Practice 1-3 (6 credits required)

Advanced Standing Seminar I (Theory and Practice)

Advanced Standing Seminar II (Research and Policy)

Fall Semester

SW 6650 - Advanced Research Methods 3

SW 6700 - Advanced Generalist Practice I: Individuals and Families 3

SW 6750 - Advanced Generalist Practice II: Groups 3

SW 6900 - Field Practicum III 6

Spring Semester

SW 6600 - Policy and Administration 3

SW 6800 - Law and Ethics for Social Workers 3

SW 6950 - Field Practicum IV 6

Advanced Practice Elective 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Sociology - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

The graduate program in sociology provides a unique combination of demographic, organizational, political-economic, and social-psychological aspects to the study of major domestic and global issues. The main objective of this degree program is to provide a firm foundation in sociological theory and methods and to prepare students

to pursue doctoral-level training in sociology. Graduate students have the opportunity to merge basic foundation coursework in social theory and research methods with more specialized training in selected specialty areas, which are environment and community, demography, and states and markets. Students also have the opportunity to take electives in any of the departmental specialty areas or outside the department.

All MS students write a Plan A thesis under the guidance of their advisor and supervisory committee. One theory course, two methods courses, and a minimum of 30 total credits (including 6-9 credits for writing a research thesis) is required for the degree.

Applicants for the MS program preferably have a bachelor's degree in sociology or an equivalent social science. If students have a different major, but have taken core sociology classes in methods, theory, and statistics, and have adequate exposure to the discipline, they may still be considered.

Core Courses

The core courses for the MS and MA degrees in Sociology include the following:

SOC 6010 - Development of Sociological Theory 3

SOC 6100 - Advanced Methods of Social Research 3

SOC 6150 - Social Statistics II 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Sociology - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Department of Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology

In addition to coursework in sociological theory and methods, doctoral students are expected to concentrate in and pass a written comprehensive examination in one major specialty area, with additional depth coursework in a second area. Specialty areas are distinct, but are also highly integrative. One line of integration involves the department's continuing emphasis on Rural Sociology, which links elements of all three specialty areas. The program is sufficiently flexible to permit students with a strong interest in an area other than the established

specialty areas to elect that area as their second specialization, with approval of the supervisory committee and the department head or his or her delegated representative.

Demography

This specialization explores issues of population change, migration, and health outcomes. Graduate coursework is provided in social demography, techniques of demographic analysis, population health, migration, and various special topic seminars. The orientation is twofold: (1) basic and policy oriented research on sociological aspects of demographic structure and processes including migration, marriage and fertility, morbidity and mortality, and technical demographic topics such as population estimates and projections; and, (2) the provision of demographic training to domestic and international students relevant to their respective settings. Demographic topics tend to overlap with issues of central concern among the department's faculty, including issues pertaining to social change and inequality. Active faculty research endeavors encompass a broad range of local, regional, national, and international projects in the areas of migration and population redistribution, population health and mortality, the life course and aging, and relationships between population and environment.

Environment and Community

This specialization focuses on the sociology of natural resources, environmental sociology, community theory, and applied community development. The faculty in the Environment and Community Sociology area maintain active research in areas such as natural resource development and social change, resource dependency patterns, land use planning, public participation in environmental planning, social responses to hazardous facility siting, environmental equity and environmental justice concerns, public land management policies, linkages of environmental conditions with population change, and a variety of other natural resource policy and management issues. Faculty members are engaged in numerous cooperative research ventures with colleagues in natural resource sciences, water engineering, and other physical and social sciences.

States and Markets

This field of specialization is supported by new developments in economic sociology that focus on the social and political bases of market processes and in

political sociology on the impact of state-level institutions and political processes on social and economic outcomes. Taken together these developments suggest that states and markets are embedded in each other and co-construct one another in important ways. Many important topics studied by faculty within our department – migration behavior, health outcomes, environmental problems, labor market outcomes, community development, etc. – are shaped by this interaction of politics and markets. Developments in the discipline at large to engage this intersection inspire new trajectories of inquiry that motivate the research agendas of a critical core of faculty in the department. Thus neither political sociology nor economic sociology sufficiently captures the existing strengths of faculty research and teaching.

Requirements

A minimum of 51 credits beyond the master's degree are required for the doctoral degree. Specific minimum requirements for a PhD in Sociology include completion of 6 credit hours of theory (SOC 6750 and SOC 6760), 9 credit hours of methods (SOC 7100, SOC 7110 and SOC 7150), and 21 credits of electives. In addition, doctoral students must take a minimum of 12 and no more than 24 credits of dissertation research (SOC 7970). Doctoral candidates must pass a written comprehensive examination in their major area of specialization, and successfully write and defend a dissertation proposal and dissertation before their supervisory committee.

Core Courses

The core courses for the PhD degree in Sociology include the following:

SOC 6750 - Theory and Research in Social Change 3

SOC 6760 - Theory and Research in Social Inequality 3

SOC 7100 - Advanced Survey Techniques 3

SOC 7110 - Advanced Sociological Analysis 3

SOC 7150 - Advanced Qualitative Methods in Sociology 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Center for Society, Economics and the Environment (CSEE)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University historically has maintained a reputation for its broad expertise and scholarship that explores how humans are linked to natural environments and what that means for society. The Center for Society, Economy, and the Environment (CSEE) provides opportunities for graduate students and faculty to draw upon and further develop that expertise. Programs include: enriched education opportunities and hands-on research experiences for students who are studying connections between social, economic, and environmental systems; a directory of USU expertise for use by scholars seeking research collaborators as well as by community, state, regional, and national agencies and organizations that need assistance with collecting, analyzing, or interpreting social and economic data; and a clearing-house of social science information for use by USU scholars as well as organizations and individuals in Utah and beyond. Participation in CSEE activities is open to anyone at the university, which is jointly housed and coordinated by faculty members in the departments of Applied Economics; Environment and Society; and Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Dean: Chris Luecke

Associate Dean: Karen Mock

Director of Distance Education: Richard C. Etchberger

Director of Development: Tom Hale

Location: Natural Resources 108

Phone: (435) 797-2452

FAX: (435) 797-2443

E-mail: nradvise@usu.edu

WWW: www.qcnr.usu.edu

Undergraduate Advisor:

Mykel Beorchia, Natural Resources Room 120, (435) 797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

The S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources has the following academic degree programs:

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Master of Natural Resources (MNR)

Participates in Interdisciplinary Studies (BS, BA)

General Studies (BS)

Environment and Society Department

Bioregional Planning (MS)

Ecology (MS and PhD)

Environmental Studies (BS)

Geography - emphases in Human-Environment geography and Geographical Analysis and Bioregional Planning (BS)

Geography (MS)

Geography Teaching (BS)

Human Dimensions of Ecosystem Science and Management (MS and PhD)

Recreation Resource Management (BS and MS)

Watershed Sciences Department

Ecology (MS and PhD)

Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences (BS)

Fisheries Biology (MS and PhD)

Geography- Physical geography emphasis (BS)

Watershed and Earth Systems (BS)

Watershed Science (MS and PhD)

Wildland Resources Department

Conservation and Restoration Ecology (BS)

Ecology (MS and PhD)

Forestry (BS, MS, and PhD)

Rangeland Resources (BS)

Range Science (MS and PhD)

Wildlife Biology (MS and PhD)

Wildlife Science (BS)

A list of degree requirements, emphases, and specializations can be found in the catalog section for each department. For a description of the Master of Natural Resources (MNR), see MNR section.

Interdisciplinary Programs

Many of the degree programs listed above are interdisciplinary to some extent. However, the Conservation and Restoration Ecology, Environmental Studies, Geography, and Watershed and Earth Systems programs offer students the opportunity to develop broad interdisciplinary programs to meet their interests. Conservation and Restoration Ecology and Watershed and Earth Systems build on a strong science base; Environmental Studies has a greater emphasis on management and policy; and Geography brings together ideas about culture, human behavior, and the physical environment.

The S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources also participates in the Interdisciplinary Studies major, Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, which offers flexibility for qualifying students who cannot find an existing degree that meets their needs. In addition to these requirements, the college also requires completion of 23 credits in S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources courses, and a 2.5 GPA in all S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources courses.

Minors in Natural Resources

The college offers minors in the following areas:

Environmental Studies

Fisheries Science

Geographic Information Science

Geography

Geography Teaching

Recreation Resources

Sustainable Systems

Watershed Science

Requirements for the minors are found in the appropriate departmental sections of this catalog. Students should also consult a faculty advisor for the minor.

Objectives

The S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources provides programs of study and professional training in the use and management of natural resources and the environment. These programs educate students to understand the processes that govern the natural ecosystems that comprise our lands, lakes, and streams. We focus on the value that these ecosystems have to humans and the impact that human activities have on the land. The goal is to foster the sustainable use of our natural resources by people. In our academic and research programs we train students to assess the condition and value of our natural landscapes, to prioritize problems with current land use activities and policies, to restore degraded ecosystems, and then to develop monitoring programs to assess our progress. Degrees and programs in Geography, Environmental Studies, Wildlife, Fisheries, Watershed Sciences, Forestry, Range, and Recreation provide a more specific framework for current issues in natural resources management.

The S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources programs and facilities provide exceptional opportunities for field experiences through class field trips and projects, undergraduate research and internships, club activities and service projects.

Career Opportunities

The curricula of the college prepare our students for positions with federal or state agencies, private-sector and non-profit work in natural resources management and administration, and positions in formal and informal education. Many of our undergraduates further their education through graduate work.

Summer Employment/Work Experience

Students are strongly encouraged to seek summer employment with faculty research projects or natural resource agencies to gain practical work experience and help refine career goals. Students should check with the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources Academic Service Center in early January regarding summer employment opportunities.

Undergraduate Programs

Academic Policies

Admission

Freshmen accepted in good standing by the university are eligible for admission to the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources. Transfer students need a cumulative 2.5 GPA for admission to S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources majors.

Departments may impose additional requirements; refer to departmental sections for information.

Students will make more satisfactory progress in natural resources majors if they have had two years of high school algebra; have taken coursework in chemistry, physics, and biology; and have obtained basic computer skills. Four years of English are also desirable.

Prospective students should realize that natural resources fields are highly technical professions, requiring not just field ability, but also high aptitude for scholarship. Success is also correlated with an ability to work well with people.

Natural Resources—Undecided

Students who have not yet decided on a specific natural resources major may be admitted to the college as “undecided.” Many of the courses taken during the freshman year are common to all natural resources majors; however, students are encouraged to select a major as soon as possible. Students in the undecided category should meet with the college academic advisor for assistance in planning their educational program and selecting a major.

Changes in Graduation Requirements

Students who complete a baccalaureate degree within seven years of enrollment at USU can qualify for graduation by meeting (1) the General Education/University Studies requirements in effect when they initially enrolled at USU (or any revision of the University Studies requirements that has been in effect within seven years of their graduation) and (2) the major requirements in effect when they officially declared their major (or any revision of the major requirements that has been in effect within seven years of their graduation).

Students who have not completed the baccalaureate requirements within seven years of their initial enrollment at USU must have their General Education/University Studies and major requirements evaluated and approved by their department head and dean.

Academic Responsibility

The departments publish current major requirements in the catalog each year. It is the student’s responsibility to know the current requirements and to consult with a faculty advisor in planning and completing his or her degree program.

Graduation Requirements

Students must satisfy all university, S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources, and departmental major requirements for graduation. Students must complete a series of basic lower-division courses, providing the disciplinary foundation for the natural resource and environmental professions, before advancing to professional coursework; foundation course requirements vary among the departments of the college. Equivalents of the foundation courses can be taken at many two- and four-year colleges. Students intending to transfer to an S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources major should consult with a faculty advisor before registering for foundation courses at another school. Some foundation and core courses can be used to satisfy University Studies requirements. College requirements also include a grade point average of 2.5 or higher for all courses taught by the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources. Refer to the appropriate sections of this catalog for further details on graduation requirements.

Student Leadership

In addition to coursework and research involvement, undergraduate education in the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources also includes leadership education through professional internships and extracurricular involvement. The Natural Resources Student Council and various student clubs offer opportunities for enrichment, professional development, and fun. Most of the student leaders have participated in leadership training activities offered by the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources. Students are strongly encouraged to participate in organizations affiliated with their majors or future career paths. Among these are student chapters affiliated with the following professional societies:

American Fisheries Society

Berryman Institute

Student Organization for Society and Natural Resources

Society of American Foresters

Society for Range Management

The Wildlife Society

Financial Aid

The S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources awards more than 65 individual scholarships annually to undergraduates having majors within the college. During recent years, more than \$160,000 in financial aid has been awarded annually, with emphasis on assistance to upper-division undergraduate students. The S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney Scholars program awards up to 10 new scholarships annually of \$3,600 per year to entering freshmen and transfer students in the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources. Interested high school students and prospective transfer students are encouraged to write to the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources Dean's Office regarding these scholarships.

Undergraduates in Research

The S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources maintains an extensive program of research in all aspects of natural resources and the environment. Undergraduate students are an integral part of this program. Their participation in research is encouraged, especially for those students planning to go on to graduate study.

Students are often able to find part-time employment in professors' laboratories, working side-by-side with graduate students and faculty members on studies involving a wide range of topics from endangered fish biology to wildland soil science, backcountry hiking behavior to sagebrush ecology, and water conservation policy to the genetics of rare plants and animals. Highly motivated students can also design their own research projects with the assistance of S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources faculty members. University and college programs can offer undergraduate researchers financial assistance to help cover the costs of research and of presenting research results to audiences of natural resource scientists and managers, as well as to other students.

Graduate Programs

The S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources offers graduate programs leading to the Master of Natural Resources (MNR), Master of Science (MS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degrees. These

degree programs are described in the catalog sections for the respective departments. There are also separate descriptions for the programs leading to the MNR degree, the National Environmental Policy Act, and the Natural Resources and Environmental Education Graduate Certificate.

Financial Assistance

Assistantships

Financial assistance for graduate programs includes both research and teaching assistantships that are awarded through the departments offering each degree. For further information, students should contact their department and major professor.

Fellowships

Fellowships and tuition waivers are offered to incoming graduate students on a competitive basis. Application is made through the student's major professor.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies - BS (S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Arts, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities and Social Sciences, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences, Lisa Allen, AGRS 416, (435)797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts, Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435)797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business, Ruth Harrison, BUS 309, (435)797-2272, ruth.harrison@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, Terri Gass, EDUC 103, (435)797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

College of Humanities and Social Sciences, Mary Leavitt, TSC 302, (435)797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

SJ and Jessie E Quinney College of Natural Resources, Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435)797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science, Janalee Johnson, ESLC 245, (435)797-2481, janalee.johnson@usu.edu (Main Campus)

College of Science, Pete Campbell, DE 201, (435)797-2229, pete.campbell@usu.edu (RCDE)

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interdisciplinary Studies - BA (S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney
College of Natural Resources)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one

language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Interdisciplinary Studies Major

Academic Advisement:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Lisa Allen, (435) 797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts

Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435) 797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Terri Gass, (435) 797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

Humanities and Social Sciences

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435) 797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science

Richard Mueller, (435) 797-2479, rmueller@biology.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Objectives

The organization of academic departments and their associated degree programs reflects the history and traditions of study in those fields. The Interdisciplinary Studies major is intended to serve the needs of students who want to design a unique individualized academic program, obtain a broadly-based education, and diversify their professional potential. The degree is not intended to replace existing majors or curricula. Rather, it is designed to provide the small number of students whose degree needs cannot be met with other majors with a program which is less restrictive and more responsive to their individual plans and interests. Students who complete their programs will receive the Bachelor of Science or (if they meet the language requirement) the Bachelor of Arts degree. The degree cannot be used as part of a dual major.

The Interdisciplinary Studies major is available through the following six colleges: Agriculture; Caine College of the Arts; Education and Human Services; Natural Resources; Science; and the College of Humanities and Social Sciences. However, the major is not available to students enrolled in the Huntsman School of Business, the College of Engineering, or the Department of Computer Science. The Interdisciplinary Studies degree is also available through the University's Regional Campuses and Distance Education centers.

Students who think the Interdisciplinary Studies major may be right for them, but are not sure, should ask themselves the following questions:

Students must have a minimum of 45 semester credits completed before the major may be declared. Do I have 45 or more semester credits on my transcript? If not, how close am I?

Interdisciplinary Studies cannot duplicate existing majors. Have I explored the educational opportunities at USU? Have I reviewed the General Catalog to see what is already available at USU? Have I visited Career Services (University Inn 102) to explore career development programs? Why don't any of the existing majors meet my needs?

Which areas of study am I proposing to combine? Do they logically go together? Does USU offer the areas of study I am proposing to combine? What would the program I am proposing lead me to? Are there job opportunities out there?

If my degree crosses two or more colleges, which college would I propose to serve as the lead college?

If, after reviewing the above, students feel that they have a unique interest in a subject matter and USU can help, this may be the right major for them. Interested students should make an appointment with the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded.

Admission Requirements

Students may apply for admission to the Interdisciplinary Studies major after completing 45 credits with a minimum GPA of 2.0, submitting an Application for Interdisciplinary Studies, and receiving approval for the Application.

Transfer students from other institutions or from other USU majors need to complete a minimum of 45 credits, achieve the required GPA, and have an approved Application for Interdisciplinary Studies for admission to this major in good standing.

Students who wish to pursue the degree must submit a letter of application containing the following information:

A clear statement of the student's educational objectives.

A proposed program of study including specific courses and listing the faculty member the student proposes to work with on the final thesis or project.

A brief statement explaining why the student feels the proposed program is worthy of a college degree.

A current unofficial transcript must be attached to the application. The application should be discussed with and reviewed by the student's major advisor.

Additional Information

Students interested in the Interdisciplinary Studies degree should contact the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded. Students who would like to explore the degree, but are unsure which college they should enroll in, can find further information at: www.usu.edu/advising/

For students pursuing the Interdisciplinary Studies major, the requirement sheet provides details of major requirements, as well as a worksheet for students

Requirements

Students will work with a faculty member or members who will assist in course selection and will oversee the successful completion of the 45 credits in the program.

Courses selected must provide coherent, carefully planned programs of study in the area of interest, which must involve two or more disciplines. Courses used for University Studies Breadth Requirements and courses used for Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC), and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) may be counted toward the degree only with the permission of the college advisor. However, courses meeting the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements may be applied toward requirements for the Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

Courses used to meet the 45-credit minimum requirement may come from any department, with the following restrictions:

At least 21 of the 45 credits must be numbered 3000 or above.

Courses used for the major must include at least 15 credits each from two different disciplines. A maximum of 3 internship credits may be counted toward the major. Note: Some colleges may require that more than 15 credits counted toward the major be taught by departments within their college; check with the college advisor for further information.

The coursework must focus on an overarching theme and must be consistent with the student’s educational and career goals.

As part of the 45 credits, students must complete a 3-credit senior project, thesis, or capstone course supervised by their faculty advisor.

Students must pass every course approved for the program of study and must earn a composite GPA of at least 2.0 in the 45 credits of coursework used for the major. Note: Some colleges may have a higher GPA requirement; check with the college advisor for further information.

Courses used for the major may be used for a minor or to fill University Studies Breadth requirements only with the permission of the college advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student’s major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interdisciplinary Studies - BS (S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Interdisciplinary Studies Major

Academic Advisement:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Lisa Allen, (435) 797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts

Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435) 797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Terri Gass, (435) 797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

Humanities and Social Sciences

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435) 797-2473,
mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science

Richard Mueller, (435) 797-2479,
rmueller@biology.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Objectives

The organization of academic departments and their associated degree programs reflects the history and traditions of study in those fields. The Interdisciplinary Studies major is intended to serve the needs of students who want to design a unique individualized academic program, obtain a broadly-based education, and diversify their professional potential. The degree is not intended to replace existing majors or curricula. Rather, it is designed to provide the small number of students whose degree needs cannot be met with other majors with a program which is less restrictive and more responsive to their individual plans and interests. Students who complete their programs will receive the Bachelor of Science or (if they meet the language requirement) the Bachelor of Arts degree. The degree cannot be used as part of a dual major.

The Interdisciplinary Studies major is available through the following six colleges: Agriculture; Caine College of the Arts; Education and Human Services; Natural Resources; Science; and the College of Humanities and Social Sciences. However, the major is not available to students enrolled in the Huntsman School of Business, the College of Engineering, or the Department of Computer Science. The Interdisciplinary Studies degree is also available through the University's Regional Campuses and Distance Education centers.

Students who think the Interdisciplinary Studies major may be right for them, but are not sure, should ask themselves the following questions:

Students must have a minimum of 45 semester credits completed before the major may be declared. Do I have

45 or more semester credits on my transcript? If not, how close am I?

Interdisciplinary Studies cannot duplicate existing majors. Have I explored the educational opportunities at USU? Have I reviewed the General Catalog to see what is already available at USU? Have I visited Career Services (University Inn 102) to explore career development programs? Why don't any of the existing majors meet my needs?

Which areas of study am I proposing to combine? Do they logically go together? Does USU offer the areas of study I am proposing to combine? What would the program I am proposing lead me to? Are there job opportunities out there?

If my degree crosses two or more colleges, which college would I propose to serve as the lead college?

If, after reviewing the above, students feel that they have a unique interest in a subject matter and USU can help, this may be the right major for them. Interested students should make an appointment with the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded.

Admission Requirements

Students may apply for admission to the Interdisciplinary Studies major after completing 45 credits with a minimum GPA of 2.0, submitting an Application for Interdisciplinary Studies, and receiving approval for the Application.

Transfer students from other institutions or from other USU majors need to complete a minimum of 45 credits, achieve the required GPA, and have an approved Application for Interdisciplinary Studies for admission to this major in good standing.

Students who wish to pursue the degree must submit a letter of application containing the following information:

A clear statement of the student's educational objectives.

A proposed program of study including specific courses and listing the faculty member the student proposes to work with on the final thesis or project.

A brief statement explaining why the student feels the proposed program is worthy of a college degree.

A current unofficial transcript must be attached to the application. The application should be discussed with and reviewed by the student's major advisor.

Additional Information

Students interested in the Interdisciplinary Studies degree should contact the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded. Students who would like to explore the degree, but are unsure which college they should enroll in, can find further information at: www.usu.edu/advising/

For students pursuing the Interdisciplinary Studies major, the requirement sheet provides details of major requirements, as well as a worksheet for students

Requirements

Students will work with a faculty member or members who will assist in course selection and will oversee the successful completion of the 45 credits in the program. Courses selected must provide coherent, carefully planned programs of study in the area of interest, which must involve two or more disciplines. Courses used for University Studies Breadth Requirements and courses used for Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC), and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) may be counted toward the degree only with the permission of the college advisor. However, courses meeting the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements may be applied toward requirements for the Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

Courses used to meet the 45-credit minimum requirement may come from any department, with the following restrictions:

At least 21 of the 45 credits must be numbered 3000 or above.

Courses used for the major must include at least 15 credits each from two different disciplines. A maximum of 3 internship credits may be counted toward the major. Note: Some colleges may require that more than 15 credits counted toward the major be taught by departments within their college; check with the college advisor for further information.

The coursework must focus on an overarching theme and must be consistent with the student's educational and career goals.

As part of the 45 credits, students must complete a 3-credit senior project, thesis, or capstone course supervised by their faculty advisor.

Students must pass every course approved for the program of study and must earn a composite GPA of at least 2.0 in the 45 credits of coursework used for the major. Note: Some colleges may have a higher GPA requirement; check with the college advisor for further information.

Courses used for the major may be used for a minor or to fill University Studies Breadth requirements only with the permission of the college advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Natural Resources - MNR

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Degree Coordinator: Judith A. Kurtzman

Location: Natural Resources 322

Phone: (435) 797-0922

FAX: (435) 797-4048

E-mail: judy.kurtzman@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.cnr.usu.edu/htm/students/grad-degrees/mnr>

Degree offered: Master of Natural Resources (MNR)

Objectives

The Master of Natural Resources (MNR) is a nonthesis, management-oriented degree designed specifically for natural resource professionals who are returning to school to advance their careers. The MNR prepares students to work in the interdisciplinary context of the twenty-first century. The MNR focuses on seven core areas important for natural resource professionals. Input from state and federal agencies, as well as from other professionals, has helped in the development of a degree program preparing students for the challenges of the future.

Admission Requirements

All students must be admitted into USU's School of Graduate Studies, following standard procedures and policies.

To be accepted into the MNR program, students must either have a bachelor's degree in a natural resources related field or have a bachelor's degree in another discipline and demonstrated work experience in natural resources. Students accepted into the program may be required to fulfill prerequisites.

The degree is administered by the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources, rather than through any of the departments within the college. Prior to applying to the program, applicants are encouraged to contact the degree coordinator directly.

Course Requirements

The MNR degree program consists of 33 total semester credits. The degree is designed to develop competencies in seven core areas, several electives, and a capstone experience. The MNR is tailored to the specific needs of each student. Students may choose the specific courses that meet core area requirements, as well as choose from a set of electives. Each student works with the degree coordinator and a graduate committee to identify a program of study that best meets his or her needs.

Core areas include:

Ecological foundations

Human dimensions of natural resource management

Natural resource policy

Natural resource economics

Quantitative methods

Spatial information management

Administration and leadership

The capstone experience is tailored to a specific student's career objective. Through this capstone experience, students demonstrate their ability to apply and synthesize the knowledge gained through the MNR core requirements.

Modes of MNR Delivery

The MNR is available through three different delivery methods: (1) online courses, (2) short-courses, and (3) on-campus courses. Students can complete the degree using one or more of these delivery methods.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Environment and Society

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Mark W. Brunson

Location: Natural Resources 201

Phone: (435) 797-1790

FAX: (435) 797-4048

WWW: www.qcnr.usu.edu/envs

Undergraduate Advisor:

Mykel Beorchia, Natural Resources 120, (435) 797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) in Environmental Studies; BS and Master of Science (MS) in Recreation Resource Management; BS in Geography (offered jointly with Department of Watershed Sciences); MS in Geography; MS in Bioregional Planning (offered jointly with Department of Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning); MS and PhD in Human Dimensions of Ecosystem Science and Management; MS and PhD in Ecology

Undergraduate emphases: Environmental Studies BS—Human Impacts on the Environment, Communications, Business and Economics, Environmental Policy, International, Planning and Analysis, Environmental Stewardship; Geography BS—Human-Environment Geography, Geographical Analysis and Bioregional Planning, Physical Geography

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The department offers the following undergraduate degree programs: Environmental Studies, Geography, and Recreation Resource Management. Each of these programs offers a balanced exposure to key ideas and principles of the social, biological, and physical sciences, placing special emphasis on the human dimensions of natural resources and environmental management. The department's goal is to train professionals who can lead the way toward finding and keeping a sustainable balance between protecting the environment and enhancing human societies.

Departmental programs offer learning experiences in the classroom and in the field, as well as frequent individual contacts with faculty as teachers and advisors. Seasonal employment, internships, and other activities promoting hands-on experience in natural resource and geographic professions are strongly encouraged.

The Environmental Studies curriculum is designed for students who wish to acquire a broad understanding of natural resources and human-environment relationships, together with the technical background needed to understand environmental issues. It provides an

opportunity for students to select from several areas of emphasis, depending upon their career goals.

The Geography degree is designed to provide a broad education built around new tools and new knowledge in geography that will be critical for a student's future success. Students choose one of three areas of emphasis: Human-Environment Geography, Geographical Analysis and Bioregional Planning, and Physical Geography. These emphases represent three important directions of geography in the twenty-first century.

The Geography Teaching curriculum offers students an opportunity to prepare for a career in secondary education with a geography emphasis.

The Recreation Resource Management curriculum prepares students for careers in planning and management of visitor use in wildland recreation settings such as state and national parks, forests, monuments, and wilderness areas. Because such jobs require an understanding of the landscape, its natural resources, and the people who visit, the major offers courses in both the bio-physical and social sciences, along with an emphasis on communication and collaboration skills.

Environment and Society Minors

The department offers minors in Environmental Studies, Geography, Geography Teaching, Recreation Resources, and Sustainable Systems.

Requirements

Admission Requirements

Admission requirements for the Department of Environment and Society are the same as those described for the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources.

Graduation Requirements

All courses listed as major subject courses must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. Students must achieve a grade of C- or better in all ENVS and GEOG courses used to satisfy the requirements for a major in the Department of Environment and Society. The grade point average for all courses taught by the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources must be 2.5 or higher.

All students in the Environmental Studies and Recreation Resource Management majors must complete a series of

basic lower-division courses providing the disciplinary foundation for natural resource professions before moving on to professional coursework. Equivalents of these foundation courses may be taken at many two- and four-year colleges. Some foundation and core courses may also be used toward the University Studies requirements, as shown by the University Studies designations listed in parentheses following the course numbers. Students should consult their academic advisor if they have questions about University graduation requirements.

Recommended Four-year Plans

Recommended semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a bachelor's degree are available in the Environment and Society Department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Financial Assistance

The main opportunities for undergraduates to find financial support through grants, work-study, and loans are found in the Financial Aid and Scholarship Information section. Some students may be able to find paid internships with private or governmental organizations or work for a faculty member on a research project. Interested persons should contact the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources Academic Service Center for more information on scholarships for undergraduate students.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. The minimum GPA requirement for admission into departmental honors in any department within the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources is 3.30. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost

any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level.

See more information about the campus-wide Honors Program.

Additional Information

For additional information about the Bachelor of Science requirements, course sequencing, and departmental emphasis areas and their related coursework, as well as updated information describing current programs and courses offered by the Department of Environment and Society, visit the Environment and Society main office, Natural Resources 201, or visit: www.qcnr.usu.edu/envs.

Major requirement sheets, which outline career opportunities and required courses for departmental majors, can be obtained from the department.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

See general admission requirements. Applicants for graduate study in the Department of Environment and Society should have a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university, a cumulative GPA of at least 3.0 (out of 4.0), and GRE scores (quantitative and verbal) above the 40th percentile. Foreign students should submit a TOEFL score of at least 550. Exceptions to these standards will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Written statements of interest help match applicants with faculty advisors. A faculty member must agree to serve as the major professor in order for an applicant to be accepted. Prospective students are encouraged to contact faculty members early in the application process to investigate mutual interests, projects, and prospects for financial support.

The department's graduate programs focus on providing students with a broad foundation in the social and natural sciences as they relate to the study, planning, and management of natural resources and the environment. The curriculum is designed to enhance interdisciplinary integration by emphasizing current and future environmental issues facing humanity. Coursework and research are focused on problem solving through application of social research methods, case studies, computer mapping, and other analytical techniques.

The department values intellectual, academic, and social diversity in the applicants for graduate study. Mature professionals seeking education to augment life

experiences, or practical training to pursue new career paths, are also encouraged to apply. Knowledge gaps will be identified early in a student's program and addressed on a case-by-case basis through agreements between students and their graduate advisory committees.

Master of Natural Resources

In addition to its Master of Science and doctoral programs, the department also participates in the Master of Natural Resources. This is a nonthesis master's degree program designed for students and practicing professionals seeking advanced training in natural resource management, with an emphasis on collaboration and interdisciplinary teamwork.

Graduate Certificates

The National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) program offers training at the graduate level related to the National Environmental Policy Act, including how to manage the NEPA process and write effective NEPA documents, reviewing NEPA documents, environmental risk communication, environmental compliance, interdisciplinary team-building, environmental contracting, cumulative impact analysis and documentation, conflict management, and socio-economic impact analysis. The certificate leads to careers in federal natural resource agencies, typically as a member of planning teams, where NEPA expertise is critical to decision-making regarding alternative uses of the land.

The Natural Resource and Environmental Education (NREE) program provides graduate students with a comprehensive education for understanding and communicating natural resources and environmental information, and for developing the analytical skills needed to effectively implement appropriate environmental education and communication techniques for varying audiences. Careers are available with land management agencies; in formal (K-12 school based) and nonformal (youth, community, and outdoor) education; in nonprofit organizations; and in the for-profit commercial sector.

Internships

Students are encouraged to undertake one or more internships with various agencies and organizations as a means of exploring various career possibilities.

Research

The generation of new knowledge through research is one of the key contributions that an academic department makes to professions and society at large. Research is also a major venue for the interaction of graduate students and faculty in the Department of Environment and Society. Although faculty and students work on many different issues, the research strives to be interdisciplinary and focuses on merging the relevant social and natural sciences. Work is undertaken in Utah, elsewhere in the United States, and internationally. Funding comes from a variety of public and private sources.

Financial Assistance

General aspects of financial support for graduate students at Utah State University are listed in the Graduate Financial Assistance section. This includes important information on university-wide policies and terms of reference for research and teaching assistantships, graduate tuition obligations and benefits, Western Regional Graduate Programs, and competitive university-wide fellowships and scholarships.

The Department of Environment and Society intends that all graduate students be financially supported. Graduate research assistantships are available through major professors having contracts, grants, or other awards. Internships may also be created on a case-by-case basis. A student may want to author or co-author a proposal with a faculty member to fund a new initiative. There are also open competitions for graduate scholarships and fellowships through the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources. The department also has a few graduate teaching assistantships where graduate students typically help instructors with teaching, grading, or recitation in large courses. Interested persons should contact the department early in the application process for more information on financial assistance for graduate students. Prospective students may also visit: www.qcnr.usu.edu/envs.

Environment and Society Faculty

Professors

Mark W. Brunson, human impacts on environment, dynamics of coupled natural-human systems

Steven E. Daniels, natural resource policy and sociology

Nat B. Frazer, sustainability, science literacy, STEM education, interaction of politics, religion, and science

Richard S. Krannich, natural resource sociology and policy

H. Charles Romesburg, environmental decision-making, natural resource research methods and survey sampling, bioethics

Joseph A. Tainter, sustainability, social conflict in environmental issues, human responses to climate change and environmental degradation, human use of energy and resources

Richard E. Toth, bioregional planning and water resources management

Adjunct Professors

E. Helen Berry, Sociology Program Director, demography, ecology, methods, urban

R. Douglas Ramsey, remote sensing, geographic information systems, landscapes

Terry L. Sharik, academic administration and leadership, teaching and learning pedagogy, forest ecology

Professors Emeritus

Clifford B. Craig, human geography, geographic education, rural/urban planning and development, geography of Utah, GIS education

Leona K. Hawks, green consumerism, resource conservation and efficiency, human impacts on the environment

James J. Kennedy, organizational behavior, forest economics

Derrick J. Thom, cultural geography, international rural development, land use planning, Africa

Associate Professors

Steven W. Burr, outdoor recreation, nature-based tourism

Christopher A. Conte, African, environmental history

D. Layne Coppock, range ecology and management, international development, systems analysis

Christopher Monz, recreation ecology, outdoor education, wilderness management

Joanna L. Endter-Wada, natural resource and environmental policy, interdisciplinary social sciences, water management and planning

Claudia Radel, human-environment geography, cultural/political ecology, feminist geography

Robert H. Schmidt, wildlife policy and human dimensions, wildlife damage management

Adjunct Associate Professors

Barry Baker, The Nature Conservancy, bioclimatology, response of terrestrial ecosystems to global climate change, ecosystem modeling

Dale J. Blahna, natural resource/community social science, outdoor recreation, policy

Christopher Call, vegetation manipulation/management

Steven R. Lawson, public lands planning and management

Robert J. Lilieholm, natural resource economics and management, international protected areas

Peggy Petrzalka, environmental sociology, rural sociology, social change and development

Douglas Wachob, Teton Science Schools, land stewardship, conservation biology of human dominated landscapes, ecology education

Associate Professor Emeritus

Ted J. Alsop, physical geography, university pedagogy, photogrammetry

Assistant Professors

Roslynn Brain, sustainable communities, pro-environmental behavior change, nonformal teaching techniques

Robyn Ceurvorst, USU Moab Education Center, recreation resource management, planning and policy, natural resources interpretation, education and tourism

Peter Howe, coupled human-environment systems, human dimensions of global environmental change, natural hazards

Zhao Ma, environmental/natural resource policy

Adjunct Assistant Professors

Benny Bobowski, wildlife biology, rangeland ecology, ecosystem management

Larry Freeman, environmental writing, NEPA specialist

Mark E. Miller, dynamics of dryland ecosystems in relation to climate, land use, restoration ecology, adaptive management and the science-management interface

Michael Smith, NEPA specialist

Samuel Lee Sturman, Associate Director of Southeastern Utah Center, Regional Campuses and Distance Education

Lecturer

Judith A. Kurtzman, natural resource policy

Adjunct Instructors

Marcus Blood, natural resource public laws, NEPA specialist

Brian Boose, NEPA specialist, natural and cultural resource assessment

Rhey M. Solomon, environmental analyst, NEPA trainer/instructor/facilitator

Catherine A. "Kate" Stephens, Program Coordinator of Utah Conservation Corps, environmental education

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Environmental Studies - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

The Environmental Studies major consists of 77-79 credits. This total includes the disciplinary foundation, professional courses, and an emphasis area of 15 or more credits.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

CHEM 1110, BIOL 1010 and ENVS 2340 may be used toward the Breadth requirements.

GEOG 1000 or GEO 1110 will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

WATS 3700, plus another course having CI designation (such as ENVS 5640 or SOC 5640), will fulfill the Communication Intensive requirement

ENVS 3500 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC). HIST 3950 or PHIL 3510 and ENVS 3600 or WATS 3100, will fulfill this requirement.

A. Disciplinary Foundation (18 credits)

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

HIST 3950 - Environmental History (DHA/CI) 3 or

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

B. Professional Coursework (35-36 credits)

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3

ENVS 1990 - Professional Orientation for Environment and Society 2

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and Environmental Policy 3

ENVS 3330 - Environment and Society 3

ENVS 3500 - Quantitative Assessment of Environmental and Natural Resource Problems (QI) 3

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

ENVS 5000 - Collaborative Problem-Solving for Environment and Natural Resources 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

OR

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

C. Animal Course (select 3 credits)

ENVS 3600 - Living with Wildlife (DSC) 3

WATS 3100 - Fish Diversity and Conservation (DSC/CI) 3

D. Plant Course (select 3-4 credits)

BIOL 3040 - Plants and Civilization (DSC) 3

PSC 3500 - Structure and Function of Plants 3

WILD 3600 - Wildland Plant Ecology and Identification 4

E. Policy Course (select 3 credits)

The course chosen from this section cannot also be applied toward the emphasis area.

ENVS 4130 - Recreation Policy and Planning 3

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

ENVS 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3 or

SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

Another course related to natural resource or environmental policy, numbered 3000 or higher 3

F. Area of Emphasis (15 credits)

In addition to completing the courses listed above, students majoring in Environmental Studies are required to select an emphasis of at least 15 credits to complement their general professional foundation. Students must file an approved emphasis plan prior to applying for graduation, but it is recommended that they meet with their advisor to develop and gain approval for

the emphasis no later than midway through the first semester of their junior year.

Complete 15 credits chosen from one of the following seven emphasis areas:

Business and Economics

APEC 5560 - Natural Resource and Environmental Economics 3

ECN 3170 - Law and Economics 3

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

MGT 3500 - Fundamentals of Marketing 3

Other business or economics course approved by faculty advisor 3-4

Communications

CMST 5250 - Communication, Social Justice and the Environment 3

ENGL 3440 - Creative Nonfiction Writing 3

ENGL 4630 - American Nature Writers 3

ENVS 4600 - Natural Resource Interpretation 3

ENVS 4700 - Communicating Sustainability 3

JCOM 1130 - Beginning Newswriting for the Mass Media 3

Other communications course approved by faculty advisor 3-4

Environmental Policy

ENVS 4130 - Recreation Policy and Planning 3

ENVS 5300 - Natural Resources Law and Policy 2

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

ENVS 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3 or

SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3

Other policy course approved by faculty advisor 3-4

Human Impacts on the Environment

ENVS 4700 - Communicating Sustainability 3

GEO 3100 - Natural Disasters (DSC) 3

HIST 3950 - Environmental History (DHA/CI) 3

PSC 3820 - Climate and Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3 or

WATS 3820 - Climate and Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

SOC 4620 - Sociology of the Environment and Natural Resources (DSS) 3

WILD 4600 - Conservation Biology 3

Other appropriate course approved by faculty advisor 3-4

International

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ECN 5400 - International Trade Theory 3

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

GEOG 4100 - Geographic Approaches to the Human-Environmental Relationship 3

GEOG 4120 - Environment and Development in Latin America (CI) 3

GEOG 4140 - Violent Environments: Linking Ecology and Conflict in Sub-Saharan Africa 3

GEOG 4220 - International Regional Geography 3

Other course with international focus approved by faculty advisor 3-4

Planning and Analysis

BIOL 5010 - Biogeography 3

ENVS 4130 - Recreation Policy and Planning 3

ENVS 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3 or

SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3

GEO 3100 - Natural Disasters (DSC) 3

LAEP 3700 - City and Regional Planning (CI) 3

WATS 4930 - Advanced GIS and Spatial Analysis 3

WATS 4931 - GIS Research Projects 2

Other planning course approved by faculty advisor 3-4

Environmental Stewardship

In consultation with his or her advisor, a student may develop a custom emphasis of at least 15 credits. Students pursuing this option must fill out an emphasis form describing educational goals and specific courses to be taken. A University-approved minor may be used to meet this requirement, subject to approval by the student's advisor and department head.

G. Electives

Students may take the remainder of the 120 credits from any department. The guidelines described under "Breadth Requirements" and "Depth Education Requirements" should be consulted to ensure meeting University Studies Requirements.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Geography (Environment and Society) - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

The Geography major consists of a minimum of 62 credits. Students choose one of three areas of emphasis: Human-Environment Geography, Geographical Analysis and Bioregional Planning, or Physical Geography. All students complete a common core of 14 credits and also complete two courses from each of the other two emphasis cores, ensuring a broad and meaningful geography education.

Students must complete the General Education
Requirements:

GEOG 1000 and GEOG 1300 may be used toward the
Breadth requirements

An additional BPS course (such as GEO 1110 or PHYS 2220) or an additional BSS course (such as ANTH 2010 or ENVS 2340), if chosen as an elective, will fulfill the Exploration requirement.

Students must also complete the University Studies
Depth Requirements:

Two courses having a CI designation (such as ENVS 4500, HIST 3950, SOC 3110, SCED 3210, SCED 4200 and WATS 3700) will fulfill the Communication Intensive requirement

One course having a QI designation (such as ENVS 3500, PHYS 2210, PHYS 2220, SOC 3120, STAT 2000, STAT 3000 or WATS 3820) will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive requirement

Students completing either the Human-Environment Geography or Geographical Analysis and Bioregional

Planning emphases must complete at least 2 credits from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC). Students completing the Physical Geography emphasis must complete at least 2 credits from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Depth Social Sciences (DSS).

A. Geography Core (17-18 credits)

ENVS 1990 - Professional Orientation for Environment
and Society 2 or

WATS 1020 - Watershed Sciences Professional
Orientation 1 (only if pursuing the Physical Geography
emphasis area)

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

GEOG 1005 - Physical Geography Lab 1

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information
Sciences 3

GEOG 4100 - Geographic Approaches to the Human-
Environmental Relationship 3

WATS 3820 - Climate and Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

B. Emphasis Area (45 credits)

Students majoring in Geography are required to select an emphasis from one of the following three areas to complement the disciplinary core: Human-Environment Geography, Geographical Analysis and Bioregional Planning, or Physical Geography. Students must file an approved emphasis plan prior to applying for graduation, but it is recommended that they meet with their faculty advisor to develop and gain approval for the emphasis no later than midway through the first semester of the junior year.

1. Human-Environment Geography Emphasis (45 credits)

a. Human-Environment Geography Core (21 credits)

ENVS 3330 - Environment and Society 3

GEOG 4120 - Environment and Development in Latin
America (CI) 3

GEOG 4210 - Geography of Utah 3

GEOG 5600 - Theory and Practice of Development 3

HIST 3950 - Environmental History (DHA/CI) 3

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

b. Elective Courses (24 credits)

Complete 24 credits chosen from the following list:

ANTH 2010 - Peoples of the Contemporary World (BSS) 3

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and Environmental Policy 3

ENVS 3500 - Quantitative Assessment of Environmental and Natural Resource Problems (QI) 3

ENVS 3600 - Living with Wildlife (DSC) 3

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

ENVS 4500 - Wildland Recreation Behavior (CI) 3

ENVS 4700 - Communicating Sustainability 3

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

ENVS 5570 - Sustainable Living 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

SOC 3110 - Methods of Social Research (CI) 3

SOC 3120 - Social Statistics I (QI) 3

SOC 3200 - Population and Society (DSS) 3

SOC 3600 - Sociology of Urban Places (DSS) 3

SOC 3610 - Rural Sociology (DSS) 3

SOC 4620 - Sociology of the Environment and Natural Resources (DSS) 3

2. Geographical Analysis and Bioregional Planning Emphasis (45-46 credits)

a. Geographical Analysis and Bioregional Planning Core (21-22 credits)

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

HIST 3950 - Environmental History (DHA/CI) 3

LAEP 3700 - City and Regional Planning (CI) 3

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

WATS 4930 - Advanced GIS and Spatial Analysis 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

WILD 5750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3

b. Elective Courses (24 credits)

Complete 24 credits chosen from the following list:

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and Environmental Policy 3

ENVS 3330 - Environment and Society 3

ENVS 3500 - Quantitative Assessment of Environmental and Natural Resource Problems (QI) 3

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

ENVS 4130 - Recreation Policy and Planning 3

ENVS 4700 - Communicating Sustainability 3

ENVS 5300 - Natural Resources Law and Policy 2

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

GEOG 4120 - Environment and Development in Latin America (CI) 3

GEOG 4210 - Geography of Utah 3

GEOG 4220 - International Regional Geography 3

LAEP 2300 - History of Landscape Architecture 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

POLS 4820 - Natural Resources and Environmental Policy: Political Economy of Environmental Quality (DSS) 3

SOC 3600 - Sociology of Urban Places (DSS) 3

SOC 3610 - Rural Sociology (DSS) 3

STAT 5410 - Applied Spatial Statistics 3

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

WATS 4931 - GIS Research Projects 2

WILD 3800 - Wildland Ecosystems 3

3. Physical Geography Emphasis (45-46 credits)

Note:

The Physical Geography Emphasis is administered through the Watershed Sciences Department.

a. Physical Geography Core (21-22 credits)

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

WATS 3600 - Geomorphology 4

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

WATS 4490 - Small Watershed Hydrology (QI) 4

WATS 4930 - Advanced GIS and Spatial Analysis 3

b. Elective Courses (24 credits)

Complete 24 credits chosen from the following list:

BIOL 5010 - Biogeography 3

ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and Environmental Policy 3

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

GEO 3100 - Natural Disasters (DSC) 3

HIST 3950 - Environmental History (DHA/CI) 3

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

STAT 5410 - Applied Spatial Statistics 3

WATS 4931 - GIS Research Projects 2

WATS 5150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

WATS 5170 - Fluvial Geomorphology Lab 2

WILD 5750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3

c. General Electives

After meeting the University Studies, USU upper-division, and Geography Major requirements, students may take the remainder of their 120 required credits in any discipline and from any department.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Geography Teaching - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

(89-105 Credits)

The teaching major in Geography consists of the geography courses (37 credits minimum, shown in sections A, B, and C below), a teaching minor (17-33 credits), and the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) (35 credits). A 2.75 or higher overall cumulative GPA in 90 credits is required for admission to the STEP. The 2.75 minimum overall cumulative GPA must be maintained for graduation.

A. Geography Teaching Major Foundation Courses (21 credits)

ENVS 1990 - Professional Orientation for Environment and Society 2

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

GEOG 1005 - Physical Geography Lab 1

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

GEOG 4100 - Geographic Approaches to the Human-Environmental Relationship 3

GEOG 4120 - Environment and Development in Latin America (CI) 3 or

GEOG 4220 - International Regional Geography 3

GEOG 4210 - Geography of Utah 3

B. Geography Education Pedagogical Methods Courses (4 credits)

SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1

SCED 3500 - Teaching Social Studies 3

C. Geography Education Elective Courses (12 credits)

Students should complete 12 additional credits from among the core courses for the emphasis in the Geography major (Human-Environment Geography, Geographical Analysis and Bioregional Planning, Physical Geography). All electives must be approved by the Geography Teaching faculty advisor.

D. Teaching Minor (17-33 credits)

A teaching major in Geography also requires an approved teaching minor from another field of study acceptable to the Secondary Education Program of the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL).

E. Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) (35 credits)

Students must complete three levels in the STEP. All three levels of the STEP will be offered during fall and spring semesters, not during summers. Levels of the STEP are taken as a package, not piecemeal. Each level must be satisfactorily completed before a student is advanced to the next level. All courses must be completed with a minimum grade of C-. Prior to admission to the STEP, students in the Geography Teaching Major must complete MATH 1050, unless their Math ACT score is 25 or higher.

Students should consult with advisors in major and minor departments for scheduling of special methods classes at Levels 1 and 2. Although certain combinations of majors and minors require three special methods classes, only two clinical experiences (total) should be scheduled at Levels 1 and 2. These in-school experiences are coordinated by methods instructors.

1. Level 1 (15-week courses) (11 credits minimum)

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit required)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

Clinical Experience I (30 hrs. minimum) (3300 in various departments) 1

Special Methods I (major or minor) (taught in various departments) 3

2. Level 2 (15-week courses) (12 credits minimum)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

Clinical Experience II (30 hrs. minimum) (4300 in various departments) 1

Special Methods II (major or minor) (taught in various departments) 3

3. Level 3 (includes a minimum of 13 weeks of student teaching and 2 weeks of Student Teaching Seminar) (12 credits)

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

F. Electives

After meeting the University Studies, USU upper-division, and geography teaching major requirements, students may take the remainder of their 120 required credits in any discipline and from any department.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Recreation Resource Management - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

The Recreation Resource Management major consists of 68-70 credits.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

CHEM 1110, BIOL 1010 and ENVS 2340 may be used toward the Breadth requirements.

GEOG 1000 or GEO 1110 will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

WATS 3700 and ENVS 4500 will fulfill the Communication Intensive requirement

ENVS 3500 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Life and Physical Sciences (DSC). WATS 3100 or ENVS 3600, plus a course which has a DHA designation, will fulfill this requirement.

A. Disciplinary Foundation (15 credits)

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

B. Professional Coursework (47- 48 credits)

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3

ENVS 1990 - Professional Orientation for Environment and Society 2

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and Environmental Policy 3

ENVS 3300 - Fundamentals of Recreation Resources Management 3

ENVS 3500 - Quantitative Assessment of Environmental and Natural Resource Problems (QI) 3

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

ENVS 4130 - Recreation Policy and Planning 3

ENVS 4500 - Wildland Recreation Behavior (CI) 3

ENVS 4600 - Natural Resource Interpretation 3

ENVS 4920 - Special Projects in Recreation Management 1-3 (3 credits minimum)

ENVS 5000 - Collaborative Problem-Solving for Environment and Natural Resources 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

OR

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

C. Animal Course (select 3 credits)

ENVS 3600 - Living with Wildlife (DSC) 3

WATS 3100 - Fish Diversity and Conservation (DSC/CI) 3

D. Plant Course (select 3-4 credits)

BIOL 3040 - Plants and Civilization (DSC) 3

PSC 3500 - Structure and Function of Plants 3

WILD 3600 - Wildland Plant Ecology and Identification 4

E. Electives

Students may take the remainder of the 120 credits from any department. The guidelines described under

“Breadth Requirements” and “Depth Education Requirements” should be consulted to ensure meeting University Studies Requirements.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Environmental Studies Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

The Environmental Studies minor is open to all majors, except those in the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of

Natural Resources. However, this minor is available to students enrolled in the Geography major. Students wishing to minor in Environmental Studies should contact the Department of Environment and Society to meet with the department's designated minor advisor. All courses required for the minor must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A grade of C- or better is required for all courses taken to meet the requirements for the minor. A minimum GPA of 2.5 is required for courses taken to complete the minor.

A. Required Courses (9 credits)

ENVS 2340 - Natural Resources and Society (BSS) 3

ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and Environmental Policy 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

B. Policy or Economics Course (3 credits)

Select one of the following courses in natural resources policy or economics:

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3

ENVS 4130 - Recreation Policy and Planning 3

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

ENVS 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3 or

SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

C. Electives (3 credits)

Select one additional upper-division (3000-level or higher) course of 3 credits or more, which provides greater depth in an area of natural or social sciences that can be applied to the management of natural resources and the environment, to be selected in consultation with the Environmental Studies minor advisor.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Geography Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources
Department of Environment and Society

All courses required for the Geography minor must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A grade of C- or better is required for all courses taken to meet requirements for the minor. Students must maintain a 2.5 or higher grade point average in all courses taken from offerings within the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources.

Minor Requirements (19 credits):

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

GEOG 1005 - Physical Geography Lab 1

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

GEOG 4100 - Geographic Approaches to the Human-Environmental Relationship 3

GEOG 4120 - Environment and Development in Latin America (CI) 3 or

GEOG 4210 - Geography of Utah 3 or

GEOG 4220 - International Regional Geography 3

WATS 4930 - Advanced GIS and Spatial Analysis 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Geography Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources
Department of Environment and Society

Note:

A teaching minor in Geography requires an approved teaching major in another subject. All courses required for the Geography Teaching minor must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A grade of C- or better is required for all GEOG courses taken to meet requirements for the minor. A minimum GPA of 2.5 is required for courses taken to complete the minor.

A. Geography Teaching Minor Foundation Courses (19 credits)

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

GEOG 1005 - Physical Geography Lab 1

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

GEOG 4100 - Geographic Approaches to the Human-Environmental Relationship 3

GEOG 4120 - Environment and Development in Latin America (CI) 3 or

GEOG 4220 - International Regional Geography 3

GEOG 4210 - Geography of Utah 3

B. Geography Education Courses (4 credits)

SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1

SCED 3500 - Teaching Social Studies 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Recreation Resources Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

(15 credits minimum)

Students wishing to minor in Recreation Resources should contact the Department of Environment and Society to meet with the department's designated minor advisor. All courses required for the minor must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A grade of C- or better is required for all courses taken to meet requirements for the minor. A minimum GPA of 2.5 is required for courses taken to complete the minor.

A. Required Courses (12 credits)

ENVS 3300 - Fundamentals of Recreation Resources Management 3

ENVS 4130 - Recreation Policy and Planning 3

ENVS 4500 - Wildland Recreation Behavior (CI) 3

ENVS 4600 - Natural Resource Interpretation 3

B. Elective Course (3 credits)

Select one of the following courses:

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3

ENVS 3330 - Environment and Society 3

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Sustainable Systems Minor (Environment and Society)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

Sustainable Systems Minor Requirements

A. Required Courses (6 credits)

LAEP 2039 - Foundations of Sustainable Systems 3

ENVS 4700 - Communicating Sustainability 3

B. Agriculture, Food and Environment Systems (3 credits)

Select one course from the following:

ADVS 5030 - Sustainable Agricultural Production Systems with Animals 3

ASTE 2900 - Food Matters: Ethics, Economics, and the Environment (BSS) 3

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems (CI) 3

NDFS 1260 - Food Literacy 3

PSC 2800 - Fundamentals of Organic Agriculture 3

PSC 4400 - Modern Vegetable Production 3

PSC 5200 - Site-Specific Agriculture and Landscape/Horticultural Management 3

WATS 1200 - Biodiversity and Sustainability (BLS) 3

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

C. Energy and Earth Systems (3 credits)

Select one course from the following:

GEO 3150 - Energy in the Twenty-first Century (DSC/QI)
3 or

PHYS 3150 - Energy in the Twenty-first Century
(DSC/QI) 3

LAEP 1030 - Introduction to Landscape Architecture
(BCA) 3

PHYS 1020 - Energy (BPS) 3

PSC 3820 - Climate and Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3 or

WATS 3820 - Climate and Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

PSC 4820 - Challenges in Climate Change and Energy 3

D. Water Systems (3 credits)

Select one course from the following:

PSC 2010 - Soils, Waters, and the Environment (BPS) 3

PSC 4000 - Soil and Water Conservation 4

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

WATS 4490 - Small Watershed Hydrology (QI) 4

WATS 4530 - Water Quality and Pollution 3

E. Social Systems (3 credits)

Select one course from the following:

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and
Regional Economics (DSS) 3

ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and
Environmental Policy 3

ENVS 3330 - Environment and Society 3

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

ENVS 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources
(CI) 3 or

SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources
(CI) 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

SOC 4620 - Sociology of the Environment and Natural
Resources (DSS) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Bioregional Planning - MS (Environment and Society)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

Degree Programs

The MS may be obtained through either a Plan A (research thesis) or Plan B (nonthesis) program. The Plan A option requires a thesis based on original research conducted by the student. The Plan B option is available for students interested in professional careers who do not desire research training. The PhD degree is intended for students seeking a research or academic career. Comprehensive exams (both oral and written) are required in the doctoral program.

The Plan A option for a master's degree requires preparation of a thesis. From 6-15 semester credits of thesis research are required. The semesters during which a student registers for thesis credit should correspond as closely as possible to the semesters in which the thesis work is done and faculty supervision is provided. The Plan B option requires the production of a paper or other scholarly work. At least 2 credits of thesis research are required, but no more than 3 credits of thesis credit can be included on the Program of Study.

With committee approval, graduate credit may be transferred from accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

For the PhD degree, there is a more variable amount of required coursework, as well as a research dissertation. Compared to the MA and MS degree, the PhD degree has a greater emphasis on theory, research methods, writing research proposals, and publishing research in peer-reviewed outlets.

Bioregional Planning

Bioregional Planning is aimed at students focused on how the biophysical attributes of a region influence the human dimensions of culture and settlement and the reciprocal of this. Offered jointly with the Department of Landscape Architecture and Environmental Planning, the program has an interdisciplinary core of courses that provides the background for addressing complex issues in the areas of environmental analysis, planning, and policy. Employment is available in both the private and public sectors, wherever there is emphasis on large-scale planning and management.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Ecology (Environment and Society) - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

The Environment and Society Department offers MS and PhD degrees in Ecology through the ecology program at Utah State University. This program is administered by the interdepartmental Ecology Center.

Interdepartmental Program in Ecology

Director: Nancy Huntly

Location: Natural Resources 314

Phone: (435) 797-2555

FAX: (435) 797-3872

E-mail: nancy.huntly@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in the following departments: Biology; Environment and Society; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources

Graduate Program

The ecology program at Utah State University is administered by the interdepartmental Ecology Center. Its goals are to promote research and graduate education in the science of ecology and to provide expert,

professional information and advice for decision makers considering actions that affect the environment. The research carried out by the center's associates covers the full spectrum of ecology on several continents, but most of it is centered in the montane and desert regions of the western United States.

Students earn their degrees in ecology while maintaining residence in one of the participating departments; the center itself does not grant degrees. The candidate selects or is assigned a major professor from the department appropriate to his or her interests.

Degree Requirements

Requirements for graduate degrees in ecology include the university and departmental degree requirements, as well as the Ecology Center requirements outlined below, which are formulated by the Ecology Center Faculty Advisory Committee. This committee comprises faculty representatives designated by the respective department heads from the departments of Biology; Environment and Society; Geology; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources. The Ecology Center director chairs the committee.

The ecology MS and PhD are research degrees requiring a research thesis or dissertation. The following course requirements for each of these degrees fall into two categories. The first is a general science category. Students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are expected to have some breadth and sophistication in modern science. The second category includes ecology course requirements. These are, for the most part, general requirements, with the specific courses taken by each student selected by his or her graduate committee and tailored to his or her needs and professional goals.

Ecology MS and PhD Degrees General Science Requirements

For further details, see the USU Ecology Center website: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Ecology Course Requirements

Master of Science

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870 or ENV 6870 or WATS 6870 or WILD 6870) is required when in residence, but students need only register once per academic year.

One course must be taken from two of the functional (core) blocks. The four available blocks are shown below.

Doctor of Philosophy

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870 or ENVS 6870 or WATS 6870 or WILD 6870) is required when in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

One course must be taken from three of the functional (core) blocks. Students continuing from the MS to the PhD degree can apply block courses taken for the MS degree to the PhD requirement. The four available blocks are shown below.

Functional (Core) Blocks

1. Biophysical Ecology

CEE 6740 - Environmental Quality Modeling 3

GEO 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

PSC 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

WATS 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3

GEO 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

WATS 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

PSC 6130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 6500 - Environmental Physics of Land Ecosystems and Climate 3

PSC 6820 - Environmental Biophysics 2

WATS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (See Ecology Center webpage for accepted course title)

PSC 5350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

PSC 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

OR

WILD 5350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

WILD 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

2. Organismic, Population, and Evolutionary Ecology

BIOL 6260 - Behavioral Ecology 3

BIOL 6380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 6520 - Ecological Vertebrate Physiology 3

BIOL 6600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

WATS 6230 - Fish Ecology 2 or

WATS 7230 - Fish Ecology 2

WILD 6401 - Population State Variables 2

WILD 6402 - Demographic Vital Rates 1

WILD 6403 - Dynamics of Structured Populations 2

WILD 6720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3 or

WILD 7720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3

WILD 7200 - Plant Physiological Ecology 3

WILD 7400 - Plant Population Ecology 3

3. Community, Ecosystem, and Landscape Ecology

BIOL 6010 - Biogeography 3

BIOL 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3 or

PSC 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3 or

WILD 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3

BIOL 6590 - Animal Community Ecology 4

WATS 6310 - Wetland Ecology and Management 3

WATS 6700 - Restoration Ecology 4 or

WILD 6700 - Restoration Ecology 4

WATS 6820 - Stream Ecology 3 or

WATS 7820 - Stream Ecology 3

WILD 6710 - Landscape Ecology 3 or

WILD 7710 - Landscape Ecology 3

WILD 6770 - Plant Community Ecology 3

WILD 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (See Ecology Center webpage for accepted course title)

4. Quantitative Ecology

BIOL 6750 - Topics in Biology 1-3 (See Ecology Center webpage for accepted course title)

MATH 6820 - Topics in Mathematics (Topic) 3

STAT 5120 - Categorical Data Analysis 3

STAT 5570 - Statistical Bioinformatics 3 or

STAT 6570 - Statistical Bioinformatics 3

STAT 5600 - Applied Multivariate Statistics (CI) 3

STAT 6200 - Analysis of Unbalanced Data and Complex Experimental Designs 3

WATS 6920 - Advanced GIS and Spatial Analysis 3

WILD 6510 - Topics in Spatial Ecology 1-3

5. Human Ecology

Policy

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems (CI) 3 or

ASTE 6260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems 3

ENVS 6150 - Conservation Policy for Private Lands 3

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Recreation

ENVS 6400 - Ecological Aspects of Wildland Recreation 3

ENVS 6580 - Sustainable Nature-Based Tourism 3

Planning

ENVS 6200 - Bioregional Analysis and Planning 5

LAEP 6110 - Landscape Planning for Wildlife 3

LAEP 6270 - Site Analysis: Social, Behavioral, and Biophysical Dimensions 4

Translational Ecology

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Economics and Sustainability

APEC 5560 - Natural Resource and Environmental Economics 3

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3 or

ENVS 6550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

Anthropology, History, Psychology and Sociology

ANTH 5340 - Archaeology of the Desert West 3 or

ANTH 6340 - Archaeology of the Desert West 3

ENVS 6300 - Social and Environmental Psychology of Natural Resources 3 or

ENVS 7300 - Social and Environmental Psychology of Natural Resources 3

HIST 6460 - Seminar in Environmental History 3

SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3 or

SOC 6640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources 3

SOC 6620 - Environment, Technology, and Social Change 3

SOC 6630 - Natural Resources and Social Development 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Geography - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

Degree Programs

The MS may be obtained through either a Plan A (research thesis) or Plan B (nonthesis) program. The Plan A option requires a thesis based on original research conducted by the student. The Plan B option is available for students interested in professional careers who do not desire research training. The PhD degree is intended for students seeking a research or academic career. Comprehensive exams (both oral and written) are required in the doctoral program.

The Plan A option for a master's degree requires preparation of a thesis. From 6-15 semester credits of thesis research are required. The semesters during which a student registers for thesis credit should correspond as

closely as possible to the semesters in which the thesis work is done and faculty supervision is provided. The Plan B option requires the production of a paper or other scholarly work. At least 2 credits of thesis research are required, but no more than 3 credits of thesis credit can be included on the Program of Study.

With committee approval, graduate credit may be transferred from accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

For the PhD degree, there is a more variable amount of required coursework, as well as a research dissertation. Compared to the MA and MS degree, the PhD degree has a greater emphasis on theory, research methods, writing research proposals, and publishing research in peer-reviewed outlets.

Geography

Geographers explore the relationship between people and places, and why it matters where something happens or is located. They study the spatial patterns of human activity across the earth, the processes underlying those patterns, and the linkages among places in a globalizing world. Geography is a diverse field, with career opportunities in the private, public, or nonprofit sectors in fields such as education and research, environmental assessment, international aid and development, planning, and spatial analysis. The graduate curriculum is centered on study of the human-environment relationship, with opportunities for additional training in geographic information systems, remote sensing, and quantitative and qualitative analysis. Geography is also one of the majors featured in Utah State University's Peace Corps Master's International Program, where students can combine coursework and thesis preparation with two years' service in the Peace Corps. This information can be found at: globalengagement.usu.edu/htm/education/peace-corps-masters-international-program.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Human Dimensions of Ecosystem Science and Management - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

Degree Programs

The MS may be obtained through either a Plan A (research thesis) or Plan B (nonthesis) program. The Plan A option requires a thesis based on original research conducted by the student. The Plan B option is available for students interested in professional careers who do not desire research training. The PhD degree is intended for students seeking a research or academic career. Comprehensive exams (both oral and written) are required in the doctoral program.

The Plan A option for a master's degree requires preparation of a thesis. From 6-15 semester credits of thesis research are required. The semesters during which a student registers for thesis credit should correspond as closely as possible to the semesters in which the thesis work is done and faculty supervision is provided. The Plan B option requires the production of a paper or other scholarly work. At least 2 credits of thesis research are required, but no more than 3 credits of thesis credit can be included on the Program of Study.

With committee approval, graduate credit may be transferred from accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

For the PhD degree, there is a more variable amount of required coursework, as well as a research dissertation. Compared to the MA and MS degree, the PhD degree has a greater emphasis on theory, research methods, writing research proposals, and publishing research in peer-reviewed outlets.

Human Dimensions of Ecosystem Science and Management MS/PhD

These degrees are aimed at students who desire to be problem-solvers with an ability to integrate the human and biophysical aspects of ecosystems, and to analyze policies and decisions that encourage sustainability of human communities and ecosystems. The MS degree prepares students for professional practice in natural resources and environmental planning and management,

policy and program analysis, public affairs, environmental education, community assessment and collaboration, conflict management, and extension/outreach. The PhD program places a greater emphasis on basic theory and research methods in one or more social science disciplines, and thus prepares students for university teaching, research, and extension; for conducting agency and private organizational research; and for positions in formal policy and program evaluation.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Recreation Resource Management - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

Degree Programs

The MS may be obtained through either a Plan A (research thesis) or Plan B (nonthesis) program. The Plan A option requires a thesis based on original research conducted by the student. The Plan B option is available for students interested in professional careers who do not desire research training. The PhD degree is intended for students seeking a research or academic career. Comprehensive exams (both oral and written) are required in the doctoral program.

The Plan A option for a master's degree requires preparation of a thesis. From 6-15 semester credits of thesis research are required. The semesters during which a student registers for thesis credit should correspond as closely as possible to the semesters in which the thesis work is done and faculty supervision is provided. The Plan B option requires the production of a paper or other scholarly work. At least 2 credits of thesis research are required, but no more than 3 credits of thesis credit can be included on the Program of Study.

With committee approval, graduate credit may be transferred from accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

For the PhD degree, there is a more variable amount of required coursework, as well as a research dissertation. Compared to the MA and MS degree, the PhD degree has a greater emphasis on theory, research methods, writing research proposals, and publishing research in peer-reviewed outlets.

Recreation Resource Management MS

Recreation Resource Management is for graduate students interested in planning and management of visitor use in wildland recreation settings, such as state and national parks, forests, monuments, and wilderness areas, requiring an understanding of the landscape, its natural resources, and the people who visit. The degree program offers courses in both the bio-physical and social sciences, along with an emphasis on communication and collaboration skills. Opportunities are available to work as recreation planners and managers; park, forest, monument, or wilderness rangers; environmental interpreters; visitor center directors; and other similar occupations. Graduate study provides additional opportunities for research and teaching in higher education, as well as work in the government, nongovernment, and private sectors.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) Certificate

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

Director: Joanna Endter-Wada, Department of Environment and Society

Program Administrator: Judith A. Kurtzman

Location: Natural Resources 322

Phone: (435) 797-0922

FAX: (435) 797-4048

E-mail: Judy.Kurtzman@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.qcnr.usu.edu/htm/students/grad-degrees/nepa>

Graduate Program Description

The Department of Environment and Society at Utah State University and the Shipley Group, Inc. have formed a partnership to provide a graduate-level certificate program that offers training related to the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). NEPA is an important environmental law that requires analysis of impacts, alternatives, and mitigation measures for all major federal actions affecting the environment, both within the territorial boundaries of the U.S. and at foreign military installations. Government agencies, private businesses, public interest organizations, and other groups involved in the NEPA process need individuals who have been trained in decision-making, analysis, and documentation aspects of NEPA, as well as in the accompanying Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) regulations and various agencies' NEPA implementing procedures.

The NEPA Certificate Program was designed to prepare natural resource and environmental professionals to meet the challenges of complying with the Act and working effectively on NEPA documents. Participants who successfully complete the program should have a solid understanding of both the spirit and the letter of the law, and will be more effective members of interdisciplinary teams responsible for developing NEPA documents.

Certificate

Students who complete the program will receive a graduate-level certificate in the National Environmental Policy Act. Their Utah State University transcript will list the courses they attended to complete the program.

Admission Requirements

To apply for admittance to the program, a person must complete and submit a NEPA Certificate Program application form to the Department of Environment and Society at USU, as well as provide a transcript documenting the completion of a bachelor's degree. Students pursuing the NEPA Certificate are not required to be enrolled in a graduate degree program. However, credits obtained from the program may be applied toward a graduate degree.

Course Requirements

To receive the Certificate, a participant must complete the following set of requirements:

Apply and be accepted into the NEPA Certificate Program;

Register for and successfully complete seven graduate-level courses taken for grades (four required courses and three elective courses);

Undertake an individual capstone experience for graduate credit that involves a negotiated project;

Maintain a minimum 3.0 GPA for program courses (grades below C will not be accepted);

Abide by the Code of Policies and Procedures for Students at Utah State University.

NEPA Certificate Program Courses

Courses for the program are offered in the short-course format at various locations around the country or as webinars online through Regional Campuses and Distance Education. To view the current schedule of courses please go to the Shipley Group website at: www.shipleygroup.com. A two-credit course requires a minimum of three full days in class; a one-credit course requires two full days in class. To receive graduate credit that can be applied toward completion of the certificate, all NEPA courses must be taken for a letter grade, which requires completion of a written examination in addition to class attendance. All courses offered as part of the NEPA Certificate Program may be taken for university graduate credit, whether or not a participant in the course is enrolled in the NEPA Certificate Program.

Curriculum

Students must complete four core courses (2 credits each), three elective courses (1 credit each), and a capstone experience (1 credit) in order to fulfill the requirements for the NEPA Certificate.

Core Courses

Participants are required to take the following four courses.

NEPA 6200 - How to Manage the NEPA Process and Write Effective NEPA Documents 2

NEPA 6210 - Clear Writing for NEPA Specialists 2

NEPA 6220 - Reviewing NEPA Documents 2

NEPA 6260 - Cultural and Natural Resource Management 2

Elective Courses

Participants are required to take three courses of their choosing from the following list.

NEPA 6270 - Environmental Compliance Overview 1

NEPA 6280 - Interdisciplinary Team Building 1

NEPA 6300 - Effective Environmental Contracting 1

NEPA 6310 - NEPA Writing for Technical Specialists 1

NEPA 6320 - NEPA: Cumulative Impacts 1

NEPA 6330 - Conflict Management in the NEPA Process 1

NEPA 6350 - Socio-economic Impact Analysis for NEPA Specialists 1

NEPA 6360 - Overview of the Endangered Species Act 1

NEPA 6380 - NEPA Process Management 1

NEPA 6390 - NEPA Climate Change Analysis 1

Capstone Experience

After completing the coursework, participants are required to complete a NEPA Capstone Experience (NEPA 6370) before being awarded the NEPA Certificate. This experience will be individualized for each participant and will consist of a project that has been negotiated between the participant and the program faculty.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Natural Resources and Environmental Education (NREE) Certificate

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

Director: Steven W. Burr, Environment and Society

Location: Biology-Natural Resources 289

Phone: (435) 797-7094

E-mail: steve.burr@usu.edu

Program Office: Department of Environment and Society

Location: Natural Resources 201

Phone: (435) 797-1790

FAX: (435) 797-4048

WWW: www.qcnr.usu.edu/envs/htm/graduate-programs/nree-certificate

Graduate Program Description

The Natural Resources and Environmental Education (NREE) Program offers an Interdisciplinary Graduate Certificate Program to provide graduate students with a comprehensive educational foundation for understanding and communicating natural resources and environmental information, and for developing the analytical skills needed to effectively implement appropriate environmental education and communication techniques for varying audiences. The NREE Certificate Program is administered by the Department of Environment and Society, S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources. The certificate program consists of three components, for a total of 15-17 credits: (1) the NREE Core that includes two foundation courses, a NREE graduate seminar, and an "integrating" capstone experience; (2) one Human Dimensions of Natural Resources/Environment course; and (3) one Natural Resources/Environmental Management course.

The purpose of the certificate is to meet an identified need expressed by graduate students with interests in working professionally in the field of natural resources and environmental education and interpretation. The certificate program provides an interdisciplinary perspective on environmental education, and provides graduate students with the ability to teach people how to think critically and creatively in understanding, interpreting, and dealing with environmental issues and challenges. This approach enables students to focus on a broad spectrum of issues and content related to natural resources and the environment.

The structure of the certificate program emphasizes: (1) processes and skills necessary to present and integrate information across a broad spectrum of delivery systems; (2) interdisciplinary information and technical content across many areas, including natural resources, ecology, human resources, history, education, sociology, etc.; and (3) development of an interest area of personal/professional inquiry. The program provides a mechanism to support graduate student project

development and research, emphasizing scholarship, discovery, and application of findings in applied settings in order to contribute to the professional field of natural resources and environmental education and interpretation.

Completion of the certificate program will provide graduate students with a working knowledge of the depth and breadth of the professional field of environmental education and interpretation. Moreover, it will prepare them for a job market demanding innovative and creative approaches for incorporating environmental education and interpretation in natural resource management agencies, in both formal (K-12 school-based) and nonformal (youth, community, and outdoor) education programs, in nonprofit organizations, and in the for-profit commercial sector. Although professionals working in natural resources and environmental education may work in a wide range of settings, they share one objective: to help people appreciate and understand the relationship between humans and the natural world around them. Thus, the value of the NREE Certificate Program goes far beyond more traditional approaches associated with education-oriented certificate programs.

Certificate

Students who complete the program receive a certificate in Natural Resources and Environmental Education. Notification of this certificate appears on the student's transcript.

Admission Requirements

To apply for admittance into the NREE Interdisciplinary Graduate Certificate Program, a graduate student must: (1) be accepted by the School of Graduate Studies at Utah State University for graduate study (current or provisional), (2) complete an NREE Interdisciplinary Graduate Certificate Program Application, and (3) submit a resume with references, along with a narrative describing personal interest in completing the NREE Certificate Program with respect to his or her professional goals. The NREE Program Director reviews the application and makes a recommendation for admittance into the certificate program, if appropriate, to the NREE Certificate Advisory Committee.

Student Advisement

An NREE Certificate Advisory Committee, comprised of the NREE Program Director, NREE Program Associate,

and two NREE-affiliated faculty from participating departments and colleges, will assist in reviewing graduate student applications for admission into the certificate program, identifying major advisors, identifying funding opportunities, recommending courses to meet the NREE Certificate requirements, and advising graduate students. Graduate students accepted into the NREE Certificate Program will work with their major faculty advisor, as well as with the NREE Certificate Advisory Committee, to support them in understanding and meeting the requirements of the NREE Graduate Certificate Program.

Course Requirements

The NREE Interdisciplinary Graduate Certificate Program consists of three curriculum components, for a total of 15-17 credits: (1) the NREE Core, (2) one Human Dimensions of Natural Resources/Environment course, and (3) one Natural Resources/Environmental Management course. Many of the identified courses in the latter two categories will also satisfy the requirements for a specific degree program in different departments. Therefore, students can select courses in these two categories to complete their specific degree requirements, while at the same time satisfying the requirements of the NREE Certificate Program.

I. Natural Resources and Environmental Education Core Courses (10 credits)

For the NREE Interdisciplinary Graduate Certificate Program, students are required to take the following two foundation courses, participate in the Graduate Seminar, and complete an "integrating" capstone experience, for a total of 10 credits, to fulfill the requirements of the NREE Graduate Certificate Program Core.

NREE Graduate Core:

Foundation Courses

ENVS 6600 - Advanced Natural Resource Interpretation 3

ENVS 6610 - Foundations of Environmental Education 3

Note:

The Environmental Education course and the Advanced Natural Resource Interpretation course serve as Foundation Courses. Environmental Education covers teaching about the environment, as well as using the environment and natural world to teach other subjects, with a strong emphasis on participation and on

practicing techniques. Advanced Natural Resource Interpretation examines the planning processes, techniques, and evaluation procedures for using information and education to influence human behavior and increase benefits to visitors in natural settings, and also focuses on the leadership of teams involved in producing personal and nonpersonal interpretive programs and materials.

Graduate Seminar

ENVS 6800 - Environment and Society Departmental Seminar 1

Note:

The Graduate Seminar requires student attendance at a number of different speaker seminars, occurring during the fall or spring semester, that are related to NREE, along with occasional meetings with NREE affiliated faculty to discuss connections and relevance of the seminars to NREE.

Capstone Experience

Students must complete 3 credits in a capstone experience, developed in consultation with a faculty advisor. Credits may be completed in the following types of courses:

Graduate Internship/Co-op

Graduate Special Topics

Graduate Directed Study

Thesis Research

Dissertation Research

The Capstone Experience requirement may be fulfilled in a number of ways, based on each student's interest, through an internship/co-op/ special field experience, an investigation of a special topic and/or development of a project, directed readings/study, or a research project. In meeting this requirement, it will be important for students to be able to demonstrate they are getting an "integrating" capstone experience in natural resources and environmental education. Depending on the topic and its relationship to natural resources and environmental education, the completion of a student's Plan A thesis or Plan B project at the master's level may also fulfill this requirement. A student's doctoral dissertation research may qualify as a Capstone Experience. The student's graduate advisor, graduate

committee, and NREE Advisory Committee will approve the "capstone" experience. A final "integrative" paper or thesis/dissertation will be the product for the "capstone" experience, emphasizing scholarship and discovery, as well as application of findings in applied settings in natural resources and environmental education.

II. Human Dimensions of Natural Resources/ Environment Courses (2-3 credits)

For the NREE Interdisciplinary Graduate Certificate Program, students are required to take one of the following courses, in order to gain a human dimensions' orientation toward natural resources and the environment, and help place natural resources and environmental education in a broader context of human-environment relationships.

APEC 5560 - Natural Resource and Environmental Economics 3

ENVS 5300 - Natural Resources Law and Policy 2

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

ENVS 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3

ENVS 6000 - Theoretical Foundations in Human Dimensions of Ecosystem Science and Management 3

ENVS 6110 - Fisheries and Wildlife Policy and Administration 3

HIST 6460 - Seminar in Environmental History 3

POLS 5200 - Global Environment 3

SOC 6620 - Environment, Technology, and Social Change 3

SOC 6630 - Natural Resources and Social Development 3

Note:

There may be another course that can satisfy this requirement, but the course will need to be approved by the student's graduate advisor and the NREE Advisory Committee.

III. Natural Resources/Environmental Management Courses (3-4 credits)

For the NREE Interdisciplinary Graduate Certificate Program, students are required to take one of the following courses in order to gain a management

perspective toward natural resources and the environment.

ADVS 5030 - Sustainable Agricultural Production Systems with Animals 3

ENVS 5000 - Collaborative Problem-Solving for Environment and Natural Resources 3

ENVS 5570 - Sustainable Living 3

PSC 5550 - Weed Biology and Control 4 or

PSC 6550 - Weed Biology and Control 4

PSC 5350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

WILD 5350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

PSC 6350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

WILD 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

WATS 5150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

WATS 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

WATS 5330 - Large River Management 3 or

WATS 6330 - Large River Management 3

WATS 5640 - Riparian Ecology and Management 3 or

WATS 7640 - Riparian Ecology and Management 3

WATS 5660 - Watershed and Stream Restoration 2

WATS 6530 - Water Quality and Pollution 3

WATS 6650 - Principles in Fishery Management 3

WILD 5300 - Wildlife Damage Management Principles 3 or

WILD 7300 - Wildlife Damage Management Principles 3

WILD 7000 - Theory and Applications of Wildland Ecosystem Management 3

Note:

There may be another course that can satisfy this requirement, but the course will need to be approved by the student's graduate advisor and the NREE Advisory Committee.

IV. Personal/Professional Inquiry

Although not formally required, a number of courses exist that can support students' interest in natural resources and environmental education, and support student efforts in completing individual degree requirements. These courses include the following:

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems (CI) 3 or

ASTE 6260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems 3

ASTE 6160 - Foundations of Adult Education and Program Evaluation 3

ASTE 6450 - Graduate Topics in Agricultural Education 3

BIOL 5550 - Freshwater Invertebrates 3

BIOL 5560 - Ornithology 3

BIOL 5570 - Herpetology 3

BIOL 5580 - Mammalogy 3

BIOL 6510 - Insect-Plant Interactions 2

ENGL 6610 - Seminar on the American West 3-4 or

HIST 6610 - Seminar on the American West 3-4

ENGL 6620 - Seminar in Native American Studies 3-4 or

HIST 6620 - Seminar in Native American Studies 3-4

ENGL 6730 - Public Folklore 3 or

HIST 6730 - Public Folklore 3

ENGL 6740 - Folk Narrative 3 or

HIST 6740 - Folk Narrative 3

ENGL 6760 - Cultural and Historical Museums 3 or

HIST 6760 - Cultural and Historical Museums 3

GEOG 5650 - Developing Societies (DSS) 3 or

ANTH 5650 - Developing Societies (DSS) 3 or

SOC 5650 - Developing Societies (DSS) 3

HIST 6460 - Seminar in Environmental History 3

LAEP 5090 - Sustainable Low Water Landscaping 3 or

PSC 5090 - Sustainable Low Water Landscaping 3 or

LAEP 6090 - Sustainable Low Water Landscaping 3 or

PSC 6090 - Sustainable Low Water Landscaping 3

LAEP 6110 - Landscape Planning for Wildlife 3

MATH 6620 - Numerical Analysis 3

MGT 6650 - Team and Interpersonal Effectiveness 3

PSC 5100 - Professional Turf and Urban Landscape
Water Management 3 or

PSY 6660 - Cognition and Instruction 3

PSY 7700 - Grant Writing 3

CMST 5250 - Communication, Social Justice and the
Environment 3

TEAL 6700 - Improvement of Science Instruction 3

THEA 6320 - Storytelling in Education 3

NREE Affiliated Faculty

Professors

Mark W. Brunson, Environment and Society

Christopher A. Call, Wildland Resources

Melody Graulich, English

Michael R. Kuhns, Wildland Resources

Richard E. Toth, Environment and Society

Associate Professors

James J. Barta, Elementary Education

Steven W. Burr, Environment and Society

Christopher A. Conte, History

Nancy O. Mesner, Watershed Sciences

Christopher Monz, Environment and Society

Jennifer A. Peeples, Languages, Philosophy, and Speech
Communication

Robert H. Schmidt, Environment and Society

Other Affiliated Individuals

David T. Anderson, Project Director, Utah Botanical
Center

Darren J. McAvoy, Extension Program Associate,
Wildland Resources

Barbara Middleton, Environment and Society

Susan K. Morgan, Geology

Jack Shea, Director, Teton Science School

Debra M. Spielmaker, Director, Utah Agriculture in the
Classroom

Karla VanderZanden, Director, Canyonlands Field
Institute

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Ecology (Environment and Society) - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

The Environment and Society Department offers MS and
PhD degrees in Ecology through the ecology program at
Utah State University. This program is administered by
the interdepartmental Ecology Center.

Interdepartmental Program in Ecology

Director: Nancy Huntly

Location: Natural Resources 314

Phone: (435) 797-2555

FAX: (435) 797-3872

E-mail: nancy.huntly@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of
Philosophy (PhD) in the following departments: Biology;
Environment and Society; Plants, Soils, and Climate;
Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources

Graduate Program

The ecology program at Utah State University is
administered by the interdepartmental Ecology Center.
Its goals are to promote research and graduate education
in the science of ecology and to provide expert,
professional information and advice for decision makers

considering actions that affect the environment. The research carried out by the center's associates covers the full spectrum of ecology on several continents, but most of it is centered in the montane and desert regions of the western United States.

Students earn their degrees in ecology while maintaining residence in one of the participating departments; the center itself does not grant degrees. The candidate selects or is assigned a major professor from the department appropriate to his or her interests.

Degree Requirements

Requirements for graduate degrees in ecology include the university and departmental degree requirements, as well as the Ecology Center requirements outlined below, which are formulated by the Ecology Center Faculty Advisory Committee. This committee comprises faculty representatives designated by the respective department heads from the departments of Biology; Environment and Society; Geology; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources. The Ecology Center director chairs the committee.

The ecology MS and PhD are research degrees requiring a research thesis or dissertation. The following course requirements for each of these degrees fall into two categories. The first is a general science category. Students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are expected to have some breadth and sophistication in modern science. The second category includes ecology course requirements. These are, for the most part, general requirements, with the specific courses taken by each student selected by his or her graduate committee and tailored to his or her needs and professional goals.

Ecology MS and PhD Degrees General Science Requirements

For further details, see the USU Ecology Center website: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Ecology Course Requirements

Master of Science

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870 or ENVS 6870 or WATS 6870 or WILD 6870) is required when in residence, but students need only register once per academic year.

One course must be taken from two of the functional (core) blocks. The four available blocks are shown below.

Doctor of Philosophy

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870 or ENVS 6870 or WATS 6870 or WILD 6870) is required when in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

One course must be taken from three of the functional (core) blocks. Students continuing from the MS to the PhD degree can apply block courses taken for the MS degree to the PhD requirement. The four available blocks are shown below.

Functional (Core) Blocks

1. Biophysical Ecology

CEE 6740 - Environmental Quality Modeling 3

GEO 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

PSC 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

WATS 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3

GEO 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

WATS 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

PSC 6130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 6500 - Environmental Physics of Land Ecosystems and Climate 3

PSC 6820 - Environmental Biophysics 2

WATS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (See Ecology Center webpage for accepted course title)

PSC 5350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

PSC 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

OR

WILD 5350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

WILD 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

2. Organismic, Population, and Evolutionary Ecology

BIOL 6260 - Behavioral Ecology 3

BIOL 6380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 6520 - Ecological Vertebrate Physiology 3

BIOL 6600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

WATS 6230 - Fish Ecology 2 or

WATS 7230 - Fish Ecology 2

WILD 6401 - Population State Variables 2

WILD 6402 - Demographic Vital Rates 1

WILD 6403 - Dynamics of Structured Populations 2

WILD 6720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3 or

WILD 7720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3

WILD 7200 - Plant Physiological Ecology 3

WILD 7400 - Plant Population Ecology 3

3. Community, Ecosystem, and Landscape Ecology

BIOL 6010 - Biogeography 3

BIOL 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems
3 or

PSC 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3
or

WILD 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems
3

BIOL 6590 - Animal Community Ecology 4

WATS 6310 - Wetland Ecology and Management 3

WATS 6700 - Restoration Ecology 4 or

WILD 6700 - Restoration Ecology 4

WATS 6820 - Stream Ecology 3 or

WATS 7820 - Stream Ecology 3

WILD 6710 - Landscape Ecology 3 or

WILD 7710 - Landscape Ecology 3

WILD 6770 - Plant Community Ecology 3

WILD 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (See Ecology
Center webpage for accepted course title)

4. Quantitative Ecology

BIOL 6750 - Topics in Biology 1-3 (See Ecology Center
webpage for accepted course title)

MATH 6820 - Topics in Mathematics (Topic) 3

STAT 5120 - Categorical Data Analysis 3

STAT 5570 - Statistical Bioinformatics 3 or

STAT 6570 - Statistical Bioinformatics 3

STAT 5600 - Applied Multivariate Statistics (CI) 3

STAT 6200 - Analysis of Unbalanced Data and Complex
Experimental Designs 3

WATS 6920 - Advanced GIS and Spatial Analysis 3

WILD 6510 - Topics in Spatial Ecology 1-3

5. Human Ecology

Policy

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural
Systems (CI) 3 or

ASTE 6260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural
Systems 3

ENVS 6150 - Conservation Policy for Private Lands 3

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Recreation

ENVS 6400 - Ecological Aspects of Wildland Recreation 3

ENVS 6580 - Sustainable Nature-Based Tourism 3

Planning

ENVS 6200 - Bioregional Analysis and Planning 5

LAEP 6110 - Landscape Planning for Wildlife 3

LAEP 6270 - Site Analysis: Social, Behavioral, and
Biophysical Dimensions 4

Translational Ecology

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Economics and Sustainability

APEC 5560 - Natural Resource and Environmental
Economics 3

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement
3 or

ENVS 6550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

Anthropology, History, Psychology and Sociology

ANTH 5340 - Archaeology of the Desert West 3 or

ANTH 6340 - Archaeology of the Desert West 3

ENVS 6300 - Social and Environmental Psychology of
Natural Resources 3 or

ENVS 7300 - Social and Environmental Psychology of
Natural Resources 3

HIST 6460 - Seminar in Environmental History 3

SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources
(CI) 3 or

SOC 6640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources 3

SOC 6620 - Environment, Technology, and Social Change
3

SOC 6630 - Natural Resources and Social Development 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Human Dimensions of Ecosystem Science and
Management - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Environment and Society

Degree Programs

The MS may be obtained through either a Plan A (research thesis) or Plan B (nonthesis) program. The Plan A option requires a thesis based on original research conducted by the student. The Plan B option is available for students interested in professional careers who do not desire research training. The PhD degree is intended for students seeking a research or academic career. Comprehensive exams (both oral and written) are required in the doctoral program.

The Plan A option for a master's degree requires preparation of a thesis. From 6-15 semester credits of thesis research are required. The semesters during which a student registers for thesis credit should correspond as closely as possible to the semesters in which the thesis work is done and faculty supervision is provided. The Plan B option requires the production of a paper or other

scholarly work. At least 2 credits of thesis research are required, but no more than 3 credits of thesis credit can be included on the Program of Study.

With committee approval, graduate credit may be transferred from accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

For the PhD degree, there is a more variable amount of required coursework, as well as a research dissertation. Compared to the MA and MS degree, the PhD degree has a greater emphasis on theory, research methods, writing research proposals, and publishing research in peer-reviewed outlets.

Human Dimensions of Ecosystem Science and
Management MS/PhD

These degrees are aimed at students who desire to be problem-solvers with an ability to integrate the human and biophysical aspects of ecosystems, and to analyze policies and decisions that encourage sustainability of human communities and ecosystems. The MS degree prepares students for professional practice in natural resources and environmental planning and management, policy and program analysis, public affairs, environmental education, community assessment and collaboration, conflict management, and extension/outreach. The PhD program places a greater emphasis on basic theory and research methods in one or more social science disciplines, and thus prepares students for university teaching, research, and extension; for conducting agency and private organizational research; and for positions in formal policy and program evaluation.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Watershed Sciences

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Charles Hawkins (Interim)

Location: Natural Resources 210

Phone: (435) 797-2459

FAX: (435) 797-1871

E-mail: watershed@aggiemail.usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.cnr.usu.edu/wats>

Undergraduate Advisors:

Mykel Beorchia, Natural Resources 120, (435) 797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) in Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences; BS in Geography (offered jointly with Department of Environment and Society, BS in Watershed and Earth Systems; Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Watershed Science; MS and PhD in Ecology; MS and PhD in Fisheries Biology

Undergraduate emphases: Geography BS—Human-Environment Geography, Geographical Analysis and Bioregional Planning, Physical Geography (see Geography Major for further information)

Graduate specializations: MS, PhD in Ecology—Aquatic Ecology; MS, PhD in Fisheries Biology—Conservation Biology, Fisheries Management; MS, PhD in Watershed Science—Geomorphology and Earth Surface Processes, Watershed Ecology, Watershed Hydrology, Watershed Management

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

Watershed science is the study of the physical, chemical, and biological processes associated with the movement of water across the landscape. Clean and adequate water supplies are essential elements of human societies. Understanding the interaction among water, earth materials, plants, and animals is essential to the management of wildland, agricultural, and urban ecosystems. The Department of Watershed Sciences offers comprehensive educational opportunities for undergraduate and graduate students interested in fisheries science, aquatic ecology, physical geography, and the understanding of watershed ecosystems. Departmental faculty provide expertise in fish biology, the management and conservation of aquatic ecosystems, geographic information systems, and the analysis of the water cycle. Degree programs within the Watershed Sciences Department help students learn how water links the physical, biological, and geographic aspects of watersheds. Knowledge of this linkage process is necessary for understanding and managing water supply, water quality, and ecosystem health.

Career Opportunities

Watershed scientists work throughout the United States, as well as in the developed and developing world, performing the tasks of understanding, managing, and restoring water supplies, water quality, and ecosystem health. Graduates of programs within the Watershed Sciences Department become scientists and managers for natural resources agencies, professionals with consulting and nonprofit environmental firms, and teachers and researchers at major universities. Degree holders often work as environmental scientists, hydrologists, fisheries biologists, or specialists in geographic information analysis and remote sensing. With experience and/or advanced degrees, graduates of programs within the Watershed Sciences Department may do natural resource assessment, management planning, and resource impact analysis.

Federal agencies, such as the Forest Service, Fish and Wildlife Service, Geological Survey, Bureau of Land Management, Environmental Protection Agency, National Park Service, Bureau of Reclamation, and National Marine Fisheries Service, hire graduates of Department of Watershed Sciences academic programs. Graduates also find employment with state natural resource agencies, nongovernmental conservation organizations, and private consulting firms.

Requirements

Departmental Admission Requirements

Admission requirements for the department are the same as those described for the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Academic Advisement

Students are encouraged to meet with their advisor each semester prior to enrolling for courses. Students should contact the Department of Watershed Sciences (NR 210) or the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources Academic Service Center (NR 120) to be assigned an advisor.

Recommended Four-year Plans

Recommended semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward bachelor's degrees are available in the Department of Watershed Sciences.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Financial Assistance

The main sources of undergraduate financial assistance include University scholarships, grants-in-aid, work-study, and loans. In addition, more than 65 scholarships are offered for eligible students in the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources.

Scholarships are awarded for scholastic and professional achievements at the department, S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources, and University level. For more information, contact S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources academic advisors. Grants-in-aid and work-study are available from the Financial Aid Office. In addition, departmental faculty often employ undergraduate students to assist in research, extension, and outreach projects. These projects often involve field and laboratory data collection, data management and analysis, and report preparation.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. The minimum GPA requirement for admission into departmental honors in any department within the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources is 3.30. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level.

For information about the campus-wide Honors Program

Additional Information

For additional information about the Bachelor of Science requirements, course sequencing, and departmental specialization options and their related coursework, as

well as updated information describing current programs and courses offered by the Department of Watershed Sciences, visit the Watershed Sciences main office, Natural Resources 210, or visit <http://www.cnr.usu.edu/wats>. Major requirement sheets may be obtained at the departmental office.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

General admission requirements apply, in addition to the requirements which follow. Although admission to the graduate program is treated on an application-by-application basis, the following are usually required: (1) a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university; (2) a GPA of 3.2 or better (out of 4.0) for the most recent 60 credits of academic coursework; (3) combined verbal and quantitative GRE scores above the 40th percentile; and (4) a letter of "interest and purpose" detailing the applicant's reasons for seeking an advanced degree. Foreign students should have a TOEFL score of at least 550. The written statement of interest helps match applicants with faculty advisors. A faculty member must agree to serve as the major professor in order for an applicant to be accepted. Prospective students are encouraged to contact faculty members early in the application process to investigate mutual interests, projects, and prospects for financial support.

Previous training in the field is not a prerequisite for admission, although a sound background in the physical and biological sciences is recommended. Successful applicants without the necessary background will be expected to obtain it in the course of their studies for the advanced degree.

Master of Natural Resources

In addition to its Master of Science and doctoral programs, the department also participates in the Master of Natural Resources. This is a nonthesis master's degree program designed for students and practicing professionals seeking advanced training in natural resource management, with an emphasis on collaboration and interdisciplinary teamwork.

Financial Assistance

General aspects of financial support for graduate students at Utah State University are listed in the School of Graduate Studies in the Graduate Financial Assistance section. This includes important information on the

University-wide policies and terms of reference for research and teaching assistantships, graduate tuition obligations and benefits, Western Regional Graduate Programs, and competitive University wide fellowships and scholarships.

Assistantships

Research assistantships are available through individual faculty members who hold research grants or contracts. Occasionally, teaching assistantships are available through the department. Recipients of teaching assistantships are usually selected from among PhD students.

Western Regional Graduate Programs

The MS and PhD in Watershed Science are Western Regional Graduate Programs. For more information, see the School of Graduate Studies

Watershed Sciences Faculty

Professors

Phaedra E. Budy, Unit Leader, Utah Cooperative Fisheries and Wildlife Research Unit, fisheries management and aquatic ecology

Todd A. Cowl, aquatic ecology, quantitative ecology, conservation biology

Charles P. Hawkins, aquatic ecology, biodiversity, environmental assesment, watershed science

Chris Luecke, limnology and fisheries

John C. Schmidt, fluvial geomorphology and water policy

Wayne A. Wurtsbaugh, limnology, aquatic ecology, saline lakes, nutrients, plankton, fish, pollution, international studies

Adjunct Professors

Michelle A. Baker, ecology, hydrology

Robert R. Gillies, remote sensing and meteorology

Christopher Neale, remote sensing

David G. Tarboton, geomorphology, hydrology

Dennis F. Whigham, wetland ecology and management, forest ecology, and ecology of woodland herbs

Peter R. Wilcock, sediment transport and geomorphology

Professor Emeritus

John M. Neuhold, fisheries biology

Associate Professor

Jiming Jin, regional climate modeling, lake process, snow modeling

Nancy O. Mesner, water quality, monitoring and policy, watershed management, environmental education

Adjunct Associate Professors

Joanna L. Endter-Wada, cultural anthropology, natural resource policy and sociology

Joel L. Pederson, geomorphology, paleoclimatology, and sedimentology

Assistant Professors

Patrick Belmont, watershed hydrology, sediment dynamics, geomorphology

Karin M. Kettenring, wetland ecology, restoration and management

Sarah E. Null, water resource management, climate change

Joseph M. Wheaton, fluvial geomorphology, ecogeomorphology, ecohydraulics, stream and river restoration

Extension Assistant Professor

Mark Larese-Casanova, environmental education

Research Assistant Professors

Nicolaas W. Bouwes, Jr., aquatic ecology, salmonid ecology and management

Scott W. Miller, Director, National Aquatic Monitoring Center, stream ecology and biomonitoring

Brett Roper, USDA Forest Service Aquatic Monitoring Center Program Leader, aquatic ecologist, stream ecology and habitat relationships

Adjunct Assistant Professors

Robert E. Gresswell, aquatic ecology and fish biology

Jennifer Follstad-Shah, ecosystem ecology

Toby Hooker, Environmental Scientist, Utah Division of Water Quality, wetlands

David Naftz, geochemist

Michael L. Scott, riparian plant ecology

Howard A. Schaller, project leader for the Columbia River Fisheries Program Office (CRFPO)

J. Christopher Wilson, director, State of Utah Division of Wildlife Resources Fisheries Experiment Station, fish pathologist/nutritionist

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Watershed Sciences

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

CHEM 1220 and BIOL 1620 may be used toward the Breadth requirements.

MATH 1050 and MATH 1100 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy and Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

WATS 3100 and WATS 3700 will fulfill the Communication Intensive requirement

STAT 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS). ENVS 4000 may be used toward the depth course requirement.

Graduation Requirements

All courses listed as major subject courses must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A grade of C- or better is required for all WATS courses used to meet the requirements for a major or minor in the department. The grade point average for all courses taught by the S.J. and Jessie E.

Quinney College of Natural Resources must be 2.5 or higher.

For information about changes in requirements, course sequence, and scheduling, students should confer with a departmental advisor. The undergraduate program can be readily tailored to individual student needs with the help of a faculty advisor.

In addition to completing the University Studies course requirements, all students earning an undergraduate degree in the Department of Watershed Sciences must complete the Common Departmental Core, as listed below. Some of these courses may be used toward the University Studies requirements, as indicated by the University Studies designations listed in parentheses following the course numbers.

Common Departmental Core (21 credits)

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

WATS 1020 - Watershed Sciences Professional Orientation 1

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

WATS 4490 - Small Watershed Hydrology (QI) 4

WATS 4500 - Limnology: Ecology of Inland Waters 3

WATS 4930 - Advanced GIS and Spatial Analysis 3

WATS 4980 - Watershed Sciences Departmental Seminar 1

Bachelor of Science in Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences

Students in the Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences major must meet the course requirements for University Studies, as well as complete the Common Departmental Core listed above. They must also complete the requirements listed below in sections A through E.

A. Scientific Foundation (35 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

NR 2220 - General Ecology 3

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

B. Fisheries Courses (15 credits)

WATS 3100 - Fish Diversity and Conservation (DSC/CI) 3

WATS 3110 - Fish Diversity Laboratory 1

WATS 4310 - Wetland Ecology and Management 3

WATS 4650 - Principles in Fishery Management 3

WATS 5200 - Fish Habitats 2

WATS 5550 - Freshwater Invertebrates 3 or

BIOL 5550 - Freshwater Invertebrates 3

C. Capstone Experience (3 credits minimum)

WATS 4510 - Aquatic Ecology Practicum 3

Approved Natural Resources Capstone Experience 3

D. Directed Elective Courses (21 credits)

Students must choose a minimum of 21 elective credits to complete the Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences degree requirements. The majority of these elective credits must come from courses directly related to the degree program. All elective courses must be approved by the student's faculty advisor before enrollment. The following is a list of recommended courses that could be used to satisfy this requirement. Courses listed in Section C that were not used to meet the Capstone Course requirement may be taken as part of the suggested electives.

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

HIST 3950 - Environmental History (DHA/CI) 3

PHIL 3510 - Environmental Ethics (DHA) 3

POLS 4820 - Natural Resources and Environmental Policy: Political Economy of Environmental Quality (DSS) 3

WATS 3000 - Oceanography (DSC) 3

WATS 3820 - Climate and Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

WATS 4530 - Water Quality and Pollution 3

WATS 5150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

WATS 5640 - Riparian Ecology and Management 3

WILD 3810 - Plant and Animal Populations 3

WILD 4880 - Genetics in Conservation and Management 3

Note:

Students wanting to pursue federal employment should check the following U.S. Office of Personnel Management website for a listing of required coursework:
<http://www.opm.gov/qualifications/standards/IORs/gs0400/0482.htm>

E. General Electives

Students may take the remainder of the 120 credits from any department. The guidelines described under General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Education Requirements should be consulted to ensure meeting University Studies Requirements.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Geography (Watershed Science) - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Watershed Sciences

Physical Geography Emphasis, Geography Major

In addition to the BS degrees in Watershed and Earth Systems and Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, the Department of Watershed Sciences administers the BS in Geography for students choosing an emphasis in Physical Geography. The complete degree requirements for the BS in Geography are listed here. Degree requirements for the Physical Geography emphasis in the Geography BS degree are listed below.

Overview of Geography Major

The Geography major consists of a minimum of 74 credits. Students choose one of three areas of emphasis: Human-Environment Geography, Geographical Analysis and Bioregional Planning, and Physical Geography. All students complete a common core of 15-16 credits, and also complete two courses from each of the other two emphasis cores, ensuring a broad and meaningful geography education.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

GEOG 1000 and GEOG 1300 may be used toward the Breadth requirements.

An additional BPS course (such as GEO 1110 or PHYS 2220) or an additional BSS course (such as an ANTH 2010 or ENVS 2340) if chosen as an elective, will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses having a CI designation (such as ENVS 4500, HIST 3950, SOC 3110, SCED 3210, SCED 4200 and WATS 3700) will fulfill the Communication Intensive requirement

One course having a QI designation (such as ENVS 3500, PHYS 2210, PHYS 2220, SOC 3120, STAT 2000, STAT 3000 or WATS 3820) will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS). ENVS 4000 may be used toward the depth course requirement.

A. Geography Core (15-16 credits)

ENVS 3330 - Environment and Society 3

GEOG 1000 - Physical Geography (BPS) 3

GEOG 1005 - Physical Geography Lab 1

GEOG 1300 - World Regional Geography (BSS) 3

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

GEOG 1990 - Professional Orientation for Geography 1

B. Physical Geography Emphasis (60-61 credits)

Students majoring in Geography are required to select an emphasis from one of the following three areas to complement the disciplinary core: Human-Environment Geography, Geographical Analysis and Bioregional Planning, or Physical Geography. Requirements for the Physical Geography emphasis are shown below. For information about requirements for the other two emphases (which are administered by the Environment and Society Department) see Geography, BS. Students must file an approved emphasis plan prior to applying for graduation, but it is recommended that they meet with their faculty advisor to develop and gain approval for the emphasis no later than midway through the first semester of the junior year. Courses requiring

prerequisites are marked with **. For specific information about prerequisites, see the Course Descriptions section.

1. Physical Geography Core (36-37 credits)

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3 ** or

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 **

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 **

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

WATS 3820 - Climate and Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3 **

WATS 4490 - Small Watershed Hydrology (QI) 4 **

WATS 4930 - Advanced GIS and Spatial Analysis 3

Two courses chosen from the Human-Environment Geography core (see the Geography, BS for list of courses) 6

Two courses chosen from the Geographical Analysis and Bioregional Planning core (see the Geography, BS for list of courses) 6

2. Elective Courses (24 credits)

Complete 24 credits chosen from the following list:

BIOL 5010 - Biogeography 3 **

ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and Environmental Policy 3

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 **

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 **

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

STAT 5410 - Applied Spatial Statistics 3 **

WATS 3600 - Geomorphology 4 **

WATS 5150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

WATS 5170 - Fluvial Geomorphology Lab 2

WILD 5750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3

C. General Electives (12 credits)

After meeting the University Studies, USU upper-division, and Geography Major requirements, students may take the remainder of their 120 required credits in any discipline and from any department.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Watershed and Earth Systems - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Watershed Sciences

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

GEO 1110 may be used toward the Breadth requirement

CHEM 1220, MATH 1220 or PHYS 2220 (if chosen as a Directed Elective course) will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

WATS 3700, plus another course having a CI designation, will fulfill the Communication Intensive requirement

STAT 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS). ENVS 4000 may be used toward the depth course requirement.

Graduation Requirements

All courses listed as major subject courses must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A grade of C- or better is required for all WATS courses used to meet the requirements for a major or minor in the department. The grade point average for all courses taught by the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources must be 2.5 or higher.

For information about changes in requirements, course sequence, and scheduling, students should confer with a departmental advisor. The undergraduate program can be readily tailored to individual student needs with the help of a faculty advisor.

In addition to completing the University Studies course requirements, all students earning an undergraduate degree in the Department of Watershed Sciences must complete the Common Departmental Core, as listed below. Some of these courses may be used toward the University Studies requirements, as indicated by the University Studies designations listed in parentheses following the course numbers.

Common Departmental Core (21 credits)

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

WATS 1020 - Watershed Sciences Professional Orientation 1

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

WATS 4490 - Small Watershed Hydrology (QI) 4

WATS 4500 - Limnology: Ecology of Inland Waters 3

WATS 4930 - Advanced GIS and Spatial Analysis 3

WATS 4980 - Watershed Sciences Departmental Seminar 1

Bachelor of Science in Watershed and Earth Systems

Students in the Watershed and Earth Systems major must meet the course requirements for University Studies, as well as complete the Common Departmental Core listed above. They must also complete the requirements listed below in sections A through E.

A. Science Foundation (18 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

B. Watershed and Earth Systems Courses (15 credits)

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

WATS 3820 - Climate and Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3 or

PSC 3820 - Climate and Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

WATS 5150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

GEO 5150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

WATS 5170 - Fluvial Geomorphology Lab 2 or

GEO 5170 - Fluvial Geomorphology Lab 2

WILD 5750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3

C. Capstone Experience (2 credits minimum)

WATS 4510 - Aquatic Ecology Practicum 3

WATS 4530 - Water Quality and Pollution 3

WATS 4931 - GIS Research Projects 2

Approved Natural Resources Capstone Experience 3

D. Directed Elective Courses (30 credits)

Students must choose a minimum of 30 elective credits to complete the Watershed and Earth Systems degree requirements. The majority of these elective credits must come from courses directly related to the degree program. All elective courses must be approved by the student's faculty advisor before enrollment. The following is a list of recommended courses that could be used to satisfy this requirement. Courses listed in Section C that were not used to meet the Capstone Course requirement may be taken as part of the suggested electives.

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

STAT 6810 - Topics in Statistics (Topic) 3

WATS 4310 - Wetland Ecology and Management 3

WATS 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4

WATS 5200 - Fish Habitats 2

WATS 5640 - Riparian Ecology and Management 3

WILD 5350 - Wildland Soils 3

E. General Electives

Students may take the remainder of the 120 credits from any department. The guidelines described under General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Education Requirements should be consulted to ensure meeting University Studies Requirements.

Note:

Students wanting to pursue federal employment should check the following U.S. Office of Personnel Management website for a listing of required coursework:
<http://www.opm.gov/qualifications/standards/IORs/gs1300/1315.htm>

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Fisheries Science Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Watershed Sciences

(17-18 credits)

All courses required for the Fisheries Science minor must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A grade of C- or better is required for all WATS courses used to meet requirements for this minor.

A. Fisheries Science Core Courses (9 credits)

NR 2220 - General Ecology 3

WATS 3100 - Fish Diversity and Conservation (DSC/CI) 3

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

B. Electives (8-9 credits)

Select three courses from the following:

WATS 4310 - Wetland Ecology and Management 3

WATS 4500 - Limnology: Ecology of Inland Waters 3

WATS 4650 - Principles in Fishery Management 3

WATS 5200 - Fish Habitats 2

WATS 5550 - Freshwater Invertebrates 3 or

BIOL 5550 - Freshwater Invertebrates 3

WILD 3810 - Plant and Animal Populations 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Geographic Information Science Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Watershed Sciences

Requirements (17-19 credits)

All courses required for the Geographic Information Science minor must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A grade of C- or better is required for all WATS courses used to meet requirements for this minor.

A. Watershed and Earth Resources Core Courses (9 credits)

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

WATS 4930 - Advanced GIS and Spatial Analysis 3

WATS 4931 - GIS Research Projects 2

WILD 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (1 credit required)

B. Electives (8-10 credits)

Select three courses from the following:

BIOL 4750 - Topics in Biology 1-3 (3 credits required)

CEE 2240 - Engineering Surveying 3

CEE 6440 - Geographic Information Systems in Water Resources 3 (3 credits required)

ECE 5930 - Special Topics in Electrical and Computer Engineering 1-4 (3 credits required)

WATS 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4

WATS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (2 credits required)

WILD 5750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3

WILD 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (1 credit required)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Watershed Science Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Watershed Sciences

(16 credits)

All courses required for the Watershed Science minor must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A grade of C- or better is required for all WATS courses used to meet requirements for this minor.

A. Required Courses (10 credits)

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

WATS 4490 - Small Watershed Hydrology (QI) 4

WATS 4530 - Water Quality and Pollution 3

B. Electives (6 credits)

Select two courses from the following:

WATS 3820 - Climate and Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3 or

PSC 3820 - Climate and Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

WATS 4500 - Limnology: Ecology of Inland Waters 3

WATS 5150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

GEO 5150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

WATS 5640 - Riparian Ecology and Management 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Ecology (Watershed Sciences) - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Watershed Sciences

Interdepartmental Program in Ecology

Director: Nancy Huntly

Location: Natural Resources 314

Phone: (435) 797-2555

FAX: (435) 797-3872

E-mail: nancy.huntly@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in the following departments: Biology; Environment and Society; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources

Graduate Program

The ecology program at Utah State University is administered by the interdepartmental Ecology Center. Its goals are to promote research and graduate education in the science of ecology and to provide expert, professional information and advice for decision makers considering actions that affect the environment. The research carried out by the center's associates covers the full spectrum of ecology on several continents, but most of it is centered in the montane and desert regions of the western United States.

Students earn their degrees in ecology while maintaining residence in one of the participating departments; the center itself does not grant degrees. The candidate selects or is assigned a major professor from the department appropriate to his or her interests.

Degree Requirements

Requirements for graduate degrees in ecology include the university and departmental degree requirements, as well as the Ecology Center requirements outlined below, which are formulated by the Ecology Center Faculty Advisory Committee. This committee comprises faculty representatives designated by the respective department heads from the departments of Biology; Environment and Society; Geology; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources. The Ecology Center director chairs the committee.

The ecology MS and PhD are research degrees requiring a research thesis or dissertation. The following course requirements for each of these degrees fall into two categories. The first is a general science category. Students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are expected to have some breadth and sophistication in modern science. The second category includes ecology course requirements. These are, for the most part, general requirements, with the specific courses taken by each student selected by his or her graduate committee and tailored to his or her needs and professional goals.

Ecology MS and PhD Degrees General Science Requirements

For further details, see the USU Ecology Center website: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Ecology Course Requirements

Master of Science

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870 or ENVS 6870 or WATS 6870 or WILD 6870) is required when in residence, but students need only register once per academic year.

One course must be taken from two of the functional (core) blocks. The four available blocks are shown below.

Doctor of Philosophy

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870 or ENVS 6870 or WATS 6870 or WILD 6870) is required when in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

One course must be taken from three of the functional (core) blocks. Students continuing from the MS to the PhD degree can apply block courses taken for the MS degree to the PhD requirement. The four available blocks are shown below.

Functional (Core) Blocks

1. Biophysical Ecology

CEE 6740 - Environmental Quality Modeling 3

GEO 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

PSC 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

WATS 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3

GEO 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

WATS 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

PSC 6130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 6500 - Environmental Physics of Land Ecosystems and Climate 3

PSC 6820 - Environmental Biophysics 2

WATS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (See Ecology Center webpage for accepted course title)

PSC 5350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

PSC 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

OR

WILD 5350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

WILD 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

2. Organismic, Population, and Evolutionary Ecology

BIOL 6260 - Behavioral Ecology 3

BIOL 6380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 6520 - Ecological Vertebrate Physiology 3

BIOL 6600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

WATS 6230 - Fish Ecology 2 or

WATS 7230 - Fish Ecology 2

WILD 6401 - Population State Variables 2

WILD 6402 - Demographic Vital Rates 1

WILD 6403 - Dynamics of Structured Populations 2

WILD 6720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3 or

WILD 7720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3

WILD 7200 - Plant Physiological Ecology 3

WILD 7400 - Plant Population Ecology 3

3. Community, Ecosystem, and Landscape Ecology

BIOL 6010 - Biogeography 3

BIOL 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3 or

PSC 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3 or

WILD 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3

BIOL 6590 - Animal Community Ecology 4

WATS 6310 - Wetland Ecology and Management 3

WATS 6700 - Restoration Ecology 4 or

WILD 6700 - Restoration Ecology 4

WATS 6820 - Stream Ecology 3 or

WATS 7820 - Stream Ecology 3

WILD 6710 - Landscape Ecology 3 or

WILD 7710 - Landscape Ecology 3

WILD 6770 - Plant Community Ecology 3

WILD 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (See Ecology Center webpage for accepted course title)

4. Quantitative Ecology

BIOL 6750 - Topics in Biology 1-3 (See Ecology Center webpage for accepted course title)

MATH 6820 - Topics in Mathematics (Topic) 3

STAT 5120 - Categorical Data Analysis 3

STAT 5570 - Statistical Bioinformatics 3 or

STAT 6570 - Statistical Bioinformatics 3

STAT 5600 - Applied Multivariate Statistics (CI) 3

STAT 6200 - Analysis of Unbalanced Data and Complex Experimental Designs 3

WATS 6920 - Advanced GIS and Spatial Analysis 3

WILD 6510 - Topics in Spatial Ecology 1-3

5. Human Ecology

Policy

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems (CI) 3 or

ASTE 6260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems 3

ENVS 6150 - Conservation Policy for Private Lands 3

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Recreation

ENVS 6400 - Ecological Aspects of Wildland Recreation 3

ENVS 6580 - Sustainable Nature-Based Tourism 3

Planning

ENVS 6200 - Bioregional Analysis and Planning 5

LAEP 6110 - Landscape Planning for Wildlife 3

LAEP 6270 - Site Analysis: Social, Behavioral, and Biophysical Dimensions 4

Translational Ecology

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Economics and Sustainability

APEC 5560 - Natural Resource and Environmental Economics 3

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3 or

ENVS 6550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

Anthropology, History, Psychology and Sociology

ANTH 5340 - Archaeology of the Desert West 3 or

ANTH 6340 - Archaeology of the Desert West 3

ENVS 6300 - Social and Environmental Psychology of Natural Resources 3 or

ENVS 7300 - Social and Environmental Psychology of Natural Resources 3

HIST 6460 - Seminar in Environmental History 3

SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3 or

SOC 6640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources 3

SOC 6620 - Environment, Technology, and Social Change 3

SOC 6630 - Natural Resources and Social Development 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Fisheries Biology - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Watershed Sciences

Degree Programs

A Master of Science degree in Fisheries Biology is offered for students interested in pursuing either research or management careers in fisheries biology. The Plan A degree is designed for students who desire research experience and requires production of a thesis based on original research conducted by the student. The Plan B option is designed for individuals with previous fisheries administrative experience who do not desire research training.

The Plan A option for a master's degree requires preparation of a thesis and 30 credits of course work, including at least 24 credits in residency and 6-15 semester credits of thesis research. The semesters during which a student registers for thesis credit should correspond as closely as possible to the semesters in which the thesis work is done and faculty supervision is provided. The Plan B option requires the production of a paper and 2-3 credits of thesis research. No more than 3 credits of thesis credit can be included on the Program of Study.

With committee approval, graduate credit may be transferred from other colleges and universities with accredited graduate programs, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

Specializations

Specializations are available in Conservation Biology and Fisheries Management.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Watershed Science - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Watershed Sciences

Degree Programs

A Master of Science degree in Watershed Sciences is offered for students interested in pursuing either research or management careers in watershed sciences. The Plan A is designed for students who desire research experience and requires production of a thesis based on original research conducted by the student. The Plan B option is designed for individuals with previous water resources administrative experience who do not desire research training.

The Plan A option for a master's degree requires preparation of a thesis and 30 credits of course work, including at least 24 credits in residency and 6-15 semester credits of thesis research. The semesters during which a student registers for thesis credit should correspond as closely as possible to the semesters in which the thesis work is done and faculty supervision is provided. The Plan B option requires the production of a paper and 2-3 credits of thesis research. No more than 3 credits of thesis credit can be included on the Program of Study.

With committee approval, graduate credit may be transferred from other colleges and universities with accredited graduate programs, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

Specializations

A specialization is available in Geomorphology and Earth Surface Processes.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Ecology (Watershed Sciences) - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Watershed Sciences

Interdepartmental Program in Ecology

Director: Nancy Huntly

Location: Natural Resources 314

Phone: (435) 797-2555

FAX: (435) 797-3872

E-mail: nancy.huntly@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in the following departments: Biology; Environment and Society; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources

Graduate Program

The ecology program at Utah State University is administered by the interdepartmental Ecology Center. Its goals are to promote research and graduate education in the science of ecology and to provide expert, professional information and advice for decision makers considering actions that affect the environment. The research carried out by the center's associates covers the full spectrum of ecology on several continents, but most of it is centered in the montane and desert regions of the western United States.

Students earn their degrees in ecology while maintaining residence in one of the participating departments; the center itself does not grant degrees. The candidate selects or is assigned a major professor from the department appropriate to his or her interests.

Degree Requirements

Requirements for graduate degrees in ecology include the university and departmental degree requirements, as well as the Ecology Center requirements outlined below, which are formulated by the Ecology Center Faculty Advisory Committee. This committee comprises faculty representatives designated by the respective department heads from the departments of Biology; Environment and Society; Geology; Plants, Soils, and Climate;

Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources. The Ecology Center director chairs the committee.

The ecology MS and PhD are research degrees requiring a research thesis or dissertation. The following course requirements for each of these degrees fall into two categories. The first is a general science category. Students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are expected to have some breadth and sophistication in modern science. The second category includes ecology course requirements. These are, for the most part, general requirements, with the specific courses taken by each student selected by his or her graduate committee and tailored to his or her needs and professional goals.

Ecology MS and PhD Degrees General Science Requirements

For further details, see the USU Ecology Center website: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Ecology Course Requirements

Master of Science

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870 or ENVS 6870 or WATS 6870 or WILD 6870) is required when in residence, but students need only register once per academic year.

One course must be taken from two of the functional (core) blocks. The four available blocks are shown below.

Doctor of Philosophy

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870 or ENVS 6870 or WATS 6870 or WILD 6870) is required when in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

One course must be taken from three of the functional (core) blocks. Students continuing from the MS to the PhD degree can apply block courses taken for the MS degree to the PhD requirement. The four available blocks are shown below.

Functional (Core) Blocks

1. Biophysical Ecology

CEE 6740 - Environmental Quality Modeling 3

GEO 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

PSC 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

WATS 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3

GEO 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

WATS 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

PSC 6130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 6500 - Environmental Physics of Land Ecosystems and Climate 3

PSC 6820 - Environmental Biophysics 2

WATS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (See Ecology Center webpage for accepted course title)

PSC 5350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

PSC 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

OR

WILD 5350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

WILD 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

2. Organismic, Population, and Evolutionary Ecology

BIOL 6260 - Behavioral Ecology 3

BIOL 6380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 6520 - Ecological Vertebrate Physiology 3

BIOL 6600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

WATS 6230 - Fish Ecology 2 or

WATS 7230 - Fish Ecology 2

WILD 6401 - Population State Variables 2

WILD 6402 - Demographic Vital Rates 1

WILD 6403 - Dynamics of Structured Populations 2

WILD 6720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3 or

WILD 7720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3

WILD 7200 - Plant Physiological Ecology 3

WILD 7400 - Plant Population Ecology 3

3. Community, Ecosystem, and Landscape Ecology

BIOL 6010 - Biogeography 3

BIOL 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3 or

PSC 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3
or

WILD 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3

BIOL 6590 - Animal Community Ecology 4

WATS 6310 - Wetland Ecology and Management 3

WATS 6700 - Restoration Ecology 4 or

WILD 6700 - Restoration Ecology 4

WATS 6820 - Stream Ecology 3 or

WATS 7820 - Stream Ecology 3

WILD 6710 - Landscape Ecology 3 or

WILD 7710 - Landscape Ecology 3

WILD 6770 - Plant Community Ecology 3

WILD 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (See Ecology Center webpage for accepted course title)

4. Quantitative Ecology

BIOL 6750 - Topics in Biology 1-3 (See Ecology Center webpage for accepted course title)

MATH 6820 - Topics in Mathematics (Topic) 3

STAT 5120 - Categorical Data Analysis 3

STAT 5570 - Statistical Bioinformatics 3 or

STAT 6570 - Statistical Bioinformatics 3

STAT 5600 - Applied Multivariate Statistics (CI) 3

STAT 6200 - Analysis of Unbalanced Data and Complex Experimental Designs 3

WATS 6920 - Advanced GIS and Spatial Analysis 3

WILD 6510 - Topics in Spatial Ecology 1-3

5. Human Ecology

Policy

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems (CI) 3 or

ASTE 6260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems 3

ENVS 6150 - Conservation Policy for Private Lands 3

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Recreation

ENVS 6400 - Ecological Aspects of Wildland Recreation 3

ENVS 6580 - Sustainable Nature-Based Tourism 3

Planning

ENVS 6200 - Bioregional Analysis and Planning 5

LAEP 6110 - Landscape Planning for Wildlife 3

LAEP 6270 - Site Analysis: Social, Behavioral, and Biophysical Dimensions 4

Translational Ecology

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Economics and Sustainability

APEC 5560 - Natural Resource and Environmental Economics 3

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3 or

ENVS 6550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

Anthropology, History, Psychology and Sociology

ANTH 5340 - Archaeology of the Desert West 3 or

ANTH 6340 - Archaeology of the Desert West 3

ENVS 6300 - Social and Environmental Psychology of Natural Resources 3 or

ENVS 7300 - Social and Environmental Psychology of Natural Resources 3

HIST 6460 - Seminar in Environmental History 3

SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3 or

SOC 6640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources 3

SOC 6620 - Environment, Technology, and Social Change 3

SOC 6630 - Natural Resources and Social Development 3

[Return to: Academic Departments and Programs](#)

Fisheries Biology - PhD

[Return to: Academic Departments and Programs](#)

[S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources](#)

[Department of Watershed Sciences](#)

Degree Programs

A Doctor of Philosophy degree in Fisheries Biology is available for students interested in pursuing a research or academic career.

The PhD requires completion of original research and 60 approved graduate credits beyond an MS degree, or 90 approved graduate credits with no MS degree. Written comprehensive examinations are required of all students pursuing the PhD degree. At the discretion of the student's graduate supervisory committee, an additional oral examination may be required.

At least one year of full-time registration must be in residence at USU including a minimum of two consecutive semesters. The purpose of the residency requirement is to ensure that the doctoral student experience includes at least one period of concentrated attention to study, research, and interaction with faculty. This period of immersion in the department is an important part of preparation for future work in academic and other research communities. The residency requirement for PhD students requires at least 33 USU semester credits from an approved Program of Study. The balance of credits may be from USU or from other institutions, subject to transfer credit limits and the approval of the student's supervisory committee.

With committee approval, graduate credit may be transferred from other accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

Specializations

Specializations are available in Conservation Biology and Fisheries Management.

[Return to: Academic Departments and Programs](#)

Watershed Science - PhD

[Return to: Academic Departments and Programs](#)

[S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources](#)

[Department of Watershed Sciences](#)

Degree Programs

A Doctor of Philosophy degree in Watershed Sciences is available for students interested in pursuing a research or academic career. The PhD requires completion of original research and 30 approved graduate credits beyond an MS degree, or 60 approved graduate credits with no MS degree. Written comprehensive examinations are required of all students pursuing the PhD degree. At the discretion of the student's graduate supervisory committee, an additional oral examination may be required.

At least one year of full-time registration must be in residence at USU including a minimum of two consecutive semesters. The purpose of the residency requirement is to ensure that the doctoral student experience includes at least one period of concentrated attention to study, research, and interaction with faculty. This period of immersion in the department is an important part of preparation for future work in academic and other research communities. The residency requirement for PhD students requires at least 33 USU semester credits from an approved Program of Study. The balance of credits may be from USU or from other institutions, subject to transfer credit limits and the approval of the student's supervisory committee.

With committee approval, graduate credit may be transferred from other accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

Specializations

A specialization is available in Geomorphology and Earth Surface Processes.

[Return to: Academic Departments and Programs](#)

Wildland Resources

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Michael R. Kuhns (Interim)

Location: Natural Resources 206

Phone: (435) 797-3219

FAX: (435) 797-3796

E-mail: lane.barr@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.cnr.usu.edu/wild>

Undergraduate Advisor:

Mykel Beorchia, Natural Resources 120, (435) 797-2473,
Mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) in Conservation and Restoration Ecology; BS, Master of Science (MS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Forestry; BS in Rangeland Resources; BS in Wildlife Science; MS and PhD in Ecology; MS and PhD in Range Science; and MS and PhD in Wildlife Biology

Graduate specializations: MS, PhD in Ecology—Conservation Biology, Wildlife Ecology; MS, PhD in Range Science—Range Animal Nutrition, Range Management; MS, PhD in Wildlife Biology—Wildlife Management

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The Department of Wildland Resources offers four undergraduate degrees: Conservation and Restoration Ecology, Forestry, Rangeland Resources, and Wildlife Science. These degree programs offer broad educational opportunities for students interested in the analysis and management of forest and rangeland ecosystems and their associated wildlife populations. The department's philosophy of education is to promote a broad interdisciplinary approach to natural resources analysis, management, and science.

The first two years of study in the Department of Wildland Resources are designed to provide students with a sound background in the natural sciences, an introduction to the field of natural resources management, and an introduction to their respective major. The last two years are designed to provide an advanced understanding of natural resource

management and science, depth concentration in the major, and experience with the integration of scientific and management concepts across a diversity of disciplines and management scenarios. To maintain correct course sequencing and to stay on track for graduation, students are encouraged to enroll for 15 or more credits of coursework per semester.

Career Opportunities

Graduates in all degree programs receive a solid background in biological and quantitative sciences, as well as the communication skills needed to succeed in many career paths. Our Forestry and Rangeland Resources degrees also are accredited by the Society of American Foresters and Society for Range Management, respectively.

Requirements

Admission Requirements

Admission requirements for the Department of Wildland Resources are the same as those described for the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources.

Recommended Four-year Plans

Recommended semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward bachelor's degrees are available on the department website www.cnr.usu.edu/wild/htm/undergraduate-programs and in the Department of Wildland Resources.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Financial Assistance

The main opportunities for undergraduates to find financial support through grants, work-study, and loans are listed in the Financial Aid and Scholarship Information section. In addition, more than 30 scholarships are available for eligible students in the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources. Some students may be able to find paid internships with private or governmental organizations, or work for a faculty member on a research project. Interested persons should contact the college's Academic Service Center for more information on financial assistance for undergraduate students.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. The minimum GPA requirement for admission into departmental honors in any department within the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources is 3.30. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level.

For information about the campus-wide Honors program, see Honors Program

Additional Information

The undergraduate program may be tailored to individual student needs with the help of a faculty advisor. For additional information about the degree requirements, course sequencing, and departmental specialization options and their related coursework, as well as updated information describing current programs and courses offered by the Department of Wildland Resources, visit the Wildland Resources main office, Natural Resources 206, or visit: <http://www.cnr.usu.edu/wild>

Major requirement sheets, which outline career opportunities and required courses for departmental majors, can be obtained from the department.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

The Department of Wildland Resources offers opportunities for graduate study through MS and PhD degree programs in Ecology, Forestry, Range Science, and Wildlife Biology. The programs of instruction and research leading to graduate degrees in the department are available only to students meeting high scholastic standards who are accepted for study by the departmental faculty. Students desiring entrance to these graduate programs should contact the department for information concerning eligibility.

USU School of Graduate Studies general admission requirements are listed in the Graduate Admission section. Applicants for graduate study in the department should have a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university, a cumulative GPA of at least 3.0 (out of 4.0), and GRE scores (quantitative and verbal) above the 40th percentile. Foreign students should submit a TOEFL score of at least 550. Exceptions to these standards will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Written statements of interest help match applicants with faculty advisors. A faculty member must agree to serve as the major professor in order for an applicant to be accepted for study. Prospective students are encouraged to contact faculty members early in the application process to investigate mutual interests, projects, and prospects for financial support.

A natural resources baccalaureate degree is not required for admission to the department, although a sound background in the natural sciences is strongly recommended. Students lacking the requisite background will work with their supervisory committee to address deficiencies.

Research

Cooperation with other departments and research centers of the University, as well as with government collaborators, permits strong graduate programs in all aspects of forest, range, and wildlife-related sciences. Particular mention should be made of the USU Ecology Center, in which the Wildland Resources Department is very active; the Utah Agricultural Experiment Station, which has a full program in both applied and basic research; the Utah Cooperative Fisheries and Wildlife Research Unit; the Predator Ecology and Behavior Field Station; the Jack H. Berryman Institute; the Rocky Mountain Research Station; and the USDA Agricultural Research Service.

Financial Assistance

General aspects of financial support for graduate students at Utah State University are listed in the Graduate Financial Assistance section in the School of Graduate Studies. This includes important information on the University-wide policies and terms of reference for research and teaching assistantships, graduate tuition obligations and benefits, Western Regional Graduate Programs, and competitive University-wide fellowships and scholarships. The S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources also offers a limited number of

Quinney Doctoral Fellowships for incoming doctoral students.

Graduate research assistantships may be available on a competitive basis to both MS and PhD students through major professors having contracts, grants, or other awards from the University, private sector, or government agencies. These assistantships vary in the amount of support offered, but they commonly offer a stipend to help cover living expenses and operating funds to carry out the research. Other benefits may include assistance with tuition and student health insurance, as well as opportunities to travel.

The department also has a few graduate teaching assistantships for MS and PhD students who help with teaching or grading. These typically pay only a modest supplement on a semester basis, however, and are not sufficient to cover living expenses. Acceptance to pursue graduate study does not guarantee the student financial assistance.

Master of Natural Resources

In addition to its Master of Science and doctoral programs, the department also participates in the Master of Natural Resources. This is a nonthesis master's degree program designed for students and practicing professionals seeking advanced training in natural resource management, with an emphasis on collaboration and interdisciplinary teamwork.

Additional Information

For more information about graduate programs and departmental faculty and their research emphasis areas, as well as updated information describing current programs and courses offered by the Department of Wildland Resources, visit the Wildland Resources main office, Natural Resources 206, or visit:
<http://www.cnr.usu.edu/wild>

Wildland Resources Faculty

Professors

F. E. "Fee" Busby, effects of livestock grazing

Christopher A. Call, vegetation manipulation/management

Michael R. Conover, Berryman Institute, animal behavior, wildlife damage management

Johan T. du Toit, ecology and conservation of large mammals in terrestrial ecosystems

Thomas C. Edwards, Jr., Utah Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, spatial ecology, habitat modeling, biostatistics

Michael R. Kuhns, forestry extension specialist, urban forestry, tree physiology

James N. Long, forest ecology, silviculture

Terry A. Messmer, fisheries and wildlife extension specialist, wild ungulate and waterfowl management, wetlands ecology, private land management, conservation communication

R. Douglas Ramsey, remote sensing, geographic information systems, landscape ecology, spatial analysis

Eugene W. Schupp, plant population ecology and restoration ecology

Helga Van Miegroet, forest soils and biogeochemistry

Professors Emeritus

John A. Bissonette, Utah Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, landscape ecology, terrestrial vertebrate ecology

Thadis W. Box, range management

Martyn M. Caldwell, plant physiological ecology

Raymond D. Dueser, conservation ecology

Frederick F. Knowlton, National Wildlife Research Center, predator ecology, behavior and management

John C. Malechek, rangeland management

Frederick D. Provenza, range animal production

Terry L. Sharik, academic administration and leadership, teaching and learning pedagogy, forest ecology

Frederic H. Wagner, wildlife ecology, natural resources policy

Neil E. West, rangeland desertification/condition/trend

Michael L. Wolfe, wildlife ecology and management

John P. Workman, range economics

Research Professor Emeritus

Leila McReynolds Shultz, plant taxonomy and geography

Associate Professors

Peter B. Adler, plant community ecology

Karen H. Beard, community ecology, ecosystem ecology, conservation biology

Richard C. Etchberger, wildlife-habitat interactions, natural resource education

Eric M. Gese, National Wildlife Research Center, predator behavior and ecology

Frank P. Howe, avian ecology and management, riparian and shrubsteppe ecology (Utah Division of Wildlife Resources University Liaison)

Michael J. Jenkins, disturbance ecology and management, insects, fire, snow avalanches

Michael M. King, wildlife management

Karen E. Mock, conservation genetics and applied molecular ecology

Ronald J. Ryel, plant physiological ecology

Juan J. Villalba, foraging behavior

Associate Professor Emeritus

Brien E. (Ben) Norton, grazing ecology, international range management

Assistant Professors

David N. Koons, animal population ecology

Daniel R. MacNulty, wildlife ecology

Kari E. Veblen, rangeland ecology

Julie K. Young, USDA National Wildlife Research Center, predator behavior and ecology

Research Assistant Professors

Lise M. Aubry, animal population ecology

Patricia C. Cramer, transportation ecology, wildlife connectivity, carnivore and ungulate movement

Extension Assistant Professors

Elizabeth A. Burritt, rangeland extension, livestock behavior

Shandra Nicole Frey, wildlife extension, resolution of human-wildlife conflict

Assistant Professor Emeritus

Barrie K. Gilbert, wildlife ethology, behavioral ecology

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Conservation and Restoration Ecology - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Wildland Resources

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

BIOL 1620 (BLS) and CHEM 1110 (BPS), CHEM 1120 (BPS) or CHEM 1220 (BPS) may be used toward the Breadth requirements. ENVS 2340 (BSS) is recommended.

MATH 1050 and MATH 1100 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) and Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

WILD 4750, plus another course having CI designation, will fulfill the Communication Intensive (CI) requirement

STAT 2000 or STAT 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS). ENVS 4000 (DSS) may be used toward the depth course requirement. PHIL 3510 (DHA) is recommended.

Graduation Requirements

General Science Foundation Courses, Departmental Common Courses, and all courses listed as major subject courses must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A grade of C- or better is required for all WILD courses used to meet the requirements for a major or minor in the department. The grade point average for all courses taught by the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources must be 2.5 or higher.

In addition to completing the University Studies course requirements, all students earning an undergraduate degree in the Department of Wildland Resources must complete the General Science Foundation Courses and the Departmental Common Courses, as listed below. Some of these courses may be used toward the University Studies requirements, as indicated by the University Studies designations listed in the course descriptions.

A. General Science Foundation Courses (34-35 credits) and the following:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

NR 2220 - General Ecology 3

Select one of the following chemistry series (9 credits):

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1125 - General Chemistry II Laboratory 1

OR

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

B. Departmental Common Courses (24 credits)

WILD 2000 - Introduction to Wildland Resources 1

WILD 3600 - Wildland Plant Ecology and Identification 4

WILD 3610 - Wildland Animal Ecology and Identification 4

WILD 3800 - Wildland Ecosystems 3

WILD 3810 - Plant and Animal Populations 3

WILD 4750 - Monitoring and Assessment in Natural Resource and Environmental Management 3

WILD 4850 - Vegetation and Habitat Management 3

WILD 4910 - Assessment and Synthesis in Natural Resource Science 3

Bachelor of Science in Conservation and Restoration Ecology

Students in the Conservation and Restoration Ecology major must meet the course requirements for University Studies, as well as complete the General Science Foundation Courses and the Departmental Common Courses listed above. They must also complete 15 credits of Degree Program Courses, as follows:

A. Degree Program Courses (15 credits)

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3

ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and Environmental Policy 3

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

WILD 4600 - Conservation Biology 3

WILD 4700 - Ecological Foundations of Restoration 3

B. Degree Program Electives (21 credits)

Students in the Conservation and Restoration Ecology major must meet with their advisor and plan a program of study for their 21 credits of degree program electives. Students must identify an organizing theme or comprehensive plan to guide the selection of their degree program electives, and all courses counted toward this requirement must be approved in advance by the student's advisor and department head. Courses taken to complete a dual major with another major within the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources may not be counted toward fulfillment of this requirement.

C. Free Elective Credits

Students may take the remainder of the 120 credits from any department. Courses which meet General Education "Breadth Requirements" and University Studies "Depth Education Requirements" should be included to ensure meeting General Education and University Studies Requirements.

Note:

Students wanting to pursue federal employment should check the following U.S. Office of Personnel Management website for a listing of required coursework:

<http://www.opm.gov/qualifications/standards/IORs/gs0400/0408.htm>

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Forestry - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Wildland Resources

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

BIOL 1620 (BLS) and CHEM 1220 (BPS) may be used toward the Breadth requirements. ENVS 2340 is recommended.

MATH 1050 and MATH 1100 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) and Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

WATS 3700 will fulfill the Communication Intensive (CI) requirement

STAT 2000 or STAT 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS). ENVS 4000 (DSS) and APEC 3012 (DSS) may be used toward the depth course requirement. PHIL 3510 (DHA) is recommended.

Graduation Requirements

General Science Foundation Courses, Departmental Common Courses, and all courses listed as major subject courses must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A grade of C- or better is required for all WILD courses used to meet the requirements for a major or minor in the department. The grade point average for all courses taught by the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources must be 2.5 or higher.

In addition to completing the University Studies course requirements, all students earning an undergraduate degree in the Department of Wildland Resources must complete the General Science Foundation Courses and the Departmental Common Courses, as listed below. Some of these courses may be used toward the University Studies requirements, as indicated by the University Studies designations listed in the course descriptions.

A. General Science Foundation Courses (34-35 credits) and the following:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

NR 2220 - General Ecology 3

Select one of the following chemistry series (9 credits):

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1125 - General Chemistry II Laboratory 1

OR

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

B. Departmental Common Courses (24 credits)

WILD 2000 - Introduction to Wildland Resources 1

WILD 3600 - Wildland Plant Ecology and Identification 4

WILD 3610 - Wildland Animal Ecology and Identification
4

WILD 3800 - Wildland Ecosystems 3

WILD 3810 - Plant and Animal Populations 3

WILD 4750 - Monitoring and Assessment in Natural
Resource and Environmental Management 3

WILD 4850 - Vegetation and Habitat Management 3

WILD 4910 - Assessment and Synthesis in Natural
Resource Science 3

Bachelor of Science in Forestry

Students in the Forestry major must meet the course requirements for University Studies, as well as complete the General Science Foundation Courses and the Departmental Common Courses listed above. They must also complete 33 credits of Professional Coursework, including the following:

A. Degree Program Courses (30 credits)

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and
Regional Economics (DSS) 3

ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and
Environmental Policy 3

ENVS 3300 - Fundamentals of Recreation Resources
Management 3

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource
Management (DSS) 3

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information
Sciences 3

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

WILD 5350 - Wildland Soils 3

WILD 5700 - Forest Assessment and Management 3

WILD 5710 - Forest Vegetation Disturbance Ecology and
Management 3

WILD 5750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3

B. Electives

Students may take the remainder of the 120 credits from any department. Students may want to consider additional coursework in GIS and also may want to consider pursuing a GIS minor through the Watershed Sciences Department. Courses which meet General Education "Breadth Requirements" and University Studies "Depth Education Requirements" should be included to ensure meeting University Studies Requirements.

Note:

Students wanting to pursue federal employment should check the following U.S. Office of Personnel Management website for a listing of required coursework:
<http://www.opm.gov/qualifications/standards/IORs/gs0400/0460.htm>

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Rangeland Resources - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Wildland Resources

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

BIOL 1620 (BLS) and CHEM 1110 (BPS), CHEM 1120 (BPS) or CHEM 1220 (BPS) may be used toward the Breadth requirements. ENVS 2340 (BSS) and ECN 1500 (BAI) are recommended.

MATH 1050 and MATH 1100 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) and Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

WATS 3700 and WILD 4750 will fulfill the Communication Intensive (CI) requirement

STAT 2000 or STAT 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS). ENVS 4000 (DSS) or APEC 3012 (DSS) may be used toward the depth course requirement.

Graduation Requirements

General Science Foundation Courses, Departmental Common Courses, and all courses listed as major subject courses must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A grade of C- or better is required for all WILD courses used to meet the requirements for a major or minor in the department. The grade point average for all courses taught by the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources must be 2.5 or higher.

In addition to completing the University Studies course requirements, all students earning an undergraduate degree in the Department of Wildland Resources must complete the General Science Foundation Courses and the Departmental Common Courses, as listed below. Some of these courses may be used toward the University Studies requirements, as indicated by the University Studies designations listed in the course descriptions.

A. General Science Foundation Courses (34-35 credits) and the following:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

NR 2220 - General Ecology 3

Select one of the following chemistry series (9 credits):

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1125 - General Chemistry II Laboratory 1

OR

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

B. Departmental Common Courses (24 credits)

WILD 2000 - Introduction to Wildland Resources 1

WILD 3600 - Wildland Plant Ecology and Identification 4

WILD 3610 - Wildland Animal Ecology and Identification 4

WILD 3800 - Wildland Ecosystems 3

WILD 3810 - Plant and Animal Populations 3

WILD 4750 - Monitoring and Assessment in Natural Resource and Environmental Management 3

WILD 4850 - Vegetation and Habitat Management 3

WILD 4910 - Assessment and Synthesis in Natural Resource Science 3

Bachelor of Science in Rangeland Resources

Students in the Rangeland Resources major must meet the course requirements for University Studies, as well as complete the General Science Foundation Courses and the Departmental Common Courses listed above. They must also complete 24-25 credits of Degree Program Courses and 6-8 credits of Degree Program Electives, including the following:

A. Degree Program Courses (24-25 credits)

ADVS 2080 - Beef and Dairy Herd Health and Production Practices 3 or

ADVS 2090 - Sheep Production Practices 2

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3

BIOL 4421 - Plant Taxonomy I 2

BIOL 4422 - Plant Taxonomy II 1

ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and Environmental Policy 3

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

PSC 5130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

WILD 4000 - Principles of Rangeland Management 3

B. Degree Program Electives (6-8 credits)

Students must meet with their advisor to plan a program of study for their 6-8 credits of degree program electives. Program option areas may include: agribusiness management, animal science, geographic information science, soil science, watershed science, and wildlife science. Students wanting to pursue employment with the Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Forest Service, Natural Resources Conservation Service, and other federal land management agencies should review the suggested electives listed below.

Suggested Electives for Federal Employment

Students wanting to qualify as a rangeland management specialist or soil conservationist with a federal land management agency should check the U.S. Office of Personnel Management website.

Rangeland Management Series:

A listing of required coursework for the Rangeland Management Series (GS-454) is shown at:
<http://www.opm.gov/qualifications/standards/IORs/gs0400/0454.htm>

In addition to several of the courses listed under the General Science Foundation, Departmental Common Courses, and Degree Program Courses sections, students must also take the following courses to meet the minimum requirements for the Rangeland Management Series:

Directly Related Plant Science Courses (select 1 course)

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

PSC 3500 - Structure and Function of Plants 3

PSC 5550 - Weed Biology and Control 4

Related Resource Management Courses (select 1 course)

ENVS 3300 - Fundamentals of Recreation Resources Management 3

PSC 4320 - Forage Production and Pasture Ecology 3

WILD 4500 - Principles of Wildlife Management 3

WILD 5300 - Wildlife Damage Management Principles 3

Soil Conservation Series:

A listing of required coursework for the Soil Conservation Series (GS-457) is shown at:
<http://www.opm.gov/qualifications/standards/IORs/gs0400/0457.htm>

In addition to several of the courses listed under the General Science Foundation, Departmental Common Courses, and Degree Program Courses sections, students must also take the following courses to meet the minimum requirements for the Soil Conservation Series:

Plant Science Courses

PSC 3500 - Structure and Function of Plants 3

PSC 5550 - Weed Biology and Control 4

C. General Electives

Students may take the remainder of the 120 credits from any department. Courses which meet General Education "Breadth Requirements" and University Studies "Depth Education Requirements" should be included to ensure meeting University Studies Requirements.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Wildlife Science - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Wildland Resources

The following courses can be used to fulfill the General Education Requirements:

BIOL 1620 (BLS) and CHEM 1110 (BPS), CHEM 1120 (BPS) or CHEM 1220 (BPS) may be used toward the Breadth requirements. ENVS 2340 (BSS) is recommended.

MATH 1050 and MATH 1100 will fulfill the Quantitative Literacy (QL) and Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

WILD 3300 and WILD 4750 will fulfill the Communication Intensive (CI) requirement

STAT 2000 or STAT 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

APEC 3012 or ENVS 4000 (DSS) may be used to fulfill the Depth Social Science course requirements.

Students may choose from a variety of courses to fulfill the Depth Humanities Creative Arts (DHA) requirements

Graduation Requirements

General Science Foundation Courses, Departmental Common Courses, and all courses listed as major subject courses must be taken on an A-B-C-D-F basis. A grade of C- or better is required for all WILD courses used to meet the requirements for a major or minor in the department. The grade point average for all courses taught by the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources must be 2.5 or higher.

In addition to completing the University Studies course requirements, all students earning an undergraduate

degree in the Department of Wildland Resources must complete the General Science Foundation Courses and the Departmental Common Courses, as listed below. Some of these courses may be used toward the University Studies requirements, as indicated by the University Studies designations listed in the course descriptions.

A. General Science Foundation Courses (34-35 credits) and the following:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MATH 1100 - Calculus Techniques (QL) 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

NR 2220 - General Ecology 3

Select one of the following chemistry series (9 credits):

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1125 - General Chemistry II Laboratory 1

OR

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

B. Departmental Common Courses (24 credits)

WILD 2000 - Introduction to Wildland Resources 1

WILD 3600 - Wildland Plant Ecology and Identification 4

WILD 3610 - Wildland Animal Ecology and Identification 4

WILD 3800 - Wildland Ecosystems 3

WILD 3810 - Plant and Animal Populations 3

WILD 4750 - Monitoring and Assessment in Natural Resource and Environmental Management 3

WILD 4850 - Vegetation and Habitat Management 3

WILD 4910 - Assessment and Synthesis in Natural Resource Science 3

Bachelor of Science in Wildlife Science

Students in the Wildlife Science major must meet the course requirements for University Studies, as well as complete the General Science Foundation Courses and the Departmental Common Courses listed above. They must also complete 24 credits of Degree Program Courses, including the following:

A. Degree Program Courses (24 credits)

APEC 3012 - Introduction to Natural Resource and Regional Economics (DSS) 3

OR

ENVS 4000 - Human Dimensions of Natural Resource Management (DSS) 3

BIOL 5560 - Ornithology 3

OR

BIOL 5570 - Herpetology 3

OR

WILD 4950 - Special Topics 1-3

BIOL 5580 - Mammalogy 3

ENVS 3010 - Fundamentals of Natural Resource and Environmental Policy 3

WILD 3300 - Management Aspects of Wildlife Behavior (CI) 3

WILD 4500 - Principles of Wildlife Management 3

WILD 4600 - Conservation Biology 3

WILD 4880 - Genetics in Conservation and Management 3

B. Electives

Students may take the remainder of the 120 credits from any department. Courses which meet General Education "Breadth Requirements" and University Studies "Depth Education Requirements" should be included to ensure meeting University Studies Requirements. GEOG 1800 is recommended.

Note:

Students wanting to pursue federal employment should check the following U.S. Office of Personnel Management website for a listing of required coursework:
<http://www.opm.gov/qualifications/standards/IOs/gs0400/0486.htm>

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Ecology (Wildland Resources) - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quiney College of Natural Resources

Department of Wildland Resources

Interdepartmental Program in Ecology

Director: Nancy Huntly

Location: Natural Resources 314

Phone: (435) 797-2555

FAX: (435) 797-3872

E-mail: nancy.huntly@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in the following departments: Biology; Environment and Society; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources

Graduate Program

The ecology program at Utah State University is administered by the interdepartmental Ecology Center. Its goals are to promote research and graduate education in the science of ecology and to provide expert, professional information and advice for decision makers considering actions that affect the environment. The research carried out by the center's associates covers the full spectrum of ecology on several continents, but most of it is centered in the montane and desert regions of the western United States.

Students earn their degrees in ecology while maintaining residence in one of the participating departments; the center itself does not grant degrees. The candidate selects or is assigned a major professor from the department appropriate to his or her interests.

Degree Requirements

Requirements for graduate degrees in ecology include the university and departmental degree requirements, as well as the Ecology Center requirements outlined below, which are formulated by the Ecology Center Faculty Advisory Committee. This committee comprises faculty representatives designated by the respective department heads from the departments of Biology; Environment and Society; Geology; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources. The Ecology Center director chairs the committee.

The ecology MS and PhD are research degrees requiring a research thesis or dissertation. The following course requirements for each of these degrees fall into two categories. The first is a general science category. Students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are expected to have some breadth and sophistication in modern science. The second category includes ecology

course requirements. These are, for the most part, general requirements, with the specific courses taken by each student selected by his or her graduate committee and tailored to his or her needs and professional goals.

Ecology MS and PhD Degrees General Science Requirements

For further details, see the USU Ecology Center website: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Ecology Course Requirements

Master of Science

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870 or ENVS 6870 or WATS 6870 or WILD 6870) is required when in residence, but students need only register once per academic year.

One course must be taken from two of the functional (core) blocks. The four available blocks are shown below.

Doctor of Philosophy

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870 or ENVS 6870 or WATS 6870 or WILD 6870) is required when in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

One course must be taken from three of the functional (core) blocks. Students continuing from the MS to the PhD degree can apply block courses taken for the MS degree to the PhD requirement. The four available blocks are shown below.

Functional (Core) Blocks

1. Biophysical Ecology

CEE 6740 - Environmental Quality Modeling 3

GEO 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

PSC 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

WATS 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3

GEO 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

WATS 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

PSC 6130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 6500 - Environmental Physics of Land Ecosystems and Climate 3

PSC 6820 - Environmental Biophysics 2

WATS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (See Ecology Center webpage for accepted course title)

PSC 5350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

PSC 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

OR

WILD 5350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

WILD 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

2. Organismic, Population, and Evolutionary Ecology

BIOL 6260 - Behavioral Ecology 3

BIOL 6380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 6520 - Ecological Vertebrate Physiology 3

BIOL 6600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

WATS 6230 - Fish Ecology 2 or

WATS 7230 - Fish Ecology 2

WILD 6401 - Population State Variables 2

WILD 6402 - Demographic Vital Rates 1

WILD 6403 - Dynamics of Structured Populations 2

WILD 6720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3 or

WILD 7720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3

WILD 7200 - Plant Physiological Ecology 3

WILD 7400 - Plant Population Ecology 3

3. Community, Ecosystem, and Landscape Ecology

BIOL 6010 - Biogeography 3

BIOL 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3 or

PSC 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3 or

WILD 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3

BIOL 6590 - Animal Community Ecology 4

WATS 6310 - Wetland Ecology and Management 3

WATS 6700 - Restoration Ecology 4 or

WILD 6700 - Restoration Ecology 4

WATS 6820 - Stream Ecology 3 or

WATS 7820 - Stream Ecology 3

WILD 6710 - Landscape Ecology 3 or

WILD 7710 - Landscape Ecology 3

WILD 6770 - Plant Community Ecology 3

WILD 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (See Ecology Center webpage for accepted course title)

4. Quantitative Ecology

BIOL 6750 - Topics in Biology 1-3 (See Ecology Center webpage for accepted course title)

MATH 6820 - Topics in Mathematics (Topic) 3

STAT 5120 - Categorical Data Analysis 3

STAT 5570 - Statistical Bioinformatics 3 or

STAT 6570 - Statistical Bioinformatics 3

STAT 5600 - Applied Multivariate Statistics (CI) 3

STAT 6200 - Analysis of Unbalanced Data and Complex Experimental Designs 3

WATS 6920 - Advanced GIS and Spatial Analysis 3

WILD 6510 - Topics in Spatial Ecology 1-3

5. Human Ecology

Policy

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems (CI) 3 or

ASTE 6260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems 3

ENVS 6150 - Conservation Policy for Private Lands 3

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Recreation

ENVS 6400 - Ecological Aspects of Wildland Recreation 3

ENVS 6580 - Sustainable Nature-Based Tourism 3

Planning

ENVS 6200 - Bioregional Analysis and Planning 5

LAEP 6110 - Landscape Planning for Wildlife 3

LAEP 6270 - Site Analysis: Social, Behavioral, and Biophysical Dimensions 4

Translational Ecology

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Economics and Sustainability

APEC 5560 - Natural Resource and Environmental Economics 3

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3 or

ENVS 6550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

Anthropology, History, Psychology and Sociology

ANTH 5340 - Archaeology of the Desert West 3 or

ANTH 6340 - Archaeology of the Desert West 3

ENVS 6300 - Social and Environmental Psychology of Natural Resources 3 or

ENVS 7300 - Social and Environmental Psychology of Natural Resources 3

HIST 6460 - Seminar in Environmental History 3

SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3 or

SOC 6640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources 3

SOC 6620 - Environment, Technology, and Social Change 3

SOC 6630 - Natural Resources and Social Development 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Forestry - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Wildland Resources

Degree Programs

The MS degree is offered for students motivated toward a management or administrative career in natural resources. The MS may be obtained through either a Plan A (research thesis) or Plan B (nonthesis) program. The Plan A option requires a thesis based on original research conducted by the student. From 6-15 semester credits of thesis research are required. The semesters during which a student registers for thesis credit should correspond as closely as possible to the semesters in which the thesis work is done and faculty supervision is provided. The Plan B option is recommended for professional forestry managers who do not plan on research careers. The Plan B option requires the production of a paper. At least 2 credits of thesis research are required, but no more than 3 credits of thesis credit can be included on the Program of Study. For a master's degree, the minimum number of credits required is 30 semester credits. At least 24 semester credits for a master's degree must be from a committee-approved and an SGS-approved Program of Study from Utah State University.

With committee approval, graduate credits may be transferred from accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Only 12 semester credits may be transferred into a graduate program at USU. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Range Science - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Wildland Resources

Degree Programs

The MS degree is offered for students motivated toward a management or administrative career in natural resources. The MS may be obtained through either a Plan A (research thesis) or Plan B (nonthesis) program. The Plan A option requires a thesis based on original research

conducted by the student. From 6-15 semester credits of thesis research are required. The semesters during which a student registers for thesis credit should correspond as closely as possible to the semesters in which the thesis work is done and faculty supervision is provided. The Plan B option is recommended for professional rangeland managers who do not plan on research careers. The Plan B option requires the production of a paper. At least 2 credits of thesis research are required, but no more than 3 credits of thesis credit can be included on the Program of Study. For a master's degree, the minimum number of credits required is 30 semester credits. At least 24 semester credits for a master's degree must be from a committee-approved and an SGS-approved Program of Study from Utah State University.

With committee approval, graduate credits may be transferred from accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Only 12 semester credits may be transferred into a graduate program at USU. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Wildlife Biology - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Wildland Resources

Degree Programs

The MS degree is offered for students motivated toward a management or administrative career in natural resources. The MS may be obtained through either a Plan A (research thesis) or Plan B (nonthesis) program. The Plan A option requires a thesis based on original research conducted by the student. From 6-15 semester credits of thesis research are required. The semesters during which a student registers for thesis credit should correspond as closely as possible to the semesters in which the thesis work is done and faculty supervision is provided. The Plan B option is recommended for professional wildlife managers who do not plan on research careers. The Plan B option requires the production of a paper. At least 2 credits of thesis

research are required, but no more than 3 credits of thesis credit can be included on the Program of Study. For a master's degree, the minimum number of credits required is 30 semester credits. At least 24 semester credits for a master's degree must be from a committee-approved and an SGS-approved Program of Study from Utah State University.

With committee approval, graduate credits may be transferred from accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Only 12 semester credits may be transferred into a graduate program at USU. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Ecology (Wildland Resources) - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Wildland Resources

Interdepartmental Program in Ecology

Director: Nancy Huntly

Location: Natural Resources 314

Phone: (435) 797-2555

FAX: (435) 797-3872

E-mail: nancy.huntly@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in the following departments: Biology; Environment and Society; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources

Graduate Program

The ecology program at Utah State University is administered by the interdepartmental Ecology Center. Its goals are to promote research and graduate education in the science of ecology and to provide expert, professional information and advice for decision makers considering actions that affect the environment. The

research carried out by the center's associates covers the full spectrum of ecology on several continents, but most of it is centered in the montane and desert regions of the western United States.

Students earn their degrees in ecology while maintaining residence in one of the participating departments; the center itself does not grant degrees. The candidate selects or is assigned a major professor from the department appropriate to his or her interests.

Degree Requirements

Requirements for graduate degrees in ecology include the university and departmental degree requirements, as well as the Ecology Center requirements outlined below, which are formulated by the Ecology Center Faculty Advisory Committee. This committee comprises faculty representatives designated by the respective department heads from the departments of Biology; Environment and Society; Geology; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources. The Ecology Center director chairs the committee.

The ecology MS and PhD are research degrees requiring a research thesis or dissertation. The following course requirements for each of these degrees fall into two categories. The first is a general science category. Students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are expected to have some breadth and sophistication in modern science. The second category includes ecology course requirements. These are, for the most part, general requirements, with the specific courses taken by each student selected by his or her graduate committee and tailored to his or her needs and professional goals.

Ecology MS and PhD Degrees General Science Requirements

For further details, see the USU Ecology Center website: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Ecology Course Requirements

Master of Science

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870 or ENVS 6870 or WATS 6870 or WILD 6870) is required when in residence, but students need only register once per academic year.

One course must be taken from two of the functional (core) blocks. The four available blocks are shown below.

Doctor of Philosophy

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870 or ENVS 6870 or WATS 6870 or WILD 6870) is required when in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

One course must be taken from three of the functional (core) blocks. Students continuing from the MS to the PhD degree can apply block courses taken for the MS degree to the PhD requirement. The four available blocks are shown below.

Functional (Core) Blocks

1. Biophysical Ecology

CEE 6740 - Environmental Quality Modeling 3

GEO 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

PSC 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

WATS 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3

GEO 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

WATS 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

PSC 6130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 6500 - Environmental Physics of Land Ecosystems and Climate 3

PSC 6820 - Environmental Biophysics 2

WATS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (See Ecology Center webpage for accepted course title)

PSC 5350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

PSC 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

OR

WILD 5350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

WILD 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

2. Organismic, Population, and Evolutionary Ecology

BIOL 6260 - Behavioral Ecology 3

BIOL 6380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 6520 - Ecological Vertebrate Physiology 3

BIOL 6600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

WATS 6230 - Fish Ecology 2 or

WATS 7230 - Fish Ecology 2

WILD 6401 - Population State Variables 2

WILD 6402 - Demographic Vital Rates 1

WILD 6403 - Dynamics of Structured Populations 2

WILD 6720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3 or

WILD 7720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3

WILD 7200 - Plant Physiological Ecology 3

WILD 7400 - Plant Population Ecology 3

3. Community, Ecosystem, and Landscape Ecology

BIOL 6010 - Biogeography 3

BIOL 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3 or

PSC 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3 or

WILD 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3

BIOL 6590 - Animal Community Ecology 4

WATS 6310 - Wetland Ecology and Management 3

WATS 6700 - Restoration Ecology 4 or

WILD 6700 - Restoration Ecology 4

WATS 6820 - Stream Ecology 3 or

WATS 7820 - Stream Ecology 3

WILD 6710 - Landscape Ecology 3 or

WILD 7710 - Landscape Ecology 3

WILD 6770 - Plant Community Ecology 3

WILD 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (See Ecology Center webpage for accepted course title)

4. Quantitative Ecology

BIOL 6750 - Topics in Biology 1-3 (See Ecology Center webpage for accepted course title)

MATH 6820 - Topics in Mathematics (Topic) 3

STAT 5120 - Categorical Data Analysis 3

STAT 5570 - Statistical Bioinformatics 3 or

STAT 6570 - Statistical Bioinformatics 3

STAT 5600 - Applied Multivariate Statistics (CI) 3

STAT 6200 - Analysis of Unbalanced Data and Complex
Experimental Designs 3

WATS 6920 - Advanced GIS and Spatial Analysis 3

WILD 6510 - Topics in Spatial Ecology 1-3

5. Human Ecology

Policy

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural
Systems (CI) 3 or

ASTE 6260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural
Systems 3

ENVS 6150 - Conservation Policy for Private Lands 3

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Recreation

ENVS 6400 - Ecological Aspects of Wildland Recreation 3

ENVS 6580 - Sustainable Nature-Based Tourism 3

Planning

ENVS 6200 - Bioregional Analysis and Planning 5

LAEP 6110 - Landscape Planning for Wildlife 3

LAEP 6270 - Site Analysis: Social, Behavioral, and
Biophysical Dimensions 4

Translational Ecology

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Economics and Sustainability

APEC 5560 - Natural Resource and Environmental
Economics 3

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement
3 or

ENVS 6550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

Anthropology, History, Psychology and Sociology

ANTH 5340 - Archaeology of the Desert West 3 or

ANTH 6340 - Archaeology of the Desert West 3

ENVS 6300 - Social and Environmental Psychology of
Natural Resources 3 or

ENVS 7300 - Social and Environmental Psychology of
Natural Resources 3

HIST 6460 - Seminar in Environmental History 3

SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources
(CI) 3 or

SOC 6640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources 3

SOC 6620 - Environment, Technology, and Social Change
3

SOC 6630 - Natural Resources and Social Development 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Forestry - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Wildland Resources

Degree Programs

The PhD degree is intended for students seeking a
research or academic career. Comprehensive exams
(both oral and written) are required in the doctoral
program.

For a PhD, the minimum number of credits required is 30
credits with a master's degree in a related field; 60
credits are required otherwise. A minimum of 12
dissertation credits is required for a post-master's
doctorate and a minimum of 18 for a non-master's
doctorate. The semesters during which a student
registers for dissertation credit should correspond as
closely as possible to the semesters in which the
dissertation work is done and faculty supervision is
provided. Doctoral students must meet an academic
residency requirement which ensures that the doctoral
student experience includes at least one period of
concentrated attention to study, research, and

interaction with faculty. This period of immersion in the culture of students' departments is an important part of their preparation for future work in academic communities. The residency requirement for doctoral studies consists of the following: At least 33 USU semester credits from an approved Program of Study are required for doctoral students. The balance of credits may be from USU or from other institutions, subject to transfer limits and the approval of the student's supervisory committee.

With committee approval, graduate credits may be transferred from accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Only 12 semester credits may be transferred into a graduate program at USU. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Range Science - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Wildland Resources

Degree Programs

The PhD degree is intended for students seeking a research or academic career. Comprehensive exams (both oral and written) are required in the doctoral program.

For a PhD, the minimum number of credits required is 30 credits with a master's degree in a related field; 60 credits are required otherwise. A minimum of 12 dissertation credits is required for a post-master's doctorate and a minimum of 18 for a non-master's doctorate. The semesters during which a student registers for dissertation credit should correspond as closely as possible to the semesters in which the dissertation work is done and faculty supervision is provided. Doctoral students must meet an academic residency requirement which ensures that the doctoral student experience includes at least one period of concentrated attention to study, research, and interaction with faculty. This period of immersion in the culture of students' departments is an important part of

their preparation for future work in academic communities. The residency requirement for doctoral studies consists of the following: At least 33 USU semester credits from an approved Program of Study are required for doctoral students. The balance of credits may be from USU or from other institutions, subject to transfer limits and the approval of the student's supervisory committee.

With committee approval, graduate credits may be transferred from accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Only 12 semester credits may be transferred into a graduate program at USU. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Wildlife Biology - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Department of Wildland Resources

Degree Programs

The PhD degree is intended for students seeking a research or academic career. Comprehensive exams (both oral and written) are required in the doctoral program.

For a PhD, the minimum number of credits required is 30 credits with a master's degree in a related field; 60 credits are required otherwise. A minimum of 12 dissertation credits is required for a post-master's doctorate and a minimum of 18 for a non-master's doctorate. The semesters during which a student registers for dissertation credit should correspond as closely as possible to the semesters in which the dissertation work is done and faculty supervision is provided. Doctoral students must meet an academic residency requirement which ensures that the doctoral student experience includes at least one period of concentrated attention to study, research, and interaction with faculty. This period of immersion in the culture of students' departments is an important part of their preparation for future work in academic communities. The residency requirement for doctoral

studies consists of the following: At least 33 USU semester credits from an approved Program of Study are required for doctoral students. The balance of credits may be from USU or from other institutions, subject to transfer limits and the approval of the student's supervisory committee.

With committee approval, graduate credits may be transferred from accredited graduate schools, provided the minimum residency requirement (including thesis and dissertation credit) at USU is met. Only 12 semester credits may be transferred into a graduate program at USU. Transfer credit, which must not have been used for any other degree, will be shown on official USU transcripts at completion of the degree.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Center for Society, Economy and the Environment (CSEE)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University historically has maintained a reputation for its broad expertise and scholarship that explores how humans are linked to natural environments and what that means for society. The Center for Society, Economy, and the Environment (CSEE) provides opportunities for graduate students and faculty to draw upon and further develop that expertise. Programs include: enriched education opportunities and hands-on research experiences for students who are studying connections between social, economic, and environmental systems; a directory of USU expertise for use by scholars seeking research collaborators as well as by community, state, regional, and national agencies and organizations that need assistance with collecting, analyzing, or interpreting social and economic data; and a clearing-house of social science information for use by USU scholars as well as organizations and individuals in Utah and beyond. Participation in CSEE activities is open to anyone at the university, which is jointly housed and coordinated by faculty members in the departments of Applied Economics; Environment and Society; and Sociology, Social Work and Anthropology.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Dean: James A. MacMahon

Location: Eccles Science Learning Center 245

Phone: (435) 797-2478

FAX: (435) 797-3378

E-mail: science@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/science/>

Associate Dean: Richard J. Mueller, ESLC 245G, (435) 797-2479, richard.mueller@usu.edu

Associate Dean: Lisa M. Berreau, ESLC 245J, (435) 797-3509, lisa.berreau@usu.edu

The College of Science has the following departments and programs:

Biology

Chemistry and Biochemistry

Geology

Mathematics and Statistics

Physics

Cooperative Nursing Program

Degrees, emphases, specializations, and program descriptions are listed with the departments and the Nursing Program. In addition, there is a Center for Atmospheric and Space Sciences (CASS) and two interdisciplinary programs which involve the college. The Department of Biology participates in the Interdepartmental Graduate Program in Toxicology. This program offers research opportunities leading to MS and PhD degrees within several specialties of toxicology. The college also participates in an interdisciplinary, interdepartmental program in ecology which operates under the Ecology Center. The Ecology Center brings distinguished scientists to campus, fosters faculty research, and enhances graduate education in all areas of ecology.

Objectives

USU has always emphasized the sciences. Modern civilization is based on science, most facets of which are fundamental in a land grant university.

Opportunities for rewarding careers are excellent in the fields of science. These opportunities exist in education, research, conservation, service, and industry.

The curricula of the science departments are designed to achieve five purposes:

First, they serve all students. No college graduate can be considered educated without an appreciation of scientific principles.

Second, the college trains teachers of science and mathematics at all levels of education. Highly competent teachers are absolutely essential to the continued well-being and development of society.

Third, students are prepared to take positions in industry and business in a highly technological world.

Fourth, education is provided in the health fields both at the preprofessional and entry level. The college has excellent programs in predental and premedical education with an exceptional record of placing students in dental and medical schools. Undergraduate degrees in the various departments of the college can be tailored to include predental and premedical training. Other programs prepare graduates to enter the health profession directly upon graduation.

Fifth, the College of Science educates research scholars in many fields of science. This is accomplished by completing a sound undergraduate degree in the field, followed by graduate specialization.

Students planning to enter the sciences are urged to discuss their plans and goals early with advisors, who are available in each academic department. Basic coursework in mathematics, chemistry, physics, and computer science is essential to most areas of science.

Admission Requirements

Students accepted in good standing by the University are eligible for admission to all departments in the College of Science. Students majoring in Computer Science must qualify for advanced standing status on the basis of their academic performance. Specific details are given in the Computer Science section.

College of Science Core Requirements

Mathematics Requirement

All bachelor degree candidates in the College of Science must complete one year of calculus, consisting of MATH

1210 and MATH 1220. In some degrees or options within degrees, the second semester of calculus may be replaced by STAT 3000. The substitution will be for specific degree programs, and not by student choice.

Science Requirement

Every bachelor degree candidate in the College of Science must complete a year-long sequence outside of his or her major department. The approved sequences are: (1) BIOL 1610, BIOL 1620; (2) CHEM 1210, CHEM 1220; (3) GEO 1110, GEO 3200; (4) PHYS 2110, PHYS 2120; and (5) PHYS 2210, PHYS 2220. The CHEM 1110, CHEM 1120 sequence will satisfy this requirement only for students enrolled in the Public Health Education Emphasis of the Public Health Major.

Science Major (Undecided)

A beginning freshman student who wishes to major in science, but who has not selected a specific major, may register in the college as an Undecided Science Major. A course of study will be developed that will attempt to maximize transfer into the various departmental majors in the college. Students in the Undecided Science Major will be required to transfer to a departmental major after one year of study.

Scholarships

Scholarships are available through the college and some of the departments. Students should contact the college or their major department for further information about these scholarships. Information is also available at: <http://www.usu.edu/science/>

Graduate Assistantships and Fellowships

Excellent graduate assistantships and fellowships are available in all departments. Assistantships are available both for teaching and research. Applications should be made directly to the department concerned. For more information, see the Graduate Financial Assistance section in the School of Graduate Studies.

Graduate Programs

Graduate programs leading to the MS or PhD degree are available in each department in the college. In addition, the Department of Mathematics and Statistics offers an MMath (Master of Mathematics) degree, and the Computer Science Department offers an MCS (Master of Computer Science) degree.

Interdisciplinary Studies Major

The College of Science participates in the Interdisciplinary Studies Major, Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, which offers flexibility for qualifying students who cannot find an existing degree that meets their needs.

Honors Program

Several departments in the college participate in the University Honors Program by offering special honors courses and by sponsoring an option for graduation with departmental honors.

Undergraduate Research

The sciences provide an ideal setting for research. All departments within the College of Science provide opportunities for undergraduate students to participate in research activities. Interested students should discuss this option with their academic advisor or with an associate dean in the college office.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies - BA (College of Science)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Arts, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities and Social Sciences, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences, Lisa Allen, AGRS 416, (435)797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts, Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435)797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business, Ruth Harrison, BUS 309, (435)797-2272, ruth.harrison@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, Terri Gass, EDUC 103, (435)797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

College of Humanities and Social Sciences, Mary Leavitt, TSC 302, (435)797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

SJ and Jessie E Quinney College of Natural Resources, Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435)797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science, Janalee Johnson, ESLC 245, (435)797-2481, janalee.johnson@usu.edu (Main Campus)

College of Science, Pete Campbell, DE 201, (435)797-2229, pete.campbell@usu.edu (RCDE)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

General Studies - BS (College of Science)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

General Studies Major

Program Description

The General Studies degree provides students the opportunity to pursue a personalized course of study. This major allows students to explore and integrate academic offerings from across multiple departments, programs, and colleges. A General Studies degree is in the tradition of a liberal arts degree that educates a student broadly. This degree is not to be confused with USU's Interdisciplinary Studies degree—also a degree that offers a personalized course of study, but one that has specific structural requirements of two thematically organized sets of coursework.

Admission Requirements For This Major

Be a student in good standing at Utah State University

Have obtained 60 earned credits

Submit an application and plan of study with an identifiable area of emphasis (Arts and Humanities, Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, Policy and Administration, Science, Social Science and Technology) to the Associate Dean of the academic college that oversees the chosen emphasis

This plan of study must include (1) a plan for completing USU's University Studies requirements, (2) include at least 40 credits of upper division courses, and (3) include a culminating capstone course or experience

Admission to the General Studies degree program will require approval of both the advisor and the College Dean, or his or her designee, who will consult with

faculty of the college in which the student wishes to enroll

Graduation Requirements

The degree requirements for General Studies include the following:

120 total credits

Grade point average of 2.0 USU cumulative GPA - in good standing at Utah State

Completion of USU General Education credits (minimum of 30 credits)

Depth education components of 2 Communications Intensive courses, 1 Quantitative Intensive course; and 2 Depth Courses.

40 credits of upper-division courses

An area of emphasis identified within an academic college (Agriculture, Arts, Business, Education and Human Services, Engineering, Humanities and Social Sciences, Natural Resources, and Science) with a minimum of 30 credits

A plan of study approved by their advisor, the associate dean of the college associated with their emphasis

A capstone experience is required (e.g., internship; research project, independent study, senior project)

Degrees Offered Through This Program

General Studies: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Materials for Persons with Disabilities

This requirement sheet is available in large print, audio, and braille format upon request to the USU Disability Resource Center.

For information contact:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences, Lisa Allen, AGRS 416, (435)797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts, Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435)797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Jon M. Huntsman School of Business, Ruth Harrison, BUS 309, (435)797-2272, ruth.harrison@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services, Terri Gass, EDUC 103, (435)797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

College of Humanities and Social Sciences, Mary Leavitt, TSC 302, (435)797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

SJ and Jessie E Quinney College of Natural Resources, Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435)797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science, Janalee Johnson, ESLC 245, (435)797-2481, janalee.johnson@usu.edu (Main Campus)

College of Science, Pete Campbell, DE 201, (435)797-2229, pete.campbell@usu.edu (RCDE)

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interdisciplinary Studies - BA (College of Science)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Interdisciplinary Studies Major

Academic Advisement:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Lisa Allen, (435) 797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts

Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435) 797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Terri Gass, (435) 797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

Humanities and Social Sciences

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435) 797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science

Richard Mueller, (435) 797-2479, rmueller@biology.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Objectives

The organization of academic departments and their associated degree programs reflects the history and traditions of study in those fields. The Interdisciplinary Studies major is intended to serve the needs of students who want to design a unique individualized academic program, obtain a broadly-based education, and diversify their professional potential. The degree is not intended to replace existing majors or curricula. Rather, it is designed to provide the small number of students whose degree needs cannot be met with other majors with a program which is less restrictive and more responsive to their individual plans and interests. Students who complete their programs will receive the Bachelor of Science or (if they meet the language requirement) the Bachelor of Arts degree. The degree cannot be used as part of a dual major.

The Interdisciplinary Studies major is available through the following six colleges: Agriculture; Caine College of the Arts; Education and Human Services; Natural Resources; Science; and the College of Humanities and Social Sciences. However, the major is not available to students enrolled in the Huntsman School of Business, the College of Engineering, or the Department of Computer Science. The Interdisciplinary Studies degree is also available through the University's Regional Campuses and Distance Education centers.

Students who think the Interdisciplinary Studies major may be right for them, but are not sure, should ask themselves the following questions:

Students must have a minimum of 45 semester credits completed before the major may be declared. Do I have 45 or more semester credits on my transcript? If not, how close am I?

Interdisciplinary Studies cannot duplicate existing majors. Have I explored the educational opportunities at USU? Have I reviewed the General Catalog to see what is already available at USU? Have I visited Career Services (University Inn 102) to explore career development programs? Why don't any of the existing majors meet my needs?

Which areas of study am I proposing to combine? Do they logically go together? Does USU offer the areas of study I am proposing to combine? What would the program I am proposing lead me to? Are there job opportunities out there?

If my degree crosses two or more colleges, which college would I propose to serve as the lead college?

If, after reviewing the above, students feel that they have a unique interest in a subject matter and USU can help, this may be the right major for them. Interested students should make an appointment with the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded.

Admission Requirements

Students may apply for admission to the Interdisciplinary Studies major after completing 45 credits with a minimum GPA of 2.0, submitting an Application for Interdisciplinary Studies, and receiving approval for the Application.

Transfer students from other institutions or from other USU majors need to complete a minimum of 45 credits, achieve the required GPA, and have an approved

Application for Interdisciplinary Studies for admission to this major in good standing.

Students who wish to pursue the degree must submit a letter of application containing the following information:

A clear statement of the student's educational objectives.

A proposed program of study including specific courses and listing the faculty member the student proposes to work with on the final thesis or project.

A brief statement explaining why the student feels the proposed program is worthy of a college degree.

A current unofficial transcript must be attached to the application. The application should be discussed with and reviewed by the student's major advisor.

Additional Information

Students interested in the Interdisciplinary Studies degree should contact the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded. Students who would like to explore the degree, but are unsure which college they should enroll in, can find further information at: www.usu.edu/advising/

For students pursuing the Interdisciplinary Studies major, the requirement sheet provides details of major requirements, as well as a worksheet for students

Requirements

Students will work with a faculty member or members who will assist in course selection and will oversee the successful completion of the 45 credits in the program. Courses selected must provide coherent, carefully planned programs of study in the area of interest, which must involve two or more disciplines. Courses used for University Studies Breadth Requirements and courses used for Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC), and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) may be counted toward the degree only with the permission of the college advisor. However, courses meeting the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements may be applied toward requirements for the Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

Courses used to meet the 45-credit minimum requirement may come from any department, with the following restrictions:

At least 21 of the 45 credits must be numbered 3000 or above.

Courses used for the major must include at least 15 credits each from two different disciplines. A maximum of 3 internship credits may be counted toward the major. Note: Some colleges may require that more than 15 credits counted toward the major be taught by departments within their college; check with the college advisor for further information.

The coursework must focus on an overarching theme and must be consistent with the student's educational and career goals.

As part of the 45 credits, students must complete a 3-credit senior project, thesis, or capstone course supervised by their faculty advisor.

Students must pass every course approved for the program of study and must earn a composite GPA of at least 2.0 in the 45 credits of coursework used for the major. Note: Some colleges may have a higher GPA requirement; check with the college advisor for further information.

Courses used for the major may be used for a minor or to fill University Studies Breadth requirements only with the permission of the college advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Interdisciplinary Studies - BS (College of Science)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Interdisciplinary Studies Major

Academic Advisement:

College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences

Lisa Allen, (435) 797-0454, lisa.allen@usu.edu

Caine College of the Arts

Jill Hoffmann-Cox, (435) 797-8096, jill.hoffmann-cox@usu.edu

Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services

Terri Gass, (435) 797-1443, terri.gass@usu.edu

Humanities and Social Sciences

Mary Leavitt, (435) 797-3883, mary.leavitt@usu.edu

S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources

Mykel Beorchia, NR 120, (435) 797-2473, mykel.beorchia@usu.edu

College of Science

Richard Mueller, (435) 797-2479, rmueller@biology.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS) and Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Objectives

The organization of academic departments and their associated degree programs reflects the history and traditions of study in those fields. The Interdisciplinary Studies major is intended to serve the needs of students who want to design a unique individualized academic program, obtain a broadly-based education, and diversify their professional potential. The degree is not intended to replace existing majors or curricula. Rather, it is designed to provide the small number of students whose degree needs cannot be met with other majors with a program which is less restrictive and more responsive to their individual plans and interests. Students who complete their programs will receive the Bachelor of Science or (if they meet the language requirement) the Bachelor of Arts degree. The degree cannot be used as part of a dual major.

The Interdisciplinary Studies major is available through the following six colleges: Agriculture; Caine College of the Arts; Education and Human Services; Natural Resources; Science; and the College of Humanities and Social Sciences. However, the major is not available to students enrolled in the Huntsman School of Business, the College of Engineering, or the Department of Computer Science. The Interdisciplinary Studies degree is also available through the University's Regional Campuses and Distance Education centers.

Students who think the Interdisciplinary Studies major may be right for them, but are not sure, should ask themselves the following questions:

Students must have a minimum of 45 semester credits completed before the major may be declared. Do I have 45 or more semester credits on my transcript? If not, how close am I?

Interdisciplinary Studies cannot duplicate existing majors. Have I explored the educational opportunities at USU? Have I reviewed the General Catalog to see what is already available at USU? Have I visited Career Services (University Inn 102) to explore career development programs? Why don't any of the existing majors meet my needs?

Which areas of study am I proposing to combine? Do they logically go together? Does USU offer the areas of study I am proposing to combine? What would the program I am proposing lead me to? Are there job opportunities out there?

If my degree crosses two or more colleges, which college would I propose to serve as the lead college?

If, after reviewing the above, students feel that they have a unique interest in a subject matter and USU can help, this may be the right major for them. Interested students should make an appointment with the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded.

Admission Requirements

Students may apply for admission to the Interdisciplinary Studies major after completing 45 credits with a minimum GPA of 2.0, submitting an Application for Interdisciplinary Studies, and receiving approval for the Application.

Transfer students from other institutions or from other USU majors need to complete a minimum of 45 credits, achieve the required GPA, and have an approved Application for Interdisciplinary Studies for admission to this major in good standing.

Students who wish to pursue the degree must submit a letter of application containing the following information:

A clear statement of the student's educational objectives.

A proposed program of study including specific courses and listing the faculty member the student proposes to work with on the final thesis or project.

A brief statement explaining why the student feels the proposed program is worthy of a college degree.

A current unofficial transcript must be attached to the application. The application should be discussed with and reviewed by the student's major advisor.

Additional Information

Students interested in the Interdisciplinary Studies degree should contact the advising center in the college from which the degree will be awarded. Students who would like to explore the degree, but are unsure which college they should enroll in, can find further information at: www.usu.edu/advising/

For students pursuing the Interdisciplinary Studies major, the requirement sheet provides details of major requirements, as well as a worksheet for students

Requirements

Students will work with a faculty member or members who will assist in course selection and will oversee the successful completion of the 45 credits in the program. Courses selected must provide coherent, carefully planned programs of study in the area of interest, which must involve two or more disciplines. Courses used for University Studies Breadth Requirements and courses used for Depth Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA), Depth Life and Physical Sciences (DSC), and Depth Social Sciences (DSS) may be counted toward the degree only with the permission of the college advisor. However, courses meeting the Communications Intensive (CI) and Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirements may be applied toward requirements for the Interdisciplinary Studies degree.

Courses used to meet the 45-credit minimum requirement may come from any department, with the following restrictions:

At least 21 of the 45 credits must be numbered 3000 or above.

Courses used for the major must include at least 15 credits each from two different disciplines. A maximum of 3 internship credits may be counted toward the major. Note: Some colleges may require that more than 15 credits counted toward the major be taught by departments within their college; check with the college advisor for further information.

The coursework must focus on an overarching theme and must be consistent with the student's educational and career goals.

As part of the 45 credits, students must complete a 3-credit senior project, thesis, or capstone course supervised by their faculty advisor.

Students must pass every course approved for the program of study and must earn a composite GPA of at least 2.0 in the 45 credits of coursework used for the major. Note: Some colleges may have a higher GPA requirement; check with the college advisor for further information.

Courses used for the major may be used for a minor or to fill University Studies Breadth requirements only with the permission of the college advisor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biology

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Alan H. Savitzky

Location: Biology-Natural Resources 121

Phone: (435) 797-2485

FAX: (435) 797-1575

E-mail: undergrad_info@biology.usu.edu or
graduate_info@biology.usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.biology.usu.edu/>

Associate Head:

Michelle A. Baker, Biology-Natural Resources 145, (435) 797-7131, mbaker@biology.usu.edu

Director of Undergraduate Studies:

Dennis L. Welker, Biology-Natural Resources 101, (435) 797-3552, dennis.welker@usu.edu

Co-Directors of Graduate Studies:

S. Morgan Ernest, Biology-Natural Resources 143, (435) 797-8751, morgan@biology.usu.edu

Paul G. Wolf, Biology-Natural Resources 335, (435) 797-4034, wolf@biology.usu.edu

Biology Advisor:

Yvonne Kobe, Biology-Natural Resources 101, (435) 797-2577, yvonne@biology.usu.edu

Advisor for Prehealth Professions Programs:

D. M. Andy Anderson, Veterinary Science and Bacteriology 231, (435) 797-1913, andy@biology.usu.edu

Advisor for Biological Sciences Composite Teaching Major:

Richard J. Mueller, ESLC 245L, (435) 797-2479, richard.mueller@usu.edu

Advisor for Public Health Major:

David Wallace, Biology-Natural Resources 333, (435) 797-7155, dwallace@biology.usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), Master of Science (MS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Biology; BS and BA in Composite Teaching—Biological Science; BS in Public Health; MS and PhD in Ecology; MS and PhD in Toxicology is available through the Interdepartmental Program in Toxicology.

Undergraduate emphases: Biology BS, BA—Biology, Cellular/Molecular, Ecology/Biodiversity, Environmental; Public Health BS— Industrial Hygiene, Environmental Health, Public Health Education

Undergraduate Programs

Learning Objectives

Biology

The Department of Biology offers programs leading to a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree. Majors will complete a core of courses which provide an understanding of biological principles. Upper division courses provide integration, in-depth study, and an opportunity for specialization within the different degree emphases. Additional coursework in chemistry, physics, statistics, and mathematics provides knowledge and analytical skills in these important related fields. Biology degrees provide a foundation for graduate work or employment in research, industry, or governmental agencies. Biology majors can add a minor area of study, such as business or chemistry, to enhance their employment opportunities.

Prehealth Professions Programs

The Department of Biology supervises premedical, pre dental, and other prehealth professions programs. These programs satisfy entrance requirements for most medical and dental schools in the United States and Canada and are recognized for the high-quality preprofessional preparation they provide. After four years, the student receives a BS or BA degree in Biology or another major. Advisor: D. M. Andy Anderson, Veterinary Science and Bacteriology 231.

Composite Teaching—Biological Science

This major combines content training in biology and related fields (including chemistry, physics, geology, mathematics, and statistics) with education courses. Graduates are qualified to apply for a teaching license through the Utah State Office of Education. Advisor: Richard J. Mueller, Eccles Science Learning Center 245.

Public Health

The Department of Biology offers preprofessional training in public health. Individuals completing the BS degree have employment opportunities in such areas as environmental health, industrial hygiene, public health education, administration, nursing, nutrition, mental health, and social work. Advisor: David O. Wallace, Biology-Natural Resources 333.

The Department Head, the Director of Undergraduate Studies, and advisors in the Department of Biology are available to provide undergraduate majors with additional information regarding specific programs and career opportunities. The Biology Advising Center and the Director of Undergraduate Studies are located in Biology-Natural Resources 101. Program requirements,

advising information, and an “Ask an Advisor” e-mail service are on the Department of Biology web page at: <http://www.biology.usu.edu>

Students with majors in the Department of Biology should consult with their advisors regularly as they plan their course of study. Students have the responsibility to keep themselves aware of major requirements and course prerequisites. For additional information, obtain an official Major Requirement Sheet from the Biology Advising Center. General requirements, specific course offerings, and the semesters that courses are taught may change.

Mathematics is an important and required skill to enhance one’s success in the sciences. Proper course level placement in mathematics at the beginning of the degree program is essential. Students should consult with an advisor and, if necessary, take the Math Placement Exam to determine the appropriate level to begin their mathematics studies for meeting requirements and completion of their major.

Assessment

The primary mission of the Department of Biology is to discover and advance knowledge in the biological sciences, and to make that knowledge available to students through a diverse set of educational experiences. To achieve this, three specific areas are being targeted: (1) A core program in the life sciences is aimed at providing the skills and knowledge base needed for a wide variety of employment and educational opportunities in biological and biotechnology fields; (2) a premedical, pre dental, and prehealth program has the specific goal of guiding students with respect to opportunities in the health professions; and (3) a public health program provides pre-professional training in such subjects as environmental health, industrial hygiene, and public health education. For full details about Program Learning Objectives, Undergraduate Program Assessment, Data-based Decisions, and more, go to <http://www.biology.usu.edu>

Undergraduate Research in Biology

The Department of Biology offers a broad array of undergraduate research opportunities. Undergraduate research allows students to have a real-life experience in a faculty research lab. Many students publish their research in scientific journals and present their research at national scientific meetings. Students may do

undergraduate research work under the supervision of selected faculty members.

To receive academic credit, a student must enroll in BIOL 5800, Undergraduate Research. Students doing Honors in Biology do undergraduate research and write a bachelor's thesis.

For complete information about undergraduate research, contact Yvonne Kobe, Biology Advisor, at yvonne@biology.usu.edu or (435) 797-2577.

Requirements

University Requirements

Students are responsible for meeting all University requirements for total credits, upper-division credits, credits of C- or better, and the University Studies Program.

College of Science Requirements

All college requirements are met by completing the departmental degree requirements; no additional coursework is required.

Admission Requirements for the Biology and Public Health Majors

New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to the Biology and Public Health majors. Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.25 transfer GPA, and students transferring from other USU majors need a 2.25 cumulative GPA for admission to the Biology and Public Health majors in good standing. Admission requirements differ for the Composite Teaching—Biological Science Major, as explained below.

Admission Requirements for the Composite Teaching—Biological Science Major

New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major. To qualify for admission to the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP), students must acquire a cumulative 2.75 GPA and 60 credits of coursework. Transfer students from other institutions or other USU majors need a cumulative 2.75 GPA and 60 credits of coursework to be admitted to the major and the STEP. For information on additional admission criteria, students should contact the School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL).

GPA Requirement

To graduate, a candidate for any bachelor's degree offered by the Department of Biology must maintain a grade point average of 2.25 in all Department of Biology (BIOL or PUBH prefix) courses required for the major and a grade of C- or better in BIOL 1610 and BIOL 1620. The Pass-Fail option is not acceptable for any course required for the degree, except where a course is only graded pass/fail, but D grades are permitted within the restrictions of the 2.25 GPA. The Composite Teaching—Biological Science Major requires a cumulative overall GPA of 2.75 for admission and graduation. The 2.25 GPA requirement and the C- or better grade in BIOL 1610 and BIOL 1620 requirement apply to the Biology, Public Health, and BioMath minors.

Field Trips and Laboratory Fees

Many biology courses require field trips. Those enrolled are expected to dress appropriately for the conditions and observe any safety precautions issued by instructors. Many courses require modest laboratory fees to purchase and maintain equipment and supplies for use in the laboratories.

Financial Support

Scholarships, assistantships, grants-in-aid, and work-study programs are available from the University. Both the College of Science and the Department of Biology offer scholarships. Applications for departmental and college scholarships should be submitted during early spring semester. Contact the College of Science Office (Eccles Science Learning Center 245) and the Biology Advising Center (Biology-Natural Resources 101) for details.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school.

An Honors Plan is available for students desiring a BS or BA degree "with Honors" in Biology. Departmental

Honors requires the completion of 9 credits of Honors coursework in upper-division BIOL courses, BIOL 5800, and a research-based Bachelor's Thesis. For details, students should contact: Kimberly A. Sullivan, (435) 797-3713, yejunco@biology.usu.edu.

Suggested Four-year Plans

Suggested semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree are available in the Department of Biology.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Additional Information

For more information about requirements for the majors and minors within the Biology Department, see the information provided in the general catalog.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

See Graduate Admission for general admission requirements. Complete details about graduate programs, admission requirements, preapplication, and application procedures are available online at: <http://www.biology.usu.edu/>

For additional information, see:
<http://www.usu.edu/graduateschool/>

To be recommended for matriculated status, an applicant must have earned a bachelor's degree (or equivalent) from an accredited institution, and a Biology faculty member must agree to serve as major professor for that applicant. The Department of Biology also considers these guidelines for admission: (1) the transcript should show a minimum GPA of 3.0 (B); and (2) the scores on the verbal and quantitative GRE should be above the 50th percentile and the analytical writing score should be 3.5 or above. Advanced GREs (especially biology) are also recommended. Applicants for whom English is not the primary language must have scored at least 575 (paper-based exam) or 233 (computer-based exam) on the TOEFL. The applicant's undergraduate program should be similar to that offered by the Department of Biology at Utah State University, which includes the following and their prerequisites: general biology, genetics, ecology, physiology, and evolution; general and organic

chemistry; biochemistry; calculus; statistics; and physics. Other preparatory courses may be specified by the student's supervisory committee.

Degree Programs

For those who have demonstrated strong academic capability as well as research interest, the Department of Biology offers the Master of Science Degree and the Doctor of Philosophy Degree in either Biology or Ecology. Graduate degrees in Toxicology are available through the Interdepartmental Program in Toxicology.

Undergraduate majors in Biology at USU with especially strong backgrounds and interest in research may apply for study of the Master of Science degree as transitional students. Acceptance as a transitional student allows undergraduates with advanced standing to integrate up to 9 credits of graduate work into the final semesters of their Bachelor of Science study. Acceptance into this program, as into all graduate programs in Biology, is closely regulated. Formal application through the School of Graduate Studies is required.

Research

The Department of Biology provides a dynamic and broad base for research and graduate study through a balanced program of basic and applied studies at ecosystem, population, organismal, cellular, and molecular levels. An outstanding variety of field sites; animal, plant, and microbe growth facilities; and modern well-equipped laboratories are available. Also, the Intermountain Herbarium, an excellent insect collection, the USDA/ARS U.S. National Pollinating Insects Collection, the Stable Isotope Laboratory, and the Center for Integrated BioSystems exist as research and support facilities.

Faculty members participate in and are supported by several interdepartmental programs, including the Ecology Center and the Center for Environmental Toxicology. In addition, many less formal contacts and interactions exist with colleagues in the colleges of Agriculture, Education and Human Services, Natural Resources, and Science.

Students are encouraged to carefully consider how their career goals match the faculty's research interests. Prospective students are strongly encouraged to contact faculty members with whom they are interested in working. Because of the combination of a diverse interdisciplinary base and excellent focused research

programs, students have an opportunity to learn the philosophies and methods of many branches of biology. For further details about the faculty's research interests, students are encouraged to visit the Biology website: <http://www.biology.usu.edu/>

Financial Assistance

Research assistantships are available from the grants of major professors and from Utah Agricultural Experiment Station funds. Teaching assistantships are awarded annually. All awards are made on a competitive basis and specific teaching needs are considered in awarding teaching assistantships. Given satisfactory performance, MS students are supported for at least two years and PhD candidates for at least four years on teaching assistantships. The department may also recommend particularly qualified students for College of Science or University fellowships. Admission to the graduate program of the Department of Biology does not guarantee financial support; however, applicants will not normally be admitted without financial support.

Career Opportunities

Completion of graduate degrees in Biology prepares students for careers in teaching and research in universities and colleges. Many graduates also find employment with private industry and state and national governmental agencies. Specific employment possibilities will depend on the nature of the graduate program pursued. The extensive background provided by a graduate degree also prepares students for eventual administrative responsibilities.

Research Emphases

Research areas of departmental faculty are diverse. Areas of research currently include: Cellular and Molecular Biology: plant-microbial interactions; neurobiology and biophysics; gene regulation and signal transduction; membrane transport; molecular virology; Ecology and Behavior: community and ecosystem ecology; insect ecology and behavior; pollination biology; plant-insect interactions; vertebrate behavioral ecology; mathematical and computer modeling; soil microbiology; fungal ecology; biological control; integrated pest management (IPM); Physiology and Comparative Biology: animal physiology; toxicology and industrial hygiene; insect pathology; plant physiology and pathology; and Systematics and Evolution: systematics and evolution of plants, fungi, insects, mammals, reptiles, and amphibians; evolutionary quantitative genetics;

biogeography; evolution of chemical defenses and resistance in microorganisms, insects, reptiles, and amphibians.

Research and Teaching Facilities

Herbarium

Graduate study in plant taxonomy offered in the Department of Biology utilizes the extensive facilities of the Intermountain Herbarium. The collection includes over 250,000 research specimens. About 50 percent are from the Intermountain Region, while most of the remainder are from other regions of North America.

Insect Collection

Comprising more than two million specimens, the insect collection is available to scientists and graduate students involved in taxonomic research and to those requiring identification of insects in various research projects. The collection primarily covers the Intermountain Region, but it also contains species from nearly all areas of the world. The Biology-Natural Resources Building also houses the USDA/ARS U.S. National Pollinating Insect Collection.

Laser Scanning Confocal Microscope

The Department of Biology has a BioRad 1024 Laser Scanning Confocal Microscope. This state-of-the-art technology utilizes highly tuned lasers to give detailed sectional views of the interior of intact structures such as cells and tissues, and greatly extends the advantages of fluorescence microscopy. This microscope is utilized by researchers campus wide, and is an indispensable tool for molecular and cellular studies.

Center for Integrated BioSystems (CIB)

The CIB operates three service laboratories and a variety of research projects. The service laboratories provide essential biological resources for biotechnology research and development including: DNA sequencing, peptide synthesis, protein sequencing, antibodies, and fermentation.

Biology Faculty

Trustee Professor

James A. MacMahon, community ecology, mammalogy, herpetology; Dean of College of Science

Professors

Diane G. Alston, integrated pest management

Anne J. Anderson, microbiology and plant pathology

Michelle A. Baker, aquatic ecology

Edmund D. Brodie, Jr., behavior and evolution

E. W. “Ted” Evans, insect ecology

Timothy A. Gilbertson, neurobiology

Joseph K.-K. Li, virology

Frank J. Messina, insect biology

Keith A. Mott, plant physiology

John M. Stark, microbial ecology and biogeochemistry

Jon Y. Takemoto, microbiology

Paul G. Wolf, systematics and molecular biology

David A. York, human nutrition and obesity

Associate Professors

Brett A. Adams, cell signaling

Mary E. Barkworth, plant systematics

S. K. Morgan Ernest, spatial ecology

Bradley R. Kropp, mycology

Richard J. Mueller, plant morphology

James P. Pitts, insect biology

Gregory J. Podgorski, developmental biology

Kimberly A. Sullivan, behavioral ecology

Carol D. von Dohlen, insect biology

Dennis L. Welker, microbial functional genomics

Assistant Professors

Susannah S. French, physiological ecology

Ethan White, ecology

Professors Emeritus

William A. Brindley, entomology and toxicology

Donald W. Davis, entomology and pest management

Keith L. Dixon, ornithology and mammalogy

James A. Gessaman, vertebrate physiological ecology

James W. Haefner, systems analysis

Ting H. Hsiao, insect physiology and biochemistry

Gene W. Miller, plant biochemistry and physiology

Ivan G. Palmblad, evolutionary ecology

Sherman V. Thomson, plant pathology

Nabil N. Youssef, cell biology and parasitology

Associate Professors Emeritus

David B. Drown, environmental health

Wilford J. Hansen, systematic entomology

Jay B. Karren, entomology

Raymond I. Lynn, algology and microbial ecology

William J. Popendorf, industrial hygiene

George W. Welkie, plant physiology and virology

Research Professor

Donald W. Roberts, insect pathology

Research Assistant Professors

Stephane Boghossian, neuroscience

Christian Dimkpa, environmental biology

Michelle A. Grilley, molecular biology

Dane R. Hansen, molecular biology, physiology, cell signaling

Joanne E. Hughes, molecular genetics

Adjunct Professors

Creagh Brunner, ecology

James H. Cane, bee biology

Marty Crump, herpetobiology

Daryll B. DeWald, cell biology

Jeanette M. Norton, soil microbiology

Michael Pfrender, evolutionary biology

James A. Powell, mathematical biology

Donal G. Sinex, psychology

Adjunct Assistant Professors

Karen H. Beard, community ecology, ecosystem ecology, conservation biology

Terry Griswold, bee biology

Rosalind R. James, entomology

Theresa L. Pitts-Singer, entomology

Principal Lecturer

David M. “Andy” Anderson, medical technology

Senior Lecturers

John A. Flores II, public health, industrial hygiene

David O. Wallace, public health, industrial hygiene

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biological Science—Composite Teaching - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Biology

Admission Requirements For This Major

New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major. Accumulative 2.75 GPA and 60 credits of coursework are required for admission to the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP). Transfer students from other institutions or other USU majors need a cumulative 2.75 GPA to be admitted to the major. They also need 60 credits of coursework to be admitted to the STEP. Students should contact the School of TEAL for information on additional admission criteria.

The Program

A bachelor's degree in the Biological Science—Composite Teaching Major includes: University Studies, as required by the College of Science; the Composite Teaching Major; and the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP). Students majoring in the Biological Science—Composite

Teaching Major will complete courses which provide an in-depth understanding of biological principles.

The Biological Science—Composite Teaching Major program is fully accredited by the Utah State Office of Education and the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education.

Career Opportunities

Through the bachelor's degree program in the Biological Science—Composite Teaching Major, students are prepared for public school teaching at the secondary level. Students completing the program are eligible to apply for secondary licensure in the State of Utah. Utah also has reciprocal agreements with many other states.

Students desiring licensure to teach more than biology should consider also completing a teaching minor in an area such as chemistry. Students may also wish to take extra classes to complete a regular Biology degree. In many instances, this only requires a moderate addition of required coursework. This could enhance a student's opportunities in nonteaching biology-related fields and postgraduate education. For further information, students should contact Dr. Richard Mueller, Eccles Science Learning Center 245L, (435) 797-2479, or by e-mail to: richard.mueller@usu.edu

Graduation Requirements:

Students must complete the Minimum University Graduation and University Studies General Education and Depth Requirements.

General Education Requirements:

GEO 1110 in conjunction with CHEM 1120 will fulfill the Exploration requirement

The required Biology coursework will fulfill the BLS requirement

The required Physics coursework will fulfill the BPS requirement

University Studies Depth Requirements:

BIOL 5250 and SCED 4200 will fulfill the Communications Intensive requirement

STAT 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive requirement

SCED 3210 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Biological Science—Composite Teaching Major, BS/BA

To graduate, a candidate for the Biological Science-Composite Teaching Major must accumulate an overall cumulative GPA of 2.75 and a grade of C- or better in BIOL 1610 and BIOL 1620. The Pass-Fail option is not acceptable for any course required for the degree, except where a course is only graded pass/fail but D grades are permitted within the restrictions of the 2.75 GPA. The Biological Science—Composite Teaching Major leads to licensure to teach in secondary schools. Note: All USU teacher education candidates will be required to take and pass the PRAXIS content exam approved by the Utah State Office of Education in their major (and minor if applicable) content area prior to student teaching. The Biological Science—Composite Teaching course requirements are as follows:

Required Courses (30 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4 1

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3065 - Genetics Laboratory 2

BIOL 3220 - Field Ecology (QI) 2

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

BIOL 5250 - Evolutionary Biology (CI) 3

Physiology Course with Lab Requirement (4-5 credits)

Students must take from the following list one upper-division physiology course with an integrated or separate laboratory:

Courses with integrated laboratories:

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5 1

BIOL 5300 - Microbial Physiology (QI) 4

Courses with separate lecture and lab; one of the following two lecture courses and BIOL 5610 must be taken to meet the requirement:

BIOL 5100 - Neurobiology 3 or

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

and

BIOL 5610 - Animal Physiology Laboratory (QI) 2

Required Physical Science Courses (20-31 credits)

Chemistry Requirement (9-17 credits) (see footnotes 2,3)

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1125 - General Chemistry II Laboratory 1

OR

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

Geology Requirement (3-4 credits) (see footnote 3)

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

OR

GEO 1020 - Prehistoric Life 3

OR

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

Physics Requirement (8-10 credits)

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

OR

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Mathematics and Statistics Requirement (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Required Courses for the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) (35 credits)

Note:

To begin the admission process to the STEP, students should see their advisor at least two semesters before they begin Level 1 coursework. STEP admission deadlines are March 1 for fall and October 1 for spring. For details, contact Dr. Richard Mueller, Eccles Science Learning Center 245L.

Level 1:

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit required)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1

SCED 3400 - Teaching Science I 3 5

Level 2:

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

SCED 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1

SCED 4400 - Teaching Science II 3 5

Level 3:

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

1. Students who complete BIOL 4600 do not need to take BIOL 2420, but are encouraged to take another physiology course to broaden their knowledge.

2. To improve employment and career options, the full two-year chemistry sequence required of Biology Emphasis Majors is highly recommended and will meet the requirements for a Chemistry Teaching Minor. See advisor for details.
3. Students who complete the coursework for a Chemistry Teaching Minor will not need to take a geology course, but are encouraged to do so to broaden their knowledge. See advisor for details.
4. Students should be certain that they have the proper background to enroll in MATH 1210. See the General Catalog for prerequisites or contact the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
5. SCED 3400 and SCED 4400 are only taught once a year. Therefore, it is important for students to consult with their advisor to fit these courses in the correct sequence into their plan of study.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biological Science—Composite Teaching - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Biology

Admission Requirements For This Major

New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major. Accumulative 2.75 GPA and 60 credits of coursework are required for admission to the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP). Transfer students from other institutions or other USU majors need a cumulative 2.75 GPA to be admitted to the major. They also need 60 credits of coursework to be admitted to the STEP. Students should contact the School of TEAL for information on additional admission criteria.

The Program

A bachelor's degree in the Biological Science—Composite Teaching Major includes: University Studies, as required by the College of Science; the Composite Teaching Major; and the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP). Students majoring in the Biological Science—Composite Teaching Major will complete courses which provide an in-depth understanding of biological principles.

The Biological Science—Composite Teaching Major program is fully accredited by the Utah State Office of Education and the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education.

Career Opportunities

Through the bachelor's degree program in the Biological Science—Composite Teaching Major, students are prepared for public school teaching at the secondary level. Students completing the program are eligible to

apply for secondary licensure in the State of Utah. Utah also has reciprocal agreements with many other states.

Students desiring licensure to teach more than biology should consider also completing a teaching minor in an area such as chemistry. Students may also wish to take extra classes to complete a regular Biology degree. In many instances, this only requires a moderate addition of required coursework. This could enhance a student's opportunities in nonteaching biology-related fields and postgraduate education. For further information, students should contact Dr. Richard Mueller, Eccles Science Learning Center 245L, (435) 797-2479, or by e-mail to: richard.mueller@usu.edu

Graduation Requirements:

Students must complete the Minimum University Graduation and University Studies General Education and Depth Requirements.

General Education Requirements:

GEO 1110 in conjunction with CHEM 1120 will fulfill the Exploration requirement

The required Biology coursework will fulfill the BLS requirement

The required Physics coursework will fulfill the BPS requirement

University Studies Depth Requirements:

BIOL 5250 and SCED 4200 will fulfill the Communications Intensive requirement

STAT 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive requirement

SCED 3210 will fulfill the Social Sciences requirement

Biological Science—Composite Teaching Major, BS/BA

To graduate, a candidate for the Biological Science-Composite Teaching Major must accumulate an overall cumulative GPA of 2.75 and a grade of C- or better in BIOL 1610 and BIOL 1620. The Pass-Fail option is not acceptable for any course required for the degree, except where a course is only graded pass/fail but D grades are permitted within the restrictions of the 2.75 GPA. The Biological Science—Composite Teaching Major leads to licensure to teach in secondary schools. Note: All USU

teacher education candidates will be required to take and pass the PRAXIS content exam approved by the Utah State Office of Education in their major (and minor if applicable) content area prior to student teaching. The Biological Science—Composite Teaching course requirements are as follows:

Required Courses (30 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4 1

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3065 - Genetics Laboratory 2

BIOL 3220 - Field Ecology (QI) 2

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

BIOL 5250 - Evolutionary Biology (CI) 3

Physiology Course with Lab Requirement (4-5 credits)

Students must take from the following list one upper-division physiology course with an integrated or separate laboratory:

Courses with integrated laboratories:

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5 1

BIOL 5300 - Microbial Physiology (QI) 4

Courses with separate lecture and lab; one of the following two lecture courses and BIOL 5610 must be taken to meet the requirement:

BIOL 5100 - Neurobiology 3 or

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

and

BIOL 5610 - Animal Physiology Laboratory (QI) 2

Required Physical Science Courses (20-31 credits)

Chemistry Requirement (9-17 credits) (see footnotes 2,3)

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1125 - General Chemistry II Laboratory 1

OR

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

Geology Requirement (3-4 credits) (see footnote 3)

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3

OR

GEO 1020 - Prehistoric Life 3

OR

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

Physics Requirement (8-10 credits)

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

OR

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Mathematics and Statistics Requirement (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Required Courses for the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) (35 credits)

Note:

To begin the admission process to the STEP, students should see their advisor at least two semesters before they begin Level 1 coursework. STEP admission deadlines are March 1 for fall and October 1 for spring. For details, contact Dr. Richard Mueller, Eccles Science Learning Center 245L.

Level 1:

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit required)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1

SCED 3400 - Teaching Science I 3 5

Level 2:

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

SCED 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1

SCED 4400 - Teaching Science II 3 5

Level 3:

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

1. Students who complete BIOL 4600 do not need to take BIOL 2420, but are encouraged to take another physiology course to broaden their knowledge.

2. To improve employment and career options, the full two-year chemistry sequence required of Biology Emphasis Majors is highly recommended and will meet the requirements for a Chemistry Teaching Minor. See advisor for details.

3. Students who complete the coursework for a Chemistry Teaching Minor will not need to take a geology course, but are encouraged to do so to broaden their knowledge. See advisor for details.

4. Students should be certain that they have the proper background to enroll in MATH 1210. See the General Catalog for prerequisites or contact the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

5. SCED 3400 and SCED 4400 are only taught once a year. Therefore, it is important for students to consult with their advisor to fit these courses in the correct sequence into their plan of study.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biology - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Biology

The student must complete the requirements (below) plus two years of a foreign language.

The Department of Biology offers programs leading to a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree. Majors will complete a core of courses which provide an understanding of biological principles. Upper-division courses provide integration, in-depth study, and an opportunity for specialization within the different degree emphases. Additional coursework in chemistry, physics, statistics, and mathematics provides knowledge and analytical skills in these important related fields. Biology degrees provide a foundation for graduate work or employment in research, industry, or governmental agencies. Biology majors can add a minor area of study, such as business or chemistry, to enhance their employment opportunities.

Admission Requirements For This Major

1. New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major.

2. Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.25 transfer GPA and students transferring from other USU majors need a 2.25 cumulative GPA for admission to this major in good standing.

For further information contact the Biology Advising Center in Biology-Natural Resources 101. The advisor for Biology majors is Yvonne Kobe, Biology-Natural Resources 101, (435) 797-2577 or by e-mail to: yvonne@biology.usu.edu

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

PHYS 2120 or PHYS 2220 will fulfill the Exploration requirement in conjunction with one of the General Education categories

The required Biology coursework will fulfill the BLS requirement

The required Chemistry coursework will fulfill the BPS requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

BIOL 5250, along with another course having CI designation, will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

STAT 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Requirements

Four different emphases are available within the Biology degree. Within each of these the BIOL 1610 and BIOL 1620 courses must be completed with grades of C- or better and a minimum GPA of 2.25 must be attained in all Biology and Public Health coursework required by the major. The Biology Emphasis is the most flexible option. Electives may be selected in any subdiscipline the student wishes to emphasize (e.g., botany, ecology, zoology, entomology, microbiology, etc.). The Cellular/Molecular and Ecology/Biodiversity emphases provide more directed training that is appropriate for research or other technical employment in academic institutions, government agencies, and the private sector. They also provide excellent preparation for graduate work. The Environmental Emphasis prepares students in the biological and physical sciences as they relate to environmental problems and concerns. This degree serves as a foundation for graduate work and provides practical training for employment at the bachelor's degree level. Emphases will be listed on transcripts to indicate the student's specialization. The course requirements are as follows:

Biology Emphasis

Required Biology Courses (21-22 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4 or

BIOL 5210 - Cell Biology 3

BIOL 5250 - Evolutionary Biology (CI) 3

Field Course Requirement (2-3 credits)

Students must take one course from the following list:

BIOL 3220 - Field Ecology (QI) 2

BIOL 4500 - Applied Entomology 3

BIOL 5530 - Insect Systematics and Evolution 3

BIOL 5550 - Freshwater Invertebrates 3

BIOL 5560 - Ornithology 3

Physiology Course with Lab Requirement (4-5 credits)

Students must take from the following list one upper-division physiology course with an integrated or separate laboratory:

Courses with integrated laboratories:

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5

BIOL 5300 - Microbial Physiology (QI) 4

Courses with separate lecture and lab; one of the following two lecture courses and BIOL 5610 must be taken to meet the requirement:

BIOL 5100 - Neurobiology 3 or

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

And

BIOL 5610 - Animal Physiology Laboratory (QI) 2

Biology Electives (10 credits)

Students must select an additional 10 credits of 4000-level and above BIOL or PUBH prefix courses as electives. BIOL 3065 (Genetics Laboratory) may also be included toward these elective credits, even though it is a 3000-level course. A maximum of 4 credits from the following courses may be included among the 10 elective credits.

BIOL 4250 - Internship/Co-op 1-2

BIOL 4710 - Teaching Internship 1

BIOL 5800 - Undergraduate Research 1-3

Seminar courses 1-2

Required Physical Science Courses (26-33 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3

OR

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

OR

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Mathematics and Statistics Requirement (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Cellular/Molecular Emphasis

Required Biology Courses (27 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 5190 - Molecular Genetics 3

BIOL 5210 - Cell Biology 3

BIOL 5230 - Developmental Biology 3

BIOL 5250 - Evolutionary Biology (CI) 3

Choose one of the following Biotechnology courses:

BIOL 5160 - Methods in Biotechnology: Cell Culture 3

BIOL 5260 - Methods in Biotechnology: Molecular Cloning 3

Physiology Course with Lab Requirement (4-5 credits)

Students must take from the following list one upper-division physiology course with an integrated or separate laboratory:

Courses with integrated laboratories:

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5

BIOL 5300 - Microbial Physiology (QI) 4

Courses with separate lecture and lab; one of the following two lecture courses and BIOL 5610 must be taken to meet the requirement:

BIOL 5100 - Neurobiology 3 or

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

And

BIOL 5610 - Animal Physiology Laboratory (QI) 2

Biology Electives (9 credits)

Students must select an additional 9 credits of 4000-level and above BIOL prefix courses as electives. BIOL 3065 (Genetics Laboratory) and BIOL 3300 (General Microbiology) may also be included toward these elective credits (even though they are 3000-level courses). A maximum of 4 credits from the following courses may be included among the 9 elective credits:

BIOL 4250 - Internship/Co-op 1-2

BIOL 4710 - Teaching Internship 1

BIOL 5800 - Undergraduate Research 1-3

Seminar courses 1-2

Required Physical Science Courses (37-39 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3

CHEM 5710 - General Biochemistry II 3

CHEM 5720 - General Biochemistry Laboratory (CI) 3

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Mathematics and Statistics Requirement (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Ecology/Biodiversity Emphasis

Required Biology Courses (24 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3220 - Field Ecology (QI) 2

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

BIOL 5250 - Evolutionary Biology (CI) 3

Physiology Course with Lab Requirement (4-5 credits)

Students must take one upper-division physiology course with an integrated or separate laboratory from the following list:

Courses with integrated laboratories:

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5

BIOL 5300 - Microbial Physiology (QI) 4

Courses with separate lecture and lab; one of the following two lecture courses and BIOL 5610 must be taken to meet the requirement:

BIOL 5100 - Neurobiology 3 or

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

And

BIOL 5610 - Animal Physiology Laboratory (QI) 2

Clusters (8-10 credits)

Students must take at least one course from each of the following three clusters.

Plant Biology (3 credits)

BIOL 4421 - Plant Taxonomy I 2

BIOL 4422 - Plant Taxonomy II 1

Animal Biology (3 credits)

BIOL 4500 - Applied Entomology 3

BIOL 5530 - Insect Systematics and Evolution 3

BIOL 5550 - Freshwater Invertebrates 3

BIOL 5560 - Ornithology 3

BIOL 5570 - Herpetology 3

BIOL 5580 - Mammalogy 3

Ecology/Evolution (3-4 credits)

BIOL 4060 - Exploring Animal Behavior (CI) 3

BIOL 5010 - Biogeography 3

BIOL 5380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 5590 - Animal Community Ecology 4

WILD 4600 - Conservation Biology 3

Electives (2-3 credits)

Students must take one additional course from this list or the clusters above or other upper-division courses approved by advisor.

BIOL 3065 - Genetics Laboratory 2

BIOL 4410 - Plant Structure 3

BIOL 5310 - Soil Microbiology 3

BIOL 5800 - Undergraduate Research 1-3 (2-3 credits required)

Required Physical Science Courses (33-40 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3

OR

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Mathematics and Statistics Requirement (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Environmental Emphasis

Required Biology Courses (24 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3220 - Field Ecology (QI) 2

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

BIOL 5250 - Evolutionary Biology (CI) 3

Plant Identification (3 credits)

BIOL 4421 - Plant Taxonomy I 2

BIOL 4422 - Plant Taxonomy II 1

Physiology Course with Lab Requirement (4-5 credits)

Students must take from the following list one upper-division physiology course with an integrated or separate laboratory:

Courses with integrated laboratories:

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5

BIOL 5300 - Microbial Physiology (QI) 4

Courses with separate lecture and lab; one of the following two lecture courses and BIOL 5610 must be taken to meet the requirement:

BIOL 5100 - Neurobiology 3 or

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

And

BIOL 5610 - Animal Physiology Laboratory (QI) 2

Biology Elective Courses (12 credits)

Students must take 12 credits from the following list or others approved by advisor. Up to 3 credits of BIOL 5800 may be included.

BIOL 4430 - Introduction to Plant Pathology 4

BIOL 4500 - Applied Entomology 3

BIOL 5310 - Soil Microbiology 3

BIOL 5400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

BIOL 5800 - Undergraduate Research 1-3

CEE 5620 - Aquatic Chemistry 3 or

PSC 5620 - Aquatic Chemistry 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PUBH 3610 - Environmental Management 3

Required Physical Science Courses (31-38 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1

CHEM 3000 - Quantitative Analysis (QI) 3

CHEM 3005 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory 1

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1
and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II
(BPS/QI) 4 and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Mathematics and Statistics Requirement (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-
division courses, 10 of which must be courses required
for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700,
HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or
USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biology - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Biology

The Department of Biology offers programs leading to a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree. Majors will complete a core of courses which provide an understanding of biological principles. Upper-division courses provide integration, in-depth study, and an opportunity for specialization within the different degree emphases. Additional coursework in chemistry, physics, statistics, and mathematics provides knowledge and analytical skills in these important related fields. Biology degrees provide a foundation for graduate work or employment in research, industry, or governmental agencies. Biology majors can add a minor area of study, such as business or chemistry, to enhance their employment opportunities.

Admission Requirements For This Major

1. New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major.

2. Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.25 transfer GPA and students transferring from other USU majors need a 2.25 cumulative GPA for admission to this major in good standing.

For further information contact the Biology Advising Center in Biology-Natural Resources 101. The advisor for Biology majors is Yvonne Kobe, Biology-Natural Resources 101, (435) 797-2577 or by e-mail to: yvonne@biology.usu.edu

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

PHYS 2120 or PHYS 2220 will fulfill the Exploration requirement in conjunction with one of the General Education categories

The required Biology coursework will fulfill the BLS requirement

The required Chemistry coursework will fulfill the BPS requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

BIOL 5250, along with another course having CI designation, will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

STAT 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Requirements

Four different emphases are available within the Biology degree. Within each of these the BIOL 1610 and BIOL 1620 courses must be completed with grades of C- or better and a minimum GPA of 2.25 must be attained in all Biology and Public Health coursework required by the major. The Biology Emphasis is the most flexible option. Electives may be selected in any subdiscipline the student wishes to emphasize (e.g., botany, ecology, zoology, entomology, microbiology, etc.). The Cellular/Molecular and Ecology/Biodiversity emphases provide more directed training that is appropriate for research or other technical employment in academic institutions, government agencies, and the private sector. They also provide excellent preparation for graduate work. The Environmental Emphasis prepares students in the biological and physical sciences as they relate to environmental problems and concerns. This degree serves as a foundation for graduate work and provides practical training for employment at the bachelor's degree level. Emphases will be listed on transcripts to indicate the student's specialization. The course requirements are as follows:

Biology Emphasis

Required Biology Courses (21-22 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4 or

BIOL 5210 - Cell Biology 3

BIOL 5250 - Evolutionary Biology (CI) 3

Field Course Requirement (2-3 credits)

Students must take one course from the following list:

BIOL 3220 - Field Ecology (QI) 2

BIOL 4500 - Applied Entomology 3

BIOL 5530 - Insect Systematics and Evolution 3

BIOL 5550 - Freshwater Invertebrates 3

BIOL 5560 - Ornithology 3

Physiology Course with Lab Requirement (4-5 credits)

Students must take from the following list one upper-division physiology course with an integrated or separate laboratory:

Courses with integrated laboratories:

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5

BIOL 5300 - Microbial Physiology (QI) 4

Courses with separate lecture and lab; one of the following two lecture courses and BIOL 5610 must be taken to meet the requirement:

BIOL 5100 - Neurobiology 3 or

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

And

BIOL 5610 - Animal Physiology Laboratory (QI) 2

Biology Electives (10 credits)

Students must select an additional 10 credits of 4000-level and above BIOL or PUBH prefix courses as electives. BIOL 3065 (Genetics Laboratory) may also be included toward these elective credits, even though it is a 3000-level course. A maximum of 4 credits from the following courses may be included among the 10 elective credits.

BIOL 4250 - Internship/Co-op 1-2

BIOL 4710 - Teaching Internship 1

BIOL 5800 - Undergraduate Research 1-3

Seminar courses 1-2

Required Physical Science Courses (26-33 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3

OR

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

OR

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4
and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1
and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II
(BPS/QI) 4 and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Mathematics and Statistics Requirement (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Cellular/Molecular Emphasis

Required Biology Courses (27 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 5190 - Molecular Genetics 3

BIOL 5210 - Cell Biology 3

BIOL 5230 - Developmental Biology 3

BIOL 5250 - Evolutionary Biology (CI) 3

Choose one of the following Biotechnology courses:

BIOL 5160 - Methods in Biotechnology: Cell Culture 3

BIOL 5260 - Methods in Biotechnology: Molecular
Cloning 3

Physiology Course with Lab Requirement (4-5 credits)

Students must take from the following list one upper-
division physiology course with an integrated or separate
laboratory:

Courses with integrated laboratories:

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5

BIOL 5300 - Microbial Physiology (QI) 4

Courses with separate lecture and lab; one of the
following two lecture courses and BIOL 5610 must be
taken to meet the requirement:

BIOL 5100 - Neurobiology 3 or

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

And

BIOL 5610 - Animal Physiology Laboratory (QI) 2

Biology Electives (9 credits)

Students must select an additional 9 credits of 4000-level
and above BIOL prefix courses as electives. BIOL 3065
(Genetics Laboratory) and BIOL 3300 (General
Microbiology) may also be included toward these elective
credits (even though they are 3000-level courses). A
maximum of 4 credits from the following courses may be
included among the 9 elective credits:

BIOL 4250 - Internship/Co-op 1-2

BIOL 4710 - Teaching Internship 1

BIOL 5800 - Undergraduate Research 1-3

Seminar courses 1-2

Required Physical Science Courses (37-39 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3

CHEM 5710 - General Biochemistry II 3

CHEM 5720 - General Biochemistry Laboratory (CI) 3

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4
and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1
and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II
(BPS/QI) 4 and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Mathematics and Statistics Requirement (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Ecology/Biodiversity Emphasis

Required Biology Courses (24 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3220 - Field Ecology (QI) 2

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

BIOL 5250 - Evolutionary Biology (CI) 3

Physiology Course with Lab Requirement (4-5 credits)

Students must take one upper-division physiology course with an integrated or separate laboratory from the following list:

Courses with integrated laboratories:

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5

BIOL 5300 - Microbial Physiology (QI) 4

Courses with separate lecture and lab; one of the following two lecture courses and BIOL 5610 must be taken to meet the requirement:

BIOL 5100 - Neurobiology 3 or

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

And

BIOL 5610 - Animal Physiology Laboratory (QI) 2

Clusters (8-10 credits)

Students must take at least one course from each of the following three clusters.

Plant Biology (3 credits)

BIOL 4421 - Plant Taxonomy I 2

BIOL 4422 - Plant Taxonomy II 1

Animal Biology (3 credits)

BIOL 4500 - Applied Entomology 3

BIOL 5530 - Insect Systematics and Evolution 3

BIOL 5550 - Freshwater Invertebrates 3

BIOL 5560 - Ornithology 3

BIOL 5570 - Herpetology 3

BIOL 5580 - Mammalogy 3

Ecology/Evolution (3-4 credits)

BIOL 4060 - Exploring Animal Behavior (CI) 3

BIOL 5010 - Biogeography 3

BIOL 5380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 5590 - Animal Community Ecology 4

WILD 4600 - Conservation Biology 3

Electives (2-3 credits)

Students must take one additional course from this list or the clusters above or other upper-division courses approved by advisor.

BIOL 3065 - Genetics Laboratory 2

BIOL 4410 - Plant Structure 3

BIOL 5310 - Soil Microbiology 3

BIOL 5800 - Undergraduate Research 1-3 (2-3 credits required)

Required Physical Science Courses (33-40 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3

OR

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Mathematics and Statistics Requirement (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Environmental Emphasis

Required Biology Courses (24 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3220 - Field Ecology (QI) 2

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

BIOL 5250 - Evolutionary Biology (CI) 3

Plant Identification (3 credits)

BIOL 4421 - Plant Taxonomy I 2

BIOL 4422 - Plant Taxonomy II 1

Physiology Course with Lab Requirement (4-5 credits)

Students must take from the following list one upper-division physiology course with an integrated or separate laboratory:

Courses with integrated laboratories:

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5

BIOL 5300 - Microbial Physiology (QI) 4

Courses with separate lecture and lab; one of the following two lecture courses and BIOL 5610 must be taken to meet the requirement:

BIOL 5100 - Neurobiology 3 or

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

And

BIOL 5610 - Animal Physiology Laboratory (QI) 2

Biology Elective Courses (12 credits)

Students must take 12 credits from the following list or others approved by advisor. Up to 3 credits of BIOL 5800 may be included.

BIOL 4430 - Introduction to Plant Pathology 4

BIOL 4500 - Applied Entomology 3

BIOL 5310 - Soil Microbiology 3

BIOL 5400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

BIOL 5800 - Undergraduate Research 1-3

CEE 5620 - Aquatic Chemistry 3 or

PSC 5620 - Aquatic Chemistry 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PUBH 3610 - Environmental Management 3

Required Physical Science Courses (31-38 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1

CHEM 3000 - Quantitative Analysis (QI) 3

CHEM 3005 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory 1

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Mathematics and Statistics Requirement (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Nursing - AS (Weber State University)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Biology

Weber State University/Utah State University School of
Nursing Chair: Catherine Earl, postdoc, DPA, MSN

ADN Program Manager: Pam Rice, MSN, RN

Location: Lundberg Building 201

Phone: (435) 797-1515

FAX: (435) 797-3649

WWW: <http://weber.edu/nursing/>

Advisor:

Doug Watson, (801) 626-6128 or (800) 350-7042 (Utah
only), healthprofessions@weber.edu

Undergraduate Programs

Associate of Science Degree Program Objectives

Weber State University and Utah State University jointly
offer an Associate of Science degree in Nursing at Logan.

All nursing theory, University Studies, and laboratory
practice classes are offered on the Utah State University
campus and in health service agencies in Northern Utah.

Weber State University admits the prospective student
and grants the Associate of Science degree upon the
student's completion of the program. The student
participates in graduation ceremonies held on the Weber
State University campus.

Acceptance and completion of the nursing program does
not assure eligibility for Registered Nurse National
Council Licensing Exams (RN-NCLEX). The program is
approved by the Utah State Board of Nursing and
accredited by the National League of Nursing Accrediting
Commission.

Students admitted to the program have the prerogative
of taking the licensing examination for Practical Nursing
upon an equivalency basis with the completion of the
first year's course of studies.

Departmental Admission Requirements for Associate of
Science Degree Program

Admission into the Cooperative Nursing Program is
selective. To ensure quality clinical placement, a limited
number of students are accepted into the program each
year. Applications are accepted once a year and are
available online or in-person after October 1. Students
must complete the application process by February 1.

Applications are reviewed by the Weber State University
School of Nursing Admissions and Advancement
Committee. A point system is used to facilitate candidate
selection. Applications received by January 15 will earn
extra points. Support courses will be evaluated, but
points will not be awarded for courses already in-
progress during the semester in which an application is
received. Students will be notified of acceptance into the
program by April 15.

Utah State University Pre-Nursing Program

Initially, many students are admitted into Utah State
University to take their general education and supporting
science courses, in order to become competitive
applicants for the Weber State RN program on the Logan
campus. Students must attain a minimum GPA of 3.0 in
order to apply to the WSU School of Nursing Program.

All pre-nursing students should subscribe to the Pre-
Nursing E-mail List. The purpose of this list is to keep
pre-nursing students informed about meetings and
activities which will support their progress toward
admission into an RN program in Utah. To subscribe,
visit: https://lists.usu.edu/wws/info/pre-nursing_list

USU Pre-Nursing Advisor: Susan Haddock, (435) 797-
3373, Taggart Student Center 304,
susan.haddock@usu.edu

Additional Information

For detailed information about course requirements for
the Associate of Science degree in Nursing, see the major
requirement sheet, available from the Nursing Program.

Graduation Requirements

Associate of Science Degree in Nursing (Weber State
University)

(3.0 overall GPA minimum)

Students must complete all prerequisite courses listed
before beginning fall nursing classes. A grade of C or

better must be achieved in each of these courses in order for the student to remain in the Nursing Program.

First Year

Summer Semester (or prior college credit)

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

Quantitative Literacy (QL) course 3

Breadth Humanities (BHU) elective course 3

Mathematics Requirement

For information about the mathematics requirement, students should refer to their admission packet.

Fall Semester

BIOL 2060 - Elementary Microbiology 4

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

Spring Semester

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

BIOL 2520 - Pathophysiology 3 1

Second Year

Summer Semester

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

Breadth Social Sciences (BSS)/potential Diversity Elective course 3 2

Breadth Creative Arts (BCA) elective course 3

Computer and Information Literacy (CIL) competency exam

Fall Semester

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

Spring Semester

Note:

1 BIOL 2520 is offered only at select branch campuses through USU Regional Campuses and Distance Education, and is not offered at the Logan campus. This course may be taken prior to admission to the Nursing Associate of Science degree.

2 Courses offered by USU that qualify as WSU Diversity Elective courses include the following: USU 1320 (BHU), ANTH 1010 (BSS), and SOC 1010 (BSS).

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Public Health - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Biology

A four-year program leading to the Bachelor of Science in Public Health is offered by the Department of Biology with options in environmental health, industrial hygiene, or public health education. The industrial hygiene program is accredited by the Applied Science Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology; 111 Market Place, Suite 1050; Baltimore MD 21202-4012; telephone (410) 347-7700. Individuals completing the environmental health option are qualified to take the Registered Environmental Health Specialist/Sanitarian Examination (REHS/RS). Those completing the industrial hygiene option are granted benefits toward both the Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) and the Certified Safety Professional (CSP) examinations. Public Health Education graduates are qualified to take the Certified Health Education Specialist (CHES) examination. The Public Health degree requires a core of biology courses similar to that required for the biology degrees; additional biology and public health courses; and chemistry, physics, mathematics, statistics, and allied science and engineering courses appropriate to each emphasis.

Admission Requirements For This Major

1. New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major.

2. Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.25 transfer GPA and students transferring from other USU majors need a 2.25 cumulative GPA for admission to this major in good standing.

For further information contact the Biology Advising Center in Biology-Natural Resources 101. The advisor for Public Health majors is David Wallace, Biology-Natural Resources 333, (435) 797-7155 or by e-mail to: dwallace@biology.usu.edu

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

The required chemistry courses, in conjunction with the required physics courses, will fulfill the Exploration requirement

The required Biology coursework will fulfill the BLS requirement

The required Physics coursework will fulfill the BPS requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

PUBH 5500, along with another course having CI designation (such as NDFS 5110 or ENGL 3080), will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

STAT 3000 will fulfill the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Minimum grades and GPA for graduation: Students must complete the BIOL 1610 and BIOL 1620 courses with grades of C- or better and attain a minimum GPA of 2.25 in all Biology or Public Health coursework required by the major.

Industrial Hygiene Emphasis

Required Biology Courses (16-17 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4 or

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

Required Physical Science Courses (26-28 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3 1

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1 1

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Additional Required Chemistry (3-4 credits)

CHEM 3000 - Quantitative Analysis (QI) 3 and

CHEM 3005 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory 1

Or

CHEM 3650 - Environmental Chemistry (DSC) 3

Or

PUBH 5730 - Environmental Chemistry of Organic Contaminants 3 2,3,4

Mathematics and Statistics Requirement (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Required Program Courses (30 credits)

PUBH 3310 - Occupational Health and Safety 3

PUBH 3610 - Environmental Management 3

PUBH 4040 - Fundamentals of Epidemiology 3

PUBH 4310 - Industrial Hygiene Recognition of Hazards 4

PUBH 4320 - Industrial Hygiene Chemical Hazard Evaluation 3

PUBH 4330 - Industrial Hygiene Physical Hazards 3

PUBH 4380 - Industrial Hygiene Internship 3-6 (3 credits required)

PUBH 5330 - Industrial Hygiene Chemical Hazard Control (QI) 3

PUBH 5400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

PUBH 5500 - Public Health Management (CI) 2

Required Communication Course (select one course)

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3 or

CMST 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU) 3 or

CMST 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3 or

CMST 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication (DSS) 3

Elective Options (select 5 credits)

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

CEE 5610 - Environmental Quality Analysis 3

MGT 3110 - Managing Organizations and People (DSS) 3

PUBH 4300 - Industrial Hygiene Seminar 1 (2 credits maximum)

PUBH 4410 - Industrial Safety 3

PUBH 5340 - Industrial Hygiene and Safety Programs 2

PUBH 5670 - Hazardous Chemicals Handling and Safety 2

PUBH 5730 - Environmental Chemistry of Organic Contaminants 3 3,4

PUBH 5790 - Accident and Emergency Management 3

Environmental Health Emphasis

Required Biology Courses (19-20 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4 or

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

Required Physical Science Courses (22-24 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3 1

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1 1

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4 and

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Mathematics and Statistics Requirement (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Required Program Courses (29 credits)

PUBH 3310 - Occupational Health and Safety 3

PUBH 3610 - Environmental Management 3

PUBH 4000 - Public Health Field Experience 3-6 (3 credits required)

PUBH 4030 - Communicable Disease Control 3

PUBH 4040 - Fundamentals of Epidemiology 3

PUBH 4310 - Industrial Hygiene Recognition of Hazards 4

PUBH 5000 - Public Health Seminar 1

PUBH 5500 - Public Health Management (CI) 2

PUBH 5730 - Environmental Chemistry of Organic Contaminants 3

NDFS 5110 - Food Microbiology (CI) 3

Required Communication Course (select one course)

ENGL 3080 - Introduction to Technical Communication (CI) 3 or

CMST 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU) 3 or

CMST 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3 or

CMST 3050 - Technical and Professional Communication (DSS) 3

Required Electives (select 10 credits)

BIOL 3220 - Field Ecology (QI) 2

BIOL 3500 - Plagues, Pests, and People (DSC) 3

BIOL 4421 - Plant Taxonomy I 2 and

BIOL 4422 - Plant Taxonomy II 1

(need to take both BIOL 4421 and BIOL 4422)

BIOL 5550 - Freshwater Invertebrates 3

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

NDFS 1250 - Sanitation and Safety 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4

PUBH 5400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

Public Health Education Emphasis

Required Biology Courses (16-17 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4 or

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

Required Physical Science Courses (13 credits)

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4 4

CHEM 1120 - General Chemistry II (BPS) 4 4

CHEM 1125 - General Chemistry II Laboratory 1

PHYS 1200 - Introduction to Physics by Hands-on Exploration (BPS) 4 or 4

PHYS 1800 - Physics of Technology (BPS) 4 4

Mathematics and Statistics Requirement (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Required Program Courses (15 credits)

PUBH 3120 - Family and Community Health 3

PUBH 4000 - Public Health Field Experience 3-6 (3 credits maximum)

PUBH 4030 - Communicable Disease Control 3

PUBH 4040 - Fundamentals of Epidemiology 3

PUBH 5000 - Public Health Seminar 1

PUBH 5500 - Public Health Management (CI) 2

Required Supporting Courses (30 credits)

HEP 2000 - First Aid and Emergency Care 2

HEP 2500 - Health and Wellness 2

HEP 3000 - Drugs and Human Behavior 3

HEP 3900 - Social Marketing in Health Education 3

HEP 4200 - Planning and Evaluation for Health Education (QI) 3

HEP 5300 - Grant Proposal Writing 3

NDFS 1020 - Science and Application of Human Nutrition (BLS) 3

NDFS 5210 - Advanced Public Health Nutrition (CI) 2

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

SOC 3330 - Medical Sociology (DSS) 3

CMST 1020 - Public Speaking (BHU) 3

Note:

1 Industrial Hygiene and Environmental students considering graduate or professional school and those who want a stronger chemistry background should replace CHEM 2300 and CHEM 2315 with the two-semester Organic Chemistry series (CHEM 2310, CHEM 2315, CHEM 2320, and CHEM 2325, 10 total credits).

2 Industrial Hygiene students taking PUBH 5730 may not be eligible for a minor in Chemistry.

3 PUBH 5730 may satisfy either the additional chemistry requirement or the elective option (but not both).

4 Public Health Education students considering professional school and those who want a stronger background in chemistry and physics are encouraged to take CHEM 1210, CHEM 1215, CHEM 1220, CHEM 1225, CHEM 2310, CHEM 2315, CHEM 2320, CHEM 2325, CHEM 3700 and CHEM 3710 as a substitute for CHEM 1110 and CHEM 1120, and PHYS 2110 and PHYS 2120 (or PHYS 2210 and PHYS 2220) as a substitute for PHYS 1200 or PHYS 1800.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Medical Laboratory Technician - AAS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Science

Department of Biology

Associate of Applied Science Degree

The Associate of Applied Science Degree is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Associate of Applied Science degree is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A minimum of 15 hours of general education, which shall include courses in composition, math, human relations, and six hours outside the major are required in addition to the major courses for the Associate of Applied Science degree. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Associate of Applied Science in Medical Laboratory Technician:

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

BIOL 1013 - Biology and the Citizen Lab 1

BIOL 1500 - Anatomy and Physiology (BLS) 3

BUSN 2390 - Organizational Behavior (HR) 3 or

CMST 2110 - Interpersonal Communication (BHU/HR) 3 or

CMST 2120 - Small Group Communication (HR) 3

CHEM 1010 - Introduction to Chemistry (BPS) 3

CHEM 1015 - Introduction to Chemistry Laboratory 1

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

CHEM 1115 - General Chemistry I Laboratory 1

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

ENGL 2010 - Intermediate Writing: Research Writing in a Persuasive Mode (CL2) 3

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

MLT 1010 - Medical Laboratory Techniques 3

MLT 2230 - Clinical Laboratory Practices 2

MLT 2240 - Hematology 4

MLT 2270 - Immunology/Serology 3

MLT 2280 - Immunohematology 4

MLT 2430 - Clinical Chemistry I 3

MLT 2450 - Clinical Chemistry II 3

MLT 2550 - Practicum in Medical Technology 3

MLT 2570 - Clinical Microbiology I 3

MLT 2580 - Clinical Microbiology II 2

NURS 1008 - Medical Terminology 2

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

National Certification

After the successful completion of the program, students are eligible to apply to sit for the National Certification Exam. Use the link below to access the application. Click on certifications.

<http://www.americanmedtech.org/default.aspx>

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Registered Nursing - AAS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Science

Department of Biology

Requirements for Admission

Fulfill requirements for admission to USU-Eastern.

Submit a completed nursing admission application to the nursing department by the third Thursday in May.

Have a current practical nursing license in good standing in the State of Utah, or be currently enrolled in a practical nursing program. Once admitted, ADN students must pass the NCLEX-PN prior to entrance into clinical facilities.

Obtain successful performance on the LPN proficiency examination in nursing (ATI PN Predictor).

Have a minimum grade of "B-" in each prerequisite course: ENGL 1010, FCHD 1500, PSY 1010, BIOL 2320, BIOL 2420 (within 5 years), BIOL 2060 and MATH 1050 or higher.

Have personal characteristics conducive to working and relating effectively with others.

Be able to provide for transportation to clinical sites.

Have mental and physical health, which would permit the applicant to safely and competently practice nursing.

After acceptance: Submit results of a criminal background check (if not continuing from the USU Eastern practical nursing program) and pass a drug screen.

Associate of Applied Science Degree

The Associate of Applied Science Degree is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Associate of Applied Science degree is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A minimum of 15 hours of general education, which shall include courses in composition, math, human relations, and six hours outside the major are required in addition to the major courses for the Associate of Applied Science degree. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following course are required for the Associate of Applied Science in Registered Nursing:

CHEM 1110 - General Chemistry I (BPS) 4

CHEM 1115 - General Chemistry I Laboratory 1

MATH 1050 - College Algebra (QL) 4

NURS 2010 - Transition to Associate Degree Nursing 2

NURS 2020 - Nursing Process II 4

NURS 2030 - Nursing Process II Clinical 4

NURS 2120 - Family Nursing II 1

NURS 2220 - Manager of Care 5

NURS 2230 - Manager of Care Clinical 5

General Education Elective 1 (optional)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biology Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Biology

The Biology minor requires completion of the following courses.

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.25 is required for these courses, with a C- or better grade in BIOL 1610 and BIOL 1620.

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

Upper-division (3000-level and above) BIOL prefix courses 12

Note:

Although BIOL 2220/NR 2220 is a lower-division course, it may be counted toward the 12 elective credits.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biomathematics Minor (Biology)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Biology

This minor requires mathematics and quantitative biology courses beyond those required for the basic biology degrees. It is an excellent option for students considering graduate work.

Biology majors may take this minor through the Mathematics and Statistics Department. Requirements for the Biomathematics minor include:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

MATH 4230 - Applied Mathematics in Biology (QI) 3 or

BIOL 4230 - Applied Mathematics in Biology (QI) 3

Biology majors must take one course from the biology electives (listed below), and two courses from the mathematics and statistics electives (listed below).

Mathematics and Statistics majors must take two courses from the biology electives, and one course from the mathematics and statistics electives. All other majors must take two courses from each set of electives.

Biology Electives:

BIOL 3220 - Field Ecology (QI) 2

BIOL 5380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

PSC 5500 - Environmental Physics of Land Ecosystems and Climate 3

PUBH 5330 - Industrial Hygiene Chemical Hazard Control (QI) 3

WILD 3810 - Plant and Animal Populations 3

Mathematics and Statistics Electives

MATH 5410 - Methods of Applied Mathematics 3

MATH 5420 - Partial Differential Equations 3

MATH 5460 - Introduction to the Theory and Application of Nonlinear Dynamical Systems 3

MATH 5610 - Computational Linear Algebra and Solution of Systems of Equations 3

MATH 5620 - Numerical Solution of Differential Equations 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

STAT 5100 - Linear Regression and Time Series (CI/QI) 3

STAT 5120 - Categorical Data Analysis 3

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

STAT 5600 - Applied Multivariate Statistics (CI) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Public Health Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Biology

The Public Health minor requires completion of the following courses.

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.25 is required for these courses, with a C- or better grade in BIOL 1610 and BIOL 1620.

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

Upper-division (3000-level and above) Public Health elective courses 12

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Medical Assistant - CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Science

Department of Biology

The Medical Assistant Program is a certification program that can be completed in one year. The program prepares and trains individuals for a career in health care. Medical Assistants can seek employment with health care providers in offices or other medical settings

in both the administrative and clinical procedures. The Medical Assistant Program is an accredited program with the AMT (American Medical Technologists). Upon the successful completion of coursework, students receive a certificate of completion from Utah State University. At that time students are eligible to submit an application and if accepted, sit for the AMT MA certification examination. Only graduates of accredited medical assistant programs are eligible to sit for the AMT MA Certification Examination.

Carla Endres, Ph.D., Director of Allied Health

Utah State University-Eastern-San Juan,
Carla.endres@usu.edu, (435) 678-8209

Medical Assistant Entrance Requirements

The Utah State University College of Eastern Utah-San Juan Campus has an open admission policy. Applicants will be admitted without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, handicap, marital status, veteran disability status or veteran of the Vietnam era. High school graduation is desired but not required.

General Admissions Procedures

To be officially admitted to the college as a full-time matriculated student, an applicant must submit the following:

A completed Application for Admission.

A \$25 nonrefundable application fee.

Official transcripts of all previous high school and/or their GED and college work if the student is a transfer student.

Placement and evaluation exam. ACT (American College Test), ACTEN (American College Test Enhanced), SAT(Scholastic Aptitude Test), APCC test , ABLE Test, or ASSET test scores.

Notification of acceptance and resident status will be sent from the Admissions and Records Office. If a student's application is incomplete at the time of registration, the student may be admitted on an individual basis. Students applying for financial aid, must be matriculated before receiving aid.

A declaration of a major is accomplished through the Application for Admission. Students desiring to change their majors after acceptance are required to complete "A

Change of Major" form at the Admissions and Records Office.

Returning Students

A student who has been away for more than 3 years, must submit a new application for admission. No admissions fee will be assessed to returning students. Those who have attended other colleges or universities in the interim will be asked to submit transcripts of all college credits.

Enrollment Prior to High School Graduation

An academically qualified high school student who wishes to enroll at CEU-SJC must attain an "Approval for Enrollment of High School" form from the Admissions and Records Office. The high school principal must sign the form signifying approval and the form returned to the Admission and Records Office prior to the registration of the student. Students taking courses under the concurrent enrollment program, after regular high school hours or at night, do not have to complete the "Approval for Enrollment of High School" form.

Transfer Students

A transfer student from another college or university must submit the following:

A completed Application for Admission.

A \$25 nonrefundable application fee.

Official transcripts of all previous college work. (Official transcripts must be sent directly from the previous school. Hand carried transcripts will not be accepted.)

ACT, ACTEN, SAT, APCC, ABLE or ASSET test scores. If a transfer student has completed 20 hours and has taken an English course equivalent to our English 1010, they will not be required to take the above tests.

A transfer student can not transfer credits with D or E (F) grades or credits from developmental or remedial courses.

The student must be in good standing and eligible to re-enroll at the college or university where they were most recently registered.

Transfer students will not be matriculated until official transcripts of all previous college or university work are submitted to CEU-SJC.

Registration Requirements Checklist (Checklist in PDF format to print and turn in with paperwork)

1. Registration Date and Time-Please visit the USU-EASTERN-San Juan Website for registration information.

2. Advising- Students interested in the Medical Assistant Programs should visit with an advisor prior to registration.

3. Vaccination records and Background Check- A packet including vaccination records and backgrounds check information needs to be on file at Utah State University-Eastern San Juan Campus. Students are advised to keep a copy off all records.

Immunizations and Background check requirements

Required Immunizations- All immunizations below are required. Administrative and Clinical Experience will not accept students that have not met immunization requirements.

Hepatitis B series: The first of the series needs to be completed Prior to semester one of in the initial weeks of the semester. It can take time to schedule an appointment for vaccination; therefore students are encouraged to begin early. The second injection is given four weeks after the first, and needs to be completed by the middle of the semester. The third injection is completed 4 months after the first and needs to be completed before the end of the second semester.

MMR- Documentation of two MMR immunizations, or a titer indicating immunity, need to be completed prior to the end of Semester one. If you do not have childhood immunization records, it is recommended that you begin these immunizations or obtain a titer before beginning the program.

TB- Documentation of a recent TB test is required during the initial weeks of semester one. You can have this test up to 3 months before starting the program. TB tests are good for one year. If yours expires prior to completion of the program, you will need to repeat it.

Varicella- at least one Chicken pox vaccination or titer indicating immunity

Tdap-at least one pertussis immunization as an adult

Hospital Orientation- Prior to initiating any clinical externship, students are required to attend an orientation with the appropriate Hospital that they will

be attending for their clinical experience. At times, this may require students completing experience at more than one hospital to attend orientations for each hospital that they will be working under.

Background Check- You will be required to order and pay for a background check during the first 2 weeks of Semester one. The cost is approximately \$55.

CPR requirement- Students must take a CPR course and receive CPR and first aid cards to meet the CPR requirement. Periodically, CPR courses are offered on campus. Please make arrangements to attend (including notifying other instructors). This must be completed by the middle of Semester one CPR certification is usually valid for 2 years.

*Students will be required to turn in a packet to USU-Eastern-SJC with all of the above records. Students should keep a copy of all records for their own files.

National Certification

After the successful completion of the program, students are eligible to apply to sit for the National Certification Exam. Use the link below to access the application. Click on certifications.

<http://www.americanmedtech.org/default.aspx>

The following courses are required for the Certificate of Completion in Medical Assistant:

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3 (Must be completed to award the Certificate of Medical Assistant as an institutional credential)

Semester One

BIOL 1500 - Anatomy and Physiology (BLS) 3

HEAL 1030 - Medical Assisting: Administrative Competencies 4 (Requires 40 hours of Administrative Competency experience to be scheduled with instructor)

MATH 1030 - Quantitative Reasoning (QL) 3

NURS 1000 - Nursing Assistant 4

NURS 1008 - Medical Terminology 2

Semester Two

HEAL 1600 - Medical Assisting 6

HEAL 1700 - Medical Assisting Internship 4 (Requires 120 hours of Clinical Competency experience to be scheduled with instructor)

HEAL 1860 - Phlebotomy and Clinical Laboratory 2 (Requires additional Blood Draws for certification)

HEAL 2020 - Emergency First Response 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Practical Nursing Program - CC

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Utah State University-Eastern

College of Science

Department of Biology

Requirements for Admission

Fulfill requirements for admission to USU-Eastern.

Submit a completed nursing admission application to the nursing department by the third Thursday in May.

Submit verification of high school graduation or GED requirements.

Submit transcript(s) for the following prerequisites: high school chemistry or equivalent, high school biology or equivalent, a documented math competency (through a college entrance exam or by completion of MATH 1010) and the following college courses: ENGL 1010, PSY 1010 and FCHD 1500.

Receive a score of proficient or higher on the practical nursing entrance examination (TEAS).

Have personal characteristics conducive to working and relating with others.

Be able to provide for transportation to clinical sites.

Have mental and physical health, which would permit the applicant to safely and competently practice nursing.

After acceptance: Submit results of a criminal background check and pass a drug screen.

Certificate of Completion

The Certificate of Completion is designed for students who wish to complete their education in one or two years. The Certificate of Completion is offered through the Professional and Applied Technology Education Division. A Certificate of Completion includes a minimum of one course in composition, math and human relations, in addition to the major courses. Courses that fill these requirements follow:

The following courses are required for the Certificate of Completion in the Practical Nursing Program:

BIOL 2060 - Elementary Microbiology 4

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

ENGL 1010 - Introduction to Writing: Academic Prose (CL1) 3

FCHD 1500 - Human Development Across the Lifespan (BSS) 3

NURS 1010 - Introduction to Nursing 2

NURS 1020 - Fundamental Concepts of Nursing 5

NURS 1030 - Fundamental Concepts of Nursing Clinical 4

NURS 1110 - Pharmacology 3

NURS 1120 - Family Nursing I 1

NURS 1130 - Family Nursing I Clinical 1

NURS 1220 - Nursing Process I 3

NURS 1230 - Nursing Process I Clinical 4

NURS 1240 - Practical Nursing Practice 1 (Practical Nursing Exit course)

PSY 1010 - General Psychology (BSS) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biology - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Biology

Course requirements are determined by the student's supervisory committee. They will vary depending on the research emphasis selected and the background of the student.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Ecology (Biology) - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Biology

Interdepartmental Program in Ecology

Director: Nancy Huntly

Location: Natural Resources 314

Phone: (435) 797-2555

FAX: (435) 797-3872

E-mail: nancy.huntly@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in the following departments: Biology; Environment and Society; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources

Graduate Program

The ecology program at Utah State University is administered by the interdepartmental Ecology Center. Its goals are to promote research and graduate education in the science of ecology and to provide expert, professional information and advice for decision makers considering actions that affect the environment. The research carried out by the center's associates covers the full spectrum of ecology on several continents, but most of it is centered in the montane and desert regions of the western United States.

Students earn their degrees in ecology while maintaining residence in one of the participating departments; the center itself does not grant degrees. The candidate selects or is assigned a major professor from the department appropriate to his or her interests.

Degree Requirements

Requirements for graduate degrees in ecology include the university and departmental degree requirements, as well as the Ecology Center requirements outlined below, which are formulated by the Ecology Center Faculty Advisory Committee. This committee comprises faculty representatives designated by the respective department heads from the departments of Biology; Environment and Society; Geology; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources. The Ecology Center director chairs the committee.

The ecology MS and PhD are research degrees requiring a research thesis or dissertation. The following course requirements for each of these degrees fall into two categories. The first is a general science category. Students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are expected to have some breadth and sophistication in modern science. The second category includes ecology course requirements. These are, for the most part, general requirements, with the specific courses taken by each student selected by his or her graduate committee and tailored to his or her needs and professional goals.

Ecology MS and PhD Degrees General Science Requirements

For further details, see the USU Ecology Center website: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Ecology Course Requirements

Master of Science

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870 or ENVS 6870 or WATS 6870 or WILD 6870) is required when in residence, but students need only register once per academic year.

One course must be taken from two of the functional (core) blocks. The four available blocks are shown below.

Doctor of Philosophy

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870 or ENVS 6870 or WATS 6870 or WILD 6870) is required when in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

One course must be taken from three of the functional (core) blocks. Students continuing from the MS to the PhD degree can apply block courses taken for the MS degree to the PhD requirement. The four available blocks are shown below.

Functional (Core) Blocks

1. Biophysical Ecology

CEE 6740 - Environmental Quality Modeling 3

GEO 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

PSC 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

WATS 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3

GEO 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

WATS 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

PSC 6130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 6500 - Environmental Physics of Land Ecosystems and Climate 3

PSC 6820 - Environmental Biophysics 2

WATS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (See Ecology Center webpage for accepted course title)

PSC 5350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

PSC 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

OR

WILD 5350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

WILD 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

2. Organismic, Population, and Evolutionary Ecology

BIOL 6260 - Behavioral Ecology 3

BIOL 6380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 6520 - Ecological Vertebrate Physiology 3

BIOL 6600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

WATS 6230 - Fish Ecology 2 or

WATS 7230 - Fish Ecology 2

WILD 6401 - Population State Variables 2

WILD 6402 - Demographic Vital Rates 1

WILD 6403 - Dynamics of Structured Populations 2

WILD 6720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3 or

WILD 7720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3

WILD 7200 - Plant Physiological Ecology 3

WILD 7400 - Plant Population Ecology 3

3. Community, Ecosystem, and Landscape Ecology

BIOL 6010 - Biogeography 3

BIOL 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems
3 or

PSC 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3
or

WILD 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems
3

BIOL 6590 - Animal Community Ecology 4

WATS 6310 - Wetland Ecology and Management 3

WATS 6700 - Restoration Ecology 4 or

WILD 6700 - Restoration Ecology 4

WATS 6820 - Stream Ecology 3 or

WATS 7820 - Stream Ecology 3

WILD 6710 - Landscape Ecology 3 or

WILD 7710 - Landscape Ecology 3

WILD 6770 - Plant Community Ecology 3

WILD 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (See Ecology
Center webpage for accepted course title)

4. Quantitative Ecology

BIOL 6750 - Topics in Biology 1-3 (See Ecology Center
webpage for accepted course title)

MATH 6820 - Topics in Mathematics (Topic) 3

STAT 5120 - Categorical Data Analysis 3

STAT 5570 - Statistical Bioinformatics 3 or

STAT 6570 - Statistical Bioinformatics 3

STAT 5600 - Applied Multivariate Statistics (CI) 3

STAT 6200 - Analysis of Unbalanced Data and Complex
Experimental Designs 3

WATS 6920 - Advanced GIS and Spatial Analysis 3

WILD 6510 - Topics in Spatial Ecology 1-3

5. Human Ecology

Policy

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural
Systems (CI) 3 or

ASTE 6260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural
Systems 3

ENVS 6150 - Conservation Policy for Private Lands 3

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Recreation

ENVS 6400 - Ecological Aspects of Wildland Recreation 3

ENVS 6580 - Sustainable Nature-Based Tourism 3

Planning

ENVS 6200 - Bioregional Analysis and Planning 5

LAEP 6110 - Landscape Planning for Wildlife 3

LAEP 6270 - Site Analysis: Social, Behavioral, and
Biophysical Dimensions 4

Translational Ecology

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Economics and Sustainability

APEC 5560 - Natural Resource and Environmental
Economics 3

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement
3 or

ENVS 6550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

Anthropology, History, Psychology and Sociology

ANTH 5340 - Archaeology of the Desert West 3 or

ANTH 6340 - Archaeology of the Desert West 3

ENVS 6300 - Social and Environmental Psychology of
Natural Resources 3 or

ENVS 7300 - Social and Environmental Psychology of
Natural Resources 3

HIST 6460 - Seminar in Environmental History 3

SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3 or

SOC 6640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources 3

SOC 6620 - Environment, Technology, and Social Change 3

SOC 6630 - Natural Resources and Social Development 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Toxicology (Biology) - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Director: Roger A. Coulombe, Jr.

Location: Animal Science 213

Phone: (435) 797-1600

FAX: (435) 797-1601

E-mail: roger@usu.edu

WWW: <http://toxicology.usu.edu>

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Toxicology

Graduate Programs

Established in 1962, USU's Interdepartmental Graduate Program in Toxicology is one of the first degree-granting graduate toxicology programs in the country. More than 150 students have received MS and PhD degrees through this research-intensive interdisciplinary program. Students affiliate with the program through one of several departments: Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences (ADVS); Biology (BIOL); Chemistry and Biochemistry (CAB); Civil and Environmental Engineering (CEE); or Plants, Soils, and Climate (PSC). The USDA Poisonous Plants Laboratory also provides facilities and research projects for study.

Admission Requirements

Students with a degree in life sciences, physical science, medical science, or engineering and with adequate preparation in chemistry, biology, physics, and/or mathematics are encouraged to apply. Admission to the program requires compliance with the general admission requirements of the School of Graduate Studies, a faculty

sponsor, and acceptance into the sponsoring professor's home department. Applicants should have a minimum GPA of 3.0 from completed degree programs. International students must receive a minimum TOEFL score of 250.

Major Research Areas

Molecular and Biochemical Toxicology

Modern molecular biological techniques are used to determine the mechanisms of toxicity and carcinogenesis by examining how various natural and synthetic compounds interact with the cellular genome and epigenome. Resultant mutations in oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes are being investigated. Other ongoing studies examine the mechanisms of cancer chemoprevention, chemical metabolism, effects of toxicants on macromolecular syntheses, and metabolic intermediates. A comprehensive research program in poisonous plants is another program emphasis at the USDA-ARS Poisonous Plants Laboratory, just north of the USU campus.

Environmental Toxicology

Utah State University has a comprehensive research program in several aspects of environmental toxicology. For example, Utah State University faculty pioneered the use of white-rot fungi to degrade environmental contaminants. Several members of the faculty study the effects of air pollution on human health, as well as develop models to predict episodes of high particulate matter. Models are developed and tested for dealing with the migration of chemicals in the environment, especially those with potential routes for human exposure. Basic biological, chemical, and physical methods are explored for hazardous waste management programs.

Financial Assistance

Graduate students are eligible for competitive fellowships, teaching assistantships, and research assistantships. Out-of-state fees are waived, and in many cases, in-state fees are also waived. Hourly employment, which often permits waiver of out-of-state fees, is also available.

The Toxicology Graduate Program participates in the WICHE Western Regional Graduate Degree Program (WRGP). Residents of participating states may enroll in this program without paying nonresident tuition. To facilitate this process, applicants should inform the

Toxicology Program of their WRGP status upon application.

Toxicology - MS

Course Requirements

Students in the MS program are required to complete the following core courses:

ADVS 5650 - Science Communication 3

ADVS 6350 - Introductory Pharmacology and Pharmacokinetics 3

ADVS 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

BIOL 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

PUBH 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

ADVS 6600 - Advanced and Molecular Toxicology 3

ADVS 6810 - Seminar in Toxicology 1

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3

CHEM 5710 - General Biochemistry II 3

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

Note:

Additional coursework may be required, at the discretion of the student's advisory committee.

Toxicology Program Faculty

Professors

Steven D. Aust, free radical toxicology and bioremediation (CAB)

Roger A. Coulombe, Jr., (Director) molecular and environmental toxicology, cancer chemoprevention, air pollution (ADVS)

William J. Doucette, fate of environmental chemicals, phytoremediation (CEE)

R. Ryan Dupont, biological waste treatment (CEE)

Jeffery O. Hall, veterinary toxicology (ADVS)

Ronald C. Sims, environmental engineering (CEE)

Research Professor

Darwin L. Sorensen, aquatic toxicology (CEE)

Associate Professors

Paul R. Grossl, soil chemistry and phytoremediation (PSC)

Randy Martin, atmospheric chemistry, air pollution (CEE)

Assistant Professor

Abby Benninghoff, epigenetics, fetal basis of adult health and disease, carcinogenesis and cancer prevention, environmental toxicology (ADVS)

Collaborators at USDA Poisonous Plants Laboratory

Dale R. Gardner, natural product chemistry

Kip E. Panter, poisonous plants

James A. Pfister, behavioral toxicology

Bryan L. Stegelmeier, veterinary pathology

Kevin Welch, molecular toxicology

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biology - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Biology

Course requirements are determined by the student's supervisory committee. They will vary depending on the research emphasis selected and the background of the student.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Ecology (Biology) - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Biology

Interdepartmental Program in Ecology

Director: Nancy Huntly

Location: Natural Resources 314

Phone: (435) 797-2555

FAX: (435) 797-3872

E-mail: nancy.huntly@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in the following departments: Biology; Environment and Society; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources

Graduate Program

The ecology program at Utah State University is administered by the interdepartmental Ecology Center. Its goals are to promote research and graduate education in the science of ecology and to provide expert, professional information and advice for decision makers considering actions that affect the environment. The research carried out by the center's associates covers the full spectrum of ecology on several continents, but most of it is centered in the montane and desert regions of the western United States.

Students earn their degrees in ecology while maintaining residence in one of the participating departments; the center itself does not grant degrees. The candidate selects or is assigned a major professor from the department appropriate to his or her interests.

Degree Requirements

Requirements for graduate degrees in ecology include the university and departmental degree requirements, as well as the Ecology Center requirements outlined below, which are formulated by the Ecology Center Faculty Advisory Committee. This committee comprises faculty representatives designated by the respective department heads from the departments of Biology; Environment and Society; Geology; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources. The Ecology Center director chairs the committee.

The ecology MS and PhD are research degrees requiring a research thesis or dissertation. The following course requirements for each of these degrees fall into two categories. The first is a general science category. Students receiving graduate degrees in ecology are expected to have some breadth and sophistication in modern science. The second category includes ecology course requirements. These are, for the most part, general requirements, with the specific courses taken by

each student selected by his or her graduate committee and tailored to his or her needs and professional goals.

Ecology MS and PhD Degrees General Science Requirements

For further details, see the USU Ecology Center website: <http://www.usu.edu/ecology/>

Ecology Course Requirements

Master of Science

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870 or ENVS 6870 or WATS 6870 or WILD 6870) is required when in residence, but students need only register once per academic year.

One course must be taken from two of the functional (core) blocks. The four available blocks are shown below.

Doctor of Philosophy

Attendance in Ecology Seminar (BIOL 6870 or ENVS 6870 or WATS 6870 or WILD 6870) is required when in residence, but students should only register once per academic year.

One course must be taken from three of the functional (core) blocks. Students continuing from the MS to the PhD degree can apply block courses taken for the MS degree to the PhD requirement. The four available blocks are shown below.

Functional (Core) Blocks

1. Biophysical Ecology

CEE 6740 - Environmental Quality Modeling 3

GEO 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

PSC 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3 or

WATS 6680 - Paleoclimatology 3

GEO 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3 or

WATS 6150 - Fluvial Geomorphology 3

PSC 6130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 6500 - Environmental Physics of Land Ecosystems and Climate 3

PSC 6820 - Environmental Biophysics 2

WATS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (See Ecology Center webpage for accepted course title)

PSC 5350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

PSC 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

OR

WILD 5350 - Wildland Soils 3 or

WILD 6350 - Wildland Soils 3

2. Organismic, Population, and Evolutionary Ecology

BIOL 6260 - Behavioral Ecology 3

BIOL 6380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 6520 - Ecological Vertebrate Physiology 3

BIOL 6600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

WATS 6230 - Fish Ecology 2 or

WATS 7230 - Fish Ecology 2

WILD 6401 - Population State Variables 2

WILD 6402 - Demographic Vital Rates 1

WILD 6403 - Dynamics of Structured Populations 2

WILD 6720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3 or

WILD 7720 - Advanced Conservation Biology 3

WILD 7200 - Plant Physiological Ecology 3

WILD 7400 - Plant Population Ecology 3

3. Community, Ecosystem, and Landscape Ecology

BIOL 6010 - Biogeography 3

BIOL 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3 or

PSC 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3 or

WILD 6200 - Biogeochemistry of Terrestrial Ecosystems 3

BIOL 6590 - Animal Community Ecology 4

WATS 6310 - Wetland Ecology and Management 3

WATS 6700 - Restoration Ecology 4 or

WILD 6700 - Restoration Ecology 4

WATS 6820 - Stream Ecology 3 or

WATS 7820 - Stream Ecology 3

WILD 6710 - Landscape Ecology 3 or

WILD 7710 - Landscape Ecology 3

WILD 6770 - Plant Community Ecology 3

WILD 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6 (See Ecology Center webpage for accepted course title)

4. Quantitative Ecology

BIOL 6750 - Topics in Biology 1-3 (See Ecology Center webpage for accepted course title)

MATH 6820 - Topics in Mathematics (Topic) 3

STAT 5120 - Categorical Data Analysis 3

STAT 5570 - Statistical Bioinformatics 3 or

STAT 6570 - Statistical Bioinformatics 3

STAT 5600 - Applied Multivariate Statistics (CI) 3

STAT 6200 - Analysis of Unbalanced Data and Complex Experimental Designs 3

WATS 6920 - Advanced GIS and Spatial Analysis 3

WILD 6510 - Topics in Spatial Ecology 1-3

5. Human Ecology

Policy

ASTE 5260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems (CI) 3 or

ASTE 6260 - Environmental Impacts of Agricultural Systems 3

ENVS 6150 - Conservation Policy for Private Lands 3

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Recreation

ENVS 6400 - Ecological Aspects of Wildland Recreation 3

ENVS 6580 - Sustainable Nature-Based Tourism 3

Planning

ENVS 6200 - Bioregional Analysis and Planning 5

LAEP 6110 - Landscape Planning for Wildlife 3

LAEP 6270 - Site Analysis: Social, Behavioral, and Biophysical Dimensions 4

Translational Ecology

ENVS 6900 - Graduate Special Topics 1-6

Economics and Sustainability

APEC 5560 - Natural Resource and Environmental Economics 3

ENVS 5550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3 or

ENVS 6550 - Sustainability: Concepts and Measurement 3

Anthropology, History, Psychology and Sociology

ANTH 5340 - Archaeology of the Desert West 3 or

ANTH 6340 - Archaeology of the Desert West 3

ENVS 6300 - Social and Environmental Psychology of Natural Resources 3 or

ENVS 7300 - Social and Environmental Psychology of Natural Resources 3

HIST 6460 - Seminar in Environmental History 3

SOC 5640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources (CI) 3 or

SOC 6640 - Conflict Management in Natural Resources 3

SOC 6620 - Environment, Technology, and Social Change 3

SOC 6630 - Natural Resources and Social Development 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Toxicology (Biology) - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Director: Roger A. Coulombe, Jr.

Location: Animal Science 213

Phone: (435) 797-1600

FAX: (435) 797-1601

E-mail: roger@usu.edu

WWW: <http://toxicology.usu.edu>

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Toxicology

Graduate Programs

Established in 1962, USU's Interdepartmental Graduate Program in Toxicology is one of the first degree-granting graduate toxicology programs in the country. More than 150 students have received MS and PhD degrees through this research-intensive interdisciplinary program. Students affiliate with the program through one of several departments: Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences (ADVS); Biology (BIOL); Chemistry and Biochemistry (CAB); Civil and Environmental Engineering (CEE); or Plants, Soils, and Climate (PSC). The USDA Poisonous Plants Laboratory also provides facilities and research projects for study.

Admission Requirements

Students with a degree in life sciences, physical science, medical science, or engineering and with adequate preparation in chemistry, biology, physics, and/or mathematics are encouraged to apply. Admission to the program requires compliance with the general admission requirements of the School of Graduate Studies, a faculty sponsor, and acceptance into the sponsoring professor's home department. Applicants should have a minimum GPA of 3.0 from completed degree programs.

International students must receive a minimum TOEFL score of 250.

Major Research Areas

Molecular and Biochemical Toxicology

Modern molecular biological techniques are used to determine the mechanisms of toxicity and carcinogenesis by examining how various natural and synthetic compounds interact with the cellular genome and epigenome. Resultant mutations in oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes are being investigated. Other ongoing studies examine the mechanisms of cancer chemoprevention, chemical metabolism, effects of toxicants on macromolecular syntheses, and metabolic intermediates. A comprehensive research program in

poisonous plants is another program emphasis at the USDA-ARS Poisonous Plants Laboratory, just north of the USU campus.

Environmental Toxicology

Utah State University has a comprehensive research program in several aspects of environmental toxicology. For example, Utah State University faculty pioneered the use of white-rot fungi to degrade environmental contaminants. Several members of the faculty study the effects of air pollution on human health, as well as develop models to predict episodes of high particulate matter. Models are developed and tested for dealing with the migration of chemicals in the environment, especially those with potential routes for human exposure. Basic biological, chemical, and physical methods are explored for hazardous waste management programs.

Financial Assistance

Graduate students are eligible for competitive fellowships, teaching assistantships, and research assistantships. Out-of-state fees are waived, and in many cases, in-state fees are also waived. Hourly employment, which often permits waiver of out-of-state fees, is also available.

The Toxicology Graduate Program participates in the WICHE Western Regional Graduate Degree Program (WRGP). Residents of participating states may enroll in this program without paying nonresident tuition. To facilitate this process, applicants should inform the Toxicology Program of their WRGP status upon application.

Course Requirements

Students in the PhD program are required to complete the following core courses:

ADVS 5650 - Science Communication 3

ADVS 6350 - Introductory Pharmacology and Pharmacokinetics 3

ADVS 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

BIOL 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

PUBH 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

ADVS 6600 - Advanced and Molecular Toxicology 3

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3 or

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3

CHEM 5710 - General Biochemistry II 3

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

Note:

Additional coursework may be required, at the discretion of the student's advisory committee.

Toxicology Program Faculty

Professors

Steven D. Aust, free radical toxicology and bioremediation (CAB)

Roger A. Coulombe, Jr., (Director) molecular and environmental toxicology, cancer chemoprevention, air pollution (ADVS)

William J. Doucette, fate of environmental chemicals, phytoremediation (CEE)

R. Ryan Dupont, biological waste treatment (CEE)

Jeffery O. Hall, veterinary toxicology (ADVS)

Ronald C. Sims, environmental engineering (CEE)

Research Professor

Darwin L. Sorensen, aquatic toxicology (CEE)

Associate Professors

Paul R. Grossl, soil chemistry and phytoremediation (PSC)

Randy Martin, atmospheric chemistry, air pollution (CEE)

Assistant Professor

Abby Benninghoff, epigenetics, fetal basis of adult health and disease, carcinogenesis and cancer prevention, environmental toxicology (ADVS)

Collaborators at USDA Poisonous Plants Laboratory

Dale R. Gardner, natural product chemistry

Kip E. Panter, poisonous plants

James A. Pfister, behavioral toxicology

Bryan L. Stegelmeier, veterinary pathology

Kevin Welch, molecular toxicology

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Chemistry and Biochemistry

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Alvan C. Hengge

Location: Maeser Laboratory 140

Phone: (435) 797-1619

FAX: (435) 797-3390

E-mail (undergraduate): chem.undergrad@usu.edu

E-mail (graduate): chem.grad@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.chem.usu.edu>

Undergraduate Advisors:

Faculty advisors in the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry are as follows:

Biochemistry:

Lance C. Seefeldt, Widtsoe 241, (435) 797-3964,
lance.seefeldt@usu.edu

Doug Harris, Widtsoe 335, (435) 797-1609,
doug.harris@usu.edu

Joan M. Hevel, Widtsoe 235, (435) 797-1622,
joanie.hevel@usu.edu

Chemistry:

Robert S. Brown, Widtsoe 026, (435) 797-0545,
bob.brown@usu.edu

Steve Scheiner, Maeser Lab 273, (435) 797-7419,
steve.scheiner@usu.edu

For faculty advisor assignment, contact: Geri Child, (435) 797-0544, geri.child@usu.edu.

Undergraduate Research Coordinator: Joan Hevel,
Widtsoe 235, (435) 797-1622, joanie.hevel@usu.edu

Degrees Offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), Master of Science (MS), Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Chemistry; BS, MS, and PhD in Biochemistry; BS in Chemistry Teaching; BS in Composite Teaching—Physical Science (Chem)

Undergraduate emphases: BS in Chemistry—Professional Chemistry, Biochemistry, Environmental Chemistry, Chemical Education, Life Science

Graduate specializations: Chemistry—Analytical Chemistry, Inorganic Chemistry, Organic Chemistry, Physical Chemistry

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

Chemistry is a subject that addresses the properties of materials and the transformations that they undergo. Especially important are aspects of energy and structure related to chemical reactivity. Consequently, students of many disciplines take courses in chemistry to learn about the behavior of the substances they will use or reference. The Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry offers a wide variety of courses for those whose majors and/or anticipated careers require a knowledge of chemistry. These areas of study include nutrition, engineering, biology, agriculture, natural resources, medicine, law, and education, to name a few. Many students also choose chemistry as an elective course to better prepare themselves as citizens in a technological world.

The Bachelor of Science Degree in Chemistry entails considerable specialization in chemistry and related areas. The BS emphases require a common core of courses, but allow for a different concentration of advanced work according to the interests and career objectives of the student. The BS with Professional Chemistry Emphasis, BS with Environmental Chemistry Emphasis, and BS with Biochemistry Emphasis degrees meet the requirements for certification by the American Chemical Society (ACS). The certified degree emphases provide excellent preparation for immediate entry into the job market or for graduate school in chemistry, biochemistry, chemical engineering, molecular biology, nutrition, food science, materials science, and a wide variety of other fields. ACS certification in Chemical Education is available to students who complete an ACS-certified program, together with the Professional Education program in secondary education. The BS with Life Science Emphasis degree is popular for students wishing to go on to medical or dental graduate programs. The life science emphasis is particularly appropriate for premedical and predental students who want a strong base for understanding the nature of chemical reactions in the body and the behavior of the drugs they will prescribe, or who want an attractive alternative should

they decide ultimately not to pursue medical or dental school. The Chemistry Teaching Major or the Composite Teaching Major in Physical Science are available to those who want a career in secondary education. The BA degree is an excellent choice for students with an interest in studying law or business and who have an interest in science.

The core of the program utilizes year-long sequences of classes. The first-year sequence introduces the basic principles of chemistry, as well as most of the major concepts of the science. The second year explores in greater depth the characteristics of carbon-based compounds that serve as the backbone for the chemistry of life; for most drugs and medicines; for petroleum; for most fibers, paints, and plastics; and for many other commercial products. The third year examines in greater depth the models, theories, and mathematical interpretation of the structures, rates of change, energetics, and other properties of chemicals. In addition, one-semester courses examining the chemistry of life processes, the behavior of inorganic substances, and the analysis of the composition of substances are required. Many of the sequences have associated laboratory courses where students get hands-on practice. Here they synthesize compounds, measure physical properties, analyze samples, and determine structural features of compounds, using modern techniques and instrumentation.

The Bachelor of Science Degree in Biochemistry encompasses the study of the properties and functions of biological macromolecules, the mechanisms of action of enzymes, gene and protein regulation and expression, bioenergetics, and the metabolic pathways and processes that use and generate chemical and light energy. At its core, biochemistry recognizes and explains the unifying chemical principles that lie at the heart of the diverse expressions of life.

The core courses for the major are built around two-semester course sequences in the areas of general, organic, and biological chemistry; general biology; calculus; and general physics, along with associated laboratory courses. Students may choose from two physics tracks: (1) the life sciences track (typically preferred by students with a more biological inclination) and (2) the science-engineering track (typically preferred by students with a more mathematical/physical inclination). One-semester courses in analytical and biophysical chemistry and statistics round out the core of the program. To complete the additional 18 credits of

coursework required for the major, students may choose elective courses from within the disciplines of chemistry, biochemistry, and biology. A wide range of advanced courses are available to meet the advanced electives requirement; students are encouraged to meet with their academic advisor to select courses that provide the best preparation for their intended career path.

Representative courses (not all encompassing) include those in biology (e.g., human physiology, genetics, ecology, microbiology, plant physiology, cell biology); biochemistry (e.g., enzymology, structured biology, bioenergetics and metabolism, protein structure/function); and chemistry (e.g., intermediate and advanced inorganic, advanced organic).

The biochemistry major differs from the “chemistry major with biochemistry emphasis,” which is an American Chemical Society (ACS) certified degree that emphasizes specialization in biochemistry, but has a more chemical and mathematical emphasis than the biochemistry major. The biochemistry major is more biologically inclined (as well as somewhat less physically and mathematically inclined) than the chemistry major and is designed to meet the standards for the curriculum proposed by the American Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology (ASBMB). The requirements of the BS and BA degrees in chemistry and the BS degree in biochemistry, along with University and University Studies requirements, are summarized here. The specific requirements for the teaching major and for the composite teaching major in physical science are also included.

Students are urged to study these requirements and to visit with their advisor on a regular basis about progress toward the completion of their degrees or for any questions regarding complementary courses and career goals.

Assessment

The Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry has implemented a multilayered assessment strategy that defines learning objectives at the following levels: individual courses, divisional levels, and at the overall program level for the chemistry major. Details of this strategy can be found at:

<http://www.chem.usu.edu/assessment/>

Learning objectives for the Chemistry Major are specifically outlined in an organized matrix at:
<http://www.chem.usu.edu/assessment/matrix.pdf>

General Requirements

Admission Requirements

First-year students admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major. Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.2 transfer GPA, and students transferring from other USU programs need a 2.0 total GPA for admission to the chemistry or biochemistry major in good standing.

Students interested in studying chemistry or biochemistry should take high school mathematics courses that will enable them to start calculus during their first semester at USU. High school coursework in chemistry, biology, and physics is also desirable. AP credit in chemistry may be counted toward the chemistry or biochemistry degree. For details, contact the departmental advising faculty.

No CHEM prefix course may be applied toward graduation with any major or minor in chemistry or biochemistry with an earned grade of less than C-. No CHEM prefix course may be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. No CHEM prefix course may be repeated more than one time to improve the grade to a C- or better. A student dropped from the chemistry or biochemistry program for failure to meet this standard may appeal to the departmental Curriculum Committee for readmission.

Undergraduate Research Opportunities

The Chemistry and Biochemistry Department encourages students in all departmental majors to engage in undergraduate research. For information about how they can become involved in undergraduate research, students should contact Joan Hevel, the departmental undergraduate research coordinator, (435) 797-1622, joanie.hevel@usu.edu.

Career Opportunities

Chemistry degree holders work in a wide variety of professions, from physicians, lawyers, and professors to research/development, sales, or production in the chemical, oil, pharmaceutical, metals, electronic, and biochemical industries. Government at all levels employs chemists, including the federal Departments of Defense, Health and Human Services, Agriculture, and Interior. A graduate with a bachelor's degree often begins work in chemical analysis or sales or may assist senior chemists in research and development. A graduate with a teaching major or chemistry education emphasis may teach in

public schools. A graduate degree is usually needed to direct research or teach at the university level. Degree holders from the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry have had excellent success in obtaining support for graduate studies, often at very prestigious institutions, and in obtaining employment directly following graduation.

The major in Biochemistry is appropriate both for students who wish to terminate their studies at the bachelor's degree and for those planning to continue their education at the graduate or professional level. For those who terminate at the bachelor's degree, career opportunities are available in research and development, sales, quality control, and analysis within a range of biochemical, pharmaceutical, and biotechnological industries. For those planning to pursue a career in the health professions, the biochemistry major provides an excellent and well-rounded background for medical, dental, and veterinary school admission. The biochemistry major also provides excellent preparation for students planning to pursue graduate work in a range of biological, environmental, and chemical sciences, including biochemistry, molecular biology, genetics, genomics, oncology, and bioinformatics. For those students interested in pursuing a legal career in areas such as patent law, bioethics, and environmental protection and regulation, the major is also excellent preparation for law school.

For further information about career opportunities for chemistry majors and biochemistry majors, students should contact their advisor.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic

career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

For more information about requirements for the majors and minors within the Chemistry and Biochemistry Department, see the major requirement sheets, available from the department.

Graduate Programs

Admissions Requirements

See the general admission requirements. All applicants should have a bachelor's degree or master's degree in chemistry or biochemistry from an accredited institution. Appropriate undergraduate preparation is expected; applicants not fully prepared may be admitted with the condition that appropriate undergraduate courses are taken as necessary.

Applications are especially encouraged during the spring semester for expected admission in the following fall semester. However, the Graduate Recruiting and Admissions Committee screens applications throughout the year. Detailed information about the graduate programs and faculty research activities can be found on the Internet at: <http://www.chem.usu.edu>

Financial Assistance

The department offers financial support to students in the form of teaching assistantships, research assistantships, and fellowships. All applications for admission to the School of Graduate Studies constitute an application for financial assistance; it is not necessary to file a separate request. Teaching assistantships are the principal means of support for first-year students. Inquiries about current support levels should be directed to the department main office. The department is responsible for the first nine months of stipend and tuition, with the remaining summer stipend and tuition usually being paid from faculty research funds. Teaching assistants devote no more than 12 contact hours per week directing undergraduate laboratories, leading

recitation sections, and assisting students with questions during the regular fall and spring semesters. Research assistantships, funded from individual faculty research grants, support students conducting research related to the grant projects. Although first-year students are not normally supported as research assistants, well-prepared students may be eligible for research support at the discretion of their major professor.

Fellowships are awarded by the University to outstanding students solely on the basis of merit. The department encourages students with strong academic records to apply for the University fellowships and national awards, and will provide assistance in obtaining and submitting the appropriate forms. Additionally, several graduate awards are given each year to honor exemplary performance in research and teaching.

Chemistry and Biochemistry Faculty

Professors

Lisa M. Berreau, inorganic chemistry

Stephen E. Bialkowski, analytical chemistry

Alexander I. Boldyrev, physical chemistry

Liaohai Chen, analytical

Scott A. Ensign, biochemistry

David Farrelly, physical chemistry

Alvan C. Hengge, organic chemistry

Steve Scheiner, computational chemistry

Lance C. Seefeldt, biochemistry

Trustee Professor Emeritus

Ann E. Aust, biochemistry

Professors Emeritus

Steven D. Aust, biochemistry

William M. Moore, physical chemistry

Vernon D. Parker, organic chemistry

Jack T. Spence, inorganic chemistry

Associate Professors

Robert S. Brown, analytical chemistry

Cheng-Wei Tom Chang, organic chemistry

Bradley S. Davidson, organic chemistry

Joan M. Hevel, biochemistry

John L. Hubbard, inorganic chemistry

Assistant Professors

Edwin Antony, biochemistry

Siddhartha Das, inorganic chemistry

Sean J. Johnson, biochemistry

Research Assistant Professor

Tapas Kar, physical chemistry

Senior Lecturer

Douglas G. Harris

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biochemistry - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

The following curriculum is required for the BS degree in biochemistry. To complete the degree in eight semesters (four academic years), students must register for an average of 15-16 credits per semester. (Note: Biochemistry Majors cannot declare a Chemistry Minor.)

Note: Students may satisfy the CHEM 1210 requirement with an AP score of 3 or 4. Both CHEM 1210 and CHEM 1220 may be satisfied with an AP score of 5.

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

CHEM 1220 will fulfill the Physical Sciences (BPS) breadth requirement

PHYS 2120 and/or BIOL 1620 will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Suggested Schedule

First Year (30-32 credits)

Fall Semester (15-16 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

University Studies courses 6-7

Spring Semester (15-16 credits)

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

University Studies courses 6-7

Second Year (32 credits)

Fall Semester (16 credits)

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

University Studies course(s) 3

Spring Semester (16 credits)

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4 or

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

University Studies course(s) 3

Third Year (31-37 credits)

Fall Semester (15-18 credits)

CHEM 3000 - Quantitative Analysis (QI) 3

CHEM 3005 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory 1

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3

Advanced Biology Electives (2000 level or higher) 3-4

University Studies courses 5-7

Spring Semester (16-19 credits)

CHEM 5710 - General Biochemistry II 3

CHEM 5720 - General Biochemistry Laboratory (CI) 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Advanced Biology Electives (2000 level or higher) 3-4

University Studies courses 4-7

Fourth Year (29-34 credits)

Fall Semester (14-17 credits)

CHEM 4890 - Undergraduate Biochemistry Seminar (CI)
2

CHEM 5070 - Biophysical Chemistry 3

Advanced elective coursework 6-12

University Studies course(s) 0-3

Spring Semester (12-15 credits)

Advanced elective coursework 6-12

University Studies course(s) 0-3

Preapproved Course Options for Biochemistry Major
Electives (18 credits required for major)

Of the 18 credits required, 14 must be at the 3000 level or higher. Other upper-division courses may be substituted if approved by the department. Prerequisites will not be waived. Only courses with a C- grade or better can be applied toward the electives requirement.

ADVS 5350 - Introductory Pharmacology and
Pharmacokinetics 3

BIOL 2320 - Human Anatomy 4

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4

BIOL 3065 - Genetics Laboratory 2

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

BIOL 4000 - Human Dissection 1

BIOL 4400 - Plant Physiology (QI) 4

BIOL 4600 - Advanced Human Physiology 5 (Cannot use both BIOL 4600 and BIOL 2420 as Biochemistry Electives. Only one of these courses will count toward the 18 credit total)

BIOL 5100 - Neurobiology 3

BIOL 5190 - Molecular Genetics 3

BIOL 5210 - Cell Biology 3

BIOL 5230 - Developmental Biology 3

BIOL 5250 - Evolutionary Biology (CI) 3

BIOL 5400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

CHEM 4800 - Research Problems (CI) 1-3

CHEM 6730 - Principles of Enzymology 3

CHEM 6740 - Cellular Communication by Small Molecules and Proteins 3

CHEM 6750 - Principles of Structural Biology 3

CHEM 6760 - Principles of Bioenergetics 3

BS Degree in Biochemistry with Honors

A BS degree in Biochemistry with honors can be earned by meeting the following requirements:

Minimum GPA of 3.50 in chemistry courses

Overall GPA of 3.30

Completion of 15 credits of honors work by successfully completing honors contracts in the following courses:

CHEM 4800 - Research Problems (CI) 1-3 (3-6 credits required)

CHEM 4890 - Undergraduate Biochemistry Seminar (CI)
2

3-6 credits selected from Honors courses numbered 3000 or higher in chemistry or related subjects, as appropriate. Three credits may be selected from chemistry courses numbered 6000 or higher 3-6

In addition, select two courses from the following:

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 5070 - Biophysical Chemistry 3

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3

CHEM 5710 - General Biochemistry II 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Chemistry - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

CHEM 1220 will fulfill the Physical Sciences (BPS) requirement

PHYS 2220 will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Student must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a

prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Chemistry Core Curriculum

In addition to the University Studies requirements for graduation, chemistry majors take a series of core courses spread across a traditional four-year period. The completion of the chemistry core also covers the College of Science requirements for graduation.

Chemistry Major Core Requirements Suggested Schedule

First Year (30-32 credits)

Fall Semester (15-16 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

University Studies courses 6-7

Spring Semester (15-16 credits)

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

University Studies courses 6-7

Second Year (32-33 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 3000 - Quantitative Analysis (QI) 3

CHEM 3005 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory 1

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

Spring Semester (16-17 credits)

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1

CHEM 3510 - Intermediate Inorganic Chemistry 2

CHEM 3520 - Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

University Studies courses 3-4

Third Year (29-31 credits)

Fall Semester (14-16 credits)

CHEM 3060 - Physical Chemistry (QI) 3

CHEM 3080 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory I (CI) 1

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3 or

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3 *

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4 1 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 1

University Studies courses 4-5

Spring Semester (15 credits)

CHEM 3070 - Physical Chemistry (QI) 3

CHEM 3090 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory II (CI) 1

CHEM 5640 - Instrumental Analysis 3

CHEM 5650 - Instrumental Analysis Laboratory 2

University Studies or elective courses for specific degree emphasis 6

Fourth Year (31-32 credits)

CHEM 4990 - Undergraduate Seminar (CI) 2

Upper-division and advanced elective courses for specific degree emphasis 29-30

Note:

1 The completion of MATH 2250 or STAT 3000 is optional for the Teaching Major.

* CHEM 5700 cannot be taken as an elective course if the CHEM 3700 option is taken

Degree Requirements

In addition to the chemistry core (with the exception of CHEM 5640, CHEM 5650), students must complete the following:

CHEM 5520 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry 2 or

CHEM 5640 - Instrumental Analysis 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Chemistry - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

CHEM 1220 will fulfill the Physical Sciences (BPS) requirement

PHYS 2220 will fulfill the Exploration requirement

Student must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Chemistry Core Curriculum

In addition to the University Studies requirements for graduation, chemistry majors take a series of core courses spread across a traditional four-year period. The completion of the chemistry core also covers the College of Science requirements for graduation.

Chemistry Major Core Requirements Suggested Schedule

First Year (30-32 credits)

Fall Semester (15-16 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

University Studies courses 6-7

Spring Semester (15-16 credits)

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

University Studies courses 6-7

Second Year (32-33 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 3000 - Quantitative Analysis (QI) 3

CHEM 3005 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory 1

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

Spring Semester (16-17 credits)

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1

CHEM 3510 - Intermediate Inorganic Chemistry 2

CHEM 3520 - Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

University Studies courses 3-4

Third Year (29-31 credits)

Fall Semester (14-16 credits)

CHEM 3060 - Physical Chemistry (QI) 3

CHEM 3080 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory I (CI) 1

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3 or

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3 *

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4 1 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 1

University Studies courses 4-5

Spring Semester (15 credits)

CHEM 3070 - Physical Chemistry (QI) 3

CHEM 3090 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory II (CI) 1

CHEM 5640 - Instrumental Analysis 3

CHEM 5650 - Instrumental Analysis Laboratory 2

University Studies or elective courses for specific degree emphasis 6

Fourth Year (31-32 credits)

CHEM 4990 - Undergraduate Seminar (CI) 2

Upper-division and advanced elective courses for specific degree emphasis 29-30

Note:

1 The completion of MATH 2250 or STAT 3000 is optional for the Teaching Major.

* CHEM 5700 cannot be taken as an elective course if the CHEM 3700 option is taken

Chemistry Degree Emphases

Professional Chemistry Emphasis (ACS Certified)

In addition to the chemistry core, students must complete the following:

CHEM 5520 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry 2

CHEM 5530 - Advanced Synthesis Laboratory 2

Advanced electives, as approved by department 6

Biochemistry Emphasis (ACS Certified)

In addition to the chemistry core, students must complete the following:

CHEM 5710 - General Biochemistry II 3

CHEM 5720 - General Biochemistry Laboratory (CI) 3

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

Advanced Biology electives, as approved by department 4

Environmental Chemistry Emphasis (ACS Certified)

In addition to the chemistry core, students must complete the following:

CHEM 5670 - Intermediate Environmental Chemistry 3

CHEM 5680 - Environmental Chemistry Laboratory 2

Introductory environmental electives as approved by department 6-7

Advanced environmental electives as approved by department 3

Chemical Education Emphasis (ACS Certified)

In addition to the chemistry core, students must complete the following:

Life Science Emphasis

In addition to the Chemistry Core Requirements (with the exception of CHEM 5640, CHEM 5650), students must complete the following:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4 or

BIOL 2420 - Human Physiology 4

BIOL 3060 - Principles of Genetics (QI) 4 or

BIOL 3300 - General Microbiology 4

CHEM 5710 - General Biochemistry II 3

CHEM 5720 - General Biochemistry Laboratory (CI) 3

BS Degree in Chemistry with Honors

This option can be met by completing any ACS certified program and by meeting the following requirements:

Minimum GPA of 3.50 in chemistry courses

Overall GPA of 3.30

Completion of 15 credits of honors work by successfully completing honors contracts in the following courses:

CHEM 4800 - Research Problems (CI) 1-3 (3-6 credits required)

CHEM 4990 - Undergraduate Seminar (CI) 2

Credits selected from Honors courses numbered 3000 or above in chemistry or related subjects, as appropriate. Three credits may be selected from chemistry courses numbered 6000 or above 3-6

In addition, select two courses from the following:

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 3070 - Physical Chemistry (QI) 3

CHEM 5640 - Instrumental Analysis 3

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Chemistry Teaching - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

Chemistry Core Curriculum

In addition to the University Studies requirements for graduation, chemistry majors take a series of core courses spread across a traditional four-year period. The completion of the chemistry core also covers the College of Science requirements for graduation.

Chemistry Major Core Requirements Suggested Schedule

First Year (30-32 credits)

Fall Semester (15-16 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

University Studies courses 6-7

Spring Semester (15-16 credits)

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

University Studies courses 6-7

Second Year (32-33 credits)

Fall Semester (17 credits)

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 3000 - Quantitative Analysis (QI) 3

CHEM 3005 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory 1

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

Spring Semester (16-17 credits)

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1

CHEM 3510 - Intermediate Inorganic Chemistry 2

CHEM 3520 - Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

University Studies courses 3-4

Third Year (29-31 credits)

Fall Semester (14-16 credits)

CHEM 3060 - Physical Chemistry (QI) 3

CHEM 3080 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory I (CI) 1

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3 or

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3 *

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4 1 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 1

University Studies courses 4-5

Spring Semester (15 credits)

CHEM 3070 - Physical Chemistry (QI) 3

CHEM 3090 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory II (CI) 1

CHEM 5640 - Instrumental Analysis 3

CHEM 5650 - Instrumental Analysis Laboratory 2

University Studies or elective courses for specific degree emphasis 6

Fourth Year (31-32 credits)

CHEM 4990 - Undergraduate Seminar (CI) 2

Upper-division and advanced elective courses for specific degree emphasis 29-30

Note:

1 The completion of MATH 2250 or STAT 3000 is optional for the Teaching Major.

* CHEM 5700 cannot be taken as an elective course if the CHEM 3700 option is taken

Degree Requirements

In addition to the Chemistry Core Requirements (with the exception of MATH 2250 or STAT 3000, and CHEM

5640 and CHEM 5650), students must complete the following:

Required courses for the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)-Chemistry and Biochemistry 35

Teaching minor from outside Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry 18-30 (Student is responsible to meet with minor department advisor for minor requirements)

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Physical Science (Composite Teaching)(Chemistry) - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

Students must complete the General Education Requirements and the University Studies Depth Requirements.

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS) for the Depth Course requirements.

A. Required Physics Courses (16 credits)

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PHYS 1080 - Intelligent Life in the Universe (BPS) 3 or

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

B. Elective Physics Courses (5 credits)

Select 5 additional credits from PHYS 2710 and/or courses at the 3000 level and above. (Not to include physics courses designated as USU Depth courses.) Research in physics education may be included.

C. Required Mathematics and Statistics Courses (11 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

D. Required Chemistry Courses (14-15 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3 or

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

E. Required Science Courses (9 credits)

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

Note:

Students seeking this degree must complete the requirements for the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP). Admission to the STEP with this major requires a minimum GPA of 2.75 in CHEM 1210, CHEM 1215, CHEM 1220, CHEM 1225, PHYS 2210, PHYS 2215, PHYS 2220 and PHYS 2225, in addition to Secondary Education Program requirements.

All USU teacher education candidates will be required to take and pass the content exam approved by the Utah State Office of Education in their major content area prior to student teaching.

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)(35 credits)

Prior to enrolling in these courses, students must be approved for admission to the STEP by the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services. Students must have a minimum of 60 credits and a total GPA of 2.75, and must meet the Department of Physics GPA standards. For information on other criteria that must be met for acceptance, students should consult with advisors in the Secondary Education Program, School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL).

Level 1 (11 credits)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1

SCED 3400 - Teaching Science I 3

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

Level 2 (12 credits)

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

SCED 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1

SCED 4400 - Teaching Science II 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

Level 3 (12 credits)

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)- Chemistry and Biochemistry

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

(35 credits)

Prior to enrolling in these courses, students must be approved for admission to the STEP by the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services. The teaching major advisor can assist with this process.

An overall 2.75 GPA in a minimum of 60 semester credits of approved University coursework is required for admission into the STEP. A minimum overall GPA of 2.75 is required for graduation. Specific for admission to any Chemistry Teaching program, a student must have at least a 2.75 GPA in CHEM 1210, CHEM 1215, CHEM 1220, and CHEM 1225.

All USU teacher education candidates will be required to take and pass the content exam approved by the Utah State Office of Education in their major content area prior to student teaching.

Students who may wish to teach Integrated Science at the middle or junior high school level should talk to their advisor about completing the courses necessary for an Integrated Science endorsement.

Level 1 (11 credits)

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 (40 hours minimum)

SCED 3400 - Teaching Science I 3

Level 2 (12 credits)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (may be taken anytime)

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

SCED 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1 (40 hours minimum)

SCED 4400 - Teaching Science II 3

Level 3 (12 credits)

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2 (2 weeks)

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10 (13 weeks, full-time)

Note:

The Teaching Science I and II courses (SCED 3400 and SCED 4400) are only taught once per year. Therefore, it is important for students to consult with their advisor to fit these courses in the correct sequence into their plan of study.

The courses in nonscience majors may differ from those listed here.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Chemistry Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

In addition to CHEM 1210, CHEM 1215, CHEM 1220, and CHEM 1225, 10 additional credits in Chemistry prefix courses at the 2000 level or higher, as approved by department, are required (either CHEM 2300 or CHEM 2310 may be included). (Note: Biochemistry Majors cannot declare a Chemistry Minor.)

No CHEM prefix course may be applied toward a minor in chemistry with an earned grade of less than C-. No CHEM prefix course may be repeated more than one time to improve the grade to a C- or better.

Chemistry Minor

Required Courses

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

Select 10 credits from the following (as approved by department):

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3 or

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4

CHEM 2325 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory II 1

CHEM 3000 - Quantitative Analysis (QI) 3

CHEM 3005 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory 1

CHEM 3060 - Physical Chemistry (QI) 3

CHEM 3070 - Physical Chemistry (QI) 3

CHEM 3510 - Intermediate Inorganic Chemistry 2

CHEM 3520 - Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory 1

CHEM 3650 - Environmental Chemistry (DSC) 3

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

CHEM 3710 - Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 1

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3

CHEM 5720 - General Biochemistry Laboratory (CI) 3

(CHEM 5700 cannot be taken as an elective course if CHEM 3700 option is taken)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Chemistry Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

In addition to CHEM 1210, CHEM 1215, CHEM 1220, CHEM 1225, CHEM 2300 or CHEM 2310, and CHEM

2315, 3-4 additional credits in Chemistry prefix courses, as approved by the department, are required.

No CHEM prefix course may be applied toward a minor in chemistry with an earned grade of less than C-. No CHEM prefix course may be repeated more than one time to improve the grade to a C- or better.

3-4 additional credits selected from the following are required:

CHEM 2320 - Organic Chemistry II 4 (if CHEM 2310 has been previously selected)

CHEM 3000 - Quantitative Analysis (QI) 3

CHEM 3060 - Physical Chemistry (QI) 3

CHEM 3510 - Intermediate Inorganic Chemistry 2 and

CHEM 3520 - Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory 1

CHEM 3650 - Environmental Chemistry (DSC) 3 or

CHEM 3700 - Introductory Biochemistry 3

Enrollment in the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) 35

Chemistry Teaching Minors are required to complete both Science Clinicals and Methods courses:

SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1

SCED 3400 - Teaching Science I 3

SCED 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1

SCED 4400 - Teaching Science II 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biochemistry - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

Master of Science

To earn an MS in chemistry or biochemistry, a student must meet the general requirements of the School of Graduate Studies (see pages 115-119), conduct research under the direction of a major professor and write a

thesis acceptable to a supervisory committee (Plan A) or write a review-of-literature paper (Plan B), and pass an oral examination that is principally a defense of the thesis or the Plan B paper.

Qualified undergraduate chemistry majors at USU may apply in the third year for admission to the MS program. Students may be admitted to this MS program if they have a B average in chemistry, physics, and mathematics courses, and have completed the one-year sequences in general, organic, and physical chemistry (including labs), two courses in analytical or inorganic chemistry, two semesters of physics, math through MATH 2210, and at least 15 credits of their University Studies requirements.

Students should consult with the chairperson of the Graduate Recruiting and Admissions Committee to be certain of their eligibility for this program. The chairperson will then submit an application to the department head and to the School of Graduate Studies for approval. Students must earn a satisfactory score on the GRE exam before the completion of the MS degree. All requirements for the BS degree must be completed within two semesters of admission. The MS coursework cannot include coursework counted toward the BS degree.

Biochemistry Course Requirements

Every MS and PhD student in the biochemistry program must complete at least four of the graduate biochemistry core courses (CHEM 6730, CHEM 6740, CHEM 6750, and CHEM 6760). Both MS and PhD students must complete a total of at least 15 credits in coursework, exclusive of seminar and research credit. The Program of Study is approved by the student's supervisory committee. A total of 30 credits is required for the MS degree, and a total of 60 credits is required for the PhD. Beginning students who already hold an MS degree need 30 credits to complete the PhD program.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Chemistry - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

Master of Science

To earn an MS in chemistry or biochemistry, a student must meet the general requirements of the School of Graduate Studies (see pages 115-119), conduct research under the direction of a major professor and write a thesis acceptable to a supervisory committee (Plan A) or write a review-of-literature paper (Plan B), and pass an oral examination that is principally a defense of the thesis or the Plan B paper.

Qualified undergraduate chemistry majors at USU may apply in the third year for admission to the MS program. Students may be admitted to this MS program if they have a B average in chemistry, physics, and mathematics courses, and have completed the one-year sequences in general, organic, and physical chemistry (including labs), two courses in analytical or inorganic chemistry, two semesters of physics, math through MATH 2210, and at least 15 credits of their University Studies requirements.

Students should consult with the chairperson of the Graduate Recruiting and Admissions Committee to be certain of their eligibility for this program. The chairperson will then submit an application to the department head and to the School of Graduate Studies for approval. Students must earn a satisfactory score on the GRE exam before the completion of the MS degree. All requirements for the BS degree must be completed within two semesters of admission. The MS coursework cannot include coursework counted toward the BS degree.

Chemistry Course Requirements

Every MS and PhD student in the chemistry program must complete the courses required for their specialization: Analytical—CHEM 7600, CHEM 7610; Inorganic—CHEM 6500, CHEM 6510; Organic—CHEM 6300, CHEM 7300, CHEM 7310; or Physical Chemistry—CHEM 6010, CHEM 6020, CHEM 7020. Both MS and PhD students must complete a total of at least 15 credits in coursework, exclusive of seminar and research credit. The Program of Study is approved by the student's supervisory committee. A total of 30 credits is required for the MS degree and a total of 60 credits is required for the PhD. Beginning students who already hold an MS degree need 30 credits to complete the PhD program.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Toxicology (Chemistry and Biochemistry) - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Director: Roger A. Coulombe, Jr.

Location: Animal Science 213

Phone: (435) 797-1600

FAX: (435) 797-1601

E-mail: roger@usu.edu

WWW: <http://toxicology.usu.edu>

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Toxicology

Graduate Programs

Established in 1962, USU's Interdepartmental Graduate Program in Toxicology is one of the first degree-granting graduate toxicology programs in the country. More than 150 students have received MS and PhD degrees through this research-intensive interdisciplinary program. Students affiliate with the program through one of several departments: Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences (ADVS); Biology (BIOL); Chemistry and Biochemistry (CAB); Civil and Environmental Engineering (CEE); or Plants, Soils, and Climate (PSC). The USDA Poisonous Plants Laboratory also provides facilities and research projects for study.

Admission Requirements

Students with a degree in life sciences, physical science, medical science, or engineering and with adequate preparation in chemistry, biology, physics, and/or mathematics are encouraged to apply. Admission to the program requires compliance with the general admission requirements of the School of Graduate Studies, a faculty sponsor, and acceptance into the sponsoring professor's home department. Applicants should have a minimum GPA of 3.0 from completed degree programs. International students must receive a minimum TOEFL score of 250.

Major Research Areas

Molecular and Biochemical Toxicology

Modern molecular biological techniques are used to determine the mechanisms of toxicity and carcinogenesis by examining how various natural and synthetic compounds interact with the cellular genome and epigenome. Resultant mutations in oncogenes and tumor

suppressor genes are being investigated. Other ongoing studies examine the mechanisms of cancer chemoprevention, chemical metabolism, effects of toxicants on macromolecular syntheses, and metabolic intermediates. A comprehensive research program in poisonous plants is another program emphasis at the USDA-ARS Poisonous Plants Laboratory, just north of the USU campus.

Environmental Toxicology

Utah State University has a comprehensive research program in several aspects of environmental toxicology. For example, Utah State University faculty pioneered the use of white-rot fungi to degrade environmental contaminants. Several members of the faculty study the effects of air pollution on human health, as well as develop models to predict episodes of high particulate matter. Models are developed and tested for dealing with the migration of chemicals in the environment, especially those with potential routes for human exposure. Basic biological, chemical, and physical methods are explored for hazardous waste management programs.

Financial Assistance

Graduate students are eligible for competitive fellowships, teaching assistantships, and research assistantships. Out-of-state fees are waived, and in many cases, in-state fees are also waived. Hourly employment, which often permits waiver of out-of-state fees, is also available.

The Toxicology Graduate Program participates in the WICHE Western Regional Graduate Degree Program (WRGP). Residents of participating states may enroll in this program without paying nonresident tuition. To facilitate this process, applicants should inform the Toxicology Program of their WRGP status upon application.

Toxicology - MS

Course Requirements

Students in the MS program are required to complete the following core courses:

ADVS 5650 - Science Communication 3

ADVS 6350 - Introductory Pharmacology and Pharmacokinetics 3

ADVS 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

BIOL 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

PUBH 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

ADVS 6600 - Advanced and Molecular Toxicology 3

ADVS 6810 - Seminar in Toxicology 1

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3

CHEM 5710 - General Biochemistry II 3

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

Note:

Additional coursework may be required, at the discretion of the student's advisory committee.

Toxicology Program Faculty

Professors

Steven D. Aust, free radical toxicology and bioremediation (CAB)

Roger A. Coulombe, Jr., (Director) molecular and environmental toxicology, cancer chemoprevention, air pollution (ADVS)

William J. Doucette, fate of environmental chemicals, phytoremediation (CEE)

R. Ryan Dupont, biological waste treatment (CEE)

Jeffery O. Hall, veterinary toxicology (ADVS)

Ronald C. Sims, environmental engineering (CEE)

Research Professor

Darwin L. Sorensen, aquatic toxicology (CEE)

Associate Professors

Paul R. Grossl, soil chemistry and phytoremediation (PSC)

Randy Martin, atmospheric chemistry, air pollution (CEE)

Assistant Professor

Abby Benninghoff, epigenetics, fetal basis of adult health and disease, carcinogenesis and cancer prevention, environmental toxicology (ADVS)

Collaborators at USDA Poisonous Plants Laboratory

Dale R. Gardner, natural product chemistry

Kip E. Panter, poisonous plants

James A. Pfister, behavioral toxicology

Bryan L. Stegelmeier, veterinary pathology

Kevin Welch, molecular toxicology

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biochemistry - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

Doctor of Philosophy

To earn the PhD in chemistry or biochemistry, a student must successfully complete a core curriculum of courses and other courses as approved by a supervisory committee. In addition, preliminary examinations (both oral and written) must be passed and research in a field of specialization must be conducted. The final requirement is the writing and defense of a dissertation before the student's supervisory committee.

Biochemistry Course Requirements

Every MS and PhD student in the biochemistry program must complete at least four of the graduate biochemistry core courses (CHEM 6730, CHEM 6740, CHEM 6750, and CHEM 6760). Both MS and PhD students must complete a total of at least 15 credits in coursework, exclusive of seminar and research credit. The Program of Study is approved by the student's supervisory committee. A total of 30 credits is required for the MS degree, and a total of 60 credits is required for the PhD. Beginning students who already hold an MS degree need 30 credits to complete the PhD program.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Chemistry - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

Doctor of Philosophy

To earn the PhD in chemistry or biochemistry, a student must successfully complete a core curriculum of courses and other courses as approved by a supervisory committee. In addition, preliminary examinations (both oral and written) must be passed and research in a field of specialization must be conducted. The final requirement is the writing and defense of a dissertation before the student's supervisory committee.

Chemistry Course Requirements

Every MS and PhD student in the chemistry program must complete the courses required for their specialization: Analytical—CHEM 7600, CHEM 7610; Inorganic—CHEM 6500, CHEM 6510; Organic—CHEM 6300, CHEM 7300, CHEM 7310; or Physical Chemistry—CHEM 6010, CHEM 6020, CHEM 7020. Both MS and PhD students must complete a total of at least 15 credits in coursework, exclusive of seminar and research credit. The Program of Study is approved by the student's supervisory committee. A total of 30 credits is required for the MS degree and a total of 60 credits is required for the PhD. Beginning students who already hold an MS degree need 30 credits to complete the PhD program.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Toxicology (Chemistry and Biochemistry) - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Director: Roger A. Coulombe, Jr.

Location: Animal Science 213

Phone: (435) 797-1600

FAX: (435) 797-1601

E-mail: roger@usu.edu

WWW: <http://toxicology.usu.edu>

Degrees offered: Master of Science (MS) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Toxicology

Graduate Programs

Established in 1962, USU's Interdepartmental Graduate Program in Toxicology is one of the first degree-granting graduate toxicology programs in the country. More than 150 students have received MS and PhD degrees through

this research-intensive interdisciplinary program. Students affiliate with the program through one of several departments: Animal, Dairy and Veterinary Sciences (ADVS); Biology (BIOL); Chemistry and Biochemistry (CAB); Civil and Environmental Engineering (CEE); or Plants, Soils, and Climate (PSC). The USDA Poisonous Plants Laboratory also provides facilities and research projects for study.

Admission Requirements

Students with a degree in life sciences, physical science, medical science, or engineering and with adequate preparation in chemistry, biology, physics, and/or mathematics are encouraged to apply. Admission to the program requires compliance with the general admission requirements of the School of Graduate Studies, a faculty sponsor, and acceptance into the sponsoring professor's home department. Applicants should have a minimum GPA of 3.0 from completed degree programs. International students must receive a minimum TOEFL score of 250.

Major Research Areas

Molecular and Biochemical Toxicology

Modern molecular biological techniques are used to determine the mechanisms of toxicity and carcinogenesis by examining how various natural and synthetic compounds interact with the cellular genome and epigenome. Resultant mutations in oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes are being investigated. Other ongoing studies examine the mechanisms of cancer chemoprevention, chemical metabolism, effects of toxicants on macromolecular syntheses, and metabolic intermediates. A comprehensive research program in poisonous plants is another program emphasis at the USDA-ARS Poisonous Plants Laboratory, just north of the USU campus.

Environmental Toxicology

Utah State University has a comprehensive research program in several aspects of environmental toxicology. For example, Utah State University faculty pioneered the use of white-rot fungi to degrade environmental contaminants. Several members of the faculty study the effects of air pollution on human health, as well as develop models to predict episodes of high particulate matter. Models are developed and tested for dealing with the migration of chemicals in the environment, especially those with potential routes for human exposure. Basic

biological, chemical, and physical methods are explored for hazardous waste management programs.

Financial Assistance

Graduate students are eligible for competitive fellowships, teaching assistantships, and research assistantships. Out-of-state fees are waived, and in many cases, in-state fees are also waived. Hourly employment, which often permits waiver of out-of-state fees, is also available.

The Toxicology Graduate Program participates in the WICHE Western Regional Graduate Degree Program (WRGP). Residents of participating states may enroll in this program without paying nonresident tuition. To facilitate this process, applicants should inform the Toxicology Program of their WRGP status upon application.

Course Requirements

Students in the PhD program are required to complete the following core courses:

ADVS 5650 - Science Communication 3

ADVS 6350 - Introductory Pharmacology and Pharmacokinetics 3

ADVS 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

BIOL 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3 or

PUBH 6400 - Environmental Toxicology 3

ADVS 6600 - Advanced and Molecular Toxicology 3

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3 or

CHEM 5700 - General Biochemistry I 3

CHEM 5710 - General Biochemistry II 3

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

Note:

Additional coursework may be required, at the discretion of the student's advisory committee.

Toxicology Program Faculty

Professors

Steven D. Aust, free radical toxicology and bioremediation (CAB)

Roger A. Coulombe, Jr., (Director) molecular and environmental toxicology, cancer chemoprevention, air pollution (ADVS)

William J. Doucette, fate of environmental chemicals, phytoremediation (CEE)

R. Ryan Dupont, biological waste treatment (CEE)

Jeffery O. Hall, veterinary toxicology (ADVS)

Ronald C. Sims, environmental engineering (CEE)

Research Professor

Darwin L. Sorensen, aquatic toxicology (CEE)

Associate Professors

Paul R. Grossl, soil chemistry and phytoremediation (PSC)

Randy Martin, atmospheric chemistry, air pollution (CEE)

Assistant Professor

Abby Benninghoff, epigenetics, fetal basis of adult health and disease, carcinogenesis and cancer prevention, environmental toxicology (ADVS)

Collaborators at USDA Poisonous Plants Laboratory

Dale R. Gardner, natural product chemistry

Kip E. Panter, poisonous plants

James A. Pfister, behavioral toxicology

Bryan L. Stegelmeier, veterinary pathology

Kevin Welch, molecular toxicology

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Geology

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: W. David Liddell

Location: Geology 205

Phone: (435) 797-1273

FAX: (435) 797-1588

E-mail: geology@usu.edu

WWW: geology.usu.edu

Undergraduate Advisor:

Thomas E. Lachmar, Geology 305A, (435) 797-1247,
tom.lachmar@gmail.com

Graduate Program Director:

Joel L. Pederson, Geology 112, (435) 797-7097,
joel.pederson@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), Master of Science (MS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Geology; BS and MS in Applied Environmental Geoscience; BS and BA in Earth Science Composite Teaching

Undergraduate emphases: BS in Geology—
Hydrogeology- Engineering Geology and Geoarchaeology

Graduate Specializations: MS in Geology—
Geomorphology and Earth Surface Processes, Geophysics, Hydrogeology, Petrology and Geochemistry, Sedimentology and Paleoecology, and Structure and Tectonics; PhD in Geology—Geomorphology and Earth Surface Processes

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

Geology is the study of the planet Earth, the materials of which it is made, the processes that act on these materials, the products formed, and the history of the planet and its life forms since its origin. Geology considers the physical forces that act within and on the Earth, the chemistry of its constituent materials, and the biology of its past inhabitants as revealed by fossil evidence. Geologists integrate biology, chemistry, engineering, mathematics, and physics in the study of our natural surroundings. The knowledge thus obtained is used by geologists to explore for energy, mineral, and water resources; to identify geologically stable sites for major structures; and to provide foreknowledge of some of the dangers associated with the mobile forces of a dynamic Earth. Geologists provide fundamental information required by modern society to plan for cultural and industrial development, reduce geological hazards, identify potential resources, and assist in the design of waste-disposal facilities.

The Department of Geology prepares students for professional careers in the geosciences and provides the

background required for advanced studies. The department offers three options of study to meet the growing demand for geoscientists with training in general geology (BS in geology without an emphasis), hydrogeology-engineering geology emphasis, or geoarchaeology emphasis. All options provide exposure to the sciences and an appreciation of our physical surroundings. The BS program in Geology meets the curriculum standards established by the American Institute of Professional Geologists.

The BS in Applied Environmental Geoscience is an interdisciplinary program that combines parts of the traditional geology curriculum with a variety of courses in related subject areas, such as watershed sciences, soils, biology, statistics, and GIS/remote sensing. This degree prepares graduates for careers with the environmental industry, government regulatory agencies, and policy organizations. Environmental geoscience is applied in a range of diverse situations, such as urban development, waste disposal, resource management, engineering, soils and agriculture, and assessment of natural and artificial hazards.

The department also offers the Earth Science Composite Teaching Major to prepare teachers of earth science at the secondary school level. Requirements for this major meet or exceed the standards of the National Science Teachers Association. Those students who major in earth science should be aware that state licensure is required of secondary education teachers. The Earth Science Composite Teaching Major fulfills the requirements that provide eligibility for licensure. Licensure requirements vary from state to state, and students should investigate the requirements for the states in which they intend to seek employment. Advising for the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) and State of Utah secondary education licensure is provided by the USU School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL).

The Department of Geology is housed within the Geology Building, which is located at the northeast corner of the Old Main Quad. The Geology Building provides spacious, well-equipped teaching labs, classrooms, and facilities, including a display and study area for students, computer access, document room, map room, preparation facilities, and research labs.

General College of Science Requirements

All general College of Science requirements are embedded within the various major requirements listed

below. No extra coursework is required to fulfill the general college requirements.

Requirements

Departmental Admission Requirements

New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to this major. Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.2 GPA, and students transferring from other USU majors need a 2.0 GPA for admission to this major in good standing. Students seeking admission to the Earth Science Composite Teaching Major should be aware that a 2.75 minimum GPA is required for admission to the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) in the School of TEAL. Students in the Hydrogeology-Engineering Geology emphasis must meet all College of Engineering GPA standards appropriate for the courses to be taken having either the ENGR or CEE prefix.

Field Trips and Labs

Most Geology courses have required laboratories and/or field trips. Those enrolled are expected to dress properly for the conditions and observe safety precautions issued by the instructors. Most courses require modest lab fees.

Senior Thesis

Geology majors in good academic standing may elect to complete a senior thesis. This is an endeavor which normally spans a year in its preparation and presentation. Senior thesis credits may be applied toward the elective requirements in the General Geology option. For further information, students should contact their geology advisor or the geology department head.

Suggested Four-year Plans

Suggested semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a bachelor's degree are available in the Geology Department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. This is a departmental recognition which is separate from the University Honors program. Through original, independent work, Honors students

enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Geology majors with a minimum GPA of 3.30 may elect to complete the requirements for the Geology Honors degree option. For further information, students should contact their geology advisor or the geology department head.

Undergraduate Research Opportunities

The Department of Geology offers a range of opportunities for undergraduate students to participate in research activities under the guidance of a faculty mentor. All departmental undergraduate research activities are coordinated by the departmental undergraduate advisor, Tom Lachmar, (435) 797-1247, tom.lachmar@gmail.com

Learning Objectives

Upon graduation, geology majors are expected to be able to: (1) identify common minerals; (2) identify common fossils, as well as their ages and the conditions under which they lived; (3) describe sedimentary rocks and measure a stratigraphic section in the field; (4) create a surficial geologic map; (5) define and distinguish between, and determine the type of stress responsible for forming various structural features; (6) use a Brunton compass; (7) read topographic maps, as well as construct profiles from them; (8) read and make geologic maps, as well as construct cross sections from them; (9) know the ages of important geologic features and events in the Earth's history, as well as explain how and why the Earth has changed over time; (10) know the Earth's internal processes and the features produced by them; (11) collect and evaluate geologic data; (12) interpret and create graphs of quantitative data; and (13) communicate observations and interpretations, both orally and in writing.

Assessment

The Department of Geology relies on a variety of tools to periodically assess its undergraduate program, including: (1) student input in assessment; (2) value-added assessment; (3) college-level assessment; (4) alumni participation in assessment; and (5) faculty program

assessment. For more information, please refer to the Geology Department assessment website at: <http://www.usu.edu/geo/assessment/assessment.htm>

Additional Information

For more information about bachelor's degree requirements for Geology programs, see the Geology Major Requirement Sheet, available from the department.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

See general admission requirements. In addition, applicants must have acceptable GRE scores and an acceptable GPA. For the Master of Science program, minimum scores of 40th percentile on the Verbal and Quantitative sections and a GPA of 3.0 are required. For the PhD program, minimum scores of 50th percentile on the Verbal and Quantitative sections and a GPA of 3.4 are required. For both programs, a member of the Geology faculty must agree to serve as the major professor for the applicant prior to acceptance.

Applications will be considered throughout the year, but program entry in fall semester is preferred. Students who wish to be considered for assistantships or other financial aid must have complete applications on file no later than February 15 for entry into the program the following fall semester.

Prerequisites for Matriculation

Completion of a BS or BA in geology, biology, physics, chemistry, engineering or other geoscience-related degree is required for matriculated status. Deficiencies in geology are determined based on current USU undergraduate degree requirements for either the Geology or Hydrogeology-Engineering Geology option, as appropriate. The following geology courses or their equivalents are expected: GEO 1110, GEO 1115, GEO 3200, GEO 3500, GEO 3550, GEO 3600; GEO 3700 and GEO 4700, or GEO 5200. It is expected that any deficiencies will be made up before the end of the first year of graduate study.

Research

There are six broad areas of research emphasis for graduate students and faculty within the department: (1) geomorphology and earth surface processes, (2) geophysics, (3) hydrogeology, (4) petrology and

geochemistry, (5) sedimentology and paleontology, and (6) structure and tectonics. Summaries of these activities follow.

Geomorphology and Earth Surface Processes research has included the study of climate, tectonic, and anthropogenic controls on landscape change, erosion, and sedimentation. This includes studies on hillslope processes, landscape evolution of the Colorado Plateau and Grand Canyon, the downstream effect of dams, and river restoration.

Geophysics examines the earth through quantitative methods, such as seismology, magnetics, GPS, geodesy, and gravity. Current geophysics research in the Department of Geology examines rates and magnitudes of crustal deformation through GPS techniques.

Recent research in Hydrogeology includes determining the feasibility of constructing an artificial salmon spawning channel; characterizing, modeling, and monitoring groundwater flow systems; and investigating the hydraulic properties of faults in sandstones as they relate to carbon dioxide sequestration.

Research in Petrology and Geochemistry focuses on the origin and evolution of magmatic systems, hotspots, oceanic lithosphere, collisional orogens, and convergent margin systems. These efforts use field relations, phase chemistry, and whole rock geochemistry to decipher these systems, as well as determine their relationship to the tectonic and geochemical evolution of the Earth.

Research in Sedimentology and Paleoecology currently includes sequence stratigraphy of Paleozoic mixed carbonate-siliciclastic systems in the Great Basin; ecology, paleoecology, and sedimentology of coral reefs; tectonics of sedimentary basins at plate margins; and basin analysis, isotope geochemistry, and paleobiology of Proterozoic rocks in the western United States.

Research in Structure and Tectonics has included the examination of the mechanical and chemical evolution of fault zones; the structural and tectonic development of extensional structures in the Great Basin; the development of fold-and thrust structures in Idaho, Montana, Wyoming, and Utah; and the characterization of fluid-flow properties in fractured crystalline rocks.

Geology faculty members commonly interact with the faculty and staff of the Utah Water Research Laboratory, the Department of Watershed Sciences, the Department

of Plants, Soils, and Climate, and the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

Financial Assistance

Departmental financial support for incoming graduate students consists primarily of graduate teaching assistantships, which are awarded on a competitive basis. There is often other financial support available, such as research assistantships, resulting from grants or other external funding. Students requesting financial support should apply directly to the department no later than February 15. Admission to the MS or PhD program does not guarantee financial assistance.

Additional Information

Additional information on the research activities of faculty and graduate students may be obtained directly from the Department of Geology's website at geology.usu.edu

Geology Faculty

Professors

James P. Evans, structural geology, structural petrology

Mary S. Hubbard, tectonics, structural geology; Vice Provost for Global Engagement

Susanne U. Janecke, tectonics, structural geology

W. David Liddell, marine ecology, paleoecology, sedimentology

John W. Shervais, igneous petrology, geochemistry, tectonics

Professor Emeritus

Robert Q. Oaks, Jr., sedimentary petrology, stratigraphy

Associate Professors

Carol M. Dehler, sedimentation, geochemical cycles

Michele Fleck, geosciences education

Thomas E. Lachmar, hydrogeology

Anthony R. Lowry, geophysics

Joel L. Pederson, geomorphology

Associate Professors Emeritus

Donald W. Fiesinger, igneous petrology

Peter T. Kolesar, carbonate petrology, geochemistry

Assistant Professors

Benjamin Burger, stratigraphy and paleontology

Dennis L. Newell, low-temperature geochemistry

Tammy M. Rittenour, geomorphology, geochronology

Adjunct Faculty

Patrick Belmont, watershed sciences

Donald A. Best, petroleum geology

Alvar Braathen, structural geology

Kenneth Carpenter, vertebrate paleontology

William Doucette, hydrology

Forest Gahn, invertebrate paleontology

Jagath Kaluarachchi, hydrology

Paul Link, sedimentology

Peter Mozley, sedimentology

Robert A. Petrie, petroleum geology

Susannah Porter, geochemistry

John C. Schmidt, fluvial geomorphology

Glenn D. Thackray, geomorphology

Laird B. Thompson, petroleum geology

William A. Yonkee, structural geology

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Applied Environmental Geoscience - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Geology

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

GEO 1060 will fulfill the Physical Sciences (BPS) breadth requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

GEO 4700 will partially fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Requirements (81-83 credits)

GEO 1060 - Introduction to Environmental Geoscience (BPS) 3

OR

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

GEO 3500 - Minerals and Rocks 4

GEO 3550 - Sedimentation and Stratigraphy (CI) 4

GEO 3600 - Geomorphology 4

GEO 3700 - Structural Geology 4

GEO 4700 - Geologic Field Methods (CI) 3

GEO 5200 - Geology Field Camp 5

GEO 5600 - Geochemistry 3

Required Support Courses (35-36 credits)

Chemistry Group (10 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

Mathematics and Statistics Group (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Physics Group (4 credits)

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

Environmental Group (14-15 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4 or

WATS 3700 - Fundamentals of Watershed Science (CI) 3

Support Electives (12 credits required)

No more than 8 credits may be chosen from any one group.

Group A: Hydrologic Science

ENVS 6320 - Water Law and Policy in the United States 3

WATS 4490 - Small Watershed Hydrology (QI) 4 or

WATS 6490 - Small Watershed Hydrology (QI) 4

WATS 5660 - Watershed and Stream Restoration 2

WATS 5670 - Watersheds and Stream Restoration Practicum 2

Group B: Ecology, Soils, and Environmental Chemistry

BIOL 2220 - General Ecology 3

BIOL 3220 - Field Ecology (QI) 2

CHEM 3650 - Environmental Chemistry (DSC) 3

PSC 5050 - Principles of Environmental Soil Chemistry 3 or

PSC 6050 - Principles of Environmental Soil Chemistry 3

PSC 5130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4 or

PSC 6130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

PSC 5560 - Analytical Techniques for the Soil Environment 3 or

PSC 6560 - Analytical Techniques for the Soil Environment 3

PSC 5620 - Aquatic Chemistry 3

Group C: GIS/Remote Sensing

WATS 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4 or

WATS 6003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4

WILD 5750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3 or

WILD 6750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Earth Science (Composite Teaching) - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Geology

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

GEO 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences Breadth Requirement

Student must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

GEO 3550 and GEO 4700 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Complete at least two credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a

prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Earth Science Composite Teaching Major (95 credits)

Requirements:

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

GEO 3500 - Minerals and Rocks 4

GEO 3550 - Sedimentation and Stratigraphy (CI) 4

GEO 3600 - Geomorphology 4

GEO 3700 - Structural Geology 4

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3 or

PSC 3820 - Climate and Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Students must also complete the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) as follows:

Level 1 (11 credits)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1

SCED 3400 - Teaching Science I 3

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit required)

Level 2 (12 credits)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

SCED 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1

SCED 4400 - Teaching Science II 3

Level 3 (12 credits)

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

The Teaching Science I and II courses (SCED 3400 and SCED 4400) are only taught once per year. Therefore, it is important for students to consult with their advisor to fit these courses in the correct sequence into their plan of study.

This curriculum meets the standards of the Utah Core Curriculum—Science 7-12.

All USU teacher education candidates will be required to take and pass the content exam approved by the Utah State Office of Education in their major content area prior to student teaching.

A 2.75 minimum GPA is required for both admission to and graduation from the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP).

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Earth Science (Composite Teaching) - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Geology

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

GEO 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences Breadth Requirement

Student must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

GEO 3550 and GEO 4700 will fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Complete at least two credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Earth Science Composite Teaching Major (95 credits)

Requirements:

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

GEO 3500 - Minerals and Rocks 4

GEO 3550 - Sedimentation and Stratigraphy (CI) 4

GEO 3600 - Geomorphology 4

GEO 3700 - Structural Geology 4

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

WILD 2200 - Ecology of Our Changing World (BLS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3 or

PSC 3820 - Climate and Climate Change (DSC/QI) 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

Students must also complete the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) as follows:

Level 1 (11 credits)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1

SCED 3400 - Teaching Science I 3

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit required)

Level 2 (12 credits)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

SCED 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1

SCED 4400 - Teaching Science II 3

Level 3 (12 credits)

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

The Teaching Science I and II courses (SCED 3400 and SCED 4400) are only taught once per year. Therefore, it is important for students to consult with their advisor to fit these courses in the correct sequence into their plan of study.

This curriculum meets the standards of the Utah Core Curriculum—Science 7-12.

All USU teacher education candidates will be required to take and pass the content exam approved by the Utah State Office of Education in their major content area prior to student teaching.

A 2.75 minimum GPA is required for both admission to and graduation from the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP).

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Geology - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Geology

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

GEO 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences Breadth Requirement

Student must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

GEO 4700 will partially fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Complete at least two credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Geology Major

General Geology Option (78-80 credits)

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

GEO 3500 - Minerals and Rocks 4

GEO 3550 - Sedimentation and Stratigraphy (CI) 4

GEO 3600 - Geomorphology 4

GEO 3700 - Structural Geology 4

GEO 4500 - Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology 4

GEO 4700 - Geologic Field Methods (CI) 3

GEO 5200 - Geology Field Camp 5

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3 or

WATS 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4 or

WILD 5750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3 or

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Note:

Students must also select 12 credits from any Geology courses numbered 4800 or above, except GEO 5200.

Must include one of the following courses:

GEO 5620 - Global Geophysics (QI) 3

GEO 5640 - Introduction to Seismology 3

GEO 5660 - Applied Geophysics 4

GEO 5690 - Geodynamics 3

Hydrogeology- Engineering Geology Emphasis (82-84 credits)

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

GEO 3500 - Minerals and Rocks 4

GEO 3550 - Sedimentation and Stratigraphy (CI) 4

GEO 3600 - Geomorphology 4

GEO 3700 - Structural Geology 4

GEO 4700 - Geologic Field Methods (CI) 3

GEO 5200 - Geology Field Camp 5

GEO 5510 - Groundwater Geology (QI) 3

GEO 5520 - Techniques of Groundwater Investigations (CI) 3 or

GEO 5600 - Geochemistry 3

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3 or

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3

CEE 3430 - Engineering Hydrology 3 or

CEE 4300 - Engineering Soil Mechanics 4

CEE 3500 - Civil and Environmental Engineering Fluid Mechanics 3

Geoarchaeology Emphasis (74-77 credits)

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

GEO 3500 - Minerals and Rocks 4

GEO 3550 - Sedimentation and Stratigraphy (CI) 4

GEO 3600 - Geomorphology 4

GEO 3700 - Structural Geology 4

GEO 4700 - Geologic Field Methods (CI) 3

GEO 5680 - Paleoclimatology 3

ANTH 1030 - World Archaeology (BSS) 3 or

ANTH 2330 - Principles of Archaeology (BSS) 3

ANTH 3300 - Archaeology in North America (DSS) 3 or

ANTH 3360 - Utah Archaeology (DSS) 3

ANTH 5300 - Archaeology Field School 3-5

ANTH 5330 - Geoarchaeology 3

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

BIOL 3010 - Evolution (DSC) 3 or

BIOL 3040 - Plants and Civilization (DSC) 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3 or

WATS 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4 or

WILD 5750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4 or

PSC 5130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Geology - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Geology

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

GEO 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences Breadth Requirement

Student must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

GEO 4700 will partially fulfill the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

Complete at least two credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Geology Major

General Geology Option (78-80 credits)

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

GEO 3500 - Minerals and Rocks 4

GEO 3550 - Sedimentation and Stratigraphy (CI) 4

GEO 3600 - Geomorphology 4

GEO 3700 - Structural Geology 4

GEO 4500 - Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology 4

GEO 4700 - Geologic Field Methods (CI) 3

GEO 5200 - Geology Field Camp 5

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4 or
STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3
GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3 or
WATS 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4 or
WILD 5750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3 or
CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3
PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4
PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1
PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4
PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Note:

Students must also select 12 credits from any Geology courses numbered 4800 or above, except GEO 5200.

Must include one of the following courses:

GEO 5620 - Global Geophysics (QI) 3
GEO 5640 - Introduction to Seismology 3
GEO 5660 - Applied Geophysics 4
GEO 5690 - Geodynamics 3
Hydrogeology- Engineering Geology Emphasis (82-84 credits)
GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3
GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1
GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4
GEO 3500 - Minerals and Rocks 4
GEO 3550 - Sedimentation and Stratigraphy (CI) 4
GEO 3600 - Geomorphology 4
GEO 3700 - Structural Geology 4
GEO 4700 - Geologic Field Methods (CI) 3
GEO 5200 - Geology Field Camp 5
GEO 5510 - Groundwater Geology (QI) 3

GEO 5520 - Techniques of Groundwater Investigations (CI) 3 or

GEO 5600 - Geochemistry 3

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3 or

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

ENGR 2010 - Engineering Mechanics Statics 3

ENGR 2030 - Engineering Mechanics Dynamics 3

ENGR 2140 - Strength of Materials 3

CEE 3430 - Engineering Hydrology 3 or

CEE 4300 - Engineering Soil Mechanics 4

CEE 3500 - Civil and Environmental Engineering Fluid Mechanics 3

Geoarchaeology Emphasis (74-77 credits)

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

GEO 3500 - Minerals and Rocks 4

GEO 3550 - Sedimentation and Stratigraphy (CI) 4

GEO 3600 - Geomorphology 4

GEO 3700 - Structural Geology 4

GEO 4700 - Geologic Field Methods (CI) 3

GEO 5680 - Paleoclimatology 3

ANTH 1030 - World Archaeology (BSS) 3 or

ANTH 2330 - Principles of Archaeology (BSS) 3

ANTH 3300 - Archaeology in North America (DSS) 3 or

ANTH 3360 - Utah Archaeology (DSS) 3

ANTH 5300 - Archaeology Field School 3-5

ANTH 5330 - Geoarchaeology 3

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

BIOL 3010 - Evolution (DSC) 3 or

BIOL 3040 - Plants and Civilization (DSC) 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

GEOG 1800 - Introduction to Geographic Information Sciences 3 or

WATS 5003 - Remote Sensing of Land Surfaces 4 or

WILD 5750 - Applied Remote Sensing 3

PSC 3000 - Fundamentals of Soil Science 4 or

PSC 5130 - Soil Genesis, Morphology, and Classification 4

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Geology Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Geology

Requirements

In addition to the requirements below, students must also select 10 elective credits from Geology courses at the 3500 level or above.

GEO 1010 - Introduction to Geology (BPS) 3 or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 1 and

GEO 1115 - Physical Geology Laboratory 1

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

Note:

1 GEO 1110 is preferred.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Applied Environmental Geoscience - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Geology

The department offers advanced study leading to the MS degree in Applied Environmental Geoscience. This terminal degree program requires a combination of advanced courses selected from Geology offerings, as well as additional courses from other units on campus, such as Civil and Environmental Engineering; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Biology; Chemistry and Biochemistry; Mathematics and Statistics; and the S.J. and Jessie E. Quinney College of Natural Resources.

Degree Requirements

Only the Plan B nonthesis option is allowed for the MS degree in Applied Environmental Geoscience, which requires 32 credits. The Plan B option requires the production of a paper. At least 2 credits of thesis research are required, but no more than 3 credits of thesis credit can be included on the Program of Study. The Plan B paper is usually a review of literature, with conclusions drawn after conceptualizing an area of inquiry, planning a systematic search, and analyzing and critiquing the acquired information. The summary and conclusions developed should enhance knowledge in the discipline. Plan B papers and reports should follow the same format specifications as theses and dissertations and are expected to reflect equivalent scholarship standards, even though they may be less intensive and not demand the originality of a Plan A thesis. Plan B papers are defended, but are not reviewed by the School of Graduate Studies assistant dean or signed by the graduate dean. Plan B papers must be submitted to the Merrill-Cazier Library to be microfiched, and the binding receipt must be returned to the School of Graduate Studies. Students enrolled in the MSAEG program will be expected to complete four out of seven of the Geology undergraduate core course requirements if they have not done so prior to enrollment (e.g. Introductory or Physical Geology with laboratory, Minerals and Rocks (Earth Materials), Historical Geology, Sedimentation and Stratigraphy, Geomorphology, Structural Geology, and Field Methods or relevant experience).

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Geology - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Geology

The department offers advanced study and research opportunities leading to the MS degree in Geology. Although many research specialties require advanced courses selected primarily from Geology offerings, additional courses may be selected from other departments on campus, such as Biology; Civil and Environmental Engineering; Environment and Society; Mathematics and Statistics; Plants, Soils, and Climate; Watershed Sciences; and Wildland Resources.

Degree Requirements

Only the Plan A thesis option is allowed for the MS degree in Geology. The recommended distribution is 20 credits of coursework and 10 credits of thesis to obtain the required 30 credits for the MS degree. Only two grades of less than B (C to B-) will be accepted as part of the required degree program as listed on the "Program of Study for Master's Degree." A 3.0 grade point average must be obtained in required coursework as listed on the Program of Study. Thesis credits will be graded P-F only (i.e., no letter grade will be given). Geology graduate students using department or University facilities and/or under geology faculty supervision must register for a minimum of 3 credits every semester, up to and including the semester in which the thesis is cleared by the School of Graduate Studies. Students enrolled in the MS Geology program will be expected to complete the majority of the Geology undergraduate core course requirements if they have not done so prior to enrollment (e.g. Introductory or Physical Geology with laboratory, Minerals and Rocks (Earth Materials), Historical Geology, Sedimentation and Stratigraphy, Geomorphology, Structural Geology, and Field Methods or relevant experience).

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Geology - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Geology

The Doctor of Philosophy degree in Geology requires original research in a specific area of geology, demonstration of broad knowledge in the field of geology, and demonstration of depth of knowledge in at least two areas of geology. The successful candidate must demonstrate a breadth of understanding in geology, as well as a depth of understanding in his or her chosen area(s) of emphasis. Potential students must show an ability to do creative research. This research should be carried out during a significant period of time (i.e., during at least one year or three semesters in residence). Thus, each successful PhD candidate will produce a significant piece of original research, presented in a written dissertation and defended in an oral examination. This work should be of such scope and quality that more than one journal or conference article can be derived from it.

Degree Requirements

There are two program tracks for this degree: academic and professional. The academic track is designed to prepare graduates for a career in academia or other teaching-related settings. It includes a classroom teaching experience under the supervision of a faculty teaching mentor. The professional track is designed to prepare graduates for work in professional careers with the petroleum industry, with other extractive industries, or in environmental and hydrologic consulting. Completion of a professional internship is encouraged.

Students completing a PhD in Geology must fulfill the following requirements:

1. Complete at least 72 credits of graduate coursework (including at least 21 credits of GEO 7970, Dissertation Research) beyond a BS degree or at least 42 credits (including at least 15 credits of GEO 7970, Dissertation Research) beyond an MS degree, with a minimum class grade of B and a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.3.
2. Academic Track: Successfully teach one geology course under the supervision of a faculty mentor while taking GEO 6900 (teaching internship) credits. Coursework in pedagogy may be pursued.

Professional Track: Completion of a professional internship program is encouraged and GEO 6900 credits may be taken with this. Coursework developing computational skills may be pursued.

3. Pass a written comprehensive examination showing depth and breadth of knowledge in geology and in the student's area(s) of emphasis. The student may be required to take additional classes to satisfy any deficiencies.
4. Successfully complete a written dissertation research proposal, present that proposal orally to the committee, and defend it during an oral examination. The oral examination will include questions of a deep and probing nature, and may range beyond the dissertation proposal into geoscience areas unrelated to the student's specialization.
5. Successfully complete and defend a dissertation. The dissertation will be a written document and may consist of several papers submitted or accepted for publication. The defense will be oral, including a presentation of the work and successful defense of the work to the faculty.

Students enrolled in the Geology PhD program will be expected to complete the majority of the Geology undergraduate core course requirements if they have not done so prior to enrollment (e.g. Introductory or Physical Geology with laboratory, Minerals and Rocks (Earth Materials), Historical Geology, Sedimentation and Stratigraphy, Geomorphology, Structural Geology, and Field Methods or relevant experience).

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mathematics and Statistics

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: D. Richard Cutler

Location: Animal Science 110

Phone: (435) 797-0244

FAX: (435) 797-1822

E-mail: mathstat@cc.usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.math.usu.edu/>

Assistant Department Head:

Christopher Corcoran, Animal Science 109, (435) 797-4012, chris.corcoran@usu.edu

Undergraduate Program Director:

Daniel C. Coster, Animal Science 219, (435) 797-2815,
dan.coster@usu.edu

Graduate Program Director:

Christopher Corcoran, Animal Science 223, (435) 797-2761, chris.corcoran@usu.edu

Mathematics Education Program Director:

James S. Cangelosi, Animal Science 324, (435) 797-1415,
jim.cangelosi@usu.edu

Statistics Program Director:

Daniel C. Coster, Animal Science 219, (435) 797-2815,
dan.coster@usu.edu

Actuarial Science Program Coordinator:

Daniel C. Coster, Animal Science 219, (435) 797-2815,
dan.coster@usu.edu

Undergraduate Advising:

Linda Skabelund, Animal Science 117, (435) 797-8311,
linda.skabelund@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), and Master of Science (MS) in Mathematics; BS and BA in Mathematics Education; BS in Composite Mathematics-Statistics Education; BS in Composite Mathematics/Statistics; Master of Mathematics (MMath); BS, BA, and MS in Statistics; MS in Industrial Mathematics; Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Mathematical Sciences

Graduate specializations: PhD in Mathematical Sciences—College Teaching, Interdisciplinary Studies, Pure and Applied Mathematics, and Statistics

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The Department of Mathematics and Statistics offers a variety of programs and courses designed to prepare students for careers in teaching and for positions as mathematicians and statisticians in industry and government. The department also provides service courses for students in many other disciplines and contributes to the University Studies program by providing Quantitative Literacy and Quantitative Intensive classes.

Placement of New Students

Current mathematics ACT/SAT scores, Math Placement Exam scores, and Advanced Placement (AP) calculus and statistics scores are used for placement in 1000-level and 2000-level mathematics and statistics courses. A current score is defined as a score from an exam taken within the last year (three consecutive semesters, including summer).

Prerequisites for MATH 1050, MATH 1060, MATH 1100, MATH 1210, MATH 2020 and, STAT 2300 must be completed on or after (not before) the following dates, in order to fall within the MPATL for the listed semester: fall semester—August 15 of the previous year; spring semester—January 1 of the previous year; summer semester—June 1 of the previous year.

Students who are registering for a math class at USU for the first time who have a current math ACT score of less than 23 or a math SAT score of less than 540 (whether current or not) are required to take the Math Placement Exam administered by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. A student's score on the Math Placement Exam will be used to determine his or her placement in appropriate mathematics or statistics course.

For students needing a satisfactory score on the Math Placement Exam (MPE) to meet an enrollment requirement for any course listed below, the deadline for meeting this requirement is the end of the first week of classes. A maximum of three attempts to achieve a satisfactory score on the MPE is allowed each semester.

MATH 0990

One of the following within the last year (three consecutive semesters): (1) Passing grade in MATH 0950 or (2) satisfactory score on Math Placement Exam.

MATH 1010

Math ACT score between 18 and 22 (Math SAT score between 480 and 530) and satisfactory Math Placement Exam score or Math ACT score of at least 23 (Math SAT score of at least 540) or Grade of C- or better in MATH 0990 or Satisfactory score on Math Placement Exam

MATH 1030 (not currently offered)

Math ACT score of at least 23 (Math SAT score of at least 540) or Grade of C or better in MATH 1010 or Satisfactory score on Math Placement Exam

MATH 1050

Math ACT score of at least 23 (Math SAT score of at least 540) or Grade of C or better in MATH 1050 or AP Calculus AB exam score of 3 or higher or Satisfactory score on Math Placement Exam

MATH 1060

Math ACT score of at least 23 (Math SAT score at least 540) or Grade of C or better in MATH 1010 (or MATH 1050) or AP Calculus AB exam score of 3 or higher or Satisfactory score on Math Placement Exam

MATH 1100

Math ACT score of at least 25 (or Math SAT score of at least 580) or Grade of C- or better in MATH 1050 or Satisfactory score on Math Placement Exam

MATH 1210

Math ACT score of at least 27 (Math SAT score of at least 620) or Grade of C- or better in MATH 1050 and MATH 1060 or AP Calculus AB exam score of 3 or higher or Satisfactory score on Math Placement Exam

MATH 2020

Math ACT score of at least 25 (Math SAT score of at least 580) or Grade of C- or better in MATH 1050 or Satisfactory score on Math Placement Exam

STAT 1040

Math ACT score of at least 23 (Math SAT score of at least 540) or Grade of C or better in MATH 1010 or Satisfactory score on Math Placement Exam

STAT 2000

Math ACT score of at least 23 (Math SAT score of at least 540) or Grade of C- or better in MATH 1050 or Satisfactory score on Math Placement Exam

STAT 2300

Math ACT score of at least 25 (Math SAT score of at least 580) or Grade of C- or better in MATH 1050 or Satisfactory score on Math Placement Exam

Entering students with current passing scores on AP calculus or statistics exams will be awarded credits as shown below:

AP Test Score Credits USU Credit Awarded

Calculus AB 3 6 3 (QL) credits + 3 elective credits

4-5 6 1210 (QL) (4) + 2 elective credits

Calculus BC 3-4 6 MATH 1210 (QL) (4) + 2 elective credits

5 8 MATH 1210 (QL) (4) + MATH 1220 (QL) (4)

Statistics 3-5 3 STAT 2000 (QI) (3)

Even if not required, students may opt to take the Math Placement Test through the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, strictly for advising purposes.

The calculus courses MATH 1210, MATH 1220, and MATH 2210 are designed for students majoring in mathematics, the sciences, and engineering. MATH 1100 (Calculus Techniques) is designed primarily for students majoring in business. All students in calculus classes need strong backgrounds in the material covered in MATH 1010 and MATH 1050. In addition, the MATH 1210, MATH 1220, MATH 2210 sequence requires a sound understanding of trigonometry (MATH 1060).

Students with outstanding mathematics records in high school and transfer students with some experience in calculus may wish to consult with a departmental advisor prior to registration.

Departmental Admission Requirements

New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to the major.

Transfer students from other institutions need a 2.2 transfer GPA, and students transferring from other USU majors need a 2.0 total GPA for admission to this major in good standing.

Students may be admitted to the Mathematics Education major by satisfying either of the above conditions. However, in order to be admitted to the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP), and to graduate from the Mathematics Education major (and minor), students must have a cumulative GPA of at least 3.0 in the equivalent of MATH 1210, MATH 1220, and MATH 2210, and an overall GPA of at least 2.75.

University Requirements

All students in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics must satisfy the requirements of USU's University Studies program.

Suggested Four-year Plans

Suggested semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree within the Department of Mathematics and Statistics are available in the department.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Additional Information

Students who enter the University with AP credit in Mathematics and/ or Statistics, and about 30 additional AP or CLEP credits, may be able to complete both a BS and an MS degree within five years or less. Interested students should consult with a departmental undergraduate advisor.

For detailed information about requirements for majors and minors within the Mathematics and Statistics Department, see the major requirement sheet, which is available from the department.

Financial Support

The department offers several one-, two-, and four-year scholarships to qualified students who enroll as full-time Mathematics, Mathematics Education, or Statistics majors. The winner of the Hunsaker Scholarship receives a cash award each semester for two years. This award is given in addition to any four-year scholarship or tuition waiver for which the student is eligible. During the final two years, the recipient is expected to work as a grader for the department. The department also offers other scholarships (Elich, Ellis, van Vliet, and departmental). The amount of these scholarships varies from year to year. The Ellis Scholarship is awarded to a junior or senior Mathematics Education major, and the recipient is selected by the department. To apply for any of these scholarships (except for the Ellis Scholarship, for which there is no application) fill out the scholarship application form located at <http://www.math.usu.edu/PDF/scholarship%20appl%20Oct08.pdf>, and send a statement of qualifications, including high school transcripts and SAT or ACT scores, and three letters of recommendation to:

Scholarship Committee

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

Utah State University

3900 Old Main Hill

Logan UT 84322-3900

Applications must be received by March 15.

Learning Objectives

All students having majors within the Department of Mathematics and Statistics are expected to achieve competency in: (1) pre-calculus algebra; (2) calculus of one and several variables; (3) ordinary differential equations; (4) linear algebra/matrices, eigenvalues/eigenvectors, determinant, rank; and (5) analysis (introduction to formal proofs/analysis theory).

Students enrolled in specific departmental majors should also have competence in additional areas pertaining to

their major. These areas are listed in the following paragraphs.

Mathematics Major

(1) algebraic structures; (2) analysis/advanced calculus; (3) complex variables; (4) topology; (5) algebraic theory; and (6) partial differential equations.

Statistics Major

(1) theory of probability and statistics; (2) linear regression/time series; (3) experiment design; and (4) one or more of sampling, categorical analysis, multivariate analysis, quality control.

Mathematics Education Major (including Composite Mathematics-Statistics Education)

(1) algebraic structures; (2) probability; (3) history of mathematics; (4) methods for secondary school teaching of mathematics and/or statistics; and (5) in-service teaching experiences.

Other Majors and Emphases (e.g., Computational Mathematics Emphasis, Actuarial Science Emphasis, etc.)

Replace general competencies in traditional areas (i.e., algebra, topology, analysis) with specific topics related to the specialized emphasis. For example, students in the Computational Mathematics Emphasis need the ability to write computer code to solve linear, nonlinear, stochastic, and (partial and ordinary) differential equations; and students in the Actuarial Science Emphasis need two semesters of actuarial mathematics.

Assessment

Assessment of General Education Courses (MATH 1050 and STAT 1040)

Beginning with Spring Semester 2004, the department has conducted an annual assessment of student performance in primary General Education courses (including MATH 1050 and STAT 1040). The performance of approximately 100 randomly selected students from each of MATH 1050 and STAT 1040 was evaluated by topic area on the common finals of these courses. Summary results will be available soon. The process was repeated for Spring Semester 2005. Together, these two years of data provide a baseline against which future groups of students will be compared. Weaknesses in topic learning will then be identified, and the Undergraduate Committee and course

supervisors will provide feedback to instructors in an effort to bring overall student performance to target levels.

Assessment of Core Courses (MATH 1210, MATH 1220, MATH 2210, MATH 2250, and STAT 1040, STAT 2000, STAT 3000)

Core content of these courses changes infrequently and is primarily addressed through the selection of textbooks at three-year to five-year intervals. Primary assessment of these courses is through semester evaluations and final examination scores and course grade profiles. Competency in these areas is essential for any student majoring in mathematics or statistics.

Assessment of Upper-division Major Courses

These courses are re-evaluated by subcommittees of the Undergraduate Committee in terms of: level and appropriateness of content relative to learning objectives, textbook selection, final examinations, course grades, and student evaluations. At two-year to five-year intervals, courses are redesigned if the subject matter develops beyond traditional norms, or if market demand indicates that an under-utilized course should be replaced by a course having greater demand (e.g., development of a new cryptography course).

Undergraduate Research Opportunities

Students interested in undergraduate research opportunities in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics at Utah State University should begin by contacting the department head and undergraduate research liaison, D. Richard Cutler, (435) 797-0244, richard.cutler@usu.edu.

Several departmental faculty members have engaged in successful undergraduate research projects. These faculty members, along with their research areas, include: James Powell (mathematical modeling of pine beetle infestations), Ian Anderson (differential geometry applications to theoretical and applied physics), and Richard Cutler (analysis of epidemiological and environmental data). In general, undergraduate research offers students an excellent opportunity to explore mathematical and statistical theory and practice under the guidance of an experienced researcher, to focus their own course selection on particular career paths and research areas (including graduate school), to co-author professional publications, and to actively make presentations at conferences or local seminars.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

See the general admission requirements for graduate programs at Utah State University in this catalog. In general, students wishing to pursue graduate studies in mathematics or statistics should have a bachelor's degree in mathematics, statistics, or a closely related field, with extensive coursework in one of the departmental disciplines. The department requires a score of 700 on the quantitative section of the GRE. International applicants must have a TOEFL score of 250 on the computer-based test or a score of 100 on the internet-based test.

Students entering the Master of Mathematics (MMath) program must either possess a valid secondary school teaching license or be concurrently enrolled in a secondary school teacher licensure program.

Course Requirements

Departmental requirements change from time to time. Check with the Department of Mathematics and Statistics for the list of requirements currently in effect.

Research

Mathematics research opportunities within the department are many and varied, and students are urged to contact faculty about mutual interests at as early a stage as feasible. The interdisciplinary option permits and encourages study with a broad spectrum of outstanding nationally recognized University research programs.

Financial Assistance

Graduate students in the PhD program, the MMath program, and the Plan A and B options of the MS programs are eligible for teaching assistantships in the department. Duties of graduate teaching assistants may include full responsibility as instructors for introductory mathematics or statistics courses, leading recitations, and (in rare situations) tutoring and paper grading. Stipends are competitive and may include health insurance benefits. All graduate student stipends described here carry with them a waiver of all nonresident tuition. PhD students with stipends also receive a waiver of resident tuition. The department is also allocated a small number of resident tuition waivers for MS students each year. The department is able to support most PhD students and some MS students with

summer teaching assignments. Mathematics and Statistics faculty members who have research grants may choose to partially or fully support students they are advising.

Mathematics and Statistics Faculty

Professors

Ian M. Anderson, differential geometry, global analysis

LeRoy B. Beasley, matrix theory, linear algebra, combinatorics

James S. Cangelosi, mathematics education, psychometrics

Lawrence O. Cannon, topology, mathematics education

Christopher D. Corcoran, computational biostatistics

Daniel C. Coster, experimental design, linear models

Adele Cutler, statistical computing

D. Richard Cutler, environmental statistics, epidemiology

Mark E. Fels, differential geometry

E. Robert Heal, analysis, statistics, mathematics education

James A. Powell, applied mathematics, mathematical biology

Zhi-Qiang Wang, nonlinear differential equations, nonlinear analysis

Stanley C. Williams, measure theory, modern analysis

Professors Emeritus

Ronald V. Canfield, multivariate and industrial statistics

Chris S. Coray, numerical analysis

Duane Loveland, geometric topology, continuum theory

Jerry Ridenhour, differential equations

Donald V. Sisson, statistical methods, experimental design

Associate Professors

Kevin Bower, mathematics; USU-Eastern campus

D.Shane Brewer, mathematics, mathematics education;
USU-Eastern, Blanding Regional Campus

David E. Brown, discrete mathematics, graph theory

Joseph V. Koebbe, numerical analysis, applied
mathematics

Melanie Nelson, Assistant Vice Chancellor for Science
developmental mathematics; USU-Eastern campus

John R. Stevens, bioinformatics, applied statistics, meta-
analysis

Juergen Symanzik, computational and graphical statistics

Kathryn L. Turner, numerical analysis, optimization,
linear algebra

Dariusz M. Wilczynski, geometric and algebraic topology

Henry A. Zwick, mathematics, computer science,
engineering; USU Eastern campus

Clinical Associate Professor

Eric Rowely, mathematics, mathematics education;
Blanding Regional campus

Adjunct Assistant Professors

Mevin B.Hooten, Bayesian methods; hierarchical models;
ecological and environmental statistics; spatial, temporal,
and spatio-temporal statistics

Piotr S. Kokoszka, statistical modeling, time series
analysis

Associate Professors Emeritus

Wayne R. Rich, mathematics education

Assistant Professors

Brynja R. Kohler, mathematics education, mathematical
biology

Nghiem V. Nguyen, partial differential equations,
nonlinear evolution problems, fluid mechanics, nonlinear
waves

Zhaohu Nie, invariant functions, characteristic classes,
algebraic geometry, algebraic topology

Kady Schneider, mathematics education, statistics

Yan Sun, time series, high-dimensional data analysis,
random sets

Principal Lecturer

David D. Bregenzer, mathematics, statistics Senior
Lecturers

Senior Lecturers

Bryan Bornholdt, mathematics, mathematics education

Claudia Mora Bornholdt, mathematics, mathematics
education

Lecturers

Ted Campbell, mathematics; Brigham City Regional
campus

Camille Fairbourn, mathematics/statistics education,
online/distance education; Brigham City regional campus

Patricia L. Hayes, mathematics, mathematics education;
Uintah Basin Regional campus

Gregory Wheeler, mathematics, mathematics education;
Uintah Basin Regional campus

Instructor

Peter Legner, developmental mathematics; USU-Eastern
campus

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mathematics - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

For this degree, students must complete the major
requirements for the corresponding BS degree, plus the
equivalent of two years of training in a foreign language.
The Languages, Philosophy, and Communication Studies
Department is responsible for approving the foreign
language coursework for this degree.

Students must complete the General Education
Requirements:

CHEM 1120 or GEO 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses having CI designation (such as CS 2450; MATH 4200, MATH 4310, MATH 5580; and STAT 5100, STAT 5890) will meet the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

One course having QI designation (such as MATH 2210, MATH 2250, MATH 2270, MATH 2280; and STAT 2000, STAT 3000) will meet the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Major Requirements

Major and minor requirements in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics vary from time to time. Exact requirements in effect at any given time may be found in the USU online General Catalog. All grades for MATH and STAT courses applied toward a departmental major or minor must be C- or better. Major and minor requirements in effect at the beginning of Fall Semester 2011 are given below.

College of Science Requirements

Every bachelor's degree candidate in the College of Science must complete the following coursework or its equivalent:

1. One year of calculus:

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 and

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

Note:

In some degrees or emphases within degrees, the second semester of calculus may be replaced by STAT 3000. The substitution will be for specific degree programs, not by student choice.

2. One of the following year-long sequences. The chosen sequence must be outside the student's major department.

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

Or

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

Or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

Or

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4
and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II
(BPS/QI) 4

Mathematics Major (53 credits)

A. Required Courses (44 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

MATH 5220 - Introduction to Analysis II 3

MATH 5270 - Complex Variables 3

MATH 5310 - Introduction to Modern Algebra 3

MATH 5340 - Theory of Linear Algebra 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

B. Elective Courses (9 credits)

Select at least three courses (9 credits) from the
following:

MATH 5110 - Differential Geometry 3

MATH 5410 - Methods of Applied Mathematics 3

MATH 5420 - Partial Differential Equations 3

MATH 5460 - Introduction to the Theory and Application
of Nonlinear Dynamical Systems 3

MATH 5510 - Introduction to Topology 3

MATH 5610 - Computational Linear Algebra and Solution
of Systems of Equations 3

MATH 5620 - Numerical Solution of Differential
Equations 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

Actuarial Science Emphasis (59 credits)

The Actuarial Science Emphasis is available in either the
Mathematics Major or the Statistics Major. Students
should register for either the Mathematics Major with
Actuarial Science Emphasis or the Statistics Major with
Actuarial Science Emphasis. Only the required courses
for the emphasis, as listed below, need to be completed.

A. Mathematics and Statistics Courses (for Mathematics
Majors) (44 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

MATH 5560 - Actuarial Financial Mathematics 3 or

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MATH 5570 - Actuarial Math I 3

MATH 5580 - Actuarial Math II (CI) 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 or

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

STAT 5100 - Linear Regression and Time Series (CI/QI) 3

B. Mathematics and Statistics Courses (for Statistics Majors) (44 credits)

Statistics Majors must complete all of the courses listed above in Section A, except for the following two courses:

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

In addition, students must complete the following:

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

Elective STAT course numbered above 5000 3

C. Required Accounting, Economics, Finance, and Management Courses (15 credits)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 or

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

Note:

Admission to the Actuarial Science Emphasis requires explicit departmental approval.

Computational Mathematics Emphasis (60 credits)

The Computational Mathematics Emphasis is available in the Mathematics Major. Students should register for the Mathematics Major with Computational Mathematics Emphasis. Only the required courses for the emphasis, as listed below, need to be completed.

A. Required Mathematics Courses (35 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

MATH 5610 - Computational Linear Algebra and Solution of Systems of Equations 3

MATH 5620 - Numerical Solution of Differential Equations 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

B. Required Computer Science Courses (13 credits)

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in Java 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

C. Mathematics Elective Courses (6 credits)

Select two courses (6 credits) in mathematics numbered above 5010, excluding MATH 5570 (Actuarial Math I) and MATH 5580 (Actuarial Math II).

D. Computer Science Elective Courses (6 credits)

Select at least two courses (6 credits) in computer science numbered above 4000.

Note:

Students who complete the Computer Science coursework with a GPA of at least 2.5 automatically earn a minor in Computer Science.

Applied Mathematics Option (68 credits)

The Applied Mathematics Option is available in the Mathematics Major. Students should register for the Mathematics Major with Applied Mathematics Option. Only the required courses for the option, as listed below, need to be completed. (Note: The student's diploma will display the Mathematics Major only.)

A. Required Mathematics Courses (41 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3	Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)
MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3	2.00 GPA
MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3	Credits of C- or better
MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3	100
MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3	Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)
MATH 5220 - Introduction to Analysis II 3	40
MATH 5270 - Complex Variables 3	USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)
MATH 5410 - Methods of Applied Mathematics 3	30 USU credits
MATH 5420 - Partial Differential Equations 3	Completion of approved major program of study
MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3	See college advisor
STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3	Credits in minor (if required)
B. Required Physics and Computer Science Courses (12 credits)	12
CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3	Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)
CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1	3
PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4	General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements
PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
C. Elective Courses (6 credits)	Mathematics - BS
Select two courses (6 credits) from the following:	Return to: Academic Departments and Programs
MATH 5610 - Computational Linear Algebra and Solution of Systems of Equations 3	College of Science
MATH 5620 - Numerical Solution of Differential Equations 3	Department of Mathematics and Statistics
MATH 5640 - Optimization 3	Students must complete the General Education Requirements:
D. Additional Elective Courses (9 credits)	CHEM 1120 or GEO 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement
Select three courses (9 credits) from STAT courses numbered 5000 and above; or from MATH courses numbered 5000 and above, excluding courses listed above and excluding MATH 5570 and MATH 5580 (Actuarial Math I and II) and MATH 5010.	Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:
Minimum University Requirements	Two courses having CI designation (such as CS 2450; MATH 4200, MATH 4310, MATH 5580; and STAT 5100,
Total Credits	
120	

STAT 5890) will meet the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

One course having QI designation (such as MATH 2210, MATH 2250, MATH 2270, MATH 2280; and STAT 2000, STAT 3000 will meet the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Major Requirements

Major and minor requirements in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics vary from time to time. Exact requirements in effect at any given time may be found in the USU online General Catalog. All grades for MATH and STAT courses applied toward a departmental major or minor must be C- or better. Major and minor requirements in effect at the beginning of Fall Semester 2011 are given below.

College of Science Requirements

Every bachelor's degree candidate in the College of Science must complete the following coursework or its equivalent:

1. One year of calculus:

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 and

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

Note:

In some degrees or emphases within degrees, the second semester of calculus may be replaced by STAT 3000. The substitution will be for specific degree programs, not by student choice.

2. One of the following year-long sequences. The chosen sequence must be outside the student's major department.

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

Or

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

Or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

Or

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

Mathematics Major (53 credits)

A. Required Courses (44 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

MATH 5220 - Introduction to Analysis II 3

MATH 5270 - Complex Variables 3

MATH 5310 - Introduction to Modern Algebra 3

MATH 5340 - Theory of Linear Algebra 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

B. Elective Courses (9 credits)

Select at least three courses (9 credits) from the following:

MATH 5110 - Differential Geometry 3

MATH 5410 - Methods of Applied Mathematics 3

MATH 5420 - Partial Differential Equations 3

MATH 5460 - Introduction to the Theory and Application of Nonlinear Dynamical Systems 3

MATH 5510 - Introduction to Topology 3

MATH 5610 - Computational Linear Algebra and Solution of Systems of Equations 3

MATH 5620 - Numerical Solution of Differential Equations 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

Actuarial Science Emphasis (59 credits)

The Actuarial Science Emphasis is available in either the Mathematics Major or the Statistics Major. Students should register for either the Mathematics Major with Actuarial Science Emphasis or the Statistics Major with Actuarial Science Emphasis. Only the required courses for the emphasis, as listed below, need to be completed.

A. Mathematics and Statistics Courses (for Mathematics Majors) (44 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

MATH 5560 - Actuarial Financial Mathematics 3 or

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MATH 5570 - Actuarial Math I 3

MATH 5580 - Actuarial Math II (CI) 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 or

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

STAT 5100 - Linear Regression and Time Series (CI/QI) 3

B. Mathematics and Statistics Courses (for Statistics Majors) (44 credits)

Statistics Majors must complete all of the courses listed above in Section A, except for the following two courses:

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

In addition, students must complete the following:

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

Elective STAT course numbered above 5000 3

C. Required Accounting, Economics, Finance, and Management Courses (15 credits)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 or

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

Note:

Admission to the Actuarial Science Emphasis requires explicit departmental approval.

Computational Mathematics Emphasis (60 credits)

The Computational Mathematics Emphasis is available in the Mathematics Major. Students should register for the Mathematics Major with Computational Mathematics Emphasis. Only the required courses for the emphasis, as listed below, need to be completed.

A. Required Mathematics Courses (35 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

MATH 5610 - Computational Linear Algebra and Solution of Systems of Equations 3

MATH 5620 - Numerical Solution of Differential Equations 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

B. Required Computer Science Courses (13 credits)

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

CS 1410 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 2 (QI) 3

CS 2410 - Introduction to Graphical User Interface Development in Java 3

CS 2420 - Algorithms and Data Structures--CS 3 (QI) 3

C. Mathematics Elective Courses (6 credits)

Select two courses (6 credits) in mathematics numbered above 5010, excluding MATH 5570 (Actuarial Math I) and MATH 5580 (Actuarial Math II).

D. Computer Science Elective Courses (6 credits)

Select at least two courses (6 credits) in computer science numbered above 4000.

Note:

Students who complete the Computer Science coursework with a GPA of at least 2.5 automatically earn a minor in Computer Science.

Applied Mathematics Option (68 credits)

The Applied Mathematics Option is available in the Mathematics Major. Students should register for the Mathematics Major with Applied Mathematics Option. Only the required courses for the option, as listed below, need to be completed. (Note: The student's diploma will display the Mathematics Major only.)

A. Required Mathematics Courses (41 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

MATH 5220 - Introduction to Analysis II 3

MATH 5270 - Complex Variables 3

MATH 5410 - Methods of Applied Mathematics 3

MATH 5420 - Partial Differential Equations 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

B. Required Physics and Computer Science Courses (12 credits)

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

CS 1405 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 Lab 1

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

C. Elective Courses (6 credits)

Select two courses (6 credits) from the following:

MATH 5610 - Computational Linear Algebra and Solution of Systems of Equations 3

MATH 5620 - Numerical Solution of Differential Equations 3

MATH 5640 - Optimization 3

D. Additional Elective Courses (9 credits)

Select three courses (9 credits) from STAT courses numbered 5000 and above; or from MATH courses numbered 5000 and above, excluding courses listed above and excluding MATH 5570 and MATH 5580 (Actuarial Math I and II) and MATH 5010.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mathematics Education - BA with a Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

CHEM 1120 or GEO 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses having CI designation (such as CS 2450; MATH 4200, MATH 4310, MATH 5580; and STAT 5100,

STAT 5890) will meet the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

One course having QI designation (such as MATH 2210, MATH 2250, MATH 2270, MATH 2280; and STAT 2000, STAT 3000 will meet the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Major Requirements

Major and minor requirements in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics vary from time to time. Exact requirements in effect at any given time may be found in the USU online General Catalog. All grades for MATH and STAT courses applied toward a departmental major or minor must be C- or better. Major and minor requirements in effect at the beginning of Fall Semester 2011 are given below.

College of Science Requirements

Every bachelor's degree candidate in the College of Science must complete the following coursework or its equivalent:

1. One year of calculus:

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 and

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

Note:

In some degrees or emphases within degrees, the second semester of calculus may be replaced by STAT 3000. The substitution will be for specific degree programs, not by student choice.

2. One of the following year-long sequences. The chosen sequence must be outside the student's major department.

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

Or

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

Or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

Or

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

Mathematics Education Major with a Teaching Minor (73 credits, plus the number of credits required by the teaching minor)

A. Mathematics and Statistics Courses (39 credits)

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4

OR

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3 and

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 3110 - Modern Geometry 3

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 4400 - History of Mathematics and Number Theory 3

MATH 5010 - Capstone Mathematics, Statistics, and Technology for Teachers 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

B. Teaching Minor Content Courses (number of credits vary by minor)

C. Pedagogy Courses (22 credits)

See note 1

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3 or

MATH 5020 - Mathematical Cognition and Assessment of Mathematical Achievement 3

MATH 4300 - School Laboratory for Mathematics Teachers Level II 1

MATH 4500 - Methods of Secondary School Mathematics Teaching 3

Teaching Methods in Minor course 3 1

Clinical Experience course 1 2

D. Student Teaching Semester (12 credits)

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

Acceptance to teacher education is required prior to enrolling in SCED 3100, SCED 3210, SCED 4200, or SCED 4210. This acceptance requires an overall GPA of at least 2.75, successful completion of a speech and hearing test, writing competency test, and passing a criminal background check.

All USU teacher education candidates will be required to take and pass the content exam approved by the Utah State Office of Education in their major content area prior to student teaching.

1 Students with a science teaching minor are required to take two science teaching methods courses (i.e., SCED 3400 and SCED 4400), thus raising the total for pedagogy courses to 25 credits.

2 The prefix for this course, numbered 3300, depends on the teaching minor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mathematics Education - BS with a Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

CHEM 1120 or GEO 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses having CI designation (such as CS 2450; MATH 4200, MATH 4310, MATH 5580; and STAT 5100,

STAT 5890) will meet the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

One course having QI designation (such as MATH 2210, MATH 2250, MATH 2270, MATH 2280; and STAT 2000, STAT 3000 will meet the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Major Requirements

Major and minor requirements in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics vary from time to time. Exact requirements in effect at any given time may be found in the USU online General Catalog. All grades for MATH and STAT courses applied toward a departmental major or minor must be C- or better. Major and minor requirements in effect at the beginning of Fall Semester 2011 are given below.

College of Science Requirements

Every bachelor's degree candidate in the College of Science must complete the following coursework or its equivalent:

1. One year of calculus:

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 and

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

Note:

In some degrees or emphases within degrees, the second semester of calculus may be replaced by STAT 3000. The substitution will be for specific degree programs, not by student choice.

2. One of the following year-long sequences. The chosen sequence must be outside the student's major department.

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

Or

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

Or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

Or

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

Mathematics Education Major with a Teaching Minor (73 credits, plus the number of credits required by the teaching minor)

A. Mathematics and Statistics Courses (39 credits)

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4

OR

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3 and

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 3110 - Modern Geometry 3

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 4400 - History of Mathematics and Number Theory 3

MATH 5010 - Capstone Mathematics, Statistics, and Technology for Teachers 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

B. Teaching Minor Content Courses (number of credits vary by minor)

C. Pedagogy Courses (22 credits)

See note 1

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3 or

MATH 5020 - Mathematical Cognition and Assessment of Mathematical Achievement 3

MATH 4300 - School Laboratory for Mathematics Teachers Level II 1

MATH 4500 - Methods of Secondary School Mathematics Teaching 3

Teaching Methods in Minor course 3 1

Clinical Experience course 1 2

D. Student Teaching Semester (12 credits)

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

Acceptance to teacher education is required prior to enrolling in SCED 3100, SCED 3210, SCED 4200, or SCED 4210. This acceptance requires an overall GPA of at least 2.75, successful completion of a speech and hearing test, writing competency test, and passing a criminal background check.

All USU teacher education candidates will be required to take and pass the content exam approved by the Utah State Office of Education in their major content area prior to student teaching.

1 Students with a science teaching minor are required to take two science teaching methods courses (i.e., SCED

3400 and SCED 4400), thus raising the total for pedagogy courses to 25 credits.

2 The prefix for this course, numbered 3300, depends on the teaching minor.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mathematics/Statistics (Composite) - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

(59 credits)

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

CHEM 1120 or GEO 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses having CI designation (such as CS 2450; MATH 4200, MATH 4310, MATH 5580; and STAT 5100, STAT 5890) will meet the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

One course having QI designation (such as MATH 2210, MATH 2250, MATH 2270, MATH 2280; and STAT 2000, STAT 3000) will meet the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Major Requirements

Major and minor requirements in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics vary from time to time. Exact requirements in effect at any given time may be found in the USU online General Catalog. All grades for MATH and STAT courses applied toward a departmental major or minor must be C- or better. Major and minor requirements in effect at the beginning of Fall Semester 2011 are given below.

College of Science Requirements

Every bachelor's degree candidate in the College of Science must complete the following coursework or its equivalent:

1. One year of calculus:

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 and

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

Note:

In some degrees or emphases within degrees, the second semester of calculus may be replaced by STAT 3000. The substitution will be for specific degree programs, not by student choice.

2. One of the following year-long sequences. The chosen sequence must be outside the student's major department.

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

Or

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

Or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

Or

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

A. Required Courses (44 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 or

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

STAT 5100 - Linear Regression and Time Series (CI/QI)

3

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

B. Elective Mathematics Courses (6 credits)

Select at least two courses (6 credits) in mathematics numbered above 5000, excluding MATH 5010.

C. Elective Statistics Courses (9 credits)

Select at least three courses (9 credits) in statistics numbered above 5000. Either MATH 5760 (Stochastic Processes) or MATH 5570 (Actuarial Math I) may substitute for one of the statistics elective courses.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mathematics/Statistics Education (Composite) - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

Students must complete the General Education
Requirements:

CHEM 1120 or GEO 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences
requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies
Depth Requirements:

Two courses having CI designation (such as CS 2450;
MATH 4200, MATH 4310, MATH 5580; and STAT 5100,
STAT 5890) will meet the Communications Intensive (CI)
requirement

One course having QI designation (such as MATH 2210,
MATH 2250, MATH 2270, MATH 2280; and STAT 2000,
STAT 3000 will meet the Quantitative Intensive (QI)
requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or
above courses from each of the following two categories:
Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences
(DSS)

Major Requirements

Major and minor requirements in the Department of
Mathematics and Statistics vary from time to time. Exact
requirements in effect at any given time may be found in
the USU online General Catalog. All grades for MATH and
STAT courses applied toward a departmental major or
minor must be C- or better. Major and minor
requirements in effect at the beginning of Fall Semester
2011 are given below.

College of Science Requirements

Every bachelor's degree candidate in the College of
Science must complete the following coursework or its
equivalent:

1. One year of calculus:

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 and

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

Note:

In some degrees or emphases within degrees, the second semester of calculus may be replaced by STAT 3000. The substitution will be for specific degree programs, not by student choice.

2. One of the following year-long sequences. The chosen sequence must be outside the student's major department.

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

Or

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

Or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

Or

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

A. Mathematics and Statistics Courses (45-47 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4

Or

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3 and

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

STAT 5100 - Linear Regression and Time Series (CI/QI) 3

MATH 3110 - Modern Geometry 3

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 4400 - History of Mathematics and Number Theory 3

MATH 5010 - Capstone Mathematics, Statistics, and Technology for Teachers 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3 or

5000-level course with STAT prefix (other than STAT 5100) (3 cr) 3

B. Pedagogy Courses (22 credits)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3 or

MATH 5020 - Mathematical Cognition and Assessment of Mathematical Achievement 3

MATH 3300 - School Laboratory for Mathematics Teachers Level I 1

MATH 4300 - School Laboratory for Mathematics Teachers Level II 1

MATH 4500 - Methods of Secondary School Mathematics Teaching 3

STAT 4500 - Methods of Teaching Statistics in Secondary and Middle School 3

C. Student Teaching Semester (12 credits)

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

Acceptance to teacher education is required prior to enrolling in SCED 3100, SCED 3210, SCED 4200, or SCED 4210 . This acceptance requires an overall GPA of at least 2.75, successful completion of a speech and hearing test, writing competency test, and passing a criminal background check.

All USU teacher education candidates will be required to take and pass the content exam approved by the Utah State Office of Education in their major content area prior to student teaching.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Statistics - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

Students must complete the General Education Requirements:

CHEM 1120 or GEO 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Two courses having CI designation (such as CS 2450; MATH 4200, MATH 4310, MATH 5580; and STAT 5100, STAT 5890) will meet the Communications Intensive (CI) requirement

One course having QI designation (such as MATH 2210, MATH 2250, MATH 2270, MATH 2280; and STAT 2000, STAT 3000 will meet the Quantitative Intensive (QI) requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS)

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

Major Requirements

Major and minor requirements in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics vary from time to time. Exact requirements in effect at any given time may be found in the USU online General Catalog. All grades for MATH and STAT courses applied toward a departmental major or minor must be C- or better. Major and minor requirements in effect at the beginning of Fall Semester 2011 are given below.

College of Science Requirements

Every bachelor's degree candidate in the College of Science must complete the following coursework or its equivalent:

1. One year of calculus:

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 and

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

Note:

In some degrees or emphases within degrees, the second semester of calculus may be replaced by STAT 3000. The substitution will be for specific degree programs, not by student choice.

2. One of the following year-long sequences. The chosen sequence must be outside the student's major department.

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

Or

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

Or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

Or

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4 and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

Statistics Major

(47 credits)

A. Required Courses (35 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 or

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

STAT 5100 - Linear Regression and Time Series (CI/QI)
3

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

B. Elective Courses (12 credits)

Select four courses (12 credits) in statistics numbered above 5000. One of the three elective classes may be selected from:

MATH 5570 - Actuarial Math I 3

MATH 5610 - Computational Linear Algebra and Solution of Systems of Equations 3

MATH 5760 - Stochastic Processes 3

Actuarial Science Emphasis (59 credits)

The Actuarial Science Emphasis is available in either the Mathematics Major or the Statistics Major. Students should register for either the Mathematics Major with Actuarial Science Emphasis or the Statistics Major with Actuarial Science Emphasis. Only the required courses for the emphasis, as listed below, need to be completed.

A. Mathematics and Statistics Courses (for Mathematics Majors) (44 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

MATH 5560 - Actuarial Financial Mathematics 3 or

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MATH 5570 - Actuarial Math I 3

MATH 5580 - Actuarial Math II (CI) 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 or

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

STAT 5100 - Linear Regression and Time Series (CI/QI)
3

B. Mathematics and Statistics Courses (for Statistics Majors) (44 credits)

Statistics Majors must complete all of the courses listed above in Section A, except for the following two courses:

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

In addition, students must complete the following:

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

Elective STAT course numbered above 5000 3

C. Required Accounting, Economics, Finance, and Management Courses (15 credits)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 or

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

Note:

Admission to the Actuarial Science Emphasis requires explicit departmental approval.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies
Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Statistics - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

Students must complete the General Education
Requirements:

CHEM 1120 or GEO 1110 will fulfill the Physical Sciences
requirement

Students must also complete the University Studies
Depth Requirements:

Two courses having CI designation (such as CS 2450;
MATH 4200, MATH 4310, MATH 5580; and STAT 5100,
STAT 5890) will meet the Communications Intensive (CI)
requirement

One course having QI designation (such as MATH 2210,
MATH 2250, MATH 2270, MATH 2280; and STAT 2000,
STAT 3000 will meet the Quantitative Intensive (QI)
requirement

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or
above courses from each of the following two categories:
Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences
(DSS)

Major Requirements

Major and minor requirements in the Department of
Mathematics and Statistics vary from time to time. Exact
requirements in effect at any given time may be found in
the USU online General Catalog. All grades for MATH and
STAT courses applied toward a departmental major or
minor must be C- or better. Major and minor
requirements in effect at the beginning of Fall Semester
2011 are given below.

College of Science Requirements

Every bachelor's degree candidate in the College of
Science must complete the following coursework or its
equivalent:

1. One year of calculus:

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4 and

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

Note:

In some degrees or emphases within degrees, the second
semester of calculus may be replaced by STAT 3000. The
substitution will be for specific degree programs, not by
student choice.

2. One of the following year-long sequences. The chosen
sequence must be outside the student's major
department.

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

Or

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

Or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

Or

PHYS 2110 - General Physics - Life Sciences I 4 and

PHYS 2120 - General Physics - Life Sciences II (BPS) 4

Or

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4
and

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II
(BPS/QI) 4

Statistics Major

(47 credits)

A. Required Courses (35 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

CS 1400 - Introduction to Computer Science--CS 1 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 or

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

STAT 5100 - Linear Regression and Time Series (CI/QI)
3

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

B. Elective Courses (12 credits)

Select four courses (12 credits) in statistics numbered
above 5000. One of the three elective classes may be
selected from:

MATH 5570 - Actuarial Math I 3

MATH 5610 - Computational Linear Algebra and Solution
of Systems of Equations 3

MATH 5760 - Stochastic Processes 3

Actuarial Science Emphasis (59 credits)

The Actuarial Science Emphasis is available in either the
Mathematics Major or the Statistics Major. Students
should register for either the Mathematics Major with
Actuarial Science Emphasis or the Statistics Major with
Actuarial Science Emphasis. Only the required courses
for the emphasis, as listed below, need to be completed.

A. Mathematics and Statistics Courses (for Mathematics
Majors) (44 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

MATH 5560 - Actuarial Financial Mathematics 3 or

FIN 3400 - Corporate Finance (QI) 3

MATH 5570 - Actuarial Math I 3

MATH 5580 - Actuarial Math II (CI) 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 or

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

STAT 5100 - Linear Regression and Time Series (CI/QI)
3

B. Mathematics and Statistics Courses (for Statistics
Majors) (44 credits)

Statistics Majors must complete all of the courses listed
above in Section A, except for the following two courses:

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 5210 - Introduction to Analysis I 3

In addition, students must complete the following:

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

Elective STAT course numbered above 5000 3

C. Required Accounting, Economics, Finance, and Management Courses (15 credits)

ACCT 2010 - Financial Accounting Principles 3

ECN 1500 - Introduction to Economic Institutions, History, and Principles (BAI) 3

ECN 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3 or

APEC 2010 - Introduction to Microeconomics (BSS) 3

MGT 2050 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business 3

Note:

Admission to the Actuarial Science Emphasis requires explicit departmental approval.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Biomathematics Minor (Mathematics and Statistics)

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

(36-40 credits)

Major Requirements

Major and minor requirements in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics vary from time to time. Exact requirements in effect at any given time may be found in the USU online General Catalog. All grades for MATH and STAT courses applied toward a departmental major or minor must be C- or better. Major and minor requirements in effect at the beginning of Fall Semester 2011 are given below.

A. Required Courses (28 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

MATH 4230 - Applied Mathematics in Biology (QI) 3 or

BIOL 4230 - Applied Mathematics in Biology (QI) 3

B. Elective Courses (8-12 credits)

Biology majors must take one course from the biology electives (listed below), and two courses from the

mathematics and statistics electives (listed below).
Mathematics and Statistics majors must take two courses from the biology electives, and one course from the mathematics and statistics electives. All other majors must take two courses from each set of electives.

Biology Electives

BIOL 3220 - Field Ecology (QI) 2

BIOL 5380 - Evolutionary Genetics 4

BIOL 5600 - Comparative Animal Physiology 3

PSC 5500 - Environmental Physics of Land Ecosystems and Climate 3

PUBH 5330 - Industrial Hygiene Chemical Hazard Control (QI) 3

WILD 3810 - Plant and Animal Populations 3

Mathematics and Statistics Electives

MATH 5410 - Methods of Applied Mathematics 3

MATH 5420 - Partial Differential Equations 3

MATH 5460 - Introduction to the Theory and Application of Nonlinear Dynamical Systems 3

MATH 5610 - Computational Linear Algebra and Solution of Systems of Equations 3

MATH 5620 - Numerical Solution of Differential Equations 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

STAT 5100 - Linear Regression and Time Series (CI/QI) 3

STAT 5120 - Categorical Data Analysis 3

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

STAT 5600 - Applied Multivariate Statistics (CI) 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mathematics Education Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

(42 credits)

Major Requirements

Major and minor requirements in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics vary from time to time. Exact requirements in effect at any given time may be found in the USU online General Catalog. All grades for MATH and STAT courses applied toward a departmental major or minor must be C- or better. Major and minor requirements in effect at the beginning of Fall Semester 2011 are given below.

Requirements:

STAT 1040 - Introduction to Statistics (QL) 3 or

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4 or

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4 or

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3 and

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

MATH 3110 - Modern Geometry 3

MATH 3310 - Discrete Mathematics 3

MATH 4200 - Foundations of Analysis (CI) 3

MATH 4310 - Introduction to Algebraic Structures (CI) 3

MATH 4400 - History of Mathematics and Number Theory 3

MATH 4500 - Methods of Secondary School Mathematics Teaching 3

MATH 5010 - Capstone Mathematics, Statistics, and Technology for Teachers 3

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

Note:

Completion of the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) for the student's Secondary Education major is also required, as well as MATH 4500, and either MATH

3300 or MATH 4300. Admission to the STEP requires a GPA of at least 3.00 in the equivalent of MATH 1210, MATH 1220, and MATH 2210, and an overall GPA of at least 2.75. Graduation from this minor also requires an overall GPA of at least 2.75. No more than three repeats in all required courses may be used in GPA computations. The STEP is normally completed during the last three semesters of study, and consequently nearly all the mathematics classes in the Mathematics Education Minor must be completed before beginning the STEP.

Acceptance to teacher education is required prior to enrolling in SCED 3100, SCED 3210, SCED 4200, or SCED 4210. This acceptance requires an overall GPA of at least 2.75, successful completion of a speech and hearing test, writing competency test, and passing a criminal background check.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mathematics Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

(23 credits)

Major Requirements

Major and minor requirements in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics vary from time to time. Exact requirements in effect at any given time may be found in the USU online General Catalog. All grades for MATH and STAT courses applied toward a departmental major or minor must be C- or better. Major and minor requirements in effect at the beginning of Fall Semester 2011 are given below.

A. Required Courses (17 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2270 - Linear Algebra (QI) 3

MATH 2280 - Ordinary Differential Equations (QI) 3

B. Elective Courses (6 credits)

Select at least two additional courses (6 credits) in mathematics numbered above 4000, excluding the following courses: MATH 4300, MATH 4500, MATH 5570, and MATH 5580.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Statistics Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

(15 credits)

Major Requirements

Major and minor requirements in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics vary from time to time. Exact requirements in effect at any given time may be found in the USU online General Catalog. All grades for MATH and STAT courses applied toward a departmental major or minor must be C- or better. Major and minor requirements in effect at the beginning of Fall Semester 2011 are given below.

A. Required Courses (9 credits)

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3 or

STAT 2000 - Statistical Methods (QI) 4

STAT 5100 - Linear Regression and Time Series (CI/QI) 3

STAT 5200 - Design of Experiments 3

B. Elective Courses (6 credits)

Select two additional courses (6 credits) from statistics courses numbered above 5000, or from the following courses:

MATH 5710 - Introduction to Probability 3

MATH 5720 - Introduction to Mathematical Statistics 3

MATH 5760 - Stochastic Processes 3

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Economics and Statistics (Mathematics and Statistics) - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

Masters Program in Economics and Statistics

The Master of Science (MS) degree in Economics and Statistics is offered through the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, College of Science (in collaboration with the Department of Applied Economics, College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences), is primarily intended to prepare students for subsequent doctoral study in Economics. Consequently, students are required to take the same first-year core theory and econometrics courses as the PhD students.

Our graduates in Economics and Statistics are well-prepared to continue their studies at the doctoral level, particularly in programs with a strong quantitative emphasis. Graduates have recently continued their studies at a variety of institutions, including Brown University, the University of Oregon, Harvard Law School, University of California at Irvine, and George Mason University.

Admission Requirements

Admission to this Masters program requires a minimum grade point average (GPA) of 3.0 (4.0 = A) for the last 60 semester credits earned prior to applying for the program. Educational requirements include previous bachelors (BA or BS) level (or above) courses in intermediate microeconomic theory, econometrics/statistics, and mathematical economics/calculus. Students whose prior academic performance warrants admission, although some of these courses have not been taken, may be admitted provisionally. These students will be required to make up deficiencies by enrolling in appropriate courses prior to beginning the Masters program.

The Graduate Record Examination (GRE) is required. GRE scores should be included with the application. Scores must be at or above the 40th percentile for both the quantitative and verbal portions of the examination.

A TOEFL score is also required of all students whose native tongue is not English. Application forms and more information about application requirements (such as GRE and TOEFL scores) can be found online at www.usu.edu/graduateschool/ or by phoning 435-797-1189.

Program Requirements

A student must earn a minimum of 30 credits above a bachelor's degree for Plan A (thesis) or Plan B (research paper), or 33 credits for Plan C (coursework only). For Plan A students, these credit requirements include a minimum of 6 (maximum of 15) thesis research credits. For Plan B students, these credit requirements include a minimum of 2 (maximum of 3) thesis research credits. The thesis or Plan B paper is typically completed by the end of the second fall semester or the end of the second spring semester.

The Plan of Study (POS) is as follows:

Fall Semester (12 credits)

APEC 7130

APEC 7350

APEC 7310

MATH 5710

Spring Semester (12 credits)

APEC 7140

APEC 7360

APEC 7320

MATH 5720

Second Fall Semester (Plan B and C only)

Additional 6000-level or above economics or mathematics and statistics courses as necessary.

Note: For those Plan B and C students interested in studying Macroeconomic Theory, the Department of

Economics and Finance in the Huntsman School of Business offers two courses at the Master's/Ph.D level (cross-listed as APEC 7240 that can be taken during the Second Fall Semester. Also, the two Math courses taken during the first fall and spring semesters (MATH 5710 and MATH 5720) are pre-requisites for higher-level math and statistics courses offered through the Mathematics and Statistics Department. These higher-level math courses can therefore be taken during the Second Fall Semester as well.

For More Information

Arthur J. Caplan

Director of Graduate Programs

Department of Applied Economics

3530 Old Main Hill, Logan, Utah 84322-3530

Phone: 435-797-0775, email: arthur.caplan@usu.edu,
website: apec.usu.edu

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Industrial Mathematics - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

The Industrial Mathematics master's degree is designed to broaden the learning experiences and job opportunities for master's students in mathematics. The program of study incorporates fundamental applied mathematics and interdisciplinary coursework in support of an industrial internship experience.

This degree requires 36 credits of coursework at or above the 5000 level. At least 15 of these credits must be completed in MATH courses at the 6000 level or above. Additionally, students must complete a total of 9 credits outside of Mathematics which complement their internship and final project. A maximum of 3 of these credits may be taken at the 5000-level (i.e., one 3-credit course in another department). See the departmental website or the Graduate Handbook for more detailed information about coursework requirements.

Students in the MS program in Industrial Mathematics are required to pass the Advanced Calculus examination (see the Master of Science in Mathematics examination requirements) or an examination based on material presented in four core courses chosen by the student during the first year. The exam, which can be taken before or at the beginning of the student's second year in the program, is usually given in May or October. Students are also required to complete a final project based on work done during an internship, either with a company or possibly with another department on campus. The project will include a technical write-up suitable to the industry/field, and presentation to the involved faculty and students in the program. This follows the Plan B option listed for the Master of Science in Mathematics degree.

The Departmental Graduate Committee supervises all MS and MMath students until a supervisory committee for the student is established and approved. Prior to advancement to candidacy, students in Plan A and Plan B options for the MS degree in mathematics and statistics must pass an examination in English writing. This exam is administered by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mathematics - MMath

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

This program is designed specifically for secondary school teachers of mathematics. The purpose of this degree is to provide students with a broad background in mathematics.

This program requires at least 36 credits approved by the Graduate Committee within the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. At least 21 of these credits must come from mathematics classes numbered above 5000, and the remaining credits must be chosen from approved courses offered within the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services. The GPA for the 36 credits and for the 21 math credits must be at least 3.0.

All students in the Master of Mathematics program must pass a written qualifying examination. They may take the Advanced Calculus Exam, covering the introductory analysis and advanced calculus material presented in MATH 4200, MATH 5210, and MATH 5220, or the qualifying exam in Mathematics Teaching. Students may take these exams before beginning formal coursework in the program, but must take these exams before the end of the first year of matriculation. The Advanced Calculus exam is typically given twice a year, in May and October, while the Mathematics Teaching exam is given in May. Matriculated students who fail on their first try must pass the exam at the next scheduled opportunity.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mathematics - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

This program prepares students to work as mathematicians in government, business, and industry. This degree may also be a “stepping stone” for students who ultimately wish to pursue a doctorate in mathematics or a closely related subject.

This degree requires 30 credits of approved coursework at or above the 5000 level. At least 18 of these credits must be at the 6000 level or above, excluding MATH 6990 and MATH 7990 (Continuing Graduate Advisement) and MATH 7910 (College Teaching Internship). Generally, most of the coursework will be in mathematics, but the student’s supervisory committee may approve courses in statistics, physics, engineering, or any other discipline, if it seems such coursework is appropriate for the student’s program of study.

The MS in mathematics has three options. The Plan A or the thesis option requires taking 6 credits of MATH 6970 (Thesis and Research) and working with a faculty member on a substantial research project. The research must be presented in a thesis, which must be approved by the student’s supervisory committee and the dean of the School of Graduate Studies. An oral defense of the thesis must be arranged through the School of Graduate Studies.

The Plan B or project option requires taking 3 credits of MATH 6970 and working with a faculty member on a smaller research project. A written report of the research must be approved by the student’s supervisory committee. An oral defense of the report must be scheduled through the School of Graduate Studies.

The third option of the MS in Mathematics requires only coursework, and is called the Plan C option. This option is only for students simultaneously working on degrees in other departments.

All students in the MS program in Mathematics must pass a written qualifying examination covering the introductory analysis and advanced calculus material presented in MATH 4200, MATH 5210, and MATH 5220. Students may take this exam before beginning formal coursework in the MS program, and must take the exam at the end of the first full year of matriculation. The exam is typically given twice a year, in May and October. Matriculated students who fail on their first try must pass the exam at the next scheduled opportunity. A detailed exam syllabus is contained in the Graduate Handbook, available from the department.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Statistics - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

This program is primarily designed to prepare students for careers in business, industry, and federal, state, and local government. Students pursuing graduate degrees in other disciplines, such as biology, natural resources, engineering, business, economics, epidemiology, and the social sciences, may elect to earn an MS in statistics concurrent with their other degree programs. For most students, the MS in statistics will prove sufficient for career preparation. However, some graduates may ultimately pursue a doctorate in statistics, biostatistics, or a closely related discipline.

This degree requires 30 credits of approved coursework at or above the 5000 level. At least 18 credits must be at the 6000 level or above, excluding STAT 6990 and STAT 7990 (Continuing Graduate Advisement). All students must take STAT 6710 and STAT 6720 (Mathematical

Statistics I and II). Generally, most of the coursework will be in statistics, but the student's supervisory committee may approve courses in mathematics, biology, economics, or any other discipline if it deems such coursework to be appropriate for the student's program of study.

The MS in Statistics has Plan A (thesis), Plan B (report), and Plan C (coursework only) options. The Plan A and Plan B options require students to work with a faculty member on a research project, taking 6 or 3 credits of STAT 6970, respectively, and presenting the results of the research in a written report. For both the Plan A and Plan B options, the report must be approved by the student's supervisory committee. A Plan A report (thesis) must also be approved by the dean of the School of Graduate Studies. Both Plan A and Plan B reports require an oral defense that must be scheduled through the School of Graduate Studies.

There is no qualifying examination for students in the MS program in Statistics. The qualifying requirement is that students must earn a B or better for both semesters of either the MATH 5710/MATH 5720 sequence or the STAT 6710/STAT 6720 sequence.

The Plan C option of the MS program in Statistics is only for students simultaneously working on a degree in another department. Students in this option must pass both MATH 5710 and MATH 5720, or both STAT 6710 and STAT 6720 with a grade of B+ or better.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Mathematical Sciences - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

This is a terminal degree for mathematics and statistics researchers in academe, government, and industry, and for prospective college teachers.

Specializations for PhD in Mathematical Sciences

The College Teaching Specialization is designed to prepare students to teach undergraduate mathematics in two- and four-year colleges and in universities. This program is less specialized than the other two options. Students in the College Teaching specialization receive

broad training in pure and applied mathematics. The dissertation for this specialization includes exposition of important mathematical theories and their historical relationships in an area of mathematics of the student's choosing.

The Interdisciplinary Studies Specialization offers students the opportunity to receive advanced training in mathematics and/or statistics in the context of another field of inquiry, such as biology, ecology, business, economics, engineering, or education. Students in this specialization will usually take about two thirds of their coursework in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, and the remaining third in the other discipline. The student's dissertation committee will choose two members from outside the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. The dissertation itself will generally entail the development of advanced mathematical or statistical methods to solve problems in the other subject area.

The Pure and Applied Mathematics Specialization is a traditional doctoral program in mathematics, offering broad training in the foundations of modern mathematics together with specialized training in an area of mathematical research. The dissertation represents a significant contribution to mathematics research in the chosen area of specialization.

The Statistics Specialization offers broad training in theoretical and applied statistics for students seeking careers in academia, industry, or government. The dissertation represents a significant contribution to statistical research.

All four specializations require a course of study of 60 credits beyond a master's degree or 90 credits beyond a bachelor's degree. In almost all cases, a student who applies to the PhD program who does not already have a master's degree will first be directed to the MS programs in mathematics and statistics. Satisfactory performance in one of these programs can lead to admission to the PhD program in mathematical sciences.

The core requirements for the PhD degree in Mathematical Sciences that are common to all four specializations include the following:

Passing a standard written qualifying examination appropriate for the specialization.

Passing a comprehensive examination that is constructed specifically for the student by his or her supervisory committee. The form of the examination may be written

or oral, or may include a combination of written and oral components. The length and content of the exam are determined by the student's supervisory committee.

Successfully complete a test of technical English writing skills. Usually the student's dissertation proposal will serve this purpose.

Complete a dissertation.

Successfully defend the dissertation in a final oral examination.

After completing items 1-3, a PhD student may be advanced to candidacy.

Requirements that are specific to the specialization of the PhD in Mathematical Sciences are listed below. In all cases, it is assumed that the student already has a master's degree in mathematics or statistics.

The College Teaching Specialization requires at least 60 credits in mathematics courses numbered 6000 or higher, excluding MATH 7990 and MATH 6990, of which no more than 20 can be completed in MATH 7970 (Dissertation Research). At least 6 credits should be selected from classes and seminars at the 7000 level, and 6 credits of MATH 7910 (College Teaching Internship) are also required. Students in this specialization take a qualifying examination in Real Analysis. The student's dissertation in this specialization may take several forms, including a traditional, publishable contribution to some area of mathematics; a significant contribution in the area of mathematics education; or an exposition of important mathematical theories and their historic relationships in an area of the student's choosing.

The Interdisciplinary Studies Specialization requires at least 60 credits numbered 6000 or higher, excluding MATH 7990, STAT 7990, MATH 6990, and STAT 6990. No more than 30 of the credits may be completed in MATH 7970 or STAT 7970 (Dissertation Research). At least 20 of the credits should be in mathematics and/or statistics, of which at least 6 should be in seminars and classes at the 7000 level. An additional 10 credits in the student's chosen interdisciplinary area are also required. Students in this specialization may take a qualifying examination in Real Analysis or in Probability and Mathematical Statistics, depending on whether the majority of their coursework is in mathematics or in statistics. The student's PhD supervisory committee should include two persons in the student's selected interdisciplinary area, and the comprehensive examination should have a

significant interdisciplinary component. The dissertation for a student in this specialization should involve the development and application of mathematical or statistical methods to solve problems in the chosen interdisciplinary area, and should be publishable in journals in that area.

The Pure and Applied Mathematics Specialization requires at least 60 credits in mathematics numbered 6000 or higher, excluding MATH 6990 and MATH 7990. At least 6 credits must be selected from seminars or classes numbered 7000 or higher, and no more than 30 of the credits can be completed in MATH 7970 (Dissertation Research). The qualifying examination for this option is in Real Analysis. The dissertation should be a publishable, significant contribution to research in an area of mathematics.

The Statistics Specialization requires at least 60 credits in statistics at the 6000 and 7000 level, excluding STAT 6990 and STAT 7990. With the permission of the student's supervisory committee, some of these credits may be in mathematics or in another discipline. At least 6 credits must be selected from seminars and classes numbered 7000 and higher, and a maximum of 30 credits may be completed in STAT 7970 (Dissertation Research). Students in this specialization take a qualifying examination in Probability and Mathematical Statistics. The dissertation constitutes a publishable, significant contribution to research in statistics.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Physics

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Department Head: Jan J. Sojka

Location: Science Engineering Research 250A

Phone: (435) 797-2857

FAX: (435) 797-2492

E-mail: physics@usu.edu

WWW: <http://www.physics.usu.edu/>

Assistant Department Head:

Charles G. Torre, Science Engineering Research 232,
(435) 797-3426, charles.torre@usu.edu

Academic Advisor:

Karalee Ransom, Science Engineering Research 250D,
(435) 797-4021, karalee.ransom@usu.edu

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Arts (BA), Master of Science (MS), and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Physics; BS in Physics Teaching; BS in Composite Teaching—Physical Science (Physics)

Undergraduate emphases: BS—Professional Emphasis or Applied Emphasis

Graduate specializations: Electromagnetic Theory, Industrial Physics (MS only), Space Science, Surface Physics, Theoretical Physics, Upper Atmospheric Physics (MS only)

Undergraduate Programs

Objectives

The Physics Department embraces undergraduate students from all quarters of the University—in introductory courses required for majors by various departments, in courses for more general audiences that are part of the University Studies Program, and in upper-level courses designed primarily to fulfill bachelor's degree requirements in Physics. These courses, and the degree programs offered, are strongly impacted by the department's central goals:

to communicate the beauty and utility of the fundamental principles of the physical universe and the power of describing nature in quantitative terms,

to create new knowledge,

to foster critical and creative thinking,

to enhance the ability of citizens to participate in a technological democracy,

to assist in the preparation of elementary and secondary school teachers,

to provide opportunities for students to sharpen their communication and interpersonal skills, and

to develop new tools and texts to improve physics pedagogy.

The degree programs of the department are constructed to be rigorous, yet flexible, and are intended to help students prepare for careers in academia, government

and industrial laboratories, medicine, law, teaching, and business. Required course and laboratory work in these programs carefully balances theory and experiment. Because the department believes one must participate in discovery to understand science, undergraduates are encouraged to engage in departmental research early in their studies, and a formal research experience is integral to most departmental programs. The department's Microgravity Research Team (MRT) activities provide excellent opportunities for students of all backgrounds to participate in space-related research.

Requirements

Departmental Admission and Graduation Requirements

New freshmen admitted to USU in good standing qualify for admission to the degree programs in Physics.

Admission in good standing for students transferring from another institution requires a minimum transfer GPA of 2.2, while students transferring from another USU major are required to have a minimum total GPA of 2.0. Students wishing to complete the Teaching Major in Physics must apply for admission to the Secondary Education program as well. Requirements for admission to the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) include a minimum GPA of 2.75 in PHYS 2210, PHYS 2215, PHYS 2220 and PHYS 2225; and at least 60 total credits completed with a minimum GPA of 2.75. A Composite Teaching Major in Physical Science is available through either the Physics or the Chemistry and Biochemistry departments. Students applying for admission to the STEP with the Composite major must satisfy the latter requirements, plus a minimum GPA of 2.75 in CHEM 1210, CHEM 1215, CHEM 1220, and CHEM 1225.

Students may use no more than one course with the P-D-F option to satisfy a major or minor requirement in Physics. All other courses used to satisfy major or minor requirements must be completed with at least a C- grade, and the total GPA in all required Physics courses must be at least 2.3. The Teaching Major and Teaching Minor in Physics and the Composite Teaching Major in Physical Science require a 2.75 minimum GPA in Physics courses and a minimum 2.75 overall GPA for graduation.

Suggested Four-year Plans

Suggested semester-by-semester four-year plans for students working toward a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree in majors are available in the Department of Physics.

Students should consult with their advisor to develop a plan of study tailored to their individual needs and interests.

Undergraduate Research Opportunities

The Physics Department at Utah State University has a long record of successfully involving its undergraduate students in research and extracurricular scholarly activities. Learning what science is requires more than just doing homework and taking exams; it requires getting involved in the pursuit of knowledge that is not yet in any textbook. Undergraduates can take PHYS 4900 (Research in Physics) for academic credit. However, many students participate in research activities without credit, because they enjoy being immersed in the act of discovery. Having a meaningful research experience and working closely with faculty are useful for applying for employment, admission to graduate schools, and applying for competitive scholarships. For more information, contact Charles Torre at charles.torre@usu.edu, or visit the following website: <http://www.physics.usu.edu/research/undergrad.html>

Departmental Honors

Students who would like to experience greater academic depth within their major are encouraged to enroll in departmental honors. Through original, independent work, Honors students enjoy the benefits of close supervision and mentoring, as they work one-on-one with faculty in select upper-division departmental courses. Honors students also complete a senior project, which provides another opportunity to collaborate with faculty on a problem that is significant, both personally and in the student's discipline. Participating in departmental honors enhances students' chances for obtaining fellowships and admission to graduate school. Minimum GPA requirements for participation in departmental honors vary by department, but usually fall within the range of 3.30-3.50. Students may enter the Honors Program at almost any stage in their academic career, including at the junior (and sometimes senior) level. The campus-wide Honors Program, which is open to all qualified students regardless of major, offers a rich array of cultural and social activities, special classes, and the benefit of Honors early registration. Interested students should contact the Honors Program, Main 15, (435) 797-2715, honors@usu.edu. Additional information can be found online at: <http://www.usu.edu/honors/>

Learning Objectives

The Physics Department has the following learning objectives. While many of these objectives are applicable to all six departmental programs, some apply only to specific programs. To see which program(s) includes each learning objective, see the footnotes which follow.

Capable communication, written and oral 1,2,3,4,5,6

Skepticism 1,2,3,4,5,6

Ability in critical thinking and problem solving 1,2,3,4,5,6

Knowledge of physics subjects to an advanced undergraduate level 1,2,3,4,5,6

Wide knowledge of physics subjects to an advanced undergraduate level 2,3

Knowledge of focused applied areas of study to the undergraduate level 4

Experience in experimental physics 1,2,3,4,5,6

Experience in physics research 1,2,3,4,5,6

Knowledge of computer methods in physics 1,2,3,4,5,6

Knowledge of broadening subjects 1,2,3,4,5,6

Knowledge of mathematics to undergraduate calculus level 1,2,3,4,5,6

Knowledge of mathematics to undergraduate differential equations level 1,2,3,4,5

Knowledge of statistics to undergraduate level 5,6

Knowledge of philosophy of science to the undergraduate level 1

Knowledge of a foreign language to the undergraduate level 1

Programs:

The footnotes following each of the preceding learning objectives indicate which program(s) include that objective. The six undergraduate programs are as follows:

1 BA degree in physics

2 BS degree in physics

3 BS degree in physics with professional emphasis

4 BA degree in physics with applied emphasis

5 BS degree in physics teaching

6 BS in composite teaching physical science

Assessment

The Physics Department supports an ongoing program of assessment based upon input from students, alumni, colleagues, professional organizations, etc. For details, see:

<http://www.physics.usu.edu/assessment/assessment.htm>

Financial Support

The Physics Department has several small scholarship funds available for physics majors with excellent academic records. In addition, there are a number of Microgravity Research Team (MRT) scholarships for students interested in designing and constructing experiments to be flown in space and in participating in other MRT activities. Inquiries should be made with the Physics advisor in SER 250.

Additional Information

Information concerning degree programs, recommended schedules of courses, career opportunities, and opportunities to participate in the Get Away Special (GAS) activities and in other areas of undergraduate research may be obtained by consulting the Physics advisor in SER 250. Also see the department's website at: <http://www.physics.usu.edu/>

Major requirement sheets, which provide details of undergraduate programs in physics, can be obtained from the department.

Graduate Programs

Admission Requirements

In addition to the general requirements for admission established by the School of Graduate Studies, the department admission committee bases its decisions for offering admission on the following criteria: review of applicants' undergraduate records, letters of recommendation, performance in graduate courses (if any), performance in research (if any), and scores on the Graduate Record Examination. Students whose native language is not English are strongly encouraged to submit to the School of Graduate Studies results of the Test of Spoken English (TSE). Regardless, nonnative

English speakers must submit a score for the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). If a satisfactory score on the TSE is not provided, such students will be required to take a test given by the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) at USU. The purpose of this test is to guide the selection of remedial language courses, if needed, to help with physics coursework comprehension. (See also Financial Assistance)

Placement

Prior to registering for graduate courses for the first time, each student will consult with the Graduate Student Tracking Committee and the departmental advisor. Based on these discussions, the student will be advised to register for courses in either the Physics Department standard curriculum or advanced curriculum. Continuing advisement concerning courses will be provided by the Graduate Student Tracking Committee, the departmental advisor, and the student's graduate supervisory committee.

Qualification Requirements

Each student enrolled in the PhD program will be evaluated for qualification for PhD work. Consideration of qualification will occur no later than the end of the second semester after the student has been admitted for study in the PhD program and has taken a first graduate course in physics. Evaluation will be based on whatever relevant information the student wishes to have presented on his or her behalf (coursework, research, TA performance, subject GRE, etc.), but must include a faculty evaluation of coursework in physics for courses taken at USU. Normally, the student should present the results of at least four physics courses. Students admitted to the PhD program with considerable coursework from another institution, who have not taken at least four courses in physics at USU, must present a qualification seminar to the Department of Physics on research he or she has done during the preceding year at USU. Based on the various pieces of information presented on behalf of the student, the department will judge whether or not the student is qualified to continue in the PhD program. If not, a student already having an MS in physics from USU will be asked to leave. A student without an MS in physics from USU will be invited to finish his or her MS degree. Upon completion, the student can reapply to the PhD program, but acceptance will be contingent on the evaluation of the student's graduate work to that point.

Research

Space Science

The Physics Department is active in the field of atmospheric and space science, in close association with the interdisciplinary Center for Atmospheric and Space Sciences and the Space Dynamics Laboratory.

Atmospheric and space science involves many areas of physics, in addition to such disciplines as engineering, chemistry, and meteorology. At USU, these groups enjoy a strong cooperative relationship and, as a result, the atmospheric and space science program has flourished for many years. Once the departmental requirements have been met, students may select courses from the offerings of the associated departments suited for their particular interests and needs while they gain research experience on challenging problems in atmospheric and space science. Opportunities are available for students in both experimental and theoretical projects. These include participation in instrument development and data analysis related to rocket, satellite, and space shuttle projects and projects in experimental design and data analysis related to incoherent-scatter and coherent radars, ground-based magnetometer, and ground-based optical instruments including a LIDAR system. Opportunities also exist in theoretical modeling of physical processes occurring in both the neutral atmosphere and in the plasma in the solar-terrestrial environment.

Plasma Theory and Confinement

Research in the field of magnetic confinement fusion at Utah State University includes the theoretical development and experimental realization of minimum-energy confinement configurations possessing substantial electric fields. These configurations hold promise as neutron and energy sources and are being developed as a collaborative effort between Dr. Farrell Edwards and Dr. Eric Held. In addition, Dr. Held is involved in developing improved hybrid fluid/kinetic models for terrestrial and astrophysical plasmas. This work provides theoretical support for next-step fusion experiments such as the International Thermonuclear Experimental Reactor (ITER).

Surface Physics

The surface physics group has an active experimental research program studying the structure, growth, dynamics, electronic properties, and optical properties of surfaces, interfaces, and adsorbed layers. The group has expertise in the interactions of electrons, ions, and

photons with materials. Experimental techniques used within the group include atomic force microscopy (AFM), Auger electron spectroscopy (AES), infrared spectroscopy, ion scattering spectroscopy, ion implantation, low-energy electron diffraction (LEED), photo emission spectroscopy, scanning electron microscopy (SEM), scanning tunneling microscopy (STM), secondary ion mass spectroscopy (SIMS), thermal deflection spectroscopy, ultra fast femtosecond laser spectroscopy, vapor pressure adsorption isotherms, and x-ray diffraction. This interdisciplinary research brings together the fields of solid-state physics, surface physics and chemistry, optics, physical chemistry, and electrochemistry through active collaborations between Physics, Chemistry and Biochemistry, Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering, and other departments. It includes both basic and applied research.

Physics of Quantum Devices

The rapid advance of technology has made quantum physics an indispensable foundation of the nanoscale devices. The Physics Department is positioned to explore this new field with two complementary research themes. The first theme is to study the growth of novel electronic/photonic materials involving group III-V elements using a commercial, state-of-the-art molecular beam epitaxy machine. Also, novel semiconductor quantum nanostructures are studied using an in-situ scanning tunneling microscope directly attached to the machine. The second theme is to use the most advanced surface science techniques to fabricate nanoscale structures on semiconductor surfaces. The interdisciplinary nature of this field provides a stimulating research environment for faculty and students with backgrounds in physics, electrical engineering, material sciences, and chemistry.

Fields, Astrophysics, and Spacetime Theory

The Fields, Astrophysics, and Spacetime Theory (FAST) group at USU is actively involved in the study of the most fundamental physics principles underlying the fabric of the Cosmos. The FAST group studies the theoretical underpinnings of gravitation and quantum field theory, while exploring how astrophysics plays a role in illuminating these theoretical frameworks. Theoretical research in the FAST group includes explorations of conformal and scale invariant gravity theories and unified field theories, classical and quantum dynamics of the gravitational field, symmetries and conservation laws in relativistic field theories, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian

formulation of field theory, and geometrical methods in mathematical physics. Astrophysics research explores how gravitational wave astronomy is changing how we look at the Cosmos, and how observations of the Universe using gravitational waves can illuminate the fundamental structure of gravitational theory itself. The FAST group's research in this area includes simulation of galaxies and binary star systems, extraction of science results from analysis and signal processing of gravitational wave data, and laser interferometer characterization.

Physics Education

The USU Physics Department is engaged in the study of how to improve the teaching and learning of physics. The program currently emphasizes introductory and general education courses and involves development of hands-on, inquiry-based curricula for lecture and laboratory, development of associated laboratory and multimedia equipment and modules, preparation of new texts and workbooks, sponsorship of undergraduate research, and outreach to the precollege community.

Complex Materials and Dynamics

Current work at USU in the interdisciplinary area of complex systems includes theoretical and experimental studies of the physical properties of granular materials, liquid flow in fractured media, and development of new data analysis techniques for uncovering evidence for determinism and computation in biological systems.

Financial Assistance

Financial assistance in the form of teaching assistantships and fellowships is awarded by the department. Research assistantships are available from research groups or individuals. Some support for teaching laboratory sections or grading papers is available. To be eligible for a teaching assistantship (TA), a student must successfully complete a graduate TA workshop. Nonnative English-speaking students must pass a test of spoken English (or submit a satisfactory TSE score) administered by the Intensive English Language Institute before being admitted to the TA workshop. The MS specialization in Upper Atmospheric Physics is a Western Regional Graduate Program, see School of Graduate Studies.

Career Opportunities

Master's degree holders in physics are generally employed by industrial or government laboratories as either physicists or engineers. Some are hired as teachers by high schools and by two-year colleges. Holders of the PhD in physics will generally be hired as research and development physicists by industrial or government laboratories and as professors in universities (though this may require additional postdoctoral research experience).

Additional Information

Regularly updated information about Physics Department activities and programs may be obtained via the Web at: <http://www.physics.usu.edu/>

Physics Faculty

Professors

J. R. Dennison, surface physics

W. Farrell Edwards, electromagnetic and plasma theory

Bela G. Fejer, space plasma physics

Eric D. Held, plasma physics

David Peak, nonlinear dynamics, complex materials

Robert W. Schunk, space plasma physics

Tsung-Cheng Shen, surface physics, nanotechnology

Jan J. Sojka, atmospheric and space physics

Michael J. Taylor, atmospheric and space physics

Charles G. Torre, mathematical and gravitational field theory

Vincent B. Wickwar, atmospheric and space physics

Research Professors

Herbert C. Carlson, upperatmospheric and space sciences

Kent L. Miller, atmospheric physics

Adjunct Professors

Stephen E. Bialkowski, nonlinear optics and laser spectroscopy

Raymond DeVito, medical physics

Leonard F. Hall, structure forming systems

Allen Q. Howard, electromagnetic theory

R. Gilbert Moore, space physics

Lee H. Pearson, ultrasonics, physical optics and spectroscopy

David Rees, atmospheric physics

Ray W. Russell, astronomy

W. Kent Tobiska, space weather and upperatmospheric physics

John R. Tucker, device physics and superconductivity

Adjunct Research Professors

Timothy E. Doyle, random and disordered systems

Thomas D. Wilkerson, atmospheric and space physics

Professors Emeritus

Wilford N. Hansen, reflection spectroscopy, surface physics

Eastman N. Hatch, nuclear physics

Don L. Lind, space physics

V. Gordon Lind, medium energy nuclear physics

William R. Pendleton, Jr., atomic and molecular physics

W. John Raitt, space plasma physics

Associate Professors

David A. Kardelis, physics, USU-Eastern

D. Mark Riffe, surface physics

James T. Wheeler, mathematical physics, field theory

Research Associate Professors

Abdallah R. Barakat, space plasma physics

J. Steven Hansen, image processing

Ajay Singh, plasma physics

Lie Zhu, space physics

Adjunct Associate Professors

K. S. Balasubramanian, solar physics

I. Lee Davis, condensed matter physics

James S. Dyer, space contamination and outgassing

Jill A. Marshall, physics education

Charles R. Tolle, complex systems

Vladimir Zavyalov, condensed matter physics

Associate Professor Emeritus

Robert E. McAdams, nuclear physics

Assistant Professors

Shane L. Larson, gravitation and astrophysics

Ludger Scherliess, space physics

Research Assistant Professors

Jeong-Young Ji, plasma physics

Tao Yuan, laser optics and atmospheric science

Adjunct Assistant Professors

Randy Jost, remote sensing

Eric Syrstad, atmospheric science

Senior Lecturer

Tonya B. Triplett, physics education

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Physical Science (Composite Teaching)(Physics) - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Physics

Students must complete the General Education Requirements and the University Studies Depth Requirements.

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS) for the Depth Course requirements.

Bachelor's Degree and Core Requirements

The Physics Department awards the following degrees: BS in Physics, BA in Physics, BS in Physics with a

Professional Emphasis, BS in Physics with an Applied Emphasis, BS in Mathematics and Physics Dual Major Option, BS in Physics Teaching, and BS in Composite Teaching-Physical Science.

A. Required Physics Courses (16 credits)

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PHYS 1080 - Intelligent Life in the Universe (BPS) 3 or

USU 1360 - Integrated Physical Science (BPS) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

B. Elective Physics Courses (5 credits)

Select 5 additional credits from PHYS 2710 and/or courses at the 3000 level and above. (Not to include physics courses designated as USU Depth courses.) Research in physics education may be included.

C. Required Mathematics and Statistics Courses (11 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

D. Required Chemistry Courses (14-15 credits)

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1215 - Chemical Principles Laboratory I 1

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

CHEM 1225 - Chemical Principles Laboratory II 1

CHEM 2300 - Principles of Organic Chemistry 3 or

CHEM 2310 - Organic Chemistry I 4

CHEM 2315 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory I 1

E. Required Science Courses (9 credits)

BIOL 1010 - Biology and the Citizen (BLS) 3

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

PSC 2000 - The Atmosphere and Weather (BPS) 3

Note:

Students seeking this degree must complete the requirements for the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP). Admission to the STEP with this major requires a minimum GPA of 2.75 in PHYS 2210, PHYS 2215, PHYS 2220 and PHYS 2225, in addition to Secondary Education Program requirements.

All USU teacher education candidates will be required to take and pass the content exam approved by the Utah State Office of Education in their major content area prior to student teaching.

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)(35 credits)

Prior to enrolling in these courses, students must be approved for admission to the STEP by the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services. Students must have a minimum of 60 credits and a total GPA of 2.75, and must meet the Department of Physics GPA standards. For information on other criteria that must be met for acceptance, students should consult with advisors in the Secondary Education Program, School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL).

Level 1 (11 credits)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1

SCED 3400 - Teaching Science I 3

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

Level 2 (12 credits)

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

SCED 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1

SCED 4400 - Teaching Science II 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

Level 3 (12 credits)

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Physics - BA

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Physics

Students must complete the General Education Requirements and the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS) for the Depth Course requirements

Bachelor of Arts Degree Language Requirement

Bachelor of Arts Degree

A Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree signifies proficiency in one or more foreign languages. Specifically, the BA requirement may be completed in one of the following ways:

Demonstration of proficiency in one foreign language by successful completion of one course at the 2020-level or higher (or its equivalent).

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in American Sign Language by successful completion of COMD 4920 and COMD 4780, and by passing an exit interview.

Or

Demonstration of proficiency in two foreign languages by successful completion of the 1020 course level in one language and the 2010 course level in the second language (or its equivalent).

Or

Completion of an upper-division (3000-level or higher) foreign language grammar or literature course requiring the 2020 course level (or its equivalent) as a prerequisite. Conversation courses cannot be considered for satisfying this requirement.

For nonnative English-speaking students only, the following options are available:

Successful completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI) program for international students.

Or

TOEFL, Michigan, or IELI placement scores high enough to meet the University admission criteria.

College of Science Requirements

The College of Science requires a year of mathematics (8 credits) and a year sequence in science (8 credits) for all of its majors. For Physics majors, the College of Science requirements are:

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

Choose one of the following pairs of courses:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

Or

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

Or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

Bachelor's Degrees and Core Requirements

The Physics Department awards the following degrees: BS in Physics, BA in Physics, BS in Physics with a Professional Emphasis, BS in Physics with an Applied Emphasis, BS in Mathematics and Physics Dual Major Option, BS in Physics Teaching, and BS in Composite Teaching—Physical Science.

Except for the two Teaching Majors, all degrees require a common core (48 credits):

A. College of Science Requirements (16 credits)

B. Required Physics Courses (25 credits)

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

PHYS 2500 - Introduction to Computer Methods in Physics 2

PHYS 2710 - Introductory Modern Physics 3

PHYS 3550 - Intermediate Classical Mechanics 3

PHYS 3600 - Electromagnetism I 3

PHYS 3870 - Intermediate Physics Laboratory (CI) 2

PHYS 4900 - Research in Physics (CI) 1-3 (2 credits required)

C. Required Mathematics Courses (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4

The specific requirements beyond this core for the various bachelor's degrees are:

Bachelor of Arts Degree

Elective Physics Courses (6 credits)

Select 6 additional credits from PHYS courses at the 3500 level and above (not to include PHYS courses designated as University Studies depth courses)

Required Philosophy Courses (6 credits)

PHIL 4310 - Philosophy of Science (DHA) 3

PHIL 4300 - Epistemology 3

Required Language Courses (16 credits)

Two years' training or equivalent in a foreign language approved by the Languages, Philosophy and Speech Communication Department.

Mathematics and Physics Dual Major Option

By fulfilling all degree requirements for any two separate majors, it is possible for a student to receive a diploma having two majors listed. Because most physics majors are required to complete a minimum of 14 credits in mathematics courses, many students elect to complete the requirements for a BS degree in mathematics, as well as the requirements for their physics degree.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Physics - BS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Physics

Students must complete the General Education Requirements and the University Studies Depth Requirements:

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS) for the Depth Course requirements

College of Science Requirements

The College of Science requires a year of mathematics (8 credits) and a year sequence in science (8 credits) for all

of its majors. For Physics majors, the College of Science requirements are:

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

Choose one of the following pairs of courses:

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4 and

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

Or

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4 and

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

Or

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3 and

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

Bachelor's Degrees and Core Requirements

The Physics Department awards the following degrees:

BS in Physics, BA in Physics, BS in Physics with a Professional Emphasis, BS in Physics with an Applied Emphasis, BS in Mathematics and Physics Dual Major Option, BS in Physics Teaching, and BS in Composite Teaching—Physical Science.

Except for the two Teaching Majors, all degrees require a common core (48 credits):

A. College of Science Requirements (16 credits)

B. Required Physics Courses (25 credits)

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

PHYS 2500 - Introduction to Computer Methods in Physics 2

PHYS 2710 - Introductory Modern Physics 3

PHYS 3550 - Intermediate Classical Mechanics 3

PHYS 3600 - Electromagnetism I 3

PHYS 3870 - Intermediate Physics Laboratory (CI) 2

PHYS 4900 - Research in Physics (CI) 1-3 (2 credits required)

C. Required Mathematics Courses (7 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2210 - Multivariable Calculus (QI) 3

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4

The specific requirements beyond this core for the various bachelor's degrees are:

Bachelor of Science Degree in Physics

Required Physics Courses (6 credits)

PHYS 3700 - Thermal Physics 3 or

PHYS 4650 - Optics I 3

PHYS 3710 - Intermediate Modern Physics 3

Elective Physics Courses (5 credits)

Select 5 additional credits from PHYS courses at the 3500 level and above (not to include PHYS courses designated as University Studies depth courses).

Bachelor of Science Degree in Physics with Professional Emphasis

The Professional Emphasis is recommended for students preparing for graduate work in physics, astronomy or a closely related discipline.

Required Common Core Coursework (46 credits)

Required Physics Courses (25 credits)

PHYS 3700 - Thermal Physics 3

PHYS 3710 - Intermediate Modern Physics 3

PHYS 3750 - Foundations of Wave Phenomena 3

PHYS 3880 - Advanced Physics Laboratory (CI) 2

PHYS 4600 - Electromagnetism II 3

PHYS 4650 - Optics I 3

PHYS 4700 - Quantum Mechanics I 3

PHYS 4710 - Quantum Mechanics II 3

PHYS 4900 - Research in Physics (CI) 1-3

Bachelor of Science Degree in Physics with Applied Emphasis

The Applied Emphasis is recommended for students preparing for graduate work in applied physics, engineering physics, materials science or an interdisciplinary area such as biophysics, medical physics, geophysics or chemical physics.

Required Common Core Coursework (46 credits)

Required Physics Courses (8 credits)

PHYS 3700 - Thermal Physics 3

PHYS 3880 - Advanced Physics Laboratory (CI) 2

PHYS 4650 - Optics I 3

Elective Technical Courses (12 credits)

Select 12 credits from courses in other technical departments at the 3000 level and above (not to include courses designated as University Studies depth courses) with a coherent theme. Selected courses require approval from the Physics Department.

Mathematics and Physics Dual Major Option

By fulfilling all degree requirements for any two separate majors, it is possible for a student to receive a diploma having two majors listed. Because most physics majors are required to complete a minimum of 14 credits in mathematics courses, many students elect to complete the requirements for a BS degree in mathematics, as well as the requirements for their physics degree.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Physics Teaching - BS with a Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Physics

Students must complete the General Education Requirements and the University Studies Depth Requirements.

Complete at least 2 credits in approved 3000-level or above courses from each of the following two categories: Humanities and Creative Arts (DHA) and Social Sciences (DSS) for the Depth Course requirements.

Bachelor's Degree and Core Requirements

The Physics Department awards the following degrees: BS in Physics, BA in Physics, BS in Physics with a Professional Emphasis, BS in Physics with an Applied Emphasis, BS in Mathematics and Physics Dual Major Option, BS in Physics Teaching, and BS in Composite Teaching—Physical Science.

A. Required Physics Courses (23 credits)

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

PHYS 2500 - Introduction to Computer Methods in Physics 2

PHYS 2710 - Introductory Modern Physics 3

PHYS 3710 - Intermediate Modern Physics 3

PHYS 3870 - Intermediate Physics Laboratory (CI) 2

B. Elective Physics Courses (5 credits)

Select 5 additional credits from PHYS courses at the 3000 level and above. USU Depth courses, as well as research in physics education may be included. (Not to include physics courses designated as USU Depth courses.)

C. Required Mathematics and Statistics Courses (15 credits)

MATH 1210 - Calculus I (QL) 4

MATH 1220 - Calculus II (QL) 4

MATH 2250 - Linear Algebra and Differential Equations (QI) 4

STAT 3000 - Statistics for Scientists (QI) 3

D. General Science Requirements (15-16 credits)

BIOL 1610 - Biology I 4

BIOL 1620 - Biology II (BLS) 4

OR

CHEM 1210 - Principles of Chemistry I 4

CHEM 1220 - Principles of Chemistry II (BPS) 4

OR

GEO 1110 - Physical Geology (BPS) 3

GEO 3200 - The Earth Through Time (DSC) 4

From the above General Science Requirements list, select one full science series (2 courses) and the first course of the other two series not chosen, for a total of 8 credits.

Students with a Teaching Major in Physics must complete the requirements for the STEP

Admission to the STEP with this major requires a minimum GPA of 2.75 in PHYS 2210, PHYS 2215, PHYS 2220 and PHYS 2225, in addition to requirements of the Secondary Education Program, School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL).

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)(35 credits)

Prior to enrolling in these courses, students must be approved for admission to the STEP by the Emma Eccles Jones College of Education and Human Services. Students must have a minimum of 60 credits and a total GPA of 2.75, and must meet the Department of Physics GPA standards. For information on other criteria that must be met for acceptance, students should consult with advisors in the Secondary Education Program, School of Teacher Education and Leadership (TEAL).

Level 1 (11 credits)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1

SCED 3400 - Teaching Science I 3

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

Level 2 (12 credits)

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

SCED 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1

SCED 4400 - Teaching Science II 3

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2

Level 3 (12 credits)

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10

Note:

All USU teacher education candidates will be required to take and pass the Praxis content exam approved by the Utah State Office of Education in their major content area prior to student teaching.

Minimum University Requirements

Total Credits

120

Grade Point Average (most majors require higher GPA)

2.00 GPA

Credits of C- or better

100

Credits of upper-division courses (#3000 or above)

40

USU Credits (30 USU credits, 20 of which must be upper-division courses, 10 of which must be courses required for student's major)

30 USU credits

Completion of approved major program of study

See college advisor

Credits in minor (if required)

12

Credits in American Institutions (ECN 1500; HIST 1700, HIST 2700 or HIST 2710; HONR 1300; POLS 1100; or USU 1300)

3

General Education Requirements and University Studies Depth Requirements

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP)-Physics

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Physics

(35 credits)

Level 1 (11 credits)

SCED 3100 - Motivation and Classroom Management 3

SCED 3210 - Educational and Multicultural Foundations (DSS/CI) 3

SCED 3300 - Clinical Experience I 1 (40 hours minimum) (fall only)

SCED 3400 - Teaching Science I 3 (fall only)

ITLS 4015 - Technology Tools and Integration for Teachers 1-3 (1 credit maximum)

Level 2 (12 credits)

SCED 4200 - Language, Literacy and Learning in the Content Areas (CI) 3

SCED 4210 - Assessment and Curriculum Design 3

SCED 4300 - Clinical Experience II 1 (40 hours minimum) (spring only)

SCED 4400 - Teaching Science II 3 (spring only)

SPED 4000 - Education of Exceptional Individuals 2 (may be taken at any time)

Level 3 (12 credits)

SCED 5500 - Student Teaching Seminar 2 (2 weeks)

SCED 5630 - Student Teaching in Secondary Schools 10 (13 weeks, full-time)

Note:

The Teaching Science I and II courses (SCED 3400 and SCED 4400) are only taught once per year. Therefore, it is important for students to consult with their advisor to fit these courses in the correct sequence into their plan of study.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Physics Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Physics

Majors in other departments may obtain a minor in physics by successfully completing the following courses:

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Note:

To obtain a physics minor, students must also select 10 additional credits from PHYS 2500, PHYS 2710, and/or PHYS courses at the 3000 level and above (not to include PHYS courses designated as USU Depth courses).

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Physics Teaching Minor

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Physics

Students who complete the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) are eligible to obtain a Teaching Minor in Physics by successfully completing the following courses:

PHYS 1040 - Introductory Astronomy (BPS) 3

PHYS 2210 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers I (QI) 4

PHYS 2215 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab I 1

PHYS 2220 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers II (BPS/QI) 4

PHYS 2225 - Physics for Scientists and Engineers Lab II 1

Elective courses in Physics chosen from PHYS 2500, PHYS 2710, and/or courses above the 3000 level (USU Depth courses are not allowed) 9

Note:

In addition, the Teaching Minor in Physics requires completion of the Secondary Teacher Education Program (STEP) for their major, along with SCED 3300, SCED

3400, SCED 4300 and SCED 4400 for their minor. Admission to the STEP with this major requires a minimum GPA of 2.75 in PHYS 2210 and PHYS 2220, in addition to Secondary Education Program requirements.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Physics - MS

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Physics

In addition to the general requirements, students completing a Plan A MS degree must complete four of the nine required PhD courses listed below (see Doctor of Philosophy). Plan B MS students must complete five of the nine courses, and Plan C MS students must complete six of the nine courses. Each student is required to pass PHYS 5800 (Physics Colloquium) for four consecutive semesters, beginning with the first semester after matriculation. The student must also submit and orally defend either a thesis (Plan A) or a research report (Plan B) at the discretion of the student's supervisory committee. Plan A and Plan B MS candidates must present a colloquium to the department on the research topic during the time the thesis or research report is being written. The department also accepts Plan C, which has no research component. For Plan C, the student must complete 33 credits of graduate-level classwork, the composition of which shall include the required courses listed above. In addition, the student must present a seminar and a paper to his or her supervisory committee on a topic related to educational or managerial aspects of physics graduate education, which is chosen by his or her supervisory committee.

Master of Science (Upper Atmospheric Physics Specialization)

The department offers a specialization in Upper Atmospheric Physics for MS students. This degree is a Plan A MS. In consultation with his or her advisor, the student selects a minimum of 18 credits of classwork from the following courses:

PHYS 4600 - Electromagnetism II 3

PHYS 6240 - Space Environment and Engineering 3

PHYS 6310 - Solar-terrestrial Physics I 3

PHYS 6320 - Solar-terrestrial Physics II 3

PHYS 6330 - Plasma Physics I 3

PHYS 6340 - Plasma Physics II 3

PHYS 7210 - Spacecraft Instrumentation 3

PHYS 7500 - Advanced Topics in Physics (Topic) 3

Note:

Three to six additional credits may be chosen from courses in electrical engineering, computer science, mathematics, and biometeorology. The student may gain from 6 to 12 credits by research, to be written up as a thesis that must be defended orally. In addition, the student must present a colloquium on the topic of his or her research.

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

Physics - PhD

Return to: Academic Departments and Programs

College of Science

Department of Physics

In addition to the general requirements, a total of 13 courses (36 credits) are required for all PhD students.

The required courses are:

PHYS 5340 - Methods of Theoretical Physics I 3

PHYS 5350 - Methods of Theoretical Physics II 3

PHYS 5500 - Intermediate Topics in Physics 1-3 (Profession of Physics(1 credit) and Graduate Research in Physics(2+3 credits))

PHYS 6010 - Classical Mechanics I 3

PHYS 6110 - Electrodynamics I 3

PHYS 6120 - Electrodynamics II 3 (3 credits required)

PHYS 6210 - Quantum Mechanics I 3

PHYS 6410 - Statistical Mechanics I 3

PHYS 6330 - Plasma Physics I 3

PHYS 6530 - Solid State Physics I 3

Note:

Each student is required to pass PHYS 5800 for four consecutive semesters, beginning with the first semester after matriculation. The student must also take an oral candidacy examination, consisting of a written report and a presentation made by the student, which is followed by questions from departmental faculty. The candidacy exam is based upon a research topic set by the student's supervisory committee. The candidacy examination will normally occur no later than the fifth semester after the student begins graduate coursework. The student will have at least two months to prepare for the examination.

The Physics Department requires each PhD student to present at least two research seminars associated with his/her research (neither of which can be the Candidacy Examination oral presentation). One of these is associated with the dissertation defense, the other seminar can be a local seminar given to members of a local research group, a presentation at a regional, national, or international conference, or an invited talk at another institution.

[Return to: Academic Departments and Programs](#)